Title 47—Telecommunication

(This book contains parts 0 to 19)

---

CHAPTER I—Federal Communications Commission ............... 0
CHAPTER I—FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Section and Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Commission organization</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Practice and procedure</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Frequency allocations and radio treaty matters; general rules and regulations</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Authorization and administration of accounting authorities in maritime and maritime mobile-satellite radio services</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disruptions to communications</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Experimental radio service</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Access to telecommunications service, telecommunications equipment and customer premises equipment by persons with disabilities</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Access to voicemail and interactive menu services and equipment by people with disabilities</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protecting and promoting the Open Internet</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Interconnected voice over internet protocol services</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wireless emergency alerts</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Emergency Alert System (EAS)</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Resiliency, redundancy, and reliability of communications</td>
<td>807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Commercial radio operators</td>
<td>812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Access to advanced communications services and equipment by people with disabilities</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Radio frequency devices</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Construction, marking, and lighting of antenna structures</td>
<td>965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Industrial, scientific, and medical equipment</td>
<td>974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Employee responsibilities and conduct</td>
<td>981</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS:
Annual Reports of the FCC to Congress.
FCC Record of Orders and Decisions.
SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 0—COMMISSION ORGANIZATION

Subpart A—Organization

GENERAL

Sec.
0.1 The Commission.
0.3 The Chairman.
0.5 General description of Commission organization and operations.

OFFICE OF MANAGING DIRECTOR

0.11 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

0.13 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF MEDIA RELATIONS

0.15 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF LEGISLATIVE AFFAIRS

0.17 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY ANALYSIS

0.21 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

0.31 Functions of the Office.

OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL

0.41 Functions of the Office.

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

0.51 Functions of the Bureau

MEDIA BUREAU

0.61 Functions of the Bureau.

OFFICE OF WORKPLACE DIVERSITY

0.81 Functions of the Office.

WIRELINE COMPETITION BUREAU

0.91 Functions of the Bureau.

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

0.101 Functions of the office.

ENFORCEMENT BUREAU

0.111 Functions of the Bureau.

0.121 Location of field installations.

WIRELESS TELECOMMUNICATIONS BUREAU

0.131 Functions of the Bureau.

CONSUMER AND GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS BUREAU

0.141 Functions of the Bureau.

OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

0.151 Functions of the Office.

HOME LAND SECURITY, DEFENSE AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS FUNCTIONS

0.181 The Defense Commissioner.

0.185 Responsibilities of the bureaus and staff offices.

0.186 Emergency Relocation Board.

PUBLIC SAFETY AND HOMELAND SECURITY BUREAU

0.191 Functions of the Bureau.

0.192 Emergency Response Interoperability Center.

Subpart B—Delegations of Authority

GENERAL

0.201 General provisions.

0.203 Authority of person, panel, or board to which functions are delegated.

0.204 The exercise of delegated authority.

COMMISSIONERS

0.211 Chairman.

0.212 Board of Commissioners.

0.218 Authority of, and delegated to, an individual Commissioner or Commissioners.

MANAGING DIRECTOR

0.231 Authority delegated.

CHIEF ENGINEER

0.241 Authority delegated.

0.247 Record of actions taken.

GENERAL COUNSEL

0.251 Authority delegated.

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

0.261 Authority delegated.

0.262 Record of actions taken.

OFFICE OF STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY ANALYSIS

0.271 Authority delegated.

CHIEF, MEDIA BUREAU

0.283 Authority delegated.

0.284 Actions taken under delegated authority.

0.285 Record of actions taken.
Pt. 0

CHIEF, WIRELINE COMPETITION BUREAU

0.291 Authority delegated.
0.301 [Reserved]
0.302 Record of actions taken.
0.303 [Reserved]
0.304 Authority for determinations of exempt telecommunications company status.

ENFORCEMENT BUREAU

0.311 Authority delegated.
0.314 Additional authority delegated.
0.317 Record of action taken.

WIRELESS TELECOMMUNICATIONS BUREAU

0.331 Authority delegated.
0.332 Actions taken under delegated authority.
0.333-0.337 [Reserved]

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

0.341 Authority of administrative law judge.
0.347 Record of actions taken.

CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGE

0.351 Authority delegated.
0.357 Record of actions taken.

CONSUMER AND GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS BUREAU

0.361 Authority delegated.

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

0.371 Authority delegated.

NATIONAL SECURITY AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS DELEGATIONS

0.381 Defense Commissioner.
0.383 Emergency Relocation Board, authority delegated.
0.387 Other national security and emergency preparedness delegations; cross reference.

OFFICE OF WORKPLACE DIVERSITY

0.391 Authority delegated.

PUBLIC SAFETY AND HOMELAND SECURITY BUREAU

0.392 Authority delegated.

Subpart C—General Information

GENERAL

0.401 Location of Commission offices.
0.403 Office hours.
0.405 Statutory provisions.
0.406 The rules and regulations.
0.408 OMB control numbers and expiration dates assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.
0.409 Commission policy on private printing of FCC forms.

PRINTED PUBLICATIONS

0.411 General reference materials.
0.413 The Commission’s printed publications.
0.414 The Communications Act and other statutory materials.
0.415 The rules and regulations (looseleaf service).
0.416 The Federal Communications Commission Record.
0.417 The Annual Reports.
0.420 Other Commission publications.

FORMS AND DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

0.421 Application forms.
0.422 Current action documents and public notices.
0.425 Information bulletins.

LISTS CONTAINING INFORMATION COMPILED BY THE COMMISSION

0.431 The FCC service frequency lists.
0.434 Data bases and lists of authorized broadcast stations and pending broadcast applications.

PUBLIC INFORMATION AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS

0.441 General.
0.442 Disclosure to other Federal government agencies of information submitted to the Commission in confidence.
0.445 Publication, availability and use of opinions, orders, policy statements, interpretations, administrative manuals, and staff instructions.
0.451 Inspection of records: Generally.
0.453 Public reference rooms.
0.455 Other locations at which records may be inspected.
0.457 Records not routinely available for public inspection.
0.458 Nonpublic information.
0.459 Requests that materials or information submitted to the Commission be withheld from public inspection.
0.460 Requests for inspection of records which are routinely available for public inspection.
0.461 Requests for inspection of materials not routinely available for public inspection.
0.463 Demand by competent authority for the production of documents or testimony concerning information contained therein.
0.465 Request for copies of materials which are available, or made available, for public inspection.
0.466 Definitions.
0.467 Search and review fees.
0.468 Interest.
0.469 Advance payments.
0.470 Assessment of fees.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.3

Subpart G—Intergovernmental Communication

0.701 Intergovernmental Advisory Committee.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 5, 48 Stat. 1068, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 155, 225, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Organization


General

§ 0.1 The Commission.

The Federal Communications Commission is composed of five (5) members who are appointed by the president subject to confirmation by the Senate. Normally, one Commissioner is appointed or reappointed each year, for a term of five (5) years.

§ 0.3 The Chairman.

(a) One of the members of the Commission is designated by the President to serve as Chairman, or chief executive officer, of the Commission. As Chairman, he has the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) To preside at all meetings and sessions of the Commission.

(2) To represent the Commission in all matters relating to legislation and legislative reports; however, any other Commissioner may present his own or minority views or supplemental reports.

(3) To represent the Commission in all matters requiring conferences or communications with other governmental officers, departments or agencies.

(4) To coordinate and organize the work of the Commission in such a manner as to promote prompt and efficient disposition of all matters within the jurisdiction of the Commission.

(b) The Commission will, in the case of a vacancy in the Office of the Chairman of the Commission, or in the absence or inability of the Chairman to serve, temporarially designate one of its members to act as Chairman until the cause or circumstance requiring such
§ 0.5 General description of Commission organization and operations.

(a) Principal staff units. The Commission is assisted in the performance of its responsibilities by its staff, which is divided into the following principal units:

(1) Office of Managing Director.
(2) Office of Engineering and Technology.
(3) Office of General Counsel.
(4) Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis.
(5) Office of Media Relations.
(6) Office of Legislative Affairs.
(7) Office of Inspector General.
(8) Office of Communications Business Opportunities.
(10) Office of Workplace Diversity
(11) Wireline Competition Bureau.
(13) International Bureau.
(14) Media Bureau.
(15) Enforcement Bureau.
(16) Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

(b) Staff responsibilities and functions. The organization and functions of these major staff units are described in detail in §§ 0.11 through 0.151. The defense and emergency preparedness functions of the Commission are set forth separately, beginning at §0.181. For a complete description of staff functions, reference should be made to those provisions. (See also the U.S. Government Organization Manual, which contains a chart showing the Commission’s organization, the names of the members and principal staff officers of the Commission, and other information concerning the Commission.)

(c) Delegations of authority to the staff. Pursuant to section 5(c) of the Communications Act, the Commission has delegated authority to its staff to act on matters which are minor or routine or settled in nature and those in which immediate action may be necessary. See subpart B of this part. Actions taken under delegated authority are subject to review by the Commission, on its own motion or on an application for review filed by a person aggrieved by the action. Except for the possibility of review, actions taken under delegated authority have the same force and effect as actions taken by the Commission. The delegation of authority to a staff officer, however, does not mean that he will exercise that authority in all matters subject to the delegation. In non-hearing matters, the staff is at liberty to refer any matter at any stage to the Commission for action, upon concluding that it involves matters warranting the Commission’s consideration, and the Commission may instruct the staff to do so.

(d) Commission action. Matters requiring Commission action, or warranting its consideration, are dealt with by the Commission at regular monthly meetings, or at special meetings called to consider a particular matter. Meetings are normally held at the principal offices of the Commission in the District of Columbia, but may be held elsewhere in the United States. In appropriate circumstances, Commission action may be taken between meetings “by circulation”, which involves the submission of a document to each of the Commissioners for his approval.

(e) Compliance with Federal financial management requirements. Any Bureau or Office recommending Commission action that may affect agency compliance with Federal financial management requirements must confer with the Office of Managing Director. Such items will indicate the position of the Managing Director when forwarded to the Commission. Any Bureau or Office taking action under delegated authority that may affect agency compliance with Federal financial management requirements must confer with the Office of the Managing Director before taking action.

[Secs. 4(i), 303(r) and 5(c)(i), Communications Act of 1934, as amended; 47 CFR 0.61 and 0.283]

Editorial Note: For Federal Register citations affecting §0.5, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.11 Functions of the Office.

(a) The Managing Director is appointed by the Chairman with the approval of the Commission. Under the supervision and direction of the Chairman, the Managing Director shall serve as the Commission’s chief operating and executive official with the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) Provide managerial leadership to and exercise supervision and direction over the Commission’s Bureaus and Offices with respect to management and administrative matters but not substantive regulatory matters such as regulatory policy and rule making, authorization of service, administration of sanctions, and adjudication.

(2) Formulate and administer all management and administrative policies, programs, and directives for the Commission consistent with authority delegated by the Commission and the Chairman and recommend to the Chairman and the Commission major changes in such policies and programs.

(3) Assist the Chairman in carrying out the administrative and executive responsibilities delegated to the Chairman as the administrative head of the agency.

(4) Advise the Chairman and Commission on management, administrative, and related matters; review and evaluate the programs and procedures of the Commission; initiate action or make recommendations as may be necessary to administer the Communications Act most effectively in the public interest. Assess the management, administrative, and resource implications of any proposed action or decision to be taken by the Commission or by a Bureau or Office under delegated authority; recommend to the Chairman and Commission program priorities, resource and position allocations, management, and administrative policies.

(5) Plan and administer the Commission’s performance review system. Ensure that evaluation results are utilized in Commission decision-making and priority-setting activities.

(6) Plan and administer the Commission’s Program Evaluation System. Ensure that evaluation results are utilized in Commission decision-making and priority-setting activities.

(7) Direct agency efforts to improve management effectiveness, operational efficiency, employee productivity, and service to the public. Administer Commission-wide management programs.

(8) Plan and manage the administrative affairs of the Commission with respect to the functions of personnel and position management; labor-management relations; training; budget and financial management; accounting for the financial transactions of the Commission and preparation of financial statements and reports; information management and processing; organization planning; management analysis; procurement; office space management and utilization; administrative and office services; supply and property management; records management; personnel and physical security; and international telecommunications settlements.

(9) [Reserved]

(10) With the concurrence of the General Counsel, interpret rules and regulations pertaining to fees.

(b) The Secretary is the official custodian of the Commission’s documents.


OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

§ 0.13 Functions of the Office.

The Office of Inspector General is directly responsible to the Chairman as head of the agency. However, the Chairman may not prevent or prohibit the Office of Inspector General from carrying out its duties and responsibilities as mandated by the Inspector General Act Amendments of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–504) and the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. Appendix 3), as
amended. The Office has the following duties and responsibilities.

(a) Provide policy direction for and to conduct, supervise and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of the Federal Communications Commission.

(b) Review existing and proposed legislation and regulations relating to programs and operations of the Commission and to make recommendations in its required semiannual reports to Congress concerning the impact of such legislation or regulations on the economy and efficiency in the administration of these programs and operations, or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in such programs and operations.

(c) Recommend policies and conduct or coordinate other activities to promote economy and efficiency in the administration of Commission programs, or detect and prevent fraud and abuse in Commission activities. Coordinate with other governmental agencies and non-governmental entities on these matters.

(d) Keep the Chairman of the Commission—and through him the other Commissioners—and the Congress fully and currently informed concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of Commission programs and operations; recommend corrective action and report on the progress made in implementing such corrective action. In addition to providing the Chairman with the results of completed audits and inspections, the Inspector General shall prepare statutorily required reports, identified as such, to include:

(1) Semiannual reports summarizing activities of the office during the preceding six month period (due to the Chairman by April 30 and October 31);

(2) Special reports specifically identifying any serious or flagrant problems, abuses or deficiencies (due to the Chairman immediately upon discovery of these matters by the Inspector General).

[54 FR 15194, Apr. 17, 1989]
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.31

(d) Assist the Chairman and Commissioners in preparation for, and the coordination of their appearances before the Committees of Congress.

(e) Coordinate the annual Commission legislative program.

(f) Coordinate Commission and staff responses to inquiries by individual members of Congress, congressional committees and staffs.

(g) Coordinate with the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau on issues involving informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.

[52 FR 42438, Nov. 5, 1987, as amended at 64 FR 60716, Nov. 8, 1999; 67 FR 13217, Mar. 21, 2002]

OFFICE OF STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY ANALYSIS

§ 0.21 Functions of the Office.

The Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis, as a staff office to the Commission, assists, advises and makes recommendations to the Commission with respect to the development and implementation of communications policies in all areas of Commission authority and responsibility. A principal function of the Office is to conduct independent policy analyses to assess the long-term effects of alternative Commission policies on domestic and international communication industries and services, with due consideration of the responsibilities and programs of other staff units, and to recommend appropriate Commission action. The Office is also responsible for coordinating the policy research and development activities of other staff units, with special concern for matters which transcend their individual areas of responsibility. The Office is composed of legal, engineering, economic, and sociological policy analysts and other personnel, and is headed by a chief having the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To identify and define significant communications policy issues in all areas of Commission interest and responsibility;

(b) To conduct technical, economic, and sociological impact studies of existing and proposed communications policies and operations, including cooperative studies with other staff units and consultant and contract efforts as appropriate;

(c) To develop and evaluate alternative policy options and approaches for consideration by the Commission;

(d) To review and comment on all significant actions proposed to be taken by the Commission in terms of their overall policy implications;

(e) To recommend and evaluate governmental (state and federal), academic, and industry sponsored research affecting Commission policy issues;

(f) To prepare briefings, position papers, proposed Commission actions, or other agenda items as appropriate;

(g) To manage the Commission’s policy research program, recommend budget levels and priorities for this program, and serve as central account manager for all contractual policy research studies funded by the Commission;

(h) To coordinate the formation and presentation of Commission positions in communications policy; represent the Commission at appropriate discussions and conferences.

(i) Develop and recommend procedures and plans for the effective handling of policy issues within the Commission.

(j) To help ensure that FCC policy encourages and promotes competitive market structures by providing bureaus and offices with the necessary support to identify, evaluate, and effectively and consistently resolve competitiveness issues.


OFFICE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

§ 0.31 Functions of the Office.

The Office of Engineering and Technology has the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To evaluate evolving technology for interference potential and to suggest ways to facilitate its introduction in response to Bureau initiatives, and advise the Commission and staff offices in such matters.
§0.41

(b) Represent the Commission at various national conferences and meetings (and, in consultation with the International Bureau, at various international conferences and meetings) devoted to the progress of communications and the development of technical and other information and standards, and serve as Commission coordinator for the various national conferences when appropriate.

(c) To conduct scientific and technical studies in advanced phases of terrestrial and space communications, and special projects to obtain theoretical and experimental data on new or improved techniques.

(d) To advise the Commission concerning engineering matters, including (in consultation with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau where appropriate) privacy and security of communications, involved in making or implementing policy or in resolving specific cases.

(e) To develop and implement procedures to acquire, store, and retrieve scientific and technical information useful in the engineering work of the Commission.

(f) To advise and represent the Commission on frequency allocation and spectrum usage matters.

(g) To render, in cooperation with the General Counsel and the Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis, advice to the Commission, participate in and coordinate staff work with respect to general frequency allocation proceedings and other proceedings not within the jurisdiction of any single bureau, and render service and advice with respect to rule making matters and proceedings affecting more than one bureau.

(h) To collaborate with and advise other Bureaus and Offices in the formulation of technical requirements of the Rules.

(i) To administer parts 2, 5, 15, and 18 of this chapter, including licensing, recordkeeping, and rule making.

(j) To perform all engineering and management functions of the Commission with respect to formulating rules and regulations, technical standards, and general policies for parts 15, 18 and §63.100 of this chapter, and for type approval and acceptance, and certification of radio equipment for compliance with the Rules.

(k) To maintain liaison with other agencies of government, technical experts representing foreign governments, and members of the public and industry concerned with communications and frequency allocation and usage.

(l) To calibrate and standardize technical equipment and installations used by the Commission.

(m) To exercise authority as may be assigned or referred by the Commission pursuant to section 5(c) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(n) To assist the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau on issues involving informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.


47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL

§0.41 Functions of the Office.

The Office of the General Counsel has the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To advise and represent the Commission in matters of litigation.

(b) To advise and make recommendations to the Commission with respect to proposed legislation and submit agency views on legislation when appropriate.

(c) To interpret the statutes, international agreements, and international regulations affecting the Commission.

(d) To prepare and make recommendations and interpretations concerning procedural rules of general applicability and to review all rules for consistency with other rules, uniformity, and legal sufficiency.

(e) To conduct research in legal matters as directed by the Commission.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.51

(f) In cooperation with the Office of Engineering and Technology, to participate in, render advice to the Commission, and coordinate the staff work with respect to general frequency allocation proceedings and other proceedings not within the jurisdiction of any single bureau, and to render advice with respect to rule making matters and proceedings affecting more than one bureau.

(g) To exercise such authority as may be assigned or referred to it by the Commission pursuant to section 5(c) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(h) To cooperate with the International Bureau on all matters pertaining to space satellite communications.

(i) To interpret statutes and executive orders affecting the Commission’s national defense responsibilities, and to perform such functions involving implementation of such statutes and executive orders as may be assigned to it by the Commission or the Defense Commissioner.

(j) To perform all legal functions with respect to leases, contracts, tort claims and such other internal legal problems as may arise.

(k) To issue determinations on matters regarding the interception and recording of telephone conversations by Commission personnel. Nothing in this paragraph, however, shall affect the authority of the Inspector General to intercept or record telephone conversations as necessary in the conduct of investigations or audits.

(l) To advise the Commission in the preparation and revision of rules and the implementation and administration of ethics regulations and the Freedom of Information, Privacy, Government in the Sunshine and Alternative Dispute Resolution Acts.

(m) To assist and make recommendations to the Commission, and to individual Commissioners assigned to review initial decisions, as to the disposition of cases of adjudication and such other cases as, by Commission policy, are handled in the same manner and which have been designated for hearing.

(n) To serve as the principal operating office on ex parte matters involving restricted proceedings. To review and dispose of all ex parte communications received from the public and others.


INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

§ 0.51 Functions of the Bureau.

The International Bureau has the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To initiate and direct the development and articulation of international telecommunications policies, consistent with the priorities of the Commission;

(b) To advise the Chairman and Commissioners on matters of international telecommunications policy, and on the adequacy of the Commission’s actions to promote the vital interests of the American public in international commerce, national defense, and foreign policy;

(c) To develop, recommend, and administer policies, rules, standards, and procedures for the authorization and regulation of international telecommunications facilities and services, domestic and international satellite systems, and international broadcast services;

(d) To monitor compliance with the terms and conditions of authorizations and licenses granted by the Bureau, and to pursue enforcement actions in conjunction with appropriate bureaus and offices;

(e) To represent the Commission on international telecommunications matters at both domestic and international conferences and meetings, and to direct and coordinate the Commission’s preparation for such conferences and meetings;

(f) To serve as the single focal point within the Commission for cooperation
and consultation on international telecommunications matters with other Federal agencies, international or foreign organizations, and appropriate regulatory bodies and officials of foreign governments;

(g) To develop, coordinate with other Federal agencies, and administer the regulatory assistance and training programs for foreign administrations to promote telecommunications development;

(h) To provide advice and technical assistance to U.S. trade officials in the negotiation and implementation of telecommunications trade agreements, and consult with other bureaus and offices as appropriate;

(i) To conduct economic, legal, technical, statistical, and other appropriate studies, surveys, and analyses in support of international telecommunications policies and programs.

(j) To collect and disseminate within the Commission information and data on international telecommunications policies, regulatory and market developments in other countries, and international organizations;

(k) To work with the Office of Legislative Affairs to coordinate the Commission’s activities on significant matters of international policy with appropriate Congressional offices;

(l) To promote the international coordination of spectrum allocations and frequency and orbital assignments so as to minimize cases of international radio interference involving U.S. licensees;

(m) To direct and coordinate, in consultation with other bureaus and offices as appropriate, negotiation of international agreements to provide for arrangements and procedures for coordination of radio frequency assignments to prevent or resolve international radio interference involving U.S. licensees;

(n) To ensure fulfillment of the Commission’s responsibilities under international agreements and treaty obligations, and, consistent with Commission policy, to ensure that the Commission’s regulations, procedures, and frequency allocations comply with the mandatory requirements of all applicable international and bilateral agreements;

(o) To oversee and, as appropriate, administer activities pertaining to the international consultation, coordination, and notification of U.S. frequency and orbital assignments, including activities required by bilateral agreements, the international Radio Regulations, and other international agreements;

(p) To advise the Chairman on priorities for international travel and develop, coordinate, and administer the international travel plan;

(q) To exercise authority to issue non-hearing related subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and any other records deemed relevant to the investigation of matters within the jurisdiction of the International Bureau. Before issuing a subpoena, the International Bureau shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(r) To assist the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau on issues involving informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.

(s) To coordinate with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau on all matters affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management, and related issues.

[60 FR 5323, Jan. 27, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 35504, July 10, 1995; 64 FR 60716, Nov. 8, 1999; 67 FR 13217, Mar. 21, 2002; 71 FR 69034, Nov. 29, 2006]

MEDIA BUREAU

§ 0.61 Functions of the Bureau.

The Media Bureau develops, recommends and administers the policy and licensing programs for the regulation of media, including cable television, broadcast television and radio, and satellite services in the United States and its territories. The Bureau advises and recommends to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in matters pertaining to multichannel video programming distribution, broadcast radio and television, direct broadcast satellite service policy, and associated

14
Federal Communications Commission § 0.61

matters. The Bureau will, among other things:

(a) Process applications for authorization, assignment, transfer and renewal of media services, including AM, FM, TV, the cable TV relay service, and related services.

(b) Conduct rulemaking proceedings concerning the legal, engineering, and economic aspects of media service.

(c) Conduct comprehensive studies and analyses concerning the legal, engineering, and economic aspects of electronic media services.

(d) Administer and enforce rules and policies regarding equal employment opportunity.

(e) Administer and enforce rules and policies regarding political programming and related matters.

(f) Administer and enforce rules and policies regarding:

1. Radio and television broadcast industry services;

2. Cable television systems, operators, and services, including those relating to rates, technical standards, customer service, ownership, competition to cable systems, broadcast station signal retransmission and carriage, program access, wiring equipment, channel leasing, and federal-state/local regulatory relationships. This includes: acting, after Commission assumption of jurisdiction to regulate cable television rates for basic service and associated equipment, on cable operator requests for approval of existing or increased rates; reviewing appeals of local franchising authorities’ rate making decisions involving rates for the basic service tier and associated equipment, except when such appeals raise novel or unusual issues; evaluating basic rate regulation certification requests filed by cable system franchising authorities; periodically reviewing and, when appropriate, revising standard forms used in administering the certification process for local franchising authorities wishing to regulate rates, and the substantive rate regulation standards prescribed by the Commission;

3. Open video systems;

4. Preemption of restrictions on devices designed for over-the-air reception of television broadcast signals, multichannel multipoint distribution service, and direct broadcast satellite services;

5. The commercial availability of navigational devices;

6. The accessibility of video programming to persons with disabilities;

7. Program access and carriage;

8. The Satellite Home Viewer Improvement Act; and

9. Post-licensing for satellite consumer broadcast services (DBS, DTH and DARS).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f): The Media Bureau’s enforcement authority does not include enforcement in those areas assigned to the Enforcement Bureau. See 47 CFR 0.111.

(g) Conduct rulemaking and policy proceedings regarding pole attachments.

(h) Process and act on all applications for authorization, petitions for special relief, petitions to deny, waiver requests, requests for certification, objections, complaints, and requests for declaratory rulings and stays regarding the areas listed.

(i) Assist the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau on issues involving informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.

(j) Exercise authority to issue non-hearing related subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and any other records deemed relevant to the investigation of matters within the jurisdiction of the Media Bureau. Before issuing a subpoena, the Media Bureau shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(k) Carry out the functions of the Commission under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, except as reserved to the Commission under § 0.283.

(l) To coordinate with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau on all matters affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management, and related issues.

[67 FR 13217, Mar. 21, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 69094, Nov. 29, 2006]
§ 0.81 Functions of the Office.

(a) The Office of Workplace Diversity (OWD), as a staff office to the Commission, shall develop, coordinate, evaluate, and recommend to the Commission policies, programs, and practices that foster a diverse workforce and promote and ensure equal opportunity for all employees and applicants for employment. A principal function of the Office is to lead, advise, and assist the Commission, including all of its component Bureau/Office managers, supervisors, and staff, at all levels, on ways to promote inclusion and full participation of all employees in pursuit of the Commission's mission. In accordance with this function, the Office shall:

(1) Conduct independent analyses of the Commission's policies and practices to ensure that those policies and practices foster diversity in the workplace and ensure equal opportunity and equal treatment for employees and applicants; and

(2) Advise the Commission, Bureaus, and Offices of their responsibilities under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; Section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended; Executive Order 11478; and all other statutes, Executive Orders, and regulatory provisions relating to workplace diversity, equal employment opportunity, non-discrimination, and civil rights.

(b) The Office has the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) Through its Director, serves as the principal advisor to the Chairman and Commission officials on all aspects of workplace diversity, affirmative recruitment, equal employment opportunity, non-discrimination, and civil rights;

(2) Provides leadership and guidance to create a work environment that values and encourages diversity in the workplace;

(3) Is responsible for developing, implementing, and evaluating programs and policies to foster a workplace whose diversity reflects the diverse makeup of the Nation, enhances the mission of the Commission, and demonstrates the value and effectiveness of a diverse workforce;

(4) Is responsible for developing, implementing, and evaluating programs and policies that promote understanding among members of the Commission's workforce of their differences and the value of those differences and provide a channel for communication among diverse members of the workforce at all levels;

(5) Develops, implements, and evaluates programs and policies to ensure that all members of the Commission's workforce and candidates for employment have equal access to opportunities for employment, career growth, training, and development and are protected from discrimination and harassment;

(6) Develops and recommends Commission-wide workforce diversity goals and reports on achievements;

(7) Is responsible for developing, implementing, and evaluating programs and policies to enable all Bureaus and Offices to manage a diverse workforce effectively and in compliance with all equal employment opportunity and civil rights requirements;

(8) Works closely with the Associate Managing Director—Human Resources Management to ensure compliance with Federal and Commission recruitment and staffing requirements;

(9) Manages the Commission's equal employment opportunity compliance program. Responsibilities in this area include processing complaints alleging discrimination, recommending to the Chairman final decisions on EEO complaints within the Commission, and providing counseling services to employees and applicants on EEO matters;

(10) Develops and administers the Commission's program of accessibility and accommodation for disabled persons in accordance with applicable regulations;

(11) Represents the Commission at meetings with other public and private groups and organizations on matters counseling workplace diversity and equal employment opportunity and workplace diversity issues;

(12) Maintains liaison with and solicits views of organizations within and
§ 0.91 Functions of the Bureau.

The Wireline Competition Bureau advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in all matters pertaining to the regulation and licensing of communications common carriers and ancillary operations (other than matters pertaining exclusively to the regulation and licensing of wireless telecommunications services and facilities). The Bureau will, among other things:

(a) Develop and recommend policy goals, objectives, programs and plans for the Commission in rulemaking and adjudicatory matters concerning wireline telecommunications, drawing on relevant economic, technological, legislative, regulatory and judicial information and developments. Overall objectives include meeting the present and future wireline telecommunications needs of the Nation; fostering economic growth; ensuring choice, opportunity, and fairness in the development of wireline telecommunications; promoting economically efficient investment in wireline telecommunications infrastructure; promoting the development and widespread availability of wireline telecommunications services; and developing deregulatory initiatives where appropriate.

(b) Act on requests for interpretation or waiver of rules.

(c) Administer the provisions of the Communications Act requiring that the charges, practices, classifications, and regulations of communications common carriers providing interstate and foreign services are just and reasonable.

(d) Act on applications for service and facility authorizations, including applications from Bell operating companies for authority to provide in-region interLATA services and applications from wireline carriers for transfers of licenses and discontinuance of service.

(e) Develop and administer rules and policies relating to incumbent local exchange carrier accounting.

(f) Develop and administer record-keeping and reporting requirements for telecommunications carriers, providers of interconnected VoIP service (as that term is defined in §9.3 of this chapter), and providers of broadband services.

(g) Provide federal staff support for the Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service and the Federal-State Joint Board on Jurisdictional Separations.

(h) Review the deployment of advanced telecommunications capability to ensure that such deployment is reasonable and timely, consistent with section 706 of the Act, and, where appropriate, recommend action to encourage such deployment.

(i) Provide economic, financial, and technical analyses of telecommunications markets and carrier performance.

(j) Act on petitions for de novo review of decisions of the Administrative Council for Terminal Attachments regarding technical criteria pursuant to §68.614.

(k) Interact with the public, local, state, and other governmental agencies and industry groups on wireline telecommunications regulation and related matters. Assist the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau on issues involving informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.

(l) Review and coordinate orders, programs and actions initiated by other Bureaus and Offices in matters affecting wireline telecommunications to ensure consistency with overall Commission policy.

(m) Carry out the functions of the Commission under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, except as reserved to the Commission under §0.331.

(n) Address audit findings relating to the schools and libraries support mechanism, subject to the overall authority of the Managing Director as the Commission’s audit follow-up official.

(o) Coordinate with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau on all
§0.101 Functions of the office.

(a) The Office of Communications Business Opportunities (OCBO), as a staff office to the Commission, develops, coordinates, evaluates, and recommends to the Commission, policies, programs, and practices that promote participation by small entities, women, and minorities in the communications industry. A principal function of the Office is to lead, advise, and assist the Commission, including all of its component Bureau/Office managers, supervisors, and staff, at all levels, on ways to ensure that the competitive concerns of small entities, women, and minorities, are fully considered by the agency in notice and comment rulemakings. In accordance with this function, the Office:

(1) Conducts independent analyses of the Commission’s policies and practices to ensure that those policies and practices fully consider the interests of small entities, women, and minorities.

(2) Advises the Commission, Bureaus, and Offices of their responsibilities under the Congressional Review Act provisions regarding small businesses; the Report to Congress regarding Market Entry Barriers for Small Telecommunications Businesses (47 U.S.C. 257); and the Telecommunications Development Fund (47 U.S.C. 614).

(b) The Office has the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) Through its director, serves as the principal small business policy advisor to the Commission;

(2) Develops, implements, and evaluates programs and policies that promote participation by small entities, women and minorities in the communications industry;

(3) Manages the Regulatory Flexibility Analysis process pursuant to the Regulatory Flexibility Act and the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act to ensure that small business interests are fully considered in agency actions;

(4) Develops and recommends Commission-wide goals and objectives for addressing the concerns of small entities, women, and minorities and reports of achievement;

(5) Acts as the principal channel for disseminating information regarding the Commission’s activities and programs affecting small entities, women, and minorities;

(6) Develops, recommends, coordinates, and administers objectives, plans and programs to encourage participation by small entities, women, and minorities in the decision-making process;

(7) Promotes increased awareness within the Commission of the impact of policies on small entities, women, and minorities;

(8) Acts as the Commission’s liaison to other federal agencies on matters relating to small business.

[69 FR 7376, Feb. 17, 2003]

ENFORCEMENT BUREAU

§0.111 Functions of the Bureau.

(a) Serve as the primary Commission entity responsible for enforcement of the Communications Act and other communications statutes, the Commission’s rules, Commission orders and Commission authorizations, other than matters that are addressed in the context of a pending application for a license or other authorization or in the context of administration, including post-grant administration, of a licensing or other authorization or registration program.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.111

(1) Resolve complaints, including complaints filed under section 208 of the Communications Act, regarding acts or omissions of common carriers (wireline, wireless and international).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): The Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has primary responsibility for addressing individual informal complaints from consumers against common carriers (wireline, wireless and international) and against other wireless licensees, and informal consumer complaints involving access to telecommunications services and equipment for persons with disabilities. The International Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints regarding international settlements rules and policies.

(2) Resolve complaints regarding acts or omissions of non-common carriers subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction under Title II of the Communications Act and related provisions, including complaints against aggregators under section 226 of the Communications Act and against entities subject to the requirements of section 227 of the Communications Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): The Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has primary responsibility for addressing individual informal complaints from consumers against non-common carriers subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction under Title II of the Communications Act and related provisions.

(3) Resolve formal complaints regarding accessibility to communications services and equipment for persons with disabilities, including complaints filed pursuant to sections 225 and 225 of the Communications Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3): The Office of Engineering and Technology has shared responsibility for radiofrequency equipment and device complaints.

(4) Resolve complaints regarding radiofrequency interference and complaints regarding radiofrequency equipment and devices, including complaints of violations of sections 302 and 333 of the Communications Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4): The Office of Engineering and Technology has shared responsibility for radiofrequency equipment and device complaints.

(5) Resolve complaints regarding compliance with the Commission’s Emergency Alert System rules.

(6) Resolve complaints regarding the lighting and marking of radio transmitting towers under section 303(q) of the Communications Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(6): The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau has responsibility for administration of the tower registration program.

(7) Resolve complaints regarding compliance with statutory and regulatory provisions regarding indecent communications subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction.

(8) Resolve complaints regarding the broadcast and cable television children’s television programming commercial limits contained in section 102 of the Children’s Television Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(8): The Media Bureau has responsibility for enforcement of these limits in the broadcast television renewal context.

(9) Resolve complaints regarding unauthorized construction and operation of communications facilities, including complaints of violations of section 301 of the Communications Act.

(10) Resolve complaints regarding false distress signals under section 325(a) of the Communications Act.

(11) Resolve other complaints against Title III licensees and permittees, including complaints under § 20.12(e) of this chapter.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(11): The Media Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints regarding children’s television programming requirements, and for political and related programming matters and equal employment opportunity matters involving broadcasters, cable operators and other multichannel video programming distributors. The relevant licensing Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints involving tower sitting and the Commission’s environmental rules. The Media Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints involving towers and the Commission’s environmental rules. The Media Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints involving transfers of control and assignments of licenses of Cable Television Relay Service authorizations.

(12) Resolve complaints regarding pole attachments filed under section 224 of the Communications Act.

(13) Resolve complaints regarding multichannel video and cable television service under part 76 of the Commission’s rules.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(13): The Media Bureau has primary responsibility for complaints regarding the following: subpart A (general), with the exception of § 76.11 of this
80.111 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

chapter; subpart B (Registration Statements); subpart C (Federal-State/Local Relationships [Reserved]; subpart D (carriage of television broadcast signals); subpart E (equal employment opportunity requirements); subpart F (nonduplication protection and syndicated exclusivity); subpart G, §§76.205, 76.206 and 76.209 of this chapter (political broadcasting); subpart I (Forms and Reports); subpart J (ownership); subpart L (cable television access); subpart N, §76.944 of this chapter (basic cable rate appeals), and §§76.970, 76.971 and 76.977 of this chapter (cable leased access rates); subpart O (competitive access to cable programming); subpart P (competitive availability of navigation devices); subpart Q (regulation of carriage agreements); subpart S (Open Video Systems); and subparts T, U and V to the extent related to the matters listed in this note.

(14) Resolve universal service suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to §54.521 of this chapter.

(15) Upon referral from the General Counsel pursuant to §0.251(g), impose sanctions for violations of the Commission’s ex parte rules including, but not limited to, the imposition of monetary forfeitures, consistent with §0.311.

(16) Resolve complaints regarding other matters assigned to it by the Commission, matters that do not fall within the responsibility of another Bureau or Office or matters that are determined by mutual agreement with another Bureau or Office to be appropriately handled by the Enforcement Bureau.

(17) Identify and analyze complaint information, conduct investigations, conduct external audits and collect information, including pursuant to sections 218, 220, 308(b), 403 and 409(e) through (k) of the Communications Act, in connection with complaints, on its own initiative or upon request of another Bureau or Office.

(18) Issue or draft orders taking or recommending appropriate action in response to complaints or investigations, including, but not limited to, admonishments, damage awards where authorized by law or other affirmative relief, notices of violation, notices of apparent liability and related orders, notices of opportunity for hearing regarding a potential forfeiture, hearing designation orders, orders designating licenses or other authorizations for a revocation hearing and consent decrees. Issue or draft appropriate orders after a hearing has been terminated by an Administrative Law Judge on the basis of waiver. Issue or draft appropriate interlocutory orders and take or recommend appropriate action in the exercise of its responsibilities.

(19) Encourage cooperative compliance efforts.

(20) Mediate and settle disputes.

(21) Provide information regarding pending complaints, compliance with relevant requirements and the complaint process, where appropriate and to the extent the information is not available from the Consumer and Government Affairs Bureau or other Bureaus and Offices.

(22) Exercise responsibility for rule-making proceedings regarding general enforcement policies and procedures.

(23) Advise the Commission or responsible Bureau or Office regarding the enforcement implications of existing and proposed rules.

(24) Serve as the primary point of contact for coordinating enforcement matters, including market and consumer enforcement matters, with other federal, state and local government agencies, as well as with foreign governments after appropriate consultation, and provide assistance to such entities. Refer matters to such entities, as well as to private sector entities, as appropriate.

(25) Resolve complaints alleging violations of the open Internet rules.

(b) Serve as trial staff in formal hearings conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 556 regarding applications, revocation, forfeitures and other matters designated for hearing.

(c) In coordination with the International Bureau, participate in international conferences dealing with monitoring and measurement; serve as the point of contact for the U.S. Government in matters of international monitoring; fixed and mobile direction-finding and interference resolution; and oversee coordination of non-routine communications and materials between the Commission and international or regional public organizations or foreign administrations.

(d) In conjunction with the Office of Engineering and Technology, work with technical standards bodies.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.131 Functions of the Bureau.

The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau develops, recommends and administers the programs and policies for the regulation of the terms and conditions under which telecommunications entities offer domestic wireless telecommunications services and of ancillary operations related to the provision of such services (satellite communications excluded). These functions include all wireless telecommunications service providers' and licensees' activities. The Bureau also performs the following specific functions:

(a) Advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in all matters pertaining to the licensing and regulation of wireless telecommunications, including ancillary operations related to the provision or use of such services; and any matters concerning wireless carriers that also affect wireline carriers in cooperation with the Wireline Competition Bureau. These activities include: policy
§0.131 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

development and coordination; conducting rulemaking and adjudicatory proceedings, including licensing and complaint proceedings for matters not within the responsibility of the Enforcement Bureau; acting on waivers of rules; acting on applications for service and facility authorizations; compliance and enforcement activities for matters not within the responsibility of the Enforcement Bureau; determining resource impacts of existing, planned or recommended Commission activities concerning wireless telecommunications, and developing and recommending resource deployment priorities.

(b) Develops and recommends policy goals, objectives, programs and plans for the Commission on matters concerning wireless telecommunications, drawing upon relevant economic, technological, legislative, regulatory and judicial information and developments. Such matters include meeting the present and future wireless telecommunications needs of the Nation; fostering economic growth by promoting efficiency and innovation in the allocation, licensing and use of the electromagnetic spectrum; ensuring choice, opportunity and fairness in the development of wireless telecommunications services and markets; promoting economically efficient investment in wireless telecommunications infrastructure and the integration of wireless communications networks into the public telecommunications network; enabling access to national communications services; promoting the development and widespread availability of wireless telecommunications services. Reviews and coordinates orders, programs and actions initiated by other Bureaus and Offices in matters affecting wireless telecommunications to ensure consistency of overall Commission policy.

(c) Serves as the Commission’s principal policy and administrative staff resource with regard to spectrum auctions. Administers all Commission spectrum auctions. Develops, recommends and administers policies, programs and rules concerning auctions of spectrum for wireless telecommunications. Advises the Commission on policy, engineering and technical matters relating to auctions of spectrum used for other purposes. Administers procurement of auction-related services from outside contractors. Provides policy, administrative and technical assistance to other Bureaus and Offices on auction issues.

(d) Regulates the charges, practices, classifications, terms and conditions for, and facilities used to provide, wireless telecommunications services. Develops and recommends consistent, integrated policies, programs and rules for the regulation of commercial mobile radio services and private mobile radio services.

(e) Develops and recommends policy, rules, standards, procedures and forms for the authorization and regulation of wireless telecommunications facilities and services, including all facility authorization applications involving domestic terrestrial transmission facilities. Coordinates with and assists the International Bureau regarding frequency assignment, coordination and interference matters.

(f) Develops and recommends responses to legislative, regulatory or judicial inquiries and proposals concerning or affecting wireless telecommunications.

(g) Develops and recommends policies regarding matters affecting the collaboration and coordination of relations among Federal agencies, and between the Federal government and the states, concerning wireless telecommunications issues. Maintains liaison with Federal and state government bodies concerning such issues.

(h) Develops and recommends policies, programs and rules to ensure interference-free operation of wireless telecommunications equipment and networks. Coordinates with and assists other Bureaus and Offices, as appropriate, concerning spectrum management, planning, and interference matters and issues, and in compliance and enforcement activities. Studies technical requirements for equipment for wireless telecommunications services in accordance with standards established by the Chief, Office of Engineering and Technology.

(i) Advises and assists consumers, businesses and other government agencies on wireless telecommunications
§ 0.141 Functions of the Bureau.

The Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau develops and administers the Commission’s consumer and governmental affairs policies and initiatives to enhance the public’s understanding of the Commission’s work and to facilitate the Agency’s relationships with other governmental agencies and organizations. The Bureau is responsible for rulemaking proceedings regarding general consumer education issues and matters related thereto. Also assists the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau with informal consumer complaints and other general inquiries by consumers.

(j) Administers the Commission’s commercial radio operator program (part 15 of this chapter); the Commission’s program for registration, construction, marking and lighting of antenna structures (part 17 of this chapter), and the Commission’s privatized ship radio inspection program (part 80 of this chapter).

(k) Coordinates with and assists the International Bureau with respect to treaty activities and international conferences concerning wireless telecommunications.

(l) Exercises such authority as may be assigned, delegated or referred to it by the Commission.

(m) Certifies frequency coordinators; considers petitions seeking review of coordinator actions; and engages in oversight of coordinator actions and practices.

(n) Administers the Commission’s amateur radio programs (part 97 of this chapter) and the issuing of maritime mobile service identities (MMSIs).

(o) Exercises authority to issue non-hearing related subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and any other records deemed relevant to the investigation of wireless telecommunications operators for any alleged violation or violations of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, or the Commission’s rules and orders. Before issuing a subpoena, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(p) Certifies, in the name of the Commission, volunteer entities to coordinate maintaining and disseminating a common data base of amateur station special event call signs, and issues Public Notices detailing the procedures of amateur service call sign systems.

(q) Coordinates with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau on all matters affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management, and related issues.

(r) In coordination with the Wireline Competition Bureau, serves as the Commission’s principal policy and administrative staff resource with respect to the use of market-based mechanisms, including competitive bidding, to distribute universal service support. Develops, recommends and administers policies, programs, rules and procedures concerning the use of market-based mechanisms, including competitive bidding, to distribute universal service support.

(1) Extends the Communications Act Safety Radiotelephony Certificate for a period of up to 90 days beyond the specified expiration date.

(2) Grants emergency exemption requests, extensions or waivers of inspection to ships in accordance with applicable provisions of the Communications Act, the Safety Convention, the Great Lakes Agreement or the Commission’s rules.


CONSUMER AND GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS BUREAU
policies and procedures and serves as the primary Commission entity responsible for communicating with the general public regarding Commission policies, programs, and activities in order to facilitate public participation in the Commission’s decision-making processes. The Bureau also performs the following functions:

(a) Advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in matters pertaining to consumers and governmental affairs. This includes policy development and coordination as well as adjudication and rulemaking.

(b) Collaborates with, and advises and assists, the public, state and local governments, and other governmental agencies and industry groups on consumer matters.

(c) Advises the Commission and other Bureaus and Offices of consumer and governmental affairs-related areas of concern or interest; initiates, reviews, and coordinates orders, programs and actions, in conjunction with other Bureaus and Offices, in matters regarding consumer education policies and procedures, and any other related issues affecting consumer policy; represents the Commission on consumer and governmental-related committees, working groups, task forces and conferences within and outside the Commission; and provides expert advice and assistance, as required, to other Bureaus and Offices, consumers, industry, and others on issues relevant to persons with disabilities. Initiates rulemakings, where appropriate; reviews relevant agenda items and other documents and coordinates with Bureaus and Offices to develop recommendations and propose policies to ensure that communications are accessible to persons with disabilities, in conformance with existing disability laws and policies, and that they support the Commission’s goal of increasing accessibility of communications services and technologies for persons with disabilities.

(d) Collects and analyzes information from industry, other Bureaus and Offices, and the media, as well as information received in the Bureau from informal consumer inquiries and complaints, rulemakings, and consumer forums; identifies trends that affect consumers; in consultation with the Office of the Managing Director, provides objectives and evaluation methods for the public information portion of the Commission’s Government Performance and Results Act submissions and other Commission-wide strategic planning efforts.

(e) Researches, develops, and distributes materials to inform consumers about the Commission’s rules, proposals, and events, and to promote consumer participation in Commission rulemakings and activities; maintains the Commission’s Consumer Information Directory; develops a library of commonly requested materials on issues of interest to all consumers. Ensures that alternative translations of Commission materials are available to Commission employees, Bureaus, Offices, and members of the public.

(f) Advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in matters pertaining to persons with disabilities. Provides expert advice and assistance, as required, to other Bureaus and Offices, consumers, industry, and others on issues relevant to persons with disabilities. Initiates rulemakings, where appropriate; reviews relevant agenda items and other documents and coordinates with Bureaus and Offices to develop recommendations and propose policies to ensure that communications are accessible to persons with disabilities, in conformance with existing disability laws and policies, and that they support the Commission’s goal of increasing accessibility of communications services and technologies for persons with disabilities.

(g) Plans, develops, and conducts consumer outreach and education initiatives to educate the public about important Commission regulatory programs. In coordination with other Bureaus and Offices, establishes liaison(s) for information sharing purposes to ensure coordination on all consumer outreach projects. Ensures that alternative translations of Commission materials are available to Commission employees, Bureaus, Offices and members of the public.

(h) Serves as the official FCC records custodian for designated records, including intake processing, organization and file maintenance, reference services, and retirement and retrieval of records; manages the Electronic Comment Filing System and certifies records for adjudicatory and court proceedings. Maintains manual and computerized files that provide for the public inspection of public record materials concerning Broadcast Ownership.
AM/FM/TV, TV translators, FM Translators, Cable TV, Wireless, Auction, Common Carrier Tariff matters, International space station files, earth station files, DBS files, and other miscellaneous international files. Also maintains for public inspection Time Brokerage and Affiliation Agreements, court citation files, and legislative histories concerning telecommunications dockets. Provides the public and Commission staff prompt access to manual and computerized records and filing systems. Periodically reviews the status of open docketed proceedings and, following:

1. Consultation with and concurrence from the relevant bureau or office with responsibility for a particular proceeding.
2. The issuance of a public notice listing proceedings under consideration for termination, and:
3. A reasonable period during which interested parties may comment, closes any docket in which no further action is required or contemplated (with termination constituting a final determination in any such proceeding).

(i) Provides informal mediation and resolution of individual informal consumer inquiries and complaints consistent with Commission regulations. Resolves certain classes of informal complaints, as specified by the Commission, through findings of fact and issuance of orders. Receives, reviews, and analyzes responses to informal complaints; maintains manual and computerized files that permit the public inspection of informal consumer complaints; mediates and attempts to settle unresolved disputes in informal complaints as appropriate; and coordinates with other Bureaus and Offices to ensure that consumers are provided with accurate, up-to-date information. Develops and fosters partnerships with state regulatory entities to promote the sharing of information pertaining to informal complaint files maintained by the Bureau.

(j) Provides leadership to other Bureaus and Offices for dissemination of consumer information via the Internet.

(k) In coordination with other Bureaus and Offices, handles Congressional and other correspondence related to specific informal consumer complaints, or other specific matters within the responsibility of the Bureau, to the extent not otherwise handled by the Office of General Counsel or other Bureaus or Offices. Responds to and/or coordinates due diligence and other requests for information pertaining to informal inquiries and complaints under the responsibility of the Bureau with other Bureaus and Offices.

[67 FR 13219, Mar. 21, 2002, as amended at 76 FR 24388, May 2, 2011]

OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

§ 0.151 Functions of the Office.

The Office of Administrative Law Judges consists of a Chief Administrative Law Judge, an Assistant Chief Administrative Law Judge, and as many other Administrative Law Judges qualified and appointed pursuant to the requirements of section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act as the Commission may find necessary. It is responsible for hearing and conducting all adjudicatory cases designated for any evidentiary adjudicatory hearing other than those designated to be heard by the Commission en banc, those designated to be heard by one or more members of the Commission, and those involving the authorization of service in the Instructional Television Fixed Service. The Office of Administrative Law Judges is also responsible for conducting such other hearings as the Commission may assign.

[61 FR 10689, Mar. 15, 1996]

HOMELAND SECURITY, DEFENSE AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS FUNCTIONS

§ 0.181 The Defense Commissioner.

The Defense Commissioner is designated by the Commission. The Defense Commissioner directs the homeland security, national security and emergency preparedness, and defense activities of the Commission and has the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To keep the Commission informed as to significant developments in the field of homeland security, emergency preparedness, defense, and any related activities that involve formulation or revision of Commission policy in any
§ 0.185 Responsibilities of the Commission

(a) To represent the Commission in matters requiring conferences or communications with other governmental officers, departments, or agencies.

(b) To represent the Commission in public safety, homeland security, national security, disaster management, defense and related matters requiring conferences or communications with other governmental officers, departments, or agencies.

(c) To act as the Homeland Security and Defense Coordinator in representations with other agencies with respect to planning for the continuity of the essential functions of the Commission under emergency conditions.

(d) To serve as a member of the Joint Telecommunications Resources Board (JTRB).

(e) To serve as the principal point of contact for the Commission on all matters pertaining to the Department of Homeland Security.

(f) To take such measures as will assure continuity of the Commission’s functions under any foreseeable circumstances with a minimum of interruption. In the event of an emergency, the Defense Commissioner, in consultation with the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, will decide whether to activate the Commission’s Continuity of Operations (COOP) plan and/or initiate the Commission’s emergency response procedures.

(g) In the event of enemy attack, or the imminent threat thereof, or other disaster resulting in the inability of the Commission to function at its offices in Washington, D.C., to assume all of the duties and responsibilities of the Commission and the Chairman, until relieved or augmented by other Commissioners or members of the staff, as set forth in §§0.186 and 0.383.

(h) To approve national emergency plans and develop preparedness programs covering: provision of service by common carriers; broadcasting and cable facilities, satellite and the wireless radio services; radio frequency assignment; electromagnetic radiation; investigation and enforcement.

(i) To perform such other duties and assume such other responsibilities related to the Commission’s defense activities as may be necessary for the continuity of functions and the protection of Commission personnel and property.

(j) The Commission may designate an Alternate Defense Commissioner who is authorized to perform the functions of the Defense Commissioner if he or she is not available.


§ 0.185 Responsibilities of the bureaus and staff offices.

The head of each of the bureaus and staff offices, in rendering assistance to the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau in the performance of that person’s duties with respect to homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, defense, and related activities will have the following duties and responsibilities:

(a) To keep the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau informed of the investigation, progress, and completion of programs, plans, or activities with respect to homeland security, national security and emergency preparedness, and defense in which they are engaged or have been requested to engage.

(b) To render assistance and advice to the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, on matters which relate to the functions of their respective bureaus or staff offices.

(c) To render such assistance and advice to other agencies as may be consistent with the functions of their respective bureaus or staff offices and the Commission’s policy with respect thereto.

(d) To perform such other duties related to the Commission’s homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, defense, and related activities as may be assigned to them by the Commission.

(e) To serve as Public Safety/Homeland Security Liaison to the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau

VerDate Sep<11>2014 10:29 Mar 09, 2017 Jkt 238213 PO 00000 Frm 00036 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\238213.XXX 238213jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.191

or designate a Deputy Chief of the Bureau or Office as such liaison.

§ 0.186 Emergency Relocation Board.

(a) As specified in the Commission’s Continuity of Operations Plan and consistent with the exercise of the War Emergency Powers of the President as set forth in section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, if the full Commission or a quorum thereof is unable to act, an Emergency Relocation Board will be convened at the Commission’s Headquarters or other relocation site designated to serve as Primary FCC Staff to perform the functions of the Commission. Relocation may be required to accommodate a variety of emergency scenarios. Examples include scenarios in which FCC headquarters is unavailable or uninhabitable; or many, if not all, agencies must evacuate the immediate Washington, DC, area. The FCC’s Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP) includes the deliberate and pre-planned movement of selected key principals and supporting staff to a relocation facility. As an example, a sudden emergency, such as a fire or hazardous materials incident, may require the evacuation of FCC headquarters with little or no advance notice, but for only a short duration. Alternatively, an emergency so severe that FCC headquarters is rendered unusable and likely will be for a period long enough to significantly impact normal operations, may require COOP implementation. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to diminish the authority of the Commission or its staff to perform functions of the Commission at the Commission’s headquarters or other relocation site using existing authority provided for elsewhere in this Chapter.

(b) The Board shall comprise such Commissioners as may be present (including Commissioners available through electronic communications or telephone) and able to act. In the absence of the Chairman, the Commissioner present with the longest seniority in office will serve as acting Chairman. If no Commissioner is present and able to act, the person designated as next most senior official in the Commission’s Continuity of Operations Plan will head the Board.
[69 FR 30234, May 27, 2004]

PUBLIC SAFETY AND HOMELAND SECURITY BUREAU

§ 0.191 Functions of the Bureau.

The Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission when delegated authority, in all matters pertaining to public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and ancillary operations. The Bureau has responsibility for coordinating public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and related activities within the Commission. The Bureau also performs the following functions.

(a) Develops, recommends, and administers policy goals, objectives, rules, regulations, programs and plans for the Commission to promote effective and reliable communications for public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management and related activities, including public safety communications (including 911, enhanced 911, and other emergency number issues), priority emergency communications, alert and warning systems (including the Emergency Alert System), continuity of government operations, implementation of Homeland Security Presidential Directives and Orders, disaster management coordination and outreach, communications infrastructure protection, reliability, operability and interoperability of networks and communications systems, the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA), and network security. Recommends policies and procedures for public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, and recommends national emergency plans and preparedness programs covering...
Commission functions during national emergency conditions. Conducts outreach and coordination activities with, among others, state and local governmental agencies, hospitals and other emergency health care providers, and public safety organizations. Recommends national emergency plans, policies, and preparedness programs covering the provision of service by communications service providers, including telecommunications service providers, information service providers, common carriers, and non-common carriers; broadcasting and cable facilities; satellite and wireless radio services; radio frequency assignment; electromagnetic radiation; investigation and enforcement.

(b) Under the general direction of the Defense Commissioner, coordinates the public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and related activities of the Commission, including national security and emergency preparedness and defense mobilization. Continuity of Government (COG) planning, alert and warning systems (including the Emergency Alert System), and other functions as may be delegated during a national emergency or activation of the President’s war emergency powers as specified in section 706 of the Communications Act. Provides support to the Defense Commissioner, including with respect to his or her participation in the Joint Telecommunications Resources Board, and the National Security Telecommunications Advisory Committee and other public safety and homeland security organizations and committees. Represents the Defense Commissioner with other Government agencies and organizations, the communications industry, and Commission licensees on public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and related issues. Keeps the Defense Commissioner informed as to significant developments in the fields of public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, and disaster management activities, and related areas.

(c) Develops and administers rules, regulations, and policies for priority emergency communications, including the Telecommunications Service Priority System. Supports the Chiefs of the Wireline Competition, International and Wireless Telecommunications Bureaus on matters involving assignment of Telecommunications Service Priority System priorities and in administration of that system.

(d) The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, or that person’s designee, acts as FCC Alternate Homeland Security and Defense Coordinator and principal to the National Communications System, and the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, or that person’s designee, shall serve as the Commission’s representative on National Communications Systems Committees.

(e) Conducts rulemaking proceedings and acts on requests for interpretation or waiver of rules.

(f) Advises and makes recommendations to the Commission, or acts for the Commission under delegated authority, in all matters pertaining to the licensing and regulation of public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, and disaster management wireless telecommunications, including ancillary operations related to the provision or use of such services. These activities include: policy development and coordination; conducting rulemaking and adjudicatory proceedings, including complaint proceedings for matters not within the responsibility of the Enforcement Bureau; acting on waivers of rules; acting on applications for service and facility authorizations; compliance and enforcement activities for matters not within the responsibility of the Enforcement Bureau; determining resource impacts of existing, planned or recommended Commission activities concerning wireless telecommunications, and developing and recommending resource deployment priorities. In addition, advises and assists public safety entities on wireless telecommunications issues and matters related thereto. Administers all authority previously delegated to the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (including those delegations expressly
Federal Communications Commission § 0.191

provided to the Public Safety and Critical Infrastructure Division of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau) in Improving Public Safety Communications in the 800 MHz Band, WT Docket 02–55.

(g) Conducts studies of public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and related issues. Develops and administers recordkeeping and reporting requirements for communications companies pertaining to these issues. Administers any Commission information collection requirements pertaining to public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management, and related issues, including the communications disruption reporting requirements set forth in part 4 of this chapter and revision of the filing system and template used for the submission of those communications disruption reports.

(h) Interacts with the public, local, state, and other governmental agencies and industry groups (including advisory committees and public safety organizations and associations) on public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management and related issues. As requested, represents the Commission at meetings and conferences. Serves as the point of contact for the U.S. Government in matters of international monitoring, fixed and mobile direction-finding and interference resolution; and oversees coordination of non-routine communications and materials between the Commission and international or regional public organizations or foreign administrations.

(i) Maintains and operates the Commission’s public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, and disaster management facilities and operations, including the Communications Center, the establishment of any Emergency Operations Center (EOC), and any liaison activities with other federal, state, or local government organizations.

(j) Reviews and coordinates orders, programs and actions initiated by other Bureaus and Offices in matters affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management and related issues to ensure consistency with overall Commission policy. Provides advice to the Commission and other Bureaus and offices regarding the public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management and related issues. Develops and recommends responses to legislative, regulatory or judicial inquiries and proposals concerning or affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management and related issues. Responses to judicial inquiries should be developed with and recommended to the Office of General Counsel.

(k) Develops and recommends responses to legislative, regulatory or judicial inquiries and proposals concerning or affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management, disaster management and related issues. As requested, represents the Commission at meetings and conferences. Serves as the point of contact for the U.S. Government in matters of international monitoring, fixed and mobile direction-finding and interference resolution; and oversees coordination of non-routine communications and materials between the Commission and international or regional public organizations or foreign administrations.

(l) Acts on emergency requests for Special Temporary Authority during non-business hours when the other Offices and Bureaus of the Commission are closed. Such actions shall be coordinated with, if possible, and promptly reported to the responsible Bureau or Office.

(m) Maintains liaison with other Bureaus and Offices concerning matters affecting public safety, homeland security, national security, emergency management and preparedness, disaster management and related issues.

(o) [Reserved]

(p) Performs such other functions and duties as may be assigned or referred to it by the Commission or the Defense Commissioner.

(q) Oversees the Emergency Response Interoperability Center, establishes the intergovernmental advisory committees described under §0.192(b), and administers the agency’s responsibilities in connection with such committees.

§ 0.192 Emergency Response Interoperability Center.

(a) The Emergency Response Interoperability Center acts under the general direction of the Chief of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau to develop, recommend, and administer policy goals, objectives, rules, regulations, programs, and plans for the Commission in matters pertaining to the implementation of national interoperability standards and the development of technical and operational requirements and procedures for the 700 MHz public safety broadband wireless network and other public safety communications systems. These requirements and procedures may involve such issues as interoperability, roaming, priority access, gateway functions and interfaces, interconnectivity of public safety broadband networks, authentication and encryption, and requirements for common public safety broadband applications.

(b) To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Chief of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall have delegated authority to establish one or more advisory bodies, consistent with the Federal Advisory Committee Act or other applicable law, to advise the Emergency Response Interoperability Center in the performance of its responsibilities. Such advisory bodies may include representatives from relevant Federal public safety and homeland security entities, representatives from state and local public safety entities, industry representatives, and service providers.

[75 FR 28207, May 20, 2010]

Subpart B—Delegations of Authority


GENERAL

§ 0.201 General provisions.

(a) There are three basic categories of delegations made by the Commission pursuant to section 5(c) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended:

(1) Delegations to act in non-hearing matters and proceedings. The great bulk of delegations in this category are made to bureau chiefs and other members of the Commission’s staff. This category also includes delegations to individual commissioners and to boards or committees of commissioners.

(2) Delegations to rule on interlocutory matters in hearing proceedings. Delegations in this category are made to the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): Interlocutory matters which are not delegated to the Chief Administrative Law Judge are ruled on by the presiding officer by virtue of the authority vested in him to control the course and conduct of the hearing. This authority stems from section 7 of the Administrative Procedure Act and section 409 of the Communications Act rather than from delegations of authority made pursuant to section 5(c) of the Communications Act. (See §§0.218 and 0.341.)

(3) Delegations to review an initial decision. Delegations in this category are made to individual commissioners, to panels of commissioners.

(b) Delegations are arranged in this subpart under headings denoting the person, panel, or board to whom authority has been delegated, rather than by the categories listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Procedures pertaining to the filing and disposition of interlocutory pleadings in hearing proceedings are set forth in §§1.291 through 1.298 of this chapter. Procedures pertaining to reconsideration and review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority are set forth in §§1.101, 1.102, 1.104, 1.106, 1.113, 1.115, and 1.117. Procedures pertaining to exceptions to initial decisions are set forth in §§1.276 through 1.279.

(d) The Commission, by vote of a majority of the members then holding office, may delegate its functions either by rule or by order, and may at any time amend, modify, or rescind any such rule or order.

(1) Functions of a continuing or recurring nature are delegated by rule. The rule is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and is included in this subpart.
§ 0.211 Chairman.

The responsibility for the general administration of internal affairs of the Commission is delegated to the Chairman of the Commission. The Chairman will keep the Commission advised concerning his actions taken under this delegation of authority. This authority includes:

(a) Actions of routine character as to which the Chairman may take final action.

(b) Actions of non-routine character which do not involve policy determinations. The Chairman may take final action on these matters but shall specifically advise the Commission on these actions.

(c) Actions of an important character or those which involve policy determinations. In these matters the Chairman will develop proposals for presentation to the Commission.

(d) To act within the purview of the Federal Tort Claims Act, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2672, upon tort claims directed against the Commission where the amount of damages does not exceed $5,000.

[§ 0.211 Chairman.]

Federal Communications Commission

(2) Functions pertaining to a particular matter or proceeding are delegated by order. The order is published in the Federal Register and associated with the record of that matter or proceeding, but neither the order nor any reference to the delegation made thereby is included in this subpart.

§ 0.212

(e) Authority to act as “Head of the Agency” or “Agency Head” for administrative determinations required by the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Federal Management Circulars.


§ 0.212 Board of Commissioners.

(a) Whenever the Chairman or Acting Chairman of the Commission determines that a quorum of the Commission is not present or able to act, he may convene a Board of Commissioners. The Board shall be composed of all Commissioners present and able to act.

(b) The Board of Commissioners is authorized to act upon all matters normally acted upon by the Commission en banc, except the following:

(1) The final determination on the merits of any adjudicatory or investigatory hearing proceeding or of any rule making proceeding, except upon a finding by the Board that the public interest would be disserved by waiting the convening of a quorum of the Commission.

(2) Petitions for reconsideration of Commission actions.

(3) Applications for review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(c) The Board of Commissioners is authorized to act upon all matters normally acted upon by an individual Commissioner (when he or his alternates are not present or able to act) or by a committee of Commissioners (in the absence of a quorum of the committee).

(d) Actions taken by the Board of Commissioners shall be recorded in the same manner as actions taken by the Commission en banc.

(e) This section has no application in circumstances in which the Commission is unable to function at its offices in Washington, D.C. See §§ 0.181–0.186 and §§ 0.381–0.387.

[30 FR 9314, July 27, 1965]

§ 0.218 Authority of, and delegated to, an individual Commissioner or Commissioners.

(a) One or more members of the Commission may be designated to preside in a hearing proceeding. The Commissioner or Commissioners designated to preside at such a hearing shall fix the time and place of the hearing and shall act upon all motions, petitions or other matters which may arise while the proceeding is in hearing status.

(b) One or more members of the Commission may be designated to review an initial decision issued in any hearing case.

(c) Except for actions taken during the course of a hearing and upon the record thereof, actions taken by a Commissioner or Commissioners pursuant to the provisions of this section shall be recorded in writing and filed in the official minutes of the Commission.

[27 FR 7931, Aug. 10, 1962]

MANAGING DIRECTOR

§ 0.231 Authority delegated.

(a) The Managing Director, or his designee, upon securing concurrence of the General Counsel, is delegated authority to act upon requests for waiver, reduction or deferment of fees, establish payment dates, and issue notices proposing amendments or adjustments to the fee schedules established under part 1, subpart G, of this chapter.

(b) The Managing Director, or his designee, is delegated authority to make nonsubstantive, editorial revisions of the Commission’s rules and regulations upon approval of the bureau or staff office primarily responsible for the particular part or section involved.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) The Managing Director, or his designee, upon securing the concurrence of the General Counsel, is delegated authority, within the purview of the Federal Tort Claims Act, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2672, to grant tort claims directed against the Commission where the amount of the claim does not exceed $5,000. In addition thereto, the Managing Director, or his designee, upon securing the concurrence of the General Counsel, is delegated authority
to act in the disposition of claims arising under the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3701 and 3721, where the amount of the claim does not exceed $6,500.

(e) The Managing Director is delegated authority to act as Head of the Procurement Activity and Contracting Officer for the Commission and to designate appropriate subordinate officials to act as Contracting Officers for the Commission.

(f) (1) The Managing Director, or his designee, is delegated authority to perform all administrative determinations provided for by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, Public Laws 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1358 (1996) (DCIA), including, but not limited to the provisions of Title 31, United States Code section 3711 to:

(i) Collect claims of the United States Government for money or property arising out of the activities of, or referred to, the Federal Communications Commission.

(ii) Compromise a claim of the Government of not more than $100,000 (excluding interest) or such higher amount as the Attorney General of the United States may from time to time prescribe, and

(iii) Suspend or end collection action on a claim of the Government of not more than $100,000 (excluding interest) when it appears that no person liable on the claim has the present or prospective ability to pay a significant amount of the claim or the cost of collecting the claim is likely to be more than the amount recovered.

(2)(i) This delegation does not include waiver authority provided by 31 U.S.C. 3720B.

(ii) The Chief Financial Officer, or the Deputy Chief Financial Officer, is delegated authority to perform all administrative determinations provided for by 31 U.S.C. 3720B.

(g) The Managing Director, after consultation with the Chairman shall establish, renew, and terminate all Federal advisory committees. He shall also exercise all management responsibilities under the Federal Advisory Committee Act as amended (Pub. L. No. 92–463, 5 U.S.C. App.).

(h) [Reserved]

(i) The Secretary, acting under the supervision of the Managing Director, serves as the official custodian of the Commission’s documents and shall have authority to appoint a deputy or deputies for the purposes of custody and certification of documents located in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania or other established locations. The Secretary is delegated authority to rule on requests for extensions of time based on operational problems associated with the Commission’s electronic commenting filing system. See §1.46 of this chapter.

(j) The Managing Director or his designee is delegated the authority, after seeking the opinion of the General Counsel, to determine, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for federal agencies the organizations, programs (including funds), and accounts that are required to be included in the financial statements of the Commission.

(k) The Managing Director, or his designee, after seeking the opinion of the General Counsel, is delegated the authority to direct all organizations, programs (including funds), and accounts that are required to be included in the financial statements of the Commission to comply with all relevant and applicable federal financial management and reporting statutes.

(1) Subpoena authority. The Managing Director is delegated authority to issue subpoenas for the Office of Managing Director’s oversight of audits of the USF programs and the Office of Managing Director’s review and evaluation of the interstate telecommunications relay services fund, the North American numbering plan, regulatory fee collection, FCC operating expenses, and debt collection. Before issuing a subpoena, the Office of Managing Director shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(2) [Reserved]

33
CHIEF ENGINEER

§ 0.241 Authority delegated.

(a) The performance of functions and activities described in § 0.31 is delegated to the Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology: Provided, that the following matters shall be referred to the Commission en banc for disposition:

(1) Notice of proposed rulemaking and of inquiry and final orders in rulemaking proceedings, inquiry proceedings and non-editorial orders making changes, except that:
   (i) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority, together with the Chief of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, to adopt certain technical standards applicable to hearing aid compatibility under § 20.19 of this chapter, as specified in § 20.19(k).
   (ii) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to administer the Equipment Authorization program as described in part 2 of this chapter.
   (iii) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to administer the Experimental Radio licensing program pursuant to part 5 of this chapter.
   (iv) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to examine all applications for certification (approval) of subscription television technical systems as acceptable for use under a subscription television authorization as provided for in this chapter, to notify the applicant that an examination of the certified technical information and data submitted in accordance with the provisions of this chapter indicates that the system does or does not appear to be acceptable for authorization as a subscription television system. This delegation shall be exercised in consultation with the Chief, Media Bureau.
   (v) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is authorized to dismiss or deny petitions for rulemaking which are repetitive or moot or which for other reasons plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission.
   (vi) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is authorized to issue a notice of opportunity for hearing pursuant to § 1.80(g) of this chapter; and authority to issue notices of apparent liability, final forfeiture orders, and orders canceling or reducing forfeitures imposed under § 1.80(f) of this chapter, if the amount set out in the notice of apparent liability is more than $20,000.
   (vii) Proposed actions following any case remanded by the courts.
   (b) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to administer the Equipment Authorization program as described in part 2 of this chapter.
   (c) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to administer the Experimental Radio licensing program pursuant to part 5 of this chapter.
   (d) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to examine all applications for certification (approval) of subscription television technical systems as acceptable for use under a subscription television authorization as provided for in this chapter, to notify the applicant that an examination of the certified technical information and data submitted in accordance with the provisions of this chapter indicates that the system does or does not appear to be acceptable for authorization as a subscription television system. This delegation shall be exercised in consultation with the Chief, Media Bureau.
   (e) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is authorized to dismiss or deny petitions for rulemaking which are repetitive or moot or which for other reasons plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission.
   (f) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is authorized
to enter into agreements with the National Institute of Standards and Technology and other accreditation bodies to perform accreditation of test laboratories pursuant to §2.948(e) of this chapter. In addition, the Chief is authorized to make determinations regarding the continued acceptability of individual accrediting organizations and accredited laboratories.

(g) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to enter into agreements with the National Institute of Standards and Technology to perform accreditation of Telecommunication Certification Bodies (TCBs) pursuant to §§2.960 and 2.962 of this chapter. In addition, the Chief is delegated authority to develop specific methods that will be used to accredit TCBs, to designate TCBs, to make determinations regarding the continued acceptability of individual TCBs, and to develop procedures that TCBs will use for performing post-market surveillance.

(h) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to administer the database functions for unlicensed devices operating in the television broadcast bands (TV bands) as set forth in part 15 of this chapter. The Chief is delegated authority to develop specific methods that will be used to designate TV bands database managers, to designate these database managers; to develop procedures that these database managers will use to ensure compliance with the requirements for database operations; to make determinations regarding the continued acceptability of individual database managers; and to perform other functions as needed for the administration of the TV bands databases. The Chief is also delegated authority jointly with the Chief of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau to administer provisions of §15.713(h)(8) of this chapter pertaining to the registration of event sites where large numbers of wireless microphones that operate on frequencies specified in §74.802 of this chapter are used.

(i) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority to make nonsubstantive, editorial revisions to the Commission’s rules and regulations contained in parts 2, 4, 5, 15, and 18 of this chapter.

(j) The Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology is delegated authority jointly with the Chief of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau to administer the Spectrum Access System (SAS) and SAS Administrator functions set forth in part 96 of this chapter. The Chief is delegated authority to develop specific methods that will be used to designate SAS Administrators; to designate SAS Administrators; to develop procedures that these SAS Administrators will use to ensure compliance with the requirements for SAS operation; to make determinations regarding the continued acceptability of individual SAS Administrators; and to perform other functions as needed for the administration of the SAS. The Chief is delegated the authority to perform these same functions with regard to the Environmental Sensing Capability.

§ 0.247 Record of actions taken.

The application and authorization files and other appropriate files of the Office of Engineering and Technology are designated as the official minute entries of actions taken pursuant to §§0.241 and 0.243.

§ 0.251 Authority delegated.

(a) The General Counsel is delegated authority to act as the “designated agency ethics official.”

(b) Insofar as authority is not delegated to any other Bureau or Office, and with respect only to matters which are not in hearing status, the General Counsel is delegated authority:

(1) To act upon requests for extension of time within which briefs, comments or pleadings may be filed.
§ 0.251  47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(2) To dismiss, as repetitious, any petition for reconsideration of a Commission order which disposed of a petition for reconsideration and which did not reverse, change, or modify the original order.

(3) To dismiss or deny petitions for rulemaking which are repetitive or moot or which, for other reasons, plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission.

(4) To dismiss as repetitious any petition for reconsideration of a Commission order denying an application for review which fails to rely on new facts or changed circumstances.

(c) The General Counsel is delegated authority in adjudicatory hearing proceedings which are pending before the Commission en banc to act on all requests for relief, and to issue all appropriate orders, except those which involve final disposition on the merits of a previously specified issue concerning an applicant’s basic qualifications or two or more applicants’ comparative qualifications.

(d) When an adjudicatory proceeding is before the Commission for the issuance of a final order or decision, the General Counsel will make every effort to submit a draft order or decision for Commission consideration within four months of the filing of the last responsive pleading. If the Commission is unable to adopt an order or decision in such cases within five months of the last responsive pleading, it shall issue an order indicating that additional time will be required to resolve the case.

(e) The official record of all actions taken by the General Counsel pursuant to §0.251 (c) and (d) is contained in the original docket folder, which is maintained by the Reference Information Center.

(f) The General Counsel is delegated authority to issue written determinations on matters regarding the interception of telephone conversations. Nothing in this paragraph, however, shall affect the authority of the Inspector General to intercept or record telephone conversations as necessary in the conduct of investigations or audits.

(g) The General Counsel is delegated authority to issue rulings on whether violations of the ex parte rules have occurred and to impose appropriate sanctions. The General Counsel shall refer to the Enforcement Bureau for disposition pursuant to §0.311(b) any matter in which a forfeiture or a citation under 47 U.S.C. 503(b)(5) may be warranted. If the Enforcement Bureau determines that forfeiture or a citation is not warranted, the matter shall be referred back to the General Counsel for appropriate action.

(h) The General Counsel is delegated authority to make determinations regarding and waive the applicability of section 4(b) of the Communications Act (47 U.S.C. §154(b)) and the Federal conflict of interest statutes (18 U.S.C. §§203, 205 and 208).

(i) The General Counsel is delegated authority to perform all administrative determinations provided for by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, Public Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1358 (1996) (DCIA), including, but not limited to the provisions of Title 31, U.S.C. 3711 to:

(1) Collect claims of the United States Government of money or property arising out of the activities of, or referred to, the Federal Communications Commission.

(2) Compromise a claim of the Government of not more than $100,000 (excluding interest) or such higher amount as the Attorney General of the United States may from time to time prescribe.

(3) Suspend or end collection action on a claim of the Government of not more than $100,000 (excluding interest) when it appears that no person liable on the claim has the present or prospective ability to pay a significant amount of the claim or the cost of collecting the claim is likely to be more than the amount recovered.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i): This delegation does not include waiver authority provided by 31 U.S.C. 3720B.


EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §0.251, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.
§ 0.261 Authority delegated.

(a) Subject to the limitations set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, the Chief, International Bureau, is hereby delegated the authority to perform the functions and activities described in §0.51, including without limitation the following:

(1) To recommend rulemakings, studies, and analyses (legal, engineering, social, and economic) of various petitions for policy or rule changes submitted by industry or the public, and to assist the Commission in conducting the same;

(2) To assume the principal representational role on behalf of the Commission in international conferences, meetings, and negotiations, and direct Commission preparation for such conferences, meetings, and negotiations with other bureaus and offices, as appropriate;

(3) To act upon applications for international telecommunications and services pursuant to relevant portions of part 63 of this chapter, and coordinate with the Wireline Competition Bureau as appropriate;

(4) To act upon applications for international and domestic satellite systems and earth stations pursuant to part 25 of this chapter;

(5) To act upon applications for cable landing licenses pursuant to §1.767 of this chapter;

(6) To act upon requests for designation of Recognized Private Operating Agency (RPOA) status under part 63 of this chapter;

(7) To act upon applications relating to international broadcast station operations, or for permission to deliver programming to foreign stations, under part 73 of this chapter;

(8) To administer and enforce the policies and rules on international settlements under part 64 of this chapter;

(9) To administer portions of part 2 of this chapter dealing with international treaties and call sign provisions, and to make call sign assignments, individually and in blocks, to U.S. Government agencies and FCC operating bureaus;

(10) To act upon applications for closure of public coast stations in the maritime service under part 63 of this chapter and to coordinate its efforts with the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau;

(11) To administer Commission participation in the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Fellowship telecommunication training program for foreign officials offered through the U.S. Telecommunications Training Institute;

(12) In consultation with the affected Bureaus and Offices, to recommend revision of Commission rules and procedures as appropriate to conform to the outcomes of international conferences, agreements, or treaties;

(13) To notify the ITU of the United States’ terrestrial and satellite assignments for inclusion in the Master International Frequency Register;

(14) To conduct studies and compile such data relating to international telecommunications as may be necessary for the Commission to develop and maintain an adequate regulatory program; and

(15) To interpret and enforce rules and regulations pertaining to matters under its jurisdiction and not within the jurisdiction of the Enforcement Bureau.

(b) Notwithstanding the authority delegated in paragraph (a) of this section, the Chief, International Bureau, shall not have authority:

(1) To act on any application, petition, pleading, complaint, enforcement matter, or other request that:

(i) Presents new or novel arguments not previously considered by the Commission;

(ii) Presents facts or arguments which appear to justify a change in Commission policy; or

(iii) Cannot be resolved under outstanding precedents and guidelines after consultation with appropriate Bureaus or Offices.

(2) To issue notices of proposed rulemaking, notices of inquiry, or reports or orders arising from rulemaking or inquiry proceedings;

(3) To act upon any application for review of actions taken by the Chief,
§ 0.262 Record of actions taken.

The application and authorization files in the appropriate central files of the International Bureau are designated as the Commission’s official records of actions by the Chief, International Bureau, pursuant to authority delegated to him.

OFFICE OF STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY ANALYSIS

§ 0.271 Authority delegated.

(a) Insofar as authority is not delegated to any other Bureau or Office, and with respect only to matters which are not in hearing status, the Chief, Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis is delegated authority to deny requests or to extend the time within which comments may be filed in dockets over which the Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis has primary authority.

(b) [Reserved]


§ 0.283 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Media Bureau, is delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in §0.61, provided that the following matters shall be referred to the Commission en banc for disposition:

(a) Notices of proposed rulemaking and of inquiry and final orders in such proceedings, with the exception of rulemaking proceedings involving the allotment of FM and television channels.

(b) Application for review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(c) Matters that present novel questions of law, fact or policy that cannot be resolved under existing precedents and guidelines.

(d) The imposition, reduction or cancellation of forfeitures pursuant to section 503(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, in amounts of more than $20,000.

[67 FR 13220, Mar. 21, 2002]

§ 0.284 Actions taken under delegated authority.

(a) In discharging the authority conferred by §0.283 of this part, the Chief, Media Bureau, shall establish working relationships with other bureaus and staff offices to assure the effective coordination of actions taken in the following areas of joint responsibility:

(1) Complaints arising under section 315 of the Communications Act—Office of General Counsel.

(2) Requests for waiver of tower painting and lighting specifications—Wireless Telecommunications Bureau.

(3) Requests for use of frequencies or bands of frequencies shared with private sector nonbroadcast or government services—Office of Engineering and Technology and appropriate operating bureau.

(4) Requests involving coordination with other agencies of government—Office of General Counsel, Office of Engineering and Technology and appropriate operating bureau.

(5) Proposals involving possible harmful impact on radio astronomy or radio research installations—Office of Engineering and Technology.
(b) With respect to non-routine applications granted under authority delegated in §0.283 of this part, the Chief, Media Bureau or his designees, shall enter on the working papers associated with each application a narrative justification of the action taken. While not available for public inspection, these working papers shall, upon request, be made available to the Commissioners and members of their staffs.

§ 0.285 Record of actions taken.

The history card, the station file, and other appropriate files are designated to be the official records of action taken by the Chief of the Media Bureau. The official records of action are maintained in the Reference Information Center in the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

§ 0.291 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, is hereby delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in §0.91, subject to the following exceptions and limitations.

(a) Authority concerning applications.

(1) The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau shall not have authority to act on any formal or informal common carrier applications or section 214 applications for common carrier services which are in hearing status.

(2) The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau shall not have authority to act on any applications or requests which present novel questions of fact, law or policy which cannot be resolved under outstanding precedents and guidelines.

(b) Authority concerning section 220 of the Act. The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau shall not have authority to promulgate regulations or orders prescribing permanent depreciation rates for common carriers, or to prescribe interim depreciation rates to be effective more than one year, pursuant to section 220 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(c) Authority concerning forfeitures. The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau shall not have authority to impose, reduce or cancel forfeitures pursuant to Section 203 or Section 503(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, in amounts of more than $80,000.

(d) Authority concerning applications for review. The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau shall not have authority to act upon any applications for review of actions taken by the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, pursuant to any delegated authority.

(e) Authority concerning rulemaking and investigatory proceedings. The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, shall not have authority to issue notices of proposed rulemaking, notices of inquiry, or reports or orders arising from either of the foregoing, except that the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, shall have authority, in consultation and coordination with the Chief, International Bureau, to issue a manual on the details of the reporting requirements for international carriers referenced in §43.61(a)(3) of this chapter.

(f) Authority concerning the issuance of subpoenas. The Chief of the Wireline Competition Bureau or her/his designee is authorized to issue non-hearing related subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and any other records deemed relevant to the investigation of matters within the jurisdiction of the Wireline Competition Bureau.

Before issuing a subpoena, the Bureau shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(g) The Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, is delegated authority to enter into agreements with the National Institute of Standards and Technology to perform accreditation of Telecommunication Certification Bodies (TCBs) pursuant to §§68.160 and 68.162 of this chapter. In addition, the Chief is delegated authority to develop specific methods that will be used to accredit TCBs, to
§ 0.301 Record of actions taken.

The application and authorization files are designated as the Commission’s official records of action of the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau pursuant to authority delegated to the Chief. The official records of action are maintained in the Reference Information Center in the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

[67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]

§ 0.302 Authority for determinations of exempt telecommunications company status.

Authority is delegated to the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau to act upon any application for a determination of exempt telecommunications company status filed pursuant to section 34(a)(1) of the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, as amended by section 103 of the Telecommunications Act of 1996.

[64 FR 5950, Feb. 8, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]

ENFORCEMENT BUREAU

§ 0.311 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Enforcement Bureau, is delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in § 0.111, provided that:

(a) The following matters shall be referred to the Commission en banc for disposition:

(1) Notices of proposed rulemaking and of inquiry and final orders in such proceedings.

(2) Applications for review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(3) Matters that present novel questions of law, fact or policy that cannot be resolved under existing precedents and guidelines.

(4) Forfeiture notices and forfeiture orders if the amount is more than $100,000 in the case of common carriers or more than $25,000 in the case of all other persons or entities.

(5) Orders concluding an investigation under section 208(b) of the Communications Act and orders addressing petitions for reconsideration of such orders.

(6) Release of information pursuant to section 220(f) of the Communications Act, except for release of such information to a state public utility commission or in response to a Freedom of Information Act Request.

(b) Action on complaints regarding compliance with section 705(a) of the...
Communications Act shall be coordinated with the Office of General Counsel.

[64 FR 60721, Nov. 8, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002; 71 FR 69036, Nov. 29, 2006]

§ 0.314 Additional authority delegated.

The Regional Directors are delegated authority to act upon applications, requests, or other matters, which are not in hearing status, and direct the following activities necessary to conduct investigations or inspections:

(a) On informal requests from broadcast stations to extend temporary authority for operation without monitors, plate ammeter, plate volmeter, base current meter, common point meter, and transmission line meter from FM and television stations.

(b) To act on and make determinations on behalf of the Commission regarding requests for assignments and reassignments of priorities under the Telecommunications Service Priority System, part 64 of the rules, when circumstances require immediate action and the common carrier seeking to provide service states that it cannot contact the National Communications System or the Commission office normally responsible for such assignments. To the extent possible, all such actions and determinations shall be made in coordination with the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau.

(c) Require special equipment and program tests during inspections or investigations to determine compliance with technical requirements specified by the Commission.

(d) Require stations to operate with the pre-sunrise and nighttime facilities during daytime hours in order that an inspection or investigation may be made by an authorized Commission representative to determine operating parameters.

(e) Issue notices and orders to operators of industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment, as provided in §18.115 of this chapter.

(f) Act on requests for permission to resume operation of ISM equipment on a temporary basis, as provided by §18.115 of this chapter, and requests for extensions of time within which to file final reports, as provided by §18.117 of this chapter.

(g) Issue notices and orders to operators of part 15 devices, as provided in §15.5 of this chapter.

(h) Issue notices and orders to suspend operations to multi-channel video programming distributors, as provided in §76.613 of this chapter.

(i) Issue notices and orders to suspend operations to part 74 licensees, as provided in §74.23 of this chapter.


§ 0.317 Record of action taken.

The application, authorization, and other appropriate files of the Enforcement Bureau are designated as the Commission’s official records of action taken pursuant to authority delegated under §§0.311 and 0.314, and shall constitute the official Commission minutes entry of such actions. The official records of action are maintained in the Reference Information Center in the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

[80 FR 53749, Sept. 8, 2015]

WIRELESS TELECOMMUNICATIONS BUREAU

§ 0.331 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, is hereby delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in §0.131, subject to the exceptions and limitations in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, and also the functions described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(a) Authority concerning applications.

(1) The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall not have authority to act on any radio applications that are in hearing status.

(2) The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall not have authority to act on any complaints, petitions or requests, whether or not accompanied by an application, when such complaints, petitions or requests present new or novel questions of law or policy which cannot be resolved under outstanding Commission precedents and guidelines.
(b) Authority concerning forfeitures and penalties. The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, shall not have authority to impose, reduce, or cancel forfeitures pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and imposed under regulations in this chapter in amounts of more than $80,000 for commercial radio providers and $20,000 for private radio providers. Payments for bid withdrawal, default or to prevent unjust enrichment that are imposed pursuant to Section 309(j) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and regulations in this chapter implementing Section 309(j) governing auction authority, are excluded from this restriction.

(c) Authority concerning applications for review. The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall not have authority to act upon any applications for review of actions taken by the Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau pursuant to any delegated authority, except that the Chief may dismiss any such application that does not comply with the filing requirements of §1.115 (d) and (f) of this chapter.

(d) Authority concerning rulemaking proceedings. The Chief, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall not have the authority to act upon notices of proposed rulemaking and inquiry, final orders in rulemaking proceedings and inquiry proceedings, and reports arising from any of the foregoing except such orders involving ministerial conforming amendments to rule parts, or orders conforming any of the applicable rules to formally adopted international conventions or agreements where novel questions of fact, law, or policy are not involved. Orders conforming any of the applicable rules in part 17 of this chapter made together with the Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology, as specified in §20.19(k) of this chapter, also need not be referred to the Commission. Also, the addition of new Marine VHF frequency coordination committee(s) to §80.514 of this chapter need not be referred to the Commission if they do not involve novel questions of fact, policy or law, as well as requests by the United States Coast Guard to:

1. Designate radio protection areas for mandatory Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) and establish marine channels as VTS frequencies for these areas; or

2. Designate regions for shared commercial and non-commercial vessel use of VHF marine frequencies.

3. Designate by footnote to frequency table in §80.373(f) of this chapter marine VHF frequencies are available for intership port operations communications in defined port areas.

(e) The Chief of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau is delegated authority jointly with the Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology to administer provisions of §15.713(h)(8) of this chapter pertaining to the registration of event sites where large numbers of wireless microphones that operate on frequencies specified in §74.802 of this chapter are used.

(f) The Chief of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau is delegated authority jointly with the Chief of the Office of Engineering and Technology to administer the Spectrum Access System (SAS) and SAS Administrator functions set forth in part 96 of this chapter. The Chief is delegated authority to perform these same functions

42
§ 0.341 Authority of administrative law judge.

(a) After an administrative law judge has been designated to preside at a hearing and until he has issued an initial decision or certified the record to the Commission for decision, or the proceeding has been transferred to another administrative law judge, all motions, petitions and other pleadings shall be acted upon by such administrative law judge, except the following:

(1) Those which are to be acted upon by the Commission. See §1.291(a)(1) of this chapter.

(2) Those which are to be acted upon by the Chief Administrative Law Judge under §0.351.

(b) Any question which would be acted upon by the administrative law judge if it were raised by the parties to the proceeding may be raised and acted upon by the administrative law judge on his own motion.

(c) Any question which would be acted upon by the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the Commission, if it were raised by the parties, may be certified by the administrative law judge, on his own motion, to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the Commission, as the case may be.

(d) In the conduct of routine broadcast comparative hearings involving applicants for only new facilities, i.e., cases that do not involve numerous applicants and/or motions to enlarge issues, the presiding administrative law judge shall make every effort to conclude the case within nine months of the release of the hearing designation order. In so doing, the presiding judge will make every effort to release an initial decision in such cases within 90 days of the filing of the last responsive pleading.

(e) Upon assignment by the Chief Administrative Law Judge, Administrative Law Judges, including the Chief Judge, will act as settlement judges in appropriate cases. See 47 CFR 1.244 of this chapter.

(f) For program carriage complaints filed pursuant to §76.1302 of this chapter that the Chief, Media Bureau...
refers to an administrative law judge
for an initial decision, the presiding
administrative law judge shall release
an initial decision in compliance with
one of the following deadlines:

(i) 240 calendar days after a party in-
forms the Chief Administrative Law
Judge that it elects not to pursue al-
ternative dispute resolution as set
forth in §76.7(g)(2) of this chapter; or

(ii) If the parties have mutually
elected to pursue alternative dispute
resolution pursuant to §76.7(g)(2) of
this chapter, within 240 calendar
days after the parties inform the Chief Ad-
ministrative Law Judge that they have
failed to resolve their dispute through
alternative dispute resolution.

(2) The presiding administrative law
judge may toll these deadlines under
the following circumstances:

(i) If the complainant and defendant
jointly request that the presiding ad-
ministrative law judge toll these dead-
lines in order to pursue settlement dis-
cussions or alternative dispute resolu-
tion or for any other reason that the
complainant and defendant mutually
agree justifies tolling; or

(ii) If complying with the deadline
would violate the due process rights of
a party or would be inconsistent with
fundamental fairness; or

(iii) In extraordinary situations, due
to a lack of adjudicatory resources
available at the time in the Office of
Administrative Law Judges.

[29 FR 6442, May 16, 1964, as amended at 37
FR 19572, Sept. 20, 1972; 41 FR 14870, Apr. 8,
29, 1997; 76 FR 60671, Sept. 29, 2011]

§ 0.347 Record of actions taken.

The official record of all actions
taken by an Administrative Law
Judge, including initial and rec-
commended decisions and actions taken
pursuant to §0.341, is contained in the
original docket folder, which is main-
tained in the Reference Information
Center of the Consumer and Govern-
mental Affairs Bureau.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999, as amended at 67
FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]
(h) If the administrative law judge designated to preside at a hearing becomes unavailable, to order a rehearing or to order that the hearing continue before another administrative law judge and, in either case, to designate the judge who is to preside.

(i) The consolidation of related proceedings pursuant to §1.227(a) of this chapter, after designation of those proceedings for hearing.


§ 0.357 Record of actions taken.

The official record of all actions taken by the Chief Administrative Law Judge in docketed proceedings pursuant to §0.351 is contained in the original docket folder, which is maintained by the Reference Information Center of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]

CONSUMER AND GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS BUREAU

§ 0.361 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, is delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in §0.141, provided that the following matters shall be referred to the Commission en banc for disposition:

(a) Notices of proposed rulemaking and of inquiry and final orders in such proceedings.

(b) Application for review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(c) Matters that present novel questions of law, fact or policy that cannot be resolved under existing precedents and guidelines.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

§ 0.371 Authority delegated.

The Director, Office of Communications Business Opportunities, or his/her designee, is hereby delegated authority to:

(a) Manage the Commission’s compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act and the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act;

(b) Develop the Commission’s goals and objectives regarding increased opportunities for small entities, women, and minorities;

(c) Collect and analyze data on the Commission’s efforts toward ensuring full consideration of the interests of small entities, women, and minorities;

(d) Prepare and release reports on the opportunities available and obstacles faced by small entities, women, and minorities in the communications industry;

(e) Conduct studies and collect data on the issues and problems faced by small entities, women, and minorities in the communications industry;

(f) Assume representational role on behalf of the Commission before other federal agencies and at conferences, meetings, and hearings regarding small entities, women, and minorities in the communications industry;

(g) Develop programs and strategies designed to increase competition, employment opportunities and diversity of viewpoint through the promotion of ownership by small entities, women, and minorities;

(h) Manage the Commission’s efforts to increase the awareness of small entities, women, and minorities and to ensure that all available information is accessible to the same.

[69 FR 7377, Feb. 17, 2003]

NATIONAL SECURITY AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS DELEGATIONS

§ 0.381 Defense Commissioner.

The authority delegated to the Commission under Executive Orders 12472 and 12656 is redelegated to the Defense Commissioner.

[69 FR 30234, May 27, 2004]

§ 0.383 Emergency Relocation Board, authority delegated.

(a) During any period in which the Commission is unable to function because of the circumstances set forth in §0.186(h), all work, business or functions of the Federal Communications
§ 0.387

Commission arising under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, is assigned and referred to the Emergency Relocation Board.

(b) The Board, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power and authority to hear and determine, order, certify, report or otherwise act as to any of the said work, business or functions so assigned or referred to it, and in respect thereof shall have all the jurisdiction and powers conferred by law upon the Commission, and be subject to the same duties and obligations.

(c) Any order, decision or report made or other action taken by the said Board in respect of any matters so assigned or referred shall have the same effect and force, and may be made, evidenced, and enforced in the same manner, as if made or taken by the Commission.


§ 0.387 Other national security and emergency preparedness delegations; cross reference.

For authority of the Chief of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau to declare a temporary communications emergency, see §0.191(o).

[61 FR 2728, Jan. 29, 1996]

§ 0.391 Authority delegated.

The Director, Office of Workplace Diversity, or his/her designee, is hereby delegated authority to:

(a) Manage the Commission's internal EEO compliance program pursuant to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, the Equal Pay Act, and other applicable laws, rules, regulations, and Executive Orders, with authority that includes appointing EEO counselors, investigators, and mediators; investigating complaints of employment discrimination, and recommending to the Chairman final agency decisions on EEO complaints;

(b) Mediate EEO complaints;

(c) Develop the Commission's affirmative action goals and objectives;

(d) Collect and analyze data on the Commission’s affirmative action and EEO activities and accomplishments;

(e) Prepare and release reports on EEO, affirmative action, workplace diversity, and related subjects;

(f) Review personnel activities, including hiring, promotions, discipline, training, awards, and performance recognition for conformance with EEO and workplace diversity goals, objectives and requirements;

(g) Conduct studies and collect data on workplace diversity issues and problems;

(h) Assume representational role on behalf of the Commission at conferences, meetings, and negotiations on EEO and workplace diversity issues;

(i) Develop programs and strategies designed to foster and encourage fairness, equality, and inclusion of all employees in the workforce.

[71 FR 69037, Nov. 29, 2006]

PUBLIC SAFETY AND HOMELAND SECURITY BUREAU

§ 0.392 Authority delegated.

The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, is hereby delegated authority to perform all functions of the Bureau, described in §§0.191 and 0.192, subject to the following exceptions and limitations in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

(a) The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall not have authority to act on any applications or requests that present novel questions of fact, law or policy that cannot be resolved under outstanding precedents and guidelines.

(b) The Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall not have authority to act upon any applications for review of actions taken by the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, pursuant to any delegated authority.

(c) The Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall not have authority to act upon any formal or informal radio application or section 214 application for common carrier services which is in hearing status.
(d) The Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall not have authority to impose, reduce, or cancel forfeitures pursuant to section 203 or section 503(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, in amounts of more than $80,000 for common carrier providers and $20,000 for non-common carrier providers.

(e) The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau shall not have authority to issue notices of proposed rulemaking, notices of inquiry, or reports or orders arising from either of the foregoing except such orders involving ministerial conforming amendments to rule parts, or orders conforming any of the applicable rules to formally adopted international conventions or agreements where novel questions of fact, law, or policy are not involved.

(f) The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau or her/his designee has the authority to rule on emergency requests for Special Temporary Authority during non-business hours. Action on emergency requests for Special Temporary Authority during non-business hours shall be promptly reported to the responsible Bureau or Office.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) The Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau or her/his designee is authorized to issue non-hearing related subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and any other records deemed relevant to the investigation of matters within the jurisdiction of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau. Before issuing a subpoena, the Bureau shall obtain the approval of the Office of General Counsel.

(i) The Chief of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau is delegated authority to administer the communications reliability and redundancy rules and policies contained in part 12 of this chapter, develop and revise forms and procedures as may be required for the administration of part 12 of this chapter, review certifications filed in connection therewith, and order remedial action on a case-by-case basis to ensure the reliability of 911 service in accordance with such rules and policies.


Subpart C—General Information

§ 0.401 Location of Commission offices.

The Commission maintains several offices and receipt locations. Applications and other filings not submitted in accordance with the addresses or locations set forth below will be returned to the applicant without processing. When an application or other filing does not involve the payment of a fee, the appropriate filing address or location is established elsewhere in the rules for the various types of submissions made to the Commission. The public should identify the correct filing location by reference to these rules. Applications or submissions requiring fees must be submitted in accordance with § 0.401(b) of the rules irrespective of the addresses that may be set out elsewhere in the rules for other submissions.

(a) General correspondence, as well as applications and filings not requiring the fees set forth at part 1, subpart G of the rules (or not claiming an exemption, waiver or deferral from the fee requirement), should be delivered to one of the following locations.

(1) The main office of the Commission is located at 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

(i) Documents submitted by mail to this office should be addressed to: Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554.

(ii) Hand-carried documents should be delivered to the Secretary’s Office.
§ 0.401  47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

at 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

(iii) Electronic filings, where permitted, must be transmitted as specified by the Commission or relevant Bureau or Office.

(2) The Commission’s laboratory is located near Columbia, Maryland. The mailing address is:

Federal Communications Commission, Equipment Authorization Division, 7435 Oakland Mills Road, Columbia, MD 21046.

(3) The Commission also maintains offices at Gettysburg, PA.

(i) The address of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau’s licensing facilities are:

(A) Federal Communications Commission, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, PA 17325–7245; and

(B) Federal Communications Commission, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, Washington, DC 20554.

(ii) The mailing address of the International Telecommunications Section of the Finance Branch is: Federal Communications Commission, P.O. Box IT–70, Gettysburg, PA 17326.

(4) For the locations of the field offices, contact the Enforcement Bureau.

(5) The location of the Office of General Counsel is 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC 20554.

(b) Applications or filings requiring the fees set forth at part I, subpart G of the rules must be delivered to the Commission’s lockbox bank in St. Louis, Missouri with the correct fee and completed Fee Form attached to the application or filing, unless otherwise directed by the Commission. In the case of any conflict between this rule subpart and other rules establishing filing locations for submissions subject to a fee, this subpart shall govern.

NOTE: Applicants seeking a waiver or deferral of fees must submit their application or filing in accordance with the addresses set forth below. Applications claiming a statutory exemption from the fees should file their applications in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) Applications and filings submitted by mail shall be addressed to the U.S. Bank in St. Louis, Missouri. The bank maintains separate post office boxes to receive responses to special filings such as applications filed in response to “filing windows” established by the Commission. The address for the submission of filings will be established in the Public Notice announcing the filing dates. In all other cases, applications and filings submitted by mail should be sent to the addresses listed in the appropriate fee rules.

NOTE: Wireless Telecommunications Bureau applications that require frequency coordination by certified coordinators must be submitted to the appropriate certified frequency coordinator before filing with the Commission. After coordination, the applications are filed with the Commission as set forth herein. (See §§90.127 and 90.175 of this chapter.)

(2) Applications and other filings may also be hand carried, in person or by courier, to the U.S. Bank, Government Lockbox, 1005 Convention Plaza, St. Louis, Missouri. All applications and filings delivered in this manner must be in an envelope clearly marked for the “Federal Communications Commission,” and identified with the appropriate Post Office Box address as set out in the fee schedule ($§1.1102 through 1.1109 of this chapter). Applications should be enclosed in a separate envelope for each Post Office Box. Hand-carried or couriered applications and filings may be delivered at any time on any day. Applications or filings received by the bank before midnight on any Commission business day will be treated as having been filed on that day. Materials received by the bank after midnight, Monday through Friday, or on weekends or holidays, will be treated as having been filed on the next Commission business day.

(3) Alternatively, applications and other filings may be sent electronically via the Universal Licensing System (ULS) or the Cable Operations and Licensing System (COALS) as appropriate for use of those systems.

[52 FR 10227, Mar. 31, 1987]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For Federal Register citations affecting §0.401, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.
§ 0.403 Office hours.

The main offices of the Commission are open from 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays, unless otherwise stated.

[52 FR 10228, Mar. 31, 1987]

§ 0.405 Statutory provisions.

The following statutory provisions, among others, will be of interest to persons having business with the Commission:

(a) The Federal Communications Commission was created by the Communications Act of 1934, 48 Stat. 1064, June 19, 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151–609.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrative Procedure Act</th>
<th>5 U.S.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 2–9</td>
<td>551–558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 10</td>
<td>701–706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 11</td>
<td>3105, 7321, 5362, 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 12</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[32 FR 10570, July 19, 1967]

§ 0.406 The rules and regulations.

Persons having business with the Commission should familiarize themselves with those portions of its rules and regulations pertinent to such business. All of the rules have been published and are readily available. See §§0.411(b), 0.412, and 0.415. For the benefit of those who are not familiar with the rules, there is set forth in this section a brief description of their format and contents.

(a) Format. The rules are set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations as chapter I of title 47. Chapter I is divided into parts numbered from 0–99. Each part, in turn, is divided into numbered sections. To allow for the addition of new parts and sections in logical sequence, without extensive renumbering, parts and sections are not always numbered consecutively. Thus, for example, part 2 is followed by part 5, and §1.8 is followed by §1.10; in this case, parts 3 and 4 and §1.9 have been reserved for future use. In numbering sections, the number before the period is the part number; and the number after the period locates the section within that part. Thus, for example, §1.1 is the first section of part 1 and §5.1 is the first section in part 5. Except in the case of accounting regulations (parts 31–35), the period should not be read as a decimal point; thus, §1.511 is not located between §§1.51 and 1.52 but at a much later point in the rules. In citing the Code of Federal Regulations, the citation, 47 CFR 5.1, for example, is to §5.1 (in part 5) of chapter I of title 47 of the Code, and permits the exact location of that rule. No citation to other rule units (e.g., subpart or chapter) is needed.

(b) Contents. Parts 0–19 of the rules have been reserved for provisions of a general nature. Parts 20–69 of this chapter have been reserved for provisions pertaining to common carriers. Parts 20–29 of this chapter pertain to the use of radio; parts 31–66 of this chapter pertain primarily to telephone and telegraph companies. Persons having business with the Commission will find it useful to consult one or more of the following parts containing provisions of a general nature in addition to the rules of the radio or wire communication service in which they are interested:

(1) Part 0, Commission organization. Part 0 describes the structure and functions of the Commission, lists delegations of authority to the staff, and sets forth information designed to assist those desiring to obtain information.
from, or to do business with, the Commission. This part is designed, among other things, to meet certain of the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act, as amended.

(2) Part 1 of this chapter, practice and procedure. Part 1, subpart A, of this chapter contains the general rules of practice and procedure. Except as expressly provided to the contrary, these rules are applicable in all Commission proceedings and should be of interest to all persons having business with the Commission. Part 1, subpart A of this chapter also contains certain other miscellaneous provisions. Part 1, subpart B, of this chapter contains the procedures applicable in formal hearing proceedings (see §1.201 of this chapter). Part 1, subpart C, of this chapter contains the procedures followed in making or revising the rule or regulations. Part 1, subpart D, of this chapter contains rules applicable to applications for licenses in the Broadcast Radio Services, including the forms to be used, the filing requirements, the procedures for processing and acting upon such applications, and certain other matters. Part 1, subpart E, of this chapter contains general rules and procedures applicable to common carriers. Part 1, subpart F, of this chapter contain rules applicable to applications for licenses in the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau services, including the forms to be used, the filing requirements, the procedures for processing and acting on such applications, and certain other matters. Part 1, subpart G, of this chapter contains rules pertaining to the application processing fees established by the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Pub. L. 99–272, 100 Stat. 82 (1986)) and also contains rules pertaining to the regulatory fees established by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Pub. L. 103–66, 107 Stat. 397 (1993)). Part 1, subpart H, of this chapter, concerning ex parte presentations, sets forth standards governing communications with commission personnel in hearing proceedings and contested application proceedings. Part 1, subparts G and H, of this chapter will be of interest to all regulatees, and part 1, subpart H, of this chapter will, in addition, be of interest to all persons involved in hearing proceedings.

(3) Part 2, frequency allocations and radio treaty matters; general rules and regulations. Part 2 will be of interest to all persons interested in the use of radio. It contains definitions of technical terms used in the rules and regulations; provisions governing the allocation of radio frequencies among the numerous uses made of radio (e.g., broadcasting, land mobile) and radio services (e.g., television, public safety), including the Table of Frequency allocations (§2.106); technical provisions dealing with emissions; provisions dealing with call signs and emergency communications; provisions governing authorization of radio equipment; and a list of treaties and other international agreements pertaining to the use of radio.

(4) Part 5, experimental radio service. Part 5 provides for the temporary use of radio frequencies for research in the radio art, for communications involving other research projects, for the development of equipment, data, or techniques, and for the conduct of equipment product development or market trials.

(5) Part 13, commercial radio operators. Part 13 describes the procedures to be followed in applying for a commercial operator license, including the forms to be used and the examinations given, and sets forth rules governing licensed operators. It will be of interest to applicants for such licenses, licensed operators, and the licensees of radio stations which may be operated only by persons holding a commercial radio operator license.

(6) Part 15, radio frequency devices. Part 15 contains regulations designed to prevent harmful interference to radio communication from radio receivers and other devices which radiate radio frequency energy, and provides for the certification of radio receivers. It also provides for the certification of
low power transmitters and for the operation of certificated transmitters without a license.

(7) Part 17, construction, marking, and lighting of antenna structures. Part 17 contains criteria for determining whether applications for radio towers require notification of proposed construction to the Federal Aviation Administration, and specifications for obstruction marking and lighting of antenna structures.

(8) Part 18, industrial, scientific and medical equipment. Part 18 contains regulations designed to prevent harmful interference to radio communication from ultrasonic equipment, industrial heating equipment, medical diathermy equipment, radio frequency stabilized arc welders, and other equipment which uses radio energy for purposes other than communication.

(9) Part 19, employee responsibilities and conduct. Part 19 prescribes standards of conduct for the members and staff of the Commission.


§ 0.408 OMB control numbers and expiration dates assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

(a) Purpose. This section displays the OMB control numbers and expiration dates for the Commission information collection requirements assigned by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104–13. The Commission intends that this section comply with the requirement that agencies "display" current control numbers and expiration dates assigned by the Director, OMB, for each approved information collection requirement. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) that does not display a currently valid OMB control number. Questions concerning the OMB control numbers and expiration dates should be directed to the Associate Managing Director—Performance Evaluation and Records Management, ("AMD-PERM"), Office of Managing Director, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554 by sending an email to Judith-B.Herman@fcc.gov.

(b) Display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OMB Control No.</th>
<th>FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection</th>
<th>OMB expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3060–0004</td>
<td>Secs. 1.1307 and 1.1311, Guidelines for Evaluating the Environmental Effects of Radio-frequency Radiation, ET Docket No. 93–62.</td>
<td>05/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0009</td>
<td>FCC 316</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0010</td>
<td>FCC 323</td>
<td>10/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0014</td>
<td>FCC 346</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0017</td>
<td>FCC 347</td>
<td>11/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0027</td>
<td>FCC 301</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0029</td>
<td>FCC 340</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0031</td>
<td>FCC 314 and FCC 315</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0053</td>
<td>FCC 702 and FCC 703</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0055</td>
<td>FCC 327</td>
<td>02/28/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0056</td>
<td>Part 68—Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0057</td>
<td>FCC 751</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0059</td>
<td>FCC 740</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0061</td>
<td>FCC 329</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0065</td>
<td>FCC 442</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0075</td>
<td>FCC 345</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0076</td>
<td>FCC 395</td>
<td>01/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0084</td>
<td>FCC 323–E</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0093</td>
<td>FCC 405</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0095</td>
<td>FCC 395–A</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0106</td>
<td>Sec. 43.61, Part 43, Reporting Requirements for U.S. Providers of International Telecommunications Services and Affiliates.</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0110</td>
<td>FCC 303–S</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0113</td>
<td>FCC 396</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0120</td>
<td>FCC 396–A</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0126</td>
<td>Sec. 73.1820</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0132</td>
<td>FCC 1068A</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

51
Federal Communications Commission
OMB Control No.
3060–0370
3060–0384
3060–0386
3060–0387
3060–0390
3060–0391

........
........
........
........
........
........

3060–0392
3060–0394
3060–0395
3060–0398
3060–0400
3060–0404
3060–0405
3060–0410
3060–0411
3060–0414
3060–0419
3060–0422
3060–0423
3060–0430
3060–0433
3060–0434
3060–0439
3060–0441
3060–0454
3060–0463

........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........

3060–0466
3060–0470
3060–0473
3060–0474
3060–0484

........
........
........
........
........

3060–0489
3060–0496
3060–0500
3060–0501
3060–0506
3060–0508
3060–0511
3060–0512
3060–0519

........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........

jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR

3060–0526 ........
3060–0531
3060–0532
3060–0537
3060–0546
3060–0548
3060–0550
3060–0560
3060–0562
3060–0565
3060–0568
3060–0569
3060–0572
3060–0573
3060–0580
3060–0584
3060–0589
3060–0594
3060–0599
3060–0600
3060–0601
3060–0607
3060–0609
3060–0625
3060–0626
3060–0627
3060–0633

........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........
........

§ 0.408

FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection
Part 32—Uniform System of Accounts for Telecommunications Companies .....................
Secs. 64.901, 64.904 and 64.905 .......................................................................................
Secs. 1.5, 73.1615, 73.1635, 73.1740, 73.3598, 74.788, and FCC 337 ............................
Secs. 15.201(d), 15.209, 15.211, 15.213 and 15.221 .........................................................
FCC 395–B ..........................................................................................................................
Parts 54 and 36, Program to Monitor the Impacts of the Universal Service Support
Mechanisms.
47 CFR Part 1, Subpart J, Pole Attachment Complaint Procedures ..................................
Sec. 1.420 ............................................................................................................................
FCC Reports 43–02, FCC 43–05 and FCC 43–07 .............................................................
Secs. 2.948 and 15.117(g)(2) ..............................................................................................
Tariff Review Plan (TRP) .....................................................................................................
FCC 350 ...............................................................................................................................
FCC 349 ...............................................................................................................................
FCC 495A and FCC 495B ...................................................................................................
FCC 485 ...............................................................................................................................
Terrain Shielding Policy .......................................................................................................
Secs. 76.94, 76.95, 76.105, 76.106, 76.107, and 76.1609 .................................................
Sec. 68.5 ..............................................................................................................................
Sec. 73.3588 ........................................................................................................................
Sec. 1.1206 ..........................................................................................................................
FCC 320 ...............................................................................................................................
Sec. 90.20(e)(6) ...................................................................................................................
Sec. 64.201 ..........................................................................................................................
Secs. 90.621 and 90.693 .....................................................................................................
Secs. 43.51, 64.1001 and 64.1002 .....................................................................................
Telecommunications Relay Services and Speech-to-Speech Services for Individuals with
Hearing and Speech Disabilities, Report and Order and Declaratory Ruling, CG Doc.
No. 03–123, FCC 07–186.
Secs. 73.1201, 74.783 and 74.1283 ...................................................................................
Secs. 64.901 and 64.903, and RAO Letters 19 and 26 ......................................................
Sec. 74.1251 ........................................................................................................................
Sec. 74.1263 ........................................................................................................................
Secs. 4.1 and 4.2 and Part 4 of the Commission’s Rules Concerning Disruptions to
Communications (NORS).
Sec. 73.37 ............................................................................................................................
FCC Report 43–08 ...............................................................................................................
Sec. 76.1713 ........................................................................................................................
Secs. 73.1942, 76.206 and 76.1611 ...................................................................................
FCC 302–FM .......................................................................................................................
Part 1 and Part 22 Reporting and Recordkeeping Requirements ......................................
FCC Report 43–04 ...............................................................................................................
FCC Report 43–01 ...............................................................................................................
Rules and Regulations Implementing the Telephone Consumer Protection Act (TCPA) of
1991, Order, CG Docket No. 02–278.
Sec. 69.123, Density Pricing Zone Plans, Expanded Interconnection with Local Telephone Company Facilities.
Secs. 101.1011, 101.1325(b), 101.1327(a), 101.527, 101.529, and 101.103 ....................
Secs. 2.1033 and 15.121 .....................................................................................................
Sec. 13.217 ..........................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.59 ............................................................................................................................
Secs. 76.1708, 76.1709, 76.1620, 76.56 and 76.1614 .......................................................
FCC 328 ...............................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.911 ..........................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.916 ..........................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.944 ..........................................................................................................................
Secs. 76.970, 76.971 and 76.975 .......................................................................................
Sec. 76.975 ..........................................................................................................................
Secs. 43.82, International Circuit Status Reports ...............................................................
FCC 394 ...............................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.1710 ........................................................................................................................
FCC 44 and FCC 45 ............................................................................................................
FCC 159, FCC 159–B, FCC 159–C, FCC 159–E and 159–W ...........................................
FCC 1220 .............................................................................................................................
Secs. 90.647 and 90.425 .....................................................................................................
Application to Participate in a FCC Auction ........................................................................
FCC 1200 .............................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.922 ..........................................................................................................................
Sec. 76.934(e) .....................................................................................................................
Sec. 24.103 ..........................................................................................................................
Sec. 90.483 ..........................................................................................................................
FCC 302–AM .......................................................................................................................
Secs. 73.1230, 74.165, 74.432, 74.564, 74.664, 74.765, 74.832 and 74.1265 .................

OMB expiration
date
01/31/14
12/31/13
11/30/14
05/31/15
09/30/14
03/31/14
12/31/12
04/30/14
09/30/14
09/30/13
05/31/15
11/30/13
04/30/13
09/30/14
09/30/14
10/31/12
06/30/14
08/31/13
04/30/14
12/31/14
05/31/14
07/31/14
09/30/13
08/31/12
06/30/14
06/30/14

10/31/13
06/30/14
05/31/14
09/30/14
02/28/14
06/30/15
04/30/13
08/31/13
10/31/14
11/30/14
09/30/14
11/30/14
04/30/15
10/31/14
05/31/14
01/31/13
08/31/14
03/31/14
09/30/14
06/30/14
05/31/14
05/31/13
12/31/12
03/31/15
04/30/15
01/31/15
10/31/14
02/28/15
11/30/12
03/31/15
03/31/14
05/31/13
02/28/13
09/30/12
05/31/13
01/31/15
06/30/13
04/30/13
01/31/14
11/30/14
08/31/13

53

VerDate Sep<11>2014

10:29 Mar 09, 2017

Jkt 238213

PO 00000

Frm 00063

Fmt 8010

Sfmt 8010

Y:\SGML\238213.XXX

238213


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OMB Control No.</th>
<th>FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection</th>
<th>OMB expiration date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3060–0634</td>
<td>Sec. 73.691</td>
<td>11/30/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0636</td>
<td>Secs. 2.906, 2.909, 2.1071, 2.1075, 2.1077, and 15.37</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0645</td>
<td>Secs. 17.4, 17.48 and 17.49</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0647</td>
<td>Cable Price Survey and Supplemental Questions and FCC 333</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0648</td>
<td>Secs. 76.1601, 76.1617, 76.1697 and 76.1708</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0652</td>
<td>Secs. 76.309, 76.1602, 76.160 and 76.1619</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0653</td>
<td>Sec. 64.703(b) (c)</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0655</td>
<td>Requests for Waivers of Regulatory and Application Fees</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0665</td>
<td>Sec. 64.707</td>
<td>10/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0666</td>
<td>Secs. 76.630, 76.1621 and 76.1622</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0668</td>
<td>Sec. 76.936</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0669</td>
<td>Sec. 76.946</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0674</td>
<td>Sec. 76.1618</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0685</td>
<td>FCC 1210 and FCC 1240</td>
<td>12/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0686</td>
<td>Secs. 63.10, 63.11, 63.13, 63.18, 63.19, 63.21, 63.24, 63.25 and 1.1311, International Section 214 Process and Tariff Requirements and FCC 214, FCC 214TC and FCC 214STA.</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0687</td>
<td>Access to Telecommunications Equipment and Services by Persons with Disabilities, CC Docket No. 87-124.</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0688</td>
<td>FCC 1235</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0690</td>
<td>Sec. 101.17</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0691</td>
<td>Sec. 90.665</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0692</td>
<td>Secs. 76.613, 76.602 and 76.804</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0695</td>
<td>Sec. 87.219</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0698</td>
<td>Secs. 25.203(i) and 73.1030(a)(2), Radio Astronomy Coordination Zone in Puerto Rico</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0700</td>
<td>FCC 1275</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0703</td>
<td>FCC 1205</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0704</td>
<td>Secs. 42.10, 42.11 and 64.1900 and Section 254(g), Policy and Rule Concerning the Interstate, Interswitch Marketplaces.</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0706</td>
<td>Secs. 76.952 and 76.990, Cable Act Reform</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0707</td>
<td>Over-the Air Reception Devices (OTARD)</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0713</td>
<td>Alternative Broadcast Inspection Program (ABIP) Compliance Notification</td>
<td>04/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0715</td>
<td>Telecommunications Carriers’ Use of Customer Proprietary Network Information (CPNI) and Other Customer Information—CC Docket No. 96–115.</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0716</td>
<td>Secs. 73.88, 73.718, 73.665 and 73.1630</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0717</td>
<td>Secs. 64.703(a), 64.709 and 64.710</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0718</td>
<td>Part 101 Rule Sections Governing the Terrestrial Microwave Fixed Radio Service</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0719</td>
<td>Quarterly Report of IntralATA Carriers Listing Payphone Automatic Number Identifications (ANIs).</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0725</td>
<td>Quarterly Filing of Nondiscrimination Reports (on Quality of Service, Installation, and Maintenance) by Bell Operating Companies (BOCs).</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0727</td>
<td>Sec. 73.213</td>
<td>10/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0734</td>
<td>Secs. 53.209, 53.211 and 53.213</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0737</td>
<td>Disclosure Requirements for Information Services Provided Under a Presubscription or Comparable Arrangement.</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0740</td>
<td>Sec. 95.1019</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0742</td>
<td>Secs. 52.21, 52.22, 52.23, 52.24, 52.25, 52.26, 52.27, 52.28, 52.29, 52.30, 52.31, 52.32, 52.33, 52.34, 52.35 and 52.36; and CC Docket No. 95–116.</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0748</td>
<td>Secs. 64.1504, 64.1509 and 64.1510, Pay-Per-Call and Other Information Services</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0750</td>
<td>Secs. 73.671 and 73.673</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0751</td>
<td>Sec. 43.51</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0754</td>
<td>FCC 398</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0755</td>
<td>Secs. 59.1, 59.2, 59.3 and 59.4</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0758</td>
<td>Secs. 5.55, 5.61, 5.75, 5.85, and 5.93, Experimental Radio Service Regulations, ET Docket No. 96–256.</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0760</td>
<td>272 Sunset Order; WC Docket No. 06–120; Access Charge Reform, CC Docket No. 96–262, First Report and Order; Second Order on Reconsideration and Memorandum Opinion and Order; and Fifth Report and Order.</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0761</td>
<td>Sec. 79.1</td>
<td>Pending OMB review and approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB Control No.</td>
<td>FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection</td>
<td>OMB expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0906</td>
<td>Third Report and Order in CC Docket No. 94–102 to Ensure Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Emergency Calling Systems.</td>
<td>09/30/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0912</td>
<td>Secs. 76.501, 76.503 and 76.504, Cable Attribution Rules</td>
<td>03/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0917</td>
<td>FCC 160</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0918</td>
<td>FCC 161</td>
<td>05/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0920</td>
<td>FCC 318</td>
<td>05/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0922</td>
<td>FCC 397</td>
<td>03/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0927</td>
<td>Auditor’s Annual Independence and Objectivity Certification</td>
<td>02/28/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0928</td>
<td>FCC 302-CA</td>
<td>10/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0931</td>
<td>Sec. 80.103, Digital Selective Calling (DSC) Operating Procedures; Maritime Mobile Services Identity (MMSI)</td>
<td>07/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0932</td>
<td>FCC 301-CA and Sec. 74.793(d)</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0936</td>
<td>Secs. 95.1215 and 95.1217</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0937</td>
<td>Establishment of a Class A Television Service, MM Docket No. 00–10</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0938</td>
<td>FCC 319</td>
<td>02/28/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0942</td>
<td>Access Charge Reform, Price Cap Performance Review for Local Exchange Carriers, Low-Volume Long Distance Users, Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service.</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0944</td>
<td>Secs. 1.767 and 1.768; Executive Order (E.O.) 10530, Cable Landing License Act; FCC 250.</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0950</td>
<td>Bidding Credits for Tribal Lands</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0951</td>
<td>Sec. 1.1204(b) Note, and Sec. 1.1206(a) Note 1</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0952</td>
<td>Proposed Demographic Information and Notifications, Second FNPRM, CC Docket Nos. 96-147.</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0953</td>
<td>Secs. 95.1111 and 95.1113</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0957</td>
<td>Sec. 20.18(i) and (g)</td>
<td>12/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0960</td>
<td>Secs. 76.122, 76.123, 76.124 and 76.127</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0962</td>
<td>Redesignation of the 18 GHz Frequency Band, Blanket Licensing of Satellite Earth Stations in the Ka-Band, and the Allocation of Additional Spectrum for Broadcast Satellite Service Use.</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0967</td>
<td>Sec. 79.2</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0971</td>
<td>Sec. 52.15</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0972</td>
<td>FCC 507, FCC 508 and FCC 509, Multi-Association Group (MAG) Plan Order, Parts 54 and 69 Filing Requirements for Regulation of Interstate Services of Non-Price Cap Incumbent LECs and Interexchange Carriers.</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0973</td>
<td>Sec. 64.1120(e)</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0975</td>
<td>Secs. 68.3 and 1.4000</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0979</td>
<td>License Audit Letter</td>
<td>01/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0980</td>
<td>Sec. 76.66, Implementation of the Satellite Home Viewer Extension and Reauthorization Act of 1999; (SHVERA) Rules, Local Broadcast Signal Carriage Issues, Retransmission Consent Issues.</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0984</td>
<td>Secs. 90.35(b)(2) and 90.175(b)(1)</td>
<td>01/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0986</td>
<td>FCC 525</td>
<td>04/03/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0987</td>
<td>Sec. 20.18(i)(i–ii) and 20.18(b)(2)(i–iii), 911 Callback Capability; Non-initialized Handsets.</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0989</td>
<td>Secs. 63.01, 63.03 and 63.04</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0991</td>
<td>AM Measurement Data</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0992</td>
<td>Sec. 54.507(d)(1)-(4)</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0994</td>
<td>Flexibility for Delivery of Communications by Mobile Satellite Service Providers in the 2 GHz Band, the L-Band, and the 1.6/2.4 GHz Band.</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0995</td>
<td>Sec. 1.2105(c)</td>
<td>01/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0996</td>
<td>AM Auction Section 307(b) Submissions</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0997</td>
<td>Sec. 52.145(a)</td>
<td>04/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0998</td>
<td>Sec. 87.109</td>
<td>07/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–0999</td>
<td>Sec. 20.19 and Hearing Aid Compatibility Status Report</td>
<td>12/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1000</td>
<td>Sec. 87.147</td>
<td>12/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1003</td>
<td>Communications Disaster Information Reporting System (DIRS)</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1004</td>
<td>Commission Rules to Ensure Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Emergency Calling Systems.</td>
<td>08/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1005</td>
<td>Numbering Resource Optimization—Phase 3</td>
<td>05/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1008</td>
<td>Secs. 27.50 and 27.602</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1013</td>
<td>Mitigation of Orbital Debris</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1014</td>
<td>Ku-Band NGSO FSS</td>
<td>12/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1015</td>
<td>Ultra Wideband Transmission Systems Operating Under Part 15</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1021</td>
<td>Sec. 25.139</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1022</td>
<td>Secs. 101.1403, 101.103(f), 101.1413, 101.1440 and 101.1417</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1028</td>
<td>International Signaling Point Code (ISPC)</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1039</td>
<td>Data Network Identification Code (DNIC)</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1030</td>
<td>Service Rules for Advanced Wireless Services (AWS) in the 1.7 GHz and 2.1 GHz Bands.</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1031</td>
<td>Commission’s Initiative to Implement Enhanced 911 (E911) Emergency Services</td>
<td>10/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB Control No.</td>
<td>FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection</td>
<td>OMB expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1033 ......</td>
<td>FCC 396-C</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1035 ......</td>
<td>FCC 309, FCC 310 and FCC 311, Part 73, International Broadcast Stations</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1039 ......</td>
<td>FCC 620 and FCC 621</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1042 ......</td>
<td>Request for Technical Support—Help Request Form</td>
<td>08/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1043 ......</td>
<td>Telecommunications Relay Services and Speech-to-Speech Services for Individuals with Hearing and Speech Disabilities, Report and Order, CC Docket No. 98–67, FCC 04–137.</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1044 ......</td>
<td>Review of the Section 251 Unbundling Obligations of Incumbent Local Exchange Carriers, CC Docket No. 01–338, and WC Docket No. 04–313, FCC 04–290, Order on Remand.</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1045 ......</td>
<td>FCC 324 and Sec. 76.1610</td>
<td>02/28/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1046 ......</td>
<td>Part 64, Pay Telephone Reclassification and Compensation Provisions of the Telecommunications Act of 1996.</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1047 ......</td>
<td>Telecommunications Relay Services and Speech-to-Speech Services for Individuals with Hearing and Speech Disabilities, Report and Order, FCC 03–112.</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1048 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 1.926(c)(1)</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1050 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 97.303</td>
<td>10/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1053 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 64.604, Telecommunications Relay Services, and Speech-to-Speech Services for Individuals with Hearing and Speech Disabilities, Two-Line Captioned Telephone Order.</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1054 ......</td>
<td>FCC 422-IB</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1056 ......</td>
<td>FCC 421-IB</td>
<td>01/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1057 ......</td>
<td>FCC 420-IB</td>
<td>01/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1058 ......</td>
<td>FCC 608</td>
<td>01/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1059 ......</td>
<td>Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS)/E911 Call Centers</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1060 ......</td>
<td>Wireless E911 Coordination Initiative Letter to State 911 Coordinators</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1061 ......</td>
<td>Earth Stations on Board Vessels (ESVs)</td>
<td>12/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1062 ......</td>
<td>Schools and Libraries Universal Service Support Mechanism—Notification of Equipment Transfers.</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1063 ......</td>
<td>Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS) Authorization, Marketing and Importation Rules.</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1064 ......</td>
<td>Regulatory Fee Assessment True-Ups</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1066 ......</td>
<td>FCC 312–R and Secs. 25.121(e) and 25.131(h)</td>
<td>02/28/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1067 ......</td>
<td>FCC 312–EZ</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1069 ......</td>
<td>Rules and Policies Concerning Attribution of Joint Sales Agreements in Local Television Markets, NPRM, MB Docket No. 94–256, FCC 04–173.</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1070 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 101.1523 and Allocation and Service Rules for the 71–76 GHz, 81–86 GHz and 95–96 GHz Bands.</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1079 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 15.240, Radio Frequency Identification Equipment (RFID)</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1080 ......</td>
<td>Improving Public Safety Communications in the 800 MHz Band; TA–13.1 and TA–14.1 ...</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1084 ......</td>
<td>Rules and Regulations Implementing Minimum Customer Account Record Obligations on All Local and Interexchange Carriers (CARE), CG Docket No. 02–386.</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1085 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 9.5, Interconnected Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP) E911 Compliance</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1086 ......</td>
<td>Secs. 74.796, 74.797, 74.790, 74.794 and 74.796</td>
<td>08/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1087 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 15.615</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1088 ......</td>
<td>Rules and Regulations Implementing the Telephone Consumer Protection Act (TCPA) of 1991, CG Docket No. 05–338, FCC 06–42.</td>
<td>05/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1089 ......</td>
<td>Telecommunications Relay Services and Speech-to-Speech Services for Individuals with Hearing and Speech Disabilities, E911 Requirements for IP–Enabled Service.</td>
<td>12/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1092 ......</td>
<td>FCC 609–T and FCC 611–T</td>
<td>01/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1094 ......</td>
<td>Secs. 27.14 and 27.1212</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1095 ......</td>
<td>Surrenders of Authorizations for International Carrier, Space Station and Earth Station Licensees.</td>
<td>01/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1096 ......</td>
<td>Prepaid Calling Card Service Provider Certification, WC Docket No. 05–68</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1097 ......</td>
<td>Service Rules and Policies for the Broadcasting Satellite Service (BSS)</td>
<td>11/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1100 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 15.117(a)</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1101 ......</td>
<td>Children’s Television Requests for Preemption Flexibility</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1103 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 76.41</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1104 ......</td>
<td>Sec. 83.682(d)</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1105 ......</td>
<td>FCC 387</td>
<td>03/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1106 ......</td>
<td>Licensing and Service Rules for Vehicle Mounted Earth Stations (VMES)</td>
<td>12/31/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1108 ......</td>
<td>Consummations of Assignments and Transfers of Control of Authorization</td>
<td>06/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1110 ......</td>
<td>Sunset of the Cellular Radiotelephone Service Analog Service Requirement and Related Matters, FCC 07–103.</td>
<td>10/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1111 ......</td>
<td>Secs. 229 and 255, Interconnected Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Services</td>
<td>04/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1112 ......</td>
<td>Comprehensive Review of the Universal Service Fund Management, Administration, and Oversight.</td>
<td>11/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1113 ......</td>
<td>Commercial Mobile Alert System (CMAS)</td>
<td>07/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB Control No.</td>
<td>FCC form number or 47 CFR section or part, docket number or title identifying the collection</td>
<td>OMB expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1115</td>
<td>DTv Consumer Education Initiative; Sec. 73.674, and FCC 388</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1116</td>
<td>Submarine Cable Reporting</td>
<td>01/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1122</td>
<td>Prevention of Annual Reports for the Collection &amp; Expenditure of Fees or Charges for Enhanced 911 (E911) Services under the NET 911 Improvement Act of 2008.</td>
<td>03/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1124</td>
<td>Sec. 80.231</td>
<td>01/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1126</td>
<td>Sec. 10.350</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1127</td>
<td>First Responder Emergency Contact Information in the Universal Licensing System (ULS).</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1128</td>
<td>National Broadband Plan Survey of Consumers</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1129</td>
<td>Broadband Speed Test and Unavailability Registry</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1130</td>
<td>National Broadband Plan Survey of Businesses</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1131</td>
<td>Implementation of the NET 911 Improvement Act of 2008: Location Information from Owners and Controllers of 911 and E911 Capabilities.</td>
<td>03/31/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1133</td>
<td>FCC 308 and Secs. 73.3545 and 73.3580</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1135</td>
<td>Rules Authorizing the Operation of Low Power Auxiliary Stations (including Wireless Microphones).</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1136</td>
<td>Spectrum Dashboard Customer Feedback</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1138</td>
<td>Secs. 1.49 and 1.54</td>
<td>04/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1139</td>
<td>Residential Fixed Broadband Services Testing and Measurement</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1140</td>
<td>Requests for Waiver of Various Petitioners to Allow the Establishment of 700 MHz Interoperable Public Safety Wireless Broadband Networks, Order, PS Docket No. 06-229, DA 10-2342.</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1142</td>
<td>Electronic Tariff Filing System (ETFS), WC Docket No. 10–141, FCC 10–127, NPRM</td>
<td>09/30/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1144</td>
<td>Consumer Survey</td>
<td>02/28/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1145</td>
<td>Structure and Practices of the Video Relay Service Program, CG Docket No. 10–51</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1147</td>
<td>Wireless E911 Phase II Location Accuracy Requirements</td>
<td>05/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1148</td>
<td>Sec. 79.3</td>
<td>Pending OMB review and approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1150</td>
<td>Structure and Practices of the Video Relay Service Program, Second Report and Order, CG Docket No. 10–51.</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1151</td>
<td>Secs. 1.1420, 1.1422, and 1.1424</td>
<td>01/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1152</td>
<td>Implementing a Nationwide, Broadband, Interoperable Public Safety Network in the 700 MHz Band (Third Report and Order, PS Docket No. 06-229, FCC 11-6).</td>
<td>06/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1153</td>
<td>Satellite Digital Radio Service (SDARS)</td>
<td>07/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1154</td>
<td>Commercial Advertisement Loudness Mitigation (&quot;CALM&quot;) Act; Financial Hardship and General Waiver Requests.</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1155</td>
<td>Secs. 15.713, 15.714, 15.715, and 15.717</td>
<td>02/28/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1157</td>
<td>Formal Complaint Procedures, Preserving the Open Internet and Broadband Industry Practices, Report and Order, GN Docket No. 09–191 and WC Docket No. 07–52.</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1159</td>
<td>Part 25—Satellite Communications; and Part 27—Miscellaneous Wireless Communications Services in the 2.3 GHz Band.</td>
<td>09/30/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1161</td>
<td>Sec. 27.14(g)(1)</td>
<td>10/31/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1162</td>
<td>Closed Captioning of Video Programming Delivered Using Internet Protocol, and Apparatus Closed Caption Requirements.</td>
<td>Pending OMB review and approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1165</td>
<td>Sec. 74.605</td>
<td>03/31/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1166</td>
<td>FCC 180</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1167</td>
<td>Accessible Telecommunications and Advanced Communications Services and Equipment.</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1168</td>
<td>FCC 680</td>
<td>04/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1169</td>
<td>Part 11—Emergency Alert System (EAS), Fifth Report and Order, FCC 12–7</td>
<td>11/30/12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060–1171</td>
<td>Secs. 73.682(e) and 76.607(a), Commercial Advertisement Loudness Mitigation (&quot;CALM&quot;) Act.</td>
<td>06/30/15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[77 FR 48090, Aug. 13, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 33438, June 12, 2015]
§ 0.409 Commission policy on private printing of FCC forms.

The Commission has established a policy regarding the printing of blank FCC forms by private companies if they elect to do so as a matter of expediency and convenience to their clients or consumers. The policy is as follows:

(a) Blank FCC forms may be reproduced by private companies at their own expense provided the following conditions are met:

1. Use a printing process resulting in a product that is at least comparable in quality to the original document, without change to the page size, image size, configuration of pages, folds or perforations, and matching as closely as possible the paper weight, paper color and ink color.

2. Delete in its entirety any and all U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO) indicia that may appear in the margin(s).

3. If the printer wishes to identify a foreign country in which the forms are printed, a marginal notation must be added stating “No U.S. Government funds were used to print this document.”

4. Do not add to the form any other symbol, word or phrase that might be construed as personalizing the form or advertising on it.

5. Except as specified above, do not delete from or add to any part of the form, or attach anything thereto.

6. Assure that the form being reproduced is an edition currently acceptable by the Commission, which will endeavor to keep the public advised of revisions to its forms, but cannot assume responsibility to the extent of eliminating any element of risk against the use of obsolete forms.

(b) These guidelines do not apply to forms which respondents may wish to reproduce as completed facsimiles on automated equipment to satisfy application or report requirements. Requests for permission to submit such forms to the Commission should be addressed to the Office of Managing Director.

[53 FR 27861, July 25, 1988]
§0.413 The Commission’s printed publications.

The Commission’s printed publications are described in §§0.414 through 0.420. These publications may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999]

§0.414 The Communications Act and other statutory materials.

This publication, with packets of revised pages, contains the Communications Act of 1934, with amendments through 1964; the Administrative Procedure Act, with amendments through 1964; the Judicial Review Act; the Communications Satellite Act of 1962; and selected sections of the Criminal Code pertaining to communications. It also contains indexes to the Communications Act and the Administrative Procedure Act. Persons who do not have ready access to the United States Code, or who refer frequently to these materials, may find this volume to be useful.

[32 FR 10571, July 19, 1967]

§0.415 The rules and regulations (looseleaf service).

(a) In this service, the rules are divided into 10 volumes, each containing several related parts. Each volume may be purchased separately from the Superintendent of Documents. The purchase price for a volume includes a subscription to replacement pages reflecting changes in the rules contained therein until such time as the volume is revised. Each volume is revised periodically, depending primarily on the frequency with which the rules contain changes. When a volume is revised, the revised volume and replacement pages therefor will be furnished to those who renew their subscriptions.

(b) [Reserved]


§0.416 The Federal Communications Commission Record.

Texts adopted by the Commission or a member of its staff on delegated authority and released through the Office of Media Relations are published in the FCC Record. The FCC Record is published biweekly in pamphlet form. The pamphlets are available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents. Each biweekly pamphlet contains a table of contents and current index. A consolidated index is published on a periodic basis.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999]

§0.417 The Annual Reports.

At the end of each fiscal year, the Commission publishes an Annual Report containing general information concerning the Commission and the history of regulation, a summary of developments during the year, and selected industry statistics.

[32 FR 10571, July 19, 1967]

§0.420 Other Commission publications.

The following additional Commission publications may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents:

(a) Statistics of Communications Common Carriers.

(b) Figure M-3, Estimated AM Ground Conductivity of the United States (set of two maps).

(c) Television Network Program Procurement Report, 2d Interim Report, Part 2, by the Office of Network Study.


FORMS AND DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

§0.421 Application forms.

All forms for use in submitting applications for radio authorization, together with instructions and information as to filing such forms, may be obtained at http://www.fcc.gov/forms. For information concerning the forms to be used and filing requirements, see part 1.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.422 Current action documents and public notices.

Documents adopted by the Commission, public notices and other public announcements are released through the Office of Media Relations. These documents are also available on the Commission’s website at www.fcc.gov and can be obtained from the Commission’s duplicating contractor.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 0.423 Information bulletins.

Information bulletins and fact sheets containing information about communications issues and the Federal Communications Commission are available on the Commission’s web site at www.fcc.gov, ftp.fcc.gov or may be requested from the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau.

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 13221, Mar. 21, 2002]

LISTS CONTAINING INFORMATION COMPILED BY THE COMMISSION

§ 0.431 The FCC service frequency lists.

Lists of frequency assignments to radio stations authorized by the Commission are recapitulated periodically by means of an automated record system. All stations licensed by the Commission are included, except the following: Aircraft, amateur, personal (except General Mobile Radio Service), Civil Air Patrol, and disaster. The resulting documents, the FCC service frequency lists, consist of several volumes arranged by nature of service, in frequency order, including station locations, call signs and other technical particulars of each assignment. These documents are available for public inspection in Washington, D.C., in the Office of Engineering and Technology. Copies may be purchased from the Commission's duplicating contractor. See §0.465(a).

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999]

§ 0.434 Data bases and lists of authorized broadcast stations and pending broadcast applications.

Periodically the FCC makes available copies of its data bases and lists containing information about authorized broadcast stations, pending applications for such stations, and rule-making proceedings involving amendments to the TV and FM Table of Allocations. The data bases, and the lists prepared from the data bases, contain frequencies, station locations, and other particulars. The lists are available for public inspection at the FCC's Reference Information Center at 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC. Paper copies of the lists may be purchased from the FCC’s duplicating contractor; see §0.465(a). Many of the databases may be viewed at the Commission’s web site at www.fcc.gov and ftp.fcc.gov under mass media services. Microfiche copies of these lists are maintained by the Reference Information Center. These lists are derived from the data bases and can be used as an alternative research source to the Broadcast Application Processing System (BAPS).

[64 FR 60722, Nov. 8, 1999]

PUBLIC INFORMATION AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS

§ 0.441 General.

(a) Any person desiring to obtain information from the Commission may do so by contacting the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau (CGB). Requests for information and general inquiries may be submitted by:

2. Telephone at 1-888-CALL-FCC (1-888-225-5322).
3. TDD/TTY at 1-888-TELL-FCC (1-888-835-5322).
4. Correspondence to: Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.
5. Visiting the Reference Information Center of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at Room CY-A257 of the Commission’s main office.
§ 0.442

Disclosure to other Federal government agencies of information submitted to the Commission in confidence.

(a) The disclosure of records to other Federal government agencies is generally governed by the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3510, rather than the Freedom of Information Act. The acceptance of materials in confidence under § 0.457 or § 0.459, or any other statute, rule or Commission order, does not preclude their disclosure to other federal agencies.

(b) Information submitted to the Commission in confidence pursuant to § 0.457(c)(2) and (3), (d) and (g) or § 0.459, or any other statute, rule or order, may be disclosed to other agencies of the Federal government upon request or upon the Commission’s own motion, provided:

1. Specific Commission assurances against such disclosure have not been given;
2. The other agency has established a legitimate need for the information;
3. Disclosure is made subject to the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 3510(b); and
4. Disclosure is not prohibited by the Privacy Act or other provisions of law.

(c) The Commission’s staff may give assurances against disclosure of information to other Federal agencies only with the prior written approval of the General Counsel. In no event will assurance against disclosure to other agencies be given in advance of submission of the information to the Commission if submission is required by statute or by the provisions of this chapter; but the notice provisions of paragraph (d) of this section will apply to such required submissions.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, a party who furnished records to the Commission with a request for confidential treatment, see § 0.459, will be notified at the time that the request for disclosure is submitted and will be afforded ten calendar days in which to submit an opposition to disclosure. This notification may be made either individually or by public notice.

§ 0.445

Publication, availability and use of opinions, orders, policy statements, interpretations, administrative manuals, and staff instructions.

(a) Adjudicatory opinions and orders of the Commission, or its staff acting on delegated authority, are mailed or delivered by electronic means to the parties, and as part of the record, are available for inspection in accordance with §§ 0.453 and 0.455.
Federal Communications Commission

\(\text{§ 0.451}\)

(b) Texts adopted by the Commission or a member of its staff on delegated authority and released through the Office of Media Relations are published in the FCC Record. Older materials of this nature are available in the FCC Reports. In the event that such older materials are not published in the FCC Reports, reference should be made to the Federal Register or Pike and Fischer Communications Regulation.

(c) All rulemaking documents or summaries thereof are published in the Federal Register and are available on the Commission’s Web site. The complete text of the Commission decision also is released by the Commission and is available for inspection and copying during normal business hours in the Office of Media Relations, the Reference Information Center, via the Electronic Comment Filing System (ECFS), or as otherwise specified in the rulemaking document published in the Federal Register. The complete texts of rulemaking decisions may also be purchased from the Commission’s copy contractor.

(d) Formal policy statements and interpretations designed to have general applicability are published in the Federal Register, the FCC Record, FCC Reports, or Pike and Fischer Communications Regulation. Commission decisions and other Commission documents not entitled formal policy statements or interpretations may contain substantive interpretations and statements regarding policy, and these are published as part of the document in the FCC Record, FCC Reports or Pike and Fischer Communications Regulation. General statements regarding policy and interpretations furnished to individuals, in correspondence or otherwise, are not ordinarily published.

(e) If the documents described in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section are published in the Federal Register, the FCC Record, FCC Reports, or Pike and Fischer Communications Regulation, they are indexed, and they may be relied upon, used or cited as precedent by the Commission or private parties in any manner. If they are not so published, they may not be relied upon, used or cited as precedent, except against persons who have actual notice of the document in question or by such persons against the Commission. No person is expected to comply with any requirement or policy of the Commission unless he or she has actual notice of that requirement or policy or a document stating it has been published as provided in this paragraph. Nothing in this paragraph, however, shall be construed as precluding a reference to a recent document that is pending publication.

(f) Subparts A and B of this part describe the functions of the staff and list the matters on which authority has been delegated to the staff. All general instructions to the staff and limitations upon its authority are set forth in those subparts or in decisions of the Commission published in the Federal Register. Instructions to the staff in particular matters or cases are privileged and/or protected and are not published or made available for public inspection.

(g) To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, or to prevent disclosure of information required or authorized to be withheld by another statute, the Commission may delete identifying details or confidential information when it makes available or publishes any document described in this section. The justification for any such deletion will be fully explained in a preamble to the document.

[74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24388, May 2, 2011]

\(\text{§ 0.451}\) Inspection of records: Generally.

(a) Records which are routinely available for public inspection. Sections 0.453 and 0.455 list those Commission records which are routinely available for public inspection and the places at which those records may be inspected. Procedures governing requests for inspection of such records are set out in §0.460.

(b) Records which are not routinely available for public inspection. Records which are not listed in §0.453 or §0.455 are not routinely available for public inspection. Such records fall into two categories.

(1) The first category consists of those records or kinds of records listed in §0.457 and of particular records withheld from public inspection under
§ 0.453

The Commission has determined that there is a statutory basis for withholding these records from public inspection. In some cases, the Commission is prohibited from permitting the inspection of records. In other cases, the records are the property of another agency, and the Commission has no authority to permit their inspection. In still other cases, the Commission is authorized, for reason of policy, to withhold records from inspection, but is not required to do so.

(2) The second category consists of records that are not listed in §0.453, §0.455, or §0.457 and have not been withheld from inspection under §0.459. In some cases, these records have not been identified for listing. In other cases (e.g., the general correspondence files), the Commission is unable to determine either that all records in a class should be routinely available for inspection or that all records in that class should not be routinely available for inspection, and individualized determination is required.

(3) Procedures governing requests for inspection of these records are set forth in §0.461.

(4) Procedures governing demands by competent authority for inspection of these records are set forth in §0.463.

(5) Except as provided in §0.461 and §0.463, or pursuant to §19.735–203 of this chapter, no officer or employee of the Commission shall permit the inspection of records which are not routinely available for public inspection under §0.453 or §0.455, or disclose information contained therein.

Note to Paragraph (d): The Commission may require advance payment pursuant to §0.469 before releasing documents.

§ 0.453 Public reference rooms.

The Commission maintains the FCC Reference Information Center as its public reference room at its offices in Washington, DC. Much of the information available from the public reference room may also be retrieved from the Commission’s main Web site at http://www.fcc.gov and its electronic reading room at http://www.fcc.gov/foia/e-room.html:

(a) The Reference Information Center.

Maintains files containing the record of all docketed cases, petitions for rule making and related papers. A file is maintained for each docketed hearing case and for each docketed rule making proceeding. Cards summarizing the history of such cases for the years before 1984 are available for inspection. Information summarizing the history of such cases for the years from 1984 through present is available online on the Electronic Comment Filing System (ECFS).

(b) Broadcast Services.

The following files and documents are available, including:

(1) Applications for radio and television broadcast station construction permits, licenses, modifications of facilities, license renewal, assignments and transfer of control, including any Commission correspondence or rulings pertaining to those applications;

(2) Petitions to deny, informal objections, and complaints directed against the stations and/or station applications;

(3) Ownership reports filed by licensees pursuant to §73.3615 of this chapter;

(4) Television network application contracts, radio and television time brokerage agreements, and other documents required to be filed under §73.3613 of this chapter;

(5) Children’s television programming reports filed by commercial television licensees pursuant to §73.3526 of this chapter;
(6) Annual DTV ancillary/supplementary services reports filed by commercial and non-commercial educational digital television licensees pursuant to §73.624 of this chapter;

(7) Station requests for declaratory rulings, special temporary authorizations, and other waivers;

(8) Annual employment reports filed by licensees and permittees of broadcast stations pursuant to §73.3612 of this chapter; and.

(9) Responses from licensees to random audits of their Equal Employment Opportunity programs conducted pursuant to §73.2080 of this chapter.

(c) Common Carrier Services, including:

(1) Annual reports filed by carriers under §43.21 of this chapter;

(2) Reports of proposed changes in depreciation rates filed by carriers under §43.43 of this chapter;

(3) Rate-of-return reports filed by price-cap and rate-of-return incumbent local exchange carriers under §65.600 of this chapter;

(4) All applications for common carrier authorizations acted upon by the Enforcement Bureau, and related files;

(5) All formal and informal carrier-to-carrier complaints against common carriers filed under §1.711 through §1.735 of this chapter;

(6) Annual employment reports filed by common carrier licensees or permittees pursuant to §1.815 of this chapter;

(7) Enforcement proceedings and public inquiries and related materials;

(8) Cost Allocation Manuals and related materials;

(9) Currently effective tariffs filed by Communications Common Carriers pursuant to various FCC Rules and Regulations; and

(10) Recent revisions to tariff filings and the Reference Information Center Log, which is prepared daily and lists the tariff filings received the previous day.

(d) Wireless Telecommunications Services and Auction related data including:

(1) Pending files containing applications for additional facilities or modifications of existing facilities;

(2) Cellular and Paging Granted Station files and related materials;

(3) Pending cellular and paging applications and related files;

(4) Electronically stored application and licensing data for commercial radio operators and for all authorizations in the Wireless Radio services are available for public inspection via the Commission’s Web site, http://wireless.fcc.gov/uls. Wireless Radio services include Commercial and Private Mobile Radio, Common Carrier and Private Operational Field point-to-point Microwave, Local Television Transmission Service (LTTS), Digital Electronic Message Service (DEMS), Aviation Ground and Marine Coast applications; and

(5) Petitions and related materials.

(e) International Services as follows, except to the extent they are excluded from routine public inspection under another section of this chapter:

(1) Satellite and earth station applications files and related materials under part 25 of this chapter;

(2) Section 214 applications and related files under part 63 of this chapter, to the extent that they concern international communications facilities and services;

(3) International Fixed Public Radio applications and related files under part 23 of this chapter;

(4) Files relating to submarine cable landing licenses and applications for such licenses since June 30, 1934, except for maps showing the exact location of submarine cables, which are withheld from inspection under sec. 4(j) of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 154(j) (see §0.457(c)(1)(i));

(5) International broadcast applications, applications for permission to deliver programming to foreign stations, and related files under part 73 of this chapter; and

(6) Contracts and other arrangements filed under §43.51 of this chapter, except for those that are filed with a request for confidential treatment (see §0.459) or are deemed confidential pursuant to sec. 412 of the Communications Act (see also §0.457(c)(3)).

(f) Cable and other Multichannel Video Program Distribution Services. The following files and records are available, including:
(1) Complaints regarding multichannel video programming, all documents filed in connection therewith, and all communications related thereto, unless the cable operator has submitted a request pursuant to §0.459 that such information not be made routinely available for public inspection;

(2) Special relief petitions and files pertaining to cable television operations;

(3) Special relief petitions and files pertaining to DBS television operations;

(4) Petitions and related documents concerning the enforcement of regulations governing the installation of over-the-air reception devices (OTARD) pursuant to §1.4000 of this chapter;

(5) Filings by cable television operators, including Cable Signal Leakage Reports (Form 320 and §76.1804 of this chapter), Cable System Registration Statements (§76.1801 of this chapter), Cable System Operator Changes (§76.1610 of this chapter), Cable Aeronautical Frequency Notifications (§76.1804 of this chapter), Cable Annual Report (Form 325 and §76.403 of this chapter), and filings related to CARS licenses (Part 78 of this chapter).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f)(5): This data also is available at http://www.fcc.gov/coals. Electronic submissions for cable filings (excluding CARS) are mandatory. Original forms are not available for information filed electronically, but the Reference Information Center or the Commission’s Copy Contractor may assist in producing paper copies of information found in the COALS database;

(6) Annual employment reports filed by multichannel video programming distributors pursuant to §76.1802 of this chapter; and

(7) Responses from multichannel video programming distributors to random audits of their Equal Employment Opportunity programs conducted pursuant to §76.77 of this chapter.

[74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011]

§0.455 Other locations at which records may be inspected.

Except as provided in §0.453, §0.457, and §0.459, records are routinely available for inspection in the Reference Information Center or the offices of the Bureau or Office which exercises responsibility over the matters to which those records pertain (see §0.5), or will be made available for inspection at those offices upon request. Upon inquiry to the appropriate Bureau or Office, persons desiring to inspect such records will be directed to the specific location at which the particular records may be inspected. Examples of the records available from Bureaus and Offices are set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c).

(a) Media Bureau. (1) Rulings under secs. 312(a)(7), 315, and 317 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended;

(2) All materials associated with a rate proceeding for basic cable service and associated equipment over which the Commission has assumed jurisdiction pursuant to §76.913 of this chapter;

(3) All materials associated with Commission review of franchise authority decisions concerning the rate charged for the basic cable service tier and associated equipment pursuant to §76.944 of this chapter;

(4) All materials associated with local government requests for authorization to regulate basic cable rates pursuant to §76.910 of this chapter (Form 328);

(5) All materials associated with the certification of Open Video System (OVS) operators pursuant to §76.1502 of this chapter;

(6) A list of all registered cable communities is maintained electronically at http://www.fcc.gov/mb; and

(7) Public notices issued related to CARS licenses, Cable Special Relief Petitions, and other filings are available electronically at http://www.fcc.gov/Document_Indexes/Media/.

(b) Office of Managing Director. (1) All minutes of Commission actions, containing a record of all final votes, minutes of actions and internal management matters as provided in §0.457(b)(1) and (c)(1)(i). These records and files are available for inspection in the Office of the Secretary.

(2) Files containing information concerning the history of the Commission’s rules. These files are available for inspection in the Office of the Secretary.

(3) Reports filed by employees pursuant to 5 CFR Parts 2634 and 3902 and
applications for inspection of such reports. See §0.460(k).

(c) International Bureau. (1) The treaties and other international and bilateral agreements listed in §73.1650 of this chapter are available for inspection in the office of the Chief, Strategic Analysis and Negotiations Division, International Bureau.

(2) Contracts and other arrangement filed under §43.51 of this chapter and reports of negotiations regarding foreign communication matters filed under §43.52 of this chapter, except those kept confidential pursuant to sec. 412 of the Communications Act. See §0.457(c)(3).

(3) Files relating to international settlements under part 64 of this chapter.

§0.457 Records not routinely available for public inspection.

The records listed in this section are not routinely available for public inspection pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(b).

(a) Materials that are specifically authorized under criteria established by Executive Order (E.O.) to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1). (1) Classified materials and information will not be made available for public inspection, including materials classified under E.O. 10450, “Security Requirements for Government Employees”; E.O. 10501, as amended, “Safeguarding Official Information in the Interests of the Defense of the United States”; and E.O. 12958, “Classified National Security Information,” or any other executive order concerning the classification of records. See also 47 U.S.C. 154(j).

(2) Materials referred to another Federal agency for classification will not be disclosed while such a determination is pending.

(b) Materials that are related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Commission, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(2).

(1) Materials related solely to internal management matters, including minutes of Commission actions on such matters (see paragraph (f) of this section).

(2) Materials relating to the negotiation of contracts.

(c) Materials that are specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b, provided that such statute either requires that the materials be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of materials to be withheld). The Commission is authorized under the following statutory provisions to withhold materials from public inspection.

(1) Section 4(j) of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 154(j), provides, in part, that, “The Commission is authorized to withhold publication of records or proceedings containing secret information affecting the national defense.” Pursuant to that provision, it has been determined that the following materials should be withheld from public inspection (see also paragraph (a) of this section):

(i) Maps showing the exact location of submarine cables.
(ii) Minutes of Commission actions on classified matters.

(2) Under section 213 of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 213(f), the Commission is authorized to order, with the reasons therefor, that records and data pertaining to the valuation of the property of common carriers and furnished to the Commission by the carriers pursuant to the provisions of that section, shall not be available for public inspection. If such an order has been issued, the data and records will be withheld from public inspection, except under the provisions of §0.461. Normally, however, such data and information is available for inspection.

(3) Under sec. 412 of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 412, the Commission may withhold from public inspection certain contracts, agreements and arrangements between common carriers relating to foreign wire or radio communication. Any person may file a petition requesting that such materials be withheld from public inspection. To support such action, the petition must show that the contract, agreement or arrangement relates to foreign wire or radio communications; that its publication would place American communication companies at a disadvantage in meeting the competition of foreign communication companies; and that the public interest would be served by keeping its terms confidential. If the protection afforded is sufficient, it is unnecessary for persons submitting such materials to submit therewith a request for non-disclosure pursuant to §0.459. A persuasive showing as to the reasons for inspection will be required in requests submitted under §0.461 for inspection of such materials.

(i) Financial reports submitted by radio or television licensees.

(ii) Applications for equipment authorizations (type acceptance, type approval, certification, or advance approval of subscription television systems), and materials relating to such applications, are not routinely available for public inspection prior to the effective date of the authorization. The effective date of the authorization will, upon request, be deferred to a date no earlier than that specified by the applicant. Following the effective date of the authorization, the application and related materials (including technical specifications and test measurements) will be made available for inspection upon request (see §0.460). Portions of applications for equipment certification of scanning receivers and related materials will not be made available for inspection.

(iii) Information submitted in connection with audits, investigations and examination of records pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 220.
(iv) Programming contracts between programmers and multichannel video programming distributors.


(vi) Outage reports filed under Part 4 of this chapter.

(vii) The following records, relating to coordination of satellite systems pursuant to procedures codified in the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Radio Regulations:

(A) Records of communications between the Commission and the ITU related to the international coordination process, and

(B) Documents prepared in connection with coordination, notification, and recording of frequency assignments and plan modifications, including but not limited to minutes of meetings, supporting exhibits, supporting correspondence, and documents and correspondence prepared in connection with operator-to-operator arrangements.

(C) APIs submitted pursuant to §25.111(e) of this chapter and Coordination Requests filed pursuant to §25.110(b)(3)(i) of this chapter are not routinely available for public inspection before the Commission submits the Coordination Request to the ITU. Submission of Coordination Requests to the ITU will be announced by public notice pursuant to §25.151(a)(9) of this chapter.

(viii) Information submitted with a 911 reliability certification pursuant to 47 CFR 12.4 that consists of descriptions and documentation of alternative measures to mitigate the risks of nonconformance with certification elements, information detailing specific corrective actions taken with respect to certification elements, or supplemental information requested by the Commission with respect to such certification.

(ix) Confidential Broadcaster Information, as defined in §1.2206(d) of this chapter, submitted by a broadcast television licensee in a broadcast television spectrum reverse auction conducted under section 6403 of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–96) (the “Spectrum Act”), or in the application to participate in such a reverse auction, is not routinely available for public inspection until the reassignments and reallocations under section 6403(b)(1)(B) of the Spectrum Act become effective or until two years after public notice that the reverse auction is complete and that no such reassignments and reallocations shall become effective. In the event that reassignments and reallocations under section 6403(b)(1)(B) of the Spectrum Act become effective, Confidential Broadcaster Information pertaining to any unsuccessful reverse auction bid or pertaining to any unsuccessful application to participate in such a reverse auction will not be routinely available for public inspection until two years after the effective date.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The content of the communications described in paragraph (d)(1)(vii)(A) of this section is in some circumstances separately available through the ITU’s publication process, or through records available in connection with the Commission’s licensing procedure.

(2) Unless the materials to be submitted are listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and the protection thereby afforded is adequate, any person who submits materials which he or she wishes withheld from public inspection under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) must submit a request for non-disclosure pursuant to §0.459. If it is shown in the request that the materials contain trade secrets or privileged or confidential commercial, financial or technical data, the materials will not be made routinely available for inspection; and a persuasive showing as to the reasons for inspection will be required in requests for inspection submitted under §0.461. In the absence of a request for non-disclosure, the Commission may, in the unusual instance, determine on its own motion that the materials should not be routinely available for public inspection.
§ 0.458 Nonpublic information.

Any person regulated by or practicing before the Commission coming into possession of written nonpublic information (including written material transmitted in electronic form) as described in §19.735–203(a) of this chapter under circumstances where it appears that its release was inadvertent or otherwise unauthorized shall be obligated to and shall promptly return the information to the Commission’s Office of Inspector General without further distribution or use. See 47 CFR 19.735–203.

§ 0.459 Requests that materials or information submitted to the Commission be withheld from public inspection.

(a)(1) Procedures applicable to filings in non-electronic proceedings. Any person submitting information or materials to the Commission may submit therewith a request that such information not be made routinely available for public inspection. (If the materials are specifically listed in §0.457, such a request is unnecessary.) A copy of the request shall be attached to and shall cover all of the materials to which it applies and all copies of those materials. If feasible, the materials to which the request applies shall be physically separated from any materials to which the request does not apply; if this is not feasible, the portion of the materials to which the request applies shall be identified. In the latter circumstance, where confidential treatment is sought only for a portion of a document, the person submitting the document shall submit a redacted version for the public file.

(2) Procedures applicable to filings in electronic proceedings. In proceedings to which the electronic filing requirements set forth in §1.49(f) of this chapter apply, a party seeking confidential treatment of a portion of a filing must submit in electronic format either a redacted version of the document or an
affidavit that it is impossible to submit a redacted document consistent with the filing requirements of this section. Where a party demonstrates that even the fact of a filing must remain confidential, and that this is consistent with the requirements of this section, this affidavit may be filed in paper format under seal.

(3) Comments and other materials may not be submitted by means of the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System (ECFS) with a request for confidential treatment under this section.

(4) The Commission may use abbreviated means for indicating that the submitter of a record seeks confidential treatment, such as a checkbox enabling the submitter to indicate that the record is confidential. However, upon receipt of a request for inspection of such records pursuant to §0.461, the submitter will be notified of such request pursuant to §0.461(d)(3) and will be requested to justify the confidential treatment of the record, as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Except as provided in §0.459(a)(3), each such request shall contain a statement of the reasons for withholding the materials from inspection (see §0.457) and of the facts upon which those records are based, including:

(1) Identification of the specific information for which confidential treatment is sought;
(2) Identification of the Commission proceeding in which the information was submitted or a description of the circumstances giving rise to the submission;
(3) Explanation of the degree to which the information is commercial or financial, or contains a trade secret or is privileged;
(4) Explanation of the degree to which the information concerns a service that is subject to competition;
(5) Explanation of how disclosure of the information could result in substantial competitive harm;
(6) Identification of any measures taken by the submitting party to prevent unauthorized disclosure;
(7) Identification of whether the information is available to the public and the extent of any previous disclosure of the information to third parties;
(8) Justification of the period during which the submitting party asserts that material should not be available for public disclosure; and
(9) Any other information that the party seeking confidential treatment believes may be useful in assessing whether its request for confidentiality should be granted.

(c) Casual requests (including simply stamping pages “confidential”) which do not comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will not be considered.

(d)(1) If a response in opposition to a confidentiality request is filed, the party requesting confidentiality may file a reply within ten business days. All responses or replies filed under this paragraph must be served on all parties.

(2) Requests which comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will be acted upon by the appropriate custodian of records (see §0.461(d)(1)), who is directed to grant the request if it demonstrates by a preponderance of the evidence that non-disclosure is consistent with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. If the request for confidentiality is granted, the ruling will be placed in the public file in lieu of the materials withheld from public inspection.

(3) The Commission may defer acting on requests that materials or information submitted to the Commission be withheld from public inspection until a request for inspection has been made pursuant to §0.460 or §0.461. The information will be accorded confidential treatment, as provided for in §0.439(g) and §0.461, until the Commission acts on the confidentiality request and all subsequent appeal and stay proceedings have been exhausted.

(e) If the materials are submitted voluntarily (i.e., absent any requirement by statute, regulation, or the Commission), the person submitting them may request the Commission to return the materials without consideration if the request for confidentiality should be denied. In that event, the materials will ordinarily be returned (e.g., an application will be returned if
§ 0.460 Requests for inspection of records which are routinely available for public inspection.

(a) Sections 0.453 and 0.455 list those Commission records which are routinely available for public inspection and the places at which those records may be inspected. Subject to the limitations set out in this section, a person who wants to inspect such records need only appear at the specified location and ask to see the records. Many such records also are available through the Commission’s Web site, located at http://www.fcc.gov and the Commission’s electronic reading room, located on its Web site at http://www.fcc.gov/foia/e-room.html. Commission documents listed in §0.416 and §0.445 are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and many such documents or summaries thereof are also published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) A person who wishes to inspect the records must appear at the specified location during the office hours of the Commission and must inspect the records at that location. (Procedures governing requests for copies are set out in §0.465.) However, arrangements may be made in advance, by telephone or by correspondence, to make the records available for inspection on a particular date, and there are many circumstances in which such advance arrangements will save inconvenience. If the request is for a large number of documents, for example, a delay in collecting them is predictable. Current records may be in use by the staff when the request is made. Older records may have been forwarded to another location for storage.

(c) The records in question must be reasonably described by the person requesting them so as to permit their location by staff personnel. The information needed to locate the records will vary, depending on the records requested. Advice concerning the kind of information needed to locate particular records will be furnished in advance upon request. Members of the other party may participate in the proceeding resolving the confidentiality of the materials.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 0.461

Requests for inspection of materials not routinely available for public inspection.

Any person desiring to inspect Commission records that are not listed in § 0.453 or § 0.455 shall file a request for inspection meeting the requirements of this section. The FOIA Public Liaison is available to assist persons seeking records under this section. See § 0.441(a).

(a)(1) Records include:

(i) Any information that would be an agency record subject to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act when maintained by the Commission in any format, including an electronic format; and

(ii) Any information maintained for the Commission by an entity under Government contract, for purposes of records management.

(1) Such reports shall not be obtained or used:

(i) For any unlawful purpose;

(ii) For any commercial purpose, other than by news and communications media for dissemination to the general public;

(iii) For determining or establishing the credit rating of any individual; or

(iv) For use, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of money for any political, charitable, or other purpose.

(2) Such reports may not be made available to any person nor may any copy thereof be provided to any person except upon a written application by such person stating:

(i) That person’s name, occupation and address;

(ii) The name and address of any other person or organization on whose behalf the inspection or copying is requested; and

(iii) That such person is aware of the prohibitions on the obtaining or use of the report. Further, any such application for inspection shall be made available to the public throughout the period during which the report itself is made available to the public.


(74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011)

(1) Such reports shall not be obtained or used:

(i) For any unlawful purpose;

(ii) For any commercial purpose, other than by news and communications media for dissemination to the general public;

(iii) For determining or establishing the credit rating of any individual; or

(iv) For use, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of money for any political, charitable, or other purpose.

(2) Such reports may not be made available to any person nor may any copy thereof be provided to any person except upon a written application by such person stating:

(i) That person’s name, occupation and address;

(ii) The name and address of any other person or organization on whose behalf the inspection or copying is requested; and

(iii) That such person is aware of the prohibitions on the obtaining or use of the report. Further, any such application for inspection shall be made available to the public throughout the period during which the report itself is made available to the public.


(74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011)

§ 0.461

Requests for inspection of materials not routinely available for public inspection.

Any person desiring to inspect Commission records that are not listed in § 0.453 or § 0.455 shall file a request for inspection meeting the requirements of this section. The FOIA Public Liaison is available to assist persons seeking records under this section. See § 0.441(a).

(a)(1) Records include:

(i) Any information that would be an agency record subject to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act when maintained by the Commission in any format, including an electronic format; and

(ii) Any information maintained for the Commission by an entity under Government contract, for purposes of records management.

(1) Such reports shall not be obtained or used:

(i) For any unlawful purpose;

(ii) For any commercial purpose, other than by news and communications media for dissemination to the general public;

(iii) For determining or establishing the credit rating of any individual; or

(iv) For use, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of money for any political, charitable, or other purpose.

(2) Such reports may not be made available to any person nor may any copy thereof be provided to any person except upon a written application by such person stating:

(i) That person’s name, occupation and address;

(ii) The name and address of any other person or organization on whose behalf the inspection or copying is requested; and

(iii) That such person is aware of the prohibitions on the obtaining or use of the report. Further, any such application for inspection shall be made available to the public throughout the period during which the report itself is made available to the public.


(74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011)
(2) The records in question must be reasonably described by the person requesting them, so as to permit their location by staff personnel with a reasonable amount of effort. Whenever possible, a request should include specific information about each record sought, such as the title or name, author, recipient, and subject matter of the record. Requests should also specify the date or time period for the records sought. The custodian of records sought may contact the requester to obtain further information about the records sought to assist in locating them.

(3) The person requesting records under this section may specify the form or format of the records to be produced provided that the records may be made readily reproducible in the requested form or format.

(b)(1) Requests shall be captioned “Freedom of Information Act Request,” shall be dated, shall list the telephone number (if any), street address, and e-mail address (if any) of the person making the request, and should reasonably describe, for each document requested (see §0.461(a)(1)), all information known to the person making the request that would be helpful in identifying and locating the document.

(2) The request shall, in addition, specify the maximum search fee the person making the request is prepared to pay or a request for waiver or reduction of fees if the requester is eligible (see §0.470(e)). By filing a FOIA request, the requester agrees to pay all applicable fees charged under §0.467, unless the person making the request seeks a waiver of fees (see §0.470(e)), in which case the Commission will rule on the waiver request before proceeding with the search.

(c) If the records are of the kinds listed in §0.457 or if they have been withheld from inspection under §0.459, the request shall, in addition, contain a statement of the reasons for inspection and the facts in support thereof. In the case of other materials, no such statement need accompany the request, but the custodian of the records may require the submission of such a statement if he or she determines that the materials in question may lawfully be withheld from inspection.

(d)(1) Requests shall be

(i) Delivered or mailed to the Managing Director, FCC, 445—12th Street, SW., Room 1–A836, Washington, DC 20554;

(ii) Sent by e-mail to foia@fcc.gov;

(iii) Filed electronically through the Internet at http://www.fcc.gov/foia/#reqform; or

(iv) Sent by facsimile to (202) 418–2826 or (202) 418–0521. If the request is filed by mail or facsimile, an original and two copies of the request shall be submitted. If the request is enclosed in an envelope, the envelope shall be marked, “Freedom of Information Act Request.”

(2) For purposes of this section, the custodian of the records is the Chief of the Bureau or Office where the records are located. The Chief of the Bureau or Office may designate an appropriate person to act on a FOIA request.

(3) If the request is for materials submitted to the Commission by third parties and not open to routine public inspection under §0.457(d), §0.459, or another Commission rule or order, or if a request for confidentiality is pending pursuant to §0.459, or if the custodian of records has reason to believe that the information may contain confidential commercial information, one copy of the request will be provided by the custodian of the records (see §0.461(e)) to the person who originally submitted the materials to the Commission. If there are many persons who originally submitted the records and are entitled to notice under this paragraph, the custodian of records may use a public notice to notify the submitters of the request for inspection. The submitter or submitters will be given ten calendar days to respond to the FOIA request. See §0.459(d)(1). If a submitter has any objection to disclosure, he or she is required to submit a detailed written statement specifying all grounds for withholding any portion of the information (see §0.459). This response shall be served on the party seeking to inspect the records. The requester may submit a reply within ten calendar days unless a different period is specified by the custodian of records. The reply shall be served on all parties that filed a response. In the event that a submitter fails to respond within the
§ 0.461

time specified, the submitter will be considered to have no objection to disclosure of the information.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(3): Under the ex parte rules, §1.1206(a)(7) of this chapter, a proceeding involving a FOIA request is a permit-but-disclose proceeding, but is subject to the special service rules in this paragraph. We also note that while the FOIA request itself is a permit-but-disclose proceeding, a pleading in a FOIA proceeding may also constitute a presentation in another proceeding if it addresses the merits of that proceeding.

(e)(1) When the request is received by the Managing Director, it will be assigned to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Control Office, where it will be date-stamped and assigned to the appropriate custodian of the records. A FOIA request is then considered properly received. This will occur no later than ten calendar days after the request is first received by the agency.

(2)(i) Except for the purpose of making a determination regarding expedited processing under paragraph (h) of this section, the time for processing a request for inspection of records will be tolled:

(A) While the custodian of records seeks reasonable clarification of the request;
(B) Until clarification with the requester of issues regarding fee assessment occurs, including:

(1) While there is an unresolved fee waiver issue pending under §0.470(e), unless the requester has provided a written statement agreeing to pay some or all of the fees pending the outcome of the waiver question;
(2) Following the denial of a fee waiver, unless the requester had provided a written statement agreeing to pay the fees if the fee waiver was denied;
(3) Where advance payment is required pursuant to §0.469 and has not been made.

(ii) Only one Commission request for information shall be deemed to toll the time for processing a request for inspection of records under §0.461(e)(2)(i)(A). Such request must be made no later than ten calendar days after a request is properly received by the custodian of records under §0.461(e)(1).
(3) The FOIA Control Office will send an acknowledgement to the requester notifying the requester of the control number assigned to the request, the due date of the response, and the telephone contact number (202–418–0440) to be used by the requester to obtain the status of the request. Requesters may also obtain the status of an FOIA request via e-mail at foia@fcc.gov.

(f) Requests for inspection of records will be acted on as follows by the custodian of the records:

(1) If the Commission is prohibited from disclosing the records in question, the request for inspection will be denied with a statement setting forth the specific grounds for denial.
(2)(i) If in the possession of the Commission are the property of another agency, the request will be referred to that agency and the person who submitted the request will be so advised, with the reasons for referral.
(ii) If it is determined that the FOIA request seeks only records of another agency or department, the FOIA requester will be so informed by the FOIA Control Officer and will be directed to the correct agency or department.

(3) If it is determined that the Commission does not have authority to withhold the records from public inspection, the request will be granted.
(4) If it is determined that the Commission does have authority to withhold the records from public inspection, the considerations favoring disclosure and non-disclosure will be weighed in light of the facts presented, and the request will be granted, either conditionally or unconditionally, or denied.
(5) If there is a statutory basis for withholding part of a document from inspection, that part will be deleted, the remainder will be made available for inspection. Records disclosed in part shall be marked or annotated to show the amount of information deleted unless doing so would harm an interest protected by an applicable exemption. The location of the information deleted and the exemption under which the deletion is made shall be
be indicated on the record, if technically feasible.

(6) In locating and recovering records responsive to an FOIA request, only those records within the Commission’s possession and control as of the date of its receipt of the request shall be considered.

(g)(1) The custodian of the records will make every effort to act on the request within twenty business days after it is received and date-stamped by the FOIA Control Office. However, if a request for clarification has been made under §0.461(e)(2)(i)(A) or an issue is outstanding regarding the payment of fees for processing the FOIA request is pending under §0.461(e)(2)(i)(B), the counting of time will start upon resolution of these requests. If it is not possible to locate the records and to determine whether they should be made available for inspection within twenty business days, the custodian may, in any of the following circumstances, extend the time for action by up to ten business days:

(i) It is necessary to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request.

(ii) It is necessary to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(iii) It is necessary to consult with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or among two or more components of the Commission having substantial subject matter interest there-

(2) The custodian of the records will notify the requester in writing of any extension of time exercised pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section. The custodian of the records may also extend the time for action by up to ten business days:

(i) It is necessary to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request.

(ii) It is necessary to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(iii) It is necessary to consult with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or among two or more components of the Commission having substantial subject matter interest there-

(h)(1) Requesters who seek expedited processing of FOIA requests shall submit such requests, along with their FOIA requests, to the Managing Director, as described in §0.461(d). If the request is submitted by e-mail or by the Internet, the envelope shall be marked “Request for Expedited Proceeding—FOIA Request.” An original and two copies of the request for expedited processing shall be submitted, but only one copy is necessary if submitted by e-mail or by the Internet. When the request is received by the Managing Director, it, and the accompanying FOIA request, will be assigned to the FOIA Control Office, where it will be date-stamped and assigned to the custodian of records.

(2) Expedited processing shall be granted to a requester demonstrating a compelling need that is certified by the requester to be true and correct to the best of his or her knowledge and belief.
(3) For purposes of this section, compelling need means—
   (i) That failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis could reason-
   ably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or
   (ii) With respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in dissemi-
   nating information, there is an urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government
   activity.

(4)(i) Notice of the determination whether to grant expedited processing
   shall be provided to the requester by the custodian of records within ten cal-
   endar days after receipt of the request by the FOIA Control Office. Once the
determination has been made to grant expedited processing, the custodian
shall process the FOIA request as soon as practicable.

(ii) If a request for expedited proc-
   essing is denied, the person seeking expedited processing may file an applica-
tion for review within ten business days after the date of the written de-
nial. The application for review and the envelope containing it (if any) shall be
captioned “Review of FOIA Expedited Proceeding Request.” The applica-
tion for review shall be delivered or mailed to the General Counsel. (For general
procedures relating to applications for review, see §1.115 of this chapter.) The
Commission shall act expeditiously on the application for review, and shall
notify the custodian of records and the requester of the disposition of such an
application for review.

(i)(1) If a request for inspection of
   records submitted to the Commission in confidence under §0.457(d), §0.459, or
   another Commission rule or order is granted in whole or in part, an applica-
tion for review may be filed by the person who submitted the records to the
Commission, by a third party owner of the records or by a person with a per-
sonal privacy interest in the records, or by the person who filed the request
for inspection of records within ten business days after the date of the written
ruling. The application for review and the envelope containing it (if any) shall be
captioned “Review of Freedom of Information Action.” The application for review shall be filed
within ten business days after the date of the written ruling, shall be delivered or mailed to the General Counsel, and
shall be served on the person who filed the request for inspection of records and any other parties to the pro-
ceeding. The person who filed the request for inspection of records may re-
spond to the application for review within ten business days after it is filed.

(2) The first day to be counted in computing the time period for filing
the application for review is the day after the date of the written ruling. If
an application for review is not filed within this period, the records will be
produced for inspection.

(3) If an application for review is de-
nied, the person filling the application for review will be notified in writing
and advised of his or her rights.

(4) If an application for review filed
by the person who submitted, owns, or
has a personal privacy interest in the
records to the Commission is denied, or
if the records are made available on re-
view which were not initially made
available, the person will be afforded
ten business days from the date of the written ruling in which to move for a
judicial stay of the Commission’s ac-
tion. The first day to be counted in
computing the time period for seeking
a judicial stay is the day after the date
of the written ruling. If a motion for
stay is not made within this period, the
records will be produced for inspection.

(j) Except as provided in paragraph
(i) of this section, an application for re-
view of an initial action on a request
for inspection of records, a fee deter-
mination (see §0.467 through §0.470), or
a fee reduction or waiver decision (see
§0.470(e)) may be filed only by the per-
son who made the request. The applica-
tion shall be filed within 30 calendar
days after the date of the written rul-
ing by the custodian of records. The applica-
tion for review and the envelope
(if any) shall be captioned “Review of
Freedom of Information Action.” The
application shall be delivered or mailed
to the General Counsel. If the pro-
ceeding involves records subject to
confidential treatment under §0.457 or
§0.459, or involves a person with an in-
terest as described in §0.461(i), the ap-
plication for review shall be served on

77
such persons. That person may file a response within ten business days after the application for review is filed. If the records are made available for review, the person who submitted them to the Commission will be afforded ten business days after the date of the written ruling to seek a judicial stay. See paragraph (i) of this section. The first day to be counted in computing the time period for filing the application for review or seeking a judicial stay is the day after the date of the written ruling.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (i) AND (j): The General Counsel may review applications for review with the custodian of records and attempt to informally resolve outstanding issues with the consent of the requester. For general procedures relating to applications for review, see §1.115 of this chapter.

(k)(1)(i) The Commission will make every effort to act on an application for review of an action on a request for inspection of records within twenty business days after it is filed. In the following circumstances and to the extent time has not been extended under paragraphs (g)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of §0.461(g) of this section, the Commission may extend the time for acting on the application for review to ten business days. (The total period of extensions taken under this paragraph and under paragraph (g) of this section without the consent of the person who submitted the request shall not exceed ten business days.).

(A) It is necessary to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(B) It is necessary to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(C) It is necessary to consult with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the Commission having substantial subject matter interest therein.

(ii) If these circumstances are not present, the person who made the request may be asked to consent to an extension or further extension. If the requester or person who made the request agrees to an extension, the General Counsel will confirm the agreement in a letter specifying the length of the agreed-upon extension. If the requester or person who made the request does not agree to an extension, the Commission will continue to search for and/or assess the records and will advise the person who made the request of further developments; but that person may file a complaint in an appropriate United States district court.

(2) The Commission may at its discretion or upon request consolidate for consideration related applications for review filed under §0.461(i) or §0.461(j).

(l)(1) Subject to the application for review and judicial stay provisions of paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section, if the request is granted, the records will be produced for inspection at the earliest possible time.

(2) If a request for inspection of records becomes the subject of an action for judicial review before the custodian of records has acted on the request, or before the Commission has acted on an application for review, the Commission may continue to consider the request for production of records.

(m) Staff orders and letters ruling on requests for inspection are signed by the official (or officials) who give final approval of their contents. Decisions of the Commission ruling on applications for review will set forth the names of the Commissioners participating in the decision.

(n) Records shall be inspected within seven days after notice is given that they have been located and are available for inspection. After that period, they will be returned to storage, and additional charges may be imposed for again producing them.

[74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011]

§0.463 Disclosure of Commission records and information in legal proceedings in which the Commission is a non-party.

(a) This section sets forth procedures to be followed with respect to the production or disclosure of any material within the custody and control of the Commission, any information relating to such material, or any information
acquired by any person while employed by the Commission as part of the person’s official duties or because of the person’s official status.

(b) In the event that a demand is made by a court or other competent authority outside the Commission for the production of records or testimony (e.g., a subpoena, order, or other demand), the General Counsel shall promptly be advised of such demand, the nature of the records or testimony sought, and all other relevant facts and circumstances. The General Counsel, in consultation with the Managing Director, will thereupon issue such instructions as he or she may deem advisable consistent with this subpart.

(c) A party in a court or administrative legal proceeding in which the Commission is a non-party who wishes to obtain records or testimony from the Commission shall submit a written request to the General Counsel. Such request must be accompanied by a statement setting forth the nature of the proceeding (including any relevant supporting documentation, e.g., a copy of the Complaint), the relevance of the records or testimony to the proceeding (including a proffer concerning the anticipated scope and duration of the testimony), a showing that other evidence reasonably suited to the requester’s needs is not available from any other source (including a request submitted pursuant to §0.460 or §0.461 of the Commission’s rules), and any other information that may be relevant to the Commission’s consideration of the request for records or testimony. The purpose of the foregoing requirements is to assist the General Counsel in making an informed decision regarding whether the production of records or the testimony should be authorized.

(d) In deciding whether to authorize the release of records or to permit the testimony of present or former Commission personnel, the General Counsel, in consultation with the Managing Director, shall consider the following factors:

(1) Whether the request or demand would involve the Commission in issues or controversies unrelated to the Commission’s mission;

(2) Whether the request or demand is unduly burdensome;

(3) Whether the time and money of the Commission and/or the United States would be used for private purposes;

(4) The extent to which the time of employees for conducting official business would be compromised;

(5) Whether the public might misconstrue variances between personal opinions of employees and Commission policy;

(6) Whether the request or demand demonstrates that the records or testimony sought are relevant and material to the underlying proceeding, unavailable from other sources, and whether the request is reasonable in its scope;

(7) Whether, if the request or demand were granted, the number of similar requests would have a cumulative effect on the expenditure of Commission resources;

(8) Whether the requestor has agreed to pay search and review fees as set forth in §0.467 of this subpart;

(9) Whether disclosure of the records or the testimony sought would otherwise be inappropriate under the circumstances; and

(10) Any other factor that is appropriate.

(e) Among those demands and requests in response to which compliance will not ordinarily be authorized are those with respect to which any of the following factors exist:

(1) Disclosure of the records or the testimony would violate a statute, Executive Order, rule, or regulation;

(2) The integrity of the administrative and deliberative processes of the Commission would be compromised;

(3) Disclosure of the records or the testimony would not be appropriate under the rules of procedure governing the case or matter in which the demand arose;

(4) Disclosure of the records, including release in camera, or the testimony, is not appropriate or required under the relevant substantive law concerning privilege;

(5) Disclosure of the records, except when in camera and necessary to assert a claim of privilege, or of the testimony, would reveal information properly classified or other matters exempt from unrestricted disclosure; or
(6) Disclosure of the records or the testimony could interfere with ongoing Commission enforcement proceedings or other legal or administrative proceedings, compromise constitutional rights, reveal the identity of an intelligence source or confidential informant, or disclose trade secrets or similarly confidential commercial or financial information.

(f) The General Counsel, following consultation with the Managing Director and any relevant Commission Bureau or Office, is authorized to approve non-privileged testimony by a present or former employee of the Commission or the production of non-privileged records in response to a valid demand issued by competent legal authority, or a request for records or testimony received under this section, and to assert governmental privileges on behalf of the Commission in litigation that may be associated with any such demand or request.

(g) Any employee or former employee of the Commission who receives a demand for records of the Commission or testimony regarding the records or activities of the Commission shall promptly notify the General Counsel so that the General Counsel may take appropriate steps to protect the Commission’s rights.

(80 C.F.R. Ch. 1 (10–1–16 Edition))

§ 0.465 Request for copies of materials which are available, or made available, for public inspection.

(a) The Commission awards a contract to a commercial duplication firm to make copies of Commission records and offer them for sale to the public. In addition to the charge for copying, the contractor may charge a search fee for locating and retrieving the requested documents from the Commission’s files.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): The name, address, telephone number, and schedule of fees for the current copy contractor are published at the time of contract award of renewal in a public notice and periodically thereafter. Current information is available at http://www.fcc.gov/foia and http://www.fcc.gov/eb. Questions regarding this information should be directed to the Reference Information Center of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at 202–418–0270.

(b)(1) Records routinely available for public inspection under §§0.453 and 0.455 are available to the public through the Commission’s current copy contractor. Section 0.461 does not apply to such records.

(2) Audio or video recordings or transcripts of Commission proceedings are available to the public through the Commission’s current copy contractor. In some cases, only some of these formats may be available.

(c)(1) Contractual arrangements which have been entered into with commercial firms, as described in this section, do not in any way limit the right of the public to inspect Commission records or to retrieve whatever information may be desired. Coin-operated and debit card copy machines are available for use by the public.

(2) The Commission has reserved the right to make copies of its records for its own use or for the use of other agencies of the U.S. Government. When it serves the regulatory or financial interests of the U.S. Government, the Commission will make and furnish copies of its records free of charge. In other circumstances, however, if it should be necessary for the Commission to make and furnish copies of its records for the use of others, the fee for this service shall be ten cents ($0.10) per page or $5 per computer disk in addition to charges for staff time as provided in §0.467. For copies prepared with other media, such as computer tapes, microfiche, videotape, the charge will be the actual direct cost including operator time. Requests for copying should be accompanied by a statement specifying the maximum copying fee the person making the request is prepared to pay. If the Commission estimates that copying charges are likely to exceed the greater of $25 or the amount which the requester has indicated that he/she is prepared to pay, then it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees. Such a notice shall offer the requester the opportunity to confer with Commission personnel with the object of revising or clarifying the request.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2): The criterion considered in acting on a waiver request is
whether “waiver or reduction of the fee is in the public interest because furnishing the information can be considered as primarily benefiting the general public.” 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A). A request for a waiver or reduction of fees will be decided by the General Counsel as set forth in §0.470(e).

(3) **Certified Documents.** Copies of documents which are available or made available, for inspection under §§0.451 through 0.465, will be prepared and certified, under seal, by the Secretary or his or her designee. Requests shall be in writing, specifying the exact documents, the number of copies desired, and the date on which they will be required. The request shall allow a reasonable time for the preparation and certification of copies. The fee for preparing copies shall be the same as that charged by the Commission as described in §0.465(c)(2). The fee for certification shall be $10 for each document.

(d)(1) Computer maintained databases produced by the Commission and available to the public may be obtained from the FCC’s Web site at http://www.fcc.gov or if unavailable on the Commission’s Web site, from the copy contractor.

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(1):** The Commission awards a contract to provide the public with access to FCC databases from the copy contractor. See note to paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Copies of computer generated data stored as paper printouts or electronic media and available to the public may also be obtained from the Commission’s copy contractor (see paragraph (a) of this section).

(3) Copies of computer source programs and associated documentation produced by the Commission and available to the public may be obtained from the Office of the Managing Director.

(e) This section does not apply to records available on the Commission’s Web site, http://www.fcc.gov, or printed publications which may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents or private firms (see §§0.411 through 0.420), nor does it apply to application forms or information bulletins, which are prepared for the use and information of the public and are available upon request (see §§0.421 and 0.423) or on the Commission’s Web site, http://www.fcc.gov/formpage.html.

(74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011)

§ 0.466 Definitions.

(a) For the purpose of §§0.467 and 0.468, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) The term **direct costs** means those expenditures which the Commission actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include the salary of the employee performing the work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus twenty percent of that rate to cover benefits), and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses, such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

(2) The term **search** includes all time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material contained within documents. Such activity should be distinguished, however, from “review” of material in order to determine whether the material is exempt from disclosure (see paragraph (a)(3) of this section).

(3) The term **review** refers to the process of examining documents located in response to a commercial use request (see paragraph (a)(4) of this section) to determine whether any portion of a document located is exempt from disclosure. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, e.g., performing such functions that are necessary to excise them or otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of FOIA exemptions.

(4) The term **commercial use** request refers to a request from or on behalf of
§ 0.467

Search and review fees.

(a)(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, an hourly fee shall be charged for recovery of the full, allowable direct costs of searching for and reviewing records requested under § 0.460 or § 0.461, unless such fees are reduced or waived pursuant to § 0.470. The fee is based on the pay grade level of the FCC's employee(s) who conducts the search or review, or the actual hourly rate of FCC contractors or other non-FCC personnel who conduct a search.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): The fees for FCC employees will be modified periodically to correspond with modifications in the rate of pay approved by Congress and any such modifications will be announced by public notice and will be posted on the Commission's Web site, http://www.fcc.gov/foia/#feeschedule.

(2) The fees specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are computed at Step 5 of each grade level based on the General Schedule or the hourly rate of non-FCC personnel, including in addition twenty percent for personnel benefits. Search and review fees will be assessed in ¼ hour increments.

(b) Search fees may be assessed for time spent searching, even if the Commission fails to locate responsive records or if any records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(c) The Commission shall charge only for the initial review, i.e., the review media shall be considered to be news-media entities. A freelance journalist shall be regarded as working for a news-media entity if the journalist can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that entity, whether or not the journalist is actually employed by the entity. A publication contract would present a solid basis for such an expectation; the Commission may also consider the past publication record of the requester in making such a determination. See 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(ii).

(8) The term all other requester refers to any person not within the definitions in paragraphs (a)(4) through (a)(7) of this paragraph.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 0.467 Search and review fees.

(a)(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, an hourly fee shall be charged for recovery of the full, allowable direct costs of searching for and reviewing records requested under § 0.460 or § 0.461, unless such fees are reduced or waived pursuant to § 0.470. The fee is based on the pay grade level of the FCC’s employee(s) who conduct(s) the search or review, or the actual hourly rate of FCC contractors or other non-FCC personnel who conduct a search.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): The fees for FCC employees will be modified periodically to correspond with modifications in the rate of pay approved by Congress and any such modifications will be announced by public notice and will be posted on the Commission’s Web site, http://www.fcc.gov/foia/#feeschedule.

(2) The fees specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are computed at Step 5 of each grade level based on the General Schedule or the hourly rate of non-FCC personnel, including in addition twenty percent for personnel benefits. Search and review fees will be assessed in ¼ hour increments.

(b) Search fees may be assessed for time spent searching, even if the Commission fails to locate responsive records or if any records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(c) The Commission shall charge only for the initial review, i.e., the review media shall be considered to be news-media entities. A freelance journalist shall be regarded as working for a news-media entity if the journalist can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that entity, whether or not the journalist is actually employed by the entity. A publication contract would present a solid basis for such an expectation; the Commission may also consider the past publication record of the requester in making such a determination. See 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(ii).

(8) The term all other requester refers to any person not within the definitions in paragraphs (a)(4) through (a)(7) of this paragraph.

(b) [Reserved]
undertaken initially when the Commission analyzes the applicability of a specific exemption to a particular record. The Commission shall not charge for review at the appeal level of an exemption already applied. However, records or portions of records withheld in full under an exemption that is subsequently determined not to apply may be reviewed again to determine the applicability of other exemptions not previously considered. The costs of such a subsequent review, under these circumstances, are properly assessable.

(d) The fee charged will not exceed an amount based on the time typically required to locate records of the kind requested.

(e)(1) If the Commission estimates that search charges are likely to exceed the greater of $25 or the amount which the requester indicated he/she is prepared to pay, then it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees. Such a notice shall offer the requester the opportunity to confer with Commission personnel with the object of revising or clarifying the request. See § 0.465(c)(2) and § 0.470(d).

(2) The time for processing a request for inspection shall be tolled while conferring with the requester about his or her willingness to pay the fees required to process the request. See § 0.461(e).

(f) When the search has been completed, the custodian of the records will give notice of the charges incurred to the person who made the request.

(g) The fee shall be paid to the Financial Management Division, Office of Managing Director, or as otherwise directed by the Commission.

§ 0.468 Interest.

Interest shall be charged those requester who fail to pay the fees charged. The agency will begin assessing interest charges on the amount billed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. The date on which the payment is received by the agency will determine whether and how much interest is due. The interest shall be set at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717.

§ 0.469 Advance payments.

(a) The Commission may not require advance payment of estimated FOIA fees except as provided in paragraph (b) or where the Commission estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250.00 and the requester has no history of payment. Where allowable charges are likely to exceed $250.00 and the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees the Commission may notify the requester of the estimated cost and obtain satisfactory assurance of full payment. Notification that fees may exceed $250.00 is not, however, a prerequisite for collecting fees above that amount.

(b) Where a requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing), the Commission may require the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided in § 0.468, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the Commission begins to process a new request or a pending request from that requester.

(c) When the Commission acts under paragraph (a) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in §§ 0.461(g) and (k) (i.e., twenty business days from receipt of initial requests and twenty business days from receipt of appeals from initial denials, plus permissible extensions of these time limits (see § 0.461(g)(1)(i) through (iii) and § 0.461(k)(1)(i) through (iii)) will begin only after the agency has received the fee payments described in this section. See § 0.461(e)(2)(i) and § 0.467(e)(2).

§ 0.470 Assessment of fees.

(a)(1) Commercial use requesters. (i) When the Commission receives a request for documents for commercial use, it will assess charges that recover the full direct cost of searching for, reviewing and duplicating the records.
sought pursuant to §0.466 and §0.467, above.

(ii) Commercial use requesters shall not be assessed search fees if the Commission fails to comply with the time limits under §0.461(g)(1), if no unusual or exceptional circumstances ($0.461(g)(1)(i) through (iii)) apply to the processing of the request.

(2) Educational and non-commercial scientific institution requesters and requesters who are representatives of the news media. (i) The Commission shall provide documents to requesters in these categories for the cost of reproduction only, pursuant to §0.465 above, excluding reproduction charges for the first 100 pages, provided however, that requesters who are representatives of the news media shall be entitled to a reduced assessment of charges only when the request is for the purpose of distributing information.

(ii) Educational requesters or requesters who are representatives of the news media shall not be assessed fees for the cost of reproduction if the Commission fails to comply with the time limits under §0.461(g)(1), if no unusual or exceptional circumstances ($0.461(g)(1)(i) through (iii)) apply to the processing of the request.

(3) All other requesters. (i) The Commission shall charge requesters who do not fit into any of the categories above fees which cover the full, reasonable direct cost of searching for and reproducing records that are responsive to the request, pursuant to §0.465 and §0.467, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge.

(ii) All other requesters shall not be assessed search fees if the Commission fails to comply with the time limits under §0.461(g)(1), if no unusual or exceptional circumstances ($0.461(g)(1)(i) through (iii)) apply to the processing of the request.

§0.470

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

request into a series of separate individual requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the agency will aggregate any such requests and assess charges accordingly.

(c) When a requester believes he or she is entitled to a reduced fee assessment pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, or a waiver pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, the requester must include, in his or her original FOIA request, a statement explaining with specificity, the reasons demonstrating that he or she qualifies for a reduced fee or a fee waiver. Included in this statement should be a certification that the information will not be used to further the commercial interests of the requester.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): Anyone requesting a reduced fee or a fee waiver must submit the request directly to the Commission and not to the contractor who will provide documents only at the contract price.

(d) If the Commission reasonably believes that a commercial interest exists, based on the information provided pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, the requester shall be so notified and given an additional ten business days to provide further information to justify receiving a reduced fee. See §0.467(e)(2). During this time period, the materials will be available for inspection to the extent that the time period exceeds the time period for responding to FOIA requests, as appropriate.

(e)(1) Copying, search and review charges shall be waived or reduced by the General Counsel when “disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.” 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(iii). Simply repeating the fee waiver language of section 552(a)(4)(A)(iii) is not a sufficient basis to obtain a fee waiver.

(2) The criteria used to determine whether disclosure is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government include:
(i) Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the government;
(ii) Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute to an understanding of government operations or activities; and
(iii) Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to public understanding as opposed to the individual understanding of the requester or a narrow segment of interested persons.

(3) The criteria used to determine whether disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester include:

(i) Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and,
(ii) Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(4) This request for fee reduction or waiver must accompany the initial request for records and will be decided under the same procedures used for record requests.

(5) If no fees or de minimis fees would result from processing a FOIA request and a fee waiver or reduction has been sought, the General Counsel will not reach a determination on the waiver or reduction request.

(f) Whenever the total fee calculated under this section is $15 or less, no fee will be charged.

(g) Review of initial fee determinations under §0.467 through §0.470 and initial fee reduction or waiver determinations under §0.470(e) may be sought under §0.461(j).

[74 FR 14078, Mar. 30, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 24390, May 2, 2011]

§0.473 Reports of violations.
Reports of violations of the Communications Act or of the Commission’s rules and regulations may be submitted to the Commission in Washington or to any field office.

[32 FR 10578, July 19, 1967]

§0.475 Applications for employment.
Persons who wish to apply for employment should communicate with the Associate Managing Director-Personnel Management.

(See Secs. 4(i), 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

[49 FR 13368, Apr. 4, 1984]

§0.481 Place of filing applications for radio authorizations.
For locations for filing applications, and appropriate fees, see §§1.1102 through 1.1107 of this chapter.

[69 FR 41130, July 7, 2004]

§0.482 Application for waiver of wireless radio service rules.
All requests for waiver of the rules (see §1.925 of this chapter) governing the Wireless Radio Services (see §1.907 of this chapter) that require a fee (see §1.1102 of this chapter) shall be submitted via the Universal Licensing System or to the U.S. Bank, St. Louis, Missouri at the address set forth in §1.1102. Waiver requests that do not require a fee should be submitted via the Universal Licensing System or to: Federal Communications Commission, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania 17325–7245. Waiver requests attached to applications must be submitted in accordance with §0.401(b) or §0.401(c) of the rules.


§0.483 Applications for amateur or commercial radio operator licenses.

(a) Application filing procedures for amateur radio operator licenses are set forth in part 97 of this chapter.
§ 0.484 Application filing procedures for commercial radio operator licenses are set forth in part 13 of this chapter.

[47 FR 53378, Nov. 26, 1982, as amended at 78 FR 23151, Apr. 18, 2013]

§ 0.484 Amateur radio operator examinations.

Generally, examinations for amateur radio operation licenses shall be administered at locations and times specified by volunteer examiners. (See §97.509). When the FCC conducts examinations for amateur radio operator licenses, they shall take place at locations and times designated by the FCC.

[58 FR 13021, Mar. 9, 1993]

§ 0.485 Commercial radio operator examinations.

Generally, written and telegraphy examinations for commercial radio operator licenses shall be conducted at locations and times specified by commercial operator license examination managers. (See §13.209 of this chapter). When the FCC conducts these examinations, they shall take place at locations and times specified by the FCC.

[58 FR 9124, Feb. 19, 1993]

§ 0.489 [Reserved]

§ 0.491 Application for exemption from compulsory ship radio requirements.

Applications for exemption filed under the provisions of sections 352(b) or 383 of the Communications Act; Regulation 4, chapter I of the Safety Convention; Regulation 5, chapter IV of the Safety Convention; or Article IX of the Great Lakes Agreement, must be filed as a waiver request using the procedures specified in §0.482 of this part. Emergency requests must be filed via the Universal Licensing System or at the Federal Communications Commission, Office of the Secretary.

[71 FR 15618, Mar. 29, 2006]

§ 0.493 Non-radio common carrier applications.

All such applications shall be filed at the Commission’s offices in Washington, DC.

§ 0.504 Processing requests for declassification.

(a) Responses to mandatory declassification review requests shall be governed by the amount of search and review time required to process the request. A final determination shall be made within one year from the date of receipt of the request, except in unusual circumstances.

(b) Upon a determination by the bureau or office that the requested material originally classified by the Commission no longer warrants protection, it shall be declassified and made available to the requester, unless withholding is otherwise authorized under law.

(c) If the information may not be declassified or released in whole or in part, the requester shall be notified as to the reasons for the denial, given notice of the right to appeal the denial to the Classification Review Committee, and given notice that such an appeal must be filed within 60 days of the date of denial in order to be considered.

(d) The Commission’s Classification Review Committee, consisting of the Managing Director (Chairman), the General Counsel or his designee, and the Chief, Internal Review and Security Division, shall have authority to act, within 30 days, upon all appeals regarding denials of requests for mandatory declassification of Commission-originated classifications. The Committee shall be authorized to overrule previous determinations in whole or in part when, in its judgment, continued classification is no longer required. If the Committee determines that continued classification is required under the criteria of the Order, the requester shall be promptly notified and advised that an application for review may be filed with the Commission pursuant to 47 CFR 1.115.

§ 0.505 Fees and charges.

(a) The Commission has designated a contractor to make copies of Commission records and offer them for sale (See §0.465).

(b) An hourly fee is charged for recovery of the direct costs of searching for requested documents (See §0.466).

§ 0.506 FOIA and Privacy Act requests.

Requests for declassification that are submitted under the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, (See §0.461), of the Privacy Act of 1974, (See §0.554) shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of those Acts.

Subpart E—Privacy Act Regulations


SOURCE: 40 FR 44512, Sept. 26, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

§ 0.551 Purpose and scope; definitions.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to implement the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552(a), and to protect the rights of the individual in the accuracy and privacy of information concerning him which is contained in Commission records. The regulations contained herein cover any group of records under the Commission’s control from which information about individuals is retrievable by the name of an individual or by some other personal identifier.

(b) In this subpart:

(1) Individual means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(2) Record means any item, collection or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission, including but not limited to, such individual’s education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains such individual’s name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph.

(3) System of Records means a group of records under the control of the Commission from which information is retrievable by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(4) Routine Use means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of
such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;

(5) **System Manager** means the Commission official responsible for the storage, maintenance, safekeeping, and disposal of a system of records.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

§ 0.552 Notice identifying Commission systems of records.

The Commission publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER upon establishment or revision a notice of the existence and character of the system of records, including for each system of records:

(a) The name and location of the system;

(b) The categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(c) The categories of records maintained in the system;

(d) Each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purposes of such use;

(e) The policies and practices of the agency regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(f) The title and business address of the system manager;

(g) The address of the agency office to which inquiries should be addressed and the addresses of locations at which the individual may inquire whether a system contains records pertaining to himself;

(h) The agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified how access can be gained to any record pertaining to that individual contained in a system of records, and the procedure for correcting or contesting its contents; and

(i) The categories of sources of records in the system.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

§ 0.553 New uses of information.

Before establishing a new routine use of a system of records, the Commission will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of its intention to do so, and will provide at least 30 days for public comment on such use. The notice will contain:

(a) The name of the system of records for which the new routine use is to be established;

(b) The authority for the system;

(c) The categories of records maintained;

(d) The proposed routine use(s); and

(e) The categories of recipients for each proposed routine use.

§ 0.554 Procedures for requests pertaining to individual records in a system of records.

(a) Upon request, the Commission will notify individuals as to whether it maintains information about them in a system of records and, subject to the provisions of § 0.555(b), will disclose the substance of such information to that individual. In order to properly request notification or access to record information, reference must be made to the Notice described in § 0.552. A table of contents, which is alphabetized by bureau or office, precedes the system descriptions and allows members of the public to easily identify record systems of interest to them. An individual may inquire into information contained in any or all systems of records described in the Notice. However, each inquiry shall be limited to information from systems located within a single bureau or office and shall be addressed to that bureau or office.

(b) Reasonable identification is required of all individuals making requests pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section in order to assure that disclosure of any information is made to the proper person.

(1) Individuals who choose to register a request for information in person may verify their identity by showing any two of the following: social security card; drivers license; employee identification card; medicare card; birth certificate; bank credit card; or other positive means of identification. Documents incorporating a picture and/or signature of the individual shall
§ 0.555 Disclosure of record information to individuals.

(a) Individuals having been notified that the Commission maintains a record pertaining to them in a system of records may request access to such record in one of three ways: by in person inspection at the system location; by transfer of the record to a nearer location; or by mail.

(b) All requests for notification of the existence of record information or for access to such information shall be delivered to the business address of the system manager responsible for the system of records in question, except that requests relating to official personnel records shall be addressed to the Associate Managing Director—Personnel Management. Such addresses can be found in the Federal Register Notice described in §0.552.

(d) A written acknowledgement of receipt of a request for notification and/or access will be provided within 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) to the individual making the request. Such an acknowledgement may, if necessary, request any additional information needed to locate a record. A search of all systems of records identified in the individual’s request will be made to determine if any records pertaining to the individual are contained therein, and the individual will be notified of the search results as soon as the search has been completed. Normally, a request will be processed and the individual notified of the search results within 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) from the date the inquiry is received. However, in some cases, as where records have to be recalled from Federal Record Centers, notification may be delayed. If it is determined that a record pertaining to the individual making the request does exist, the notification will state approximately when the record will be available for personal review. No separate acknowledgement is required if the request can be processed and the individual notified of the search results within the ten-day period.

§ 0.555 Disclosure of record information to individuals.

§ 0.555 Disclosure of record information to individuals.
§ 0.556 Request to correct or amend records.

(a) An individual may request the amendment of information contained in their record. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the request to amend shall be submitted in writing to the system manager responsible for the records. Requests to amend the official personnel records of active FCC employees should be submitted to the Associate Managing Director—Human Resources Management, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20554. Requests to amend official personnel records of former FCC employees should be sent to the Assistant Director for Work Force Information, Compliance and Investigations Group, Office of Personnel Management, 1900 E Street, NW., Washington, D.C. 20415. Any request to amend should contain as a minimum:

(b) The disclosure of record information under this section is subject to the following limitations:

(1) Records containing medical information pertaining to an individual are subject to individual access under this section unless, in the judgment of the system manager having custody of the records after consultation with a medical doctor, access to such record information could have an adverse impact on the individual. In such cases, a copy of the record will be delivered to a medical doctor named by the individual.

(2) Classified material, investigative material compiled for law enforcement purposes, investigatory material compiled solely for determining suitability for Federal employment or access to classified information, and certain testing or examination material shall be removed from the records to the extent permitted in the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552(a). Section 0.561 of this subpart sets forth the systems of records maintained by the Commission which are either totally or partially exempt from disclosure under this subparagraph.

(c) No fee will be imposed if the number of pages of records requested is 25 or less. Requests involving more than 25 pages shall be submitted to the duplicating contractor (see §0.456(a)).

(d) The provisions of this section in no way give an individual the right to access any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

(e) In the event that a determination is made denying an individual access to records pertaining to that individual for any reason, such individual may either:

(1) Seek administrative review of the adverse determination. Such a request shall be in writing and should be addressed to the system manager who made the initial decision. In addition, the request for review shall state specifically why the initial decision should be reversed.

(2) Seek judicial relief in the district courts of the United States pursuant to paragraph (g)(1)(B) of the Act.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

(1) The identity verification information required by § 0.554(b)(2) and the information needed to locate the record as required by § 0.554(a).

(2) A brief description of the item or items of information to be amended; and

(3) The reason for the requested change.

(b) A written acknowledgement of the receipt of a request to amend a record will be provided within 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) to the individual requesting the amendment. Such an acknowledgement may, if necessary, request any additional information needed to make a determination. There will be no acknowledgement if the request can be reviewed, processed, and the individual notified of compliance or denial within the 10 day period.

(c) The responsible system manager, or in the case of official personnel records of active FCC employees, the Associate Managing Director—Personnel Management, shall (normally within 30 days) take one of the following actions regarding a request to amend:

(1) If the system manager agrees that an amendment to the record is warranted, the system manager shall:

(i) So advise the individual in writing;

(ii) Correct the record in compliance with the individual’s request; and

(iii) If an accounting of disclosures has been made, advise all previous recipients of the fact that the record has been corrected and of the substance of the correction.

(2) If the system manager, after an initial review, does not agree that all or any portion of the record merits amendment, the system manager shall:

(i) Notify the individual in writing of such refusal to amend and the reasons therefore;

(ii) Advise the individual that further administrative review of the initial decision by the full Commission may be sought pursuant to the procedures set forth in § 0.557. (In cases where the request to amend involves official personnel records, review is available exclusively from the Assistant Director for Work Force Information, Compliance and Investigations Group, Office of Personnel Management, Washington, DC 20415; and

(iii) Inform the individual of the procedures for requesting Commission review pursuant to § 0.557.

(d) In reviewing a record in response to a request to amend, the system manager shall assess the accuracy, relevance, timeliness, or completeness of the record in light of each data element placed into controversy and the use of the record in making decisions that could possibly affect the individual. Moreover, the system manager shall adjudge the merits of any request to delete information based on whether or not the information in controversy is both relevant and necessary to accomplish a statutory purpose required of the Commission by law or executive order of the President.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))


§ 0.557 Administrative review of an initial decision not to amend a record.

(a) Individuals have 30 days from the date of the determination not to amend a record consistent with their request to seek further administrative review by the full Commission. Such a request shall be in writing and should be addressed to either the system manager who made the initial adverse decision, or, in the case of official personnel records of active FCC employees, to the Assistant Director for Work Force Information, Compliance and Investigations Group, Office of Personnel Management, Washington, DC 20415. Any request for administrative review must:

(1) Clearly identify the questions presented for review (e.g., whether the record information in question is, in fact, accurate; whether information subject to a request to delete is relevant and necessary to the purpose for which it is maintained);

(2) Specify with particularity why the decision reached by the system manager is erroneous or inequitable; and

(3) Clearly state how the record should be amended or corrected.
(b) The Commission shall conduct an independent review of the record in controversy using the standards of review set out in §0.556(d). It may seek such additional information as is necessary to make its determination. Final administrative review shall be completed not later than 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) from the date on which the individual requests such review unless the Chairman determines that a fair and equitable review cannot be made within the 30 day period. In such event, the individual will be informed in writing of the reasons for the delay and the approximate date on which the review is expected to be completed.

(c) If upon review of the record in controversy the Commission agrees with the individual that the requested amendment is warranted, the Commission will proceed in accordance with §0.556(c)(1)(i) through (iii).

(d) If after the review, the Commission also refuses to amend the record as requested, it shall:

1. Notify the individual in writing of its refusal and the reasons therefore;
2. Advise the individual that a concise statement of the reasons for disagreeing with the decision of the Commission may be filed;
3. Inform the individual:
   (i) That such a statement should be signed and addressed to the system manager having custody of the record in question;
   (ii) That the statement will be made available to any one to whom the record is subsequently disclosed together with, at the Commission's discretion, a summary of its reasons for refusing to amend the record; and
   (iii) That prior recipients of the record will be provided a copy of the statement of dispute to the extent that an accounting of such disclosures is maintained; and
4. Advise the individual that judicial review of the Commission's decision not to amend the record in any district court of the United States is available.

(See 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

[40 FR 44512, Sept. 26, 1975, as amended at 49 FR 13369, Apr. 4, 1984]

§ 0.558 Advice and assistance.

Individuals who have questions regarding the procedures contained in this subpart for gaining access to a particular system of records or for contesting the contents of a record, either administratively or judicially, should write or call the Privacy Liaison Officer at the following address:

Federal Communications Commission, Office of General Counsel, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

Individuals who request clarification of the Notice described in §0.552 or who have questions concerning the characterization of specific systems of records as set forth therein, should write or call the Privacy Liaison Officer at the following address:


(See 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))

[40 FR 44512, Sept. 26, 1975, as amended at 49 FR 13369, Apr. 4, 1984; 65 FR 58466, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 0.559 Disclosure of disputed information to persons other than the individual to whom it pertains.

If the Commission determines not to amend a record consistent with an individual’s request, and if the individual files a statement of disagreement pursuant to §0.557(d)(2), the Commission shall clearly annotate the record so that the disputed portion becomes apparent to anyone who may subsequently have access to, use or disclose the record. A copy of the individual’s statement of disagreement shall accompany any subsequent disclosure of the record. In addition, the Commission may include a brief summary of its reasons for not amending the record
when disclosing the record. Such statements become part of the individual's record for granting access, but are not subject to the amendment procedures of §0.556.

§ 0.560 Penalty for false representation of identity.

Any individual who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains under false pretenses any record concerning an individual from any system of records maintained by the Commission shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and subject to a fine of not more than $5,000.

§ 0.561 Exemptions.

The following systems of records are totally or partially exempt from subsections (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H), and (I), and (f) of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552(a), and from §§0.554 through 0.557 of this subpart:

(a) System name. Radio Operator Records—FCC/FOB–1. Parts of this system of records are exempt pursuant to Section (k)(2) of the Act because they contain investigatory material compiled solely for law enforcement purposes.

(b) System name. Violators File (records kept on individuals who have been subjects of FCC field enforcement actions)—FCC/FOB–2. Parts of this system of records are EXEMPT because they are maintained as a protective service for individuals described in section 3056 of title 18, and because they are necessary for Commission employees to perform their duties, pursuant to sections (k)(1), (2), and (3) of the Act.

(c) System name. Attorney Misconduct Files—FCC/OIG–2. This system of records is exempt pursuant to section 3(k)(2) of the Act because it is maintained for law enforcement purposes.

(d) System name. Licensees or Unlicensed Persons Operating Radio Equipment Improperly—FCC. Parts of this system of records are exempt pursuant to section 3(k)(2) of the Act because they embody investigatory material compiled solely for law enforcement purposes.

(e) System name. Personnel Investigation Records—FCC/Central–6. Parts of these systems of records are exempt because they embody investigatory material pursuant to sections 3(k)(2) and 3(k)(5) of the Act as applicable.

(f) System name. Criminal Investigative Files—FCC/OIG–1. Compiled for the purpose of criminal investigations. This system of records is exempt pursuant to section (j)(2) of the Act because the records contain investigatory material compiled for criminal law enforcement purposes.

(g) System name. General Investigative Files—FCC/OIG–2. Compiled for law enforcement purposes. This system of records is exempt pursuant to section (k)(2) of the Act because the records contain investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes.

(Secs. 4(i) and 303(n), Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i) and 303(n); 47 CFR 0.231(d))


Subpart F—Meeting Procedures


SOURCE: 42 FR 12867, Mar. 7, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 0.601 Definitions.

For purposes of this section:

(a) The term agency means:

(1) The Commission,

(2) A board of Commissioners (see §0.212),

(3) The Telecommunications Committee (see §0.215), and

(4) Any other group of Commissioners hereafter established by the Commission on a continuing or ad hoc basis and authorized to act on behalf of the Commission.

(b) The term meeting means the deliberations among a quorum of the Commission, a Board of Commissioners, or a quorum of a committee of Commissioners, where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official agency business, except that the term does not include deliberations to decide whether to announce a meeting with less than seven days notice, or whether a meeting should be open or closed. (The term includes conference telephone calls, but
§ 0.602 Open meetings.

(a) All meetings shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of this subpart.

(b) Except as provided in § 0.603, every portion of every meeting shall be open to public observation. Observation does not include participation or disruptive conduct by observers, and persons engaging in such conduct will be removed from the meeting.

(c) The right of the public to observe open meetings does not alter those rules in this chapter which relate to the filing of motions, pleadings, or other documents. Unless such pleadings conform to the other procedural requirements of this chapter, pleadings based upon comments or discussions at open meetings, as a general rule, will not become part of the official record, will receive no consideration, and no further action by the Commission will be taken thereon.

(d) Deliberations, discussions, comments or observations made during the course of open meetings do not themselves constitute action of the Commission. Comments made by Commissioners may be advanced for purposes of discussion and may not reflect the ultimate position of a Commissioner.

§ 0.603 Bases for closing a meeting to the public.

Except where the agency finds that the public interest requires otherwise, an agency or advisory committee meeting may be closed to the public, and information pertaining to such meetings which would otherwise be disclosed to the public under § 0.605 may be withheld, if the agency determines that an open meeting or the disclosure of such information is likely to:

(a) Disclose matters that: (1) Are specifically authorized under criteria established by executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy, and (2) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such executive order (see § 0.457(a));

(b) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency (see § 0.457(b));

(c) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure, by statute (other than the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552). Provided, That such statute (1) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (2) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld (see § 0.457(c));

(d) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential (see § 0.457(d));

(e) Involve accusing any person of a crime or formally censuring any person;

(f) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy (see § 0.457(f));

(g) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would (1) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (2) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (3) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (4) disclose the identity of a confidential source, and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source, (5) disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or (6) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(h) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;
(i) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed agency action, except where the agency has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of the disclosed action, or where the agency is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final agency action on such proposal; or

(j) Specifically concern the agency’s issuance of a subpoena, or the agency’s participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the agency of a particular case of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures specified in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for hearing.

§ 0.605 Procedures for announcing meetings.

(a) Notice of all open and closed meetings will be given.

(b) The meeting notice will be submitted for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER on or before the date on which the announcement is made. Copies will be available in the Press and News Media Division on the day the announcement is made. Copies will also be attached to “FCC Actions Alert”, which is mailed to certain individuals and groups who have demonstrated an interest in representing the public in Commission proceedings.

(c)(1) If the agency staff determines that a meeting should be open to the public, it will, at least one week prior to the meeting, announce in writing the time, place and subject matter of the meeting, that it is to be open to the public, and the name and phone number of the Chief, Press and News Media Division, who has been designated to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

(2) If the staff determines that a meeting should be closed to the public, it will refer the matter to the General Counsel, who will certify that there is (or is not) a legal basis for closing the meeting to the public. Following action by the General Counsel, the matter may be referred to the agency for a vote on the question of closing the meeting (See §0.606).

(d)(1) If the question of closing a meeting is considered by the agency but no vote is taken, the agency will, at least one week prior to the meeting, announce in writing the time, place and subject matter of the meeting, that it is to be open to the public, and the name and phone number of the Chief, Press and News Media Division.

(2) If a vote is taken, the agency will, in the same announcement and within one day after the vote, make public the vote of each participating Commissioner.

(3) If the vote is to close the meeting, the agency will also, in that announcement, set out a full written explanation of its action, including the applicable provision(s) of §0.603, and a list of persons expected to attend the meeting, including Commission personnel, together with their affiliations. The Commissioners, their assistants, the General Counsel, the Executive Director, the Chief, Press and News Media Division, and the Secretary are expected to attend all Commission meetings. The appropriate Bureau or Office Chief and Division Chief are expected to attend meetings which relate to their responsibilities (see subpart A of this part).

(4) If a meeting is closed, the agency may omit from the announcement information usually included, if and to the extent that it finds that disclosure would be likely to have any of the consequences listed in §0.603.

(e) If the prompt and orderly conduct of agency business requires that a meeting be held less than one week after the announcement of the meeting, or before that announcement, the agency will issue the announcement at the earliest practicable time. In addition to other information, the announcement will contain the vote of each member of the agency who participated in the decision to give less than seven days notice, and the particular reason for that decision.

(f) If, after announcement of a meeting, the time or place of the meeting is changed or the meeting is cancelled, the agency will announce the change at the earliest practicable time.
§ 0.606 Procedures for closing a meeting to the public.

(a) For every meeting closed under § 0.603, the General Counsel will certify that there is a legal basis for closing the meeting to the public and will state each relevant provision of § 0.603. The staff of the agency will refer the matter to the General Counsel for certification before it is referred to the agency for a vote on closing the meeting. Certifications will be retained in a public file in the Office of the Secretary.

(b) The agency will vote on the question of closing a meeting:

(1) If a member of the agency requests that a vote be taken;

(2) If the staff recommends that a meeting be closed and one member of the agency requests that a vote be taken; or

(3) If a person whose interests may be directly affected by a meeting requests the agency to close the meeting for any of the reasons listed in § 0.603 (e), (f) or (g), or if any person requests that a closed meeting be opened, and a member of the agency requests that a vote be taken. (Such requests may be filed with the Secretary at any time prior to the meeting and should briefly state the reason(s) for opening or closing the meeting. To assure that they reach the Commission for consideration prior to the meeting, they should be submitted at the earliest practicable time and should be called specifically to the attention of the Secretary—in person or by telephone. It will be helpful if copies of the request are furnished to the members of the agency and the General Counsel. The filing of a request shall not stay the holding of a meeting.)

(c) A meeting will be closed to the public pursuant to § 0.603 only by vote of a majority of the entire membership of the agency. The vote of each participating Commissioner will be recorded. No Commissioner may vote by proxy.

(d) A separate vote will be taken before any meeting is closed to the public and before any information is withheld from the meeting notice. However, a single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings proposed to be closed to the public, and with respect to information concerning such series of meetings (a vote on each question, if both are presented), if each meeting involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no later than 30 days after the first meeting in the series.

(e) Less than seven days notice may be given only by majority vote of the entire membership of the agency.

(f) The subject matter or the determination to open or close a meeting will be changed only if a majority of the entire membership of the agency determines by recorded vote that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible.

§ 0.607 Transcript, recording or minutes; availability to the public.

(a) The agency will maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting closed to the public, except that in a meeting closed pursuant to paragraph (h) or (j) of § 0.603, the agency may maintain minutes in lieu of a transcript or recording. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any roll call vote. All documents considered in connection with any item will be identified in the minutes.

(b) A public file of transcripts (or minutes) of closed meetings will be maintained in the Office of the Secretary. The transcript of a meeting will
Federal Communications Commission

§0.701 Intergovernmental Advisory Committee.

(a) Purpose and term of operations. The Intergovernmental Advisory Committee (IAC) is established to facilitate intergovernmental communication between municipal, county, state and tribal governments and the Federal Communications Commission. The IAC will commence operations with its first meeting convened under this section and is authorized to undertake its mission for a period of two years from that date. At his discretion, the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission may extend the IAC’s term of operations for an additional two years, for which new members will be appointed as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. Pursuant to Section 204(b) of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995, 2 U.S.C. 1534(b), the IAC is not subject to, and is not required to follow, the procedures set forth in the Federal Advisory Committee Act. 5 U.S.C., App. 2 (1988).

(b) Membership. The IAC will be composed of the following 15 members (or their designated employees): Four elected municipal officials (city mayors and city council members); two elected county officials (county commissioners or council members); one elected or appointed local government attorney; one elected state executive (governor or lieutenant governor); three elected state legislators; one elected or appointed public utilities or public service commissioner; and three elected or appointed Native American tribal representatives. The Chairman of the Commission will appoint members through an application process initiated by a Public Notice, and will select a Chairman and a Vice Chairman to lead the IAC. The Chairman of the Commission will also appoint members to fill any vacancies and may replace an IAC member, at his discretion, using the appointment process. Members of the IAC are responsible for travel and other incidental expenses incurred while on IAC business and will not be reimbursed by the Commission for such expenses.

(c) Location and frequency of meetings. The IAC will meet in Washington, DC four times a year. Members must attend a minimum of fifty percent of the
IAC's yearly meetings and may be removed by the Chairman of the IAC for failure to comply with this requirement.

(d) Participation in IAC meetings. Participation at IAC meetings will be limited to IAC members or employees designated by IAC members to act on their behalf. Members unable to attend an IAC meeting should notify the IAC Chairman a reasonable time in advance of the meeting and provide the name of the employee designated on their behalf. With the exception of Commission staff and individuals or groups having business before the IAC, no other persons may attend or participate in an IAC meeting.

(e) Commission support and oversight. The Chairman of the Commission, or Commissioner designated by the Chairman for such purpose, will serve as a liaison between the IAC and the Commission and provide general oversight for its activities. The IAC will also communicate directly with the Chief, Consumer & Governmental Affairs Bureau, concerning logistical assistance and staff support, and such other matters as are warranted.

[68 FR 52519, Sept. 4, 2003]

PART I—PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Subpart A—General Rules of Practice and Procedure

GENERAL

Sec.
1.1 Proceedings before the Commission.
1.2 Declaratory rulings.
1.3 Suspension, amendment, or waiver of rules.
1.4 Computation of time.
1.5 Mailing address furnished by licensee.
1.6 Availability of station logs and records for Commission inspection.
1.7 Documents are filed upon receipt.
1.8 Withdrawal of papers.
1.9 Transcript of testimony; copies of documents submitted.
1.10 Notice to attorneys of Commission documents.
1.11 Filing of petitions for review and notices of appeals of Commission orders.
1.12 Unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury in lieu of affidavits.
1.13 Truthful and accurate statements to the Commission.
1.14 Administrative Dispute Resolution.
1.15 Use of metric units required.

PARTIES, PRACTITIONERS, AND WITNESSES

1.21 Parties.
1.22 Authority for representation.
1.23 Persons who may be admitted to practice.
1.24 Censure, suspension, or disbarment of attorneys.
1.25 [Reserved]
1.26 Appearances.
1.27 Witnesses; right to counsel.
1.28-1.29 [Reserved]

PLEADINGS, BRIEFS, AND OTHER PAPERS

1.41 Informal requests for Commission action.
1.42 Applications, reports, complaints; cross-reference.
1.43 Requests for stay; cross-reference.
1.44 Separate pleadings for different requests.
1.45 Pleadings; filing periods.
1.46 Motions for extension of time.
1.47 Service of documents and proof of service.
1.48 Length of pleadings.
1.49 Specifications as to pleadings and documents.
1.50 Specifications as to briefs.
1.51 Number of copies of pleadings, briefs and other papers.

FORBEARANCE PROCEEDINGS

1.52 Subscription and verification.
1.53 Separate pleadings for petitions for forbearance.
1.54 Petitions for forbearance must be complete as filed.
1.55 Public notice of petitions for forbearance.
1.56 Motions for summary denial of petitions for forbearance.
1.57 Circulation and voting of petitions for forbearance.
1.58 Forbearance petition quiet period prohibition.
1.59 Withdrawal or narrowing of petitions for forbearance.

GENERAL APPLICATION PROCEDURES

1.61 Procedures for handling applications requiring special aeronautical study.
1.62 Operation pending action on renewal application.
1.63 Substantial and significant changes in information furnished by applicants to the Commission.
1.64 Action on application for license to cover construction permit.
1.77 Detailed application procedures; cross references.

MISCELLANEOUS PROCEEDINGS

1.80 Forfeiture proceedings.
Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 1

1.83 Applications for radio operator licenses.
1.85 Suspension of operator licenses.
1.87 Modification of license or construction permit on motion of the Commission.
1.88 Predesignation pleading procedure.
1.89 Notice of violations.
1.91 Revocation and/or cease and desist proceedings; hearings.
1.92 Revocation and/or cease and desist proceedings; after waiver of hearing.
1.93 Consent orders.
1.94 Consent order procedures.
1.95 Violation of consent orders.

RECONSIDERATION AND REVIEW OF ACTIONS TAKEN BY THE COMMISSION AND PURSUANT TO DELEGATED AUTHORITY; EFFECTIVE DATES AND FINALITY DATES OF ACTIONS

1.101 General provisions.
1.102 Effective dates of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.
1.103 Effective dates of Commission actions; finality of Commission actions.
1.104 Preserving the right of review; deferred consideration of application for review.
1.106 Petitions for reconsideration in non-rulemaking proceedings.
1.108 Reconsideration on Commission’s own motion.
1.110 Partial grants; rejection and designation for hearing.
1.111 Action modified or set aside by person, panel, or board.
1.113 Action modified or set aside by person, panel, or board.
1.115 Application for review of action taken pursuant to delegated authority.
1.117 Review on motion of the Commission.

Subpart B—Hearing Proceedings

GENERAL

1.201 Scope.
1.202 Official reporter; transcript.
1.203 The record.
1.204 Pleadings; definition.
1.205 Continuances and extensions.
1.207 Interlocutory matters, reconsideration and review; cross references.
1.209 Identification of responsible officer in caption to pleading.
1.211 Service.

PARTICIPANTS AND ISSUES

1.221 Notice of hearing; appearances.
1.223 Petitions to intervene.
1.224 Motion to proceed in forma pauperis.
1.225 Participation by non-parties; consideration of communications.
1.227 Consolidations.
1.229 Motions to enlarge, change, or delete issues.

PRESIDING OFFICER

1.241 Designation of presiding officer.
1.243 Authority of presiding officer.
1.244 Designation of a settlement judge.
1.245 Disqualification of presiding officer.

PREHEARING PROCEDURES

1.246 Admission of facts and genuineness of documents.
1.248 Prehearing conferences; hearing conferences.
1.249 Prehearing statement.

HEARING AND INTERMEDIATE DECISION

1.250 Discovery and preservation of evidence; cross-reference.
1.251 Summary decision.
1.253 Time and place of hearing.
1.254 Nature of the hearing; burden of proof.
1.255 Order of procedure.
1.256 Closing of the hearing.
1.260 Certification of transcript.
1.261 Corrections to transcript.
1.263 Proposed findings and conclusions.
1.264 Contents of findings of fact and conclusions.
1.267 Initial and recommended decisions.

REVIEW PROCEEDINGS

1.271 Delegation of review function.
1.273 Waiver of initial or recommended decision.
1.274 Certification of the record to the Commission for initial or final decision.
1.276 Appeal and review of initial decision.
1.277 Exceptions; oral arguments.
1.279 Limitation of matters to be reviewed.
1.282 Final decision of the Commission.

INTERLOCUTORY ACTIONS IN HEARING PROCEEDINGS

1.291 General provisions.
1.294 Oppositions and replies.
1.296 Service.
1.297 Oral argument.
1.298 Rulings; time for action.

APPEAL AND RECONSIDERATION OF PRESIDING OFFICER’S RULING

1.301 Appeal from presiding officer’s interlocutory ruling; effective date of ruling.
1.302 Appeal from presiding officer’s final ruling; effective date of ruling.

THE DISCOVERY AND PRESERVATION OF EVIDENCE

1.311 General.
1.313 Protective orders.
1.315 Depositions upon oral examination—notice and preliminary procedure.
1.316 Depositions upon written interrogatories—notice and preliminary procedure.
1.318 The taking of depositions.
1.319 Objections to the taking of depositions.
1.321 Use of depositions at the hearing.
1.323 Interrogatories to parties.
Pt. 1

1.325 Discovery and production of documents and things for inspection, copying, or photographing.

Subpenas

1.331 Who may sign and issue.
1.333 Requests for issuance of subpena.
1.334 Motions to quash.
1.335 Rulings.
1.336 Service of subpenas.
1.337 Return of service.
1.338 Subpena forms.
1.339 Witness fees.
1.340 Attendance of witness; disobedience.

Evidence

1.351 Rules of evidence.
1.352 Cumulative evidence.
1.353 Further evidence during hearing.
1.354 Documents containing matter not material.
1.355 Documents in foreign language.
1.356 Copies of exhibits.
1.357 Mechanical reproductions as evidence.
1.358 Tariffs as evidence.
1.359 Proof of official record; authentication of copy.
1.360 Proof of lack of record.
1.361 Other proof of official record.
1.362 Production of statements.
1.363 Introduction of statistical data.
1.364 Testimony by speakerphone.

Subpart C—Rulemaking Proceedings

General

1.399 Scope.
1.400 Definitions.

Petitions and Related Pleadings

1.401 Petitions for rulemaking.
1.403 Notice and availability.
1.405 Responses to petitions; replies.
1.407 Action on petitions.

Rulemaking Proceedings

1.411 Commencement of rulemaking proceedings.
1.412 Notice of proposed rulemaking.
1.413 Content of notice.
1.415 Comments and replies.
1.419 Form of comments and replies; number of copies.
1.420 Additional procedures in proceedings for amendment of the FM or TV Tables of Allotments, or for amendment of certain FM assignments.
1.421 Further notice of rulemaking.
1.423 Oral argument and other proceedings.
1.425 Commission action.
1.427 Effective date of rules.
1.429 Petition for reconsideration of final orders in rulemaking proceedings.

Inquiries

1.430 Proceedings on a notice of inquiry.
Federal Communications Commission

SPECIFIC TYPES OF APPLICATIONS UNDER TITLE II OF COMMUNICATIONS ACT

1.761 Cross reference.
1.763 Construction, extension, acquisition or operation of lines.
1.764 Discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service.
1.767 Cable landing licenses.
1.768 Notification by and prior approval for submarine cable landing licensees that are or propose to become affiliated with a foreign carrier.

TARIFS

1.771 Filing.
1.772 Application for special tariff permission.
1.773 Petitions for suspension or rejection of new tariff filings.
1.774 Pricing flexibility.

CONTRACTS, REPORTS, AND REQUESTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY CARRIERS

1.781 Requests for extension of filing time.

CONTRACTS

1.783 Filing.

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING REPORTS AND REQUESTS

1.785 Annual financial reports.
1.786 [Reserved]
1.787 Reports of proposed changes in depreciation rates.
1.789 Reports regarding division of international telegraph communication charges.
1.790 Reports relating to traffic by international carriers.
1.791 Reports and requests to be filed under part 32 of this chapter.
1.795 Reports regarding interstate rates of return.

SERVICES AND FACILITIES REPORTS

1.802 Reports relating to continuing authority to supplement facilities or to provide temporary or emergency service.
1.803 Reports relating to reduction in temporary experimental service.

MISCERNELLOUS REPORTS

1.814 Reports regarding free service rendered the Government for national defense.
1.815 Reports of annual employment.

GRANTS BY RANDOM SELECTION

Subpart F—Wireless Radio Services Applications and Proceedings

SCOPE AND AUTHORITY

1.901 Basis and purpose.
1.902 Scope.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

1.911 Station files.
1.913 Application and notification forms; electronic and manual filing.
1.915 General application requirements.
1.917 Who may sign applications.
1.918 Ownership information.
1.923 Content of applications.
1.924 Quiet zones.
1.925 Waivers.
1.926 Application processing; initial procedures.
1.927 Amendment of applications.
1.928 Frequency coordination, Canada.
1.929 Classification of filings as major or minor.
1.931 Application for special temporary authority.
1.933 Public notices.
1.934 Defective applications and dismissal.
1.935 Agreements to dismiss applications, amendments or pleadings.
1.937 Repetitious or conflicting applications.
1.939 Petitions to deny.
1.945 License grants.
1.946 Construction and coverage requirements.
1.947 Modification of licenses.
1.948 Assignment of authorization or transfer of control, notification of consummation.
1.949 Application for renewal of license.
1.951 Duty to respond to official communications.
1.955 Termination of authorizations.
1.956 Settlement conferences.
1.957 Procedure with respect to amateur radio operator license.
1.958 Distance computation.
1.959 Computation of average terrain elevation.

REPORTS TO BE FILED WITH THE COMMISSION

1.981 Reports, annual and semiannual.

FOREIGN OWNERSHIP OF COMMON CARRIER, AERONAUTICAL EN ROUTE, AND AERONAUTICAL FIXED RADIO STATION LICENSEES

1.990 Citizenship and filing requirements under the Communications Act of 1934.
1.991 Contents of petitions for declaratory ruling under the Communications Act of 1934.
1.992 How to calculate indirect equity and voting interests.
1.993 Insulation criteria for interests in limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, and limited liability companies.
1.994 Routine terms and conditions.
Subpart G—Schedule of Statutory Charges and Procedures for Payment

1.1101 Authority.
1.1102 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings in the wireless telecommunications services.
1.1103 Schedule of charges for equipment approval, experimental radio services (or service).
1.1104 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for media services.
1.1105 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the wireline competition services.
1.1106 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the enforcement services.
1.1107 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the international services.
1.1108 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the international telecommunication services.
1.1109 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the Homeland services.
1.1110 Attachment of charges.
1.1111 Payment of charges.
1.1112 Form of payment.
1.1113 Filing locations.
1.1114 Conditionality of Commission or staff authorizations.
1.1115 Return or refund of charges.
1.1116 General exemptions to charges.
1.1117 Adjustments to charges.
1.1118 Penalty for late or insufficient payments.
1.1119 Petitions and applications for review.
1.1120 Error claims.
1.1121 Billing procedures.
1.1151 Authority to prescribe and collect regulatory fees.
1.1152 Schedule of annual regulatory fees for wireless radio services.
1.1153 Schedule of annual regulatory fees and filing locations for mass media services.
1.1154 Schedule of annual regulatory charges for common carrier services.
1.1155 Schedule of regulatory fees for cable television services.
1.1156 Schedule of regulatory fees for international services.
1.1157 Payment of charges for regulatory fees.
1.1158 Form of payment for regulatory.
1.1159 Filing locations and receipts for regulatory fees.
1.1160 Refunds of regulatory fees.
1.1161 Conditional license grants and delegated authorizations.
1.1162 General exemptions from regulatory fees.
1.1163 Adjustments to regulatory fees.
1.1164 Penalties for late or insufficient regulatory fee payments.
1.1165 Payment by cashier’s check for regulatory fees.
1.1166 Waivers, reductions and deferrals of regulatory fees.
1.1167 Error claims related to regulatory fees.
1.1181 Authority to prescribe and collect fees for competitive bidding-related services and products.
1.1182 Schedule of fees for products and services provided by the Commission in connection with competitive bidding procedures.

Subpart H—Ex Parte Communications

GENERAL

1.1200 Introduction.
1.1202 Definitions.

SUNSHINE PERIOD PROHIBITION

1.1203 Sunshine period prohibition.

GENERAL EXEMPTIONS

1.1204 Exempt ex parte presentations and proceedings.

NON-RESTRICTED PROCEEDINGS

1.1206 Permit-but-disclose proceedings.

RESTRICTED PROCEEDINGS

1.1208 Restricted proceedings.

PROHIBITION ON SOLICITATION OF PRESENTATIONS

1.1210 Prohibition on solicitation of presentations.

PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING OF PROHIBITED EX PARTE PRESENTATIONS

1.1212 Procedures for handling of prohibited ex parte presentations.
1.1214 Disclosure of information concerning violations of this subpart.

SANCTIONS

1.1216 Sanctions.

Subpart I—Procedures Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969

1.1301 Basis and purpose.
1.1302 Cross-reference; Regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality.
1.1303 Scope.
1.1304 Information and assistance.
1.1305 Actions which normally will have a significant impact upon the environment, for which Environmental Impact Statements must be prepared.
1.1306 Actions which are categorically excluded from environmental processing.
Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 1

1.1307 Actions that may have a significant environmental effect, for which Environmental Assessments (EAs) must be prepared.
1.1308 Consideration of environmental assessments (EAs); findings of no significant impact.
1.1309 Application amendments.
1.1310 Radiofrequency radiation exposure limits.
1.1311 Environmental information to be included in the environmental assessment (EA).
1.1312 Facilities for which no preconstruction authorization is required.
1.1313 Objections.
1.1314 Environmental impact statements (EISs).
1.1315 The Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS); Comments.
1.1316 The Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS).
1.1317 Consideration of the environmental impact statements.

Subpart J—Pole Attachment Complaint Procedures

1.1401 Purpose.
1.1402 Definitions.
1.1403 Duty to provide access; modifications; notice of removal, increase or modification; petition for temporary stay; and cable operator notice.
1.1404 Complaint.
1.1405 File numbers.
1.1406 Dismissal of complaints.
1.1407 Response and reply.
1.1408 Fee remittance; electronic filing; service; number of copies; form of pleadings; and proprietary materials.
1.1409 Commission consideration of the complaint.
1.1410 Remedies.
1.1411 Meetings and hearings.
1.1412 Enforcement.
1.1413 Forfeiture.
1.1414 State certification.
1.1415 Other orders.
1.1416 Imputation of rates; modification of rates.
1.1417 Allocation of Unusable Space Costs.
1.1418 Use of presumptions in calculating the space factor.
1.1420 Timeline for access to utility poles.
1.1422 Contractors for survey and make-ready.
1.1424 Complaints by incumbent local exchange carriers.

Subpart K—Implementation of the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) in Agency Proceedings

General Provisions

1.1501 Purpose of these rules.
1.1502 When the EAJA applies.
1.1503 Proceedings covered.
1.1504 Eligibility of applicants.
1.1505 Standards for awards.
1.1506 Allowable fees and expenses.
1.1507 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.
1.1508 Awards against other agencies.

Information Required From Applicants

1.1511 Contents of application.
1.1512 Net worth exhibit.
1.1513 Documentation of fees and expenses.
1.1514 When an application may be filed.

Procedures for Considering Applications

1.1521 Filing and service of documents.
1.1522 Answer to application.
1.1523 Reply.
1.1524 Comments by other parties.
1.1525 Settlement.
1.1526 Further proceedings.
1.1527 Decision.
1.1528 Commission review.
1.1529 Judicial review.
1.1530 Payment of award.

Subpart L—Random Selection Procedures for Mass Media Services

General Procedures

1.1601 Scope.
1.1602 Designation for random selection.
1.1603 Conduct of random selection.
1.1604 Post-selection hearings.
1.1621 Definitions.
1.1622 Preferences.
1.1623 Probability calculation.

Subpart M—Cable Operations and Licensing System (COALS)

1.1701 Purpose.
1.1702 Scope.
1.1703 Definitions.
1.1704 Station files.
1.1705 Forms; electronic and manual filing.
1.1706 Content of filings.
1.1707 Acceptance of filings.

Subpart N—Enforcement of Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in Programs or Activities Conducted by the Federal Communications Commission

1.1801 Purpose.
1.1802 Applications.
1.1803 Definitions.
1.1805 Federal Communications Commission Section 504 Programs and Activities Accessibility Handbook.
1.1810 Review of compliance.
1.1811 Notice.
1.1830 General prohibitions against discrimination.
1.1840 Employment.
1.1849 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
1.1850 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
1.1851 Building accessibility: New construction and alterations.
1.1870 Compliance procedures.

Subpart O—Collection of Claims Owed the United States

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1901 Definitions and construction.
1.1902 Exceptions.
1.1903 Use of procedures.
1.1904 Conformance to law and regulations.
1.1905 Other procedures; collection of forfeiture penalties.
1.1906 Informal action.
1.1907 Return of property or collateral.
1.1908 Omissions not a defense.
1.1909 [Reserved]
1.1910 Effect of insufficient fee payments, delinquent debts, or debarment.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFSET—CONSUMER REPORTING AGENCIES—CONTRACTING FOR COLLECTION

1.1911 Demand for payment.
1.1912 Collection by administrative offset.
1.1913 Administrative offset against amounts payable from Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund.
1.1914 Collection in installments.
1.1915 Suspension of or terminating collection action.
1.1916 Referrals to the Department of Justice and transfers of delinquent debt to the Secretary of Treasury.
1.1917 Use of consumer reporting agencies.
1.1918 Contracting for collection services.
1.1920-1.19214 [Reserved]

SALARY OFFSET—INDIVIDUAL DEBT

1.1925 Purpose.
1.1926 Scope.
1.1927 Notification.
1.1928 Hearing.
1.1929 Deduction from employee’s pay.
1.1930 Liquidation from final check or recovery from other payment.
1.1931 Non-waiver of rights by payments.
1.1932 Refunds.
1.1933 Interest, penalties and administrative costs.
1.1934 Recovery when the Commission is not creditor agency.
1.1935 Obtaining the services of a hearing official.
1.1936 Administrative Wage Garnishment.
1.1937-1.1939 [Reserved]

INTEREST, PENALTIES, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS AND OTHER SANCTIONS

1.1940 Assessment.
1.1941 Exemptions.
1.1942 Other sanctions.
1.1943-1.1949 [Reserved]

COOPERATION WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

1.1950 Reporting discharged debts to the Internal Revenue Service.
1.1951 Offset against tax refunds.
1.1952 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.

GENERAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING INTERAGENCY REQUESTS

1.1953 Interagency requests.

Subpart P—Implementation of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988

1.2001 Purpose.
1.2002 Applicants required to submit information.

Subpart Q—Competitive Bidding Proceedings

GENERAL PROCEDURES

1.2101 Purpose.
1.2102 Eligibility of applications for competitive bidding.
1.2103 Competitive bidding design options.
1.2104 Competitive bidding mechanisms.
1.2105 Bidding application and certification procedures; prohibition of certain communications.
1.2106 Submission of upfront payments.
1.2107 Submission of down payment and filing of long-form applications.
1.2108 Procedures for filing petitions to deny against long-form applications.
1.2109 License grant, denial, default, and disqualification.
1.2110 Designated entities.
1.2111 Assignment or transfer of control: unjust enrichment.
1.2112 Ownership disclosure requirements for applications.
1.2113 Construction prior to grant of application.
1.2114 Reporting of eligibility event.

BROADCAST TELEVISION SPECTRUM REVERSE AUCTION

1.2200 Definitions.
1.2201 Purpose.
1.2202 Competitive bidding design options.
1.2203 Competitive bidding mechanisms.
1.2204 Applications to participate in competitive bidding.
1.2205 Prohibition of certain communications.
1.2206 Confidentiality of Commission-held data.
1.2207 Two competing participants required.
1.2208 Public notice of auction completion and auction results.
Federal Communications Commission

1.2209 Disbursement of incentive payments.

Subpart R—Implementation of Section 4(g)(3) of the Communications Act: Procedures Governing Acceptance of Unconditional Gifts, Donations and Bequests

1.3000 Purpose and scope.
1.3001 Definitions.
1.3002 Structural rules and prohibitions.
1.3003 Mandatory factors for evaluating conflicts of interest.
1.3004 Public disclosure and reporting requirements.

Subpart S—Preemption of Restrictions That "Impair" the Ability To Receive Television Broadcast Signals, Direct Broadcast Satellite Services, or Multichannel Multipoint Distribution Services or the Ability To Receive or Transmit Fixed Wireless Communications Signals

1.4000 Restrictions impairing reception of television broadcast signals, direct broadcast satellite services or multichannel multipoint distribution services.

Subparts T–U [Reserved]

Subpart V—Implementation of Section 706 of the Telecommunications Act of 1996; Commission Collection of Advanced Telecommunications Capability Data

1.7000 Purpose.
1.7001 Scope and content of filed reports.
1.7002 Frequency of reports.

Subpart W—FCC Registration Number

1.8001 FCC Registration Number (FRN).
1.8002 Obtaining an FRN.
1.8003 Providing the FRN in commission filings.
1.8004 Penalty for failure to provide the FRN.

Subpart X—Spectrum Leasing

SCOPE AND AUTHORITY

1.9001 Purpose and scope.
1.9003 Definitions.
1.9005 Included services.

GENERAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

1.9010 De facto control standard for spectrum leasing arrangements.
1.9020 Spectrum manager leasing arrangements.
1.9030 Long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements.
1.9035 Short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements.

1.9040 Contractual requirements applicable to spectrum leasing arrangements.
1.9045 Requirements for spectrum leasing arrangements entered into by licensees participating in the installment payment program.
1.9046 Special provisions related to spectrum manager leasing in the Citizens Broadband Radio Service.
1.9047 Special provisions relating to leases of educational broadband service spectrum.
1.9048 Special provisions relating to spectrum leasing arrangements involving licensees in the Public Safety Radio Services.
1.9049 Special provisions relating to spectrum leasing arrangements involving the ancillary terrestrial component of Mobile Satellite Services.
1.9050 Who may sign spectrum leasing notifications and applications.
1.9055 Assignment of file numbers to spectrum leasing notifications and applications.
1.9060 Amendments, waivers, and dismissals affecting spectrum leasing notifications and applications.
1.9080 Private commons.

Subpart Y—International Bureau Filing System

1.10000 What is the purpose of these rules?
1.10001 Definitions.
1.10002 What happens if the rules conflict?
1.10003 When can I start operating?
1.10004 What am I allowed to do if I am approved?
1.10005 What is IBFS?
1.10006 Is electronic filing mandatory?
1.10007 What applications can I file electronically?
1.10008 What are IBFS file numbers?
1.10009 What are the steps for electronic filing?
1.10010 Do I need to send paper copies with my electronic applications?
1.10011 Who may sign applications?
1.10012 When can I file on IBFS?
1.10013 How do I check the status of my application after I file it?
1.10014 What happens after officially filing my application?
1.10015 Are there exceptions for emergency filings?
1.10016 How do I apply for special temporary authority?
1.10017 How can I submit additional information?
1.10018 May I amend my application?

Subpart Z—Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act

1.20000 Purpose.
1.20001 Scope.
§ 1.1 Proceedings before the Commission.

The Commission may on its own motion or petition of any interested party hold such proceedings as it may deem necessary from time to time in connection with the investigation of any matter which it has power to investigate under the law, or for the purpose of obtaining information necessary or helpful in the determination of its policies, the carrying out of its duties or the formulation or amendment of its rules and regulations. For such purposes it may subpoena witnesses and require the production of evidence. Procedures to be followed by the Commission shall, unless specifically prescribed in this part, be such as in the opinion of the Commission will best serve the purposes of such proceedings.

(Sec. 463, 48 Stat. 1094; 47 U.S.C. 463)

§ 1.2 Declaratory rulings.

(a) The Commission may, in accordance with section 5(d) of the Administrative Procedure Act, on motion or on its own motion issue a declaratory ruling terminating a controversy or removing uncertainty.

(b) The bureau or office to which a petition for declaratory ruling has been submitted or assigned by the Commission should docket such a petition within an existing or current proceeding, depending on whether the issues raised within the petition substantially relate to an existing proceeding. The bureau or office then should seek comment on the petition via public notice. Unless otherwise specified by the bureau or office, the filing deadline for responsive pleadings to a docketed petition for declaratory ruling will be 30 days from the release date of the public notice, and the default filing deadline for any replies will be 15 days thereafter.

(76 FR 24390, May 2, 2011)

§ 1.3 Suspension, amendment, or waiver of rules.

The provisions of this chapter may be suspended, revoked, amended, or waived for good cause shown, in whole
§ 1.4 Computation of time.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this rule section is to detail the method for computing the amount of time within which persons or entities must act in response to deadlines established by the Commission. It also applies to computation of time for seeking both reconsideration and judicial review of Commission decisions. In addition, this rule section prescribes the method for computing the amount of time within which the Commission must act in response to deadlines established by statute, a Commission rule, or Commission order.

(b) General Rule—Computation of Beginning Date When Action is Initiated by Commission or Staff. Unless otherwise provided, the first day to be counted when a period of time begins with an action taken by the Commission, an Administrative Law Judge or by members of the Commission or its staff pursuant to delegated authority is the day after the day on which public notice of that action is given. See §1.4(b) (1)-(5) of this section. Unless otherwise provided, all Rules measuring time from the date of the issuance of a Commission document entitled “Public Notice” shall be calculated in accordance with this section. See §1.4(b)(4) of this section for a description of the “Public Notice” document. Unless otherwise provided in §1.4(g) and (h) of this section, it is immaterial whether the first day is a “holiday.” For purposes of this section, the term public notice means the date of any of the following events: See §1.4(e)(1) of this section for definition of “holiday.”

(1) For all documents in notice and comment and non-notice and comment rulemaking proceedings required by the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, 553, to be published in the Federal Register, including summaries thereof, the date of publication in the Federal Register.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1): Licensing and other adjudicatory decisions with respect to specific parties that may be associated with or contained in rulemaking documents are governed by the provisions of §1.4(b)(2).

Example 1: A document in a Commission rule making proceeding is published in the Federal Register on Wednesday, May 6, 1987. Public notice commences on Wednesday, May 6, 1987. The first day to be counted in computing the beginning date of a period of time for action in response to the document is Thursday, May 7, 1987, the “day after the day” of public notice.

Example 2: Section 1.429(e) provides that when a petition for reconsideration is timely filed in proper form, public notice of its filing is published in the Federal Register. Section 1.429(f) provides that oppositions to a petition for reconsideration shall be filed within 15 days after public notice of the petition’s filing in the Federal Register. Public notice of the filing of a petition for reconsideration is published in the Federal Register on Wednesday, June 10, 1987. For purposes of computing the filing period for an opposition, the first day to be counted is Thursday, June 11, 1987, which is the day after the date of public notice. Therefore, oppositions to the reconsideration petition must be filed by Thursday, June 25, 1987, 15 days later.

(2) For non-rulemaking documents released by the Commission or staff, including the Commission’s section 271 determinations, 47 U.S.C. 271, the release date.

Example 3: The Chief, Mass Media Bureau, adopts an order on Thursday, April 2, 1987. The text of that order is not released to the public until Friday, April 3, 1987. Public notice of this decision is given on Friday, April 3, 1987. Saturday, April 4, 1987, is the first day to be counted in computing filing periods.

(3) For rule makings of particular applicability, if the rule making document is to be published in the Federal Register and the Commission so states in its decision, the date of public notice will commence on the day of the Federal Register publication date. If the decision fails to specify Federal Register publication, the date of public notice will commence on the release
§ 1.4

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

date, even if the document is subsequently published in the Federal Register. See Declaratory Ruling, 51 FR 23059 (June 25, 1986).

Example 4: An order establishing an investigation of a tariff, and designating issues to be resolved in the investigation, is released on Wednesday, April 1, 1987, and is published in the Federal Register on Friday, April 10, 1987. If the decision itself specifies Federal Register publication, the date of public notice is Friday, April 10, 1987. If this decision does not specify Federal Register publication, public notice occurs on Wednesday, April 1, 1987, and the first day to be counted in computing filing periods is Thursday, April 2, 1987.

(4) If the full text of an action document is not to be released by the Commission, but a descriptive document entitled “Public Notice” describing the action is released, the date on which the descriptive “Public Notice” is released.

Example 5: At a public meeting the Commission considers an uncontested application to transfer control of a broadcast station. The Commission grants the application and does not plan to issue a full text of its decision on the uncontested matter. Five days after the meeting, a descriptive “Public Notice” announcing the action is publicly released. The date of public notice commences on the day of the release date.

Example 6: A Public Notice of petitions for rule making filed with the Commission is released on Wednesday, September 2, 1987; public notice of these petitions is given on September 2, 1987. The first day to be counted in computing filing times is Thursday, September 3, 1987.

(5) If a document is neither published in the Federal Register nor released, and if a descriptive document entitled “Public Notice” is not released, the date appearing on the document sent (e.g., mailed, telegraphed, etc.) to persons affected by the action.

Example 7: A Bureau grants a license to an applicant, or issues a waiver for non-conforming operation to an existing licensee, and no “Public Notice” announcing the action is released. The date of public notice commences on the day appearing on the license mailed to the applicant or appearing on the face of the letter granting the waiver mailed to the licensee.

(c) General Rule—Computation of Beginning Date When Action is Initiated by Act, Event or Default. Commission procedures frequently require the computation of a period of time where the period begins with the occurrence of an act, event or default and terminates a specific number of days thereafter. Unless otherwise provided, the first day to be counted when a period of time begins with the occurrence of an act, event or default is the day after the day on which the act, event or default occurs.

Example 8: Commission Rule §21.39(d) requires the filing of an application requesting consent to involuntary assignment or control of the permit or license within thirty days after the occurrence of the death or legal disability of the licensee or permittee. If a licensee passes away on Sunday, March 1, 1987, the first day to be counted pursuant to §1.4(c) is the day after the act or event. Therefore, Monday, March 2, 1987, is the first day of the thirty day period specified in §21.39(d).

(d) General Rule—Computation of Terminal Date. Unless otherwise provided, when computing a period of time the last day of such period of time is included in the computation, and any action required must be taken on or before that day.

Example 9: Paragraph 1.4(b)(1) of this section provides that “public notice” in a notice and comment rule making proceeding begins on the day of Federal Register publication. Paragraph 1.4(b) of this section provides that the first day to be counted in computing a terminal date is the “day after the day” on which public notice occurs. Therefore, if the Commission allows or requires an action to be taken 20 days after public notice in the Federal Register, the first day to be counted is the day after the date of the Federal Register publication. Accordingly, if the Federal Register document is published on Thursday, July 23, 1987, public notice is given on Thursday, July 23, and the first day to be counted in computing a 20 day period is Friday, July 24, 1987. The 20th day or terminal date upon which action must be taken is Wednesday, August 12, 1987.

(e) Definitions for purposes of this section:

(1) The term holiday means Saturday, Sunday, officially recognized Federal legal holidays and any other day on which the Commission’s Headquarters are closed and not reopened prior to 5:30 p.m., or on which a Commission office aside from Headquarters is closed (but, in that situation, the holiday will apply only to filings with that particular office). For example, a
regularly scheduled Commission business day may become a holiday with respect to the entire Commission if Headquarters is closed prior to 5:30 p.m. due to adverse weather, emergency or other closing. Additionally, a regularly scheduled Commission business day may become a holiday with respect to a particular Commission office aside from Headquarters if that office is closed prior to 5:30 p.m. due to similar circumstances.

Example 11: A reply to an opposition for a petition for reconsideration must be filed within 7 days after the opposition is filed. 47 CFR 1.106(h). The rules require that the opposition be served on the person seeking reconsideration by mail and the opposition is filed with the Commission on Monday, November 9, 1987, the first day to be counted is Tuesday, November 10, 1987 (the day after the day by the Rules, with the Office of the Secretary before 7 p.m., at 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554. The Secretary will determine whether a tendered document meets the pre-7:00 p.m. deadline. Examples: A reply to an opposition must be tendered before midnight on the filing date. Media Bureau applications and reports filed electronically pursuant to §73.3500 of this chapter must be received by the electronic filing system before midnight on the filing date.

Example 10: A reply is required to be filed within 5 days after the filing of an opposition in a license application proceeding. The opposition is filed on Wednesday, June 10, 1987. The first day to be counted in computing the 5 day period is Thursday, June 11, 1987. The filing period for a response is 10 days or less, an additional 3 days (excluding holidays) will be allowed to all parties in the proceeding for filing a response. This paragraph (h) shall not apply to documents filed pursuant to §1.315(b) or §1.316. For purposes of this paragraph (h) service by facsimile or by electronic means shall be deemed equivalent to hand delivery.
§ 1.5 Mailing address furnished by licensee.

(a) Each licensee shall furnish the Commission with an address to be used by the Commission in serving documents or directing correspondence to that licensee. Unless any licensee advises the Commission to the contrary, the address contained in the licensee’s most recent application will be used by the Commission for this purpose.

(b) The licensee is responsible for making any arrangements which may be necessary in his particular circumstances to assure that Commission documents or correspondence delivered to this address will promptly reach him or some person authorized by him to act in his behalf.

§ 1.6 Availability of station logs and records for Commission inspection.

(a) Station records and logs shall be made available for inspection or duplication at the request of the Commission or its representative. Such logs or records may be removed from the licensee’s possession by a Commission representative or, upon request, shall be mailed by the licensee to the Commission by either registered mail, return receipt requested, or certified mail, return receipt requested. The return receipt shall be retained by the licensee as part of the station records until such records or logs are returned to the licensee. A receipt shall be furnished when the logs or records are removed from the licensee’s possession by a Commission representative and

on which the event occurred, § 1.4(c)), and the seventh day is Monday, November 16. An additional 3 days (excluding holidays) is then added at the end of the 7 day period, and the reply must be filed no later than Thursday, November 19, 1987.

Example 12: Assume that oppositions to a petition in a particular proceeding are due 10 days after the petition is filed and must be served on the parties to the proceeding. If the petition is filed on October 28, 1993, the last day of the filing period for oppositions is Sunday, November 7. If service is made by mail, the opposition is due three days after November 7, or Wednesday, November 10.

(i) If both paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section are applicable, make the paragraph (g) computation before the paragraph (h) computation.

Example 13: Section 1.45(b) requires the filing of replies to oppositions within five days after the time for filing oppositions has expired. If an opposition has been filed on the last day of the filing period (Friday, July 10, 1987), and was served on the replying party by mail, § 1.4(c) of this section specifies that the paragraph (g) computation should be made before the paragraph (h) computation. Therefore, since the specified filing period is less than seven days, paragraph (g) is applied first. The first day of the filing period is Monday, July 13, 1987, and Friday, July 17, 1987 is the fifth day (the intervening weekend was not counted). Paragraph (h) is then applied to add three days for mailing (excluding holidays). That period begins on Monday, July 20, 1987. Therefore, Wednesday, July 22, 1987, is the date by which replies must be filed, since the intervening weekend is again not counted.

(j) Unless otherwise provided (e.g. § 76.1502(e) of this chapter) if, after making all the computations provided for in this section, the filing date falls on a holiday, the document shall be filed on the next business day. See paragraph (e)(1) of this section. If a rule or order of the Commission specifies that the Commission must act by a certain date and that date falls on a holiday, the Commission action must be taken by the next business day.

Example 14: The filing date falls on Friday, December 25, 1987. The document is required to be filed on the next business day, which is Monday, December 28, 1987.

(k) Where specific provisions of part 1 conflict with this section, those specific provisions of part 1 are controlling. See, e.g., §§ 1.45(d), 1.773(a)(3) and 1.773(b)(2).

Additionally, where § 76.1502(e) of this chapter conflicts with this section, those specific provisions of § 76.1502 are controlling. See e.g. 47 CFR 76.1502(e).

(l) When Commission action is required by statute to be taken by a date that falls on a holiday, such action may be taken by the next business day (unless the statute provides otherwise).

this receipt shall be retained by the licensee as part of the station records until such records or logs are returned to the licensee. When the Commission has no further need for such records or logs, they shall be returned to the licensee. The provisions of this rule shall apply solely to those station logs and records which are required to be maintained by the provisions of this chapter.

(b) Where records or logs are maintained as the official records of a recognized law enforcement agency and the removal of the records from the possession of the law enforcement agency will hinder its law enforcement activities, such records will not be removed pursuant to this section if the chief of the law enforcement agency promptly certifies in writing to the Federal Communications Commission that removal of the logs or records will hinder law enforcement activities of the agency, stating insofar as feasible the basis for his decision and the date when it can reasonably be expected that such records will be released to the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 1.13 Filing of petitions for review and notices of appeals of Commission orders.

(a) Petitions for review involving a judicial lottery pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112(a).

(1) This paragraph pertains to each party filing a petition for review in any United States court of appeals of a Commission Order pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 402(a) and 28 U.S.C. 2342(1), that wishes to avail itself of procedures established for selection of a court in the case of multiple petitions for review of the same Commission action, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112(a). Each such party shall, within ten days after the issuance of that order, serve on the Office of General Counsel, by email to the address LitigationNotice@fcc.gov, a copy of its petition for review as filed and date-stamped by the court of appeals within which it was filed. Such copies of petitions for review must be received by the Office of General Counsel by 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the tenth day of the filing period. A return email from the Office of General Counsel acknowledging receipt of the petition for review will constitute proof of filing. Upon receipt of any copies of petitions for review according to these procedures, the Commission shall follow the
§ 1.14 Citation of Commission documents.

The appropriate reference to the FCC Record shall be included as part of the citation to any document that has been printed in the Record. The citation should provide the volume, page number, and year, in that order (e.g., 1 FCC Rcd. 1 (1986)). Older documents may continue to be cited to the FCC Reports, first or second series, if they were printed in the Reports (e.g., 1 FCC 2d 1 (1965)).

[51 FR 43880, Dec. 23, 1986]

§ 1.16 Unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury in lieu of affidavits.

Any document to be filed with the Federal Communications Commission and which is required by any law, rule or other regulation of the United States to be supported, evidenced, established or proved by a written sworn declaration, verification, certificate, statement, oath or affidavit by the person making the same, may be supported, evidenced, established or proved by the unsworn declaration, certification, verification, or statement in writing of such person, except that, such declaration shall not be used in connection with: (a) A deposition, (b) an oath of office, or (c) an oath required to be taken before a specified official other than a notary public. Such declaration shall be subscribed by the declarant as true under penalty of perjury, and dated, in substantially the following form:

(1) If executed without the United States:

"I declare (or certify, verify, or state) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed on (date). (Signature)."

(2) If executed within the United States, its territories, possessions, or commonwealths:

"I declare (or certify, verify, or state) under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed on (date). (Signature)."

[48 FR 8074, Feb. 25, 1983]

§ 1.17 Truthful and accurate statements to the Commission.

(a) In any investigatory or adjudicatory matter within the Commission’s jurisdiction (including, but not limited to, any informal adjudication or informal investigation but excluding any declaratory ruling proceeding) and in
any proceeding to amend the FM or Television Table of Allotments (with respect to expressions of interest) or any tariff proceeding, no person subject to this rule shall;

(1) In any written or oral statement of fact, intentionally provide material factual information that is incorrect or intentionally omit material information that is necessary to prevent any material factual statement that is made from being incorrect or misleading; and

(2) In any written statement of fact, provide material factual information that is incorrect or omit material information that is necessary to prevent any material factual statement that is made from being incorrect or misleading without a reasonable basis for believing that any such material factual statement is correct and not misleading.

(b) For purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, "persons subject to this rule" shall mean the following:

(1) Any applicant for any Commission authorization;

(2) Any holder of any Commission authorization, whether by application or by blanket authorization or other rule;

(3) Any person performing without Commission authorization an activity that requires Commission authorization;

(4) Any person that has received a citation or a letter of inquiry from the Commission or its staff, or is otherwise the subject of a Commission or staff investigation, including an informal investigation;

(5) In a proceeding to amend the FM or Television Table of Allotments, any person filing an expression of interest; and

(6) To the extent not already covered in this paragraph (b), any cable operator or common carrier.

[68 FR 15098, Mar. 28, 2003]

§1.19 Use of metric units required.

Where parenthesized English units accompany metric units throughout this chapter, and the two figures are not precisely equivalent, the metric unit shall be considered the sole requirement; except, however, that the use of metric paper sizes is not currently required, and compliance with the English unit shall be considered sufficient when the Commission form requests that data showing compliance with that particular standard be submitted in English units.

[58 FR 44893, Aug. 25, 1993]

PARTIES, PRACTITIONERS, AND WITNESSES

§1.21 Parties.

(a) Any party may appear before the Commission and be heard in person or by attorney.

(b) The appropriate Bureau Chief(s) of the Commission shall be deemed to be a party to every adjudicatory proceeding (as defined in the Administrative Procedure Act) without the necessity of being so named in the order designating the proceeding for hearing.

(c) When, in any proceeding, a pleading is filed on behalf of either the General Counsel or the Chief Engineer, he shall thereafter be deemed a party to the proceeding.

(d) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this chapter, a duly authorized corporate officer or employee may act for the corporation in any matter...
§ 1.22 Authority for representation.

Any person, in a representative capacity, transacting business with the Commission, may be required to show his authority to act in such capacity.

§ 1.23 Persons who may be admitted to practice.

(a) Any person who is a member in good standing of the bar of the Supreme Court of the United States or of the highest court of any state, territory or the District of Columbia, and who is not under any final order of any authority having power to suspend or disbar an attorney in the practice of law within any state, territory or the District of Columbia that suspends, enjoins, restrains, disbars, or otherwise restricts him or her in the practice of law, may represent others before the Commission.

(b) When such member of the bar acting in a representative capacity appears in person or signs a paper in practice before the Commission, his personal appearance or signature shall constitute a representation to the Commission that, under the provisions of this chapter and the law, he is authorized and qualified to represent the particular party in whose behalf he acts. Further proof of authority to act in a representative capacity may be required.

§ 1.24 Censure, suspension, or disbarment of attorneys.

(a) The Commission may censure, suspend, or disbar any person who has practiced, is practicing or holding himself out as entitled to practice before it if it finds that such person:

(1) Does not possess the qualifications required by § 1.23;

(2) Has failed to conform to standards of ethical conduct required of practitioners at the bar of any court of which he is a member;

(3) Is lacking in character or professional integrity; and/or

(4) Displays toward the Commission or any of its hearing officers conduct which, if displayed toward any court of the United States or any of its Territories or the District of Columbia, would be cause for censure, suspension, or disbarment.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, before any member of the bar of the Commission shall be censured, suspended, or disbarred, charges shall be preferred by the Commission against such practitioner, and he or she shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard thereon.

(c) Upon receipt of official notice from any authority having power to suspend or disbar an attorney in the practice of law within any state, territory, or the District of Columbia which demonstrates that an attorney practicing before the Commission is subject to an order of final suspension (not merely temporary suspension pending further action) or disbarment by such authority, the Commission may, without any preliminary hearing, enter an order temporarily suspending the attorney from practice before it pending final disposition of a disciplinary proceeding brought pursuant to § 1.24(a)(2), which shall afford such attorney an opportunity to be heard and directing the attorney to show cause within thirty days from the date of said order why identical discipline should not be imposed against such attorney by the Commission.

(d) Allegations of attorney misconduct in Commission proceedings shall be referred under seal to the Office of General Counsel. Pending action by the General Counsel, the decision maker may proceed with the merits of the matter but in its decision may make findings concerning the attorney’s conduct only if necessary to resolve questions concerning an applicant and may not reach any conclusions regarding the ethical ramifications of the attorney’s conduct. The General Counsel will determine if the allegations are substantial, and, if so, shall immediately notify the attorney and direct him or her to respond to the
§ 1.44 Separate pleadings for different requests.

(a) Requests requiring action by the Commission shall not be combined in a pleading with requests for action by an
administrative law judge or by any person or persons acting pursuant to delegated authority.

(b) Requests requiring action by an administrative law judge shall not be combined in a pleading with requests for action by the Commission or by any person or persons acting pursuant to delegated authority.

(c) Requests requiring action by any person or persons pursuant to delegated authority shall not be combined in a pleading with requests for action by any other person or persons acting pursuant to delegated authority.

(d) Pleadings which combine requests in a manner prohibited by paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section may be returned without consideration to the person who filed the pleading.

(e) Any request to stay the effectiveness of any decision or order of the Commission shall be filed as a separate pleading. Any such request which is not filed as a separate pleading will not be considered by the Commission.

Note: Matters which are acted on pursuant to delegated authority are set forth in subpart B of part 0 of this chapter. Matters acted on by the hearing examiner are set forth in §0.341.

§ 1.46 Motions for extension of time.

(a) It is the policy of the Commission that extensions of time shall not be routinely granted.

(b) Motions for extension of time in which to file responses to petitions for rulemaking, replies to such responses, comments filed in response to notice of proposed rulemaking, replies to such comments and other filings in rulemaking proceedings conducted under Subpart C of this part shall be filed at least 7 days before the filing date. If a timely motion is denied, the responses and comments, replies thereto, or other filings need not be filed until 2 business days after the Commission acts on the motion. In emergency situations, the Commission will consider a late-filed motion for a brief extension of time related to the duration of the emergency and will consider motions for acceptance of comments, reply comments or other filings made after the filing date.

(c) If a motion for extension of time in which to file responses to petitions for rulemaking, replies to such responses, comments filed in response to notice of proposed rulemaking, replies to such comments and other filings is not made within 10 days after the original pleading is filed, the reply shall be limited to matters raised in the Oppositions, and the response to all such matters shall be set forth in a single pleading; separate replies to individual Oppositions shall not be filed.

(d) Requests for temporary relief; shorter filing periods. Oppositions to a request for stay of any order or to a request for other temporary relief shall be filed within 7 days after the request is filed. Replies to oppositions should not be filed and will not be considered.

The provisions of §1.4(h) shall not apply in computing the filing date for oppositions to a request for stay or for other temporary relief.

(e) Ex parte disposition of certain pleadings. As a matter of discretion, the Commission may rule ex parte upon requests for continuances and extensions of time, requests for permission to file pleadings in excess of the length prescribed in this chapter, and requests for temporary relief, without waiting for the filing of oppositions or replies.

Note: Where specific provisions contained in part 1 conflict with this section, those specific provisions are controlling. See, in particular, §§1.294(c), 1.298(a), and 1.773.
§ 1.47 Service of documents and proof of service.

(a) Where the Commission or any person is required by statute or by the provisions of this chapter to serve any document upon any person, service shall (in the absence of specific provisions in this chapter to the contrary) be made in accordance with the provisions of this section. Documents that are required to be served by the Commission in agency proceedings (i.e., not in the context of judicial proceedings, Congressional investigations, or other proceedings outside the Commission) may be served in electronic form. In proceedings involving a large number of parties, and unless otherwise provided by statute, the Commission may satisfy its service obligation by issuing a public notice that identifies the documents required to be served and that explains how parties can obtain copies of the documents.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Section 1.47(a) grants staff the authority to decide upon the appropriate format for electronic notice in a particular proceeding, consistent with any applicable statutory requirements. The Commission expects that service by public notice will be used only in proceedings with 20 or more parties.

(b) Where any person is required to serve any document filed with the Commission, service shall be made by that person or by his representative on or before the day on which the document is filed.

(c) Commission counsel who formally participate in any proceeding shall be served in the same manner as other persons who participate in that proceeding. The filing of a document with the Commission does not constitute service upon Commission counsel.

(d) Except in formal complaint proceedings against common carriers under §1.720 through 1.736, documents may be served upon a party, his attorney, or other duly constituted agent by delivering a copy or by mailing a copy to the last known address. See §1.736. Documents that are required to be served must be served in paper form, even if documents are filed in electronic form with the Commission, unless the party to be served agrees to accept service in some other form.

(e) Delivery of a copy pursuant to this section means handing it to the party, his attorney, or other duly constituted agent; or leaving it with the clerk or other person in charge of the office of the person being served; or, if there is no one in charge of such office, leaving it in a conspicuous place therein; or, if such office is closed or the person to be served has no office, leaving it at his dwelling house or usual place of abode with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing therein.

(f) Service by mail is complete upon mailing.

(g) Proof of service, as provided in this section, shall be filed before action is taken. The proof of service shall show the time and manner of service, and may be by written acknowledgement of service, or by certificate of the person effecting the service, or by other proof satisfactory to the Commission. Failure to make proof of service will not affect the validity of the service. The Commission may allow the proof to be amended or supplied at any time, unless to do so would result in material prejudice to a party.

(h) Every common carrier and interconnected VoIP provider, as defined in §54.5 of this chapter, and non-interconnected VoIP provider, as defined in §64.601(a)(15) of this chapter and with interstate end-user revenues that are subject to contribution to the Telecommunications Relay Service Fund, that is subject to the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, shall designate an agent in the District of Columbia, and may designate additional agents if it so chooses, upon whom service of all notices, process, orders, decisions, and requirements of the Commission may be made for and on behalf of such carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider in any proceeding before the Commission. Such designation shall include, for the carrier, interconnected VoIP provider,
§ 1.48  

118  

or non-interconnected VoIP provider and its designated agents, a name, business address, telephone or voicemail number, facsimile number, and, if available, Internet e-mail address. Such carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider shall additionally list any other names by which it is known or under which it does business, and, if the carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider is an affiliated company, the parent, holding, or management company. Within thirty (30) days of the commencement of provision of service, such carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider shall file such information with the Chief of the Enforcement Bureau’s Market Disputes Resolution Division. Such carriers, interconnected VoIP providers, and non-interconnected VoIP providers may file a hard copy of the relevant portion of the Telecommunications Reporting Worksheet, as delineated by the Commission in the FEDERAL REGISTER, to satisfy this requirement. Each Telecommunications Reporting Worksheet filed annually by a common carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider must contain a name, business address, telephone or voicemail number, facsimile number, and, if available, Internet e-mail address for its designated agents, regardless of whether such information has been revised since the previous filing. Carriers, interconnected VoIP providers, and non-interconnected VoIP providers must notify the Commission within one week of any changes in their designation information by filing revised portions of the Telecommunications Reporting Worksheet with the Chief of the Enforcement Bureau’s Market Disputes Resolution Division. A paper copy of this designation list shall be maintained in the Office of the Secretary of the Commission. Service of any notice, process, orders, decisions or requirements of the Commission may be made by leaving a copy thereof with such designated agent at his office or usual place of residence. If such carrier, interconnected VoIP provider, or non-interconnected VoIP provider fails to designate such an agent, service of any notice or other process in any proceeding before the Commission, or of any order, decision, or requirement of the Commission, may be made by posting such notice, process, order, requirement, or decision in the Office of the Secretary of the Commission.


§ 1.48 Length of pleadings.  

(a) Affidavits, statements, tables of contents and summaries of filings, and other materials which are submitted with and factually support a pleading are not counted in determining the length of the pleading. If other materials are submitted with a pleading, they will be counted in determining its length; and if the length of the pleadings, as so computed, is greater than permitted by the provisions of this chapter, the pleading will be returned without consideration.  

(b) It is the policy of the Commission that requests for permission to file pleadings in excess of the length prescribed by the provisions of this chapter shall not be routinely granted. Where the filing period is 10 days or less, the request shall be made within 2 business days after the period begins to run. Where the period is more than 10 days, the request shall be filed at least 10 days before the filing date. (See §1.4.) If a timely request is made, the pleading need not be filed earlier than 2 business days after the Commission acts upon the request.  

[41 FR 14871, Apr. 8, 1976, and 49 FR 40169, Oct. 15, 1984]  

§ 1.49 Specifications as to pleadings and documents.  

(a) All pleadings and documents filed in paper form in any Commission proceeding shall be typewritten or prepared by mechanical processing methods, and shall be filed on A4 (21 cm. × 29.7 cm.) or on 8½ × 11 inch (21.6 cm. × 27.9 cm.) paper with the margins set so
that the printed material does not exceed 6 1/2 × 9 1/2 inches (16.5 cm. × 24.1 cm.). The printed material may be in any typeface of at least 12-point (0.4233 cm. or 12/72″) in height. The body of the text must be double spaced with a minimum distance of 7/32 of an inch (0.5556 cm.) between each line of text. Footnotes and long, indented quotations may be single spaced, but must be in type that is 12-point or larger in height, with at least 1/16 of an inch (0.158 cm.) between each line of text. Counsel are cautioned against employing extended single spaced passages or excessive footnotes to evade prescribed pleading lengths. If single-spaced passages or footnotes are used in this manner the pleading will, at the discretion of the Commission, either be rejected as unacceptable for filing or dismissed with leave to be refiled in proper form. Pleadings may be printed on both sides of the paper. Pleadings that use only one side of the paper shall be stapled, or otherwise bound, in the upper left-hand corner; those using both sides of the paper shall be stapled twice, or otherwise bound, along the left-hand margin so that it opens like a book. The foregoing shall not apply to printed briefs specifically requested by the Commission, official publications, charted or maps, original documents (or admissible copies thereof) offered as exhibits, specially prepared exhibits, or if otherwise specifically provided. All copies shall be clearly legible.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, all pleadings and documents filed with the Commission, the length of which as computed under this chapter exceeds ten pages, shall include, as part of the pleading or document, a table of contents with page references.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, all pleadings and documents filed with the Commission, the length of which as computed under this chapter exceeds ten pages, shall include, as part of the pleading or document, a summary of the filing, suitably paragraphed, which should be a succinct, but accurate and clear condensation of the substance of the filing. It should not be a mere repetition of the headings under which the filing is arranged. For pleadings and documents exceeding ten but not twenty-five pages in length, the summary should seldom exceed one and never two pages; for pleadings and documents exceeding twenty-five pages in length, the summary should seldom exceed two and never five pages.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not apply to:

(1) Interrogatories or answers to interrogatories, and depositions;
(2) FCC forms or applications;
(3) Transcripts;
(4) Contracts and reports;
(5) Letters; or
(6) Hearing exhibits, and exhibits or appendices accompanying any document or pleading submitted to the Commission.

(e) Petitions, pleadings, and other documents associated with licensing matters in the Wireless Radio Services may be filed electronically in ULS. See § 22.6 for specifications.

(f)(1) In the following types of proceedings, all pleadings, including permissible ex parte submissions, notices of ex parte presentations, comments, reply comments, and petitions for reconsideration and replies thereto, must be filed in electronic format:

(i) Formal complaint proceedings under Section 208 of the Act and rules in §§ 1.720 through 1.736, pole attachment complaint proceedings under Section 224 of the Act and rules in §§ 1.1401 through 1.1424, and formal complaint proceedings under Open Internet rules §§8.12 through 8.17, and;

(ii) Proceedings, other than rulemaking proceedings, relating to customer proprietary network information (CPNI);

(iii) Proceedings relating to cable special relief petitions;

(iv) Proceedings involving Over-the-Air Reception Devices;

(v) Common carrier certifications under § 54.314 of this chapter;

(vi) Domestic Section 214 transfer-of-control applications pursuant to §§ 63.52 and 63.53 of this chapter;

(vii) Domestic Section 214 discontinuance applications pursuant to §§63.63 and/or 63.71 of this chapter; and

(viii) Notices of network change and associated certifications pursuant to § 51.325 et seq. of this chapter.
§ 1.50 Specifications as to briefs.

The Commission's preference is for briefs that are either typewritten, prepared by other mechanical processing methods, or, in the case of matters in the Wireless Radio Services, composed electronically and sent via ULSs. Printed briefs will be accepted only if specifically requested by the Commission. Typewritten, mechanically produced, or electronically transmitted briefs must conform to all of the applicable specifications for pleadings and documents set forth in §1.49.

[63 FR 68920, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.51 Number of copies of pleadings, briefs, and other papers.

(a) In hearing proceedings, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules, an original and one copy shall be filed, along with an additional copy for each additional presiding officer at the hearing, if more than one.

(b) In rulemaking proceedings which have not been designated for hearing, see §1.419.

(c) In matters other than rulemaking and hearing cases, unless otherwise specified by Commission rules, an original and one copy shall be filed. If the matter relates to part 22 of the rules, see §22.6 of this chapter.

(d) Where statute or regulation provides for service by the Commission of papers filed with the Commission, an additional copy of such papers shall be filed for each person to be served.

(e) The parties to any proceeding may, on notice, be required to file additional copies of any or all filings made in that proceeding.

(f) For application and licensing matters involving the Wireless Radio Services, pleadings, briefs or other documents may be filed electronically in ULSs, or if filed manually, one original and one copy of a pleading, brief or other document must be filed.

(g) Participants that file pleadings, briefs or other documents electronically in ULSs need only submit one copy, so long as the submission conforms to any procedural or filing requirements established for formal electronic comments. (See §1.49)

(h) Pleadings, briefs or other documents filed electronically in ULSs by a party represented by an attorney shall include the name, street address, and telephone number of at least one attorney of record. Parties not represented by an attorney that file electronically
§ 1.52 Subscription and verification.

The original of all petitions, motions, pleadings, briefs, and other documents filed by any party represented by counsel shall be signed by at least one attorney of record in his individual name, whose address shall be stated. A party who is not represented by an attorney shall sign and verify the document and state his address. Either the original document, the electronic reproduction of such original document containing the facsimile signature of the attorney or represented party, or, in the case of matters in the Wireless Radio Services, an electronic filing via ULS is acceptable for filing. If a facsimile or electronic reproduction of such original document is filed, the signatory shall retain the original until the Commission's decision is final and no longer subject to judicial review. If pursuant to § 1.429(h) a document is filed electronically, a signature will be considered any symbol executed or adopted by the party with the intent that such symbol be a signature, including symbols formed by computer-generated electronic impulses. Except when otherwise specifically provided by rule or statute, documents signed by the attorney for a party need not be verified or accompanied by affidavit. The signature or electronic reproduction thereof by an attorney constitutes a certificate by him that he has read the document; that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief there is good ground to support it; and that it is not interposed for delay. If the original of a document is not signed or is signed with intent to defeat the purpose of this section, or an electronic reproduction does not contain a facsimile signature, it may be stricken as sham and false, and the matter may proceed as though the document had not been filed. An attorney may be subjected to appropriate disciplinary action, pursuant to § 1.24, for a willful violation of this section or if scandalous or indecent matter is inserted.

[76 FR 24391, May 2, 2011]

§ 1.53 Separate pleadings for petitions for forbearance.

In order to be considered as a petition for forbearance subject to the one-year deadline set forth in 47 U.S.C. 160(c), any petition requesting that the Commission exercise its forbearance authority under 47 U.S.C. 160 shall be filed as a separate pleading and shall be identified in the caption of such pleading as a petition for forbearance under 47 U.S.C. 160(c). Any request which is not in compliance with this rule is deemed not to constitute a petition pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 160(c), and is not subject to the deadline set forth therein.

[65 FR 7460, Feb. 15, 2000]

§ 1.54 Petitions for forbearance must be complete as filed.

(a) Description of relief sought. Petitions for forbearance must identify the requested relief, including:
(1) Each statutory provision, rule, or requirement from which forbearance is sought.
(2) Each carrier, or group of carriers, for which forbearance is sought.
(3) Each service for which forbearance is sought.
(4) Each geographic location, zone, or area for which forbearance is sought.
(5) Any other factor, condition, or limitation relevant to determining the scope of the requested relief.

(b) Prima facie case. Petitions for forbearance must contain facts and arguments which, if true and persuasive, are sufficient to meet each of the statutory criteria for forbearance.

(1) A petition for forbearance must specify how each of the statutory criteria is met with regard to each statutory provision or rule, or requirement from which forbearance is sought.

(2) If the petitioner intends to rely on data or information in the possession of third parties, the petition must identify:
(i) The nature of the data or information.
1.55 Public notice of petitions for forbearance.

(a) Filing a petition for forbearance initiates the statutory time limit for consideration of the petition.

(b) The Commission will issue a public notice when it receives a properly filed petition for forbearance. The notice will include:

(1) A statement of the nature of the petition for forbearance.

(2) The scope of the forbearance sought and a description of the subjects and issues involved.

(3) The docket number assigned to the proceeding.

(4) A statement of the time for filing oppositions or comments and replies thereto.

1.56 Motions for summary denial of petitions for forbearance.

(a) Opponents of a petition for forbearance may submit a motion for summary denial if it can be shown that the petition for forbearance, viewed in the light most favorable to the petitioner, cannot meet the statutory criteria for forbearance.

(b) A motion for summary denial may not be filed later than the due date for comments and oppositions announced in the public notice.

(c) Oppositions to motions for summary denial may not be filed later than the due date for reply comments announced in the public notice.

(d) No reply may be filed to an opposition to a motion for summary denial.

1.57 Circulation and voting of petitions for forbearance.

(a) If a petition for forbearance includes novel questions of fact, law or policy which cannot be resolved under outstanding precedents and decisions, the Chairman will circulate a draft order no later than 28 days prior to the statutory deadline, unless all Commissioners agree to a shorter period.

(b) The Commission will vote on any circulated order resolving a forbearance petition not later than seven days before the last day that action must be taken to prevent the petition from

122
§ 1.58 Forbearance petition quiet period prohibition.

The prohibition in §1.1203(a) on contacts with decisionmakers concerning matters listed in the Sunshine Agenda shall also apply to a petition for forbearance for a period of 14 days prior to the statutory deadline under 47 U.S.C. 160(c) or as announced by the Commission.  

[74 FR 39227, Aug. 6, 2009]

§ 1.59 Withdrawal or narrowing of petitions for forbearance.

(a) A petitioner may withdraw or narrow a petition for forbearance without approval of the Commission by filing a notice of full or partial withdrawal at any time prior to the end of the tenth business day after the due date for reply comments announced in the public notice.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, a petition for forbearance may be withdrawn, or narrowed so significantly as to amount to a withdrawal of a large portion of the forbearance relief originally requested by the petitioner, only with approval of the Commission.  

[74 FR 39227, Aug. 6, 2009]

GENERAL APPLICATION PROCEDURES

§ 1.61 Procedures for handling applications requiring special aeronautical study.

(a) Antenna Structure Registration is conducted by the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau as follows:

(1) Each antenna structure owner that must notify the FAA of proposed construction using FAA Form 7460–1 shall, upon proposing new or modified construction, register that antenna structure with the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau using FCC Form 854.

(2) In accordance with §1.1307 and §17.4(c) of this chapter, the Bureau will address any environmental concerns prior to processing the registration.

(3) If a final FAA determination of “no hazard” is not submitted along with FCC Form 854, processing of the registration may be delayed or disapproved.

(4) If the owner of the antenna structure cannot file FCC Form 854 because it is subject to a denial of Federal benefits under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, 21 U.S.C. 862, the first licensee authorized to locate on the structure must register the structure using FCC Form 854, and provide a copy of the Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) to the owner. The owner remains responsible for providing a copy of FCC Form 854R to all tenant licensees on the structure and for posting the registration number as required by §17.4(g) of this chapter.

(5) Upon receipt of FCC Form 854, and attached FAA final determination of “no hazard,” the Bureau may prescribe antenna structure painting and/or lighting specifications or other conditions in accordance with the FAA airspace recommendation. Unless otherwise specified by the Bureau, the antenna structure must conform to the FAA’s painting and lighting recommendations set forth in the FAA’s determination of “no hazard” and the associated FAA study number. The Bureau returns a completed Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) to the registrant. If the proposed structure is disapproved the registrant is so advised.

(b) Each operating Bureau or Office examines the applications for Commission authorization for which it is responsible to ensure compliance with FAA notification procedures as well as Commission Antenna Structure Registration as follows:

(1) If Antenna Structure Registration is required, the operating Bureau reviews the application for the Antenna Structure Registration Number and proceeds as follows:

(i) If the application contains the Antenna Structure Registration Number or if the applicant seeks a Cellular or PCS system authorization, the operating Bureau processes the application.

(ii) If the application does not contain the Antenna Structure Registration Number, but the structure owner has already filed FCC Form 854, the operating Bureau places the application
§ 1.62 Operation pending action on renewal application.

(a)(1) Where there is pending before the Commission at the time of expiration of license any proper and timely application for renewal of license with respect to any activity of a continuing nature, in accordance with the provisions of section 9(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act, such license shall continue in effect without further action by the Commission until such time as the Commission shall make a final determination with respect to the renewal application. No operation by any licensee under this section shall be construed as a finding by the Commission that the operation will serve the public interest, convenience, or necessity, nor shall such operation in any way affect or limit the action of the Commission with respect to any pending application or proceeding.

(2) A licensee operating by virtue of this paragraph shall, after the date of expiration specified in the license, post, in addition to the original license, any acknowledgment received from the Commission that the renewal application has been accepted for filing or a signed copy of the application for renewal of license which has been submitted by the licensee, or in services other than broadcast and common carrier, a statement certifying that the licensee has mailed or filed a renewal application, specifying the date of mailing or filing.

(b) Where there is pending before the Commission at the time of expiration of license any proper and timely application for renewal or extension of the term of a license with respect to any activity not of a continuing nature, the Commission may in its discretion grant a temporary extension of such license pending determination of such application. No such temporary extension shall be construed as a finding by the Commission that the operation of any radio station thereunder will serve of course, be afforded their statutory hearing rights.”

NOTE: By Commission Order (FCC 65–455), 30 FR 7419, June 5, 1965, the Commission issued the following policy statement concerning the height of radio and television antenna towers:

“We have concluded that this objective can best be achieved by adopting the following policy: Applications for antenna towers higher than 2,000 feet above ground will be presumed to be inconsistent with the public interest, and the applicant will have a burden of overcoming that strong presumption. The applicant must accompany its application with a detailed showing directed to meeting this burden. Only in the exceptional case, where the Commission concludes that a clear and compelling showing has been made that there are public interest reasons requiring a tower higher than 2,000 feet above ground, and after the parties have complied with applicable FAA procedures, and full Commission coordination with FAA on the question of menace to air navigation, will a grant be made. Applicants and parties in interest will,
§ 1.68 Action on application for license to cover construction permit.

(a) An application for license by the lawful holder of a construction permit will be granted without hearing where the Commission, upon examination of such application, finds that all the

the public interest, convenience, or necessity beyond the express terms of such temporary extension or license, nor shall such temporary extension in any way affect or limit the action of the Commission with respect to any pending application or proceeding.

(c) Except where an instrument of authorization clearly states on its face that it relates to an activity not of a continuing nature, or where the non-continuing nature is otherwise clearly apparent upon the face of the authorization, all licenses issued by the Commission shall be deemed to be related to an activity of a continuing nature.

(5 U.S.C. 558)

§ 1.65 Substantial and significant changes in information furnished by applicants to the Commission.

(a) Each applicant is responsible for the continuing accuracy and completeness of information furnished in a pending application or in Commission proceedings involving a pending application. Except as otherwise required by rules applicable to particular types of applications, whenever the information furnished in the pending application is no longer substantially accurate and complete in all significant respects, the applicant shall as promptly as possible and in any event within 30 days, unless good cause is shown, amend or request the amendment of the application so as to furnish such additional or corrected information as may be appropriate. Except as otherwise required by rules applicable to particular types of applications, whenever there has been a substantial change as to any other matter which may be of decisional significance in a Commission proceeding involving the pending application, the applicant shall as promptly as possible and in any event within 30 days, unless good cause is shown, submit a statement furnishing such additional or corrected information as may be appropriate, which shall be served upon parties of record in accordance with §1.47. Where the matter is before any court for review, statements and requests to amend shall in addition be served upon the Commission’s General Counsel. For the purposes of this section, an application is “pending” before the Commission from the time it is accepted for filing by the Commission until a Commission grant or denial of the application is no longer subject to reconsideration by the Commission or to review by any court.

(b) Applications in broadcast services subject to competitive bidding will be subject to the provisions of §§1.2105(b), 73.5002 and 73.3222 of this chapter regarding the modification of their applications.

(c) All broadcast permittees and licensees must report annually to the Commission any adverse finding or adverse final action taken by any court or administrative body that involves conduct bearing on the permittee’s or licensee’s character qualifications and that would be reportable in connection with an application for renewal as reflected in the renewal form. If a report is required by this paragraph(s), it shall be filed on the anniversary of the date that the licensee’s renewal application is required to be filed, except that licensees owning multiple stations with different anniversary dates need file only one report per year on the anniversary of their choice, provided that their reports are not more than one year apart. Permittees and licensees bear the obligation to make diligent, good faith efforts to become knowledgeable of any such reportable adjudicated misconduct.

NOTE: The terms adverse finding and adverse final action as used in paragraph (c) of this section include adjudications made by an ultimate trier of fact, whether a government agency or court, but do not include factual determinations which are subject to review de novo unless the time for taking such review has expired under the relevant procedural rules. The pendency of an appeal of an adverse finding or adverse final action does not relieve a permittee or licensee from its obligation to report the finding or action.

§ 1.77 Detailed application procedures; cross references.

The application procedures set forth in §§1.61 through 1.68 are general in nature. Applicants should also refer to the Commission rules regarding the payment of statutory charges (subpart G of this part) and the use of the FCC Registration Number (FRN) (see subpart W of this part). More detailed procedures are set forth in this chapter as follows:

(a) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Broadcast Radio Services are set forth in subpart D of this part.

(b) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Common Carrier Radio Services are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Private Radio Services are set forth in subpart F of this part.

(d) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Experimental Radio Service are set forth in part 5 of this chapter.

(e) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Domestic Public Radio Services are set forth in part 21 of this chapter.

(f) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Service are set forth in part 18 of this chapter.

(g) Rules governing applications for certification of equipment are set forth in part 2, subpart J, of this chapter.

(h) Rules governing applications for commercial radio operator licenses are set forth in part 13 of this chapter.

(i) Rules governing applications for authorizations in the Common Carrier and Private Radio terrestrial microwave services and Local Multipoint Distribution Services are set out in part 101 of this chapter.


§ 1.80 Forfeiture proceedings.

(a) Persons against whom and violations for which a forfeiture may be assessed. A forfeiture penalty may be assessed against any person found to have:

(1) Willfully or repeatedly failed to comply substantially with the terms and conditions of any license, permit, certificate, or other instrument of authorization issued by the Commission;

(2) Willfully or repeatedly failed to comply with any of the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended; or of any rule, regulation or order issued by the Commission under that Act or under any treaty, convention, or other agreement to which the United States is a party and which is binding on the United States;

(3) Violated any provision of section 317(c) or 508(a) of the Communications Act;

(4) Violated any provision of section 227(e) of the Communications Act or of the rules issued by the Commission under section 227(e) of that Act; or

(5) Violated any provision of section 1304, 1343, or 1404 of Title 18, United States Code.

(6) Violated any provision of section 6507 of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 or any rule, regulation, or order issued by the Commission under that statute.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): A forfeiture penalty assessed under this section is in addition to any other penalty provided for by the Communications Act, except that the penalties provided for in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section shall not apply to conduct which is subject to a forfeiture penalty or fine under sections 202(c), 203(e), 205(b), 214(d), 219(b), 220(d), 223(b), 364(a), 364(b), 386(a), 386(b), 506, and 634 of the Communications Act. The remaining provisions...
(b) Limits on the amount of forfeiture assessed. (1) If the violator is a broadcast station licensee or permittee, a cable television operator, or an applicant for any broadcast or cable television operator license, permit, certificate, or other instrument of authorization issued by the Commission, except as otherwise noted in this paragraph, the forfeiture penalty under this section shall not exceed $37,500 for each violation or each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $400,000 for any single act or failure to act described in paragraph (a) of this section. There is no limit on forfeiture assessments for EEO violations by cable operators that occur after notification by the Commission of a potential violation. See section 634(f)(2) of the Communications Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing in this section, if the violator is a broadcast station licensee or permittee or an applicant for any broadcast license, permit, certificate, or other instrument of authorization issued by the Commission, and if the violator is determined by the Commission to have broadcast obscene, indecent, or profane material, the forfeiture penalty under this section shall not exceed $350,000 for each violation or each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $3,300,000 for any single act or failure to act described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) If the violator is a common carrier subject to the provisions of the Communications Act or an applicant for any common carrier license, permit, certificate, or other instrument of authorization issued by the Commission to have broadcast obscene, indecent, or profane material, the forfeiture penalty under this section shall not exceed $350,000 for each violation or each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $3,300,000 for any single act or failure to act described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) If the violator is a manufacturer or service provider subject to the requirements of section 255, 716, or 718 of the Communications Act, and is determined by the Commission to have violated any such requirement, the manufacturer or service provider shall be liable to the United States for a forfeiture penalty of not more than $105,000 for each violation or each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $1,050,000 for any single act or failure to act.

(4) Any person determined to have violated section 227(e) of the Communications Act or the rules issued by the Commission under section 227(e) of the Communications Act shall be liable to the United States for a forfeiture penalty of not more than $10,000 for each violation or three times that amount for each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $1,025,000 for any single act or failure to act. Such penalty shall be in addition to any other forfeiture penalty provided for by the Communications Act.

(5) If a violator who is granted access to the Do-Not-Call registry of public safety answering points discloses or disseminates any registered telephone number without authorization, in violation of section 6507(b)(4) of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 or the Commission’s implementing rules, the monetary penalty for such unauthorized disclosure or dissemination of a telephone number from the registry shall be not less than $100,000 per incident nor more than $1,000,000 per incident depending upon whether the conduct leading to the violation was negligent, grossly negligent, reckless, or willful, and depending on whether the violation was a first or subsequent offense.

(6) If a violator uses automatic dialing equipment to contact a telephone number on the Do-Not-Call registry of public safety answering points, in violation of section 6507(b)(5) of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 or the Commission’s implementing rules, the monetary penalty for contacting such a telephone number shall be not less than $10,000 per
call nor more than $100,000 per call depending on whether the violation was negligent, grossly negligent, reckless, or willful, and depending on whether the violation was a first or subsequent offense.

(7) In any case not covered in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this section, the amount of any forfeiture penalty determined under this section shall not exceed $16,000 for each violation or each day of a continuing violation, except that the amount assessed for any continuing violation shall not exceed a total of $122,500 for any single violation or per day for a continuing violation, the amount of any forfeiture penalty stated in section 503 of the Communications Act and the Commission’s rules are described in §1.80(b)(9). These statutory maxima became effective September 13, 2013. Forfeitures issued under other sections of the Act are dealt with separately in section III of this note.

SECTION I. BASE AMOUNTS FOR SECTION 503 FORFEITURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Services affected</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Misrepresentation/lack of candor</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction and/or operation without an instrument authorization</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to comply with prescribed lighting and/or marking</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of public file rules</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of political rules: reasonable access, lowest unit charge, equal opportunity, and discrimination</td>
<td></td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized substantial transfer of control</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of children’s television commercialization or programming requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violations of rules relating to distress and safety frequencies</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False distress communications</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS equipment not installed or operational</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alien ownership violation</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to permit inspection</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission of indecent/obscene materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interference</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importation or marketing of unauthorized equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding of authorized antenna height</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraud by wire, radio or television</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized discontinuance of service</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of unauthorized equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding power limits</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to respond to Commission communications</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of sponsorship ID requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized emissions</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using unauthorized frequency</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to engage in required frequency coordination</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction or operation at unauthorized location</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of requirements pertaining to broadcasting of lotteries or contests</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of transmitter control and metering requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to file required forms or information</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to make required measurements or conduct required monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to provide station ID</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized pro forma transfer of control</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to maintain required records</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Statutory Maximum for each Service.

VIOLATIONS UNIQUE TO THE SERVICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Services affected</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unauthorized conversion of long distance telephone service</td>
<td>Common Carrier</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of operator services requirements</td>
<td>Common Carrier</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of pay-per-call requirements</td>
<td>Common Carrier</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Federal Communications Commission

#### § 1.80

**VIOLATIONS UNIQUE TO THE SERVICE—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Services affected</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to implement rate reduction or refund order</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of cable program access rules</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of cable leased access rules</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of cable cross-ownership rules</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of cable broadcast carriage rules</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of pole attachment rules</td>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to maintain directional pattern within prescribed parameters</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of main studio rule</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of broadcast hoax rule</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of enhanced underwriting requirements</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM tower fencing</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting telephone conversations without authorization</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of main studio rule</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of broadcast hoax rule</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of enhanced underwriting requirements</td>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECTION II. ADJUSTMENT CRITERIA FOR SECTION 503 FORFEITURES**

**Upward Adjustment Criteria**

1. Egregious misconduct.
2. Ability to pay/relative disincentive.
3. History of overall compliance.
4. Substantial harm.
5. Prior violations of any FCC requirements.
6. Substantial economic gain.
7. Repeated or continuous violation.

**Downward Adjustment Criteria**

1. Minor violation.
2. Good faith or voluntary disclosure.
3. History of overall compliance.
4. Inability to pay.

**SECTION III. NON-SECTION 503 FORFEITURES THAT ARE AFFECTED BY THE DOWNWARD ADJUSTMENT FACTORS**

Unlike section 503 of the Act, which establishes maximum forfeiture amounts, other sections of the Act, with two exceptions, state prescribed amounts of forfeitures for violations of the relevant section. These amounts are then subject to mitigation or remission under section 504 of the Act. One exception is section 223 of the Act, which provides a maximum forfeiture per day. For convenience, the Commission will treat this amount as if it were a prescribed base amount, subject to downward adjustments. The other exception is section 227(e) of the Act, which provides maximum forfeitures per violation, and for continuing violations. The Commission will apply the factors set forth in section 503(b)(2)(E) of the Act and section III of this note to determine the amount of the penalty to assess in any particular situation. The following amounts are adjusted for inflation pursuant to the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (DCIA), 28 U.S.C. 2461. These non-section 503 forfeitures may be adjusted downward using the “Downward Adjustment Criteria” shown for section 503 forfeitures in section II of this note.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Statutory amount ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 202(c) Common Carrier Discrimination</td>
<td>311,362, $56/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 203(a) Common Carrier Tariffs</td>
<td>11,362, $56/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 205(b) Common Carrier Prescriptions</td>
<td>22,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 214(d) Common Carrier Line Extensions</td>
<td>2,272/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 219(b) Common Carrier Reports</td>
<td>2,272/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 220(d) Common Carrier Records &amp; Accounts</td>
<td>11,362/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 223(b) Dial-a-Porn</td>
<td>117,742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 227(e) Caller Identification</td>
<td>10,874/violation, 32,622/day for each day of continuing violation, up to 1,087,450 for any single act or failure to act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 364(a) Forfeitures (Ships)</td>
<td>9,468/day (owner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 364(b) Forfeitures (Ships)</td>
<td>1,894 (vessel master)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 386(a) Forfeitures (Ships)</td>
<td>9,468/day (owner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 386(b) Forfeitures (Ships)</td>
<td>1,894 (vessel master)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 634 Cable EEO</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 1.80  

(9) Inflation adjustments to the maximum forfeiture amount.

(i) Pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Improvements Act of 2015 (2015 Inflation Adjustment Act), Public Law 114–74 (129 Stat. 599–600), which amends the Federal Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, Public Law 101–410 (104 Stat. 896; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note), the statutory maximum amount of a forfeiture penalty assessed under this section shall be adjusted for inflation with an initial “catch-up” adjustment through an interim final rule-making and interim final rules published by July 1, 2016, to take effect by August 1, 2016. Subsequent annual adjustments shall be published by January 15 each year. Catch-up adjustments will be based on the “cost-of-living adjustment” (CPI), which is the percentage (if any) by which the CPI for October in the year of the previous adjustment exceeds the CPI for October 2015. Annual inflation adjustments will be based on the percentage (if any) by which the CPI for October preceding the date of the adjustment exceeds the prior year’s CPI for October. The Office of Management and Budget has provided “Table A: 2016 Civil Monetary Penalty Catch-Up Adjustment Multiplier by Calendar Year” (Table A) to determine the civil monetary penalty catch-up adjustment multiplier by calendar year. The Catch-up adjustment is determined by

(A) Identifying from Table A, column A the latest year the penalty level or penalty range was established or last adjusted by statute or regulation (other than pursuant to the Inflation Adjustment Act), and from column B, identifying the corresponding multiplier to adjust the penalty level or range for inflation;

(B) Multiplying the corresponding amount from column B by the amount of the maximum penalty level or the range of minimum and maximum penalties as most recently established or adjusted by statute or regulation (other than pursuant to the Inflation Adjustment Act before November 2, 2015);

(C) Rounding to the nearest dollar; and

(D) Comparing the new amount or range of the penalty with the amount or range in the prior year to ensure the maximum increase is not more than 150 percent of the most recent levels.

(ii) The application of the inflation adjustments required by the 2015 Inflation Adjustment Act, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note, results in the following adjusted statutory maximum forfeitures authorized by the Communications Act:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.S. Code citation</th>
<th>Maximum penalty after 2015 inflation adjustment act adjustment ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 202(c)</td>
<td>11,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 203(e)</td>
<td>11,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 205(b)</td>
<td>22,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 214(d)</td>
<td>2,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 219(b)</td>
<td>2,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 220(d)</td>
<td>11,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 223(b)</td>
<td>117,742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 227(e)</td>
<td>10,874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 U.S.C. 205(b)(2)(B)</td>
<td>32,622</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(9): Pursuant to Public Law 104-134, the first inflation adjustment cannot exceed 10 percent of the statutory maximum amount.

(c) Limits on the time when a proceeding may be initiated. (1) In the case of a broadcast station, no forfeiture penalty shall be imposed if the violation occurred more than 1 year prior to the issuance of the appropriate notice or prior to the date of commencement of the current license term, whichever is earlier. For purposes of this paragraph, “date of commencement of the current license term” means the date of commencement of the last term of license for which the licensee has been granted a license by the Commission. A
separate license term shall not be deemed to have commenced as a result of continuing a license in effect under section 307(c) pending decision on an application for renewal of the license.

(2) In the case of a forfeiture imposed against a carrier under sections 202(c), 203(e), and 220(d), no forfeiture will be imposed if the violation occurred more than 5 years prior to the issuance of a notice of apparent liability.

(3) In the case of a forfeiture imposed under section 227(e), no forfeiture will be imposed if the violation occurred more than 2 years prior to the date on which the appropriate notice is issued.

(4) In all other cases, no penalty shall be imposed if the violation occurred more than 1 year prior to the date on which the appropriate notice is issued.

(d) Preliminary procedure in some cases; citations. Except for a forfeiture imposed under subsection 227(e)(5) of the Act, no forfeiture penalty shall be imposed upon any person under this section of the Act if such person does not hold a license, permit, certificate, or other authorization issued by the Commission, and if such person is not an applicant for a license, permit, certificate, or other authorization issued by the Commission, unless, prior to the issuance of the appropriate notice, such person:

(1) Is sent a citation reciting the violation charged;

(2) Is given a reasonable opportunity (usually 30 days) to request a personal interview with a Commission official, at the field office which is nearest to such person’s place of residence; and

(3) Subsequently engages in conduct of the type described in the citation. However, a forfeiture penalty may be imposed, if such person is engaged in (and the violation relates to) activities for which a license, permit, certificate, or other authorization is required or if such person is a cable television operator, or in the case of violations of section 303(q), if the person involved is a nonlicensee tower owner who has previously received notice of the obligations imposed by section 303(q) from the Commission or the permittee or licensee who uses that tower. Paragraph (c) of this section does not limit the issuance of citations. When the requirements of this paragraph have been satisfied with respect to a particular violation by a particular person, a forfeiture penalty may be imposed upon such person for conduct of the type described in the citation without issuance of an additional citation.

(e) Alternative procedures. In the discretion of the Commission, a forfeiture proceeding may be initiated either: (1) By issuing a notice of apparent liability, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section, or (2) a notice of opportunity for hearing, in accordance with paragraph (g).

(f) Notice of apparent liability. Before imposing a forfeiture penalty under the provisions of this paragraph, the Commission or its designee will issue a written notice of apparent liability.

(1) Content of notice. The notice of apparent liability will:

(i) Identify each specific provision, term, or condition of any act, rule, regulation, order, treaty, convention, or other agreement, license, permit, certificate, or instrument of authorization which the respondent has apparently violated or with which he has failed to comply;

(ii) Set forth the nature of the act or omission charged against the respondent and the facts upon which such charge is based;

(iii) State the date(s) on which such conduct occurred, and

(iv) Specify the amount of the apparent forfeiture penalty.

(2) Delivery. The notice of apparent liability will be sent to the respondent, by certified mail, at his last known address (see § 1.5).

(3) Response. The respondent will be afforded a reasonable period of time (usually 30 days from the date of the notice) to show, in writing, why a forfeiture penalty should not be imposed or should be reduced, or to pay the forfeiture. Any showing as to why the forfeiture should not be imposed or should be reduced shall include a detailed factual statement and such documentation and affidavits as may be pertinent.

(4) Forfeiture order. If the proposed forfeiture penalty is not paid in full in response to the notice of apparent liability, the Commission, upon considering all relevant information available to it, will issue an order canceling or reducing the proposed forfeiture or
requiring that it be paid in full and stating the date by which the forfeiture must be paid.

(5) Judicial enforcement of forfeiture order. If the forfeiture is not paid, the case will be referred to the Department of Justice for collection under section 504(a) of the Communications Act.

(g) Notice of opportunity for hearing. The procedures set out in this paragraph will ordinarily be followed only when a hearing is being held for some reason other than the assessment of a forfeiture (such as, to determine whether a renewal application should be granted) and a forfeiture is to be considered as an alternative or in addition to any other Commission action. However, these procedures may be followed whenever the Commission, in its discretion, determines that they will better serve the ends of justice.

(1) Before imposing a forfeiture penalty under the provisions of this paragraph, the Commission will issue a notice of opportunity for hearing. The hearing will be a full evidentiary hearing before an administrative law judge, conducted under procedures set out in subpart B of this part, including procedures for appeal and review of initial decisions. A final Commission order assessing a forfeiture under the provisions of this paragraph is subject to judicial review under section 402(a) of the Communications Act.

(2) If, after a forfeiture penalty is imposed and not appealed or after a court enters final judgment in favor of the Commission, the forfeiture is not paid, the Commission will refer the matter to the Department of Justice for collection. In an action to recover the forfeiture, the validity and appropriateness of the order imposing the forfeiture are not subject to review.

(3) Where the possible assessment of a forfeiture is an issue in a hearing case to determine which pending application should be granted, and the applicant facing a potential forfeiture is dismissed pursuant to a settlement agreement or otherwise, and the presiding judge has not made a determination on the forfeiture issue, the order of dismissal shall be forwarded to the attention of the full Commission. Within the time provided by §1.117, the Commission may, on its own motion, proceed with a determination of whether a forfeiture against the dismissing applicant is warranted. If the Commission so proceeds, it will provide the applicant with a reasonable opportunity to respond to the forfeiture issue (see paragraph (f)(3) of this section) and make a determination under the procedures outlined in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Payment. The forfeiture should be paid by check or money order drawn to the order of the Federal Communications Commission. The Commission does not accept responsibility for cash payments sent through the mails. The check or money order should be mailed to: Federal Communications Commission, P.O. Box 979088, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

(i) Remission and mitigation. In its discretion, the Commission, or its designee, may remit or reduce any forfeiture imposed under this section. After issuance of a forfeiture order, any request that it do so shall be submitted as a petition for reconsideration pursuant to §1.106.

(j) Effective date. Amendments to paragraph (b) of this section implementing Pub. L. No. 101–239 are effective December 19, 1989.

§1.83 Applications for radio operator licenses.

(a) Application filing procedures for amateur radio operator licenses are set forth in part 97 of this chapter.

(b) Application filing procedures for commercial radio operator licenses are set forth in part 13 of this chapter. Detailed information about application forms, filing procedures, and where to file applications for commercial radio operator licenses is contained in the bulletin “Commercial Radio Operator
§ 1.87 Modification of license or construction permit on motion of the Commission.

(a) Whenever it appears that a station license or construction permit should be modified, the Commission shall notify the licensee or permittee in writing of the proposed action and reasons therefor, and afford the licensee or permittee at least thirty days to protest such proposed order of modification, except that, where safety of life or property is involved, the Commission may by order provide a shorter period of time.

(b) The notification required in paragraph (a) of this section may be effectuated by a notice of proposed rule making in regard to a modification or addition of an FM or television channel to the Table of Allotments (§§ 73.202 and 73.504) or Table of Assignments (§ 73.606). The Commission shall send a copy of any such notice of proposed rule making to the affected licensee or permittee by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(c) Any other licensee or permittee who believes that its license or permit would be modified by the proposed action may also protest the proposed action before its effective date.

(d) Any protest filed pursuant to this section shall be subject to the requirements of section 309 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, for petitions to deny.

(e) In any case where a hearing is conducted pursuant to the provisions of this section, both the burden of proceeding with the introduction of evidence and the burden of proof shall be upon the Commission except that, with respect to any issue that pertains to the question of whether the proposed action would modify the license or permit of a person filing a protest pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, such burdens shall be as described by the Commission.

(f) In order to utilize the right to a hearing and the opportunity to appear and give evidence upon the issues specified in any hearing order, the licensee or permittee, in person or by attorney, shall, within the period of time as may be specified in the hearing order, file with the Commission a written statement stating that he or she will appear...
§ 1.88 Predesignation pleading procedure.

In cases where an investigation is being conducted by the Commission in connection with the operation of a broadcast station or a pending application for renewal of a broadcast license, the licensee may file a written statement to the Commission setting forth its views regarding the matters under investigation; the staff, in its discretion, may in writing, advise such licensee of the general nature of the investigation, and advise the licensee of its opportunity to submit such a statement to the staff. Any filling by the licensee will be forwarded to the Commission in conjunction with any staff memorandum recommending that the Commission take action as a result of the investigation. Nothing in this rule shall supersede the application of our ex parte rules to situations described in §1.1203 of these rules.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; (47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307))

[45 FR 65597, Oct. 3, 1980]

§ 1.89 Notice of violations.

(a) Except in cases of willfulness or those in which public health, interest, or safety requires otherwise, any person who holds a license, permit or other authorization appearing to have violated any provision of the Communications Act or any provision of this chapter will, before revocation, suspension, or cease and desist proceedings are instituted, be served with a written notice calling these facts to his or her attention and requesting a statement concerning the matter. FCC Form 793 may be used for this purpose. The Notice of Violation may be combined with a Notice of Apparent Liability to Monetary Forfeiture. In such event, notwithstanding the Notice of Violation, the provisions of §1.80 apply and not those of §1.89.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; (47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307))

(45 FR 65597, Oct. 3, 1980)
electrical characteristics of transmitting apparatus and any new apparatus is to be installed, the answer shall state the date such apparatus was ordered, the name of the manufacturer, and the promised date of delivery. If the installation of such apparatus requires a construction permit, the file number of the application shall be given, or if a file number has not been assigned by the Commission, such identification shall be given as will permit ready identification of the application.

(2) If the notice of violation relates to lack of attention to or improper operation of the transmitter, the name and license number of the operator in charge (where applicable) shall be given.

[48 FR 24890, June 3, 1983]

§ 1.91 Revocation and/or cease and desist proceedings; hearings.

(a) If it appears that a station license or construction permit should be revoked and/or that a cease and desist order should be issued, the Commission will issue an order directing the person to show cause why an order of revocation and/or a cease and desist order, as the facts may warrant, should not be issued.

(b) An order to show cause why an order of revocation and/or a cease and desist order should not be issued will contain a statement of the matters with respect to which the Commission is inquiring and will call upon the person to whom it is directed (the respondent) to appear before the Commission at a hearing, at a time and place stated in the order, but not less than thirty days after the receipt of such order, and given evidence upon the matters specified in the order to show cause. However, if safety of life or property is involved, the order to show cause may specify a hearing date less than thirty days from the receipt of such order.

(c) To avail himself of such opportunity for hearing, the respondent, personally or by his attorney, shall file with the Commission, within thirty days of the service of the order or such shorter period as may be specified therein, a written appearance stating that he will appear at the hearing and present evidence on the matters specified in the order. The Commission in its discretion may accept a late appearance. However, an appearance tendered after the specified time has expired will not be accepted unless accompanied by a petition stating with particularity the facts and reasons relied on to justify such late filing. Such petition for acceptance of late appearance will be granted only if the Commission determines that the facts and reasons stated therein constitute good cause for failure to file on time.

(d) Hearings on the matters specified in such orders to show cause shall accord with the practice and procedure prescribed in this subpart and subpart B of this part, with the following exceptions: (1) In all such revocation and/or cease and desist hearings, the burden of proceeding with the introduction of evidence and the burden of proof shall be upon the Commission; and (2) the Commission may specify in a show cause order, when the circumstances of the proceeding require expedition, a time less than that prescribed in §§1.276 and 1.277 within which the initial decision in the proceeding shall become effective, exceptions to such initial decision must be filed, parties must file requests for oral argument, and parties must file notice of intention to participate in oral argument.

(e) Correction of or promise to correct the conditions or matters complained of in a show cause order shall not preclude the issuance of a cease and desist order. Corrections or promises to correct the conditions or matters complained of, and the past record of the licensee, may, however, be considered in determining whether a revocation and/or a cease and desist order should be issued.

(f) Any order of revocation and/or cease and desist order issued after hearing pursuant to this section shall include a statement of findings and the grounds therefor; shall specify the effective date of the order, and shall be served on the person to whom such order is directed.

(Sec. 312, 48 Stat. 1086, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 312)
§ 1.92 Revocation and/or cease and desist proceedings; after waiver of hearing.

(a) After the issuance of an order to show cause, pursuant to § 1.91, calling upon a person to appear at a hearing before the Commission, the occurrence of any one of the following events or circumstances will constitute a waiver of such hearing and the proceeding thereafter will be conducted in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(1) The respondent fails to file a timely written appearance as prescribed in § 1.91(c) indicating that he will appear at a hearing and present evidence on the matters specified in the order.

(2) The respondent, having filed a timely written appearance as prescribed in § 1.91(c), fails in fact to appear in person or by his attorney at the time and place of the duly scheduled hearing.

(3) The respondent files with the Commission, within the time specified for a written appearance in § 1.91(c), a written statement expressly waiving his rights to a hearing.

(b) When a hearing is waived under the provisions of paragraph (a) (1) or (3) of this section, a written statement signed by the respondent denying or seeking to mitigate or justify the circumstances or conduct complained of in the order to show cause may be submitted within the time specified in § 1.91(c). The Commission in its discretion may accept a late statement. However, a statement tendered after the specified time has expired will not be accepted unless accompanied by a petition stating with particularity the facts and reasons relied on to justify such late filing. Such petitions for acceptance of a late statement will be granted only if the Commission determines that the facts and reasons stated therein constitute good cause for failure to file on time.

(c) Whenever a hearing is waived by the occurrence of any of the events or circumstances listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the Chief Administrative Law Judge (or the presiding officer if one has been designated) shall, at the earliest practicable date, issue an order constituting a waiver of hearing, terminating the hearing proceeding, and certifying the case to the Commission. Such order shall be served upon the respondent.

(d) After a hearing proceeding has been terminated pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, the Commission will act upon the matters specified in the order to show cause in the regular course of business. The Commission will determine on the basis of all the information available to it from any source, including such further proceedings as may be warranted, if a revocation order and/or a cease and desist order should issue, and if so, will issue such order. Otherwise, the Commission will issue an order dismissing the proceeding. All orders specified in this paragraph will include a statement of the findings of the Commission and the grounds and reasons therefor, will specify the effective date thereof, and will be served upon the respondent.

(e) Corrections or promise to correct the conditions or matters complained of in a show cause order shall not preclude the issuance of a cease and desist order. Corrections or promises to correct the conditions or matters complained of, and the past record of the licensee, may, however, be considered in determining whether a revocation and/or a cease and desist order should be issued.

(Sec. 312, 48 Stat. 1086, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 312)

§ 1.93 Consent orders.

(a) As used in this subpart, a “consent order” is a formal decree accepting an agreement between a party to an adjudicatory hearing proceeding held to determine whether that party has violated statutes or Commission rules or policies and the appropriate operating Bureau, with regard to such party’s future compliance with such statutes, rules or policies, and disposing of all issues on which the proceeding was designated for hearing. The order is issued by the officer designated to preside at the hearing or (if no officer has been designated) by the Chief Administrative Law Judge.
§ 1.94 Consent order procedures.

(a) Negotiations leading to a consent order may be initiated by the operating Bureau or by a party whose possible violations are issues in the proceeding. Negotiations may be initiated at any time after designation of a proceeding for hearing. If negotiations are initiated, presiding officers shall be notified. Parties shall be prepared at the initial prehearing conference to state whether they are at that time willing to enter negotiations. See §1.248(c)(7). If either party is unwilling to enter negotiations, the hearing shall proceed. If the parties agree to enter negotiations, they will be afforded an appropriate opportunity to negotiate before the hearing is commenced.

(b) Other parties to the proceeding are entitled, but are not required, to participate in the negotiations, and may join in any agreement which is reached.

(c) Every agreement shall contain the following:

(1) An admission of all jurisdictional facts;
(2) A waiver of the usual procedures for preparation and review of an initial decision;
(3) A waiver of the right of judicial review or otherwise to challenge or contest the validity of the consent order;
(4) A statement that the designation order may be used in construing the consent order;
(5) A statement that the agreement shall become a part of the record of the proceeding only if the consent order is signed by the presiding officer and the time for review has passed without rejection of the order by the Commission;
(6) A statement that the agreement is for purposes of settlement only and that its signing does not constitute an admission by any party of any violation of law, rules or policy (see 18 U.S.C. 6002);
(7) A draft order for signature of the presiding officer resolving by consent, and for the future, all issues specified in the designation order.

(d) If agreement is reached, it shall be submitted to the presiding officer or Chief Administrative Law Judge, as the case may be, who shall either sign the order, reject the agreement, or suggest to the parties that negotiations continue on such portion of the agreement as he considers unsatisfactory or on matters not reached in the agreement. If he rejects the agreement, the hearing shall proceed. If he suggests further negotiations, the hearing will proceed or negotiations will continue, depending on the wishes of parties to the agreement. If he signs the consent order, he shall close the record.

(e) Any party to the proceeding who has not joined in any agreement which is reached may appeal the consent order under §1.302, and the Commission may review the agreement on its own motion under the provisions of that section. If the Commission rejects the consent order, the proceeding will be remanded for further proceedings. If the Commission does not reject the consent order, it shall be entered in the record as a final order and is subject to judicial review on the initiative only of parties to the proceeding who did not join in the agreement. The Commission may revise the agreement and consent order. In that event, private parties to the agreement may either accept the revision or withdraw from the agreement. If the party whose possible violations are issues in the proceeding withdraws from the agreement, the consent order will not be issued or made a part of the record, and the proceeding will be remanded for further proceedings.

(f) The provisions of this section shall not alter any existing procedure for informal settlement of any matter prior to designation for hearing (see, e.g., 47 U.S.C. 208) or for summary decision after designation for hearing.
§ 1.95 Consent orders, pleadings relating thereto, and Commission orders with respect thereto shall be served on parties to the proceeding. Public notice will be given of orders issued by an administrative law judge, the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the Commission. Negotiating papers constitute work product, are available to parties participating in negotiations, but are not routinely available for public inspection.

[41 FR 14871, Apr. 8, 1976]

§ 1.95 Violation of consent orders.

Violation of a consent order shall subject the consenting party to any and all sanctions which could have been imposed in the proceeding resulting in the consent order if all of the issues in that proceeding had been decided against the consenting party and to any further sanctions for violation noted as agreed upon in the consent order. The Commission shall have the burden of showing that the consent order has been violated in some (but not in every) respect. Violation of the consent order and the sanctions to be imposed shall be the only issues considered in a proceeding concerning such an alleged violation.

[41 FR 14871, Apr. 8, 1976]

§ 1.102 Effective dates of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(a) Final actions following review of an initial decision. (1) Final decisions of a commissioner, or panel of commissioners following review of an initial decision shall be effective 40 days after public release of the full text of such final decision.

(2) If a petition for reconsideration of such final decision is filed, the effect of the decision is stayed until 40 days after release of the final order disposing of the petition.

(3) If an application for review of such final decision is filed, or if the Commission on its own motion orders the record of the proceeding before it for review, the effect of the decision is stayed until the Commission’s review of the proceeding has been completed.

(b) Non-hearing and interlocutory actions. (1) Non-hearing or interlocutory actions taken pursuant to delegated authority shall, unless otherwise ordered by the designated authority, be effective upon release of the document containing the full text of such action, or in the event such a document is not released, upon release of a public notice announcing the action in question.

(2) If a petition for reconsideration of a non-hearing action is filed, the designated authority may in its discretion stay the effect of its action pending disposition of the petition for reconsideration. Petitions for reconsideration of interlocutory actions will not be entertained.

(3) If an application for review of a non-hearing or interlocutory action is filed, or if the Commission reviews the action on its own motion, the Commission may in its discretion stay the effect of any such action until its review.
§ 1.103 Effective dates of Commission actions; finality of Commission actions.

(a) Unless otherwise specified by law or Commission rule (e.g. §§ 1.102 and 1.427), the effective date of any Commission action shall be the date of public notice of such action as that latter date is defined in § 1.4(b) of these rules: Provided, That the Commission may, on its own motion or on motion by any party, designate an effective date that is either earlier or later in time than the date of public notice of such action. The designation of an earlier or later effective date shall have no effect on any pleading periods.

(b) Notwithstanding any determinations made under paragraph (a) of this section, Commission action shall be deemed final, for purposes of seeking reconsideration at the Commission or judicial review, on the date of public notice as defined in § 1.4(b) of these rules.

§ 1.104 Preserving the right of review; deferred consideration of application for review.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to all final actions taken pursuant to delegated authority, including final actions taken by members of the Commission’s staff on nonhearing matters. They do not apply to interlocutory actions of the Chief Administrative Law Judge in hearing proceedings, or to hearing designation orders issued under delegated authority. See §§ 0.351, 1.106(a) and 1.115(e).

(b) Any person desiring Commission consideration of a final action taken pursuant to delegated authority shall file either a petition for reconsideration or an application for review (but not both) within 30 days from the date of public notice of such action, as that date is defined in §1.4(b) of these rules. The petition for reconsideration will be acted on by the designated authority or referred by such authority to the Commission: Provided, That a petition for reconsideration of an order designating a matter for hearing will in all cases be referred to the Commission. The application for review will in all cases be acted upon by the Commission.

NOTE: In those cases where the Commission does not intend to release a document containing the full text of its action, it will state that fact in the public notice announcing its action.

(c) If in any matter one party files a petition for reconsideration and a second party files an application for review, the Commission will withhold action on the application for review until final action has been taken on the petition for reconsideration.

(d) Any person who has filed a petition for reconsideration may file an application for review within 30 days from the date of public notice of such action, as that date is defined in § 1.4(b) of these rules. If a petition for reconsideration has been filed, any person who has filed an application for review may: (1) withdraw his application for review, or (2) substitute an amended application therefor.

NOTE: In those cases where the Commission does not intend to release a document containing the full text of its action, it will state that fact in the public notice announcing its action.

§ 1.106 Petitions for reconsideration in non-rulemaking proceedings.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) and (p) of this section, petitions requesting reconsideration of a final Commission action in non-rulemaking proceedings will be acted on by the Commission. Petitions requesting reconsideration of other final actions taken pursuant to delegated authority will be acted on by the designated authority or referred by such authority to the Commission. A petition for reconsideration of an order designating a case for hearing will be entertained if, and insofar as, the petition relates to...
an adverse ruling with respect to petitioner's participation in the proceeding. Petitions for reconsideration of other interlocutory actions will not be entertained. (For provisions governing reconsideration of Commission action in notice and comment rulemaking proceedings, see §1.429. This §1.106 does not govern reconsideration of such actions.)

(2) Within the period allowed for filing a petition for reconsideration, any party to the proceeding may request the presiding officer to certify to the Commission the question as to whether, on policy in effect at the time of designation or adopted since designation, and undisputed facts, a hearing should be held. If the presiding officer finds that there is substantial doubt, on established policy and undisputed facts, that a hearing should be held, he will certify the policy question to the Commission with a statement to that effect. No appeal may be filed from an order denying such a request. See also, §§1.229 and 1.251.

(b)(1) Subject to the limitations set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, any party to the proceeding, or any other person whose interests are adversely affected by any action taken by the Commission or by the designated authority, may file a petition requesting reconsideration of the action taken. If the petition is filed by a person who is not a party to the proceeding, it shall state with particularity the manner in which the person's interests are adversely affected by the action taken, and shall show good reason why it was not possible for him to participate in the earlier stages of the proceeding.

(2) Where the Commission has denied an application for review, a petition for reconsideration will be entertained only if one or more of the following circumstances are present:

(i) The petition relies on facts or arguments which relate to events which have occurred or circumstances which have changed since the last opportunity to present such matters to the Commission; or

(ii) The petition relies on facts or arguments unknown to petitioner until after his last opportunity to present them to the Commission, and he could not through the exercise of ordinary diligence have learned of the facts or arguments in question prior to such opportunity.

(3) A petition for reconsideration of an order denying an application for review which fails to rely on new facts or changed circumstances may be dismissed by the staff as repetitious.

(c) In the case of any order other than an order denying an application for review, a petition for reconsideration which relies on facts or arguments not previously presented to the Commission or to the designated authority may be granted only under the following circumstances:

(1) The facts or arguments fall within one or more of the categories set forth in §1.106(b)(2); or

(2) The Commission or the designated authority determines that consideration of the facts or arguments relied on is required in the public interest.

(d)(1) A petition for reconsideration shall state with particularity the respects in which petitioner believes the action taken by the Commission or the designated authority should be changed. The petition shall state specifically the form of relief sought and, subject to this requirement, may contain alternative requests.

(2) A petition for reconsideration of a decision that sets forth formal findings of fact and conclusions of law shall also cite the findings and/or conclusions which petitioner believes to be erroneous, and shall state with particularity the respects in which he believes such findings and/or conclusions should be changed. The petition may request that additional findings of fact and/or conclusions of law be made.

(e) Where a petition for reconsideration is based upon a claim of electrical interference, under appropriate rules in this chapter, to an existing station or a station for which a construction permit is outstanding, such petition, in addition to meeting the other requirements of this section, must be accompanied by an affidavit of a qualified radio engineer. Such affidavit shall show, either by following the procedures set forth in this chapter for determining interference in the absence of measurements, or by actual measurements made in accordance
with the methods prescribed in this chapter, that electrical interference will be caused to the station within its normally protected contour.

(f) The petition for reconsideration and any supplement thereto shall be filed within 30 days from the date of public notice of the final Commission action, as that date is defined in §1.4(b) of these rules, and shall be served upon parties to the proceeding. The petition for reconsideration shall not exceed 25 double spaced typewritten pages. No supplement or addition to a petition for reconsideration which has not been acted upon by the Commission or by the designated authority, filed after expiration of the 30 day period, will be considered except upon leave granted upon a separate pleading for leave to file, which shall state the grounds therefor.

(g) Oppositions to a petition for reconsideration shall be filed within 10 days after the petition is filed, and shall be served upon petitioner and parties to the proceeding. Oppositions shall not exceed 25 double spaced typewritten pages.

(h) Petitioner may reply to oppositions within seven days after the last day for filing oppositions, and any such reply shall be served upon parties to the proceeding. Replies shall not exceed 10 double spaced typewritten pages, and shall be limited to matters raised in the opposition.

(i) Petitions for reconsideration, oppositions, and replies shall conform to the requirements of §§1.49, 1.51, and 1.52 and shall be submitted to the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554, by mail, by commercial courier, by hand, or by electronic submission through the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System or other electronic filing system (such as ULS). Petitions submitted only by electronic mail and petitions submitted directly to staff without submission to the Secretary shall not be considered to have been properly filed. Parties filing in electronic form need only submit one copy.

(j) The Commission or designated authority may grant the petition for reconsideration in whole or in part or may deny or dismiss the petition. Its order will contain a concise statement of the reasons for the action taken. Where the petition for reconsideration relates to an instrument of authorization granted without hearing, the Commission or designated authority will take such action within 90 days after the petition is filed.

(k)(1) If the Commission or the designated authority grants the petition for reconsideration in whole or in part, it may, in its decision:

(i) Simultaneously reverse or modify the order from which reconsideration is sought;

(ii) Remand the matter to a bureau or other Commission personnel for such further proceedings, including re-hearing, as may be appropriate; or

(iii) Order such other proceedings as may be necessary or appropriate.

(2) If the Commission or designated authority initiates further proceedings, a ruling on the merits of the matter will be deferred pending completion of such proceedings. Following completion of such further proceedings, the Commission or designated authority may affirm, reverse, or modify its original order, or it may set aside the order and remand the matter for such further proceedings, including re-hearing, as may be appropriate.

(3) Any order disposing of a petition for reconsideration which reverses or modifies the original order is subject to the same provisions with respect to reconsideration as the original order. In no event, however, shall a ruling which denies a petition for reconsideration be considered a modification of the original order. A petition for reconsideration of an order which has been previously denied on reconsideration may be dismissed by the staff as repetitious.

NOTE: For purposes of this section, the word “order” refers to that portion of its action wherein the Commission announces its judgment. This should be distinguished from the “memorandum opinion” or other material which often accompany and explain the order.

(l) No evidence other than newly discovered evidence, evidence which has become available only since the original taking of evidence, or evidence which the Commission or the designated authority believes should have been taken in the original proceeding
§ 1.108

shall be taken on any rehearing ordered pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(m) The filing of a petition for reconsideration is not a condition precedent to judicial review of any action taken by the Commission or by the designated authority, except where the person seeking such review was not a party to the proceeding resulting in the action, or relies on questions of fact or law upon which the Commission or designated authority has been afforded no opportunity to pass. (See § 1.115(c).) Persons in those categories who meet the requirements of this section may qualify to seek judicial review by filing a petition for reconsideration.

(n) Without special order of the Commission, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not excuse any person from complying with or obeying any decision, order, or requirement of the Commission, or operate in any manner to stay or postpone the enforcement thereof. However, upon good cause shown, the Commission will stay the effectiveness of its order or requirement pending a decision on the petition for reconsideration. (This paragraph applies only to actions of the Commission en banc. For provisions applicable to actions under delegated authority, see § 1.102.)

(o) Petitions for reconsideration of licensing actions, as well as oppositions and replies thereto, that are filed with respect to the Wireless Radio Services, may be filed electronically via ULS.

(p) Petitions for reconsideration of a Commission action that plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission may be dismissed or denied by the relevant bureau(s) or office(s). Examples include, but are not limited to, petitions that:

(1) Fail to identify any material error, omission, or reason warranting reconsideration;

(2) Rely on facts or arguments which have not previously been presented to the Commission and which do not meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), or (c) of this section;

(3) Rely on arguments that have been fully considered and rejected by the Commission within the same proceeding;

(4) Fail to state with particularity the respects in which petitioner believes the action taken should be changed as required by paragraph (d) of this section;

(5) Relate to matters outside the scope of the order for which reconsideration is sought;

(6) Omit information required by these rules to be included with a petition for reconsideration, such as the affidavit required by paragraph (e) of this section (relating to electrical interference);

(7) Fail to comply with the procedural requirements set forth in paragraphs (f) and (i) of this section;

(8) relate to an order for which reconsideration has been previously denied on similar grounds, except for petitions which could be granted under paragraph (c) of this section; or

(9) Are untimely.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 405, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083, 1095; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307, 405)


§ 1.108 Reconsideration on Commission’s own motion.

The Commission may, on its own motion, reconsider any action made or taken by it within 30 days from the date of public notice of such action, as that date is defined in § 1.4(b). When acting on its own motion under this section, the Commission may take any action it could take in acting on a petition for reconsideration, as set forth in § 1.106(k).

[76 FR 24389, May 2, 2011]

§ 1.110 Partial grants; rejection and designation for hearing.

Where the Commission without a hearing grants any application in part, or with any privileges, terms, or conditions other than those requested, or subject to any interference that may result to a station if designated application or applications are subsequently granted, the action of the Commission shall be considered as a grant of such application unless the applicant shall, within 30 days from the date on which such grant is made or from its effective
date if a later date is specified, file
with the Commission a written request
rejecting the grant as made. Upon re-
ceipt of such request, the Commission
will vacate its original action upon the
application and set the application for
hearing in the same manner as other
applications are set for hearing.

§ 1.113 Action modified or set aside by
person, panel, or board.

(a) Within 30 days after public notice
has been given of any action taken pur-
suant to delegated authority, the per-
son, panel, or board taking the action
may modify or set it aside on its own
motion.

(b) Within 60 days after notice of any
sanction imposed under delegated au-
thority has been served on the person
affected, the person, panel, or board
which imposed the sanction may mod-
dify or set it aside on its own motion.

(c) Petitions for reconsideration and
applications for review shall be di-
rected to the actions as thus modified,
and the time for filing such pleadings
shall be computed from the date upon
which public notice of the modified ac-
tion is given or notice of the modified
sanction is served on the person af-
ected.

§ 1.115 Application for review of action
taken pursuant to delegated au-
thority.

(a) Any person aggrieved by any ac-
tion taken pursuant to delegated au-
thority may file an application re-
questing review of that action by the
Commission. Any person filing an ap-
lication for review who has not pre-
viously participated in the proceeding
shall include with his application a
statement describing with particu-
larity the manner in which he is ag-
grieved by the action taken and show-
ning good reason why it was not possible
for him to participate in the earlier
stages of the proceeding. Any applica-
tion for review which fails to make an
adequate showing in this respect will
be dismissed.

(b)(1) The application for review shall
concisely and plainly state the ques-
tions presented for review with re-
ference, where appropriate, to the find-
ings of fact or conclusions of law.

(2) The application for review shall
specify with particularity, from among
the following, the factor(s) which war-
rant Commission consideration of the
questions presented:

(i) The action taken pursuant to dele-
gated authority is in conflict with stat-
ute, regulation, case precedent, or es-
tablished Commission policy.

(ii) The action involves a question of
law or policy which has not previously
been resolved by the Commission.

(iii) The action involves application
of a precedent or policy which should
be overturned or revised.

(iv) An erroneous finding as to an im-
portant or material question of fact.

(v) Prejudicial procedural error.

(3) The application for review shall
state with particularity the respects in
which the action taken by the des-
ignated authority should be changed.

(4) The application for review shall
state the form of relief sought and,
subject to this requirement, may con-
tain alternative requests.

(c) No application for review will be
granted if it relies on questions of fact
or law upon which the designated au-
thority has been afforded no oppor-
tunity to pass.

NOTE: Subject to the requirements of
§1.106, new questions of fact or law may be
presented to the designated authority in a
petition for reconsideration.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph
(e) of this section, the application for
review and any supplemental thereto
shall be filed within 30 days of public
notice of such action, as that date is
defined in section 1.4(b). Opposition to
the application shall be filed within 15
days after the application for review is
filed. Except as provided in paragraph
(e)(3) of this section, replies to opposi-
tions shall be filed within 10 days after
the opposition is filed and shall be lim-
ited to matters raised in the opposi-
tion.

(e)(1) Applications for review of in-
terlocutory rulings made by the Chief
Administrative Law Judge (see §0.351)
shall be deferred until the time when
exceptions are filed unless the Chief
Judge certifies to the Commission only if the
Chief Judge determines that it presents
§ 1.115

a new or novel question of law or policy and that the ruling is such that error would be likely to require remand should the appeal be deferred and raised as an exception. The request to certify the matter to the Commission shall be filed within 5 days after the ruling is made. The application for review shall be filed within 5 days after the order certifying the matter to the Commission is released or such ruling is made. Oppositions shall be filed within 5 days after the application is filed. Replies to oppositions shall be filed only if they are requested by the Commission. Replies (if allowed) shall be filed within 5 days after they are requested. A ruling certifying or not certifying a matter to the Commission is final: Provided, however, That the Commission may, on its own motion, dismiss the application for review on the ground that objections to the ruling should be deferred and raised as an exception.

(2) The failure to file an application for review of an interlocutory ruling made by the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the denial of such application by the Commission, shall not preclude any party entitled to file exceptions to the initial decision from requesting review of the ruling at the time when exceptions are filed. Such requests will be considered in the same manner as exceptions are considered.

(3) Applications for review of a hearing designation order issued under delegated authority shall be deferred until exceptions to the initial decision in the case are filed, unless the presiding Administrative Law Judge certifies such an application for review to the Commission. A matter shall be certified to the Commission only if the presiding Administrative Law Judge determines that the matter involves a controlling question of law as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion and that immediate consideration of the question would materially expedite the ultimate resolution of the litigation. A ruling refusing to certify a matter to the Commission is not appealable. In addition, the Commission may dismiss, without stating reasons, an application for review that has been certified, and direct that the objections to the hearing designation order be deferred and raised when exceptions in the initial decision in the case are filed. A request to certify a matter to the Commission shall be filed with the presiding Administrative Law Judge within 5 days after the designation order is released. Any application for review authorized by the Administrative Law Judge shall be filed within 5 days after the order certifying the matter to the Commission is released or such a ruling is made. Oppositions shall be filed within 5 days after the application for review is filed. Replies to oppositions shall be filed only if they are requested by the Commission. Replies (if allowed) shall be filed within 5 days after they are requested.

(4) Applications for review of interlocutory actions in hearing proceedings (including designation orders) and oppositions thereto shall be served on parties to the proceeding. Oppositions to the application for review shall be served on the person(s) opposing the application for review and on parties to the proceeding.

(f) Applications for review, oppositions, and replies shall conform to the requirements of §§1.49, 1.51, and 1.52, and shall be submitted to the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554. Except as provided below, applications for review and oppositions thereto shall not exceed 25 double-space typewritten pages. When permitted (see paragraph (e)(3) of this section), reply pleadings shall not exceed 5 double-spaced typewritten pages. The application for review shall be served upon the parties to the proceeding. Oppositions to the application for review shall be served on the person seeking review and on parties to the proceeding. When permitted (see paragraph (e)(3) of this section), replies to the opposition(s) to the application for review shall be served on the person(s) opposing the application for review and on parties to the proceeding.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.117  Review on motion of the Commission.

(a) Within 40 days after public notice is given of any action taken pursuant to delegated authority, the Commission may on its own motion order the record of the proceeding before it for review.

(b) If the Commission reviews the proceeding on its own motion, it may order such further procedure as may be useful to it in its review of the action taken pursuant to delegated authority.

(c) With or without such further procedure, the Commission may either affirm, reverse, modify, or set aside the action taken, or remand the proceeding to the designated authority for reconsideration in accordance with its instructions. If an evidentiary hearing has been held, the Commission may remand the proceeding to the person(s) who conducted the hearing for rehearing on such issues and in accordance with such instructions as may be appropriate.

Note: For purposes of this section, the word "order" refers to that portion of its action wherein the Commission announces its judgment. This should be distinguished from the "memorandum opinion" or other material which often accompany and explain the order.
§ 1.201 Scope.

This subpart shall be applicable to the following cases which have been designated for hearing:
(a) Adjudication (as defined by the Administrative Procedure Act); and
(b) Rule making proceedings which are required by law to be made on the record after opportunity for a Commission hearing.

Note: For special provisions relating to AM broadcast station applications involving other North American countries see § 73.3570.


§ 1.202 Official reporter; transcript.

The Commission will designate from time to time an official reporter for the recording and transcribing of hearing proceedings. The transcript of the testimony taken, or argument had, at any hearing will not be furnished by the Commission, but will be open to inspection under § 0.453(a)(1) of this chapter. Copies of such transcript, if desired, may be obtained from the official reporter upon payment of the charges therefor.

(5 U.S.C. 556)
[32 FR 20861, Dec. 28, 1967]

§ 1.203 The record.

The transcript of testimony and exhibits, together with all papers and requests filed in the proceeding, shall constitute the exclusive record for decision. Where any decision rests on official notice of a material fact not appearing in the record, any party shall on timely request be afforded an opportunity to show the contrary.

(5 U.S.C. 556)

§ 1.204 Pleadings; definition.

As used in this subpart, the term pleading means any written notice, motion, petition, request, opposition, reply, brief, proposed findings, exceptions, memorandum of law, or other paper filed with the Commission in a hearing proceeding. It does not include exhibits or documents offered in evidence. See § 1.356.

[29 FR 8219, June 30, 1964]

§ 1.205 Continuances and extensions.

Continuances of any proceeding or hearing and extensions of time for making any filing or performing any act required or allowed to be done within a specified time may be granted by the Commission or the presiding officer upon motion for good cause shown, unless the time for performance or filing is limited by statute.

§ 1.207 Interlocutory matters, reconsideration and review; cross references.

(a) Rules governing interlocutory pleadings in hearing proceedings are set forth in §§ 1.291 through 1.298.
(b) Rules governing appeal from rulings made by the presiding officer are set forth as §§ 1.301 and 1.302.
(c) Rules governing the reconsideration and review of actions taken pursuant to delegated authority, and the reconsideration of actions taken by the Commission, are set forth in §§ 1.101 through 1.117.


§ 1.209 Identification of responsible officer in caption to pleading.

Each pleading filed in a hearing proceeding shall indicate in its caption whether it is to be acted upon by the Commission, the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the presiding officer. If it is to be acted upon by the presiding officer, he shall be identified by name.

§ 1.221 Notice of hearing; appearances.

(a) Upon designation of an application for hearing, the Commission issues an order containing the following:

(1) A statement as to the reasons for the Commission’s action.

(2) A statement as to the matters of fact and law involved, and the issues upon which the application will be heard.

(3) A statement as to the time, place, and nature of the hearing. (If the time and place are not specified, the order will indicate that the time and place will be specified at a later date.)

(4) A statement as to the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held.

(b) The order designating an application for hearing is mailed to the applicant by the Reference Information Center of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau and this order or a summary thereof is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Reasonable notice of hearing will be given to the parties in all proceedings; and, whenever possible, the Commission will give at least 60 days notice of comparative hearings.

(c) In order to avail himself of the opportunity to be heard, the applicant, in person or by his attorney, shall, within 20 days of the mailing of the notice of designation for hearing by the Reference Information Center of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, file with the Commission, in triplicate, a written appearance stating that he will appear at the date fixed for hearing and present evidence on the issues specified in the order. Where an applicant fails to file such a written appearance within the time specified, or has not filed prior to the expiration of that time a petition to dismiss without prejudice, or a petition to accept, for good cause shown, such written appearance beyond expiration of said 20 days, the application will be dismissed with prejudice for failure to prosecute.

(d) The Commission will on its own motion name as parties to the hearing any person found to be a party in interest.

(e) In order to avail himself of the opportunity to be heard, any person named as a party pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section shall, within 20 days of the mailing of the notice of his designation as a party, file with the Commission, in person or by attorney, a written appearance in triplicate, stating that he will appear at the hearing. Any person so named who fails to file this written statement within the time specified, shall, unless good cause for such failure is shown, forfeit his hearing rights.

(f)(1) A fee must accompany each written appearance filed with the Commission in certain cases designated for hearing. See subpart G, part 1 for the amount due. Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the fee must accompany each written appearance at the time of its filing and must be in conformance with the requirements of subpart G of the rules. A written appearance that does not contain the proper fee, or is not accompanied by a deferral request as per §1.1115 of the rules, shall be dismissed and returned to the applicant by the fee processing staff. The presiding judge will be notified of this action and may dismiss the applicant with prejudice for failure to prosecute if the written appearance is not resubmitted with the correct fee within the original 20 day filing period.

NOTE: If the parties file a settlement agreement prior to filing the Notice of Appearance or simultaneously with it, the hearing fee need not accompany the Notice of Appearance. In filing the Notice of Appearance, the applicant should clearly indicate that a settlement agreement has been filed. (The fact that there are ongoing negotiations that may lead to a settlement does not affect the requirement to pay the fee.) If a settlement agreement is not effectuated, the Presiding Judge will require immediate payment of the fee.
§ 1.223 Petitions to intervene.

(a) Where, in cases involving applications for construction permits and station licenses, or modifications or renewals thereof, the Commission has failed to notify and name as a party to the hearing any person who qualifies as a party in interest, such person may acquire the status of a party by filing, under oath and not more than 30 days after the publication in the Federal Register of the hearing issues or any substantial amendment thereto, a petition for intervention showing the basis of its interest. Where such person’s interest is based upon a claim that a grant of the application would cause objectionable interference under applicable provisions of this chapter to such person as a licensee or permittee of an existing or authorized station, the petition to intervene must be accompanied by an affidavit of a qualified radio engineer which shall show, either by following the procedures prescribed in this chapter for determining interference in the absence of measurements or by actual measurements made in accordance with the methods prescribed in this chapter, the extent of such interference. Where the person’s status as a party in interest is established, the petition to intervene will be granted.

(2) If the complainant fails to file a written appearance by this deadline, or fails to file prior to this deadline a petition to accept, for good cause shown, a written appearance beyond such deadline, its opportunity to present evidence at hearing will be deemed to have been waived. If the hearing is so waived, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall expeditiously terminate the proceeding and certify to the Commission the complaint for resolution based on the existing record.

(3) If the defendant fails to file a written appearance by this deadline, or fails to file prior to this deadline a petition to accept, for good cause shown, a written appearance beyond such deadline, the presiding judge will notify the party filing the appearance of the omitted FRN and dismiss the applicant with prejudice for failure to prosecute if the written appearance is not resubmitted with the FRN within ten (10) business days of the date of notification.

(4) In comparative broadcast proceedings involving applicants for new facilities, where the hearing fee was paid before designation of the applications for hearing as required by the Public Notice described at § 73.3571(c), § 73.3572(d), or § 73.3573(g) of this chapter, a hearing fee payment should not be made with the filing of the Notice of Appearance.

(5) For program carriage complaints filed pursuant to § 76.1302 of this chapter that the Chief, Media Bureau refers to an administrative law judge for an initial decision, each party, in person or by attorney, shall file a written appearance within five calendar days after the party informs the Chief Administrative Law Judge that it elects not to pursue alternative dispute resolution pursuant to § 76.7(g)(2) of this chapter or, if the parties have mutually elected to pursue alternative dispute resolution pursuant to § 76.7(g)(2) of this chapter, within five calendar days after the parties inform the Chief Administrative Law Judge that they have failed to resolve their dispute through alternative dispute resolution. The written appearance shall state that the party will appear on the date fixed for hearing and present evidence on the issues specified in the hearing designation order.

(6) If the complainant fails to file a written appearance by this deadline, or fails to file prior to this deadline a petition to dismiss the proceeding without prejudice or a petition to accept, for good cause shown, a written appearance beyond such deadline, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall dismiss the complaint with prejudice for failure to prosecute.
not later than 30 days after the publication in the Federal Register of the full text or a summary of the order designating an application for hearing or any substantial amendment thereto. The petition must set forth the interest of petitioner in the proceedings, must show how such petitioner's participation will assist the Commission in the determination of the issues in question, must set forth any proposed issues in addition to those already designated for hearing, and must be accompanied by the affidavit of a person with knowledge as to the facts set forth in the petition. The presiding officer, in his discretion, may grant or deny such petition or may permit intervention by such persons limited to a particular stage of the proceeding.

(c) Any person desiring to file a petition for leave to intervene later than 30 days after the publication in the Federal Register of the full text or a summary of the order designating an application for hearing or any substantial amendment thereto shall set forth the interest of petitioner in the proceeding, show how such petitioner's participation will assist the Commission in the determination of the issues in question, must set forth any proposed issues in addition to those already designated for hearing, and must be accompanied by the affidavit of a person with knowledge as to the facts set forth in the petition. The presiding officer, in his discretion, may grant or deny such petition or may permit intervention by such persons limited to a particular stage of the proceeding.

§ 1.224 Motion to proceed in forma pauperis.

(a) A motion to proceed in forma pauperis may be filed by an individual, a corporation, and unincorporated entity, an association or other similar group, if the moving party is either of the following:

(1) A respondent in a revocation proceeding, or a renewal applicant, who cannot carry on his livelihood without the radio license at stake in the proceeding; or

(2) An intervenor in a hearing proceeding who is in a position to introduce testimony which is of probable decisional significance, on a matter of substantial public interest importance, which cannot, or apparently will not, be introduced by other parties to the proceeding, and who is not seeking personal financial gain.

(b) In the case of a licensee, the motion to proceed in forma pauperis shall contain specific allegations of fact sufficient to show that the moving party is eligible under paragraph (a) of this section and that he cannot, because of his poverty, pay the expenses of litigation and still be able to provide himself and his dependents with the necessities of life. Such allegations of fact shall be supported by affidavit of a person or persons with personal knowledge thereof. The information submitted shall detail the income and assets of the individual and his financial obligations and responsibilities, and shall contain an estimate of the cost of participation in the proceeding. Personal financial information may be submitted to the presiding officer in confidence.

(c)(1) In the case of an individual intervenor, the motion to proceed in forma pauperis shall contain specific allegations of fact sufficient to show that he is eligible under paragraph (a) of this section and that he has dedicated financial resources to sustain his participation which are reasonable in light of his personal resources and
§ 1.225 Participation by non-parties; consideration of communications.

(a) Any person who wishes to appear and give evidence on any matter and who so advises the Secretary, will be notified by the Secretary if that matter is designated for hearing. In the case of requests bearing more than one signature, notice of hearing will be given to the person first signing unless the request indicates that such notice should be sent to someone other than such person.

(b) No person shall be precluded from giving any relevant, material, and competent testimony at a hearing because he lacks a sufficient interest to justify his intervention as a party in the matter.

(c) When a hearing is held, no communication will be considered in determining the merits of any matter unless it has been received into evidence. The admissibility of any communication shall be governed by the applicable rules of evidence, and no communication shall be admissible on the basis of a stipulation unless Commission counsel as well as counsel for all of the parties shall join in such stipulation.

§ 1.227 Consolidations.

(a) The Commission, upon motion or upon its own motion, will, where such action will best conduce to the proper dispatch of business and to the ends of justice, consolidate for hearing:

(1) Any cases which involve the same applicant or involve substantially the same issues, or

(2) Any applications which present conflicting claims, except where a random selection process is used.

(b)(1) In broadcast cases, except as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, and except as otherwise provided in §1.1601, et seq., no application will be consolidated for hearing with a previously filed application or applications unless such application, or such application as amended, if amended so as to require a new file number, is substantially complete and tendered for filing by the close of business on the day preceding the day designated by Public Notice as the day any one of the previously filed applications is available and ready for processing.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.229

(2) In other than broadcast, common carrier, and safety and special radio services cases, any application that is mutually exclusive with another application or applications already designated for hearing will be consolidated for hearing with such other application or applications only if the later application in question has been filed within 5 days after public notice has been given in the Federal Register of the Commission’s order which first designated for hearing the prior application or applications with which such application is in conflict.

(3) Common carrier cases: (i) General rule. Where an application is mutually exclusive with a previously filed application, the second application will be entitled to comparative consideration with the first or entitled to be included in a random selection process, only if the second has been properly filed at least one day before the Commission takes action on the first application. Specifically, the later filed application must have been received by the Commission, in a condition acceptable for filing, before the close of business on the day prior to the grant date or designation date of the earlier filed application.

(ii) Domestic public fixed and public mobile. See Rule §21.31 of this chapter for the requirements as to mutually exclusive applications. See also Rule §21.23 of this chapter for the requirements as to amendments of applications.

(iii) Public coast stations (Maritime mobile service). See paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(4) This paragraph applies when mutually exclusive applications subject to section 309(b) of the Communications Act and not subject to competitive bidding procedures pursuant to §1.2102 of this chapter are filed in the Private Radio Services, or when there are more such applications for initial licenses than can be accommodated on available frequencies. Except for applications filed under part 101, subparts H and O, Private Operational Fixed Microwave Service, and applications for high seas public coast stations (see § 80.122(b)(1) (first sentence), 80.357, 80.361, 80.363(a)(2), 80.373(a), (b), and (d), and §80.374 of this chapter) mutual exclusivity will occur if the later application or applications are received by the Commission’s offices in Gettysburg, PA (or St. Louis, Missouri for applications requiring the fees set forth at part 1, subpart G of the rules) in a condition acceptable for filing within 30 days after the release date of public notice listing the first prior filed application (with which subsequent applications are in conflict) as having been accepted for filing or within such other period as specified by the Commission. For applications in the Private Operational Fixed Microwave Service, mutual exclusivity will occur if two or more acceptable applications that are in conflict are filed on the same day. Applications for high seas public coast stations will be processed on a first come, first served basis, with the first acceptable application cutting off the filing rights of subsequent, conflicting applications. Applications for high seas public coast stations received on the same day will be treated as simultaneously filed and, if granting more than one would result in harmful interference, must be resolved through settlement or technical amendment.

(5) Any mutually exclusive application filed after the date prescribed in paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3), or (b)(4) of this section will be dismissed without prejudice and will be eligible for re-filing only after a final decision is rendered by the Commission with respect to the prior application or applications or after such application or applications are dismissed or removed from the hearing docket.

§ 1.229 Motions to enlarge, change, or delete issues.

(a) A motion to enlarge, change or delete the issues may be filed by any party to a hearing. Except as provided for in paragraph (b) of this section, such motions must be filed within 15 days after the full text or a summary of the order designating the case for
§ 1.229

(b)(1) In comparative broadcast proceedings involving applicants for only new facilities, such motions shall be filed within 30 days of the release of the designation order, except that persons not named as parties to the proceeding in the designation order may file such motions with their petitions to intervene up to 30 days after publication of the full text or a summary of the designation order in the Federal Register. (See §1.223 of this part).

(2) For program carriage complaints filed pursuant to §76.1302 of this chapter that the Chief, Media Bureau refers to an administrative law judge for an initial decision, such motions shall be filed within 15 calendar days after the deadline for submitting written appearances pursuant to §1.221(h), except that persons not named as parties to the proceeding in the designation order may file such motions with their petitions to intervene up to 30 days after publication of the full text or a summary of the designation order in the Federal Register. (See §1.223).

(3) Any person desiring to file a motion to modify the issues after the expiration of periods specified in paragraphs (a), (b)(1), and (b)(2) of this section shall set forth the reason why it was not possible to file the motion within the prescribed period. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the motion will be granted only if good cause is shown for the delay in filing. Motions for modifications of issues which are based on new facts or newly discovered facts shall be filed within 15 calendar days after such facts are discovered by the moving party.

(c) In the absence of good cause for late filing of a motion to modify the issues, the motion to enlarge will be considered fully on its merits if (and only if) initial examination of the motion demonstrates that it raises a question of probable decisional significance and such substantial public interest importance as to warrant consideration in spite of its untimely filing.

(d) Such motions, opposition thereto, and replies to oppositions shall contain specific allegations of fact sufficient to support the action requested. Such allegations of fact, except for those of which official notice may be taken, shall be supported by affidavits of a person or persons having personal knowledge thereof. The failure to file an opposition or a reply will not necessarily be construed as an admission of any fact or argument contained in a pleading.

(e) In comparative broadcast proceedings involving applicants for only new facilities, in addition to the showing with respect to the requested issue modification described in paragraph (d) of this section, the party requesting the enlargement of issues against an applicant in the proceeding shall identify those documents the moving party wishes to have produced and any other discovery procedures the moving party wishes to employ in the event the requested issue is added to the proceeding.

(1) In the event the motion to enlarge issues is granted, the Commission or delegated authority acting on the motion will also rule on the additional discovery requests, and, if granted, such additional discovery will be scheduled to be completed within 30 days of the action on the motion.

(2) The moving party may file supplemental discovery requests on the basis of information provided in responsive pleadings or discovered as a result of initial discovery on the enlarged issue. The grant or denial of any such supplemental requests and the timing of the completion of such supplemental discovery are subject to the discretion of the presiding judge.

(3) The 30-day time limit for completion of discovery on enlarged issues shall not apply where the persons subject to such additional discovery are not parties to the proceeding. In such case, additional time will be required to afford such persons adequate notice of the discovery procedures being employed.

(f) In any case in which the presiding judge or the Commission grants a motion to enlarge the issues to inquire into allegations that an applicant made misrepresentations to the Commission or engaged in other misconduct during the application process, the enlarged issues include notice that, after hearings on the enlarged issue and upon a finding that the alleged
misconduct occurred and warrants such penalty, in addition to or in lieu of denying the application, the applicant may be liable for a forfeiture of up to the maximum statutory amount. See 47 U.S.C. 503(b)(2)(A).

§ 1.241 Designation of presiding officer.

(a) Hearings will be conducted by the Commission, by one or more commissioners, or by a law judge designated pursuant to section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act. If a presiding officer becomes unavailable to the Commission prior to the taking of testimony another presiding officer will be designated.

(b) Unless the Commission determines that due and timely execution of its functions requires otherwise, presiding officers shall be designated, and notice thereof released to the public, at least 10 days prior to the date set for hearing.

§ 1.244 Designation of a settlement judge.

(a) In broadcast comparative cases involving applicants for only new facilities, the applicants may request the appointment of a settlement judge to facilitate the resolution of the case by settlement.

(b) Where all applicants in the case agree that such procedures may be beneficial, such requests may be filed with the presiding judge no later than 15 days prior to the date scheduled by the presiding judge for the commencement of hearings. The presiding judge shall suspend the procedural dates in the case and forward the request to the Chief Administrative Law Judge for action.

(c) If, in the discretion of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, it appears that the appointment of a settlement judge will facilitate the settlement of the case, the Chief Judge will appoint a “neutral” as defined in 5 U.S.C. 581 and 583(a) to act as the settlement judge.

(1) The parties may request the appointment of a settlement judge of their own choosing so long as that person is a “neutral” as defined in 5 U.S.C. 581.

(2) The appointment of a settlement judge in a particular case is subject to the approval of all the applicants in the proceeding. See 5 U.S.C. 583(b).

(3) The Commission’s Administrative Law Judges are eligible to act as settlement judges, except that an Administrative Law Judge will not be appointed as a settlement judge in any
§ 1.245 Disqualification of presiding officer.

(a) In the event that a presiding officer deems himself disqualified and desires to withdraw from the case, he shall notify the Commission of his withdrawal at least 7 days prior to the date set for hearing.

(b) Any party may request the presiding officer to withdraw on the grounds of personal bias or other disqualification.

(1) The person seeking disqualification shall file with the presiding officer an affidavit setting forth in detail the facts alleged to constitute grounds for disqualification. Such affidavit shall be filed not later than 5 days before the commencement of the hearing unless, for good cause shown, additional time is necessary.

(2) The presiding officer may file a response to the affidavit; and if he believes himself not disqualified, shall so rule and proceed with the hearing.

(3) The person seeking disqualification may appeal a ruling of disqualification, and, in that event, shall do so at the time the ruling is made. Unless an appeal of the ruling is filed at this time, the right to request withdrawal of the presiding officer shall be deemed waived.

(4) If an appeal of the ruling is filed, the presiding officer shall certify the question, together with the affidavit and any response filed in connection therewith, to the Commission. The hearing shall be suspended pending a ruling on the question by the Commission.

(5) The Commission may rule on the question without hearing, or it may require testimony or argument on the issues raised.

(6) The affidavit, response, testimony or argument thereon, and the Commission’s decision shall be part of the record in the case.


§ 1.246 Admission of facts and genuineness of documents.

(a) Within 20 days after the time for filing a notice of appearance has expired; or within 20 days after the release of an order adding parties to the proceeding (see §§ 1.223 and 1.227) or changing the issues (see § 1.229); or within such shorter or longer time as the presiding officer may allow on motion or notice, a party may serve upon any other party a written request for the admission by the latter of the genuineness of any relevant documents identified in and exhibited by a clear copy with the request or of the truth of any relevant matters of fact set forth in the request.

(b) Each of the matters of which an admission is requested shall be deemed admitted unless, within a period designated in the request, not less than 10 days after service thereof, or within such shorter or longer time as the presiding officer may allow on motion or notice, the party to whom the request
is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission either: (1) A sworn statement denying specifically the matters of which an admission is requested or setting forth in detail the reasons why he cannot truthfully admit or deny those matters, or (2) written objections on the ground that some or all of the requested admissions are privileged or irrelevant or that the request is otherwise improper in whole or in part. If written objections to a part of the request are made, the remainder of the request shall be answered within the period designated in the request. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission, and when good faith requires that a party deny only a part or a qualification of a matter of which an admission is requested, he shall specify so much of it as is true and deny only the remainder.

(c) A copy of the request and of any answer shall be served by the party filing on all other parties to the proceeding and upon the presiding officer.

(d) Written objections to the requested admissions may be ruled upon by the presiding officer without additional pleadings.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 17333, Nov. 11, 1970]

§ 1.248 Prehearing conferences; hearing conferences.

(a) The Commission, on its own initiative or at the request of any party, may direct the parties or their attorneys to appear at a specified time and place for a conference prior to or during the course of a hearing, or to submit suggestions in writing, for the purpose of considering any of the matters set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. The initial prehearing conference shall be scheduled 30 days after the effective date of the order designating a case for hearing, unless good cause is shown for scheduling such conference at a later date, except that for program carriage complaints filed pursuant to §76.1302 of this chapter that the Chief, Media Bureau refers to an administrative law judge for an initial decision, the initial prehearing conference shall be held no later than 10 calendar days after the deadline for submitting written appearances pursuant to §1.221(h) or within such shorter or longer period as the presiding officer may allow on motion or notice consistent with the public interest.

(b)(1) The presiding officer (or the Commission or a panel of commissioners in a case over which it presides), on his own initiative or at the request of any party, may direct the parties or their attorneys to appear at a specified time and place for a conference prior to or during the course of a hearing, or to submit suggestions in writing, for the purpose of considering any of the matters set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. The initial prehearing conference shall be scheduled 30 days after the effective date of the order designating a case for hearing, unless good cause is shown for scheduling such conference at a later date, except that for program carriage complaints filed pursuant to §76.1302 of this chapter that the Chief, Media Bureau refers to an administrative law judge for an initial decision, the initial prehearing conference shall be held no later than 10 calendar days after the deadline for submitting written appearances pursuant to §1.221(h) or within such shorter or longer period as the presiding officer may allow on motion or notice consistent with the public interest.

(2) Except as circumstances otherwise require, the presiding officer shall allow a reasonable period prior to commencement of the hearing for the orderly completion of all prehearing procedures, including discovery, and for the submission and disposition of all prehearing motions. Where the circumstances so warrant, the presiding officer shall, promptly after the hearing is ordered, call a preliminary prehearing conference, to inquire into the use of available procedures contemplated by the parties and the time required for their completion, to formulate a schedule for their completion, and to set a date for commencement of the hearing.

(c) In conferences held, or in suggestions submitted, pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the following matters, among others, may be considered:
§ 1.249

(1) The necessity or desirability of simplification, clarification, amplification, or limitation of the issues;
(2) The admission of facts and of the genuineness of documents (see §1.246), and the possibility of stipulating with respect to facts;
(3) The procedure at the hearing;
(4) The limitation of the number of witnesses;
(5) In cases arising under Title II of the Communications Act, the necessity or desirability of amending the pleadings and offers of settlement or proposals of adjustment; and
(6) In cases involving comparative broadcast applications:
   (i) Narrowing the issues or the areas of inquiry and proof at the hearing;
   (ii) [Reserved]
   (iii) Reports and letters relating to surveys or contacts;
   (iv) Assumptions regarding the availability of equipment;
   (v) Network programming;
   (vi) Assumptions regarding the availability of networks proposed;
   (vii) Offers of letters in general;
   (viii) The method of handling evidence relating to the past cooperation of existing stations owned and/or operated by the applicants with organizations in the area;
   (ix) Proof of contracts, agreements, or understandings reduced to writing;
   (x) Stipulations;
   (xi) Need for depositions;
   (xii) The numbering of exhibits;
   (xiii) The order or offer of proof with relationship to docket number;
   (xiv) The date for the formal hearing; and
   (xv) Such other matters as may expedite the conduct of the hearing.
(7) In proceedings in which consent agreements may be negotiated (see §1.93), the parties shall be prepared to state at the initial prehearing conference whether they are at that time willing to enter negotiations leading to a consent agreement.
(d) This paragraph applies to broadcast proceedings only.
   (1) At the prehearing conference prescribed by this section, the parties to the proceeding shall be prepared to discuss the advisability of reducing any or all phases of their affirmative direct cases to written form.
(2) In hearings involving applications for new, improved and changed facilities and in comparative hearings involving only applications for new facilities, where it appears that it will contribute significantly to the disposition of the proceeding for the parties to submit all or any portion of their affirmative direct cases in writing, the presiding officer may, in his discretion, require them to do so.
(3) In other broadcast proceedings, where it appears that it will contribute significantly to the disposition of the proceeding for the parties to submit all or any portion of their affirmative direct cases in writing, it is the policy of the Commission to encourage them to do so. However, the phase or phases of the proceeding to be submitted in writing, the dates for the exchange of the written material, and other limitations upon the effect of adopting the written case procedure (such as whether material ruled out as incompetent may be restored by other competent testimony) is to be left to agreement of the parties as approved by the presiding officer.
(4) In broadcast comparative cases involving applicants for only new facilities, oral testimony and cross examination will be permitted only where, in the discretion of the presiding judge, material issues of decisional fact cannot be resolved without oral evidentiary hearing procedures or the public interest otherwise requires oral evidentiary proceedings.
(e) An official transcript of all conferences shall be made.
(f) The presiding officer may, upon the written request of a party or parties, approve the use of a speakerphone as a means of attendance at a prehearing conference if such use is found to conduce to the proper dispatch of business and the ends of justice.

§ 1.249  Prehearing statement.

Immediately upon convening the formal hearing in any proceeding, the presiding officer shall enter upon the record a statement reciting all actions
taken at the prehearing conferences, and incorporating into the record all of the stipulations and agreements of the parties which are approved by him, and any special rules which he may deem necessary to govern the course of the proceeding.


HEARING AND INTERMEDIATE DECISION

§ 1.250 Discovery and preservation of evidence; cross-reference.

For provisions relating to prehearing discovery and preservation of admissible evidence, see §§1.311 through 1.325.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968]

§ 1.251 Summary decision.

(a)(1) Any party to an adjudicatory proceeding may move for summary decision of all or any of the issues set for hearing. The motion shall be filed at least 20 days prior to the date set for commencement of the hearing. The party filing the motion may not rest upon mere allegations or denials but must show, by affidavit or by other materials subject to consideration by the presiding officer, that there is no genuine issue of material fact for determination at the hearing.

(2) With the permission of the presiding officer, or upon his invitation, a motion for summary decision may be filed at any time before or after the commencement of the hearing. No appeal from an order granting or denying a request for permission to file a motion for summary decision shall be allowed. If the presiding officer authorizes a motion for summary decision after the commencement of the hearing, proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law on those issues which the moving party believes can be resolved shall be attached to the motion, and any other party may file findings of fact and conclusions of law as an attachment to pleadings filed by him pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Within 14 days after a motion for summary decision is filed, any other party to the proceeding may file an opposition or a countermotion for summary decision. A party opposing the motion may not rest upon mere allegations or denials but must show, by affidavit or by other materials subject to consideration by the presiding officer, that there is a genuine issue of material fact for determination at the hearing, that he cannot, for good cause, present by affidavit or otherwise facts essential to justify his opposition, or that summary decision is otherwise inappropriate.

(c) Affidavits shall be made on personal knowledge, shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence, and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein.

(d) The presiding officer may, in his discretion, set the matter for argument and call for the submission of proposed findings, conclusions, briefs or memoranda of law. The presiding officer, giving appropriate weight to the nature of the proceeding, the issue or issues, the proof, and to the need for cross-examination, may grant a motion for summary decision to the extent that the pleadings, affidavits, materials obtained by discovery or otherwise, admissions, or matters officially noticed, show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that a party is otherwise entitled to summary decision. If it appears from the affidavits of a party opposing the motion that he cannot, for good cause shown, present by affidavit or otherwise facts essential to justify his opposition, the presiding officer may deny the motion, may order a continuance to permit affidavits to be obtained or discovery to be had, or make such other order as is just.

(e) If all of the issues (or a dispositive issue) are determined on a motion for summary decision no hearing (or further hearing) will be held. The presiding officer will issue a Summary Decision, which is subject to appeal or review in the same manner as an Initial Decision. See §§1.271 through 1.282. If some of the issues only (including no dispositive issue) are decided on a motion for summary decision, or if the motion is denied, the presiding officer will issue a memorandum opinion and order, interlocutory in character, and the hearing will proceed on the remaining issues. Appeal from interlocutory rulings is governed by §1.301.
§ 1.253  Time and place of hearing.

(a) The Commission will specify the day on which and the place at which any hearing is to commence.

(b) The presiding officer will specify the days on which subsequent hearing sessions are to be held.

(c) If the Commission specifies that a hearing is to commence in the District of Columbia, it shall be moved therefrom only by order of the Commission.

(d) If the Commission specifies that a hearing is to commence at a field location, all appropriate proceedings will be completed at such location before the hearing is moved therefrom. When such proceedings are completed, the presiding officer may move the hearing from the field location specified to another appropriate field location or to the District of Columbia.

§ 1.254  Nature of the hearing; burden of proof.

Any hearing upon an application shall be a full hearing in which the applicant and all other parties in interest shall be permitted to participate but in which both the burden of proceeding with the introduction of evidence upon any issue specified by the Commission, as well as the burden of proof upon all such issues, shall be upon the applicant except as otherwise provided in the order of designation.

§ 1.255  Order of procedure.

(a) At hearings on a formal complaint or petition or in a proceeding for any instrument of authorization which the Commission is empowered to issue, the complainant, petitioner, or applicant, as the case may be, shall, unless the Commission otherwise orders, open and close. At hearings on protests, the protestant opens and closes the proceedings in case the issues are not specifically adopted by the Commission; otherwise the grantee does so. At hearings on orders to show cause, to cease and desist, to revoke or modify a station license under sections 312 and 316 of the Communications Act, or other like proceedings instituted by the Commission, the Commission shall open and close.

(b) At all hearings under Title II of the Communications Act, other than hearings on formal complaints, petitions, or applications, the respondent shall open and close unless otherwise specified by the Commission.

(c) In all other cases, the Commission or presiding officer shall designate the order of presentation. Intervenors shall follow the party in whose behalf intervention is made, and in all cases where the intervention is not in support of an original party, the Commission or presiding officer shall designate at what stage such intervenors shall be heard.

§ 1.258  Closing of the hearing.

The record of hearing shall be closed by an announcement to that effect at the hearing by the presiding officer.
when the taking of testimony has been concluded. In the discretion of the presiding officer, the record may be closed as of a future specified date in order to permit the admission into the record of exhibits to be prepared: Provided, The parties to the proceeding stipulate on the record that they waive the opportunity to cross-examine or present evidence with respect to such exhibits. The record in any hearing which has been adjourned may not be closed by such officer prior to the day on which the hearing is to resume, except upon 10 days’ notice to all parties to the proceeding.

§ 1.260 Certification of transcript.
After the close of the hearing, the complete transcript of testimony, together with all exhibits, shall be certified as to identity by the presiding officer and filed in the Office of the Secretary. Notice of such certification shall be served on all parties to the proceedings.

[71 FR 15618, Mar. 29, 2006]

§ 1.261 Corrections to transcript.
At any time during the course of the proceeding, or as directed by the presiding officer, but not later than 10 days after the date of notice of certification of the transcript, any party to the proceeding may file with the presiding officer a motion requesting the correction of the transcript, which motion shall be accompanied by proof of service thereof upon all other parties to the proceeding. Within 5 days after the filing of such a motion, other parties may file a pleading in support of or in opposition to such motion. Thereafter, the presiding officer shall, by order, specify the corrections to be made in the transcript, and a copy of the order shall be served upon all parties and made a part of the record. The presiding officer, on his own initiative, may specify corrections to be made in the transcript on 5 days’ notice.

[40 FR 51441, Nov. 5, 1975]

§ 1.263 Proposed findings and conclusions.
(a) Each party to the proceeding may file proposed findings of fact and conclusions, briefs, or memoranda of law: Provided, however, That the presiding officer may direct any party other than Commission counsel to file proposed findings of fact and conclusions, briefs, or memoranda of law. Such proposed findings of fact, conclusions, briefs, and memoranda of law shall be filed within 20 days after the record is closed, unless additional time is allowed.

(b) All pleadings and other papers filed pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by proof of service thereof upon all other counsel in the proceeding; if a party is not represented by counsel, proof of service upon such party shall be made.

(c) In the absence of a showing of good cause therefor, the failure to file proposed findings of fact, conclusions, briefs, or memoranda of law, when directed to do so, may be deemed a waiver of the right to participate further in the proceeding.

(5 U.S.C. 557)

§ 1.264 Contents of findings of fact and conclusions.
Proposed findings of fact shall be set forth in serially numbered paragraphs and shall set out in detail and with particularity all basic evidentiary facts developed on the record (with appropriate citations to the transcript of record or exhibit relied on for each evidentiary fact) supporting the conclusions proposed by the party filing the same. Proposed conclusions shall be separately stated. Proposed findings of fact and conclusions submitted by a person other than an applicant may be limited to those issues in connection with the hearing which affect the interests of such person.

(5 U.S.C. 557)

§ 1.267 Initial and recommended decisions.
(a) Except as provided in this paragraph, in §§1.94, 1.251 and 1.274, or where the proceeding is terminated on motion (see §1.302), the presiding officer shall prepare an initial (or recommended) decision, which shall be transmitted to the Secretary of the Commission. In the case of rate making proceedings conducted under sections 201–205 of the Communications Act, the presumption shall be that the
§ 1.271 Delegation of review function.

The Commission may direct, by order or rule, that, its review function in a case or category of cases be performed by a commissioner, or a panel of commissioners, in which event the commissioner or panel shall exercise the authority and perform the functions which would otherwise have been performed by the Commission under §§1.273 through 1.282.

NOTE: To provide for an orderly completion of cases, exceptions and related pleadings filed after March 1, 1996, shall be directed to the Commission and will not be acted upon by the Review Board.

§ 1.273 Waiver of initial or recommended decision.

At the conclusion of the hearing or within 20 days thereafter, all parties to the proceeding may agree to waive an initial or recommended decision, and may request that the Commission issue a final decision or order in the case. If the Commission has directed that its review function in the case be performed by a commissioner, a panel of commissioners, the request shall be directed to the appropriate review authority. The Commission or such review authority may in its discretion grant the request, in whole or in part, if such action will best conduce to the proper dispatch of business and to the ends of justice.

§ 1.274 Certification of the record to the Commission for initial or final decision.

(a) Where the presiding officer is available to the Commission, and where the Commission finds upon the record that due and timely execution of its functions imperatively and unavoidably so requires, the Commission may direct that the record in a pending proceeding be certified to it for initial or final decision. Unless the Commission finds that due and timely execution of its functions imperatively and unavoidably requires that no recommended decision be issued, the presiding officer will prepare and file a recommended decision, which will be released with the Commission’s initial or final decision.

(b) Where the presiding officer becomes unavailable to the Commission after the taking of testimony has been concluded, the Commission may direct that the record in a pending proceeding be certified to it for initial or final decision. In that event, the record shall be certified to the Commission by the Chief Administrative Law Judge.
§ 1.276 Appeal and review of initial decision.

(a)(1) Within 30 days after the date on which public release of the full text of an initial decision is made, or such other time as the Commission may specify, any of the parties may appeal to the Commission by filing exceptions to the initial decision, and such decision shall not become effective and shall then be reviewed by the Commission, whether or not such exceptions may thereafter be withdrawn. It is the Commission’s policy that extensions of time for filing exceptions shall not be routinely granted.

(2) Exceptions shall be consolidated with the argument in a supporting brief and shall not be submitted separately. As used in this subpart, the term exceptions means the document consolidating the exceptions and supporting brief. The brief shall contain (i) a table of contents, (ii) a table of citations, (iii) a concise statement of the case, (iv) a statement of the questions of law presented, and (v) the argument, presenting clearly the points of fact and law relied upon in support of the position taken on each question, with specific reference to the record and all legal or other materials relied on.

(b) The Commission may on its own initiative provide, by order adopted not later than 20 days after the time for filing exceptions expires, that an initial decision shall not become final, and that it shall be further reviewed or considered by the Commission.

(c) In any case in which an initial decision is subject to review in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the Commission may, on its own initiative or upon appropriate requests by a party, take any one or more of the following actions:

(1) Hear oral argument on the exceptions;
(2) Require the filing of briefs;
(3) Prior to or after oral argument or the filing of exceptions or briefs, remand the proceedings to the presiding officer to take further testimony or evidence;
(4) Prior to or after oral argument or the filing of exceptions or briefs, remand the proceedings to the presiding officer to make further findings or conclusions; and
(5) Prior to or after oral argument or the filing of exceptions or briefs, issue, or cause to be issued by the presiding officer, a supplemental initial decision.

(d) No initial decision shall become effective before 50 days after public release of the full text thereof is made unless otherwise ordered by the Commission. The timely filing of exceptions, the further review or consideration of an initial decision on the Commission’s initiative, or the taking of action by the Commission under paragraph (c) of this section shall stay the effectiveness of the initial decision until the Commission’s review thereof has been completed. If the effective date of an initial decision falls within any further time allowed for the filing of exceptions, it shall be postponed automatically until 30 days after time for filing exceptions has expired.
§ 1.277 Exceptions; oral arguments.

(a) The consolidated supporting brief and exceptions to the initial decision (see §1.276(a)(2)), including rulings upon motions or objections, shall point out with particularity alleged material errors in the decision or ruling and shall contain specific references to the page or pages of the transcript of hearing, exhibit or order if any on which the exception is based. Any objection not saved by exception filed pursuant to this section is waived.

(b) Within the period of time allowed in §1.276(a) for the filing of exceptions, any party may file a brief in support of an initial decision, in whole or in part, which may contain exceptions and which application may be dismissed with prejudice for failure to prosecute. Any commissioner who is not present at oral argument and who is

(c) Except by special permission, the consolidated brief and exceptions will not be accepted if the exceptions and argument exceed 25 double-spaced typewritten pages in length. (The table of contents and table of citations are not counted in the 25 page limit; however, all other contents of and attachments to the brief are counted.) Within 10 days, or such other time as the Commission or delegated authority may specify, after the time for filing exceptions has expired, any other party may file a reply brief, which shall not exceed 25 double spaced typewritten pages and shall contain a table of contents and a table of citations. If exceptions have been filed, any party may request oral argument not later than five days after the time for filing replies to the exceptions has expired. The Commission or delegated authority, in its discretion, will grant oral argument by order only in cases where such oral presentations will assist in the resolution of the issues presented. Within five days after release of an order designating an initial decision for oral argument, as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, any party who wishes to participate in oral argument shall file a written notice of intention to appear and participate in oral argument. Failure to file a written notice shall constitute a waiver of the opportunity to participate.

(d) Each order scheduling a case for oral argument will contain the allotment of time for each party for oral argument before the Commission. The Commission will grant, in its discretion, upon good cause shown, an extension of such time upon petition by a party, which petition must be filed within 5 days after issuance of said order for oral argument.

(e) Within 10 days after a transcript of oral argument has been filed in the Office of the Secretary, any party who participated in the oral argument may file with the Commission a motion requesting correction of the transcript, which motion shall be accompanied by proof of service thereof upon all other parties who participated in the oral argument. Within 5 days after the filing of such a motion, other parties may file a pleading in support of or in opposition to such motion. Thereafter, the officer who presided at the oral argument shall, by order, specify the corrections to be made in the transcript, and a copy of the order shall be served upon all parties to the proceeding. The officer who presided at the oral argument may, on his own initiative, by order, specify corrections to be made in the transcript on 5 days notice of the proposed corrections to all parties who participated in the oral argument.

(f) Any commissioner who is not present at oral argument and who is
otherwise authorized to participate in a final decision may participate in making that decision after reading the transcript of oral argument.

(Sec. 409, 48 Stat. 1096, as amended; 47 U.S.C. 409)


§ 1.279 Limitation of matters to be reviewed.

Upon review of any initial decision, the Commission may, in its discretion, limit the issues to be reviewed to those findings and conclusions to which exceptions have been filed, or to those findings and conclusions specified in the Commission’s order of review issued pursuant to § 1.276(b).

§ 1.282 Final decision of the Commission.

(a) After opportunity has been afforded for the filing of proposed findings of fact and conclusions, exceptions, supporting statements, briefs, and for the holding of oral argument as provided in this subpart, the Commission will issue a final decision in each case in which an initial decision has not become final.

(b) The final decision shall contain:

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions, as well as the reasons or basis therefor, upon all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record;

(2) Rulings on each relevant and material exception filed; the Commission will deny irrelevant exceptions, or those which are not of decisional significance, without a specific statement of reasons prescribed by paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(3) The appropriate rule or order and the sanction, relief or denial thereof.

(Sec. 4(b), 60 Stat. 2422; 5 U.S.C. 1007(b))


INTERLOCUTORY ACTIONS IN HEARING PROCEEDINGS

§ 1.291 General provisions.

(a)(1) The Commission acts on petitions to amend, modify, enlarge or delete the issues in hearing proceedings which involve rule making matters exclusively. It also acts on interlocutory pleadings filed in matters or proceedings which are before the Commission.

(2) The Chief Administrative Law Judge acts on those interlocutory matters listed in § 0.351 of this chapter.

(3) All other interlocutory matters in hearing proceedings are acted on by the presiding officer. See §§ 0.238 and 0.341 of this chapter.

(4) Each interlocutory pleading shall indicate in its caption whether the pleading is to be acted upon by the Commission, the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the presiding officer. If the pleading is to be acted upon by the presiding officer, he shall be identified by name.

(b) All interlocutory pleadings shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of §§ 1.4, 1.44, 1.47, 1.48, 1.49, and 1.52.

(c)(1) Procedural rules governing interlocutory pleadings are set forth in §§1.294–1.298.

(2) Rules governing appeal from, and reconsideration of, interlocutory rulings made by the presiding officer are set forth in §§1.301 and 1.303.

(3) Rules governing the review of interlocutory rulings made by the Chief Administrative Law Judge are set forth in §§1.101, 1.102(b), 1.115, and 1.117. Petitions requesting reconsideration of an interlocutory ruling made by the Commission, or the Chief Administrative Law Judge will not be entertained. See, however, §1.113.

(d) No initial decision shall become effective under § 1.276(e) until all interlocutory matters pending before the Commission in the proceeding at the time the initial decision is issued have been disposed of and the time allowed for appeal from interlocutory rulings of the presiding officer has expired.

(Secs. 4(i), 303(r) and 5(c)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended; 47 CFR 0.61 and 0.283)

§ 1.294 Oppositions and replies.

(a) Any party to a hearing may file an opposition to an interlocutory request filed in that proceeding.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, oppositions shall be filed within 4 days after the original pleading is filed, and replies to oppositions will not be entertained. See, however, § 1.732.

(c) Oppositions to pleadings in the following categories shall be filed within 10 days after the pleading is filed. Replies to such oppositions shall be filed within 5 days after the opposition is filed, and shall be limited to matters raised in the opposition.

(1) Petitions to amend, modify, enlarge, or delete the issues upon which the hearing was ordered.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Petitions by adverse parties requesting dismissal of an application.

(4) Joint requests for approval of agreements filed pursuant to § 1.525.

(d) Additional pleadings may be filed only if specifically requested or authorized by the person(s) who is to make the ruling.


§ 1.296 Service.

No pleading filed pursuant to § 1.51 or § 1.294 will be considered unless it is accompanied by proof of service upon the parties to the proceeding.

[Secs. 4(i), 303(r) and 5(c)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended; 47 CFR 0.61 and 0.283]


§ 1.297 Oral argument.

Oral argument with respect to any contested interlocutory matter will be held when, in the opinion of the person(s) who is to make the ruling, the ends of justice will be best served thereby. Timely notice will be given of the date, time, and place of any such oral argument.

[29 FR 6444, May 16, 1964]

§ 1.298 Rulings; time for action.

(a) Unless it is found that irreparable injury would thereby be caused one of the parties, or that the public interest requires otherwise, or unless all parties have consented to the contrary, consideration of interlocutory requests will be withheld until the time for filing oppositions (and replies, if replies are allowed) has expired. As a matter of discretion, however, requests for continuances and extensions of time, requests for permission to file pleadings in excess of the length prescribed in this chapter, and requests for temporary relief may be ruled upon ex parte without waiting for the filing of responsive pleadings.

(b) In the discretion of the presiding officer, rulings on interlocutory matters may be made orally at the hearing. The presiding officer may, in his discretion, state his reasons on the record or subsequently issue a written statement of the reasons for his ruling, either separately or as part of the initial decision.


APPEAL AND RECONSIDERATION OF PRESIDING OFFICER’S RULING

§ 1.301 Appeal from presiding officer’s interlocutory ruling; effective date of ruling.

(a) Interlocutory rulings which are appealable as a matter of right. Rulings listed in this paragraph are appealable as a matter of right. An appeal from such a ruling may not be deferred and raised as an exception to the initial decision.

(1) If the presiding officer’s ruling denies or terminates the right of any person to participate as a party to a hearing proceeding, such person, as a matter of right, may file an appeal from that ruling.

(2) If the presiding officer’s ruling requires testimony or the production of documents, over objection based on a claim of privilege, the ruling on the claim of privilege is appealable as a matter of right.

(3) If the presiding officer’s ruling denies a motion to disqualify the presiding judge, the ruling is appealable as a matter of right.

(4) Rulings granting a joint request filed under § 1.525 without terminating
§ 1.301

the proceeding are appealable by any party as a matter of right.

(5) A ruling removing counsel from the hearing is appealable as a matter of right, by counsel on his own behalf or by his client. (In the event of such ruling, the presiding officer will adjourn the hearing for such period as is reasonably necessary for the client to secure new counsel and for counsel to familiarize himself with the case).

(b) Other interlocutory rulings. Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, appeals from interlocutory rulings of the presiding officer shall be filed only if allowed by the presiding officer. Any party desiring to file an appeal shall first file a request for permission to file appeal. The request shall be filed within 5 days after the order is released or (if no written order) after the ruling is made. Pleadings responsive to the request shall be filed only if they are requested by the presiding officer. The request shall contain a showing that the appeal presents a new or novel question of law or policy and that the ruling is such that error would be likely to require remand should the appeal be deferred and raised as an exception. The presiding officer shall determine whether the showing is such as to justify an interlocutory appeal and, in accordance with his determination, will either allow or disallow the appeal or modify the ruling. If the presiding officer allows or disallows the appeal, his ruling is final: Provided, however, That the Commission may, on its own motion, dismiss an appeal allowed by the presiding officer on the ground that objection to the ruling should be deferred and raised as an exception. In the discretion of the presiding officer, the request for permission to file appeal may be made orally, on the record of the proceeding. The request may be disposed of orally.

(1) If an appeal is not allowed, or is dismissed by the Commission, or if permission to file an appeal is not requested, objection to the ruling may be raised on review of the initial decision.

(3) If the presiding officer modifies the ruling, any party adversely affected by the modified ruling may file a request for permission to file appeal, pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph.

(c) Procedures, effective date. (1) Unless the presiding officer orders otherwise, rulings made by him shall be effective when the order is released or (if no written order) when the ruling is made. The Commission may stay the effect of any ruling which comes before it for consideration on appeal.

(2) Appeals filed under paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed within 5 days after the order is released or (if no written order) after the ruling is made. Appeals filed under paragraph (b) of this section shall be filed within 5 days after the appeal is allowed.

(3) The appeal shall conform with the specifications set out in §1.49 and shall be subscribed and verified as provided in §1.52.

(4) The appeal shall be served on parties to the proceeding (see §§1.47 and 1.211), and shall be filed with the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C. 20554.

(5) The appeal shall not exceed 5 double-spaced typewritten pages.

(6) Appeals are acted on by the Commission.

(7) Oppositions and replies shall be served and filed in the same manner as appeals and shall be served on appellant if he is not a party to the proceeding. Oppositions shall be filed within 5 days after the appeal is filed. Replies shall not be permitted, unless the Commission specifically requests them. Oppositions shall not exceed 5 double-spaced typewritten pages. Replies shall not exceed 5 double-spaced typewritten pages.
§ 1.302 Appeal from presiding officer’s final ruling; effective date of ruling.

(a) If the presiding officer’s ruling terminates a hearing proceeding, any party to the proceeding, as a matter of right, may file an appeal from that ruling within 30 days after the ruling is released.

(b) Any party who desires to preserve the right to appeal shall file a notice of appeal within 10 days after the ruling is released. If a notice of appeal is not filed within 10 days, the ruling shall be effective 30 days after the ruling is released and within this period, may be reviewed by the Commission on its own motion. If an appeal is not filed following notice of appeal, the ruling shall be effective 50 days after the day of its release and, within this period, may be reviewed by the Commission on its own motion. If an appeal is filed, or if the Commission reviews the ruling on its own motion, the effect of the ruling is further stayed pending the completion of proceedings on appeal or review.

(c) The appeal shall conform with the specifications set out in §1.49 and shall be subscribed and verified as provided in §1.52.

(d) The appeal shall be served on parties to the proceeding (see §§1.47 and 1.211), and shall be filed with the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C. 20554.

(e) The appeal shall not exceed 25 double-spaced typewritten pages.

(f) The Commission will act on the appeal.

(g) Oppositions and replies shall be filed and served in the same manner as the appeal. Oppositions to an appeal shall be filed within 15 days after the appeal is filed. Replies to oppositions shall be filed within 10 days after the opposition is filed and shall be limited to matters raised in the oppositions. Oppositions shall not exceed 25 double-spaced typewritten pages. Replies shall not exceed 10 double-spaced typewritten pages.


§ 1.311 General.

Sections 1.311 through 1.325 provide for taking the deposition of any person (including a party), for interrogatories to parties, and for orders to parties relating to the production of documents and things and for entry upon real property. These procedures may be used for the discovery of relevant facts, for the production and preservation of evidence for use at the hearing, or for both purposes.

(a) Applicability. For purposes of discovery, these procedures may be used in any case of adjudication (as defined in the Administrative Procedure Act) which has been designated for hearing. For the preservation of evidence, they may be used in any case which has been designated for hearing and is conducted under the provisions of this subpart (see §1.201).

(b) Scope of examination. Persons and parties may be examined regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the hearing issues, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of relevant facts. It is not ground for objection to use of these procedures that the testimony will be inadmissible at the hearing if the testimony sought appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence. The use of these procedures against the Commission is subject to the following additional limitations:

1. The informer’s privilege shall encompass information which may lead to the disclosure of an informer’s identity.

2. Commission personnel may not be questioned by deposition for the purposes of discovery except on special order of the Commission, but may be questioned by written interrogatories under §1.323. Interrogatories shall be served on the appropriate Bureau Chief
§ 1.313 Protective orders.

The use of the procedures set forth in §§1.311 through 1.325 of this part is subject to control by the presiding officer, who may issue any order consistent with the provisions of those sections which is appropriate and just for the purpose of protecting parties and deponents or of providing for the proper conduct of the proceeding. Whenever doing so would be conducive to the efficient and expeditious conduct of the proceeding, the presiding officer may convene a conference to hear argument and issue a ruling on any disputes that may arise under these rules. The ruling, whether written or delivered on the record at a conference, may specify any measures, including the following:

* * *

(see §1.21(b)). They will be answered and signed by those personnel with knowledge of the facts. The answers will be served by the Secretary of the Commission upon parties to the proceeding.

(3) Commission records are not subject to discovery under §1.325. The inspection of Commission records is governed by the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, and by §§0.451 through 0.467 of this chapter. Commission employees may be questioned by written interrogatories regarding the existence, nature, description, custody, condition and location of Commission records, but may not be questioned concerning their contents unless the records are available (or are made available) for inspection under §§0.451 through 0.467. See §0.451(b)(5) of this chapter.

(4) Subject to paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section, Commission personnel may be questioned generally by written interrogatories regarding the existence, description, nature, custody, condition and location of relevant documents and things and regarding the identity and location of persons having knowledge of relevant facts, and may otherwise only be examined regarding facts of the case as to which they have direct personal knowledge.

(c) Schedule for use of the procedures.

(1) In comparative broadcast proceedings involving applicants for only new facilities, discovery commences with the release of the hearing designation order, and, in routine cases, the discovery phase of the proceeding will be conducted in a manner intended to conclude that portion of the case within 90 days of the release of the designation order.

(2) In all other proceedings, except as provided by special order of the presiding officer, discovery may be initiated before or after the prehearing conference provided for in §1.248 of this part.

(3) In all proceedings, the presiding officer may at any time order the parties or their attorneys to appear at a conference to consider the proper use of these procedures, the time to be allowed for such use, and/or to hear argument and render a ruling on disputes that arise under these rules.

(d) Who shall act. Actions provided for in §§1.311 through 1.325 will, in most cases, be taken by the officer designated to preside at the hearing (see §1.241). If the proceeding, or a particular matter to which the action relates, is before the Commission, a commission or panel of commissioners, or the Chief Administrative Law Judge, the action will be taken by such officer or body. The term presiding officer, as used in §§1.311 through 1.325 shall be understood to refer to the appropriate officer or body. See §§0.341, 0.351, 0.365, and 1.271 of this chapter.

(e) Stipulations regarding the taking of depositions. If all of the parties so stipulate in writing and if there is no interference to the conduct of the proceeding, depositions may be taken before any person, at any time (subject to the limitation below) or place, upon any notice and in any manner, and when so taken may be used like other depositions. An original and one copy of the stipulation shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission, and a copy of the stipulation shall be served on the presiding officer, at least 3 days before the scheduled taking of the deposition.
to assure proper conduct of the proceeding or to protect any party or deponent from annoyance, expense, embarrassment or oppression:

(a) That depositions shall not be taken or that interrogatories shall not be answered.

(b) That certain matters shall not be inquired into.

(c) That the scope of the examination or interrogatories shall be limited to certain matters.

(d) That depositions may be taken only at some designated time or place, or before an officer, other than that stated in the notice.

(e) That depositions may be taken only by written interrogatories or only upon oral examination.

(f) That, after being sealed, the deposition shall be opened only by order of the presiding officer.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended at 56 FR 794, Jan. 9, 1991]

§ 1.315 Depositions upon oral examination—notice and preliminary procedure.

(a) Notice. A party to a hearing proceeding desiring to take the deposition of any person upon oral examination shall give a minimum of 21 days notice in writing to every other party, to the person to be examined, and to the presiding officer. An original and three copies of the notice shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission. Related pleadings shall be served and filed in the same manner. The notice shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of each person to be examined, if known, and if the name is not known, a general description sufficient to identify him or the particular class or group to which he belongs.

(2) The time and place for taking the deposition of each person to be examined, and the name or descriptive title and address of the officer before whom the deposition is to be taken.

(3) The matters upon which each person will be examined. See §1.319.

(b) Responsive pleadings. (1) Within 7 days after service of the notice to take depositions, a motion opposing the taking of depositions may be filed by any party to the proceeding, or by the person to be examined. See §1.319(a).

(2) Within 14 days after service of the notice to take depositions, a response to the opposition motion may be filed by any party to the proceeding.

(3) Additional pleadings should not be filed and will not be considered.

(4) The computation of time provisions set forth in §1.4(g) shall not apply to pleadings filed under the provisions of this paragraph.

(c) Protective order. On an opposition motion filed under paragraph (b) of this section, or on his own motion, the presiding officer may issue a protective order. See §1.313. A protective order issued by the presiding officer on his own motion may be issued at any time prior to the date specified in the notice for the taking of depositions.

(d) Authority to take depositions. (1) If an opposition motion is not filed within 7 days after service of the notice to take depositions, and if the presiding officer does not on his own motion issue a protective order prior to the time specified in the notice for the taking of depositions, the depositions described in the notice may be taken. An order for the taking of depositions is not required.

(2) If an opposition motion is filed, the depositions described in the notice shall not be taken until the presiding officer has acted on that motion. If the presiding officer authorizes the taking of depositions, he may specify a time, place or officer for taking them different from that specified in the notice to take depositions.

(3) If the presiding officer issues a protective order, the depositions described in the notice may be taken (if at all) only in accordance with the provisions of that order.

(e) Broadcast comparative proceedings involving applicants for only new facilities. In these cases, the 21-day advance notice provision of paragraph (a) of this section shall be inapplicable to depositions of active and passive owners of applicants in the proceeding. All applicants in such proceedings should be prepared to make their active and passive owners available for depositions during the period commencing with the deadline for filing notices of appearance and ending 90 days after
§ 1.316 Depositions upon written interrogatories—notice and preliminary procedure.

(a) Service of interrogatories; notice. A party to the hearing proceeding desiring to take the deposition of any person upon written interrogatories shall serve the interrogatories upon every other party and shall give a minimum of 35 days notice in writing to every other party and to the person to be examined. An original and three copies of the interrogatories and the notice (and of all related pleadings) shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission. A copy of the interrogatories and the notice (and of all related pleadings) shall be served on the presiding officer. The notice shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of each person to be examined, if known, and if the name is not known, a general description sufficient to identify him or the particular class or group to which he belongs.

(2) The time and place for taking the deposition of each person to be examined, and the name or descriptive title and address of the officer before whom the deposition is to be taken.

(3) The matters upon which each person will be examined. See §1.319.

(b) Additional interrogatories. Within 7 days after the filing and service of the original interrogatories, any other party to the proceeding may, in the same manner, file and serve additional interrogatories to be asked of the same witness at the same time and place, with notice to the witness of any additional matters upon which he will be examined.

(c) Cross interrogatories. Within 14 days after the filing and service of the original interrogatories, any party to the proceeding may, in the same manner, file and serve cross interrogatories, which shall be limited to matters raised in the original or in the additional interrogatories.

(d) Responsive pleadings. (1) Within 21 days after service of the original interrogatories, any party to the proceeding may move to limit or suppress any original, additional or cross interrogatory, and the person to be examined may file a motion opposing the taking of depositions. See §1.319(a).

(2) Within 28 days after service of the original interrogatories, a response to a motion to limit or suppress any interrogatory or to a motion opposing the taking of depositions may be filed by any party to the proceeding.

(3) Additional pleadings should not be filed and will not be considered.

(e) Protective order. On a motion to limit or suppress or an opposition motion filed under paragraph (d) of this section, or on his own motion, the presiding officer may issue a protective order. See §1.313. A protective order issued by the presiding officer on his own motion may be issued at any time prior to the date specified in the notice for the taking of depositions.

(f) Authority to take depositions. (1) If an opposition motion is not filed within 21 days after service of the notice to take depositions, and if the presiding officer does not on his own motion issue a protective order prior to the time specified in the notice for the taking of depositions, the depositions described in the notice may be taken. An order for the taking of depositions is not required.

(2) If an opposition motion is filed, the depositions described in the notice shall not be taken until the presiding officer has acted on that motion. If the presiding officer authorizes the taking of depositions, he may specify a time, place or officer for taking them different from that specified in the notice to take depositions.

(3) If the presiding officer issues a protective order, the depositions described in the notice may be taken (if at all) only in accordance with the provisions of that order.

Note: The computation of time provisions of §1.4(g) shall not apply to interrogatories and pleadings filed under the provisions of this section.
§ 1.318 The taking of depositions.

(a) Persons before whom depositions may be taken. Depositions shall be taken before any judge of any court of the United States; any U.S. Commissioner; any clerk of a district court; any chancellor, justice or judge of a supreme or superior court; the mayor or chief magistrate of a city; any judge of a county court, or court of common pleas of any of the United States; any notary public, not being of counsel or attorney to any party, nor interested in the event of the proceeding; or presiding officers, as provided in § 1.243.

(b) Attendance of witnesses. The attendance of witnesses at the taking of depositions may be compelled by the use of subpoena as provided in §§1.331 through 1.340.

(c) Oath; transcript. The officer before whom the deposition is to be taken shall administer an oath or affirmation to the witness and shall personally, or by someone acting under his direction and in his presence, record the testimony of the witness. The testimony may be taken stenographically or, upon approval by the presiding officer, testimony may be taken through the use of telephonically or electronically recorded methods, including videotape. In the event these latter methods are used for the deposition, the parties may agree to the waiver of the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) as appropriate and as approved by the presiding officer.

(d) Examination. (1) In the taking of depositions upon oral examination, the parties may proceed with examination and cross-examination of deponents as permitted at the hearing. In lieu of participating in the oral examination, parties served with the notice to take depositions may transmit written interrogatories to the officer designated in the notice, who shall propound them to the witness and record the answers verbatim.

(2) In the taking of depositions upon written interrogatories, the party who served the original interrogatories shall transmit copies of all interrogatories to the officer designated in the notice, who shall propound them to the witness and record the answers verbatim.

(e) Submission of deposition to witness; changes; signing. When the testimony is fully transcribed, the deposition of each witness shall be submitted to him for examination and shall be read to or by him, unless such examination and reading are waived by the witness and by the parties. Any changes in form or substance which the witness desires to make shall be entered upon the deposition by the officer with a statement of the reasons given by the witness for making them. The deposition shall then be signed by the witness, unless the parties by stipulation waive the signing, or the witness is ill, cannot be found, or refuses to sign. If the deposition is not signed by the witness, the officer shall sign it and state on the record the fact of the waiver, the illness or absence of the witness, or of his refusal to sign, together with the reason (if any) given therefor; and the deposition may then be used as fully as though signed, unless upon a motion to suppress, the presiding officer holds that the reason given for the refusal to sign requires rejection of the deposition in whole or in part.

(f) Certification of deposition and filing by officer; copies. The officer shall certify on the deposition that the witness was duly sworn by him, that the deposition is a true record of the testimony given by the witness, and that said officer is not of counsel or attorney to either of the parties, nor interested in the event of the proceeding or investigation. He shall then securely seal the deposition in an envelope endorsed with the title of the action and marked “Deposition of (here insert name of witness)” and shall promptly send the original and two copies of the deposition and of all exhibits, together with the notice and any interrogatories received by him, by certified mail to the Secretary of the Commission.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended at 47 FR 51873, Nov. 18, 1982]
made in a motion opposing the taking of depositions or in a motion to limit or suppress the interrogatory as provided in §§1.315(b) and 1.316(d) and shall not be made at the taking of the deposition.

(b) Objections to be made at the taking of depositions. Errors and irregularities occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties, and errors of any kind which might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, are waived unless reasonable objection thereto is made at the taking of the deposition. If such objection is made, counsel shall, if possible, agree upon the measures required to obviate, remove, or cure such errors. The measures agreed upon shall be taken. If agreement cannot be reached, the objection shall be noted on the deposition by the officer taking it, and the testimony objected to shall be taken subject to the objection.

(c) Additional objections which may be made at the taking of depositions. Objection may be made at the taking of depositions on the ground of relevancy or privilege, if the notice to take depositions does not clearly indicate that the witness is to be examined on the matters to which the objection relates. See paragraph (a) of this section. Objection may also be made on the ground that the examination is being conducted in such manner as to unreasonably annoy, embarrass, or oppress a deponent or party.

(1) When there is objection to a line of questioning, as permitted by this paragraph, counsel shall, if possible, reach agreement among themselves regarding the proper limits of the examination.

(2) If counsel cannot agree on the proper limits of the examination the taking of depositions shall continue on matters not objected to and counsel shall, within 24 hours, either jointly or individually, telegraph statements of their positions to the presiding officer, together with the telephone numbers at which they and the officer taking the depositions can be reached, or shall otherwise jointly confer with the presiding officer. If individual statements are submitted, copies shall be provided to all counsel participating in the taking of depositions.

(3) The presiding officer shall promptly rule upon the question presented or take such other action as may be appropriate under §1.313, and shall give notice of his ruling, by telephone, to counsel who submitted statements and to the officer taking the depositions. The presiding officer shall thereafter reduce his ruling to writing.

(4) The taking of depositions shall continue in accordance with the presiding officer’s ruling. Such rulings are not subject to appeal.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968]

§ 1.321 Use of depositions at the hearing.

(a) No inference concerning the admissibility of a deposition in evidence shall be drawn because of favorable action on the notice to take depositions.

(b) Except as provided in this paragraph and in §1.319, objection may be made at the hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

(1) Objections to the competency of a witness, or the competency, relevancy or materiality of testimony are waived by failure to make them before or during the taking of depositions if (and only if) the ground of the objection is one which might have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.

(2) Objection on the ground of privilege is waived by failure to make it before or during the taking of depositions.

(c) A party shall not be deemed to make a person his own witness for any purpose by taking his deposition. The introduction in evidence of the deposition or any part thereof for any purpose other than that of contradicting or impeaching the deponent makes the deponent the witness of the party introducing the deposition, but this shall not apply to the use by an adverse party of a deposition as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section. At the hearing any party may rebut any relevant evidence contained in a deposition whether introduced by him or by any other party.
§ 1.323 Interrogatories to parties.

(a) Interrogatories. Any party may serve upon any other party written interrogatories to be answered in writing by the party served or, if the party served is a public or private corporation or a partnership or association, by any officer or agent, who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. A copy of the interrogatories shall be served upon all parties to the proceeding. An original and three copies of the interrogatories, answers, and all related pleadings shall be filed with the Secretary of the Commission. A copy of the interrogatories, answers and all related pleadings shall be served on the presiding officer.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in a protective order, the number of interrogatories or sets of interrogatories is not limited.

(2) Except as provided in such an order, interrogatories may be served after a deposition has been taken, and a deposition may be sought after interrogatories have been answered.

(b) Answers and objections. Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath or affirmation, unless it is objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated in lieu of an answer. The answers shall be signed by the person making them, and the objections by the attorney making them. The party upon whom the interrogatories were served shall serve a copy of the answers and objections upon all parties to the proceeding within 14 days after service of the interrogatories, or within such shorter or longer period as the presiding officer may allow. Answers may be used in the same manner as depositions of a party (see §1.321(d)).

(c) Motion to compel an answer. Any party to the proceeding may, within 7 days, move for an order with respect to any objection or other failure to answer an interrogatory. For purposes of this paragraph, an evasive or incomplete answer is a failure to answer; and all depositions lawfully taken and duly filed in the former action may be used in the latter as if originally taken therefor.

[33 FR 463, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended at 41 FR 14874, Apr. 8, 1976]

§ 1.323 Interrogatories to parties.
§ 1.331 Who may sign and issue.

Subpenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses, and subpenas requiring the production of any books, papers, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, and documents relating to any matter under investigation or hearing, may be signed and issued as follows:

(a) Hearings before the Commission en banc, an individual commissioner, or a panel of commissioners: By any

for purposes of inspecting, measuring, surveying, or photographing the property or any designated object or operation thereon within the scope of the examination permitted by §1.311(b) of this part.

(1) Such requests need not be filed with the presiding officer, but copies of the request shall be served on all other parties to the proceeding.

(2) The party against whom the request was made must, within 10 days, comply with the request or object to the request, claiming a privilege or raising other proper objections. If the request is not complied with in whole or in part, the requesting party may file a motion to compel production of documents or access to property with the presiding officer. A motion to compel must be accompanied by a copy of the original request and the responding party’s objection or claim of privilege. Motions to compel must be filed within five business days of the objection or claim of privilege.

(3) In resolving any disputes involving the production of documents or access to property, the presiding officer may direct that the materials objected to be presented to him for in camera inspection.

(b) Any party seeking the production of Commission records should proceed under §0.460 or §0.461 of this chapter. See §§0.451 through 0.467.
§ 1.333 Requests for issuance of subpena.

(a) Unless submitted on the record while a hearing is in progress, requests for a subpena ad testificandum shall be submitted in writing.

(b) Requests for a subpena ducès tecum shall be submitted in writing, duly subscribed and verified, and shall specify with particularity the books, papers, and documents desired and the facts expected to be proved thereby. Where the subpena ducès tecum request is directed to a nonparty to the proceeding, the presiding officer may issue the same, upon request, without an accompanying subpena to enforce a notice to take depositions, provided for in paragraph (e) of this section, where it appears that the testimony of said person is not required in connection with the subpena ducès tecum.

(c) All requests for subpenas shall be supported by a showing of the general relevance and materiality of the evidence sought.

(d) Requests for subpenas shall be submitted in triplicate, but need not be served on the parties to the proceeding.

(e) Requests for issuance of a subpena ad testificandum to enforce a notice to take depositions shall be submitted in writing. Such requests may be submitted with the notice or at a later date. The request shall not be granted until the period for the filing of motions opposing the taking of depositions has expired or, if a motion has been filed, until that motion has been acted on. Regardless of the time when the subpena request is submitted, it need not be accompanied by a showing that relevant and material evidence will be adduced, but merely that the documents and things to be examined contain nonprivileged matter which is relevant to the hearing issues. The subpena request may ask that a subpena ducès tecum be contemporaneously issued commanding the person to whom it is directed to produce designated books, papers, documents, or tangible things which constitute or contain evidence relating to any of the matters within the scope of the examination permitted by §1.311(b) but in that event the subpena request will be subject to the provisions of §1.313 and paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) Requests for issuance of a subpena ducès tecum to enforce an order for the production of documents and things for inspection and copying under §1.325 may be submitted with the motion requesting the issuance of such an order. Regardless of the time when the subpena request is submitted, it need not be accompanied by a showing that relevant and material evidence will be adduced, but merely that the documents and things to be examined contain nonprivileged matter which is relevant to the subject matter of the proceeding.

§ 1.334 Motions to quash.

Any person against whom a subpena is directed may file a motion to quash or limit the subpena, setting forth the reasons why the subpena should not be complied with or why it should be limited in scope.

§ 1.335 Rulings.

Prompt notice, including a brief statement of the reasons therefor, will be given of the denial, in whole or in part, of a request for subpena or of a motion to quash.

§ 1.336 Service of subpenas.

(a) A subpena may be served by a United States marshal or his deputy, by Commission personnel, or by any person who is not a party to the proceeding and is not less than 18 years of age.

(b) Service of a subpena upon the person named therein shall be made by exhibiting the original subpena to him, by reading the original subpena to him if he is unable to read, by delivering the duplicate subpena to him, and by tendering to him the fees for one day's attendance at the proceeding to which he is summoned and the mileage allowed by law. If the subpena is issued...
§ 1.337 Return of service.

(a) If service of the subpoena is made by a person other than a United States marshal or his deputy such person shall make affidavit thereof, stating the date, time, and manner of service.

(b) In case of failure to make service, the reasons for the failure shall be stated on the original subpoena by the person who attempted to make service.

(c) The original subpoena, bearing or accompanied by the required return affidavit or statement, shall be returned forthwith to the Secretary of the Commission or, if so directed on the subpoena, to the official before whom the person named in the subpoena is required to appear.

§ 1.338 Subpoena forms.

(a) Subpoena forms, marked “Original”, “Duplicate”, and “Triplicate”, and bearing the Commission’s seal, may be obtained from the Commission’s Dockets Division. These forms are to be completed and submitted with any request for issuance of a subpoena.

(b) If the request for issuance of a subpoena is granted, the “Original” and “Duplicate” copies of the subpoena are returned to the person who submitted the request. The “Triplicate” copy is retained for the Commission’s files.

(c) The “Original” copy of the subpoena includes a form for proof of service. This form is to be executed by the person who effects service and returned by him to the Secretary of the Commission or, if so directed on the subpoena, to the official before whom the person named in the subpoena is required to appear.

(d) The “Duplicate” copy of the subpoena shall be served upon the person named therein and retained by him. This copy should be presented in support of any claim for witness fees or mileage allowances for testimony on behalf of the Commission.

§ 1.339 Witness fees.

Witnesses who are subpoenaed and respond thereto are entitled to the same fees, including mileage, as are paid for like service in the courts of the United States. Fees shall be paid by the party at whose instance the testimony is taken.

§ 1.340 Attendance of witness; disobedience.

The attendance of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing. In case of disobedience to a subpoena, the Commission or any party to a proceeding before the Commission may invoke the aid of any court of the United States in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence.

EVIDENCE

§ 1.351 Rules of evidence.

Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, the rules of evidence governing civil proceedings in matters not involving trial by jury in the courts of the United States shall govern formal hearings. Such rules may be relaxed if the ends of justice will be better served by so doing.

§ 1.352 Cumulative evidence.

The introduction of cumulative evidence shall be avoided, and the number of witnesses that may be heard in behalf of a party on any issue may be limited.

§ 1.353 Further evidence during hearing.

At any stage of a hearing, the presiding officer may call for further evidence upon any issue and may require such evidence to be submitted by any party to the proceeding.

§ 1.354 Documents containing matter not material.

If material and relevant matter offered in evidence is embraced in a document containing other matter not material or relevant, and not intended to be put in evidence, such document will not be received, but the party offering the same shall present to other counsel, and to the presiding officer, the original document, together with
true copies of such material and relevant matter taken therefrom, as it is desired to introduce. Upon presentation of such matter, material and relevant, in proper form, it may be received in evidence, and become a part of the record. Other counsel will be afforded an opportunity to introduce in evidence, in like manner, other portions of such document if found to be material and relevant.

§ 1.355 Documents in foreign language.
Every document, exhibit, or other paper written in a language other than English, which shall be filed in any proceeding, or in response to any order, shall be filed in the language in which it is written together with an English translation thereof duly verified under oath to be a true translation. Each copy of every such document, exhibit, or other paper filed shall be accompanied by a separate copy of the translation.

§ 1.356 Copies of exhibits.
No document or exhibit, or part thereof, shall be received as, or admitted in evidence unless offered in duplicate. In addition, when exhibits of a documentary character are to be offered in evidence, copies shall be furnished to other counsel unless the presiding officer otherwise directs.

§ 1.357 Mechanical reproductions as evidence.
Unless offered for the sole purpose of attempting to prove or demonstrate sound effect, mechanical or physical reproductions of sound waves shall not be admitted in evidence. Any party desiring to offer any matter alleged to be contained therein or thereupon shall have such matter typewritten on paper of the size prescribed by §1.49, and the same shall be identified and offered in duplicate in the same manner as other exhibits.

§ 1.358 Tariffs as evidence.
In case any matter contained in a tariff schedule on file with the Commission is offered in evidence, such tariff schedule need not be produced or marked for identification, but the matter so offered shall be specified with particularity (tariff and page number) in such manner as to be readily identified, and may be received in evidence by reference subject to check with the original tariff schedules on file.

§ 1.359 Proof of official record; authentication of copy.
An official record or entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having legal custody of the record, or by his deputy, and accompanied with a certificate that such officer has the custody. If the office in which the record is kept is within the United States or within a territory or insular possession subject to the dominion of the United States, the certificate may be made by the judge of a court of record of the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the court, or may be made by any public officer having a seal of office having official duties in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of his office. If the office in which the record is kept is in a foreign state or country, the certificate may be made by a secretary of embassy or legation, consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent, or by any officer in the foreign service of the United States stationed in the foreign state or country in which the record is kept, and authenticated by the seal of his office.

§ 1.360 Proof of lack of record.
The absence of an official record or entry of a specified tenor in an official record may be evidenced by a written statement signed by an officer, or by his deputy, who would have custody of the official record, if it existed, that after diligent search no record or entry of a specified tenor is found to exist in the records of his office, accompanied by a certificate as provided in §1.359. Such statement and certificate are admissible as evidence that the records of his office contain no such record or entry.

§ 1.361 Other proof of official record.
Sections 1.359 and 1.360 do not prevent the proof of official records or of entry or lack of entry therein by any
method authorized by any applicable statute or by the rules of evidence at common law.

§ 1.362 Production of statements.

After a witness is called and has given direct testimony in a hearing, and before he is excused, any party may move for the production of any statement of such witness, or part thereof, pertaining to his direct testimony, in possession of the party calling the witness, if such statement has been reduced to writing and signed or otherwise approved or adopted by the witness. Such motion shall be directed to the presiding officer. If the party declines to furnish the statement, the testimony of the witness pertaining to the requested statement shall be stricken.

[33 FR 466, Jan. 12, 1968]

§ 1.363 Introduction of statistical data.

(a) All statistical studies, offered in evidence in common carrier hearing proceedings, including but not limited to sample surveys, econometric analyses, and experiments, and those parts of other studies involving statistical methodology shall be described in a summary statement, with supplementary details added in appendices so as to give a comprehensive delineation of the assumptions made, the study plan utilized and the procedures undertaken. In the case of sample surveys, there shall be a clear description of the survey design, including the definition of the universe under study, the sampling frame, and the sampling units; an explanation of the method of selecting the sample and the characteristics measured or counted. In the case of econometric investigations, the econometric model shall be completely described and the reasons given for each assumption and statistical specification. The effects on the final results of changes in the assumptions should be made clear. When alternative models and variables have been employed, a record shall be kept of these alternative studies, so as to be available upon request. In the case of experimental analyses, a clear and complete description of the experimental design shall be set forth, including a specification of the controlled conditions and how the controls were realized. In addition, the methods of making observations and the adjustments, if any, to observed data shall be described. In the case of every kind of statistical study, the following items shall be set forth clearly: The formulas used for statistical estimates, standard errors and test statistics, the description of statistical tests, plus all related computations, computer programs and final results. Summary descriptions of input data shall be submitted. Upon request, the actual input data shall be made available.

(b) In the case of all studies and analyses offered in evidence in common carrier hearing proceedings, other than the kinds described in paragraph (a) of this section, there shall be a clear statement of the study plan, all relevant assumptions and a description of the techniques of data collection, estimation and/or testing. In addition, there shall be a clear statement of the facts and judgments upon which conclusions are based and a statement of the relative weights given to the various factors in arriving at each conclusion, together with an indication of the alternative courses of action considered. Lists of input data shall be made available upon request.

[35 FR 16254, Oct. 16, 1970]

§ 1.364 Testimony by speakerphone.

(a) If all parties to the proceeding consent and the presiding officer approves, the testimony of a witness may be taken by speakerphone.

(b) Documents used by the witness shall be made available to counsel by the party calling the witness in advance of the speakerphone testimony. The taking of testimony by speakerphone shall be subject to such other ground rules as the parties may agree upon.

[43 FR 32251, July 31, 1978]
§ 1.399 Scope.

This subpart shall be applicable to notice and comment rulemakings proceedings conducted under 5 U.S.C. 553, and shall have no application to formal rulemaking (or rate making) proceedings unless the Commission directs that it shall govern the conduct of a particular proceeding.

[42 FR 25735, May 19, 1977]

§ 1.400 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the term party refers to any person who participates in a proceeding by the timely filing of a petition for rule making, comments on a notice of proposed rule making, a petition for reconsideration, or responsive pleadings in the manner prescribed by this subpart. The term does not include those who submit letters, telegrams or other informal materials.

[41 FR 1287, Jan. 7, 1976]

§ 1.403 Notice and availability.

All petitions for rule making (other than petitions to amend the FM, Television, and Air-Ground Tables of Assignments) meeting the requirements of § 1.401 will be given a file number and, promptly thereafter, a “Public Notice” will be issued (by means of a Commission release entitled “Petitions for Rule Making Filed”) as to the petition, file number, nature of the proposal, and date of filing. Petitions for rule making are available at the Commission’s Reference Information Center, 445 12th Street, SW, Washington, DC and may also be available electronically over the Internet at http://www.fcc.gov/.

[67 FR 13223, Mar. 21, 2002]

§ 1.405 Responses to petitions; replies.

Except for petitions to amend the FM Table of Allotments, must be accompanied by the appropriate construction permit application and payment of the appropriate application filing fee.

(e) Petitions which are moot, premature, repetitive, frivolous, or which plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission may be denied or dismissed without prejudice to the petition.

§ 1.413 Content of notice.

A notice of the proposed issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule will include the following:

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, prior notice of proposed rulemaking will be given.

(1) Notice is ordinarily given by publication of a “Notice of Proposed Rule Making” in the Federal Register. A summary of the full decision adopted by the Commission constitutes a “Notice of Proposed Rulemaking” for purposes of Federal Register publication.

(2) If all persons subject to the proposed rules are named, the proposal may (in lieu of publication) be personally served upon those persons.

(3) If all persons subject to the proposed rules are named and have actual notice of the proposal as a matter of law, further prior notice of proposed rulemaking is not required.

(b) Rule changes (including adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or rules) relating to the following matters will ordinarily be adopted without prior notice:

(1) Any military, naval, or foreign affairs function of the United States.

(2) Any matter relating to Commission management or personnel or to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts.

(3) Interpretative rules.

(4) General statements of policy.

(5) Rules of Commission organization, procedure, or practice.

(c) Rule changes may in addition be adopted without prior notice in any situation in which the Commission for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. The finding of good cause and a statement of the basis for that finding are in such situations published with the rule changes.

(d) In addition to the notice provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the Commission, before prescribing any requirements as to accounts, records, or memoranda to be kept by carriers, will notify the appropriate State agencies having jurisdiction over any carrier involved of the proposed requirements.
§ 1.415

(a) A statement of the time, nature and place of any public rulemaking proceeding to be held.

(b) Reference to the authority under which the issuance, amendment or repeal of a rule is proposed.

(c) Either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

(d) The docket number assigned to the proceeding.

(e) A statement of the time for filing comments and replies thereto.

§ 1.415 Comments and replies.

(a) After notice of proposed rulemaking is issued, the Commission will afford interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking proceeding through submission of written data, views, or arguments, with or without opportunity to present the same orally in any manner.

(b) A reasonable time will be provided for submission of comments in support of or in opposition to proposed rules, and the time provided will be specified in the notice of proposed rulemaking.

(c) A reasonable time will be provided for filing comments in reply to the original comments, and the time provided will be specified in the notice of proposed rulemaking.

(d) No additional comments may be filed unless specifically requested or authorized by the Commission.

Note: In some (but not all) rulemaking proceedings, interested persons may also communicate with the Commission and its staff on an _ex parte_ basis, provided certain procedures are followed. See §§ 1.420 and 1.1200 et seq. See also _FCC 2d_ 24 _ (1980) (i.e., this order).

(e) For time limits for filing motions for extension of time for filing responses to petitions for rulemaking, replies to such responses, comments filed in response to notices of proposed rulemaking, replies to such comments, see § 1.46(b).


§ 1.419 Form of comments and replies; number of copies.

(a) Comments, replies, and other documents filed in a rulemaking proceeding shall conform to the requirements of § 1.49.

(b) Unless otherwise specified by Commission rules, an original and one copy of all comments, briefs and other documents filed in a rulemaking proceeding shall be furnished to the Commission. The distribution of such copies shall be as follows:

| Secretary (original) | 1 |
| Reference Information Center | 1 |
| **Total** | **2** |

Participants filing the required 2 copies who also wish each Commissioner to have a personal copy of the comments may file an additional 5 copies. The distribution of such copies shall be as follows:

| Commissioners | 5 |
| Secretary (original) | 1 |
| Reference Information Center | 1 |
| **Total** | **7** |

Similarly, members of the general public who wish to express their interest by participating informally in a rulemaking proceeding may do so by submitting an original and one copy of their comments, without regard to form, provided only that the Docket Number is specified in the heading. Informal comments filed after close of the reply comment period, or, if on reconsideration, the reconsideration reply comment period, should be labeled “_ex parte_” pursuant to § 1.1206(a). Letters submitted to Commissioners or Commission staff will be treated in the same way as informal comments, as set forth above. Also, to the extent that an informal participant wishes to submit to each Commissioner a personal copy of a comment and has not submitted or cannot submit the comment by electronic mail, the participant may file an additional 5 copies. The distribution of such copies shall be as follows:

| Commissioners | 5 |
| Secretary (original) | 1 |
| Reference Information Center | 1 |
| **Total** | **7**

180
§ 1.420 Additional procedures in proceedings for amendment of the FM or TV Tables of Allotments, or for amendment of certain FM assignments.

(a) Comments filed in proceedings for amendment of the FM Table of Allotments (§ 73.202 of this chapter) or the Television Table of Allotments (§ 73.606 of this chapter) which are initiated on a petition for rule making shall be served on petitioner by the person who files the comments.

(b) Reply comments filed in proceedings for amendment of the FM or Television Tables of Allotments shall be served on the person(s) who filed the comments to which the reply is directed.

(c) Such comments and reply comments shall be accompanied by a certificate of service.

(d) Counterproposals shall be advanced in initial comments only and will not be considered if they are advanced in reply comments.

(e) An original and 4 copies of all petitions for rulemaking, comments, reply comments, and other pleadings shall be filed with the Commission.

(f) Petitions for reconsideration and responsive pleadings shall be served on parties to the proceeding and on any licensee or permittee whose authorization may be modified to specify operation on a different channel, and shall be accompanied by a certificate of service.

(g) The Commission may modify the license or permit of a UHF TV station to a VHF channel in the same community in the course of the rule making proceeding to amend § 73.606(b), or it may modify the license or permit of an FM station to another class of channel through notice and comment procedures, if any of the following conditions are met:

1. There is no other timely filed expression of interest, or

2. If another interest in the proposed channel is timely filed, an additional equivalent class of channel is also allotted, assigned or available for application.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (g): In certain situations, a licensee or permittee may seek an adjacent, intermediate frequency or co-channel upgrade by application. See § 73.203(b) of this chapter.

(h) Where licensees (or permittees) of television broadcast stations jointly petition to amend § 73.606(b) and to exchange channels, and where one of the licensees (or permittees) operates on a commercial channel while the other operates on a reserved noncommercial educational channel within the same band, and the stations serve substantially the same market, then the Commission may amend § 73.606(b) and modify the licenses (or permits) of the petitioners to specify operation on the appropriate channels upon a finding that such action will promote the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (h): Licensees and permittees operating Class A FM stations who seek to upgrade their facilities to Class B1, B, C3, C2, C1, or C on Channel 221, and whose proposed 1 mV/m signal contours would overlap the Grade B contour of a television station operating on Channel 6 must meet a particularly heavy burden by demonstrating that grants of their upgrade requests are in the public interest. In this regard, the Commission will examine the
§ 1.421 Further notice of rulemaking.

In any rulemaking proceeding where the Commission deems it warranted, a further notice of proposed rulemaking will be issued with opportunity for parties of record and other interested persons to submit comments in conformity with §§1.415 and 1.419.

§ 1.423 Oral argument and other proceedings.

In any rulemaking where the Commission determines that an oral argument, hearing or any other type of proceeding is warranted, notice of the time, place and nature of such proceeding will be published in the Federal Register.

§ 1.425 Commission action.

The Commission will consider all relevant comments and material of record before taking final action in a rulemaking proceeding and will issue a decision incorporating its finding and a brief statement of the reasons therefor.
§ 1.427 Effective date of rules.

(a) Any rule issued by the Commission will be made effective not less than 30 days from the time it is published in the Federal Register except as otherwise specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. If the report and order adopting the rule does not specify the date on which the rule becomes effective, the effective date shall be 30 days after the date on which the rule is published in the Federal Register, unless a later date is required by statute or is otherwise specified by the Commission.

(b) For good cause found and published with the rule, any rule issued by the Commission may be made effective within less than 30 days from the time it is published in the Federal Register. Rules involving any military, naval or foreign affairs function of the United States; matters relating to agency management or personnel, public property, loans, grants, benefits or contracts; rules granting or recognizing exemption or relieving restriction; rules of organization, procedure or practice; or interpretative rules; and statements of policy may be made effective without regard to the 30-day requirement.

(c) In cases of alterations by the Commission in the required manner or form of keeping accounts by carriers, notice will be served upon affected carriers not less than 6 months prior to the effective date of such alterations.


§ 1.429 Petition for reconsideration of final orders in rulemaking proceedings.

(a) Any interested person may petition for reconsideration of a final action in a proceeding conducted under this subpart (see §§ 1.407 and 1.425). Where the action was taken by the Commission, the petition will be acted on by the Commission. Where action was taken by a staff official under delegated authority, the petition may be acted on by the staff official or referred to the Commission for action.

Note: The staff has been authorized to act on rulemaking proceedings described in § 1.420 and is authorized to make editorial changes in the rules (see § 0.231(d)).

(b) A petition for reconsideration which relies on facts or arguments which have not previously been presented to the Commission will be granted only under the following circumstances:

(1) The facts or arguments relied on relate to events which have occurred or circumstances which have changed since the last opportunity to present such matters to the Commission;

(2) The facts or arguments relied on were unknown to petitioner until after his last opportunity to present them to the Commission, and he could not through the exercise of ordinary diligence have learned of the facts or arguments in question prior to such opportunity; or

(3) The Commission determines that consideration of the facts or arguments relied on is required in the public interest.

(c) The petition for reconsideration shall state with particularity the respects in which petitioner believes the action taken should be changed.

(d) The petition for reconsideration and any supplement thereto shall be filed within 30 days from the date of public notice of such action, as that date is defined in § 1.4(b). No supplement to a petition for reconsideration filed after expiration of the 30 day period will be considered, except upon leave granted pursuant to a separate pleading stating the grounds for acceptance of the supplement. The petition for reconsideration shall not exceed 25 double-spaced typewritten pages. See also § 1.48(f).

(e) Except as provided in § 1.420(f), petitions for reconsideration need not be served on parties to the proceeding. (However, where the number of parties is relatively small, the Commission encourages the service of petitions for reconsideration and other pleadings, and agreements among parties to exchange copies of pleadings. See also § 1.47(d) regarding electronic service of documents.) When a petition for reconsideration is timely filed in proper form, public notice of its filing is published in the Federal Register. The time for filing oppositions to the petition runs
from the date of public notice. See §1.4(b).

(f) Oppositions to a petition for reconsideration shall be filed within 15 days after the date of public notice of the petition's filing and need be served only on the person who filed the petition. See also §1.49(d). Oppositions shall not exceed 25 double-spaced typewritten pages. See §1.49(f).

(g) Replies to an opposition shall be filed within 10 days after the time for filing oppositions has expired and need be served only on the person who filed the opposition. Replies shall not exceed 10 double-spaced typewritten pages. See also §§1.49(d) and 1.49(f).

(h) Petitions for reconsideration, oppositions and replies shall conform to the requirements of §§1.49 and 1.52, except that they need not be verified. Except as provided in §1.420(e), an original and 11 copies shall be submitted to the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554, by mail, by commercial courier, by hand, or by electronic submission through the Commission's Electronic Comment Filing System. Petitions submitted only by electronic mail and petitions submitted directly to staff without submission to the Secretary shall not be considered to have been properly filed. Parties filing in electronic form need only submit one copy.

(i) The Commission may grant the petition for reconsideration in whole or in part or may deny or dismiss the petition. Its order will contain a concise statement of the reasons for the action taken. Any order addressing a petition for reconsideration which modifies rules adopted by the original order is, to the extent of such modification, subject to reconsideration in the same manner as the original order. Except in such circumstance, a second petition for reconsideration may be dismissed by the staff as repetitious. In no event shall a ruling which denies a petition for reconsideration be considered a modification of the original order.

(j) The filing of a petition for reconsideration is not a condition precedent to judicial review of any action taken by the Commission, except where the person seeking such review was not a party to the proceeding resulting in the action or relies on questions of fact or law upon which the Commission has been afforded no opportunity to pass. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, such a person may qualify to seek judicial review by filing a petition for reconsideration.

(k) Without special order of the Commission, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not excuse any person from complying with any rule or operate in any manner to stay or postpone its enforcement. However, upon good cause shown, the Commission will stay the effective date of a rule pending a decision on a petition for reconsideration. See, however, §1.420(f).

(l) Petitions for reconsideration of a Commission action that plainly do not warrant consideration by the Commission may be dismissed or denied by the relevant bureau(s) or office(s). Examples include, but are not limited to, petitions that:

(1) Fail to identify any material error, omission, or reason warranting reconsideration;
(2) Rely on facts or arguments which have not previously been presented to the Commission and which do not meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section;
(3) Rely on arguments that have been fully considered and rejected by the Commission within the same proceeding;
(4) Fail to state with particularity the respects in which petitioner believes the action taken should be changed as required by paragraph (c) of this section;
(5) Relate to matters outside the scope of the order for which reconsideration is sought;
(6) Omit information required by these rules to be included with a petition for reconsideration;
(7) Fail to comply with the procedural requirements set forth in paragraphs (d), (e), and (h) of this section;
(8) Relate to an order for which reconsideration has been previously denied on similar grounds, except for petitions which could be granted under paragraph (b) of this section; or
§ 1.716 Form.

An informal complaint shall be in writing and shall contain: (a) The name, address and telephone number of

§ 1.711 Formal or informal complaints.

Complaints filed against carriers under section 208 of the Communications Act may be either formal or informal.

INFORMAL COMPLAINTS

§ 1.716 Form.

An informal complaint shall be in writing and should contain: (a) The name, address and telephone number of
§ 1.717 Procedure.
The Commission will forward informal complaints to the appropriate carrier for investigation. The carrier will, within such time as may be prescribed, advise the Commission in writing, with a copy to the complainant, of its satisfaction of the complaint or of its refusal or inability to do so. Where there are clear indications from the carrier’s report or from other communications with the parties that the complaint has been satisfied, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider a complaint proceeding to be closed, without response to the complainant. In all other cases, the Commission will contact the complainant regarding its review and disposition of the matters raised. If the complainant is unsatisfied with the resolution of the complaint, the complainant may file a formal complaint in accordance with §1.721 of this part.

§ 1.718 Unsatisfied informal complaints; formal complaints relating back to the filing dates of informal complaints.

When an informal complaint has not been satisfied pursuant to §1.717, the complainant may file a formal complaint with this Commission in the form specified in §1.721. Such filing will be deemed to relate back to the filing date of the informal complaint: Provided, That the formal complaint: (a) Is filed within 6 months from the date of the carrier’s report, (b) makes reference to the date of the informal complaint, and (c) is based on the same cause of action as the informal complaint. If no formal complaint is filed within the 6-month period, the complainant will be deemed to have abandoned the unsatisfied informal complaint.

§ 1.719 Informal complaints filed pursuant to section 258.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of §§1.716 through 1.718, the following procedures shall apply to complaints alleging that a carrier has violated section 258 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended by the Telecommunications Act of 1996, by making an unauthorized change of a subscriber’s preferred carrier, as defined by §64.1100(e) of this chapter.

(b) Form. The complaint shall be in writing, and should contain: The complainant’s name, address, telephone number and e-mail address (if the complainant has one); the name of both the allegedly unauthorized carrier, as defined by §64.1100(d) of this chapter, and authorized carrier, as defined by §64.1100(c) of this chapter; a complete statement of the facts (including any documentation) tending to show that such carrier engaged in an unauthorized change of the subscriber’s preferred carrier; a statement of whether the complainant has paid any disputed charges to the allegedly unauthorized carrier; and the specific relief sought.

(c) Procedure. The Commission will resolve slamming complaints under the definitions and procedures established in §§64.1100 through 64.1190 of this chapter. The Commission will issue a written (or electronic) order informing the complainant, the unauthorized carrier, and the authorized carrier of its finding, and ordering the appropriate remedy, if any, as defined by §§64.1160 through 64.1170 of this chapter.

(d) Unsatisfied Informal Complaints Involving Unauthorized Changes of a Subscriber’s Preferred Carrier; Formal Complaints Relating Back to the Filing Dates of Informal Complaints. If the complainant is unsatisfied with the resolution of a complaint under this section, the complainant may file a formal complaint with the Commission in the form specified in §1.721. Such filing will be deemed to relate back to the filing date of the informal complaint filed under this section, so long as the informal complaint complied with the requirements of paragraph (b).
§ 1.721 Format and content of complaints.

(a) Subject to paragraph (e) of this section governing supplemental complaints filed pursuant to §1.722, and paragraph (f) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, a formal complaint shall contain:

(1) The name of each complainant and defendant;

(2) The occupation, address and telephone number of each complainant and, to the extent known, each defendant;

(3) The name, address, telephone number, and email address of complainant’s attorney, if represented by counsel;

(4) Citation to the section of the Communications Act and/or order and/or
or regulation of the Commission alleged to have been violated.

(5) Assertions based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the complainant’s belief and why the complainant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the defendant or any other source;

(6) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the complaint;

(7) The relief sought, including recovery of damages and the amount of damages claimed, if known;

(8) Certification that the complainant has, in good faith, discussed or attempted to discuss the possibility of settlement with each defendant prior to the filing of the formal complaint. Such certification shall include a statement that, prior to the filing of the complaint, the complainant mailed a certified letter outlining the allegations that form the basis of the complaint to the defendant carrier or one of the defendant’s registered agents for service of process that invited a response within a reasonable period of time and a brief summary of all additional steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the formal complaint. If no additional steps were taken, such certificate shall state the reason(s) why the complainant believed such steps would be fruitless;

(9) Whether a separate action has been filed with the Commission, any court, or other government agency that is based on the same claim or same set of facts, in whole or in part, or whether the complaint seeks prospective relief identical to the relief proposed or at issue in a notice-and-comment proceeding that is concurrently before the Commission;

(10) An information designation containing:

   (i) The name, address, and position of each individual believed to have first-hand knowledge of the facts alleged with particularity in the complaint, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge;

   (ii) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control, that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the complaint. Such description shall include for each document:

      (A) The date it was prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;

      (B) The author, preparer, or other source;

      (C) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);

      (D) Its physical location; and

      (E) A description of its relevance to the matters contained in the complaint; and

   (iii) A complete description of the manner in which the complainant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(11) Copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control, upon which the complainant relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in the complaint;

(12) A completed Formal Complaint Intake Form;

(13) A declaration, under penalty of perjury, by the complainant or complainant’s counsel describing the amount, method, and date of the complainant’s payment of the filing fee required under §1.1106 and the complainant’s 10-digit FCC Registration Number, if any;

(14) A certificate of service; and

(15) A FCC Registration Number is required under Part 1, Subpart W. Submission of a complaint without the FCC Registration Number as required by Part 1, subpart W will result in dismissal of the complaint.

(b) The following format may be used in cases to which it is applicable, with such modifications as the circumstances may render necessary:
BEFORE THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION, WASHINGTON, DC 20554

In the matter of

Complainant,

v.

Defendant.

File No. (To be inserted by the Enforcement Bureau)

Complaint

To: The Commission.

The complainant (here insert full name of each complainant and, if a corporation, the corporate title of such complainant) shows that:

1. (Here state occupation, post office address, and telephone number of each complainant).

2. (Here insert the name, occupation and, to the extent known, address and telephone number of defendants).

3. (Here insert fully and clearly the specific act or thing complained of, together with such facts as are necessary to give a full understanding of the matter, including relevant legal and documentary support).

Wherefore, complainant asks (here state specifically the relief desired).

(Date)

(Name of each complainant)

(Name, address, and telephone number of attorney, if any)

(c) Where the complaint is filed pursuant to § 47 U.S.C. § 271(d)(6)(B), the complainant shall clearly indicate whether or not it is willing to waive the ninety-day resolution deadline contained within 47 U.S.C. 271(d)(6)(B), in accordance with the requirements of § 1.736.

(d) The complainant may petition the staff, pursuant to § 1.3, for a waiver of any of the requirements of this section. Such waiver may be granted for good cause shown.

(e) Supplemental complaints. (1) Supplemental complaints filed pursuant to § 1.722 shall conform to the requirements set out in this section and § 1.720, except that the requirements in §§ 1.720(b), 1.721(a)(4), (a) (5), (a)(8), (9), (a)(12), and (a)(13) shall not apply to such supplemental complaints;

(2) In addition, supplemental complaints filed pursuant to § 1.722 shall contain a complete statement of facts which, if proven true, would support complainant’s calculation of damages for each category of damages for which recovery is sought. All material facts must be supported, pursuant to the requirements of § 1.720(c) and paragraph (a)(11) of this section, by relevant affidavits and other documentation. The statement of facts shall include a detailed explanation of the matters relied upon, including a full identification or description of the communications, transmissions, services, or other matters relevant to the calculation of damages and the nature of any injury allegedly sustained by the complainant. Assertions based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the complainant’s belief and why the complainant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the defendant or any other source;

(3) Supplemental complaints filed pursuant to § 1.722 shall contain a certification that the complainant has, in good faith, discussed or attempted to discuss the possibility of settlement with respect to damages for which recovery is sought with each defendant prior to the filing of the supplemental complaint. Such certification shall include a statement that, no later than 30 days after the release of the liability order, the complainant mailed a certified letter to the primary individual who represented the defendant carrier during the initial complaint proceeding outlining the allegations that form the basis of the supplemental complaint it anticipates filing with the Commission and inviting a response from the carrier within a reasonable period of time. The certification shall also contain a brief summary of all additional steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the supplemental complaint. If no additional steps were taken, such certification shall state the reason(s) why the complainant believed such steps would be fruitless.

(f) Complaints on the Accelerated Docket. For the purpose of this paragraph (e), the term document also shall include data compilations and tangible things.
§ 1.722 Damages.

(a) If a complainant wishes to recover damages, the complaint must contain a clear and unequivocal request for damages.

(b) If a complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in the same proceeding as the determinations of liability and prospective relief, the complaint must contain the allegations and information required by paragraph (h) of this section.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, in any proceeding to which no statutory deadline applies, if the Commission decides that a determination of damages would best be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief are made, the Commission may at any time order that the initial proceeding will determine only liability and prospective relief, and that a separate, subsequent proceeding initiated in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section will determine damages.

(d) If a complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief are made, the complainant must:

(1) Comply with paragraph (a) of this section, and
§ 1.722

(2) State clearly and unequivocally that the complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief will be made.

(e) If a complainant proceeds pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, or if the Commission invokes its authority under paragraph (c) of this section, the complainant may initiate a separate proceeding to obtain a determination of damages by filing a supplemental complaint that complies with § 1.721(e) and paragraph (h) of this section within sixty days after public notice (as defined in § 1.4(b) of this chapter) of a decision that contains a finding of liability on the merits of the original complaint.

(f) If a complainant files a supplemental complaint for damages in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, the supplemental complaint shall be deemed, for statutory limitations purposes, to relate back to the date of the original complaint.

(g) Where a complainant chooses to seek the recovery of damages upon a supplemental complaint in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, the Commission will resolve the separate, preceding liability complaint within any applicable complaint resolution deadlines contained in the Act.

(h) In all cases in which recovery of damages is sought, it shall be the responsibility of the complainant to include, within either the complaint or supplemental complaint for damages filed in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, either:

(1) A computation of each and every category of damages for which recovery is sought, along with an identification of all relevant documents and materials or such other evidence to be used by the complainant to determine the amount of such damages; or

(2) An explanation of:

(i) The information not in the possession of the complaining party that is necessary to develop a detailed computation of damages;

(ii) Why such information is unavailable to the complaining party;

(iii) The factual basis the complainant has for believing that such evidence of damages exists;

(iv) A detailed outline of the methodology that would be used to create a computation of damages with such evidence.

(i) Where a complainant files a supplemental complaint for damages in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, the following procedures may apply:

(1) Issues concerning the amount, if any, of damages may be either designated by the Enforcement Bureau for hearing before, or, if the parties agree, submitted for mediation to, a Commission Administrative Law Judge. Such Administrative Law Judge shall be chosen in the following manner:

(a) By agreement of the parties and the Chief Administrative Law Judge;

(b) In the absence of such agreement, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall designate the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) The Commission may, in its discretion, order the defendant either to post a bond for, or deposit into an interest bearing escrow account, a sum equal to the amount of damages which the Commission finds, upon preliminary investigation, is likely to be ordered after the issue of damages is fully litigated, or some lesser sum which may be appropriate, provided the Commission finds that the grant of this relief is favored on balance upon consideration of the following factors:

(i) The complainant’s potential irreparable injury in the absence of such deposit;

(ii) The extent to which damages can be accurately calculated;

(iii) The balance of the hardships between the complainant and the defendant; and

(iv) Whether public interest considerations favor the posting of the bond or ordering of the deposit.

(3) The Commission may, in its discretion, suspend ongoing damages proceedings for fourteen days, to provide the parties with a time within which to pursue settlement negotiations and/or alternative dispute resolution procedures.
§ 1.723  Joinder of complainants and causes of action.

(a) Two or more complainants may join in one complaint if their respective causes of action are against the same defendant and concern substantially the same facts and alleged violation of the Communications Act.

(b) Two or more grounds of complaint involving the same principle, subject, or statement of facts may be included in one complaint, but should be separately stated and numbered.

§ 1.724  Answers.

(a) Subject to paragraph (k) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, any carrier upon which a copy of a formal complaint is served shall answer such complaint in the manner prescribed under this section within twenty days of service of the formal complaint by the complainant, unless otherwise directed by the Commission.

(b) The answer shall advise the complainant and the Commission fully and completely of the nature of any defense, and shall respond specifically to all material allegations of the complaint. Every effort shall be made to narrow the issues in the answer. The defendant shall state concisely its defense to each claim asserted, admit or deny the averments on which the complainant relies, and state in detail the basis for admitting or denying such averment. General denials are prohibited. Denials based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the defendant’s belief and why the defendant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the complainant or any other source. If the defendant is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of an averment, the defendant shall so state and this has the effect of a denial. When a defendant intends in good faith to deny only part of an averment, the defendant shall specify so much of it as is true and shall deny only the remainder. The defendant may deny the allegations of the complaint as specific denials of either designated averments or paragraphs.

(c) The answer shall contain proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the answer. (d) Averments in a complaint or supplemental complaint filed pursuant to §1.722 are deemed to be admitted when not denied in the answer. (e) Affirmative defenses to allegations contained in the complaint shall be specifically captioned as such and presented separately from any denials made in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) The answer shall include an information designation containing:

(1) The name, address, and position of each individual believed to have first-hand knowledge of the facts alleged with particularity in the answer, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge;

(2) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things
in the defendant’s possession, custody, or control, that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the answer. Such description shall include for each document:

(i) The date it was prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;

(ii) The author, preparer, or other source;

(iii) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);

(iv) Its physical location; and

(v) A description of its relevance to the matters in dispute.

3. A complete description of the manner in which the defendant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(g) The answer shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things in the defendant’s possession, custody, or control, upon which the defendant relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in the answer.

(h) The answer shall contain certification that the defendant has, in good faith, discussed or attempted to discuss, the possibility of settlement with the complainant prior to the filing of the formal complaint. Such certification shall include a brief summary of all steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the formal complaint. If no such steps were taken, such certificate shall state the reason(s) why the defendant believed such steps would be fruitless;

(i) Where the complaint is filed pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 271(d)(6)(B), the defendant shall clearly indicate its willingness to waive the 90-day resolution deadline contained within 47 U.S.C. 271(d)(6)(B), in accordance with the requirements of §1.736.

(j) The defendant may petition the staff, pursuant to §1.3, for a waiver of any of the requirements of this section. Such waiver may be granted for good cause shown.

(k) Accelerated Docket Proceedings. For the purpose of this paragraph (k), the term document also shall include data compilations and tangible things.

(1) Any party named as a defendant in an Accelerated Docket formal complaint shall answer such complaint in the manner prescribed under this section within ten days of service of the complaint by the complainant, unless otherwise directed by the Commission. Except as set forth in this paragraph (k), answers in Accelerated Docket proceedings shall comply with the requirements of this section.

(2) The requirement in §1.720(c) and paragraph (g) of this section that factual assertions be supported by affidavit shall not apply to answers in Accelerated Docket proceedings. Nevertheless, allegations of material fact, whether based on personal knowledge or information and belief, that cannot be supported by documentation remain subject to the provisions of §1.52.

(3) Answers on the Accelerated Docket are not required to include proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the defenses and arguments set forth in the answer, as required in paragraph (c) of this section. Nevertheless, answers on the Accelerated Docket shall fully set out the facts and legal theories on which the defendant premises its defenses.

(4) In light of the requirement for staff-supervised settlement negotiations required in §1.730(b), answers on the Accelerated Docket are not required to include a certification that the defendant has discussed, or attempted to discuss, the possibility of settlement with the complainant, as required in paragraph (h) of this section.

(5) As required in §1.729(1)(1), answers on the Accelerated Docket shall be accompanied, when served on complainants, by copies of documents, within the defendant’s possession, custody or control, that are likely to bear significantly on the issues raised in the proceeding. Unless otherwise directed, these documents shall not be filed with the Commission. In light of this automatic document production requirement, answers on the Accelerated
§ 1.725 Cross-complaints and counter-claims.

Cross-complaints seeking any relief within the jurisdiction of the Commission against any carrier that is a party (complainant or defendant) to that proceeding are expressly prohibited. Any claim that might otherwise meet the requirements of a cross-complaint may be filed as a separate complaint in accordance with §§ 1.720 through 1.736. For purposes of this subpart, the term "cross-complaint" shall include counterclaims.

§ 1.726 Replies.

(a) Subject to paragraph (g) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, within three days after service of an answer containing affirmative defenses presented in accordance with the requirements of §1.724(e), a complainant may file and serve a reply containing statements of relevant, material facts and legal arguments that shall be responsive to only those specific factual allegations and legal arguments made by the defendant in support of its affirmative defenses. Replies which contain other allegations or arguments will not be accepted or considered by the Commission.

(b) Failure to reply to an affirmative defense shall be deemed an admission of such affirmative defense and of any facts supporting such affirmative defense that are not specifically contradicted in the complaint.

(c) The reply shall contain proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the reply.

(d) The reply shall include an information designation containing:

(1) The name, address and position of each individual believed to have first-hand knowledge about the facts alleged with particularity in the reply, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge.

(2) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the reply. Such description shall include for each document:

(i) The date prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;

(ii) The author, preparer, or other source;

(iii) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);

(iv) Its physical location; and

(v) A description of its relevance to the matters in dispute.

(3) A complete description of the manner in which the complainant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(e) The reply shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(f) The reply shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(g) The reply shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.728

(g) Accelerated Docket Proceedings. For the purpose of this paragraph (g), the term document also shall include data compilations and tangible things.

(1) The filing of a separate pleading to reply to affirmative defenses is not permitted in Accelerated Docket proceedings. Complainants in such proceedings may include, in the §1.733(i)(4) pre-status-conference filing, those statements that otherwise would have been the subject of a reply.

(2) In Accelerated Docket proceedings, the failure to reply, in the pre-status-conference filing, to an affirmative defense shall be deemed an admission of such affirmative defense and of any facts supporting such affirmative defense that are not specifically contradicted in the complaint.

(3) If a complainant replies to an affirmative defense in its §1.733(i)(4), pre-status-conference filing, it shall include in that filing the information, required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section, identifying individuals with firsthand knowledge of the facts alleged in the reply.

(4) An Accelerated Docket complainant that replies to an affirmative defense in its §1.733(i)(4), pre-status-conference filing also shall serve on the defendant, at the same time as that filing, those documents in the complainant’s possession, custody or control that were not previously produced to the defendant and that are likely to bear significantly on the issues raised in the reply. Such a complainant is not required to comply with the remainder of the requirements in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

§ 1.727 Motions.

(a) A request to the Commission for an order shall be by written motion, stating with particularity the grounds and authority therefor, and setting forth the relief or order sought.

(b) All dispositive motions shall contain proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, with supporting legal analysis, relevant to the contents of the pleading. Motions to compel discovery must contain a certification by the moving party that a good faith attempt to resolve the dispute was made prior to filing the motion. All facts relied upon in motions must be supported by documentation or affidavits pursuant to the requirements of §1.720(c), except for those facts of which official notice may be taken.

(c) Oppositions to motions may be filed and served within five business days after the motion is filed and served and not after. Oppositions shall be limited to the specific issues and allegations contained in such motion; when a motion is incorporated in an answer to a complaint, the opposition to such motion shall not address any issues presented in the answer that are not also specifically raised in the motion. Failure to oppose any motion may constitute grounds for granting of the motion.

(d) No reply may be filed to an opposition to a motion.

(e) Motions seeking an order that the allegations in the complaint be made more definite and certain are prohibited.

(f) Amendments or supplements to complaints to add new claims or requests for relief are prohibited. Parties are responsible, however, for the continuing accuracy and completeness of all information and supporting authority furnished in a pending complaint proceeding as required under §1.720(g).

§ 1.728 Formal complaints not stating a cause of action; defective pleadings.

(a) Any document purporting to be a formal complaint which does not state a cause of action under the Communications Act will be dismissed. In such case, any amendment or supplement to such document will be considered a new filing which must be made within the statutory periods of limitations of actions contained in section 415 of the Communications Act.

(b) Any other pleading filed in a formal complaint proceeding not in conformity with the requirements of the applicable rules in this part may be deemed defective. In such case the Commission may strike the pleading or request that specified defects be corrected and that proper pleadings be filed with the Commission and served on all parties within a prescribed time.
§ 1.729 Discovery.

(a) Subject to paragraph (i) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, a complainant may file with the Commission and serve on a defendant, concurrently with its complaint, a request for up to ten written interrogatories. A defendant may file with the Commission and serve on a complainant, during the period starting with the service of the complaint and ending with the service of its answer, a request for up to ten written interrogatories. A complainant may file with the Commission and serve on a defendant, within three calendar days of service of the defendant’s answer, a request for up to five written interrogatories. Subparts of any interrogatory will be counted as separate interrogatories for purposes of compliance with this limit. Requests for interrogatories filed and served pursuant to this procedure may be used to seek discovery of any non-privileged matter that is relevant to the material facts in dispute in the pending proceeding, provided, however, that requests for interrogatories filed and served by a complainant after service of the defendant’s answer shall be limited in scope to specific factual allegations made by the defendant in support of its affirmative defenses. This procedure may not be employed for the purpose of delay, harassment or obtaining information that is beyond the scope of permissible inquiry related to the material facts in dispute in the pending proceeding.

(b) Requests for interrogatories filed and served pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall contain a listing of the interrogatories requested and an explanation of why the information sought in each interrogatory is both necessary to the resolution of the dispute and not available from any other source.

(c) A responding party shall file with the Commission and serve on the propounding party any opposition and objections to the requests for interrogatories as follows:

(1) By the defendant, within ten calendar days of service of the requests for interrogatories served simultaneously with the complaint and within five calendar days of the requests for interrogatories served following service of the answer;

(2) By the complainant, within five calendar days of service of the requests for interrogatories; and

(3) In no event less than three calendar days prior to the initial status conference as provided for in §1.733(a).

(d) Commission staff will consider the requests for interrogatories, properly filed and served pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, along with any objections or oppositions thereto, properly filed and served pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, at the initial status conference, as provided for in §1.733(a)(5), and at that time determine the interrogatories, if any, to which parties shall respond, and set the schedule of such response.

(e) The interrogatories ordered to be answered pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section are to be answered separately and fully in writing under oath or affirmation by the party served, or if such party is a public or private corporation or partnership or association, by any officer or agent who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. The answers shall be signed by the person making them. The answers shall be filed with the Commission and served on the propounding party.

(f) A propounding party asserting that a responding party has provided an inadequate or insufficient response to Commission-ordered discovery request may file a motion to compel within ten days of the service of such response, or as otherwise directed by Commission staff, pursuant to the requirements of §1.727.

(g) The Commission may, in its discretion, require parties to provide documents to the Commission in a scanned or other electronic format that provides:

(1) Indexing by useful identifying information about the documents; and

(2) Technology that allows staff to annotate the index so as to make the format an efficient means of reviewing the documents.

(h) The Commission may allow additional discovery, including, but not
limited to, document production, depositions and/or additional interrogatories. In its discretion, the Commission may modify the scope, means and scheduling of discovery in light of the needs of a particular case and the requirements of applicable statutory deadlines.

(i) Discovery in Accelerated Docket proceedings. (1) Each party to an Accelerated Docket proceeding shall serve, with its initial pleading and with any reply statements in the pre-status-conference filing (see §1.726(g)(1)), copies of all documents in the possession, custody or control of the party that are likely to bear significantly on any claim or defense. For the purpose of this paragraph (i), document also shall include data compilations and tangible things. A document is likely to bear significantly on a claim or defense if it:

(i) Appears likely to have an influence on, or affect the outcome of, a claim or defense;

(ii) Reflects the relevant knowledge of persons who, if their potential testimony were known, might reasonably be expected to be deposed or called as a witness by any of the parties;

(iii) Is something that competent counsel would consider reasonably necessary to prepare, evaluate or try a claim or defense; or

(iv) Would not support the disclosing party’s contentions.

(2) In their §1.733(i)(4) pre-status-conference filings, parties to Accelerated Docket proceedings may request the production of additional documents. In their §1.733(i)(4) filings, parties may also seek leave to conduct a reasonable number of depositions, including depositions of expert witnesses, if any. When requesting additional discovery, each party shall be prepared at the status conference to justify its requests by identifying the specific issue or issues on which it expects to obtain evidence from each request.

(3) Interrogatories shall not be routinely granted in Accelerated Docket proceedings. A party to an Accelerated Docket proceeding that prefers interrogatories to the other forms of available discovery, for reasons of convenience or expense, may seek leave in its §1.733(i)(4) pre-status-conference filing to propound a limited number of interrogatories.

(4) Expert Witnesses.

(i) Any complainant in an Accelerated Docket proceeding that intends to rely on expert testimony for a purpose other than to rebut a defendant’s expert evidence, shall identify its expert witnesses in the information designation required by §1.722(a)(10)(i). In its §1.722(a)(10)(i) information designation, such a complainant shall also provide its expert statement. For purposes of this paragraph (i)(4), an expert statement shall include a brief statement of the opinions to be expressed by the expert, the basis and reasons thereof and any data or other information that the witness considered in forming her opinions.

(ii) Any defendant in an Accelerated Docket proceeding that intends to rely on expert testimony shall identify its expert witnesses in the information designation required by §1.722(a)(10)(i). Such a defendant shall provide its expert statement with its §1.733(i)(4), pre-status-conference filing.

(iii) Any complainant in an Accelerated Docket proceeding that intends to rely on previously undisclosed expert testimony to rebut any portion of the defendant’s case shall identify the expert and provide the appropriate expert statement at the initial status conference.

(iv) Expert witnesses shall be subject to deposition in Accelerated Docket proceedings under the same rules and limitations applicable to fact witnesses.


§ 1.730 The Enforcement Bureau’s Accelerated Docket.

(a) Parties to formal complaint proceedings against common carriers within the responsibility of the Enforcement Bureau (see §§0.111, 0.311, 0.314 of this chapter) may request inclusion on the Bureau’s Accelerated Docket. As set out in §§1.720 through 1.736, proceedings on the Accelerated Docket are subject to shorter pleading deadlines and certain other procedural rules that do not apply to other formal complaint proceedings before the Enforcement Bureau.
(b) Any party that contemplates filing a formal complaint may submit a request to the Chief of the Enforcement Bureau’s Market Disputes Resolution Division, either by phone or in writing, seeking inclusion of its complaint, once filed, on the Accelerated Docket. In appropriate cases, Commission staff shall schedule and supervise pre-filing settlement negotiations between the parties to the dispute. If the parties do not resolve their dispute and the matter is accepted for handling on the Accelerated Docket, the complainant shall file its complaint with a letter stating that it has gained admission to the Accelerated Docket. When it files its complaint, such a complainant shall also serve a copy of its complaint on the Commission staff that supervised the pre-filing settlement discussions.

(c) Within five days of receiving service of a complaint, any defendant in a formal complaint proceeding may submit by facsimile or hand delivery, to the Chief of the Enforcement Bureau’s Market Disputes Resolution Division, a request seeking inclusion of its proceeding on the Accelerated Docket. Such a defendant contemporaneously shall transmit, in the same manner, a copy of its request to all parties to the proceeding. A defendant submitting such a request shall file and serve its answer in compliance with the requirements of §1.724(k), except that the defendant shall not be required to serve with its answer the automatic document production required by §§1.724(k)(7) and 1.729(i)(1). In proceedings accepted onto the Accelerated Docket at a defendant’s request, the Commission staff will conduct supervised settlement discussions as appropriate. After accepting such a proceeding onto the Accelerated Docket, Commission staff will establish a schedule for the remainder of the proceeding, including the parties’ §1.729(i)(1) automatic production of documents if necessary.

(e) In determining whether to admit a proceeding onto the Accelerated Docket, Commission staff may consider factors from the following, non-exclusive list:

1. Whether it appears that the parties to the dispute have exhausted the reasonable opportunities for settlement during the staff-supervised settlement discussions.
2. Whether the expedited resolution of a particular dispute or category of disputes appears likely to advance competition in the telecommunications market.
3. Whether the issues in the proceeding appear suited for decision under the constraints of the Accelerated Docket. This factor may entail, inter alia, examination of the number of distinct issues raised in a proceeding, the likely complexity of the necessary discovery, and whether the complainant bifurcates any damages claims for decision in a separate proceeding. See §1.722(b).
4. Whether the complainant states a claim for violation of the Act, or Commission rule or order that falls within the Commission’s jurisdiction.
5. Whether it appears that inclusion of a proceeding on the Accelerated Docket would be unfair to one party because of an overwhelming disparity in the parties’ resources.
6. Such other factors as the Commission staff, within its substantial discretion, may deem appropriate and conducive to the prompt and fair adjudication of complaint proceedings.

(f) If it appears at any time that a proceeding on the Accelerated Docket is no longer appropriate for such treatment, Commission staff may remove
the matter from the Accelerated Docket either on its own motion or at the request of any party.

(g) Minitrials.

(1) In Accelerated Docket proceedings, the Commission may conduct a minitrial, or hearing-type proceeding, as an alternative to requiring that parties submit briefs in support of their cases. Minitrials typically will take place between 40 and 45 days after the filing of the complaint. A Commission Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") typically will preside at the minitrial, administer oaths to witnesses, and time the parties' presentation of their cases. In consultation with the Commission staff, the ALJ will rule on objections or procedural issues that may arise during the course of the minitrial.

(2) Before a minitrial, each party will receive a specific time allotment in which it may present evidence and make argument during the minitrial. The ALJ or other Commission staff presiding at the minitrial will deduct from each party's time allotment any time that the party spends presenting either evidence or argument during the proceeding. The presiding official shall have broad discretion in determining any time penalty or deduction for a party who appears to be intentionally delaying either the proceeding or the presentation of another party's case. Within the limits imposed by its time allotment, a party may present evidence and argument in whatever manner or format it chooses, provided, however, that the submission of written testimony shall not be permitted.

(3) Three days before a minitrial, each party to a proceeding shall serve on all other parties a copy of all exhibits that the party intends to introduce during the minitrial and a list of all witnesses, including expert witnesses, that the party may call during the minitrial. Service of this material shall be accomplished either by hand or by facsimile transmission. Objections to any exhibits or proposed witness testimony will be heard before the beginning of the minitrial.

(4) No party will be permitted to call as a witness in a minitrial, or otherwise offer evidence from, an individual in that party's employ, unless the individual appears on the party's information designation (see §§1.721(a)(10)(i) or 1.724(f)(1)) with a general description of the issues on which she will offer evidence. No party will be permitted to present expert evidence unless the party has complied fully with the expert-disclosure requirements of §1.729(i)(4). The Commission may permit exceptions to the rules in this paragraph (g)(4) for good cause shown.

(5) Two days before the beginning of the minitrial, parties shall file proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. These submissions shall not exceed 40 pages per party. Within three days after the conclusion of the minitrial, parties may submit revised proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law to meet evidence introduced or arguments raised at the minitrial. These submissions shall not exceed 20 pages per party.

(6) The parties shall arrange for the stenographic transcription of minitrial proceedings so that transcripts are available and filed with the Commission no more than three days after the conclusion of the minitrial. Absent an agreement to the contrary, the cost of the transcript shall be shared equally between the parties to the proceeding.

(h) Applications for review of staff decisions issued on delegated authority in Accelerated Docket proceedings shall comply with the filing and service requirements in §1.115(e)(4). In those Accelerated Docket proceedings which raise issues that may not be decided on delegated authority (see 47 U.S.C. 155(c)(1); 47 CFR 0.291(d)), the staff decision issued after the minitrial will be a recommended decision subject to adoption or modification by the Commission. Any party to the proceeding that seeks modification of the recommended decision may do so by filing comments challenging the decision within 15 days of its release by the Commission's Office of Media Relations. (Compare §1.4(b)(2).) Opposition comments may be filed within 15 days of the comments challenging the decision; reply comments may be filed 10 days thereafter and shall be limited to issues raised in the opposition comments.

(1) If no party files comments challenging the recommended decision, the
§ 1.731 Confidentiality of information produced or exchanged.

(a) Any materials generated in the course of a formal complaint proceeding may be designated as proprietary by either party to the proceeding or a third party if the party believes in good faith that the materials fall within an exemption to disclosure contained in the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9). Any party asserting confidentiality for such materials must:

1. Clearly mark each page, or portion thereof, for which a proprietary designation is claimed. If a proprietary designation is challenged, the party claiming confidentiality shall have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the materials designated as proprietary fall under the standards for nondisclosure enunciated in the FOIA.

2. File with the Commission, using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System, a public version of the materials that redacts any proprietary information and clearly marks each page of the redacted public version with a header stating “Public Version.” The redacted document shall be machine-readable whenever technically possible. Where the document to be filed electronically contains metadata that is confidential or protected from disclosure by a legal privilege (including, for example, the attorney-client privilege), the filer may remove such metadata from the document before filing it electronically.

3. File with the Secretary’s Office an unredacted hard copy version of the materials that contains the proprietary information and clearly marks each page of the unredacted confidential version with a header stating “Confidential Version.” The unredacted version must be filed on the same day as the redacted version.

4. Serve one hard copy of the filed unredacted materials and one hard copy of the filed redacted materials on the attorney of record for each party to the proceeding; or, where a party is not represented by an attorney, each party to the proceeding either by hand delivery, overnight delivery, or email, together with a proof of such service in accordance with the requirements of §§1.47(g) and 1.735(f)(1) through (3);

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, materials marked as proprietary may be disclosed solely to the following persons, only for use in prosecuting or defending a party to the complaint action, and only to the extent necessary to assist in the prosecution or defense of the case:

1. Counsel of record representing the parties in the complaint action and any support personnel employed by such attorneys;

2. Officers or employees of the opposing party who are named by the opposing party as being directly involved in the prosecution or defense of the case;

3. Consultants or expert witnesses retained by the parties;

4. The Commission and its staff; and

5. Court reporters and stenographers in accordance with the terms and conditions of this section.

(c) The Commission will entertain, subject to a proper showing under §0.459 of this chapter, a party’s request to further restrict individuals’ access to proprietary information. Pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter, the other parties will have an opportunity to respond to such requests. Requests and responses to requests may not be submitted by means of the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System but instead must be filed under seal with the Office of the Secretary.

(d) The individuals identified above in paragraph (b)(1) through (3) shall not disclose information designated as proprietary to any person who is not authorized under this section to receive such information, and shall not use the information in any activity or function other than the prosecution or defense in the case before the Commission. Each individual who is provided access
to the information shall sign a notarized statement affirmatively stating that the individual has personally reviewed the Commission's rules and understands the limitations they impose on the signing party.

(e) No copies of materials marked proprietary may be made except copies to be used by persons designated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) and (c) of this section. Each party shall maintain a log recording the number of copies made of all proprietary material and the persons to whom the copies have been provided.

(f) Upon termination of the formal complaint proceeding, including all appeals and petitions, all originals and reproductions of any proprietary materials, along with the log recording persons who received copies of such materials, shall be provided to the producing party. In addition, upon final termination of the proceeding, any notes or other work product derived in whole or in part from the proprietary materials of an opposing or third party shall be destroyed.

[79 FR 73845, Dec. 12, 2014]

§ 1.732 Other required written submissions.

(a) The Commission may, in its discretion, or upon a party's motion showing good cause, require the parties to file briefs summarizing the facts and issues presented in the pleadings and other record evidence.

(b) Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, all briefs shall include all legal and factual claims and defenses previously set forth in the complaint, answer, or any other pleading submitted in the proceeding. Claims and defenses previously made but not reflected in the briefs will be deemed abandoned. The Commission may, in its discretion, limit the scope of any briefs to certain subjects or issues. A party shall attach to its brief copies of all documents, data compilations, tangible things, and affidavits upon which such party relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in its brief and such brief shall contain a full explanation of how each attachment is relevant to the issues and matters in dispute. All such attachments to a brief shall be documents, data compilations or tangible things, or affidavits made by persons, that were identified by any party in its information designations filed pursuant to §§1.721(a)(10)(i), (a)(10)(ii), 1.724(f)(1), (f)(2), and 1.726(d)(1), (d)(2). Any other supporting documentation or affidavits that is attached to a brief must be accompanied by a full explanation of the relevance of such materials and why such materials were not identified in the information designations. These briefs shall contain the proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law which the filing party is urging the Commission to adopt, with specific citation to the record, and supporting relevant authority and analysis.

(c) In cases in which discovery is not conducted, absent an order by the Commission that briefs be filed, parties may not submit briefs. If the Commission does authorize the filing of briefs in cases in which discovery is not conducted, briefs shall be filed concurrently by both the complainant and defendant at such time as designated by the Commission staff and in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(d) In cases in which discovery is conducted, briefs shall be filed concurrently by both the complainant and defendant at such time designated by the Commission staff.

(e) Initial briefs shall be no longer than twenty-five pages. Reply briefs shall be no longer than ten pages. Either on its own motion or upon proper motion by a party, the Commission staff may establish other page limits for briefs.

(f) The Commission may require the parties to submit any additional information it deems appropriate for a full, fair, and expeditious resolution of the proceeding, including affidavits and exhibits.

(g) The parties shall submit a joint statement of stipulated facts, disputed facts, and key legal issues no later than two business days prior to the initial status conference, scheduled in accordance with the provisions of §1.733(a).

§ 1.733 Status conference.

(a) In any complaint proceeding, the Commission may, in its discretion, direct the attorneys and/or the parties to appear before it for a status conference. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, and with the exception of Accelerated Docket proceedings, governed by paragraph (i) of this section, an initial status conference shall take place, at the time and place designated by the Commission staff, ten business days after the date the answer is due to be filed. A status conference may include discussion of:

(1) Simplification or narrowing of the issues;
(2) The necessity for or desirability of additional pleadings or evidentiary submissions;
(3) Obtaining admissions of fact or stipulations between the parties as to any or all of the matters in controversy;
(4) Settlement of all or some of the matters in controversy by agreement of the parties;
(5) Whether discovery is necessary and, if so, the scope, type and schedule for such discovery;
(6) The schedule for the remainder of the case and the dates for any further status conferences; and
(7) Such other matters that may aid in the disposition of the complaint.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (i) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, parties shall meet and confer prior to the initial status conference to discuss:

(i) Settlement prospects;
(ii) Discovery;
(iii) Issues in dispute;
(iv) Schedules for pleadings;
(v) Joint statement of stipulated facts, disputed facts, and key legal issues; and

(vi) In a 47 U.S.C. 271(d)(6)(B) proceeding, whether or not the parties agree to waive the 47 U.S.C. 271(d)(6)(B) 90-day resolution deadline.

(2) Subject to paragraph (i) of this section governing Accelerated Docket proceedings, parties shall submit a joint statement of all proposals agreed to and disputes remaining as a result of such meeting to Commission staff at least two business days prior to the scheduled initial status conference.

(c) In addition to the initial status conference referenced in paragraph (a) of this section, any party may also request that a conference be held at any time after the complaint has been filed.

(d) During a status conference, the Commission staff may issue oral rulings pertaining to a variety of interlocutory matters relevant to the conduct of a formal complaint proceeding including, inter alia, procedural matters, discovery, and the submission of briefs or other evidentiary materials.

(e) Parties may make, upon written notice to the Commission and all attending parties at least three business days prior to the status conference, an audio recording of the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings. Alternatively, upon agreement among all attending parties and written notice to the Commission at least three business days prior to the status conference, the parties may make an audio recording of, or use a stenographer to transcribe, the oral presentations and exchanges between and among the participating parties, insofar as such communications are “on-the-record” as determined by the Commission staff, as well as the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings. A complete transcript of any audio recording or stenographic transcription shall be filed with the Commission as part of the record, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (f)(2) of this section. The parties shall make all necessary arrangements for the use of a stenographer and the cost of transcription, absent agreement to the contrary, will be shared equally by all parties that agree to make the record of the status conference.

(f) The parties in attendance, unless otherwise directed, shall either:

(1) Submit a joint proposed order memorializing the oral rulings made during the conference to the Commission by midnight, Eastern Time, on the business day following the date of the status conference, or as otherwise directed by Commission staff. In the event the parties in attendance cannot reach agreement as to the rulings that were made, the joint proposed order shall include the rulings on which the
§ 1.734 Specifications as to pleadings, briefs, and other documents; subscription.

(a) All papers filed in any formal complaint proceeding must be drawn in conformity with the requirements of §§1.49 and 1.50.

(b) All averments of claims or defenses in complaints and answers shall be made in numbered paragraphs. The contents of each paragraph shall be limited as far as practicable to a statement of a single set of circumstances. Each claim founded on a separate transaction or occurrence and each affirmative defense shall be separately stated to facilitate the clear presentation of the matters set forth.

(c) The original of all pleadings and other submissions filed by any party shall be signed by the party, or by the
party’s attorney. The signing party shall include in the document his or her address, telephone number, email address, and the date on which the document was signed. Copies should be conformed to the original. Unless specifically required by rule or statute, pleadings need not be verified. The signature of an attorney or party, in accordance with the requirements of §1.52, shall be a certificate that the attorney or party has read the pleading, motion, or other paper; that to the best of his or her knowledge, information, and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, it is well grounded in fact and is warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law; and that it is not interposed solely for purposes of delay or for any other improper purpose.

§ 1.735 Fee remittance; electronic filing; copies; service; separate filings against multiple defendants.

(a) Complaints may generally be brought against only one named carrier; such actions may not be brought against multiple defendants unless the defendant carriers are commonly owned or controlled, are alleged to have acted in concert, are alleged to be jointly liable to complainant, or the complaint concerns common questions of law or fact. Complaints may, however, be consolidated by the Commission for disposition.

(b) The complainant shall remit separately the correct fee either by check, wire transfer, or electronically, in accordance with part 1, subpart G (see §1.1106 of this chapter) and, shall file an original copy of the complaint, using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System, and, on the same day:

(1) If the complaint is filed against a carrier concerning matters within the responsibility of the International Bureau (see §0.261 of this chapter), serve, by email, a copy on the Chief, Policy Division, International Bureau; and

(2) If a complaint is addressed against multiple defendants, pay a separate fee, in accordance with part 1, subpart G (see §1.1106), for each additional defendant.

(c) The complainant shall serve the complaint by hand delivery on either the named defendant or one of the named defendant’s registered agents for service of process on the same date that the complaint is filed with the Commission in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Upon receipt of the complaint by the Commission, the Commission shall promptly send, by email, to each defendant named in the complaint, notice of the filing of the complaint. The Commission shall send, by email, to each defendant named in the complaint, a copy of the complaint. The Commission shall additionally send, by email, to all parties, a schedule detailing the date the answer and any other applicable pleading will be due and the date, time, and location of the initial status conference.

(e) Parties shall provide hard copies of all submissions to staff in the Market Disputes Resolution Division of the Enforcement Bureau upon request.

(f) All subsequent pleadings and briefs filed in any formal complaint proceeding, as well as all letters, documents, or other written submissions, shall be filed using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System. In addition, all pleadings and briefs filed in any formal complaint proceeding, as well as all letters, documents, or other written submissions, shall be served by the filing party on the attorney of record for each party to the proceeding, or, where a party is not represented by an attorney, each party to the proceeding either by hand delivery, overnight delivery, or email, together with a proof of such service in accordance with the requirements of §1.47(g).

Service is deemed effective as follows:

(1) Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient by 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served that day. Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient after 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served the following business day:
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.743

APPLICATIONS

§ 1.741 Scope.

The general rules relating to applications contained in §§1.742 through 1.748 apply to all applications filed by carriers except those filed by public correspondence radio stations pursuant to parts 80, 87, and 101 of this chapter, and those filed by common carriers pursuant to part 25 of this chapter. Parts 21 and 101 of this chapter contain general rules applicable to applications filed pursuant to these parts. For general rules applicable to applications filed pursuant to parts 80 and 87 of this chapter, see such parts and subpart F of this part. For rules applicable to applications filed pursuant to part 25, see said part.

[61 FR 26670, May 28, 1996]

§ 1.742 Place of filing, fees, and number of copies.

All applications which do not require a fee shall be filed at the Commission’s main office in Washington, DC., Attention: Office of the Secretary. Hand-delivered applications will be dated by the Secretary upon receipt (mailed applications will be dated by the Mail Branch) and then forwarded to the Wireline Competition Bureau. All applications accompanied by a fee payment should be filed with the Commission’s lockbox bank in accordance with §1.1105, Schedule of Fees. The number of copies required for each application and the nonrefundable processing fees and any applicable regulatory fees (see subpart G of this part) which must accompany each application in order to qualify it for acceptance for filing and consideration are set forth in the rules in this chapter relating to various types of applications. However, if any application is not of the type covered by this chapter, an original and two copies of each such application shall be submitted.


§ 1.743 Who may sign applications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, applications, amendments thereto, and related statements of fact required by the Commission.
must be signed by the applicant, if the applicant is an individual; by one of the partners, if the applicant is a partnership; by an officer or duly authorized employee, if the applicant is a corporation; or by a member who is an officer, if the applicant is an unincorporated association. Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact filed on behalf of eligible government entities such as states and territories of the United States, their political subdivisions, the District of Columbia, and units of local government, including incorporated municipalities, must be signed by a duly elected or appointed official who is authorized to do so under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction.

(b) Applications, amendments thereof, and related statements of fact required by the Commission may be signed by the applicant’s attorney in case of the applicant’s physical disability or of his absence from the United States. The attorney shall in that event separately set forth the reason why the application is not signed by the applicant. In addition, if any matter is stated on the basis of the attorney’s belief only (rather than his knowledge), he shall separately set forth his reasons for believing that such statements are true.

(c) Only the original of applications, amendments, or related statements of fact need be signed; copies may be conformed.

(d) Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact need not be signed under oath. Willful false statements made therein, however, are punishable by fine and imprisonment, U.S. Code, Title 18, section 1001, and by appropriate administrative sanctions, including revocation of station license pursuant to section 312(a)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(e) “Signed,” as used in this section, means an original hand-written signature, except that by public notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER the Wireline Competition Bureau may allow signature by any symbol executed or adopted by the applicant with the intent that such symbol be a signature, including symbols formed by computer-generated electronic impulses.

§ 1.744 Amendments.

(a) Any application not designated for hearing may be amended at any time by the filing of signed amendments in the same manner, and with the same number of copies, as was the initial application. If a petition to deny (or to designate for hearing) has been filed, the amendment shall be served on the petitioner.

(b) After any application is designated for hearing, requests to amend such application may be granted by the presiding officer upon good cause shown by petition, which petition shall be properly served upon all other parties to the proceeding.

(c) The applicant may at any time be ordered to amend his application so as to make it more definite and certain. Such order may be issued upon motion of the Commission (or the presiding officer, if the application has been designated for hearing) or upon petition of any interested person, which petition shall be properly served upon the applicant and, if the application has been designated for hearing, upon all parties to the hearing.

§ 1.745 Additional statements.

The applicant may be required to submit such additional documents and written statements of fact, signed and verified (or affirmed), as in the judgment of the Commission (or the presiding officer, if the application has been designated for hearing) may be necessary. Any additional documents and written statements of fact required in connection with applications under Title II of the Communications Act need not be verified (or affirmed).

[29 FR 6444, May 16, 1964]
§ 1.763 Construction, extension, acquisition or operation of lines.

(a) Applications under section 214 of the Communications Act for authority to construct a new line, extend any line, acquire or operate any line or extension thereof, or to engage in transmission over or by means of such additional or extended line, to furnish temporary or emergency service, or to supplement existing facilities shall be made in the form and manner, with the number of copies and accompanied by the fees specified in part 63 of this chapter.

(b) In cases under this section requiring a certificate, notice is given to and a copy of the application is filed with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State (with respect to such applications involving service to foreign points), and the Governor of each State involved. Hearing is held if any of these persons desires to be heard or if the Commission determines that a hearing should be held. Copies of applications...
§ 1.764 Discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service.

(a) Applications under section 214 of the Communications Act for the authority to discontinue, reduce, or impair service to a community or part of a community or for the temporary, emergency, or partial discontinuance, reduction, or impairment of service shall be made in the form and manner, with the number of copies specified in part 63 of this chapter (see also subpart G, part 1 of this chapter). Posted and public notice shall be given the public as required by part 63 of this chapter.

(b) In cases under this section requiring a certificate, notice is given to and a copy of the application is filed with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State (with respect to such applications involving service to foreign points), and the Governor of each State involved. Hearing is held if any of these persons desires to be heard or if the Commission determines that a hearing should be held. Copies of all formal applications under this section requesting authorizations (including certificates) are filed with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State (with respect to such applications involving service to foreign points) and the Governor of each State involved. Copies of all applications under this section requesting authorizations (including certificates) are filed with the regulatory agencies of the States involved.


§ 1.767 Cable landing licenses.

(a) Applications for cable landing licenses under 47 U.S.C. 34–39 and Executive Order No. 10530, dated May 10, 1954, should be filed in accordance with the provisions of that Executive Order. These applications should contain:

(1) The name, address and telephone number(s) of the applicant;

(2) The Government, State, or Territory under the laws of which each corporate or partnership applicant is organized;

(3) The name, title, post office address, and telephone number of the officer and any other contact point, such as legal counsel, to whom correspondence concerning the application is to be addressed;

(4) A description of the submarine cable, including the type and number of channels and the capacity thereof;

(5) A specific description of the cable landing stations on the shore of the United States and in foreign countries where the cable will land. The description shall include a map showing specific geographic coordinates, and may also include street addresses, of each landing station. The map must also specify the coordinates of any beach joint where those coordinates differ from the coordinates of the cable station. The applicant initially may file a general geographic description of the landing points; however, grant of the application will be conditioned on the Commission’s final approval of a more specific description of the landing points, including all information required by this paragraph, to be filed by the applicant no later than ninety (90) days prior to construction. The Commission will give public notice of the filing of this description, and grant of the license will be considered final if the Commission does not notify the applicant otherwise in writing no later than sixty (60) days after receipt of the specific description of the landing points, unless the Commission designates a different time period;

(6) A statement as to whether the cable will be operated on a common carrier or non-common carrier basis;

(7) A list of the proposed owners of the cable system, including each U.S. cable landing station, their respective voting and ownership interests in each U.S. cable landing station, their respective voting interests in the wet link portion of the cable system, and their respective ownership interests by segment in the cable;

(8) For each applicant:

(i) The place of organization and the information and certifications required in §§ 63.18(h) and (o) of this chapter;

(ii) A certification as to whether or not the applicant is, or is affiliated
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.767

with a foreign carrier, including an entity that owns or controls a cable landing station, in any foreign country. The certification shall state with specificity each such country:

(iii) A certification as to whether or not the applicant seeks to land and operate a submarine cable connecting the United States to any country for which any of the following is true. The certification shall state with specificity the foreign carriers and each country:

(A) The applicant is a foreign carrier in that country; or

(B) The applicant controls a foreign carrier in that country; or

(C) There exists any entity that owns more than 25 percent of the applicant, or controls the applicant, or controls a foreign carrier in that country.

(D) Two or more foreign carriers (or parties that control foreign carriers) own, in the aggregate, more than 25 percent of the applicant and are parties to, or the beneficiaries of, a contractual relation (e.g., a joint venture or market alliance) affecting the provision or marketing of arrangements for the terms of acquisition, sale, lease, transfer and use of capacity on the cable in the United States; and

(iv) For any country that the applicant has listed in response to paragraph (a)(8)(iii) of this section that is not a member of the World Trade Organization, a demonstration as to whether the foreign carrier lacks market power with reference to the criteria in § 63.10(a) of this chapter.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(10): Under § 63.10(a) of this chapter, the Commission presumes, subject to rebuttal, that a foreign carrier lacks market power in a particular foreign country if the applicant demonstrates that the foreign carrier lacks 50 percent market share in international transport facilities or services, including cable landing station access and backhaul facilities, intercity facilities or services, and local access facilities or services on the foreign end of a particular route.

(9) A certification that the applicant accepts and will abide by the routine conditions specified in paragraph (g) of this section; and

(10) Any other information that may be necessary to enable the Commission to act on the application.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(10): Applicants for cable landing licenses may be subject to the consistency certification requirements of the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA), 16 U.S.C. 1456, if they propose to conduct activities, in or outside of a coastal zone of a state with a federally-approved management plan, affecting any land or water use or natural resource of that state’s coastal zone. Before filing their applications for a license to construct and operate a submarine cable system or to modify the construction of a previously approved submarine cable system, applicants must determine whether they are required to certify that their proposed activities will comply with the enforceable policies of a coastal state’s approved management program. In order to make this determination, applicants should consult National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) regulations, 15 CFR part 990, Subpart D, and review the approved management programs of coastal states in the vicinity of the proposed landing station to verify that this type of application is not a listed federal license activity requiring review. After the application is filed, applicants should follow the procedures specified in 15 CFR 990.54 to determine whether any potentially affected state has sought or received NOAA approval to review the application as an unlisted activity. If it is determined that any certification is required, applicants shall consult the affected coastal state(s) (or designated state agency(ies)) in determining the contents of any required consistency certification(s). Applicants may also consult the Office of Ocean and Coastal Management (OCRM) within NOAA for guidance. The cable landing license application filed with the Commission shall include any consistency certification required by section 1456(c)(3)(A) for any affected coastal state(s) that lists this type of application in its NOAA-approved coastal management program and shall be updated pursuant to § 1.65 of the Commission’s rules, 47 CFR 1.65, to include any subsequently required consistency certification with respect to any state that has received NOAA approval to review the application as an unlisted federal license activity. Upon documentation from the applicant—or notification from each coastal state entitled to review the license application for consistency with a federally approved coastal management program—that the state has either concurred, or by its inaction, is conclusively presumed to have concurred with the applicant’s consistency certification, the Commission may take action on the application.

(11)(i) If applying for authority to assign or transfer control of an interest in a cable system, the applicant shall complete paragraphs (a)(1) through...
§ 1.767 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(a)(3) of this section for both the transferor/assignor and the transferee/assignee. Only the transferee/assignee needs to complete paragraphs (a)(8) through (a)(9) of this section. At the beginning of the application, the applicant should also include a narrative of the means by which the transfer or assignment will take place. The application shall also specify, on a segment specific basis, the percentage of voting and ownership interests being transferred or assigned in the cable system, including in a U.S. cable landing station. The Commission reserves the right to request additional information as to the particulars of the transaction to aid it in making its public interest determination.

(ii) In the event the transaction requiring an assignment or transfer of control application also requires the filing of a foreign carrier affiliation notification pursuant to § 1.768, the applicant shall reference in the application the foreign carrier affiliation notification and the date of its filing. See § 1.768. See also paragraph (g)(7) of this section (providing for post-transaction notification of pro forma assignments and transfers of control).

(iii) An assignee or transferee must notify the Commission no later than thirty (30) days after either consummation of the assignment or transfer or a decision not to consummate the assignment or transfer. The notification shall identify the file numbers under which the initial license and the authorization of the assignment or transfer were granted.

(b) These applications are acted upon by the Commission after obtaining the approval of the Secretary of State and such assistance from any executive department or establishment of the Government as it may require.

(c) Original files relating to submarine cable landing licenses and applications for licenses since June 30, 1934, are kept by the Commission. Such applications for licenses (including all documents and exhibits filed with and made a part thereof, with the exception of any maps showing the exact location of the submarine cable or cables to be licensed) and the licenses issued pursuant thereto, with the exception of such maps, shall, unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, be open to public inspection in the offices of the Commission in Washington, D.C.

(d) Original files relating to licenses and applications for licenses for the landing operation of cables prior to June 30, 1934, were kept by the Department of State, and such files prior to 1930 have been transferred to the Executive and Foreign Affairs Branch of the General Records Office of the National Archives. Requests for inspection of these files should, however, be addressed to the Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C., 20554; and the Commission will obtain such files for a temporary period in order to permit inspection at the offices of the Commission.

(e) A separate application shall be filed with respect to each individual cable system for which a license is requested, or for which modification or amendment of a previous license is requested. The application fee for a non common-carrier cable landing license is payment type code BJT. Applicants for common carrier cable landing licenses shall pay the fees for both a common carrier cable landing license (payment type code CXT) and overseas cable construction (payment type code BIT). There is no application fee for modification of a cable landing license, except that the fee for assignment or transfer of control of a cable landing license is payment type code CUT. See § 1.1107(2) of this chapter.

(f) Applicants shall disclose to any interested member of the public, upon written request, accurate information concerning the location and timing for the construction of a submarine cable system authorized under this section. This disclosure shall be made within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(g) Routine conditions. Except as otherwise ordered by the Commission, the following rules apply to each licensee of a cable landing license granted on or after March 15, 2002:

(i) Grant of the cable landing license is subject to:

   (1) All rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission;
   (ii) Any treaties or conventions relating to communications to which the United States is or may hereafter become a party; and
(iii) Any action by the Commission or the Congress of the United States rescinding, changing, modifying or amending any rights accruing to any person by grant of the license;

(2) The location of the cable system within the territorial waters of the United States of America, its territories and possessions, and upon its shores shall be in conformity with plans approved by the Secretary of the Army. The cable shall be moved or shifted by the licensee at its expense upon request of the Secretary of the Army, whenever he or she considers such course necessary in the public interest, for reasons of national defense, or for the maintenance and improvement of harbors for navigational purposes;

(3) The licensee shall at all times comply with any requirements of United States government authorities regarding the location and concealment of the cable facilities, buildings, and apparatus for the purpose of protecting and safeguarding the cables from injury or destruction by enemies of the United States of America;

(4) The licensee, or any person or company controlling it, controlled by it, or under direct or indirect common control with it, does not enjoy and shall not acquire any right to handle traffic to or from the United States, its territories or its possessions unless such service is authorized by the Commission pursuant to section 214 of the Communications Act, as amended;

(5)(i) The licensee shall be prohibited from agreeing to accept special concessions directly or indirectly from any foreign carrier, including any entity that owns or controls a foreign cable landing station, where the foreign carrier possesses sufficient market power on the foreign end of the route to affect competition adversely in the U.S. market, and from agreeing to accept special concessions in the future.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a special concession is defined as an exclusive arrangement involving services, facilities, or functions on the foreign end of a U.S. international route that are necessary to land, connect, or operate submarine cables, where the arrangement is not offered to similarly situated U.S. submarine cable owners, indefeasible-right-of-user holders, or lessors, and includes arrangements for the terms for acquisition, resale, lease, transfer and use of capacity on the cable; access to collocation space; the opportunity to provide or obtain backhaul capacity; access to technical network information; and interconnection to the public switched telecommunications network.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (g)(5): Licensees may rely on the Commission’s list of foreign carriers that do not qualify for the presumption that they lack market power in particular foreign points for purposes of determining which foreign carriers are the subject of the requirements of this section. The Commission’s list of foreign carriers that do not qualify for the presumption that they lack market power is available from the International Bureau’s World Wide Web site at http://www.fcc.gov/ib.

(6) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(7) of this section, the cable landing license and rights granted in the license shall not be transferred, assigned, or disposed of, or disposed of indirectly by transfer of control of the licensee, unless the Federal Communications Commission gives prior consent in writing:

(7) A pro forma assignee or person or company that is the subject of a pro forma transfer of control of a cable landing license is not required to seek prior approval for the pro forma transaction. A pro forma assignee or person or company that is the subject of a pro forma transfer of control must notify the Commission no later than thirty (30) days after the assignment or transfer of control is consummated. The notification must certify that the assignee or transfer of control was pro forma, as defined in §63.24 of this chapter, and, together with all previous pro forma transactions, does not result in a change of the assignee’s ultimate control. The assignee may file a single notification for an assignment or transfer of control of multiple licenses issued in the name of the assignee if each license is identified by the file number under which it was granted:

(8) Unless the licensee has notified the Commission in the application of the precise locations at which the cable will land, as required by paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the licensee shall notify the Commission no later than
The Commission will give public notice of the filing of each description, and grant of the cable landing license will be considered final with respect to that landing location unless the Commission issues a notice to the contrary no later than sixty (60) days after receipt of the specific description. See paragraph (a)(5) of this section;

(9) The Commission reserves the right to require the licensee to file an environmental assessment should it determine that the landing of the cable at the specific locations and construction of necessary cable landing stations may significantly affect the environment within the meaning of §1.1307 implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. See §1.1307(a) and (b). The cable landing license is subject to modification by the Commission under its review of any environmental assessment or environmental impact statement that it may require pursuant to its rules. See also §1.1306 note 1 and §1.1307(c) and (d);

(10) The Commission reserves the right, pursuant to section 2 of the Cable Landing License Act, 47 U.S.C. 35, Executive Order No. 10530 as amended, and section 214 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 214, to impose common carrier regulation or other regulation consistent with the Cable Landing License Act on the operations of the cable system if it finds that the public interest so requires;

(11) The licensee, or in the case of multiple licensees, the licensees collectively, shall maintain de jure and de facto control of the U.S. portion of the cable system, including the cable landing stations in the United States, sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Commission’s rules and any specific conditions of the license;

(12) The licensee shall comply with the requirements of §1.768;

(13) The cable landing license is revocable by the Commission after due notice and opportunity for hearing pursuant to section 2 of the Cable Landing License Act, 47 U.S.C. 35, or for failure to comply with the terms of the license or with the Commission’s rules; and

(14) The licensee must notify the Commission within thirty (30) days of the date the cable is placed into service. The cable landing license shall expire twenty-five (25) years from the in-service date, unless renewed or extended upon proper application. Upon expiration, all rights granted under the license shall be terminated.

(15) Licensees shall file submarine cable outage reports as required in 47 CFR part 4.

(h) Applicants/Licensees. Except as otherwise required by the Commission, the following entities, at a minimum, shall be applicants for, and licensees on, a cable landing license:

(1) Any entity that owns or controls a cable landing station in the United States; and

(2) All other entities owning or controlling a five percent (5%) or greater interest in the cable system and using the U.S. points of the cable system.

(1) Processing of cable landing license applications. The Commission will take action upon an application eligible for streamlined processing, as specified in paragraph (k) of this section, within forty-five (45) days after release of the public notice announcing the application as acceptable for filing and eligible for streamlined processing. If the Commission deems an application seeking streamlined processing acceptable for filing but ineligible for streamlined processing, or if an applicant does not seek streamlined processing, the Commission will issue public notice indicating that the application is ineligible for streamlined processing. Within ninety (90) days of the public notice, the Commission will take action upon the application or provide public notice that, because the application raises questions of extraordinary complexity, an additional 90-day period for review is needed. Each successive 90-day period may be so extended.

(j) Applications for streamlining. Each applicant seeking to use the streamlined grant procedure specified in paragraph (i) of this section shall request streamlined processing in its application. Applications for streamlined processing shall include the information and certifications required by paragraph (k) of this section. On the date of filing with the Commission, the
applicant shall also send a complete copy of the application, or any major amendments or other material filings regarding the application, to: U.S. Coordinator, EB/CIP, U.S. Department of State, 2201 C Street, NW., Washington, DC 20520–5815; Office of Chief Counsel/NTIA, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20230; and Defense Information Systems Agency, ATTN: GC/DOI, 6810 Cooper Avenue, Fort Meade, MD 20755–7088, and shall certify such service on a service list attached to the application or other filing.

(k) Eligibility for streamlining. Each applicant must demonstrate eligibility for streamlining by:

(1) Certifying that it is not a foreign carrier and it is not affiliated with a foreign carrier in any of the cable’s destination markets;

(2) Demonstrating pursuant to § 63.12(c)(1)(i) through (iii) of this chapter that any such foreign carrier or affiliated foreign carrier lacks market power; or

(3) Certifying that the destination market where the applicant is, or has an affiliation with, a foreign carrier is a World Trade Organization (WTO) Member and the applicant agrees to accept and abide by the reporting requirements set out in paragraph (l) of this section. An application that includes an applicant that is, or is affiliated with, a carrier with market power in a cable’s non-WTO Member destination country is not eligible for streamlining.

(4) Certifying that for applications for a license to construct and operate a submarine cable system or to modify the construction of a previously approved submarine cable system the applicant is not required to submit a consistency certification to any state pursuant to section 1456(c)(3)(A) of the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA), 16 U.S.C. 1456.

(1) Reporting Requirements Applicable to Licensees Affiliated with a Carrier with Market Power in a Cable’s WTO Destination Market. Any licensee that is, or is affiliated with, a carrier with market power in any of the cable’s WTO Member destination countries, and that requests streamlined processing of an application under paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section, must comply with the following requirements:

(1) File quarterly reports summarizing the provisioning and maintenance of all network facilities and services procured from the licensee’s affiliate in that destination market, within ninety (90) days from the end of each calendar quarter. These reports shall contain the following:

(i) The types of facilities and services provided (for example, a lease of wet link capacity in the cable, collocation of licensee’s equipment in the cable station with the ability to provide backhaul, or cable station and backhaul services provided to the licensee);

(ii) For provisioned facilities and services, the volume or quantity provisioned, and the time interval between order and delivery; and

(iii) The number of outages and intervals between fault report and facility or service restoration;

(2) File quarterly, within 90 days from the end of each calendar quarter, a report of its active and idle 64 kbps or equivalent circuits by facility (terrestrial, satellite and submarine cable).

(m) (1) Except as specified in paragraph (m)(2) of this section, amendments to pending applications, and applications to modify a license, including amendments or applications to add a new applicant or licensee, shall be signed by each initial applicant or licensee, respectively. Joint applicants or licensees may appoint one party to act as proxy for purposes of complying with this requirement.

(1) The types of facilities and services, the volume or quantity provisioned, and the time interval between order and delivery; and

(ii) For provisioned facilities and services, the volume or quantity provisioned, and the time interval between order and delivery; and

(iii) The number of outages and intervals between fault report and facility or service restoration; and

(2) File quarterly, within 90 days from the end of each calendar quarter, a report of its active and idle 64 kbps or equivalent circuits by facility (terrestrial, satellite and submarine cable).

(m) (1) Except as specified in paragraph (m)(2) of this section, amendments to pending applications, and applications to modify a license, including amendments or applications to add a new applicant or licensee, shall be signed by each initial applicant or licensee, respectively. Joint applicants or licensees may appoint one party to act as proxy for purposes of complying with this requirement.

(2) Any licensee that seeks to relinquish its interest in a cable landing license shall file an application to modify the license. Such application must include a demonstration that the applicant is not required to be a licensee under paragraph (h) of this section and that the remaining licensee(s) will retain collectively *de jure* and *de facto*
control of the U.S. portion of the cable system sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Commission's rules and any specific conditions of the license, and must be served on each other licensee of the cable system.

(n)(1) With the exception of submarine cable outage reports, and subject to the availability of electronic forms, all applications and notifications described in this section must be filed electronically through the International Bureau Filing System (IBFS). A list of forms that are available for electronic filing can be found on the IBFS homepage. For information on electronic filing requirements, see part 1, subpart Y, and the IBFS homepage at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs. See also sections 63.20 and 63.53 of this chapter.

(2) Submarine cable outage reports must be filed as set forth in part 4 of this Title.

(o) Outage Reporting. Licensees of a cable landing license granted prior to March 15, 2002 shall file submarine cable outage reports as required in part 4 of this Title.

NOTE TO § 1.767: The terms “affiliated” and “foreign carrier,” as used in this section, are defined as in § 63.09 of this chapter except that the term “foreign carrier” also shall include any entity that owns or controls a cable landing station in a foreign market. The term “country” as used in this section refers to the foreign points identified in the U.S. Department of State list of Independent States of the World and its list of Dependencies and Areas of Special Sovereignty. See http://www.state.gov.
(ii) The foreign carrier owns no facilities in that destination market. For this purpose, a carrier is said to own facilities if it holds an ownership, indefeasible-right-of-user, or leasehold interest in a cable landing station or in bare capacity in international or domestic telecommunications facilities (excluding switches).

(2) In the event paragraph (b)(1) of this section cannot be satisfied, notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the notification required by this section need not be filed before consummation, and may instead be filed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, if the licensee certifies that the destination market where the cable lands is a WTO Member and provides certification to satisfy either of the following:

(i) The licensee demonstrates that its foreign carrier affiliate lacks market power in the cable’s destination market pursuant to §63.10(a)(3) of this chapter (see §63.10(a)(3) of this chapter); or

(ii) The licensee agrees to comply with the reporting requirements contained in §1.767(l) effective upon the acquisition of the affiliation.

(e) Cross-reference: In the event a transaction requiring a foreign carrier notification pursuant to this section also requires a transfer of control or assignment application pursuant to the requirements of the license granted under §1.767 or §1.767(g), the foreign carrier notification shall reference in the notification the transfer of control or assignment application and the date of its filing. See §1.767(g).

(e) Contents of notification: The notification shall certify the following information:

1. The name of the newly affiliated foreign carrier and the country or countries at the foreign end of the cable in which it is authorized to provide telecommunications services to the public or where it owns or controls a cable landing station;

2. Which, if any, of those countries is a Member of the World Trade Organization;

3. The name of the cable system that is the subject of the notification, and the FCC file number(s) under which the license was granted;

4. The name, address, citizenship, and principal business of any person or entity that directly or indirectly owns at least ten percent (10%) of the equity of the licensee, and the percentage of equity owned by each of those entities (to the nearest one percent (1%));

5. Interlocking directorates. The name of any interlocking directorates, as defined in §63.09(g) of this chapter, with each foreign carrier named in the notification. See §63.09(g) of this chapter.

6. With respect to each foreign carrier named in the notification, a statement as to whether the notification is subject to paragraph (a) or (c) of this section. In the case of a notification subject to paragraph (a) of this section, the licensee shall include the projected date of closing. In the case of a notification subject to paragraph (c) of this section, the licensee shall include the actual date of closing.
(7) If a licensee relies on an exception in paragraph (b) of this section, then a certification as to which exception the foreign carrier satisfies and a citation to any adjudication upon which the licensee is relying. Licensees relying upon the exceptions in paragraph (b)(2) of this section must make the required certified demonstration in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section or the certified commitment to comply with the reporting requirements in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section in the notification required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) If the licensee seeks to be excepted from the reporting requirements contained in §1.767(l), the licensee should demonstrate that each foreign carrier affiliate named in the notification lacks market power pursuant to §63.10(a)(3) of this chapter. See §63.10(a)(3) of this chapter.

(g) Procedure. After the Commission issues a public notice of the submissions made under this section, interested parties may file comments within fourteen (14) days of the public notice.

(1) If the Commission deems it necessary at any time before or after the deadline for submission of public comments, the Commission may impose reporting requirements on the licensee based on the provisions of §1.767(l). See §1.767(l).

(2) In the case of a prior notification filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the authorized U.S. licensee must demonstrate that it continues to serve the public interest for it to retain its interest in the cable landing license for that segment of the cable that lands in the non-WTO destination market. Such a showing shall include a demonstration as to whether the foreign carrier lacks market power in the non-WTO destination market with reference to the criteria in §63.10(a) of this chapter. In addition, upon request of the Commission, the licensee shall provide the information specified in §1.767(a)(8). If the licensee is unable to make the required showing or is notified by the Commission that the affiliation may otherwise harm the public interest pursuant to the Commission’s policies and rules under 47 U.S.C. 34 through 39 and Executive Order No. 10530, dated May 10, 1954, then the Commission may impose conditions necessary to address any public interest harms or may proceed to an immediate authorization revocation hearing.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (g)(2): Under §63.10(a) of this chapter, the Commission presumes, subject to rebuttal, that a foreign carrier lacks market power in a particular foreign country if the applicant demonstrates that the foreign carrier lacks 50 percent market share in international transport facilities or services, including cable landing station access and backhaul facilities, intercity facilities or services, and local access facilities or services on the foreign end of a particular route.

(h) All licensees are responsible for the continuing accuracy of information provided pursuant to this section for a period of forty-five (45) days after filing. During this period if the information furnished is no longer accurate, the licensee shall as promptly as possible, and in any event within ten (10) days, unless good cause is shown, file with the Commission a corrected notification referencing the FCC file numbers under which the original notification was provided.

(i) A licensee that files a prior notification pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may request confidential treatment of its filing, pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter, for the first twenty (20) days after filing.

(j) Subject to the availability of electronic forms, all notifications described in this section must be filed electronically through the International Bureau Filing System (IBFS). A list of forms that are available for electronic filing can be found on the IBFS homepage. For information on electronic filing requirements, see part 1, §§1.1000 through 1.10018 and the IBFS homepage at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs. See also §§63.20 and 63.53.

NOTE TO §1.768: The terms “affiliated” and “foreign carrier,” as used in this section, are defined as in §63.09 of this chapter except that the term “foreign carrier” also shall include an entity that owns or controls a cable landing station in a foreign market.

§ 1.771 Filing.
Schedules of charges, and classifications, practices, and regulations affecting such charges, required under section 203 of the Communications Act shall be constructed, filed, and posted in accordance with and subject to the requirements of part 61 of this chapter.

§ 1.772 Application for special tariff permission.
Applications under section 203 of the Communications Act for special tariff permission shall be made in the form and manner, with the number of copies set out in part 61 of this chapter.

§ 1.773 Petitions for suspension or rejection of new tariff filings.
(a) Petition—(1) Content. Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing or any provision thereof shall specify the filing’s Federal Communications Commission tariff number and carrier transmittal number, the items against which protest is made, and the specific reasons why the protested tariff filing warrants investigation, suspension, or rejection under the Communications Act. No petition shall include a prayer that it also be considered a formal complaint. Any formal complaint shall be filed as a separate pleading as provided in §1.721.

(i) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing or any provision of such a publication, must specify the pertinent Federal Communications Commission tariff number and carrier transmittal number; the matters protested; and the specific reasons why the tariff warrants investigation, suspension, or rejection. When a single petition asks for more than one form of relief, it must separately and distinctly plead and support each form of relief. However, no petition may ask that it also be considered a formal complaint. Formal complaints must be separately lodged, as provided in §1.721.

(ii) For purposes of this section, tariff filings by nondominant carriers will be considered prima facie lawful, and will not be suspended by the Commission unless the petition requesting suspension shows:

(A) That there is a high probability the tariff would be found unlawful after investigation;

(B) That the harm alleged to competition would be more substantial than the injury to the public arising from the unavailability of the service pursuant to the rates and conditions proposed in the tariff filing;

(C) That irreparable injury will result if the tariff filing is not suspended; and

(D) That the suspension would not otherwise be contrary to the public interest.

(iii) For the purpose of this section, tariff filings by a local exchange carrier filed pursuant to the requirements of §61.39 will be considered prima facie lawful and will not be suspended by the Commission unless the petition requesting suspension shows that the cost and demand studies or average schedule information was not provided upon reasonable request. If such a showing is not made, then the filing will be considered prima facie lawful and will not be suspended by the Commission unless the petition requesting suspension shows each of the following:

(A) That there is a high probability the tariff would be found unlawful after investigation;

(B) That any unreasonable rate would not be corrected in a subsequent filing;

(C) That irreparable injury will result if the tariff filing is not suspended; and

(D) That the suspension would not otherwise be contrary to the public interest.

(iv) For the purposes of this section, tariff filings made pursuant to §61.49(b) by carriers subject to price cap regulation will be considered prima facie lawful, and will not be suspended by the Commission unless the petition shows that the support information required in §61.49(b) was not provided, or unless the petition requesting suspension shows each of the following:

(A) That there is a high probability the tariff would be found unlawful after investigation;
(B) That the suspension would not substantially harm other interested parties;

(C) That irreparable injury will result if the tariff filing is not suspended; and

(D) That the suspension would not otherwise be contrary to the public interest.

(v) For the purposes of this section, any tariff filing by a price cap LEC filed pursuant to the requirements of §61.42(d)(4)(ii) of this chapter will be considered prima facie lawful, and will not be suspended by the Commission unless the petition requesting suspension shows each of the following:

(A) That there is a high probability the tariff would be found unlawful after investigation;

(B) That any unreasonable rate would not be corrected in a subsequent filing;

(C) That irreparable injury will result if the tariff filing is not suspended; and

(D) That the suspension would not otherwise be contrary to the public interest.

(2) When filed. All petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing shall meet the filing requirements of this paragraph. In case of emergency and within the time limits provided, a telegraphic request for such relief may be sent to the Commission setting forth succinctly the substance of the matters required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A copy of any such telegraphic request shall be sent simultaneously to the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau, the Chief, Pricing Policy Division, and the publishing carrier. Thereafter, the request shall be confirmed by petition filed and served in accordance with §1.773(a)(4).

(i) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filed pursuant to section 204(a)(3) of the Communications Act made on 7 days notice shall be filed and served within 6 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(ii) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on less than 15 days notice shall be filed and served within 10 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(iii) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on at least 15 but less than 30 days notice shall be filed and served within 7 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(iv) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on at least 30 but less than 60 days notice shall be filed and served within 15 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(v) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on 60 or more days notice shall be filed and served within 25 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(3) Computation of time. Intermediate holidays shall be counted in determining the above filing dates. If the date for filing the petition falls on a holiday, the petition shall be filed on the next succeeding business day.

(4) Copies, service. An original and four copies of each petition shall be filed with the Commission as follows:

The original and three copies of each petition shall be filed with the Secretary, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554; one copy must be delivered directly to the Commission’s copy contractor. Additional, separate copies shall be served simultaneously upon the Chief, Wireline Competition Bureau; and the Chief, Pricing Policy Division. Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff made on 15 days or less notice shall be served either personally or via facsimile on the filing carrier. If a petition is served via facsimile, a copy of the petition must also be sent to the filing carrier via first class mail on the same day of the facsimile transmission. Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on more than 15 days notice may be served on the filing carrier by mail.

(b) Reply—(1) When filed. A publishing carrier’s reply to a petition for relief from a tariff filing shall be filed in accordance with the following periods:

(i) Replies to petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on less than 15 days notice shall be filed and served within 6 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(ii) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on less than 15 days notice shall be filed and served within 10 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(iii) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on at least 15 but less than 30 days notice shall be filed and served within 7 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(iv) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on at least 30 but less than 60 days notice shall be filed and served within 15 days after the date of the tariff filing.

(v) Petitions seeking investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on 60 or more days notice shall be filed and served within 25 days after the date of the tariff filing.
section 204(a)(3) of the Act made on 7 day
notice shall be filed and served within 2 days after the date the pe-

tion is filed with the Commission.

(ii) Replies to petitions seeking inves-
tigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on
less than 30 days notice shall be filed and served within 4 days after the date
the petition is due to be filed with the Commission.

(iii) Replies to petitions seeking investigation, sus-

pension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on
at least 15 but less than 30 days notice shall be filed and served within 5 days
after service of the petition.

(iv) Replies to petitions seeking investigation, sus-

pension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on
at least 30 but less than 90 days notice shall be filed and served within 4 days
after service of the petition.

(v) Replies to petitions seeking investigation, sus-

pension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on 90 or more days
notice shall be filed and served within 8 days after service of the petition.

(vi) Where all petitions against a tariff filing have not been filed on the
same day, the publishing carrier may file a consolidated reply to all the peti-
tions. The time for filing such a consolidated reply will begin to run on the
last date for timely filed petitions, as fixed by paragraphs (a)(2) (i) through
(iv) of this section, and the date on which the consolidated reply is due will
be governed by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) through (iv) of this section.

(2) Computation of time. Intermediate
holidays shall be counted in deter-
mining the 3-day filing date for replies
to petitions seeking investigation, sus-
pension, or rejection of a new or re-
vised tariff filing made on less than 15
days notice. Intermediate holidays shall not be counted in determin-
ing filing dates for replies to petitions seek-
ing investigation, suspension, or rejection of a new or revised tariff filing made on
15 or more days notice. When a petition is permitted to be served upon the filing carrier by mail, an addi-
tional 3 days (counting holidays) may be allowed for filing the reply. If the
date for filing the reply falls on a holi-
day, the reply may be filed on the next
succeeding business day.

(3) Copies, service. An original and
four copies of each reply shall be filed
with the Commission, as follows: the
original and three copies must be filed
directly to the Commission’s copy con-
tactor. Additional separate copies shall be served simultane-
ously upon the Chief, Wireline Com-
petition Bureau, the Chief, Pricing Pol-
icy Division and the petitioner. Replies
to petitions seeking investigation, sus-
pension, or rejection of a new or re-
vised tariff made on 15 days or less no-
tice shall be served on petitioners per-
sonally or via facsimile. Replies to pe-
titions seeking investigation, suspension,
or rejection of a new or revised
tariff made on more than 15 days no-
tice may be served upon petitioner per-
sonally, by mail or via facsimile.

(45 FR 61190, Sept. 29, 1980, as amended at 49
FR 40876, Oct. 18, 1984; 49 FR 49466, Dec. 20,
1984; 52 FR 26682, July 16, 1987; 54 FR 19840,
May 8, 1989; 58 FR 17529, Apr. 5, 1993; 58 FR
51247, Oct. 1, 1993; 62 FR 5777, Feb. 7, 1997; 64
FR 51294, Sept. 22, 1999; 65 FR 58466, Sept. 29,
2000; 67 FR 13223, Mar. 21, 2002; 71 FR 15918,
Mar. 29, 2006; 74 FR 68544, Dec. 30, 2009)

§ 1.774 Pricing flexibility.

(a) Petitions. (1) A petition seeking
pricing flexibility for specific services
pursuant to part 69, subpart H, of this
chapter, with respect to a metropolitan
statistical area (MSA), as defined in
§ 22.909(a) of this chapter, or the non-
MSA parts of a study area, must show
that the price cap LEC has met the rel-
levant thresholds set forth in part 69,
subpart H, of this chapter.

(2) The petition must make a sepa-
rate showing for each MSA for which
the petitioner seeks pricing flexibility,
and for the portion of the study area
that falls outside any MSA.

(3) Petitions seeking pricing flexi-

bility for services described in
§§ 69.709(a) and 69.711(a) of this chapter
must include:

(i) The total number of wire centers
in the relevant MSA or non-MSA parts
of a study area, as described in §69.707
of this chapter;

(ii) The number and location of the
wire centers in which competitors have
§ 1.774 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(collocated in the relevant MSA or non-MSA parts of a study area, as described in §69.707 of this chapter;

(ii) The percentage of the wire centers in the relevant MSA or non-MSA area, as described in §69.707 of this chapter, in which competitors have collocated and use transport facilities owned by a provider other than the price cap LEC to transport traffic from that wire center; or

(iv)(A) The percentage of total base period revenues generated by the services at issue in the petition that are attributable to wire centers in the relevant MSA or non-MSA area, as described in §69.707 of this chapter, in which competitors have collocated and use transport facilities owned by a provider other than the price cap LEC to transport traffic from that wire center.

(b) Confidential treatment. A price cap LEC wishing to request confidential treatment of information contained in a pricing flexibility petition should demonstrate, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the information should be withheld from public inspection in accordance with the requirements of §0.459 of this chapter.

(c) Oppositions. Any interested party may file comments or oppositions to a petition for pricing flexibility. Comments and oppositions shall be filed no later than 15 days after the petition is filed. Time shall be computed pursuant to §1.4.

(d) Replies. The petitioner may file a reply to any oppositions filed in response to its petition for pricing flexibility. Replies shall be filed no later than 10 days after comments are filed. Time shall be computed pursuant to §1.4.

(e) Copies, service. (1)(i) Any price cap LEC filing a petition for pricing flexibility must submit its petition pursu
served via facsimile, a copy of the reply must be sent to the recipient of that reply via first class mail on the same day as the facsimile transmission.

(f) Disposition. (1) [Reserved]
(2) A petition for pricing flexibility pertaining to common-line and trafficsensitive services shall be deemed granted unless the Commission denies the petition no later than five months after the close of the pleading cycle. Time shall be computed pursuant to §1.4.

§ 1.781 Requests for extension of filing time.

Requests for extension of time within which to file contracts, reports, and requests referred to in §§1.783 through 1.814 shall be made in writing and may be granted for good cause shown.

§ 1.783 Filing.

Copies of carrier contracts, agreements, concessions, licenses, authorizations or other arrangements, shall be filed as required by part 43 of this chapter.

§ 1.785 Annual financial reports.

(a) An annual financial report shall be filed by telephone carriers and affiliates as required by part 43 of this chapter on form M.

(b) Verified copies of annual reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on its Form 10–K, Form 1–MD, or such other form as may be prescribed by that Commission for filing of equivalent information, shall be filed annually with this Commission by each person directly or indirectly controlling any communications common carrier in accordance with part 43 of this chapter.

(c) Carriers having separate departments or divisions for carrier and non-carrier operations shall file separate supplemental annual reports with respect to such carrier and non-carrier operations in accordance with part 43 of this chapter.

§ 1.786 [Reserved]

§ 1.787 Reports of proposed changes in depreciation rates.

Carriers shall file reports regarding proposed changes in depreciation rates as required by part 43 of this chapter.

§ 1.789 Reports regarding division of international telegraph communication charges.

Carriers engaging in international telegraph communication shall file reports in regard to the division of communication charges as required by part 43 of this chapter.

§ 1.790 Reports relating to traffic by international carriers.

Carriers shall file periodic reports regarding international point-to-point traffic as required by part 43 of this chapter.

§ 1.791 Reports and requests to be filed under part 32 of this chapter.

Reports and requests shall be filed either periodically, upon the happening of specified events, or for specific approval by class A and class B telephone companies in accordance with and subject to the provisions of part 32 of this chapter.

§ 1.795 Reports regarding interstate rates of return.

Carriers shall file reports regarding interstate rates of return on FCC Form 492 as required by part 65 of this chapter.
§ 1.802 Services and Facilities Reports

§ 1.802 Reports relating to continuing authority to supplement facilities or to provide temporary or emergency service.

Carriers receiving authority under part 63 of this chapter shall file quarterly or semiannual reports as required therein.

§ 1.803 Reports relating to reduction in temporary experimental service.

As required in part 63 of this chapter, carriers shall report reductions in service which had previously been expanded on an experimental basis for a temporary period.

Miscellaneous Reports

§ 1.814 Reports regarding free service rendered the Government for national defense.

Carriers rendering free service in connection with the national defense to any agency of the United States Government shall file reports in accordance with part 2 of this chapter.

§ 1.815 Reports of annual employment.

(a) Each common carrier licensee or permittee with 16 or more full time employees shall file with the Commission, on or before May 31 of each year, on FCC Form 395, an annual employment report.

(b) A copy of every annual employment report filed by the licensee or permittee pursuant to the provisions herein; and copies of all exhibits, letters, and other documents filed as part thereof, all amendments thereto, all correspondence between the permittee or licensee and the Commission pertaining to the reports after they have been filed and all documents incorporated herein by reference are open for public inspection at the offices of the Commission.

(c) Cross references— (1) [Reserved]

(2) Applicability of cable television EEO reporting requirements for FSS facilities, see §25.901 of this chapter.


§ 1.901 Basis and purpose.

The rules in this subpart are issued pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq. The purpose of the rules in this subpart is to establish the requirements and conditions under which entities may be licensed in the Wireless Radio Services as described in this part and in parts 13, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27, 74, 80, 87, 90, 95, 96, 97 and 101 of this chapter.

[80 FR 36218, June 23, 2015]

§ 1.902 Scope.

In case of any conflict between the rules set forth in this subpart and the rules set forth in parts 13, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27, 74, 80, 87, 90, 95, 96, 97, and 101 of title 47, chapter I of the Code of Federal Regulations, the rules in part 1 shall govern.

[80 FR 36218, June 23, 2015]

§ 1.903 Authorization required.

(a) General rule. Stations in the Wireless Radio Services must be used and operated only in accordance with the rules applicable to their particular service as set forth in this title and with a valid authorization granted by the Commission under the provisions of this part, except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Restrictions. The holding of an authorization does not create any rights beyond the terms, conditions and period specified in the authorization. Authorizations may be granted upon proper application, provided that the Commission finds that the applicant is qualified in regard to citizenship, character, financial, technical and other criteria, and that the public interest, convenience and necessity will be served. See §§301, 306, and 309, 310 of this chapter.
(c) Subscribers. Authority for subscribers to operate mobile or fixed stations in the Wireless Radio Services, except for certain stations in the Rural Radiotelephone Service, is included in the authorization held by the licensee providing service to them. Subscribers are not required to apply for, and the Commission does not accept, applications from subscribers for individual mobile or fixed station authorizations in the Wireless Radio Services. Individual authorizations are required to operate rural subscriber stations in the Rural Radiotelephone Service, except as provided in §22.703 of this chapter. Individual authorizations are required for end users of certain Specialized Mobile Radio Systems as provided in §90.655 of this chapter. In addition, certain ships and aircraft are required to be individually licensed under parts 80 and 87 of this chapter. See §§80.13, 87.18 of this chapter.

§ 1.907 Definitions.

Antenna structure. The term antenna structure includes the radiating and receiving elements, its supporting structures, towers, and all appurtenances mounted thereon.

Application. A request on a standard form for a station license as defined in §3(b) of the Communications Act, signed in accordance with §1.917 of this part, or a similar request to amend a pending application or to modify or renew an authorization. The term also encompasses requests to assign rights granted by the authorization or to transfer control of entities holding authorizations.

Auctionable license. A Wireless Radio Service license identified in §1.2102 of this part for which competitive bidding is used to select from among mutually exclusive applications.

Auctionable license application. A Wireless Radio Service license application identified in §1.2102 of this part for which competitive bidding is used if the application is subject to mutually exclusive applications.

Authorization. A written instrument or oral statement issued by the FCC conveying authority to operate, for a specified term, to a station in the Wireless Telecommunications Services.

Authorized bandwidth. The maximum bandwidth permitted to be used by a station as specified in the station license. See §2.202 of this chapter.

Authorized power. The maximum power a station is permitted to use. This power is specified by the Commission in the station’s authorization or rules.

Control station. A fixed station, the transmissions of which are used to control automatically the emissions or operations of a radio station, or a remote base station transmitter.

Effective radiated power (ERP). The product of the power supplied to the antenna multiplied by the gain of the antenna referenced to a half-wave dipole.

Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (EIRP). The product of the power supplied to the antenna multiplied by the antenna gain referenced to an isotropic antenna.

Fixed station. A station operating at a fixed location.

Harmful interference. Interference that endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a radio communications service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

Mobile relay station. A fixed transmitter used to facilitate the transmission of communications between mobile units.

Mobile station. A radio communications station capable of being moved and which ordinarily does move.

Non-auctionable license. A Wireless Radio Service license identified in §1.2102 of this part for which competitive bidding is not used to select from among mutually exclusive applications.

Non-auctionable license application. A Wireless Radio Service license application for which §1.2102 of this part precludes the use of competitive bidding if the application is subject to mutually exclusive applications.

Private Wireless Services. Wireless Radio Services authorized by parts 80, 87, 90, 95, 96, 97, and 101 that are not...
§ 1.911 Wireless Telecommunications Services, as defined in this part.

Radio station. A separate transmitter or a group of transmitters under simultaneous common control, including the accessory equipment required for carrying on a radio communications service.

Receipt date. The date an electronic or paper application is received at the appropriate location at the Commission or U.S. Bank. Amendments to pending applications may result in the assignment of a new receipt date in accordance with §1.927 of this part.

Spectrum leasing arrangement. An arrangement between a licensed entity and a third-party entity in which the licensee leases certain of its spectrum usage rights to a spectrum lessee, as set forth in subpart X of this part (47 CFR 1.9001 et seq.). Spectrum leasing arrangement is defined in §1.9003.

Spectrum lessee. Any third party entity that leases, pursuant to the spectrum leasing rules set forth in subpart X of this part (47 CFR 1.9001 et seq.), certain spectrum usage rights held by a licensee. Spectrum lessee is defined in §1.9003.

Universal Licensing System. The Universal Licensing System (ULS) is the consolidated database, application filing system, and processing system for all Wireless Radio Services. ULS supports electronic filing of all applications and related documents by applicants and licensees in the Wireless Radio Services, and provides public access to licensing information.

Wireless Radio Services. All radio services authorized in parts 13, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27, 74, 80, 87, 90, 93, 96, 97 and 101 of this chapter, whether commercial or private in nature.

Wireless Telecommunications Services. Wireless Radio Services, whether fixed or mobile, that meet the definition of “telecommunications service” as defined by 47 U.S.C. 153, as amended, and are therefore subject to regulation on a common carrier basis. Wireless Telecommunications Services include all radio services authorized by parts 20, 22, 24, 26, and 27 of this chapter. In addition, Wireless Telecommunications Services include Public Coast Stations authorized by part 80 of this chapter, Commercial Mobile Radio Services authorized by part 90 of this chapter, common carrier fixed microwave services, Local Television Transmission Service (LTTS), Local Multipoint Distribution Service (LMDS), and Digital Electronic Message Service (DEMS), authorized by part 101 of this chapter, and Citizens Broadband Radio Services authorized by part 96 of this chapter.


APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

§ 1.911 Station files.

Applications, notifications, correspondence, electronic filings and other material, and copies of authorizations, comprising technical, legal, and administrative data relating to each station in the Wireless Radio Services are maintained by the Commission in ULS. These files constitute the official records for these stations and supersede any other records, database or lists from the Commission or other sources.

[63 FR 68922, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.913 Application and notification forms; electronic and manual filing.

(a) Application and notification forms. Applicants, licensees, and spectrum lessees (see §1.9003) shall use the following forms and associated schedules for all applications and notifications:

(1) FCC Form 601, Application for Authorization in the Wireless Radio Services. FCC Form 601 and associated schedules are used to apply for initial authorizations, modifications to existing authorizations, amendments to pending applications, renewals of station authorizations, special temporary authority, notifications, requests for extension of time, and administrative updates.

(2) FCC Form 602, Wireless Radio Services Ownership Form. FCC Form 602 is used by applicants and licensees in auctionable services to provide and update ownership information as required by §§1.919, 1.948, 1.2112, and any other section that requires the submission of such information.

(3) FCC Form 603, Application for Assignment of Authorization or Transfer of
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.913

Control. FCC Form 603 is used by applicants and licensees to apply for Commission consent to assignments of existing authorizations, to apply for Commission consent to transfer control of entities holding authorizations, to notify the Commission of the consummation of assignments or transfers, and to request extensions of time for consummation of assignments or transfers. It is also used for Commission consent to partial assignments of authorization, including partitioning and disaggregation.

(4) FCC Form 605, Quick-form Application for Authorization for Wireless Radio Services. FCC Form 605 is used to apply for Amateur, Ship, Aircraft, and General Mobile Radio Service (GMRS) authorizations, as well as Commercial Radio Operator Licenses.

(5) FCC Form 608, Notification or Application for Spectrum Leasing Arrangement. FCC Form 608 is used by licensees and spectrum lessees (see §1.9003) to notify the Commission regarding spectrum manager leasing arrangements and to apply for Commission consent for de facto transfer leasing arrangements pursuant to the rules set forth in part 1, subpart X. It is also used to notify the Commission if a licensee or spectrum lessee establishes a private commons (see §1.9080).

(6) FCC Form 609, Application to Report Eligibility Event. FCC Form 609 is used by licensees to apply for Commission approval of reportable eligibility events, as defined in §1.2114.

(b) Electronic filing. Except as specified in paragraph (d) of this section or elsewhere in this chapter, all applications and other filings using the application and notification forms listed in this section or associated schedules must be filed electronically in accordance with the electronic filing instructions provided by ULS. For each Wireless Radio Service that is subject to mandatory electronic filing, this paragraph is effective on July 1, 1999, or six months after the Commission begins use of ULS to process applications in the service, whichever is later. The Commission will announce by public notice the deployment date of each service in ULS.

(1) Attachments to applications and notifications should be uploaded along with the electronically filed applications and notifications whenever possible. The files, other than the ASCII table of contents, should be in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) whenever possible.

(2) Any associated documents submitted with an application or notification must be uploaded as attachments to the application or notification whenever possible. The attachment should be uploaded via ULS in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) whenever possible.

(c) Auctioned license applications. Auctioned license applications, as defined in §1.907 of this part, shall also comply with the requirements of subpart Q of this part and the applicable Commission orders and public notices issued with respect to each auction for a particular service and spectrum.

(d) Manual filing. (1) ULS Forms 601, 603, 605, and 608 may be filed manually or electronically by applicants and licensees in the following services:

(i) The part 90 Private Land Mobile Radio services for shared spectrum, spectrum in the public safety pool below 746 MHz, and spectrum in the public safety allocation above 746 MHz, except those filed by Commission-certified frequency coordinators;

(ii) The part 97 Amateur Radio Service, except those filed by Volunteer Examination Coordinators;

(iii) The part 95 General Mobile Radio Service and Personal Radio Service (excluding 218–219 MHz service);

(iv) The part 80 Maritime Services (excluding the VHF 156–162 MHz Public Coast Stations);

(v) The part 87 Aviation Services;

(vi) Part 13 Commercial Radio Operators (individual applicants only; commercial operator license examination managers must file electronically, see §13.13(c) of this part); and

(vii) Part 101 licensees who are also members of any of the groups listed in paragraph (d)(1)(i) through (d)(1)(vi) of this section.

(2) Manually filed applications must be submitted to the Commission at the appropriate address with the appropriate filing fee. The addresses for filing and the fee amounts for particular applications are listed in Subpart G of
§ 1.915 General application requirements.

(a) General requirement. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for all Wireless Radio Services, station

this part, and in the appropriate fee filing guide for each service available from the Commission’s Forms Distribution Center by calling 1–800–418–FORM (3676).

(3) Manually filed applications requiring fees as set forth at Subpart G, of this part must be filed in accordance with §0.401(b).

(4) Manually filed applications that do not require fees must be addressed and sent to Federal Communications Commission, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania 17325–7245.

(5) Standard forms may be reproduced and the copies used in accordance with the provisions of §0.409 of this chapter.

(6) Attachments to manually filed applications may be filed on a standard 3.5 magnetic diskette formatted to be readable by high density floppy drives operating under MS-DOS (version 3.X or later compatible versions). Each diskette submitted must contain an ASCII text file listing each filename and a brief description of the contents of each file and format for each document on the diskette. The files on the diskette, other than the table of contents, should be in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) whenever possible. All diskettes submitted must be legibly labelled referencing the application and its filing date.

(e) Applications requiring prior coordination. Parties filing applications that require frequency coordination shall, prior to filing, complete all applicable frequency coordination requirements in service-specific rules contained within this chapter. After appropriate frequency coordination, such applications may be electronically filed via ULS or, if filed manually, must be forwarded to the appropriate address with the appropriate filing fee (if applicable) in accordance with subparagraph (d). Applications filed by the frequency coordinator on behalf of the applicant must be filed electronically.

(f) Applications for Amateur licenses. Each candidate for an amateur radio operator license which requires the applicant to pass one or more examination elements must present the administering Volunteer Examiners (VE) with all information required by the rules prior to the examination. The VEs may collect the information required by these rules in any manner of their choosing, including creating their own forms. Upon completion of the examination, the administering VEs will immediately grade the test papers and will then issue a certificate for successful completion of an amateur radio operator examination (CSCE) if the applicant is successful. The VEs will send all necessary information regarding a candidate to the Volunteer-Examiner Coordinator (VEC) coordinating the examination session. Applications filed with the Commission by VECs must be filed electronically via ULS. All other applications for amateur service licenses may be submitted manually to FCC, 1270 Fairfield Road, Gettysburg, PA 17325–7245. Feeable requests for vanity call signs must be filed in accordance with §0.401 of this chapter or electronically filed via ULS.

(g) Section 337 Requests. Applications to provide public safety services submitted pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 337 must be filed on the same form and in the same manner as other applications for the requested frequency(ies), except that applicants must select the service code reflective of the type of service the applicant intends to provide.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTES:

1. At 69 FR 77549, Dec. 27, 2004, §1.913(a)(5) was added. This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

2. At 78 FR 23152, Apr. 18, 2013, §1.913 was amended by revising paragraph (d)(1)(vi). This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.
licenses, as defined in section 308(a) of the Communications Act, as amended, operator licenses, modifications or renewals of licenses, assignments or transfers of control of station licenses or any rights thereunder, and waiver requests associated with any of the foregoing shall be granted only upon an application filed pursuant to §1.913 through 1.917 of this part.

(b)(1) Exception for emergency filings. The Commission may grant station licenses, or modifications or renewals thereof, without the filing of a formal application in the following cases:

(i) an emergency found by the Commission to involve danger to life or property or to be due to damage to equipment;
(ii) a national emergency proclaimed by the President or declared by the Congress and during the continuance of any war in which the United States is engaged, when such action is necessary for the national defense or security or otherwise in furtherance of the war effort; or
(iii) an emergency where the Commission finds that it would not be feasible to secure renewal applications from existing licensees or otherwise to follow normal licensing procedures.

(2) No such authorization shall be granted for or continue in effect beyond the period of the emergency or war requiring it. The procedures to be followed for emergency requests submitted under this subparagraph are the same as for seeking special temporary authority under §1.931 of this part. After the end of the period of emergency, the party must submit its request by filing the appropriate FCC form in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

[63 FR 68923, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.917 Who may sign applications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, applications, amendments, and related statements of fact required by the Commission must be signed as follows (either electronically or manually, see paragraph (d) of this section): (1) By the applicant, if the applicant is an individual; (2) by one of the partners if the applicant is a partnership; (3) by an officer, director, or duly authorized employee, if the applicant is a corporation; (4) by a member who is an officer, if the applicant is an unincorporated association; or (5) by the trustee if the applicant is an amateur radio service club. Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact filed on behalf of eligible government entities such as states and territories of the United States, their political subdivisions, the District of Columbia, and units of local government, including unincorporated municipalities, must be signed by a duly elected or appointed official who is authorized to do so under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction.

(b) Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact required by the Commission may be signed by the applicant’s attorney in case of the applicant’s physical disability or absence from the United States, or by applicant’s designated vessel master when a temporary permit is requested for a vessel. The attorney shall, when applicable, separately set forth the reason why the application is not signed by the applicant. In addition, if any matter is stated on the basis of the attorney’s or master’s belief only (rather than knowledge), the attorney or master shall separately set forth the reasons for believing that such statements are true. Only the original of applications, amendments, and related statements of fact need be signed.

(c) Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact need not be signed under oath. Willful false statements made therein, however, are punishable by fine and imprisonment, 18 U.S.C. 1001, and by appropriate administrative sanctions, including revocation of station license pursuant to 312(a)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(d) “Signed,” as used in this section, means, for manually filed applications only, an original hand-written signature or, for electronically filed applications only, an electronic signature. An electronic signature shall consist of the name of the applicant transmitted electronically via ULS and entered on the application as a signature.

[63 FR 68923, Dec. 14, 1998]
§ 1.919 Ownership information.

(a) Applicants or licensees in Wireless Radio Services that are subject to the ownership reporting requirements of §1.2112 shall use FCC Form 602 to provide all ownership information required by the chapter.

(b) Any applicant or licensee that is subject to the reporting requirements of §1.2112 or §1.2114 shall file an FCC Form 602, or file an updated form if the ownership information on a previously filed FCC Form 602 is not current, at the time it submits:

1. An initial application for authorization (FCC Form 601);
2. An application for license renewal (FCC Form 601);
3. An application for assignment of authorization or transfer of control (FCC Form 603); or
4. A notification of consummation of a pro forma assignment of authorization or transfer of control (FCC Form 603) under the Commission's forbearance procedures (see §1.948(c) of this part).

(c) No filing fee is required to submit or update FCC Form 602.

(f) Applicants or licensees in Wireless Radio Services that are not subject to the ownership reporting requirements of §1.2112 are not required to file FCC Form 602. However, such applicants and licensees may be required by the rules applicable to such services to disclose the real party (or parties) in interest to the application, including (as required) a complete disclosure of the identity and relationship of those persons or entities directly or indirectly owning or controlling (or both) the applicant or licensee.

§ 1.923 Content of applications.

(a) General. Applications must contain all information requested on the applicable form and any additional information required by the rules in this chapter and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the application is filed.

(b) Reference to material on file. Questions on application forms that call for specific technical data, or that can be answered yes or no or with another short answer, must be answered on the form. Otherwise, if documents, exhibits, or other lengthy showings already on file with the FCC contain information required in an application, the application may incorporate such information by reference, provided that:

1. The referenced information has been filed in ULS or, if manually filed outside of ULS, the information comprises more than one “8½ × 11” page.

2. The referenced information is current and accurate in all material respects.

3. The application states specifically where the referenced information can actually be found, including:

(i) The station call sign or application file number and its location if the reference is to station files or previously filed applications;

(ii) The title of the proceeding, the docket number, and any legal citations, if the reference is to a docketed proceeding.

(c) Antenna locations. Applications for stations at fixed locations must describe each transmitting antenna site by its geographical coordinates and also by its street address, or by reference to a nearby landmark. Geographical coordinates, referenced to NAD83, must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest second of latitude and longitude.

(d) Antenna structure registration. Owners of certain antenna structures must notify the Federal Aviation Administration and register with the Commission as required by part 17 of
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.924

Applications proposing the use of one or more new or existing antenna structures must contain the FCC Antenna Structure Registration Number(s) of each structure for which registration is required. To facilitate frequency coordination or for other purposes, the Bureau shall accept for filing an application that does not contain the FCC Antenna Structure Registration Number so long as:

1. The antenna structure owner has filed an antenna structure registration application (FCC Form 854);
2. The antenna structure owner has provided local notice and the Commission has posted notification of the proposed construction on its Web site pursuant to §17.4(c)(3) and (4) of this chapter; and
3. The antenna structure owner has obtained a Determination of No Hazard to Aircraft Navigation from the Federal Aviation Administration. In such instances, the applicant shall provide the FCC Form 854 File Number on its application. Once the antenna structure owner has obtained the Antenna Structure Registration Number, the applicant shall amend its application to provide the Antenna Structure Registration Number, and the Commission shall not grant the application before the Antenna Structure Registration Number has been provided. If registration is not required, the applicant must provide information in its application sufficient for the Commission to verify this fact.

(e) Environmental concerns. (1) Environmental processing shall be completed pursuant to the process set forth in §17.4(c) of this chapter for any facilities that use one or more new or existing antenna structures for which a new or amended registration is required by part 17 of this chapter. Environmental review by the Commission must be completed prior to construction.

(2) For applications that propose any facilities that are not subject to the process set forth in §17.4(c) of this chapter, the applicant is required to indicate at the time its application is filed whether or not a Commission grant of the application for those facilities may have a significant environmental effect as defined by §1.1307. If the applicant answers affirmatively, an Environmental Assessment, required by §1.1311 must be filed with the application and environmental review by the Commission must be completed prior to construction.

(f) International coordination. Channel assignments and/or usage under this part are subject to the applicable provisions and requirements of treaties and other international agreements between the United States government and the governments of Canada and Mexico.

(g) Quiet zones. Each applicant is required to comply with the “Quiet Zone” rule (see §1.924).

(h) Taxpayer Identification Number (TINs). Wireless applicants and licensees, including all attributable owners of auctionable licenses as defined by §1.2112 of this part, are required to provide their Taxpayer Identification Numbers (TINS) (as defined in 26 U.S.C. 6109) to the Commission, pursuant to the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (DCIA). Under the DCIA, the FCC may use an applicant or licensee’s TIN for purposes of collecting and reporting to the Department of the Treasury any delinquent amounts arising out of such person’s relationship with the Government. The Commission will not publicly disclose applicant or licensee TINS unless authorized by law, but will assign a “public identification number” to each applicant or licensee registering a TIN. This public identification number will be used for agency purposes other than debt collection.

(i) Unless an exception is set forth elsewhere in this chapter, each applicant must specify an address where the applicant can receive mail delivery by the United States Postal Service. This address will be used by the Commission to serve documents or direct correspondence to the applicant.


§ 1.924 Quiet zones.

Areas implicated by this paragraph are those in which it is necessary to restrict radiation so as to minimize possible impact on the operations of radio astronomy or other facilities that are highly sensitive to interference. Consent throughout this paragraph means...
§ 1.924 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

written consent from the quiet zone, radio astronomy, research, and receiving installation entity. The areas involved and procedures required are as follows:

(a) NRAO, NRRO. The requirements of this paragraph are intended to minimize possible interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory site at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia.

(1) Applicants and licensees planning to construct and operate a new or modified station at a permanent fixed location within the area bounded by N 39°15′0.4″ on the north, W 78°29′59.0″ on the east, N 37°30′4.4″ on the south, and W 80°29′59.2″ on the west must notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Post Office Box No. 2, Green Bank, West Virginia 24944, in writing, of the technical details of the proposed operation. The notification must include the geographical coordinates of the antenna location, the antenna height, antenna directivity (if any), the channel, the emission type and power.

(2) When an application for authority to operate a station is filed with the FCC, the notification required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may be made prior to, or simultaneously with, the application. The application must state the date that notification in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section was made. After receipt of such applications, the FCC will allow a period of 20 days for comments or objections to the notifications indicated. If an applicant submits written consent from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Department of Commerce located in Boulder County, Colorado.

(3) Licensees and applicants planning to construct and operate a new or modified station at a permanent fixed location in the vicinity of Boulder County, Colorado are advised to give consideration, prior to filing applications, to the need to protect the Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone from interference. To prevent degradation of the present ambient radio signal level at the site, the Department of Commerce seeks to ensure that the field strengths of any radiated signals (excluding reflected signals) received on this 1800 acre site (in the vicinity of coordinates 40°07′49.9″ North Latitude, 105°14′42.0″ West Longitude) resulting from new assignments (other than mobile stations) or from the modification or relocation of existing facilities do not exceed the values given in the following table:

### FIELD STRENGTH LIMITS FOR TABLE MOUNTAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency range</th>
<th>Field strength (mV/m)</th>
<th>Power flux density (dBW/ m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 540 kHz</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–65.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540 to 1600 kHz</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–59.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 to 470 MHz</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–65.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470 to 890 MHz</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>–56.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890 MHz and above</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–85.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 NOTE: Equivalent values of power flux density are calculated assuming free space characteristic impedance of 376.7 Ω (100 ohms).
(2) Advance consultation is recommended, particularly for applicants that have no reliable data to indicate whether the field strength or power flux density figures in the above table would be exceeded by their proposed radio facilities. In general, coordination is recommended for:

(i) Stations located within 2.4 kilometers (1.5 miles) of the Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone;

(ii) Stations located within 4.8 kilometers (3 miles) transmitting with 50 watts or more effective radiated power (ERP) in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone;

(iii) Stations located with 16 kilometers (10 miles) transmitting with 1 kW or more ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone;

(iv) Stations located within 80 kilometers (50 miles) transmitting with 25 kW or more ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of Table Mountain Receiving Zone.

(3) Applicants concerned are urged to communicate with the Radio Frequency Manager, Department of Commerce, 325 Broadway, Boulder, CO 80305; Telephone: 303–497–4619, Fax: 303–497–6982, E-mail: frequencymanager@its.bldrdoc.gov, in advance of filing their applications with the Commission.

(4) The FCC will not screen applications to determine whether advance consultation has taken place. However, such consultation may avoid the filing of objections from the Department of Commerce or institution of proceedings to modify the authorizations of stations that radiate signals with a field strength or power flux density at the site in excess of those specified herein.

(2) Applications for stations (except mobile stations) that could produce on any channel a direct wave fundamental field strength of greater than 10 mV/m \((\approx 65.8 \text{ dBW/m}^2\text{ power flux density assuming a free space characteristic impedance of } 120\pi \Omega)\) in the authorized bandwidth at the protected field office may be examined to determine the potential for interference with monitoring activities. After consideration of the effects of the predicted field strength of the proposed station, including the cumulative effects of the signal from the proposed station with other ambient radio field strength levels at the protected field office, the FCC may add a condition restricting radiation toward the protected field office to the station authorization.

(3) In the event that the calculated field strength exceeds 10 mV/m at the protected field office site, or if there is any question whether field strength levels might exceed that level, advance consultation with the FCC to discuss possible measures to avoid interference to monitoring activities should be considered. Prospective applicants may communicate with: Chief, Enforcement Bureau, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554.

(4) Advance consultation is recommended for applicants that have no reliable data to indicate whether the field strength or power flux density figure indicated would be exceeded by their proposed radio facilities. In general, coordination is recommended for:

(i) Stations located within 2.4 kilometers (1.5 miles) of the protected field office;

(ii) Stations located within 4.8 kilometers (3 miles) with 50 watts or more average effective radiated power (ERP) in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the protected field office.

(iii) Stations located within 16 kilometers (10 miles) with 1 kw or more average ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the protected field office;
§ 1.924 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(iv) Stations located within 80 kilometers (50 miles) with 25 kw or more average ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the protected field office;

(v) Advance coordination for stations transmitting on channels above 1000 MHz is recommended only if the proposed station is in the vicinity of a protected field office designated as a satellite monitoring facility in §0.121 of this chapter;

(vi) The FCC will not screen applications to determine whether advance consultation has taken place. However, such consultation may serve to avoid the need for later modification of the authorizations of stations that interfere with monitoring activities at protected field offices.

(d) Notification to the Arecibo Observatory. The requirements in this section are intended to minimize possible interference at the Arecibo Observatory in Puerto Rico. Licensees must make reasonable efforts to protect the Observatory from interference. Licensees planning to construct and operate a new station at a permanent fixed location on the islands of Puerto Rico, Descheo, Mona, Vieques or Culebra in services in which individual station licenses are issued by the FCC; planning to construct and operate a new station at a permanent fixed location on these islands that may cause interference to the operations of the Arecibo Observatory in Puerto Rico. Licenses are issued by the FCC; planning to construct and operate a new station at a permanent fixed location on these islands that may cause interference to the operations of the Arecibo Observatory in Puerto Rico. Licenses are not issued by the FCC; or planning a modification of any existing station at a permanent fixed location on these islands that would increase the likelihood of causing interference to the operations of the Arecibo Observatory must notify the Interference Office, Arecibo Observatory, HC3 Box 53995, Arecibo, Puerto Rico 00612, in writing or electronically (e-mail address: prczignac@edu), of the technical parameters of the planned operation. Carriers may wish to use the interference guidelines provided by Cornell University as guidance in designing facilities to avoid interference to the Observatory. The notification must include identification of the geographical coordinates of the antenna location (NAD–83 datum), the antenna height, antenna directivity (if any), proposed channel and FCC Rule Part, type of emission, and effective isotropic radiated power.

(1) In the Amateur radio service:

(i) The provisions of paragraph (d) of this section do not apply to repeaters that transmit on the 1.2 cm or shorter wavelength bands; and

(ii) The coordination provision of paragraph (d) of this section does not apply to repeaters that are located 16 km or more from the Arecibo observatory.

(2) In services in which individual station licenses are issued by the FCC, the notification required in paragraph (d) of this section may be made prior to, or simultaneously with, the filing of the application with the FCC, and at least 20 days in advance of the applicant’s planned operation. The application must state the date that notification in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section was made. In the latter services, the Interference Office must inform the FCC of a notification by an applicant within 20 days if the Office plans to file comments or objections to the notification. After the FCC receives an application from a service applicant or is informed by the Interference Office of a notification from a service applicant, the FCC will allow the Interference Office a period of 20 days for comments or objections in response to the application or notification. If an applicant submits written consent from the Interference Office, the FCC will process the application without awaiting the conclusion of the 20-day period. For services that do not require individual station authorization, entities that have obtained written consent from the Interference Office may begin to operate new or modified facilities prior to the end of the 20-day period. In instances in which notification has been made to the Interference Office prior to application filing, the applicant must also provide notice to the Interference Office upon actual filing of the application with the FCC. Such notice will be made
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.924

simultaneous with the filing of the application and shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) If an objection to any planned service operation is received during the 20-day period from the Interference Office, the FCC will take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

(4) The provisions of paragraph (d) of this section do not apply to operations that transmit on frequencies above 15 GHz.

(e) 420–450 MHz band. Applicants for pulse-ranging radiolocation systems operating in the 420-450 MHz band along the shoreline of the conterminous United States and Alaska, and for spread spectrum radiolocation systems operating in the 120–435 MHz sub-band within the conterminous United States and Alaska, should not expect to be accommodated if their area of service is within:

(1) Arizona, Florida, or New Mexico;

(2) Those portions of California and Nevada that are south of latitude 37°10’ N.;

(3) That portion of Texas that is west of longitude 104° W.; or

(4) The following circular areas:

(i) 322 kilometers (km) of 30°30’ N., 86°30’ W.

(ii) 322 km of 28°21’ N., 80°43’ W.

(iii) 322 km of 34°09’ N., 119°11’ W.

(iv) 240 km of 39°08’ N., 121°26’ W.

(v) 200 km of 31°25’ N., 100°24’ W.

(vi) 200 km of 32°38’ N., 83°35’ W.

(vii) 160 km of 64°17’ N., 149°18’ W.

(viii) 160 km of 48°43’ N., 97°54’ W.

(ix) 160 km of 41°45’ N., 70°32’ W.

(f) 17.7–19.7 GHz band. The following exclusion areas and coordination areas are established to minimize or avoid harmful interference to Federal Government earth stations receiving in the 17.7–19.7 GHz band:

(1) No application seeking authority for fixed stations, under parts 74, 78, or 101 of this chapter, supporting the operations of Multichannel Video Programming Distributors (MVPD) in the 17.7–17.8 GHz band or to operate in the 17.8–19.7 GHz band for any service will be accepted for filing if the proposed station is located within 20 km (or within 55 km if the modification application is for an outdoor low power operation pursuant to §101.147(r)(14) of this chapter) of Denver, CO (39°43’ N., 104°46’ W.) or Washington, DC (38°48’ N., 76°52’ W.).

(2) Any application for a new station license to provide MVPD operations in the 17.7–17.8 GHz band or to operate in the 17.8–19.7 GHz band for any service, or for modification of an existing station license in these bands which would change the frequency, power, emission, modulation, polarization, antenna height or directivity, or location of such a station, must be coordinated with the Federal Government by the Commission before an authorization will be issued, if the station or proposed station is located in whole or in part within any of the following areas:

(i) Denver, CO area:

(A) Between latitudes 41°30’ N. and 38°30’ N. and between longitudes 103°10’ W. and 106°30’ W.

(B) Between latitudes 38°30’ N. and 37°30’ N. and between longitudes 105°00’ W. and 105°50’ W.

(C) Between latitudes 40°08’ N. and 39°56’ N. and between longitudes 107°00’ W. and 107°15’ W.

(ii) Washington, DC area:

(A) Between latitudes 38°40’ N. and 38°10’ N. and between longitudes 78°50’ W. and 79°20’ W.

(B) Within 178 km of 38°48’ N., 76°52’ W.

(iii) San Miguel, CA area:

(A) Between latitudes 34°39’ N. and 34°00’ N. and between longitudes 118°52’ W. and 119°24’ W.

(B) Within 200 km of 35°44’ N., 120°45’ W.

(iv) Guam area: Within 100 km of 13°35’ N., 144°51’ E.

Note to §1.924(f): The coordinates cited in this section are specified in terms of the “North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).”

(g) GOES. The requirements of this paragraph are intended to minimize harmful interference to Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite earth stations receiving in the band 1670–1675 MHz, which are located at Wallops Island, Virginia; Fairbanks, Alaska; and Greenbelt, Maryland.

(1) Applicants and licensees planning to construct and operate a new or modified station within the area bounded by a circle with a radius of 100 kilometers (62.1 miles) that is centered

233
on 37°56′44″ N, 75°27′37″ W (Wallops Island) or 64°58′22″ N, 147°30′04″ W (Fairbanks) or within the area bounded by a circle with a radius of 65 kilometers (40.4 miles) that is centered on 39°00′02″ N, 76°50′29″ W (Greenbelt) must notify the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) of the proposed operation. For this purpose, NOAA maintains the GOES coordination Web page at http://www.osd.noaa.gov/radio/frequency.htm, which provides the technical parameters of the earth stations and the point-of-contact for the notification. The notification shall include the following information: Requested frequency, geographical coordinates of the antenna location, antenna height above mean sea level, antenna directivity, emission type, equivalent isotropically radiated power, antenna make and model, and transmitter make and model.

(2) Protection. (i) Wallops Island and Fairbanks. Licensees are required to protect the Wallops Island and Fairbanks sites at all times.

(ii) Greenbelt. Licensees are required to protect the Greenbelt site only when it is active. Licensees should coordinate appropriate procedures directly with NOAA for receiving notification of times when this site is active.

(3) When an application for authority to operate a station is filed with the FCC, the notification required in paragraph (f)(1) of this section should be sent at the same time. The application must state the date that notification in accordance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section was made. After receipt of such an application, the FCC will allow a period of 20 days for comments or objections in response to the notification.

(4) If an objection is received during the 20-day period from NOAA, the FCC will, after consideration of the record, take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

Note to §1.924: Unless otherwise noted, all coordinates cited in this section are specified in terms of the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

§ 1.925 Waivers.

(a) Waiver requests generally. The Commission may waive specific requirements of the rules on its own motion or upon request. The fees for such waiver requests are set forth in §1.1102 of this part.

(b) Procedure and format for filing waiver requests. (1) Requests for waiver of rules associated with licenses or applications in the Wireless Radio Services must be filed on FCC Form 601, 603, or 605.

(2) Requests for waiver must contain a complete explanation as to why the waiver is desired. If the information necessary to support a waiver request is already on file, the applicant may cross-reference the specific filing where the information may be found.

(3) The Commission may grant a request for waiver if it is shown that:

(i) The underlying purpose of the rule(s) would not be served or would be frustrated by application to the instant case, and that a grant of the requested waiver would be in the public interest; or

(ii) In view of unique or unusual factual circumstances of the instant case, application of the rule(s) would be inequitable, unduly burdensome or contrary to the public interest, or the applicant has no reasonable alternative.

(4) Applicants requiring expedited processing of their request for waiver shall clearly caption their request for waiver with the words “WAIVER—EXPEDITED ACTION REQUESTED.”

(c) Action on Waiver Requests. (i) The Commission, in its discretion, may give public notice of the filing of a waiver request and seek comment from the public or affected parties.

(ii) Denial of a rule waiver request associated with an application renders that application defective unless it contains an alternative proposal that fully complies with the rules, in which event, the application will be processed.

using the alternative proposal as if the waiver had not been requested. Applications rendered defective may be dismissed without prejudice.

[63 FR 68926, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.926 Application processing; initial procedures.

Applications are assigned file numbers and service codes in order to facilitate processing. Assignment of a file number to an application is for administrative convenience and does not constitute a determination that the application is acceptable for filing. Purpose and service codes appear on the Commission forms.

[63 FR 68927, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.927 Amendment of applications.

(a) Pending applications may be amended as a matter of right if they have not been designated for hearing or listed in a public notice as accepted for filing for competitive bidding, except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) Applicants for an initial license in auctionable services may amend such applications only in accordance with Subpart Q of this part.

(c) Amendments to non-auction applications that are applied for under Part 101 or that resolve mutual exclusivity may be filed at any time, subject to the requirements of §1.945 of this part.

(d) Any amendment to an application for modification must be consistent with, and must not conflict with, any other application for modification regarding that same station.

(e) Amendments to applications designated for hearing may be allowed by the presiding officer or, when a proceeding is stayed or otherwise pending before the full Commission, may be allowed by the Commission for good cause shown. In such instances, a written petition demonstrating good cause must be submitted and served upon the parties of record.

(f) Amendments to applications are also subject to the service-specific rules in applicable parts of this chapter.

(g) Where an amendment to an application specifies a substantial change in beneficial ownership or control (de jure or de facto) of an applicant, the applicant must provide an exhibit with the amendment application containing an affirmative, factual showing as set forth in §1.948(1)(2).

(h) Where an amendment to an application constitutes a major change, as defined in §1.929, the amendment shall be treated as a new application for determination of filing date, public notice, and petition to deny purposes.

(i) If a petition to deny or other informal objection has been filed, a copy of any amendment (or other filing) must be served on the petitioner. If the FCC has issued a public notice stating that the application appears to be mutually exclusive with another application (or applications), a copy of any amendment (or other filing) must be served on any such mutually exclusive applicant (or applicants).


§ 1.928 Frequency coordination, Canada.

(a) As a result of mutual agreements, the Commission has, since May 1950 had an arrangement with the Canadian Department of Communications for the exchange of frequency assignment information and engineering comments on proposed assignments along the Canada-United States borders in certain bands above 30 MHz. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this arrangement involves assignments in the following frequency bands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MHz</th>
<th>GHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.56-32.00</td>
<td>75.49-76.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.00-34.00</td>
<td>150.80-174.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.00-36.00</td>
<td>450-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.00-38.00</td>
<td>896.00-960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.00-40.00</td>
<td>1850.0-2200.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.00-46.00</td>
<td>2450.0-2690.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.00-49.60</td>
<td>3700.0-4200.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.00-73.00</td>
<td>5925.0-7125.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The following frequencies are not involved in this arrangement because of the nature of the services:
(c) Assignments proposed in accordance with the railroad industry radio frequency allotment plan along the United States-Canada borders utilized by the Federal Communications Commission and the Department of Transport, respectively, may be excepted from this arrangement at the discretion of the referring agency.

(d) Assignments proposed in any radio service in frequency bands below 470 MHz appropriate to this arrangement, other than those for stations in the Domestic Public (land mobile or fixed) category, may be excepted from this arrangement at the discretion of the referring agency if a base station assignment has been made previously under the terms of this arrangement or prior to its adoption in the same radio service and on the same frequency and in the local area, and provided the basic characteristics of the additional station are sufficiently similar technically to the original assignment to preclude harmful interference to existing stations across the border.

(e) For bands below 470 MHz, the areas which are involved lie between Lines A and B and between Lines C and D, which are described as follows:

Line A—Begins at Aberdeen, Wash., running by great circle arc to the intersection of 48 deg. N., 120 deg. W., thence along parallel 48 deg. N., to the intersection of 95 deg. W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Duluth, Minn., thence by great circle arc to 45 deg. N., 85 deg. W., thence southward along meridian 85 deg. W., to its intersection with parallel 41 deg. N., thence along parallel 41 deg. N., to its intersection with meridian 82 deg. W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Bangor, Maine, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Searsport, Maine, at which point it terminates; and

Line B—Begins at Tofino, B.C., running by great circle arc to the intersection of 50 deg. N., 125 deg. W., thence along parallel 50 deg. N., to the intersection of 90 deg. W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 45 deg. N., 79 deg. 30' W., thence by great circle arc through the northermost point of Saint John, N.B., thence by great circle arc through the northermost point of Liverpool, N.S., at which point it terminates.

(f) For all stations using bands between 470 MHz and 1000 MHz; and for any station of a terrestrial service using a band above 1000 MHz, the areas which are involved are as follows:

(1) For a station the antenna of which looks within the 200 deg. sector toward the Canada-United States borders, that area in each country within 35 miles of the borders;

(2) For a station the antenna of which looks within the 160 deg. sector away from the Canada-United States borders, that area in each country within 35 miles of the borders;

(3) The area in either country within coordination distance as described in Recommendation 1A of the Final Acts of the EARC, Geneva, 1963 of a receiving earth station in the other country which uses the same band.

(g) Proposed assignments in the space radiocommunication services and proposed assignments to stations in frequency bands allocated coequally to space and terrestrial services above 1 GHz are not treated by these arrangements. Such proposed assignments are subject to the regulatory provisions of the International Radio Regulations.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.929 Classification of filings as major or minor.

Applications and amendments to applications for stations in the wireless radio services are classified as major or minor (see § 1.947). Categories of major and minor filings are listed in § 309 of the Communications Act of 1934.

(a) For all stations in all Wireless Radio Services, whether licensed geographically or on a site-specific basis, the following actions are classified as major:

(1) Application for initial authorization;

(2) Any substantial change in ownership or control, including requests for partitioning and disaggregation;

(3) Application for renewal of authorization;

(4) Application or amendment requesting authorization for a facility that may have a significant environmental effect as defined in §1.1307, unless the facility has been determined not to have a significant environmental effect through the process set forth in §17.4(c) of this chapter.

(5) Application or amendment requiring frequency coordination pursuant to the Commission’s rules or international treaty or agreement;

(6) Application or amendment requesting to add a frequency or frequency block for which the applicant is not currently authorized, excluding removing a frequency.

(b) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a) in this section, the following are major changes applicable to stations licensed to provide base-to-mobile, mobile-to-base, mobile-to-mobile on a site-specific basis:

(1) In the Paging and Radiotelephone Service, Rural Radiotelephone Service and 800 MHz Specialized Mobile Radio Service (SMR), any change that would increase or expand the applicant’s existing composite interference contour.

(2) In the 900 MHz SMR and 220 MHz Service, any change that would increase or expand the applicant’s service area as defined in the rule parts governing the particular radio service.

(3) In the Paging and Radiotelephone Service, Rural Radiotelephone Service, Offshore Radiotelephone Service, and Specialized Mobile Radio Service:

(i) Request an authorization or an amendment to a pending application that would establish for the filer a new fixed transmission path;

(ii) Request an authorization or an amendment to a pending application for a fixed station (i.e., control, repeater, central office, rural subscriber, or inter-office station) that would increase the effective radiated power, antenna height above average terrain in any azimuth, or relocate an existing transmitter;

(4) In the Private Land Mobile Radio Services (PLMRS), the remote pickup broadcast auxiliary service, and GMRS systems licensed to non-individuals:

(i) Change in frequency or modification of channel pairs, except the deletion of one or more frequencies from an authorization;

(ii) Change in the type of emission;

(iii) Change in effective radiated power from that authorized or, for GMRS systems licensed to non-individuals, an increase in the transmitter power of a station;

(iv) Change in antenna height from that authorized;

(v) Change in the authorized location or number of base stations, fixed, control, except for deletions of one or more such stations or, for systems operating on non-exclusive assignments in GMRS or the 470-512 MHz, 800 MHz or 900 MHz bands, a change in the number of mobile transmitters, or a change in the area of mobile transmitters, or a
change in the area of mobile operations from that authorized;
(vi) Change in the class of a land station, including changing from multiple licensed to cooperative use, and from shared to unshared use.
(d) In the microwave, aural broadcast auxiliary, and television broadcast auxiliary services:
(1) Except as specified in paragraph (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, the following, in addition to those filings listed in paragraph (a) of this section, are major actions that apply to stations licensed to provide fixed point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, or multipoint-to-point, communications on a site-specific basis, or fixed or mobile communications on an area-specific basis under part 101 of this chapter:
(i) Any change in transmit antenna location by more than 5 seconds in latitude or longitude for fixed point-to-point facilities (e.g., a 5 second change in latitude, longitude, or both would be minor); any change in coordinates of the center of operation or increase in radius of a circular area of operation, or any expansion in any direction in the latitude or longitude limits of a rectangular area of operation, or any change in any other kind of area operation;
(ii) Any increase in frequency tolerance;
(iii) Any increase in bandwidth;
(iv) Any change in emission type;
(v) Any increase in EIRP greater than 3 dB;
(vi) Any increase in transmit antenna height (above mean sea level) more than 3 meters, except as specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this section;
(vii) Any increase in transmit antenna beamwidth, except as specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this section;
(viii) Any change in transmit antenna polarization;
(ix) Any change in transmit antenna azimuth greater than 1 degree, except as specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this section; or,
(x) Any change which together with all minor modifications or amendments since the last major modification or amendment produces a cumulative effect exceeding any of the above major criteria.
(2) Changes to transmit antenna location of Multiple Address System (MAS) Remote Units and Digital Electronic Message Service (DEMS) User Units are not major.
(3) Changes in accordance with paragraphs (d)(1)(vi), (d)(1)(vii) and (d)(1)(ix) of this section are not major for the following:
(i) Fixed Two-Way MAS on the remote to master path,
(ii) Fixed One-Way Inbound MAS on the remote to master path,
(iii) Multiple Two-Way MAS on the remote to master and master to remote paths,
(iv) Multiple One-Way Outbound MAS on the master to remote path,
(v) Mobile MAS Master,
(vi) Fixed Two-Way DEMS on the user to nodal path, and
(vii) Multiple Two-Way DEMS on the nodal to user and user to nodal paths.
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(3) OF §1.929: For the systems and path types described in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the data provided by applicants is either a typical value for a certain parameter or a fixed value given in the Form instructions.
(e) In addition to those filings listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following are major actions that apply to stations licensed to provide service in the Air-ground Radiotelephone Service:
(1) Request an authorization to relocate an existing General Aviation ground station; or,
(2) Request the first authorization for a new Commercial Aviation ground station at a location other than those listed in §22.859 of this chapter.
(f) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a), the following are major changes that apply to stations licensed in the Industrial radiolocation stations for which frequencies are assigned on an exclusive basis, Maritime and Aviation services, except Maritime Public Coast VHF (CMRS), Ship and Aircraft stations:
(1) Any change in antenna azimuth;
(2) Any change in beamwidth;
(3) Any change in antenna location;
(4) Any change in emission type;
(5) Any increase in antenna height;
(6) Any increase in authorized power;
(7) Any increase in emission bandwidth.
(g) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a), any change requiring international coordination in the Maritime Public Coast VHF (CMRS) Service is major.

(h) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following are major changes that apply to ship stations:
   1. Any request for additional equipment;
   2. A change in ship category;
   3. A request for assignment of a Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI) number; or
   4. A request to increase the number of ships on an existing fleet license.

(i) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following are major changes that apply to aircraft stations:
   1. A request to increase the number of aircraft on an existing fleet license; or
   2. A request to change the type of aircraft (private or air carrier).

(j) In addition to those changes listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the following are major changes that apply to amateur licenses:
   1. An upgrade of an existing license; or
   2. A change of call sign.

(k) Any change not specifically listed above as major is considered minor (see §1.947(b)). This includes but is not limited to:
   1. Any pro forma assignment or transfer of control;
   2. Any name change not involving change in ownership or control of the license;
   3. Any address and/or telephone number changes;
   4. Any changes in contact person;
   5. Any change to vessel name on a ship station license;
   6. Any change to a site-specific license, except a PLMRS license under part 90, or a license under part 101, where the license’s interference contours are not extended and co-channel separation criteria are met, except those modifications defined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; or
   7. Any conversion of multiple site-specific licenses into a single wide-area license, except a PLMRS license under part 90 or a license under part 101 of this chapter, where there is no change in the licensee’s composite interference contour or service area as defined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

§1.931 Application for special temporary authority.

(a) Wireless Telecommunications Services. (1) In circumstances requiring immediate or temporary use of station in the Wireless Telecommunications Services, carriers may request special temporary authority (STA) to operate new or modified equipment. Such requests must be filed electronically using FCC Form 601 and must contain complete details about the proposed operation and the circumstances that fully justify and necessitate the grant of STA. Such requests should be filed in time to be received by the Commission at least 10 days prior to the date of proposed operation or, where an extension is sought, 10 days prior to the expiration date of the existing STA. Requests received less than 10 days prior to the desired date of operation may be given expedited consideration only if compelling reasons are given for the delay in submitting the request. Otherwise, such late-filed requests are considered in turn, but action might not be taken prior to the desired date of operation. Requests for STA must be accompanied by the proper filing fee.

(2) Grant without Public Notice. STA may be granted without being listed in a Public Notice, or prior to 30 days after such listing, if:
   (i) The STA is to be valid for 30 days or less and the applicant does not plan to file an application for regular authorization of the subject operation;
   (ii) The STA is to be valid for 60 days or less, pending the filing of an application for regular authorization of the subject operation;
   (iii) The STA is to allow interim operation to facilitate completion of authorized construction or to provide substantially the same service as previously authorized; or
(iv) The STA is made upon a finding that there are extraordinary circumstances requiring operation in the public interest and that delay in the institution of such service would seriously prejudice the public interest.

(3) Limit on STA term. The Commission may grant STA for a period not to exceed 180 days under the provisions of section 309(f) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, (47 U.S.C. 309(f)) if extraordinary circumstances so require, and pending the filing of an application for regular operation. The Commission may grant extensions of STA for a period of 180 days, but the applicant must show that extraordinary circumstances warrant such an extension.

(b) Private Wireless Services. (1) A licensee of, or an applicant for, a station in the Private Wireless Services may request STA not to exceed 180 days for operation of a new station or operation of a licensed station in a manner which is beyond the scope of that authorized by the existing license. See §§1.933(d)(6) and 1.939. Where the applicant, seeking a waiver of the 180 day limit, requests STA to operate as a private mobile radio service provider for a period exceeding 180 days, evidence of frequency coordination is required. Requests for shorter periods do not require coordination and, if granted, will be authorized on a secondary, non-interference basis.

(2) STA may be granted in the following circumstances:
(a) In emergency situations;
(b) To permit restoration or relocation of existing facilities to continue communication service;
(c) To conduct tests to determine necessary data for the preparation of an application for regular authorization;
(d) For a temporary, non-recurring service where a regular authorization is not appropriate;
(e) In other situations involving circumstances which are of such extraordinary nature that delay in the institution of temporary operation would seriously prejudice the public interest.

(3) The nature of the circumstance which, in the opinion of the applicant justifies issuance of STA, must be fully described in the request. Applications for STA must be filed at least 10 days prior to the proposed operation. Applications filed less than 10 days prior to the proposed operation date will be accepted only upon a showing of good cause.

(4) The Commission may grant extensions of STA for a period of 180 days, but the applicant must show that extraordinary circumstances warrant such an extension.

(5) In special situations defined in §1.915(b)(1), a request for STA may be made by telephone or telegraph provided a properly signed application is filed within 10 days of such request.

(6) An applicant for an Aircraft Radio Station License may operate the radio station pending issuance of an Aircraft Radio Station License by the Commission for a period of 90 days under temporary operating authority, evidenced by a properly executed certification made on FCC Form 605.

(7) Unless the Commission otherwise prescribes, a person who has been granted an operator license of Novice, Technician, Technician Plus, General, or Advanced class and who has properly submitted to the administering VEs an application document for an operator license of a higher class, and who holds a CSCE indicating that he/she has completed the necessary examinations within the previous 365 days, is authorized to exercise the rights and privileges of the higher operator class until final disposition of the application or until 365 days following the passing of the examination, whichever comes first.

(8) An applicant for a Ship Radio station license may operate the radio station pending issuance of the ship station authorization by the Commission for a period of 90 days, under a temporary operating authority, evidenced by a properly executed certification made on FCC Form 605.

(9) An applicant for a station license in the Industrial/Business pool (other than an applicant who seeks to provide commercial mobile radio service as defined in Part 20 of this chapter) utilizing an already authorized facility may operate the station for a period of 180 days, under a temporary permit, evidenced by a properly executed certification made on FCC Form 601, after
filing an application for a station license together with evidence of frequency coordination, if required, with the Commission. The temporary operation of stations, other than mobile stations, within the Canadian coordination zone will be limited to stations with a maximum of 5 watts effective radiated power and a maximum antenna height of 20 feet (6.1 meters) above average terrain.

(10) An applicant for a radio station license under Part 90, Subpart S, of this chapter (other than an applicant who seeks to provide commercial mobile radio service as defined in part 20 of this chapter) to utilize an already existing Specialized Mobile Radio System (SMR) facility or to utilize an already licensed transmitter may operate the radio station for a period of up to 180 days, under a temporary permit. Such request must be evidenced by a properly executed certification of FCC Form 601 after the filing of an application for station license, provided that the antenna employed by the control station is a maximum of 20 feet (6.1 meters) above a man-made structure (other than an antenna tower) to which it is affixed.

(11) An applicant for an itinerant station license, an applicant for a new private land mobile radio station license in the frequency bands below 470 MHz and in the one-way paging 929–930 MHz band (other than a commercial mobile radio service applicant or licensee on these bands) or an applicant seeking to modify or acquire through assignment or transfer an existing station below 470 MHz or in the one-way paging 929–930 MHz band may operate the proposed station during the pendency of its application for a period of up to 180 days under a conditional permit. Conditional operations may commence upon the filing of a properly completed application that complies with §90.127 if the application, when frequency coordination is required, is accompanied by evidence of frequency coordination in accordance with §90.175 of this chapter. Operation under such a permit is evidenced by the properly executed Form 601 with certifications that satisfy the requirements of §90.159(b).

(12) An applicant for a General Mobile Radio Service system license, sharing a multiple-licensed or cooperative shared base station used as a mobile relay station, may operate the system for a period of 180 days, under a Temporary Permit, evidenced by a properly executed certification made on FCC Form 605.


§1.933 Public notices.

(a) Generally. Periodically, the Commission issues Public Notices in the Wireless Radio Services listing information of public significance. Categories of Public Notice listings are as follows:

(1) Accepted for filing. Acceptance for filing of applications and major amendments thereto.

(2) Actions. Commission actions on pending applications previously listed as accepted for filing.

(3) Environmental considerations. Special environmental considerations as required by Part 1 of this chapter.

(4) Informative listings. Information that the Commission, in its discretion, believes to be of public significance. Such listings do not create any rights to file petitions to deny or other pleadings.

(b) Accepted for filing public notices. The Commission will issue at regular intervals public notices listing applications that have been received by the Commission in a condition acceptable for filing, or which have been returned to an applicant for correction. Any application that has been listed in a public notice as acceptable for filing and is

(1) subject to a major amendment, or

(2) has been returned as defective or incomplete and resubmitted to the Commission, shall be listed in a subsequent public notice. Acceptance for filing shall not preclude the subsequent dismissal of an application as defective.

(c) Public notice prior to grant. Applications for authorizations, major modifications, major amendments to applications, and substantial assignment or transfer applications for the following categories of stations and services shall be placed on Public Notice as accepted for filing prior to grant:

(1) Wireless Telecommunications Services.
§ 1.934  Defective applications and dismissal.

(a) Dismissal of applications. The Commission may dismiss any application in the Wireless Radio Services at the request of the applicant; if the application is mutually exclusive with another application that is selected or granted in accordance with the rules in this part; for failure to prosecute or if the application is found to be defective; if the requested spectrum is not available; or if the application is untimely filed. Such dismissal may be “without prejudice,” meaning that the Commission may accept from the applicant another application for the same purpose at a later time, provided that the application is otherwise timely. Dismissal “with prejudice” means that the Commission will not accept another application from the applicant for the same purpose for a period of one year. Unless otherwise provided in this part, a dismissed application will not be returned to the applicant.

(1) Dismissal at request of applicant. Any applicant may request that its application be withdrawn or dismissed. A request for the withdrawal of an application after it has been listed on Public Notice as tentatively accepted for filing is considered to be a request for dismissal of that application without prejudice.

(i) If the applicant requests dismissal of its application with prejudice, the Commission will dismiss that application with prejudice.

(ii) If the applicant requests dismissal of its application without prejudice, the Commission will dismiss that application without prejudice, unless:

(A) It has been designated for comparative hearing; or

(B) It is an application for which the applicant submitted the winning bid in a competitive bidding process.

(2) If an applicant who is a winning bidder for a license in a competitive bidding process requests dismissal of its short-form or long-form application, the Commission will dismiss that application without prejudice, unless:

(A) It has been designated for comparative hearing; or

(B) It is an application for which the applicant submitted the winning bid in a competitive bidding process.

(3) An applicant who requests dismissal of its application after that application has been designated for comparative hearing may submit a written petition requesting that the dismissal be without prejudice. Such petition must demonstrate good cause and be served upon all parties of record. The Commission may grant such petition and dismiss the application without prejudice or deny the petition and dismiss the application with prejudice.

(2) Industrial radiolocationing stations for which frequencies are assigned on an exclusive basis.

(3) Aeronautical enroute stations.

(4) Aeronautical advisory stations.

(5) Airport control tower stations.

(6) Aeronautical fixed stations.

(7) Alaska public fixed stations.

(8) Broadband Radio Service; and

(9) Educational Broadband Service.

(d) No public notice prior to grant. The following types of applications, notices, and other filings need not be placed on Public Notice as accepted for filing prior to grant:

(1) Applications or notifications concerning minor modifications to authorizations or minor amendments to applications.

(2) Applications or notifications concerning non-substantial (pro forma) assignments and transfers.

(3) Consent to an involuntary assignment or transfer under section 310(b) of the Communications Act.

(4) Applications for licenses under section 319(c) of the Communications Act.

(5) Requests for extensions of time to complete construction of authorized facilities.

(6) Requests for special temporary authorization not to exceed 30 days where the applicant does not contemplate the filing of an application for regular operation, or not to exceed 60 days pending or after the filing of an application for regular operation.

(7) Requests for emergency authorizations under section 308(a) of the Communications Act.

(8) Any application for temporary authorization under section 101.31(a) of this chapter.

(9) Any application for authorization in the Private Wireless Services.

§ 1.935

(b) Dismissal of mutually exclusive applications not granted. The Commission may dismiss mutually exclusive applications:

(1) For which the applicant did not submit the winning bid in a competitive bidding process; or

(2) That receive comparative consideration in a hearing but are not granted by order of the presiding officer.

(c) Dismissal for failure to prosecute. The Commission may dismiss applications for failure of the applicant to prosecute or for failure of the applicant to respond substantially within a specified time period to official correspondence or requests for additional information. Such dismissal will generally be without prejudice if the failure to prosecute or respond occurred prior to designation of the application for comparative hearing, but may be with prejudice in cases of non-compliance with §1.945 of this part. Dismissal will generally be with prejudice if the failure to prosecute or respond occurred after designation of the application for comparative hearing. The Commission may dismiss applications with prejudice for failure of the applicant to comply with requirements related to a competitive bidding process.

(d) Dismissal as defective. The Commission may dismiss without prejudice an application that it finds to be defective. An application is defective if:

(1) It is unsigned or incomplete with respect to required answers to questions, informational showings, or other matters of a formal character;

(2) It requests an authorization that would not comply with one or more of the Commission’s rules and does not contain a request for waiver of these rule(s), or in the event the Commission denies such a waiver request, does not contain an alternative proposal that fully complies with the rules;

(3) The appropriate filing fee has not been paid; or

(4) The FCC Registration Number (FRN) has not been provided.

(5) It requests a vanity call sign and the applicant has pending another vanity call sign application with the same receipt date.

(e) Dismissal because spectrum not available. The Commission may dismiss applications that request spectrum which is unavailable because:

(1) It is not allocated for assignment in the specific service requested;

(2) It was previously assigned to another licensee on an exclusive basis or cannot be assigned to the applicant without causing harmful interference; or

(3) Reasonable efforts have been made to coordinate the proposed facility with foreign administrations under applicable international agreements, and an unfavorable response (harmful interference anticipated) has been received.

(f) Dismissal as untimely. The Commission may dismiss without prejudice applications that are premature or late filed, including applications filed prior to the opening date or after the closing date of a filing window, or after the cut-off date for a mutually exclusive application filing group.

(g) Dismissal for failure to pursue environmental review. The Commission may dismiss license applications (FCC Form 601) associated with proposed antenna structure(s) subject to §17.4(c) of this chapter, if pending more than 60 days and awaiting submission of an Environmental Assessment or other environmental information from the applicant, unless the applicant has provided an affirmative statement reflecting active pursuit during the previous 60 days of environmental review for the proposed antenna structure(s). To avoid potential dismissal of its license application, the license applicant must provide updates every 60 days unless or until the applicant has submitted the material requested by the Bureau.

threatened to file a petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading against an application and then seek to withdraw or request dismissal of, or refrain from filing, the petition, either unilaterally or in exchange for a financial consideration, must obtain the approval of the Commission.

(a) The party withdrawing or requesting dismissal of its application (or specific frequencies on the application), petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading or refraining from filing a pleading must submit to the Commission a request for approval of the withdrawal or dismissal, a copy of any written agreement related to the withdrawal or dismissal, and an affidavit setting forth:

(1) A certification that neither the party nor its principals has received or will receive any money or other consideration in excess of the legitimate and prudent expenses incurred in preparing and prosecuting the application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading in exchange for the withdrawal or dismissal of the application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading, or threat to file a pleading, except that this provision does not apply to dismissal or withdrawal of applications pursuant to bona fide merger agreements;

(2) The exact nature and amount of any consideration received or promised;

(3) An itemized accounting of the expenses for which it seeks reimbursement; and

(4) The terms of any oral agreement related to the withdrawal or dismissal of the application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading, or threat to file a pleading.

(b) In addition, within 5 days of the filing date of the applicant’s or petitioner’s request for approval, each remaining party to any written or oral agreement must submit an affidavit setting forth:

(1) A certification that neither the applicant nor its principals has paid or will pay money or other consideration in excess of the legitimate and prudent expenses of the petitioner in exchange for withdrawing or dismissing the application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading; and

(2) The terms of any oral agreement relating to the withdrawal or dismissal of the application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading.

(c) No person shall make or receive any payments in exchange for withdrawing a threat to file or refraining from filing a petition to deny, informal objection, or any other pleading against an application. For the purposes of this section, reimbursement by an applicant of the legitimate and prudent expenses of a potential petitioner or objector, incurred reasonably and directly in preparing to file a petition to deny, will not be considered to be payment for refraining from filing a petition to deny or an informal objection. Payments made directly to a potential petitioner or objector, or a person related to a potential petitioner or objector, to implement non-financial promises are prohibited unless specifically approved by the Commission.

(d) For the purposes of this section:

(1) Affidavits filed pursuant to this section must be executed by the filing party, if an individual; a partner having personal knowledge of the facts, if a partnership; or an officer having personal knowledge of the facts, if a corporation or association.

(2) Each application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading is deemed to be pending before the Commission from the time the petition to deny is filed with the Commission until such time as an order or correspondence of the Commission granting, denying or dismissing it is no longer subject to reconsideration by the Commission or to review by any court.

(3) “Legitimate and prudent expenses” are those expenses reasonably incurred by a party in preparing to file, filing, prosecuting and/or settling its application, petition to deny, informal objection or other pleading for which reimbursement is sought.

(4) “Other consideration” consists of financial concessions, including, but not limited to, the transfer of assets or the provision of tangible pecuniary benefit, as well as non-financial concessions that confer any type of benefit on the recipient.
§ 1.939 Petitions to deny.

(a) Who may file. Any party in interest may file with the Commission a petition to deny any application listed in a Public Notice as accepted for filing, whether as filed originally or upon major amendment as defined in §1.929 of this part.

(b) Filing of petitions. Petitions to deny and related pleadings may be filed electronically via ULS. Manually filed petitions to deny must be filed with the Office of the Secretary, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554. Attachments to manually filed applications may be filed on a standard 3 1/2" magnetic diskette formatted to be readable by high density floppy drives operating under MS-DOS (version 3.X or later compatible versions). Each diskette submitted must contain an ASCII text file listing each filename and a brief description of the contents of each file on the diskette. The files on the diskette, other than the table of contents, should be in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) whenever possible. Petitions to deny and related pleadings must reference the file number of the pending application that is the subject of the petition.

(c) Service. A petitioner shall serve a copy of its petition to deny on the applicant and on all other interested parties pursuant to §1.47. Oppositions and replies shall be served on the petitioner and all other interested parties.

(d) Content. A petition to deny must contain specific allegations of fact sufficient to make a prima facie showing that the petitioner is a party in interest and that a grant of the application would be inconsistent with the public interest, convenience and necessity. Such allegations of fact, except for those of which official notice may be taken, shall be supported by affidavit of a person or persons with personal knowledge thereof.

(e) Petitions to deny amended applications. Petitions to deny a major amendment to an application may raise only matters directly related to the major
§ 1.945 License grants.

(a) License grants—auctionable license applications. Procedures for grant of licenses that are subject to competitive bidding under section 309(j) of the Communications Act are set forth in §§ 1.2108 and 1.2109 of this part.

(b) License grants—non-auctionable license applications. No application that is not subject to competitive bidding under § 309(j) of the Communications Act will be granted by the Commission prior to the 31st day following the issuance of a Public Notice of the acceptance for filing of such application or of any substantial amendment thereof, unless the application is not subject to § 309(b) of the Communications Act.

(c) Grant without hearing. In the case of both auctionable license applications and non-mutually exclusive non-auctionable license applications, the Commission will grant the application without a hearing if it is proper upon its face and if the Commission finds from an examination of such application and supporting data, any pleading filed, or other matters which it may officially notice, that:

(1) There are no substantial and material questions of fact;
(2) The applicant is legally, technically, financially, and otherwise qualified;
(3) A grant of the application would not involve modification, revocation, or non-renewal of any other existing license;
(4) A grant of the application would not preclude the grant of any mutually exclusive application; and
(5) A grant of the application would serve the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

(d) Grant of petitioned applications. The FCC may grant, without a formal hearing, an application against which petition(s) to deny have been filed. If any petition(s) to deny are pending (i.e., have not been dismissed or withdrawn by the petitioner) when an application is granted, the FCC will deny the petition(s) and issue a concise statement of the reason(s) for the denial, disposing of all substantive issues raised in the petitions.

(e) Partial and conditional grants. The FCC may grant applications in part, and/or subject to conditions other than those normally applied to authorizations of the same type. When the FCC does this, it will inform the applicant of the reasons therefor. Such partial or conditional grants are final unless the FCC revises its action in response to a petition for reconsideration. Such petitions for reconsideration must be filed by the applicant within thirty days after the date of the letter or order stating the reasons for the partial or conditional grant, and must reject the
§ 1.946 Construction and coverage requirements.

(a) Construction and commencement of service requirements. For each of the Wireless Radio Services, requirements for construction and commencement of service or commencement of operations are set forth in the rule part governing the specific service. For purposes of this section, the period between the date of grant of an authorization and the date of required commencement of service or operations is referred to as the construction period.

(b) Coverage and substantial service requirements. In certain Wireless Radio Services, licensees must comply with geographic coverage requirements or substantial service requirements within a specified time period. These requirements are set forth in the rule part governing each specific service. For purposes of this section, the period between the date of grant of an authorization and the date that a particular degree of coverage or substantial service is required is referred to as the coverage period.

(c) Termination of authorizations. If a licensee fails to commence service or operations by the expiration of its construction period or to meet its coverage or substantial service obligations by the expiration of its coverage period, its authorization terminates automatically (in whole or in part as set forth in the service rules), without specific Commission action, on the date the construction or coverage period expires.

(d) Licensee notification of compliance. A licensee who commences service or operations within the construction period or meets its coverage or substantial services obligations within the coverage period must notify the Commission by filing FCC Form 601. The notification must be filed within 15 days of the expiration of the applicable construction or coverage period. Where the authorization is site-specific, if service or operations have begun using some, but not all, of the authorized transmitters, the notification must show to which specific transmitters it applies.

(e) Requests for extension of time. Licensees may request to extend a construction period or coverage period by filing FCC Form 601. The request must be filed before the expiration of the construction or coverage period.

(1) An extension request may be granted if the licensee shows that failure to meet the construction or coverage deadline is due to involuntary loss of site or other causes beyond its control.

(2) Extension requests will not be granted for failure to meet a construction or coverage deadline due to delays caused by a failure to obtain financing, to obtain an antenna site, or to order...
equipment in a timely manner. If the licensee orders equipment within 90 days of its initial license grant, a presumption of diligence is established.

(3) Extension requests will not be granted for failure to meet a construction or coverage deadline because the licensee undergoes a transfer of control or because the licensee intends to assign the authorization. The Commission will not grant extension requests solely to allow a transferee or assignee to complete facilities that the transferor or assignor failed to construct.

(4) The filing of an extension request does not automatically extend the construction or coverage period unless the request is based on involuntary loss of site or other circumstances beyond the licensee’s control, in which case the construction period is automatically extended pending disposition of the extension request.

(5) A request for extension of time to construct a particular transmitter or other facility does not extend the construction period for other transmitters and facilities under the same authorization.

§ 1.947 Modification of licenses.

(a) All major modifications, as defined in §1.929 of this part, require prior Commission approval. Applications for major modifications also shall be treated as new applications for determination of filing date, Public Notice, and petition to deny purposes.

(b) Licensees may make minor modifications to station authorizations, as defined in §1.929 of this part (other than pro forma transfers and assignments), as a matter of right without prior Commission approval. Where other rule parts permit licensees to make permissive changes to technical parameters without notifying the Commission (e.g., adding, modifying, or deleting internal sites), no notification is required. For all other types of minor modifications (e.g., name, address, point of contact changes), licensees must notify the Commission by filing FCC Form 601 within thirty (30) days of implementing any such changes.

(c) Multiple pending modification applications requesting changes to the same or related technical parameters on an authorization are not permitted. If a modification application is pending, any additional changes to the same or related technical parameters may be requested only in an amendment to the pending modification application.

(d) Any proposed modification that requires a fee as set forth at part 1, subpart G, of this chapter must be filed in accordance with §1.913.

§ 1.948 Assignment of authorization or transfer of control, notification of consummation.

(a) General. Except as provided in this section, authorizations in the Wireless Radio Services may be assigned by the licensee to another party, voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, or the control of a licensee holding such authorizations may be transferred, only upon application to and approval by the Commission.

(b) Limitations on transfers and assignments. (1) A change from less than 50% ownership to 50% or more ownership shall always be considered a transfer of control.

(2) In other situations a controlling interest shall be determined on a case-by-case basis considering the distribution of ownership, and the relationships of the owners, including family relationships.

(3) Designated Entities, as defined in §1.2110(a) of this part, must comply with §§1.2110 and 1.2111 of this part when seeking to assign or transfer control of an authorization.

(4) Stations must meet all applicable requirements regarding transfers and assignments contained in the rules pertaining to the specific service in which the station is licensed.

(5) Licenses, permits, and authorizations for stations in the Amateur, Ship, Commercial Operator and Personal Radio Services (except 218–219 MHz Service) may not be assigned or transferred, unless otherwise stated.

(c) Application required. In the case of an assignment of authorization or transfer of control, the assignor must
file an application for approval of the assignment on FCC Form 603. If the assignee or transferee is subject to the ownership reporting requirements of §1.2112, the assignee or transferee must also file an updated FCC Form 602 or certify that a current FCC Form 602 is on file.

(1) In the case of a non-substantial (pro forma) transfer or assignment involving a telecommunications carrier, as defined in §153(44) of the Communications Act, filing of the Form 603 and Commission approval in advance of the proposed transaction is not required, provided that:

(i) the affected license is not subject to unjust enrichment provisions under subpart Q of this part;

(ii) the transfer or assignment does not involve a proxy contest; and

(iii) the transferee or assignee provides notice of the transaction by filing FCC Form 603 within 30 days of its completion, and provides any necessary updates of ownership information on FCC Form 602.

(2) In the case of an involuntary assignment or transfer, FCC Form 603 must be filed no later than 30 days after the event causing the involuntary assignment or transfer.

(4) Notification of consummation. In all Wireless Radio Services, licensees are required to notify the Commission of consummation of an approved transfer or assignment using FCC Form 603. The assignee or transferee is responsible for providing this notification, including the date the transaction was consummated. For transfers and assignments that require prior Commission approval, the transaction must be consummated and notification provided to the Commission within 180 days of public notice of approval, and notification of consummation must occur no later than 30 days after actual consummation, unless a request for an extension of time to consummate is filed on FCC Form 603 prior to the expiration of this 180-day period. For transfers and assignments that do not require prior Commission approval, notification of consummation must be provided on FCC Form 603 no later than 30 days after consummation, along with any necessary updates of ownership information on FCC Form 602.

(e) Partial assignment of authorization. If the authorization for some, but not all, of the facilities of a radio station in the Wireless Radio Services is assigned to another party, voluntarily or involuntarily, such action is a partial assignment of authorization. To request Commission approval of a partial assignment of authorization, the assignor must notify the Commission on FCC Form 603 of the facilities that will be deleted from its authorization upon consummation of the assignment.

(f) Partitioning and disaggregation. Where a licensee proposes to partition or disaggregate a portion of its authorization to another party, the application will be treated as a request for partial assignment of authorization. The assignor must notify the Commission on FCC Form 603 of the geographic area or spectrum that will be deleted from its authorization upon consummation of the assignment.

(g) Involuntary transfer and assignment. In the event of the death or legal disability of a permittee or licensee, a member of a partnership, or a person directly or indirectly in control of a corporation which is a permittee or licensee, the Commission shall be notified promptly of the occurrence of such death or legal disability. Within 30 days after the occurrence of such death or legal disability (except in the case of a ship or amateur station), an application shall be filed for consent to involuntary assignment of such permit or license, or for involuntary transfer of control of such corporation, to a person or entity legally qualified to succeed to the foregoing interests under the laws of the place having jurisdiction over the estate involved. The procedures and forms to be used are the same procedures and forms as those specified in paragraph (b) of this section. In the case of Ship, aircraft, Commercial Operator, Amateur, and Personal Radio Services (except for 218–219 MHz Service) involuntary assignment of licenses will not be granted; such licenses shall be surrendered for cancellation upon the death or legal disability of the licensee. Amateur station call signs assigned to the station of a deceased licensee shall be available for reassignment pursuant to §97.19 of this chapter.
(h) Disclosure requirements. Applicants for transfer or assignment of licenses in auctionable services must comply with the disclosure requirements of §§1.2111 and 1.2112 of this part.

(i) Trafficking. Applications for approval of assignment or transfer may be reviewed by the Commission to determine if the transaction is for purposes of trafficking in service authorizations.

(1) Trafficking consists of obtaining or attempting to obtain an authorization for the principal purpose of speculation or profitable resale of the authorization rather than for the provision of telecommunication services to the public or for the licensee's own private use.

(2) The Commission may require submission of an affirmative, factual showing, supported by affidavit of persons with personal knowledge thereof, to demonstrate that the assignor did not acquire the authorization for the principal purpose of speculation or profitable resale of the authorization. This showing may include, for example, a demonstration that the proposed assignment is due to changed circumstances (described in detail) affecting the licensee after the grant of the authorization, or that the proposed assignment is incidental to a sale of other facilities or a merger of interests.

(j) Processing of applications. Applications for assignment of authorization or transfer of control relating to the Wireless Radio Services will be processed pursuant to the general approval procedures or the immediate approval procedures, as discussed herein.

(1) General approval procedures. Applications will be processed pursuant to the general approval procedures set forth in this paragraph unless they are submitted and qualify for the immediate approval procedures set forth in paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(1) To be accepted for filing under these general approval procedures, the application must be sufficiently complete and contain all necessary information and certifications requested on the applicable form, FCC Form 603, including any information and certifications (including those of the proposed assignee or transferee relating to eligibility, basic qualifications, and foreign ownership) required by the rules of this chapter and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the application is filed, and must include payment of the required application fee(s) (see §1.1102).

(ii) Once accepted for filing, the application will be placed on public notice, except no prior public notice will be required for applications involving authorizations in the Private Wireless Services, as specified in §1.933(d)(9).

(iii) Petitions to deny filed in accordance with section 309(d) of the Communications Act must comply with the provisions of §1.939, except that such petitions must be filed no later than 14 days following the date of the public notice listing the application as accepted for filing.

(iv) No later than 21 days following the date of the public notice listing an application as accepted for filing, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (Bureau) will affirmatively consent to the application, deny the application, or determine to subject the application to further review. For applications for which no prior public notice is required, the Bureau will affirmatively consent to the application, deny the application, or determine to subject the application to further review no later than 21 days following the date on which the application has been filed, if filed electronically, and any required application fee has been paid (see §1.1102); if filed manually, the Bureau will affirmatively consent to the application, deny the application, or determine to subject the application to further review no later than 21 days after the necessary data in the manually filed application is entered into ULSS.

(v) If the Bureau determines to subject the application to further review, it will issue a public notice so indicating. Within 90 days following the date of that public notice, the Bureau will either take action upon the application or provide public notice that an additional 90-day period for review is needed.

(vi) Consent to the application is not deemed granted until the Bureau affirmatively acts upon the application.

(vii) Grant of consent to the application will be reflected in a public notice.
If any petition to deny is filed, and the Bureau grants the application, the Bureau will deny the petition(s) and issue a concise statement of the reason(s) for denial, disposing of all substantive issues raised in the petition(s).

(2) Immediate approval procedures. Applications that meet the requirements of paragraph (j)(2)(i) of this section qualify for the immediate approval procedures.

(i) To qualify for the immediate approval procedures, the application must be sufficiently complete, contain all necessary information and certifications (including those relating to eligibility, basic qualifications, and foreign ownership), and include payment of the requisite application fee(s), as required for an application processed under the general approval procedures set forth in paragraph (j)(1) of this section, and also must establish, through certifications, that the following additional qualifications are met:

(A) The license does not involve spectrum licensed in a Wireless Radio Service that may be used to provide interconnected mobile voice and/or data services under the applicable service rules and that would, if assigned or transferred, create a geographic overlap with spectrum in any licensed Wireless Radio Service (including the same service) in which the proposed assignee or transferee already holds a direct or indirect interest of 10% or more (see §1.2112), either as a licensee or a spectrum lessee, and that could be used by the assignee or transferee to provide interconnected mobile voice and/or data services;

(B) The licensee is not a designated entity or entrepreneur subject to unjust enrichment requirements and/or transfer restrictions under applicable Commission rules (see §§1.2110 and 1.2111, and §§24.709, 24.714, and 24.839 of this chapter); and,

(C) The assignment or transfer of control does not require a waiver of, or declaratory ruling pertaining to, any applicable Commission rules, and there is no pending issue as to whether the license is subject to revocation, cancellation, or termination by the Commission.

(ii) Provided that the application establishes that it meets all of the requisite elements to qualify for these immediate approval procedures, consent to the assignment or transfer of control will be reflected in ULS. If the application is filed electronically, consent will be reflected in ULS on the next business day after the filing of the application; if filed manually, consent will be reflected in ULS on the next business day after the necessary data in the manually filed application is entered into ULS. Consent to the application is not deemed granted until the Bureau affirmatively acts upon the application.

(iii) Grant of consent to the application under these immediate approval procedures will be reflected in a public notice (see §1.933(a)) promptly issued after the grant, and is subject to reconsideration (see §§1.106(f), 1.108, 1.113).

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 69 FR 77549, Dec. 27, 2004, §1.948(j)(2) was revised. This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 1.949 Application for renewal of license.

(a) Applications for renewal of authorizations in the Wireless Radio Services must be filed no later than the expiration date of the authorization for which renewal is sought, and no sooner than 90 days prior to expiration. Renewal applications must be filed on the same form as applications for initial authorization in the same service, i.e., FCC Form 601 or 605. Additional renewal requirements applicable to specific services are set forth in the subparts governing those services.

(b) Licensees with multiple authorizations in the same service may request a common day and month on which such authorizations expire for renewal purposes. License terms may be shortened by up to one year but will
§ 1.951 Duty to respond to official communications.

Licensees or applicants in the Wireless Radio Services receiving official notice of an apparent or actual violation of a federal statute, international agreement, Executive Order, or regulation pertaining to communications shall respond in writing within 10 days to the office of the FCC originating the notice, unless otherwise specified. Responses to official communications must be complete and self-contained without reference to other communications unless copies of such other communications are attached to the response. Licensees or applicants may respond via ULTS.

§ 1.955 Termination of authorizations.

(a) Authorizations in general remain valid until terminated in accordance with this section, except that the Commission may revoke an authorization pursuant to section 312 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended. See 47 U.S.C. 312.

(1) Expiration. Authorizations automatically terminate, without specific Commission action, on the expiration date specified therein, unless a timely request for renewal is filed. See §1.949 of this part. No authorization granted under the provisions of this part shall be for a term longer than ten years, except to the extent a longer term is authorized under §27.13 of part 27 of this chapter.

(2) Failure to meet construction or coverage requirements. Authorizations automatically terminate (in whole or in part as set forth in the service rules), without specific Commission action, if the licensee fails to meet applicable construction or coverage requirements. See §1.946(c).

(3) Service discontinued. Authorizations automatically terminate, without specific Commission action, if service is permanently discontinued. The Commission authorizations or the individual service rules govern the definition of permanent discontinuance for purposes of this section. A licensee who discontinues operations shall notify the Commission of the discontinuance of operations by submitting FCC Form 601 or 605 requesting license cancellation.

(b) Special temporary authority (STA) automatically terminates without specific Commission action upon failure to comply with the terms and conditions therein, or at the end of the period specified therein, unless a timely request for an extension of the STA term is filed in accordance with §1.931 of this part. If a timely filed request for extension of the STA term is dismissed or denied, the STA automatically terminates, without specific Commission action, on the day after the applicant or the applicant’s attorney is notified of the Commission’s action dismissing or denying the request for extension.

(c) Authorizations submitted by licensees for cancellation terminate when the Commission gives Public Notice of such action.


EDITORIAL NOTE: At 64 FR 53240, Oct. 1, 1999, §1.955 was amended by revising the last sentence of paragraph (b)(2) to read “See §1.946(c) of this part.”, effective Nov. 30, 1999. However, paragraph (b)(2) does not exist in the 1998 volume.

§ 1.956 Settlement conferences.

Parties are encouraged to use alternative dispute resolution procedures to settle disputes. See subpart E of this part. In any contested proceeding, the Commission, in its discretion, may direct the parties or their attorneys to appear before it for a conference.

(a) The purposes of such conferences are:

(1) To obtain admissions of fact or stipulations between the parties as to any or all of the matters in controversy;

(2) To consider the necessity for or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, or of additional pleadings or evidentiary submissions;

(3) To consider simplification or narrowing of the issues;
§ 1.958 Distance computation.

The method given in this section must be used to compute the distance between any two locations, except that, for computation of distance involving stations in Canada and Mexico, methods for distance computation specified in the applicable international agreement, if any, must be used instead. The result of a distance calculation under parts 21 and 101 of this chapter must be rounded to the nearest tenth of a kilometer. The method set forth in this paragraph is considered to be sufficiently accurate for distances not exceeding 475 km (295 miles).

(a) Convert the latitudes and longitudes of each reference point from degree-minute-second format to degree-decimal format by dividing minutes by 60 and seconds by 3600, then adding the results to degrees.

\[
\text{LAT}_{dd} = DD + \frac{MM}{60} + \frac{SS}{3600}
\]

\[
\text{LON}_{dd} = DDD + \frac{MM}{60} + \frac{SS}{3600}
\]

(b) Calculate the mean geodetic latitude between the two reference points by averaging the two latitudes:

\[
\text{ML} = \frac{\text{LAT}_{i, dd} + \text{LAT}_{2, dd}}{2}
\]

(c) Calculate the number of kilometers per degree latitude difference for the mean geodetic latitude calculated in paragraph (b) of this section as follows:

\[
\text{KPD}_{\text{lat}} = 111.13209 - 0.56605 \cos 2\text{ML} + 0.00120 \cos 4\text{ML}
\]

(d) Calculate the number of kilometers per degree of longitude difference for the mean geodetic latitude calculated in paragraph (b) of this section as follows:

\[
\text{KPD}_{\text{lon}} = 111.41513 \cos \text{ML} - 0.09455 \cos 3\text{ML} + 0.00012 \cos 5\text{ML}
\]

(e) Calculate the North-South distance in kilometers as follows:

\[
\text{NS} = \text{KPD}_{\text{lat}} \times (\text{LAT}_{1, dd} - \text{LAT}_{2, dd})
\]

(f) Calculate the East-West distance in kilometers as follows:

\[
\text{EW} = \text{KPD}_{\text{lon}} \times (\text{LON}_{1, dd} - \text{LON}_{2, dd})
\]

(g) Calculate the distance between the locations by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the East-West and North-South distances:

\[
\text{DIST} = \sqrt{\text{NS}^2 + \text{EW}^2}
\]

(b) Terms used in this section are defined as follows:

(1) LAT_{1, dd} and LON_{1, dd} are the coordinates of the first location in degree-decimal format.

(2) LAT_{2, dd} and LON_{2, dd} are the coordinates of the second location in degree-decimal format.

(3) ML is the mean geodetic latitude in degree-decimal format.

§ 1.958 Procedure with respect to amateur radio operator license.

Each candidate for an amateur radio license which requires the applicant to pass one or more examination elements must present the Volunteer Examiners (VEs) with a properly completed FCC Form 605 prior to the examination. Upon completion of the examination, the VEs will grade the test papers. If the applicant is successful, the VEs will forward the candidate’s application to a Volunteer-Examiner Coordinator (VEC). The VEs will then issue a certificate for successful completion of an amateur radio operator examination. The VEC will forward the application to the Commission’s Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, facility.

[63 FR 68935, Dec. 14, 1998]

§ 1.957 Procedure with respect to amateur radio operator license.

Each candidate for an amateur radio license which requires the applicant to pass one or more examination elements must present the Volunteer Examiners (VEs) with a properly completed FCC Form 605 prior to the examination. Upon completion of the examination, the VEs will grade the test papers. If the applicant is successful, the VEs will forward the candidate’s application to a Volunteer-Examiner Coordinator (VEC). The VEs will then issue a certificate for successful completion of an amateur radio operator examination. The VEC will forward the application to the Commission’s Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, facility.

[63 FR 68935, Dec. 14, 1998]
§ 1.959 Computation of average terrain elevation.

Except as otherwise specified in §90.309(a)(4) of this chapter, average terrain elevation must be calculated by computer using elevations from a 30 second point or better topographic data file. The file must be identified. If a 30 second point data file is used, the elevation data must be processed for intermediate points using interpolation techniques; otherwise, the nearest point may be used. In cases of dispute, average terrain elevation determinations can also be done manually, if the results differ significantly from the computer derived averages.

(a) Radial average terrain elevation is calculated as the average of the elevation along a straight line path from 3 to 16 kilometers (2 and 10 miles) extending radially from the antenna site. If a portion of the radial path extends over foreign territory or water, such portion must not be included in the computation of average elevation unless the radial path again passes over United States land between 16 and 134 kilometers (10 and 83 miles) away from the station. At least 50 evenly spaced data points for each radial should be used in the computation.

(b) Average terrain elevation is the average of the eight radial average terrain elevations (for the eight cardinal radials).

(c) For locations in Dade and Broward Counties, Florida, the method prescribed above may be used or average terrain elevation may be assumed to be 3 meters (10 feet).

[70 FR 19306, Apr. 13, 2005]
310(b)(4) of the Act, and obtain such approval, before the aggregate foreign ownership of any controlling, U.S.-organized parent company exceeds, directly and/or indirectly, 25 percent of the U.S. parent’s equity interests and/or 25 percent of its voting interests. An applicant for a common carrier, aeronautical en route or aeronautical fixed radio station license or common carrier spectrum leasing arrangement shall file the petition for declaratory ruling required by this paragraph at the same time that it files its application.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): Paragraph (a)(1) of this section implements the Commission’s foreign ownership policies under section 310(b)(4) of the Act (47 U.S.C. 310(b)(4)), for common carrier, aeronautical en route, and aeronautical fixed radio station licensees and common carrier spectrum lessees. It applies to foreign equity and/or voting interests that are held, directly and/or indirectly in a U.S.-organized entity that itself directly or indirectly controls a common carrier, aeronautical en route, or aeronautical fixed radio station licensee or common carrier spectrum lessee. A foreign individual or entity that seeks to hold a controlling interest in such a licensee or spectrum lessee must hold its controlling interest directly, in a U.S.-organized entity that itself directly or indirectly controls the licensee or spectrum lessee. Such controlling interests are subject to section 310(b)(4) and the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The Commission assesses foreign ownership interests subject to section 310(b)(4) and foreign ownership interests subject to section 310(b)(3).

(2) A common carrier radio station licensee or spectrum lessee shall file a petition for declaratory ruling to obtain approval under the Commission’s section 310(b)(3) forbearance approach, and obtain such approval, before aggregate foreign ownership, held through one or more intervening U.S.-organized entities that hold non-controlling equity and/or voting interests in the licensee, along with any foreign interests held directly in the licensee or spectrum lessee, exceeds 20 percent of its equity interests and/or 20 percent of its voting interests. An applicant for a common carrier radio station license or spectrum leasing arrangement shall file the petition for declaratory ruling required by this paragraph at the same time that it files its application. Foreign interests held directly in a licensee or spectrum lessee, or other than through U.S.-organized entities that hold non-controlling equity and/or voting interests in the licensee or spectrum lessee, shall not be permitted to exceed 20 percent.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): Paragraph (a)(2) of this section implements the Commission’s section 310(b)(3) forbearance approach adopted in the First Report and Order in IB Docket No. 11–133, FCC 12–93 (released August 17, 2012), 77 FR 50628 (Aug. 22, 2012). The section 310(b)(3) forbearance approach applies only to foreign equity and voting interests that are held, or would be held, in a common carrier licensee or spectrum lessee through one or more intervening U.S.-organized entities that do not control the licensee or spectrum lessee. Foreign equity and/or voting interests that are held, or would be held, directly in a licensee or spectrum lessee, or indirectly other than through an intervening U.S.-organized entity, are not subject to the Commission’s section 310(b)(3) forbearance approach and shall not be permitted to exceed the 20 percent limit in section 310(b)(3) of the Act (47 U.S.C. 310(b)(3)).

Example 1. U.S.-organized Corporation A is preparing an application to acquire a common carrier radio license by assignment from another licensee. U.S.-organized Corporation A is wholly owned and controlled by U.S.-organized Corporation B. U.S.-organized Corporation B is 51 percent owned and controlled by U.S.-organized Corporation C, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by foreign-organized Corporation D. The remaining non-controlling 49 percent equity and voting interests in U.S.-organized Corporation B are held by U.S.-organized Corporation X, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by U.S. citizens. Paragraph (a)(1) of this section requires that U.S.-organized Corporation A file a petition for declaratory ruling to obtain Commission approval of the 51 percent foreign ownership of its controlling, U.S.-organized parent, Corporation B, by foreign-organized Corporation D, which exceeds the 25 percent benchmark in section 310(b)(3) of the Act for both equity interests and voting interests. Corporation A is also required to identify and request specific approval in its petition for any foreign individual or entity, or "group," as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, that holds directly and/or indirectly more than five percent of Corporation B’s total outstanding capital stock (equity) and/or voting stock, or a controlling interest in Corporation B, unless the foreign investment is exempt under §1.991(b)(3).

Example 2. U.S.-organized Corporation A is preparing an application to acquire a common carrier radio license by assignment
§ 1.990

from another licensee. U.S.-organized Corporation A is 51 percent owned and controlled by U.S.-organized Corporation B, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by U.S. citizens. The remaining non-controlling 49 percent equity and voting interests in U.S.-organized Corporation A are held by U.S.-organized Corporation X, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by foreign-organized Corporation Y. Paragraph (a)(2) of this section requires that U.S.-organized Corporation A file a petition for declaratory ruling to obtain Commission approval of the non-controlling 49 percent foreign ownership of U.S.-organized Corporation A by foreign-organized Corporation Y through U.S.-organized Corporation X, which exceeds the 20 percent limit in section 310(b)(3) of the Act for both equity interests and voting interests. U.S.-organized Corporation A is also required to identify and request specific approval in its petition for any foreign individual or entity, or “group,” as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, that holds an equity and/or voting interest in foreign-organized Corporation Y that, when multiplied by 49 percent, would exceed five percent of U.S.-organized Corporation A’s equity and/or voting interests, unless the foreign investment is exempt under §1.991(i)(3).

Example 1. U.S.-organized Corporation A is preparing an application to acquire a common carrier license by assignment from another licensee. U.S.-organized Corporation A is 51 percent owned and controlled by U.S.-organized Corporation B, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by foreign-organized Corporation C. The remaining non-controlling 49 percent equity and voting interests in U.S.-organized Corporation A are held by U.S.-organized Corporation X, which is, in turn, wholly owned and controlled by foreign-organized Corporation Y. Paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section require that U.S.-organized Corporation A file a petition for declaratory ruling to obtain Commission approval of foreign-organized Corporation C’s 100 percent ownership interest in U.S.-organized parent Corporation B, and of foreign-organized Corporation Y’s non-controlling, 49 percent foreign ownership interest in U.S.-organized Corporation A through U.S.-organized Corporation X, which exceed the 25 percent benchmark and 20 percent limit in sections 310(b)(4) and 310(b)(3) of the Act, respectively, for both equity interests and voting interests. U.S.-organized Corporation A’s petition also must identify and request specific approval for ownership interests held by any foreign individual, entity, or “group,” as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, to the extent required by §1.991(i).

(b) The petition for declaratory ruling required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed electronically on the Internet through the International Bureau Filing System (IBFS). For information on filing your petition through IBFS, see part 1, subpart Y and the IBFS homepage at http://www.fcc.gov/ib.

(o)(1) Each applicant, licensee, or spectrum lessee filing a petition for declaratory ruling required by paragraph (a) of this section shall certify to the information contained in the petition in accordance with the provisions of §1.16 and the requirements of this paragraph. The certification shall include a statement that the applicant, licensee and/or spectrum lessee has calculated the ownership interests disclosed in its petition based upon its review of the Commission’s rules and that the interests disclosed satisfy each of the pertinent standards and criteria set forth in the rules.

(2) Multiple applicants and/or licensees shall file jointly the petition for declaratory ruling required by paragraph (a) of this section where the entities are under common control and contemporaneously hold, or are contemporaneously filing applications for, common carrier licenses, common carrier spectrum leasing arrangements, or aeronautical en route or aeronautical fixed radio station licenses. Where joint petitioners have different responses to the information required by §1.991, such information should be set out separately for each joint petitioner, except as otherwise permitted in §1.991(h)(2).

(i) Each joint petitioner shall certify to the information contained in the petition in accordance with the provisions of §1.16 of this part with respect to the information that is pertinent to that petitioner. Alternatively, the controlling parent of the joint petitioners may certify to the information contained in the petition.

(ii) Where the petition is being filed in connection with an application for consent to transfer control of licenses or spectrum leasing arrangements, the transferee or its ultimate controlling parent may file the petition on behalf of the licensees or spectrum lessees that would be acquired as a result of the proposed transfer of control and certify to the information contained in the petition.
Federal Communications Commission § 1.991

(3) Multiple applicants and licensees shall not be permitted to file a petition for declaratory ruling jointly unless they are under common control.

(d) The following definitions shall apply to this section and §§ 1.991 through 1.994.

1. Aeronautical radio licenses refers to aeronautical en route and aeronautical fixed radio station licenses only. It does not refer to other types of aeronautical radio station licenses.

2. Affiliate refers to any entity that is under common control with a licensee, defined by reference to the holder, directly and/or indirectly, of more than 50 percent of total voting power, where no other individual or entity has de facto control.

3. Control includes actual working control in whatever manner exercised and is not limited to majority stock ownership. Control also includes direct or indirect control, such as through intervening subsidiaries.

4. Entity includes a partnership, association, estate, trust, corporation, limited liability company, governmental authority or other organization.

5. Group refers to two or more individuals or entities that have agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting, or disposing of their equity and/or voting interests in the relevant licensee, controlling U.S. parent, or entity holding a direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interest in the licensee or U.S. parent.

6. Individual refers to a natural person as distinguished from a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization.

7. Licensee as used in §§ 1.990 through 1.994 includes a spectrum lessee as defined in § 1.9003.

8. Privately held company refers to a U.S.- or foreign-organized company that has not issued a class of equity securities for which beneficial ownership reporting is required by security holders and other beneficial owners under section 13(d) or 13(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 78a et seq. (Exchange Act) and corresponding Exchange Act Rule 13d–1, 17 CFR 240.13d–1, or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation.

9. Public company refers to a U.S.- or foreign-organized company that has issued a class of equity securities for which beneficial ownership reporting is required by security holders and other beneficial owners under section 13(d) or 13(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 78a et seq. (Exchange Act) and corresponding Exchange Act Rule 13d–1, 17 CFR 240.13d–1, or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation.

10. Subsidiary refers to any entity in which a licensee owns or controls, directly and/or indirectly, more than 50 percent of the total voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the entity, where no other individual or entity has de facto control.

11. Voting stock refers to an entity’s corporate stock, partnership or membership interests, or other equivalents of corporate stock that, under ordinary circumstances, entitles the holders thereof to elect the entity’s board of directors, management committee, or other equivalent of a corporate board of directors.

12. Would hold as used in §§ 1.990 through 1.994 includes equity and/or voting interests that an individual or entity proposes to hold in an applicant, licensee, or spectrum lessee, or their controlling U.S. parent, upon consummation of any transactions described in the petition for declaratory ruling filed under § 1.990(a)(1) or (2) of this part.

§ 1.991 Contents of petitions for declaratory ruling under the Communications Act of 1934.

The petition for declaratory ruling required by § 1.990(a)(1) and/or § 1.990(a)(2) shall contain the following information:

(a) With respect to each petitioning applicant or licensee, provide its name; FCC Registration Number (FRN); mailing address; place of organization; telephone number; facsimile number (if available); electronic mail address (if available); type of business organization (e.g., corporation, unincorporated association, trust, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, trust, other (include description of legal entity)); name and title of
officer certifying to the information contained in the petition.

(b) If the petitioning applicant or licensee is represented by a third party (e.g., legal counsel), specify that individual’s name, the name of the firm or company, mailing address and telephone number/electronic mail address.

(c)(1) For each named licensee, list the type(s) of radio service authorized (e.g., cellular radio telephone service; microwave radio service; mobile satellite service; aeronautical fixed service).

(2) If the petition is filed in connection with an application for a radio station license or a spectrum leasing arrangement, or an application to acquire a license or spectrum leasing arrangement by assignment or transfer of control, specify for each named applicant:

(i) The File No(s). of the associated application(s), if available at the time the petition is filed; otherwise, specify the anticipated filing date for each application; and

(ii) The type(s) of radio services covered by each application (e.g., cellular radio telephone service; microwave radio service; mobile satellite service; aeronautical fixed service).

(d) With respect to each petitioner, include a statement as to whether the petitioner is requesting a declaratory ruling under §1.990(a)(1) and/or §1.990(a)(2).

(e)(1) Direct U.S. or foreign interests of ten percent or more or a controlling interest. With respect to petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), provide the name of any individual or entity that holds, or would hold, directly 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the controlling U.S. parent (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1)) or in the applicant or licensee (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2)), the petition shall state that no individual or entity holds or would hold directly 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the U.S. parent, applicant or licensee.

(4)(i) Where a named U.S. parent, applicant, or licensee is organized as a corporation, provide the name of any individual or entity that holds, or would hold, 10 percent or more of the outstanding capital stock and/or voting stock, or a controlling interest.

(iv) Where a named U.S. parent, applicant, or licensee is organized as a limited liability company, provide the name(s) of each uninsulated member, regardless of its equity interest, any insulated member with an equity interest of at least 10 percent (calculated according to the percentage of its capital contribution), and any non-equity manager(s). With respect to each named member, the petitioner shall state whether the interest is insulated
or uninsulated, based on the insulation criteria specified in §1.993, and whether the member is a manager.

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e):** The Commission presumes that a general partner of a general partnership or limited partnership has a controlling interest in the partnership. A general partner shall in all cases be deemed to hold an uninsulated interest in the partnership.

(f)(1) **Indirect U.S. or foreign interests of ten percent or more or a controlling interest.** With respect to petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), provide the name of any individual or entity that holds, or would hold, directly, through one or more intervening entities, 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the petitioning common carrier or aeronautical radio station applicant(s) or licensee(s). Equity interests and voting interests held indirectly shall be calculated in accordance with the principles set forth in §1.992.

(2) **Indirect U.S. or foreign interests of ten percent or more or a controlling interest.** With respect to petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2), provide the name of any individual or entity that holds, or would hold, directly, through one or more intervening entities, 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the petitioning common carrier radio station applicant(s) or licensee(s). Equity interests and voting interests held indirectly shall be calculated in accordance with the principles set forth in §1.992.

(3) Where no individual or entity holds, or would hold, indirectly 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the controlling U.S. parent (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1)) or in the petitioning applicant(s) or licensee(s) (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2)), the petition shall specify that no individual or entity holds indirectly 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the U.S. parent, applicant(s), or licensee(s).

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f):** The Commission presumes that a general partner of a general partnership or limited partnership has a controlling interest in the partnership. A general partner shall in all cases be deemed to hold an uninsulated interest in the partnership.

(g) For each 10 percent interest holder named in response to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, specify the equity interest held and the voting interest held (each to the nearest one percent); in the case of an individual, his or her citizenship; and in the case of a business organization, its place of organization, type of business organization (e.g., corporation, unincorporated association, trust, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, trust, other (include description of legal entity)), and principal business(es).

(h)(1) **Estimate of aggregate foreign ownership.** For petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), attach an exhibit that provides a percentage estimate of the controlling U.S. parent’s aggregate direct and/or indirect foreign equity interests and its aggregate direct and/or indirect foreign voting interests. For petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2), attach an exhibit that provides a percentage estimate of the aggregate foreign equity interests and aggregate foreign voting interests held directly in the petitioning applicant(s) and/or licensee(s), if any, and the aggregate foreign equity interests and aggregate foreign voting interests held indirectly in the petitioning applicant(s) and/or licensee(s). The exhibit required by this paragraph must also provide a general description of the methods used to determine the percentages; and a statement addressing the circumstances that prompted the filing of the petition and demonstrating that the public interest would be served by grant of the petition.

(2) **Ownership and control structure.** Attach an exhibit that describes the ownership and control structure of the applicant(s) and/or licensee(s) that are the subject of the petition, including an ownership diagram and identification of the real party-in-interest disclosed in any companion applications. The ownership diagram should illustrate the petitioner’s vertical ownership structure, including the controlling U.S. parent named in the petition (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1)) and the direct and indirect ownership structure.
(equity and voting) interests held by the individual(s) and/or entity(ies) named in response to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section. Each such individual or entity shall be depicted in the ownership diagram and all controlling interests labeled as such. Where the petition includes multiple petitioners, the ownership of all petitioners may be depicted in a single ownership diagram or in multiple diagrams.

(i) Requests for specific approval. Provide, as required or permitted by this paragraph, the name of each foreign individual and/or entity for which each petitioner requests specific approval, if any, and the respective percentages of equity and/or voting interests (to the nearest one percent) that each such foreign individual or entity holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, in the controlling U.S. parent of the petitioning common carrier or aeronautical radio station applicant(s) or licensee(s) for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), and in each petitioning common carrier applicant or licensee for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2).

(1) Each petitioning common carrier or aeronautical radio station applicant or licensee filing under §1.990(a)(1) shall identify and request specific approval for any foreign individual, entity, or group of such individuals or entities that holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, more than 5 percent of the equity and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the petitioner’s controlling U.S. parent unless the foreign investment is exempt under paragraph (i)(3) of this section. Equity and voting interests shall be calculated in accordance with the principles set forth in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section and in §1.992.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (i)(1) AND (2): Two or more individuals or entities will be treated as a “group” when they have agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting, or disposing of their equity and/or voting interests in the licensee and/or controlling U.S. parent of the licensee or in any intermediate company(ies) through which any of the individuals or entities holds its interests in the licensee and/or controlling U.S. parent of the licensee.

(3) A foreign investment is exempt from the specific approval requirements of paragraphs (i)(1) and (2) of this section where:

(i) The foreign individual or entity holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, no more than 10 percent of the equity and/or voting interests of the U.S. parent (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1)) or the petitioning applicant or licensee (for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2)); and

(ii) The foreign individual or entity does not hold, and would not hold, a controlling interest in the petitioner or any controlling parent company, does not plan or intend to change or influence control of the petitioner or any controlling parent company, does not possess or develop any such purpose, and does not take any action having such purpose or effect. The Commission will presume, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that the following interests satisfy this criterion for exemption from the specific approval requirements in paragraphs (i)(1) and (i)(2) of this section:

(A) Where the relevant licensee, controlling U.S. parent, or entity holding a direct or indirect equity and/or voting interest in the licensee or U.S. parent is a “public company,” as defined in §1.990(d)(9), provided that the foreign holder is an institutional investor that is eligible to report its beneficial ownership interests in the company’s voting, equity securities in excess of 5 percent (not to exceed 10 percent) pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13d–1(b), 17 CFR 240.13d–1(b), or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation. This presumption shall not apply if the foreign individual, entity or group...
holding such interests is obligated to report its holdings in the company pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13d–1(a), 17 CFR 240.13d–1(a), or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation.

Example. Common carrier applicant ("Applicant") is preparing a petition for declaratory ruling to request Commission approval for foreign ownership of its controlling, U.S.-organized parent ("U.S. Parent") to exceed the 25 percent benchmark in section 310(b)(4) of the Act. Applicant does not currently hold any FCC licenses. Shares of U.S. Parent trade publicly on the New York Stock Exchange. Based on a shareholder survey and a review of its shareholder records, U.S. Parent has determined that its aggregate foreign ownership on any given day may exceed an aggregate 25 percent, including a six percent common stock interest held by a foreign-organized mutual fund ("Foreign Fund"). U.S. Parent has confirmed that Foreign Fund is not currently required to report its interest pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13d–1(a) and instead is eligible to report its interest pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13d–1(b). U.S. Parent also has confirmed that Foreign Fund does not hold any other interests in U.S. Parent’s equity securities, whether of a class of voting or non-voting securities. Applicant may, but is not required to, request specific approval of Foreign Fund’s six percent interest in U.S. Parent.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i)(3)(ii)(A): Where an institutional investor holds voting, equity securities that are subject to reporting under Exchange Act Rule 13d–1, 17 CFR 240.13d–1, or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation, and equity securities that are not subject to such reporting the investor’s total capital stock interests may be aggregated and treated as exempt from the 5 percent specific approval requirement in paragraphs (i)(1) and (2) of this section so long as the aggregate amount of the institutional investor’s holdings does not exceed ten percent of the company’s total capital stock or voting rights and the investor is eligible to certify under Exchange Act Rule 13d–1(b), 17 CFR 240.13d–1(b), or a substantially comparable foreign law or regulation that it has acquired its capital stock interests in the ordinary course of business and not with the purpose nor with the effect of changing or influencing the control of the company. In calculating foreign equity and voting interests, the Commission does not consider convertible interests such as options, warrants and convertible debentures until converted, unless specifically requested by the petitioner, i.e., where the petitioner is requesting approval so those rights can be exercised in a particular case without further Commission approval.

(B) Where the relevant licensee, controlling U.S. parent, or entity holding a direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interest in the licensee or U.S. parent is a “privately held” corporation, as defined in §1.990(d)(8), provided that a shareholders’ agreement, or similar voting agreement, prohibits the foreign holder from becoming actively involved in the management or operation of the corporation and limits the foreign holder’s voting and consent rights, if any, to the minority shareholder protections listed in paragraph (i)(3) of this section.

(C) Where the relevant licensee, controlling U.S. parent, or entity holding a direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interest in the licensee or U.S. parent is “privately held,” as defined in §1.990(d)(8), and is organized as a limited partnership, limited liability company (“LLC”), or limited liability partnership (“LLP”), provided that the foreign holder is “insulated” in accordance with the criteria specified in §1.993.

(4) A petitioner may, but is not required to, request specific approval for any other foreign individual or entity that holds, or would hold, a direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interest in the controlling U.S. parent (for petitions filed under §1.999(a)(1)) or in the petitioning applicant or licensee (for petitions filed under §1.999(a)(2)).

(5) The minority shareholder protections referenced in paragraph (i)(3)(ii)(B) of this section consist of the following rights:

(i) The power to prevent the sale or pledge of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation or a voluntary filing for bankruptcy or liquidation;

(ii) The power to prevent the corporation from entering into contracts with majority shareholders or their affiliates;
(iii) The power to prevent the corporation from guaranteeing the obligations of majority shareholders or their affiliates;

(iv) The power to purchase an additional interest in the corporation to prevent the dilution of the pro rata interest in the event that the corporation issues additional instruments conveying shares in the company;

(v) The power to prevent the change of existing legal rights or preferences of the shareholders, as provided in the charter, by-laws or other operative governance documents;

(vi) The power to prevent the amendment of the charter, by-laws or other operative governance documents of the company with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (i)(5)(i) through (v) of this section.

(6) The Commission reserves the right to consider, on a case-by-case basis, whether voting or consent rights over matters other than those listed in paragraph (i)(5) of this section shall be considered permissible minority shareholder protections in a particular case.

(j) For each foreign individual or entity named in response to paragraph (i) of this section, provide the following information:

(1) In the case of an individual, his or her citizenship and principal business(es);

(2) In the case of a business organization:

(i) Its place of organization, type of business organization (e.g., corporation, unincorporated association, trust, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, trust, other (include description of legal entity)), and principal business(es);

(ii) The name of any individual or entity that holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, through one or more intervening entities, 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the foreign entity for which the petitioner requests specific approval. Specify for each such interest holder, his or her citizenship (for individuals) or place of legal organization (for entities). Equity interests and voting interests held indirectly shall be calculated in accordance with the principles set forth in §1.992.

(iii) Where no individual or entity holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, the petition shall specify that no individual or entity holds, or would hold, directly and/or indirectly, 10 percent or more of the equity interests and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, in the foreign entity for which the petitioner requests specific approval.

(k) Requests for advance approval. The petitioner may, but is not required to, request advance approval in its petition for any foreign individual or entity named in response to paragraph (i) of this section to increase its direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interests in the controlling U.S. parent of the common carrier or aeronautical radio station licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), and/or in the common carrier licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2), above the percentages specified in response to paragraph (i) of this section. Requests for advance approval shall be made as follows:

(1) Petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1). Where a foreign individual or entity named in response to paragraph (i) of this section holds, or would hold upon consummation of any transactions described in the petition, a de jure or de facto controlling interest in the controlling U.S. parent, the petitioner may request advance approval in its petition for the foreign individual or entity to increase its interests, at some future time, up to any amount, including 100 percent of the direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interests in the U.S. parent. The petitioner shall specify for the named controlling foreign individual(s) or entity(ies) the maximum percentages of equity and/or voting interests for which advance approval is sought or, in lieu of a specific amount, state that the petitioner requests advance approval for the named controlling foreign individual or entity to increase its interests up to and including 100 percent of the U.S. parent’s direct and/or indirect equity and/or voting interests.
(2) Petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1) and/or §1.990(a)(2). Where a foreign individual or entity named in response to paragraph (i) of this section holds, or would hold upon consummation of any transactions described in the petition, a non-controlling interest in the controlling U.S. parent of the licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1), or in the licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2), the petitioner may request advance approval in its petition for the foreign individual or entity to increase its interests, at some future time, up to any non-controlling amount not to exceed 49.99 percent. The petitioner shall specify for the named foreign individual(s) or entity(ies) the maximum percentages of equity and/or voting interests for which advance approval is sought or, in lieu of a specific amount, shall state that the petitioner requests advance approval for the named foreign individual(s) or entity(ies) to increase their interests up to and including a non-controlling 49.99 percent equity and/or voting interest in the licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(2), or in the controlling U.S. parent of the licensee, for petitions filed under §1.990(a)(1).

§ 1.992 How to calculate indirect equity and voting interests.

(a) The criteria specified in this section shall be used for purposes of calculating indirect equity and voting interests under §1.991.

(b)(1) Equity interests held indirectly in the licensee and/or controlling U.S. parent. Equity interests that are held by an individual or entity indirectly through one or more intervening entities shall be calculated by successive multiplication of the equity percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain, regardless of whether any particular link in the chain represents a controlling interest in the company positioned in the next lower tier.

Example. Assume that a foreign individual holds a non-controlling 30 percent equity and voting interest in U.S.-organized Corporation A which, in turn, holds a controlling 70 percent equity and voting interest in U.S.-organized Parent Corporation B. Because U.S.-organized Corporation A’s 70 percent voting interest in U.S.-organized Parent Corporation B constitutes a controlling interest, it is treated as a 100 percent interest. The foreign individual’s 30 percent voting interest in U.S.-organized Parent Corporation B would flow through in its entirety to U.S. Parent Corporation B and thus be calculated as 30 percent (30% × 100% = 30%).

(ii) Voting interests that are held through one or more intervening partnerships shall be calculated depending upon whether the individual or entity holds a general partnership interest, an uninsulated partnership interest, or an
insulated partnership interest as specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(A) **General partnership and other uninsulated partnership interests.** A general partner and uninsulated partner shall be deemed to hold the same voting interest as the partnership holds in the company situated in the next lower tier of the vertical ownership chain. A partner shall be treated as uninsulated unless the limited partnership agreement, limited liability partnership agreement, or other operative agreement satisfies the insulation criteria specified in §1.993.

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(2)(ii)(A):** The Commission presumes that a general partner of a general partnership or limited partnership has a controlling interest in the partnership. A general partner shall in all cases be deemed to hold an uninsulated interest in the partnership.

(B) **Insulated partnership interests.** A partner of a limited partnership (other than a general partner) or partner of a limited liability partnership that satisfies the insulation criteria specified in §1.993 shall be treated as an insulated partner and shall be deemed to hold a voting interest in the partnership that is equal to the partner’s equity interest.

(iii) Voting interests that are held through one or more intervening limited liability companies shall be calculated depending upon whether the individual or entity is a non-member manager, an uninsulated member or an insulated member as specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(A) **Non-member managers and uninsulated membership interests.** A non-member manager and an uninsulated member of a limited liability company shall be deemed to hold the same voting interest as the limited liability company holds in the company situated in the next lower tier of the vertical ownership chain. A member shall be treated as uninsulated unless the limited liability company agreement satisfies the insulation criteria specified in §1.993.

(B) **Insulated membership interests.** A member of a limited liability company that satisfies the insulation criteria specified in §1.993 shall be treated as an insulated member and shall be deemed to hold a voting interest in the limited liability company that is equal to the member’s equity interest.

§1.993 **Insulation criteria for interests in limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, and limited liability companies.**

(a) A limited partner of a limited partnership and a partner of a limited liability partnership shall be treated as uninsulated within the meaning of §1.992(b)(2)(ii)(A) unless the partner is prohibited by the limited partnership agreement, limited liability partnership agreement, or other operative agreement from, and in fact is not engaged in, active involvement in the management or operation of the partnership and only the usual and customary investor protections are contained in the partnership agreement or other operative agreement. These criteria apply to any relevant limited partnership or limited liability partnership, whether it is the licensee, a controlling U.S.-organized parent, or any partnership situated above them in the vertical chain of ownership.

(b) A member of a limited liability company shall be treated as uninsulated for purposes of §1.992(b)(2)(iii)(A) unless the member is prohibited by the limited liability company agreement from, and in fact is not engaged in, active involvement in the management or operation of the company and only the usual and customary investor protections are contained in the agreement. These criteria apply to any relevant limited liability company, whether it is the licensee, a controlling U.S.-organized parent, or any limited liability company situated above them in the vertical chain of ownership.

(c) The usual and customary investor protections referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall consist of:

(1) The power to prevent the sale or pledge of all or substantially all of the assets of the limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company or a voluntary filing for bankruptcy or liquidation;
§ 1.994 Routine terms and conditions.

Foreign ownership rulings issued pursuant to §§1.990 et seq. shall be subject to the following terms and conditions, except as otherwise specified in a particular ruling:

(a)(1) Aggregate allowance for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(1). In addition to the foreign ownership interests approved specifically in a licensee’s declaratory ruling issued pursuant to §1.990(a)(1), the controlling U.S.-organized parent named in the ruling (or a U.S.-organized successor-in-interest formed as part of a pro forma reorganization) may be 100 percent owned, directly and/or indirectly through one or more U.S.- or foreign-organized entities, on a going-forward basis (i.e., after issuance of the ruling) by other foreign investors without prior Commission approval. This “100 percent aggregate allowance” is subject to the requirement that the licensee seek and obtain Commission approval before any foreign individual, entity, or “group” not previously approved acquires, directly and/or indirectly, more than five percent of the U.S. parent’s outstanding capital stock (equity) and/or voting stock, or a controlling interest, with the exception of any foreign individual, entity, or “group” that acquires an equity and/or voting interest of ten percent or less, provided that the interest is exempt under §1.991(i)(3).

(2) Aggregate allowance for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(2). In addition to the foreign ownership interests approved specifically in a licensee’s declaratory ruling issued pursuant to §1.990(a)(2), the licensee(s) named in the ruling (or a U.S.-organized successor-in-interest formed as part of a pro forma reorganization) may be 100 percent owned on a going-forward basis (i.e., after issuance of the ruling) by other foreign investors holding interests in the licensee indirectly through U.S.-organized entities that do not control the licensee, without prior Commission approval. This “100 percent aggregate allowance” is subject to the requirement that the licensee seek and obtain Commission approval before any foreign individual, entity, or “group” not previously approved acquires directly and/or indirectly through one or more U.S.-organized entities that do...
not control the licensee, more than five percent of the licensee’s outstanding capital stock (equity) and/or voting stock, with the exception of any foreign individual, entity, or “group” that acquires an equity and/or voting interest of ten percent or less, provided that the interest exceeds five percent of the licensee’s outstanding capital stock (equity) and/or voting stock, with the exception of any foreign individual, entity, or “group” that acquires an equity and/or voting interest of ten percent or less, provided that the interest is exempt under §1.991(i)(3). Foreign ownership interests held directly in a licensee shall not be permitted to exceed an aggregate 20 percent of the licensee’s equity and/or voting interests.

Note to Paragraph (a): Licensees have an obligation to monitor and stay ahead of changes in foreign ownership of their controlling U.S.-organized parent companies (for rulings issued pursuant to §1.990(a)(1)) and/or in the licensee itself (for rulings issued pursuant to §1.990(a)(2)), to ensure that the licensee obtains Commission approval before a change in foreign ownership renders the licensee out of compliance with the terms and conditions of its declaratory ruling(s) or the Commission’s rules. Licensees, their controlling parent companies, and other entities in the licensee’s vertical ownership chain may need to place restrictions in their bylaws or other organizational documents to enable the licensee to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of its declaratory ruling(s) and the Commission’s rules.

Example 1 (for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(1)): U.S. Corp. files an application for a common carrier license. U.S. Corp. is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. Parent, which is a newly formed, privately held Delaware corporation in which no single shareholder has de jure or de facto control. A shareholders’ agreement provides that a five-member board of directors shall govern the affairs of the company; five named shareholders shall be entitled to one seat and one vote on the board; and all decisions of the board shall be determined by majority vote. The five named shareholders and their respective equity interests are as follows: Foreign Entity A, which is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign citizen (5 percent); Foreign Entity B, which is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign citizen (10 percent); Foreign Entity C, a foreign public company with no controlling shareholder (20 percent); Foreign Entity D, a foreign pension fund that is controlled by a foreign citizen and in which no individual or entity has a pecuniary interest exceeding one percent (21 percent); and U.S. Entity E, a U.S. public company with no controlling shareholder (25 percent). The remaining 19 percent of U.S. Parent’s shares are held by three foreign-organized entities as follows: F (4 percent), G (6 percent), and H (9 percent). Under the shareholders’ agreement, voting rights of F, G, and H are limited to the minority shareholder protections listed in §1.991(i)(5). Further, the agreement expressly prohibits G and H from becoming actively involved in the management or operation of U.S. Parent and U.S. Corp.

As required by the rules, U.S. Corp. files a section 310(b)(4) petition concurrently with its application. The petition identifies and requests specific approval for the ownership interests held in U.S. Parent by Foreign Entity A and its sole shareholder (5 percent equity and 20 percent voting interest); Foreign Entity B and its sole shareholder (10 percent equity and 20 percent voting interest); Foreign Entity C (20 percent equity and 20 percent voting interest), and Foreign Entity D (21 percent equity and 20 percent voting interest) and its fund manager (20 percent voting interest). The Commission’s ruling specifically approves these foreign interests. The ruling also provides that, on a going-forward basis, U.S. Parent may be 100 percent owned in the aggregate, directly and/or indirectly, by other foreign investors, subject to the requirement that U.S. Corp. seek and obtain Commission approval before any previously unapproved foreign investor acquires more than five percent of U.S. Parent’s equity and/or voting interests, or a controlling interest, with the exception of any foreign investor that acquires an equity and/or voting interest of ten percent or less, provided that the interest is exempt under §1.991(i)(3).

In this case, foreign entities F, G, and H would each be considered a previously unapproved foreign investor. Thus, Commission approval for such increases (up to non-controlling 49.99 percent interests).
would exceed 5 percent of U.S. Parent’s equity and/or voting interests, unless the interest is exempt under §1.991(i)(3).

Example 2 (for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(2)). Assume that the following three U.S.-organized entities hold non-controlling equity and voting interests in common carrier Licensee, which is a privately held corporation organized in Delaware: U.S. corporation A (30 percent); U.S. corporation B (30 percent); and U.S. corporation C (40 percent). Licensee’s shareholders are wholly owned by foreign individuals X, Y, and Z, respectively. Licensee has received a declaratory ruling under §1.990(a)(2) specifically approving the 30 percent foreign ownership interests held in Licensee by each of X and Y (through U.S. corporation A and U.S. corporation B, respectively) and the 40 percent foreign ownership interest held in Licensee by Z (through U.S. corporation C). On a going-forward basis, Licensee may be 100 percent owned in the aggregate by X, Y, Z, and other foreign investors holding interests in Licensee indirectly, through U.S.-organized entities that do not control Licensee, subject to the requirement that Licensee obtain Commission approval before any previously unapproved foreign investor acquires more than five percent of Licensee’s equity and/or voting interests, with the exception of any foreign investor that acquires an equity and/or voting interest of ten percent or less, provided that the interest is exempt under §1.991(i)(3). In this case, any foreign investor other than X, Y, and Z would be considered a previously unapproved foreign investor. Licensee would also need Commission approval before X, Y, or Z increases its equity and/or voting interests in Licensee unless the petition previously sought and obtained Commission approval for such increases (up to 49.99 percent interests). (See §1.991(k)(2).)

(b) Subsidiaries and affiliates. A foreign ownership ruling issued to a licensee shall cover it and any U.S.-organized subsidiary or affiliate, as defined in §1.990(d), whether the subsidiary or affiliate existed at the time the ruling was issued or was formed or acquired subsequently, provided that the foreign ownership of the licensee named in the ruling, and of the subsidiary and/or affiliate, remains in compliance with the terms and conditions of the licensee’s ruling and the Commission’s rules.

(1) The subsidiary or affiliate of a licensee named in a foreign ownership ruling issued under §1.990(a)(1) may rely on that ruling for purposes of filing its own application for an initial common carrier radio station license or spectrum leasing arrangement, or an application to acquire such license or spectrum leasing arrangement by assignment or transfer of control provided that the subsidiary or affiliate, and the licensee named in the ruling, each certifies in the application that its foreign ownership is in compliance with the terms and conditions of the foreign ownership ruling and the Commission’s rules.

(2) The subsidiary or affiliate of a licensee named in a foreign ownership ruling issued under §1.990(a)(2) may rely on that ruling for purposes of filing its own application for an initial common carrier radio station license or spectrum leasing arrangement, or an application to acquire such license or spectrum leasing arrangement by assignment or transfer of control provided that the subsidiary or affiliate, and the licensee named in the ruling, each certifies in the application that its foreign ownership is in compliance with the terms and conditions of the foreign ownership ruling and the Commission’s rules.

(3) The certifications required by paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section shall also include the citation(s) of the relevant ruling(s) (i.e., the DA or FCC Number, FCC Record citation when available, and release date).

(c) Insertion of new controlling foreign-organized companies. (1) Where a licensee’s foreign ownership ruling specifically authorizes a named, foreign investor to hold a controlling interest in the licensee’s controlling U.S.-organized parent, for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(1), or in an intervening U.S.-organized entity that does not control the licensee, for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(2), the ruling shall permit the insertion of new, controlling foreign-organized companies in the vertical ownership chain above the controlling U.S. parent, for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(1), or above an intervening U.S.-organized entity that does not control the licensee, for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(2), without prior Commission approval provided that any new foreign-organized company(ies) are under 100 percent common ownership and control with the foreign investor approved in the ruling.

(2) Where a previously unapproved foreign-organized entity is inserted.
§ 1.994 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

into the vertical ownership chain of a licensee, or its controlling U.S.-organized parent, without prior Commission approval pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the licensee shall file a letter to the attention of the Chief, International Bureau, within 30 days after the insertion of the new, foreign-organized entity. The letter must include the name of the new, foreign-organized entity and a certification by the licensee that the entity complies with the 100 percent common ownership and control requirement in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The letter must also reference the licensee’s foreign ownership ruling(s) by IBFS File No. and FCC Record citation, if available. This letter notification need not be filed if the ownership change is instead the subject of a pro forma application or pro forma notification already filed with the Commission pursuant to the relevant wireless radio service rules or satellite radio service rules applicable to the licensee.

(3) Nothing in this section is intended to affect any requirements for prior approval under 47 U.S.C. 310(d) or conditions for forbearance from the requirements of 47 U.S.C. 310(d) pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 160.

Example (for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(1)). Licensee receives a foreign ownership ruling under § 1.990(a)(1) that authorizes its controlling, U.S.-organized parent ("U.S. Parent A") to be wholly owned and controlled by a foreign-owned company ("Foreign Company"). Foreign Company is minority owned (20 percent) by U.S.-organized Corporation B, with the remaining 80 percent controlling interest held by Foreign Citizen C. After issuance of the ruling, Foreign Company forms a wholly-owned, foreign-owned subsidiary to hold all of Foreign Company’s shares in U.S. Parent A. There are no other changes in the direct or indirect foreign ownership of U.S. Parent A. The insertion of the foreign-owned subsidiary into the vertical ownership chain between Foreign Company and U.S. Corporation A would not require prior Commission approval.

(d) Insertion of new non-controlling foreign-organized companies. (1) Where a licensee’s foreign ownership ruling specifically authorizes a named, foreign investor to hold a non-controlling interest in the licensee’s controlling U.S.-organized parent, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(1), or in an intervening U.S.-organized entity that does not control the licensee, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(2), the ruling shall permit the insertion of new, foreign-owned companies in the vertical ownership chain above the controlling U.S. parent, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(1), or above an intervening U.S.-organized entity that does not control the licensee, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(2), the ruling shall permit the insertion of new, foreign-owned companies in the vertical ownership chain above the controlling U.S. parent, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(1), or above an intervening U.S.-organized entity that does not control the licensee, for rulings issued under § 1.990(a)(2), without any foreign-organized company (ies) are under 100 percent common ownership and control with the foreign investor approved in the ruling.

Note to paragraph (d)(1): Where a licensee has received a foreign ownership ruling under § 1.990(a)(2) and the ruling specifically authorizes a named, foreign investor to hold
§ 1.994

Continuing compliance. If at any time the licensee, including any successor-in-interest and any subsidiary or affiliate as described in paragraph (b) of this section, knows, or has reason to know, that it is no longer in compliance with its foreign ownership ruling or the Commission’s rules relating to foreign ownership, it shall file a statement with the Commission explaining the circumstances within 30 days of the date it knew, or had reason to know, that it was no longer in compliance therewith. Subsequent actions taken by or on behalf of the licensee to remedy its non-compliance shall not relieve it of the obligation to notify the Commission of the circumstances (including duration) of non-compliance. Such licensee and any controlling companies, whether U.S.- or foreign-organized, shall be subject to enforcement.

(2) Where a previously unapproved foreign-organized entity is inserted into the vertical ownership chain of a licensee, or its controlling U.S.-organized parent, without prior Commission approval pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the licensee shall file a letter to the attention of the Chief, International Bureau, within 30 days after the insertion of the new, foreign-organized entity. The letter must include the name of the new, foreign-organized entity and a certification by the licensee that the entity complies with the 100 percent common ownership and control requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section. The letter must also reference the licensee’s foreign ownership ruling(s) by IBFS File No. and FCC Record citation, if available. This letter notification need not be filed if the ownership change is instead the subject of a pro forma application or pro forma notification already filed with the Commission pursuant to the relevant wireless radio service rules or satellite radio service rules applicable to the licensee.

(e) New petition for declaratory ruling required. A licensee that has received a foreign ownership ruling, including a U.S.-organized successor-in-interest to such licensee formed as part of a pro forma reorganization, or any subsidiary or affiliate relying on such licensee’s ruling pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, shall file a new petition for declaratory ruling under §1.990 to obtain Commission approval before its foreign ownership exceeds the routine terms and conditions of this section, and/or any specific terms or conditions of its ruling.

New petition for declaratory ruling required. A licensee that has received a foreign ownership ruling, including a U.S.-organized successor-in-interest to such licensee formed as part of a pro forma reorganization, or any subsidiary or affiliate relying on such licensee’s ruling pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, shall file a new petition for declaratory ruling under §1.990 to obtain Commission approval before its foreign ownership exceeds the routine terms and conditions of this section, and/or any specific terms or conditions of its ruling.

(f) Example (for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(1)). Licensee receives a foreign ownership ruling under §1.990(a)(1) that authorizes a foreign-organized company (“Foreign Company”) to hold a non-controlling 30 percent equity and voting interest in Licensee’s controlling, U.S.-organized parent (“U.S. Parent A”). The remaining 70 percent equity and voting interests in U.S. Parent A are held by U.S.-organized entities which have no foreign ownership. After issuance of the ruling, Foreign Company forms a wholly-owned, foreign-organized subsidiary (“Foreign Subsidiary”) to hold all of Foreign Company’s shares in U.S. Parent A. There are no other changes in the direct or indirect foreign ownership of U.S. Parent A. The insertion of Foreign Subsidiary into the vertical ownership chain between Foreign Company and U.S. Parent A would not require prior Commission approval.

Example (for rulings issued under §1.990(a)(2)). Licensee receives a foreign ownership ruling under §1.990(a)(2) that authorizes a foreign-organized entity (“Foreign Company”) to hold approximately 24 percent of Licensee’s equity and voting interests, through Foreign Company’s non-controlling 49 percent equity and voting interest in a U.S.-organized entity, U.S. Corporation A, which holds a non-controlling 49 percent equity and voting interest directly in Licensee. A U.S. citizen holds the remaining 32 percent equity and voting interests in U.S. Corporation A, and the remaining 51 percent equity and voting interests in Licensee are held by its U.S.-organized parent, which has no foreign ownership. After issuance of the ruling, Foreign Company forms a wholly-owned, foreign-organized subsidiary (“Foreign Subsidiary”) to hold all of Foreign Company’s shares in U.S. Corporation A. There are no other changes in the direct or indirect foreign ownership of U.S. Corporation A. The insertion of Foreign Subsidiary into the vertical ownership chain between Foreign Company and U.S. Corporation A would not require prior Commission approval.

(f)(1) Continuing compliance. If at any time the licensee, including any successor-in-interest and any subsidiary or affiliate as described in paragraph (b) of this section, knows, or has reason to know, that it is no longer in compliance with its foreign ownership ruling or the Commission’s rules relating to foreign ownership, it shall file a statement with the Commission explaining the circumstances within 30 days of the date it knew, or had reason to know, that it was no longer in compliance therewith. Subsequent actions taken by or on behalf of the licensee to remedy its non-compliance shall not relieve it of the obligation to notify the Commission of the circumstances (including duration) of non-compliance. Such licensee and any controlling companies, whether U.S.- or foreign-organized, shall be subject to enforcement.
§ 1.1101

action by the Commission for such non-compliance, including an order requiring divestiture of the investor’s direct and/or indirect interests in such entities.

(2) Any individual or entity that, directly or indirectly, creates or uses a trust, proxy, power of attorney, or any other contract, arrangement, or device with the purpose or effect of divesting itself, or preventing the vesting, of an equity interest or voting interest in the licensee, or in a controlling U.S. parent company, as part of a plan or scheme to evade the application of the Commission’s rules or policies under section 310(b) shall be subject to enforcement action by the Commission, including an order requiring divestiture of the investor’s direct and/or indirect interests in such entities.

[78 FR 41321, July 10, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 44029, July 23, 2013]

§ 1.1102 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings in the wireless telecommunications services.

In the table below, the amounts appearing in the column labeled “Fee Amount” are for application fees only. Those services designated in the table below with an asterisk (*) in the column labeled “Payment Type Code” also have associated regulatory fees that must be paid at the same time the application fee is paid. Please refer to the FY 2014 Wireless Telecommunications Fee Filing Guide (updated and effective 9/17/15) for the corresponding regulatory fee amount located at https://www.fcc.gov/document/wtb-application-fee-filing-guide-effective-september-17-2015. For additional guidance, please refer to § 1.1152 of the Commission’s rules.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” (www.fcc.gov/feefiler). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, Wireless Bureau Applications, P.O. Box 979097, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Modification; Public Coast CMRS; Non-Profit</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment of Authorization</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Transfer of Control</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Duplicate License</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PADM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>PCMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Renewal Only (Non-Profit; CMRS)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Renewal (Electronic Filing) Non-profit, CMRS</td>
<td>601, 603, 608 or 608-T &amp; 159.</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Rule Waiver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Modification for Spectrum Leasing for Public Coast Stations.</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>FCC Form No.</td>
<td>Fee amount ($)</td>
<td>Payment type code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Aviation Ground:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Modification; Non-Profit</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment of Authorization</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Transfer of Control</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Duplicate License</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>PCVM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Renewal Only Non-Profit</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Renewal Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00</td>
<td>PBVR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>601 or 603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ship:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification; Renewal Only</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification; Renewal Only (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Renewal Only Non-profit</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Renewal Only Non-profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Modification; Non-profit</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Modification; Non-profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Duplicate License</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PASR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Exemption from Ship Station Requirements</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Exemption from Ship Station Requirements (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Aircraft:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification; Non-Profit</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modification Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal Only</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Renewal Only Non-Profit</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Renewal/Modification/Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Duplicate License</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>605, 605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Rule Waiver (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Private Operational Fixed Microwave and Private DEMS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification; Consolidate Call Signs; Non-Profit</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modification; Consolidate Call Signs; Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Renewal Only Non-Profit</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Renewal Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Assignment</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Assignment (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Transfer of Control; Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Transfer of Control; Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Transfer of Control; Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m. Duplicate License</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>601, 603 or</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r. Rule Waiver (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601, 603 or</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. Modification for Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>608, 609T &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t. Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>PEOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event</td>
<td>609-T &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Land Mobile PMRS; Intelligent Transportation Service:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Renewal/Modification (Frequencies below 470 MHz (except 220 MHz))</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification (Frequencies below 470 MHz (except 220 MHz)) (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. New; Renewal/Modification (Frequencies 470 MHz and above and 220 MHz Local).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALR *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. New; Renewal/Modification (Frequencies 470 MHz and above and 220 MHz Local) (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. New; Renewal/Modification (220 MHz Nationwide)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. New; Renewal/Modification (220 MHz Nationwide) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Modification; Non-Profit; For Profit Special Emergency and Public Safety; and CMRS.</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Modification; Non-Profit; For Profit Special Emergency and Public Safety; and CMRS (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Renewal Only (Non-Profit; CMRS; For-Profit Special Emergency and Public Safety).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Renewal (Non-Profit; CMRS; For-Profit Special Emergency and Public Safety) (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Assignment of Authorization (PMRS &amp; CMRS) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Assignment of Authorization (PMRS &amp; CMRS) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Transfer of Control (PMRS &amp; CMRS); Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Transfer of Control (PMRS &amp; CMRS); Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Duplicate License</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>601, 603 or</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Rule Waiver (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601, 603 or</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w. Consolidate Call Signs</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. Consolidate Call Signs (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y. Modification for Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z. Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PALM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event</td>
<td>609-T &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. 218–219 MHz (previously IVDS):                                     |              |                |                  |
| a. New; Renewal/Modification                                          | 601 & 159    | 70.00          | PAIM             |
## Federal Communications Commission

### § 1.1102

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification; Non-Profit</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modification; Non-Profit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal Only</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assignment of Authorization</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Assignment of Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Transfer of Control; Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Transfer of Control; Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Duplicate License</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Modification for Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event</td>
<td>609–T &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PATM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. General Mobile Radio (GMRS):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal Only</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Duplicate License</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Duplicate License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PAZM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Rule Waiver</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Rule Waiver (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>PDWM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Restricted Radiotelephone:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New (Lifetime Permit)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PARR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New (Limited Use)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PARR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Duplicate/Replacement Permit (Limited Use)</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PADM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Commercial Radio Operator:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Renewal Only; Renewal Modification</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Duplicate</td>
<td>605 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>PACS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Hearing</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,755.00</td>
<td>PFHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Common Carrier Microwave (Pt. To Pt., Local TV Trans.</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>CJPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Common Carrier Microwave (DEMS):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

273
### § 1.1102 47 CFR Ch. 1 (10–1–16 Edition)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Broadcast Auxiliary (Aural and TV Microwave):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Modification; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Modification; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Broadcast Auxiliary (Remote and Low Power):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Modification; Renewal/Modification</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New; Modification; Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Renewal Only</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Pt 22 Paging &amp; Radiotelephone:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Major Mod; Additional Facility; Major Amendment; Major Renewal/</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Minor Mod; Renewal; Minor Renewal/Mod; (Per Call Sign) 900 MHz</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Auxiliary Test (Per Transmitter); Consolidate Call Signs (Per Call</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (Per Location/Per Frequency)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (Per Location/Per Frequency)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Assignment of License or Transfer of Control;</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Subsidiary Comm. Service (Per Request) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>CFD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Major Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Minor Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event.</td>
<td>609–T &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Cellular:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Major Mod; Additional Facility; Major Renewal/Mod (Per Call</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Minor Modification; Minor Renewal/Mod (Per Call Sign) (Electronic</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>115.00</td>
<td>CDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment of License; Transfer of Control (Full or Partial) (Per</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Notice of Extension of Time to Complete Construction; (Per Request)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The table above lists various services and associated fees along with the corresponding FCC Form Nos. and Payment type codes.*
### Federal Communications Commission § 1.1102

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (Per Request)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority (Per Request) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Major Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>606 &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Minor Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>115.00</td>
<td>CDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Rural Radio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Major Renew/Mod; Additional Facility (Per Transmitter)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Major Mod; Major Amendment (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Minor Modification; (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Assignment of License; Transfer of Control (Full or Partial) (Per Call Sign)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Calls (Per Call Sign) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>603 or 608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal (Per Call Sign); Minor Renew/Mod (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Notice of Completion of Construction or Extension of Time to Construct (Per Application) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Special Temporary Authority (Per Transmitter)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Special Temporary Authority (Per Transmitter)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Combining Call Signs (Per Call Sign) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Auxiliary Test Station (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Major Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Minor Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Offshore Radio:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New; Major Mod; Additional Facility; Major Amendment; Major Renew/Mod; Fill in Transmitters (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Consolidate Call Signs (Per Call Sign); Auxiliary Test (Per Transmitter) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Minor Modification; Major Renewal/Modification (Per Transmitter); Notice of Completion of Construction or Extension of Time to Construct (Per Application); Renewal (Per Call Sign) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Assignment of License; Transfer of Control (Full or Partial)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum Leasing</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Calls (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>603 or 608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (Per Transmitter)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority (Per Transmitter)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Major Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>380.00</td>
<td>CGF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Minor Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Broadband Radio Service (Previously Multipoint Distribution Service):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New station/Renewal/Modification (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>CJM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Major Modification of Licenses (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>CJM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Certification of Completion of Construction (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>860.00</td>
<td>CPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. License Renewal (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>205.00</td>
<td>CJM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Assignment of Authorization; Transfer of Control (first station) (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>603 &amp; 159</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>CCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Station</td>
<td>608 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extension of Construction Authorization (Electronic Filing Required)</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>CHM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 1.1103  Schedule of charges for equipment approval, experimental radio services (or service).

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” ([www.fcc.gov/feefiler](http://www.fcc.gov/feefiler)). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, OET Services, P.O. Box 979095, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g. Special Temporary Authority or Request for Waiver of Prior Construction Authorization (Electronic Filing).</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00 (Per call sign).</td>
<td>CEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>601 &amp; 159</td>
<td>135.00 (Per call sign).</td>
<td>CEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Major Modification for Spectrum Leasing (Electronic Filing Required).</td>
<td>606 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00 (Per Lease Id.).</td>
<td>CJM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Designated Entity Licensee Reportable Eligibility Event.</td>
<td>609-1 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement (CALEA) Petitions.</td>
<td>Correspondence &amp; 159.</td>
<td>6,695.00</td>
<td>CALA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 1.1104  Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for media services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” ([www.fcc.gov/feefiler](http://www.fcc.gov/feefiler)). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, Media Bureau Services, P.O. Box 979088, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000. The asterisk (*) indicates that multiple stations and multiple fee submissions are acceptable within the same post office box.
### Table 1.1104

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Commercial TV Services:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New and Major Change Construction Permits (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>4,785.00</td>
<td>MVT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Minor Change (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Main Studio Request</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. New License (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-TV &amp; 159</td>
<td>325.00</td>
<td>MJT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. License Renewal (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-DTV &amp; 159</td>
<td>325.00</td>
<td>MJT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. License Assignment.</td>
<td>303-S &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Transfer of Control.</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>315 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Petition for Rulemaking for New Community of License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,955.00</td>
<td>MRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>323 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Commercial AM Radio Stations:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change Construction Permit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>4,255.00</td>
<td>MUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Minor Change (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Main Studio Request (per request)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,955.00</td>
<td>MRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. New License (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-AM &amp; 159</td>
<td>700.00</td>
<td>MPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. AM Directional Antenna (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-AM &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. AM Remote Control (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. License Renewal (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>303-S &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. License Assignment.</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Transfer of Control.</td>
<td>315 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>316 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>323 &amp; 159 or 301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Commercial FM Radio Stations:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change Construction Permit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>3,830.00</td>
<td>MTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Minor Change (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Main Studio Request (per request)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,955.00</td>
<td>MRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. New License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-FM &amp; 159</td>
<td>700.00</td>
<td>MPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. FM Directional Antenna (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-FM &amp; 159</td>
<td>670.00</td>
<td>MRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. License Renewal (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-S &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. License Assignment.</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Transfer of Control.</td>
<td>315 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>316 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Petition for Rulemaking for New Community of License or Higher Class Channel (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302-FM &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,955.00</td>
<td>MRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>323 &amp; 159 or 301 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Ownership Report (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. FM Translators:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change Construction Permit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>349 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>350 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. License Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>350-S &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. License Assignment (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDF*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Transfer of Control (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDF*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>315 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDF*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Change of Ownership (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>316 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MDF*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### § 1.1105 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the wireline competition services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” (www.fcc.gov/feefiler). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to the Federal Communications Commission, Wireline Competition Bureau Applications, P.O. Box 979091, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. TV Translators and LPTV Stations:</td>
<td>346 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change Construction Permit (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>347 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>303–S &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAL*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. License Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MLD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MLD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. License Assignment (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MLD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Transfer of Control (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>155.00</td>
<td>MLD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>380 &amp; 159</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>MBT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. FM Booster Stations:</td>
<td>349 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change Construction Permit (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>349 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>380 &amp; 159</td>
<td>165.00</td>
<td>MEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>345 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. TV Booster Stations:</td>
<td>346 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New or Major Change (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>346 &amp; 159</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>MOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>349 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>349 &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Class A TV Services:</td>
<td>301–CA &amp; 159</td>
<td>4,785.00</td>
<td>MVT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New and Major Change Construction Permits (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>302–CA &amp; 159</td>
<td>325.00</td>
<td>MFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>300–S &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. License Renewal (per application) (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>303–S &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. License Assignment (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Transfer of Control (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPT*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Call Sign (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>380 &amp; 159</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>MBT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Cable Television Services:</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. CARS License</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. CARS Modifications</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. CARS License Renewal (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. CARS License Assignment</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. CARS Transfer of Control</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority</td>
<td>327 &amp; 159</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>TIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Cable Special Relief Petition</td>
<td>322 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>TAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Cable Community Registration (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>321 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>TAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Aeronautical Frequency Usage Notifications (Electronic Filing)</td>
<td>321 &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>TAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Federal Communications Commission § 1.1107

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Review of Depreciation Update Study (single state)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>40,015.00</td>
<td>BKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Each Additional State</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,285.00</td>
<td>CVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Petition for Waiver (per petition).</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>8,790.00</td>
<td>BEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Waiver of Part 69 Accounting Rules &amp; Part 32 Accounting Rules, Part 43 Reporting Requirements Part 64 Allocation of Costs Rules Part 65 Rate of Return &amp; Rate Base Rules.</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>8,790.00</td>
<td>BEB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Part 36 Separation Rules</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>8,790.00</td>
<td>BEB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[81 FR 49188, July 27, 2016]

§ 1.1106 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the enforcement services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission's electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” ([www.fcc.gov/feefiler](http://www.fcc.gov/feefiler)). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, Enforcement Bureau, P.O. Box 979084, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000 with the exception of Accounting and Audits, which will be invoiced. Carriers should follow invoice instructions when making payment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Formal Complaints</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>230.00</td>
<td>CIZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Accounting and Audits:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Field Audit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriers will be invoiced for the amount due.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64,130.00</td>
<td>BLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Review of Attest Audit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriers will be invoiced for the amount due.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64,130.00</td>
<td>BLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Development and Review of Agreed upon—Procedures Engagement</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>64,130.00</td>
<td>BLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Pole Attachment Complaint</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>285.00</td>
<td>TPC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[81 FR 49189, July 27, 2016]

§ 1.1107 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the international services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” ([www.fcc.gov/feefiler](http://www.fcc.gov/feefiler)). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, International Bureau Applications, P.O. Box 979093, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. International Fixed Public Radio (Public &amp; Control Stations):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Initial Construction Permit (per station)</td>
<td>407 &amp; 159</td>
<td>965.00</td>
<td>CSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assignment or Transfer (per Application)</td>
<td>702 &amp; 159 or</td>
<td>965.00</td>
<td>CSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704 &amp; 159</td>
<td>965.00</td>
<td>CSN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Renewal (per license )</td>
<td>405 &amp; 159</td>
<td>700.00</td>
<td>CON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403 &amp; 159</td>
<td>700.00</td>
<td>CON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modification (per station)</td>
<td>701 &amp; 159</td>
<td>350.00</td>
<td>CKN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Extension of Construction Authorization (per station)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority or request for Waiver (per request)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>350.00</td>
<td>CKN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Section 214 Applications:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Overseas Cable Construction</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>17,215.00</td>
<td>BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Cable Landing License.</td>
<td>(i) Common Carrier</td>
<td>1,935.00</td>
<td>CXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Non-Common Carrier</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>13,145.00</td>
<td>BJT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Non-Common Carrier</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,165.00</td>
<td>CUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### § 1.1107

**47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (all services)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,155.00</td>
<td>CUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Assignments or transfers (all services)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,155.00</td>
<td>CUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Fixed Satellite Transmit/Receive Earth Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Initial Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,880.00</td>
<td>BAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Modification of License (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment or Transfer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) First station</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>570.00</td>
<td>CNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Each Additional Station</td>
<td>Attachment to 312–Schedule A.</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>CFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Renewal of License (per station)</td>
<td>312–R &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (per request)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Amendment of Pending Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Extension of Construction Permit (modification) (per station).</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Fixed Satellite transmit/receive Earth Stations (2 meters or less operating in the 48 GHz frequency band):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lead Application</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>6,380.00</td>
<td>BDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Routine Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification of License (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Assignment or Transfer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) First Station</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>570.00</td>
<td>CNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Each Additional Station</td>
<td>Attachment to 312–Schedule A.</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>CAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal of License (per station)</td>
<td>312–R &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority (per request)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Amendment of Pending Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Extension of Construction Permit (modification) (per station.)</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Receive Only Earth Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Initial Applications for Registration or License (per station).</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>435.00</td>
<td>CMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Modification of License or Registration (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment or Transfer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) First Station</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>570.00</td>
<td>CNO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Each Additional Station</td>
<td>Attachment to 312–Schedule A.</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>CFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Renewal of License (per station)</td>
<td>312–R &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Amendment of Pending Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A or B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extension of Construction Permit (modification) (per station).</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Waivers (per request)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Fixed Satellite Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT) Systems:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Initial Application (per station)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>10,620.00</td>
<td>BGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Modification of License (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assignment or Transfer of System</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,840.00</td>
<td>C2Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Renewal of License (per system)</td>
<td>312–R &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Temporary Authority (per request)</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Amendment of Pending Application (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule A or B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Extension of Construction Permit (modification) (per system).</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Mobile Satellite Earth Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Initial Applications of Blanket Authorization</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>10,620.00</td>
<td>BGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Initial Application for Individual Earth Station</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,550.00</td>
<td>CYB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification of License (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Sched-ule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Federal Communications Commission

**§ 1.1107**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d. Assignment or Transfer (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>2,840.00</td>
<td>CZB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Renewal of License (per system)</td>
<td>312-R &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authority (per request)</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Amendment of Pending Application (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule B &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Extension of Construction Permit (modification) (per system)</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>CGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Space Stations (Geostationary):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Application for Authority to Launch &amp; Operate (per satellite).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Initial Application</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>132,030.00</td>
<td>BNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Replacement Satellite</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>132,030.00</td>
<td>BNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assignment or Transfer (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>9,435.00</td>
<td>BFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S (if needed) &amp; 159</td>
<td>9,435.00</td>
<td>BFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 &amp; 159</td>
<td>945.00</td>
<td>CRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Amendment of Pending Application (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S (if needed) &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,890.00</td>
<td>CWY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extension of Launch Authority (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Corresponding &amp; 159</td>
<td>945.00</td>
<td>CRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Space Stations (NGSO):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Application for Authority to Launch &amp; Operate (per system of technically identical satellites) satellites).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assignment or Transfer (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>454,705.00</td>
<td>CLW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Modification (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule A &amp; 159</td>
<td>13,000.00</td>
<td>CZW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (per request)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>3,255.00</td>
<td>CXW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Amendment of Pending Application (per request)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>6,500.00</td>
<td>CW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extension of Launch Authority (per system)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Corresponding &amp; 159</td>
<td>3,255.00</td>
<td>CXW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Direct Broadcast Satellites:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Authorization to Construct or Major Modification (per satellite).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Construction Permit and Launch Authority (per satellite).</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>3,830.00</td>
<td>MTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. License to Operate (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>37,180.00</td>
<td>MXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Temporary Authority (per satellite)</td>
<td>312 Main &amp; Schedule S &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,070.00</td>
<td>MPO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. International Broadcast Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. New Station &amp; Facilities Change Construction Permit (per application).</td>
<td>309 &amp; 159</td>
<td>3,220.00</td>
<td>MSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. New License (per application)</td>
<td>310 &amp; 159</td>
<td>730.00</td>
<td>MNN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. License Renewal (per application)</td>
<td>311 &amp; 159</td>
<td>180.00</td>
<td>MFB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. License Assignment or Transfer of Control (per station license).</td>
<td>314 &amp; 159 or 315 &amp; 159 or 316 &amp; 159</td>
<td>115.00</td>
<td>MCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Frequency Assignment &amp; Coordination (per frequency hour).</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>MAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Special Temporary Authorization (per application)</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>190.00</td>
<td>MGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Permit to Deliver Programs to Foreign Broadcast Stations (per application):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Commercial Television Stations</td>
<td>308 &amp; 159</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>MBT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Commercial AM or FM Radio Stations</td>
<td>308 &amp; 159</td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>MBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Recognized Operating Agency (per application):</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>1,155.00</td>
<td>CUG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[81 FR 49189, July 27, 2016]
§ 1.1108 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the international telecommunication services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” (www.fcc.gov/feeiler). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, International Telecommunication Fees, P.O. Box 979096, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Administrative Fee For Collections (per line item)</td>
<td>99 &amp; 99A</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>IAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Telecommunication Charges</td>
<td>99 &amp; 99A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ITTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[81 FR 49191, July 27, 2016]

§ 1.1109 Schedule of charges for applications and other filings for the Homeland services.

Payment can be made electronically using the Commission’s electronic filing and payment system “Fee Filer” (www.fcc.gov/feeiler). Remit manual filings and/or payments for these services to: Federal Communications Commission, Homeland Bureau Applications, P.O. Box 979092, St. Louis, MO 63197–9000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>FCC Form No.</th>
<th>Fee amount ($)</th>
<th>Payment type code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Communication Assistance for Law Enforcement (CALEA) Petitions</td>
<td>Corres &amp; 159</td>
<td>6,966.00</td>
<td>CLEA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[81 FR 49192, July 27, 2016]

§ 1.1110 Attachment of charges.

The charges required to accompany a request for the Commission’s regulatory services listed in §§1.1102 through 1.1109 of this subpart will not be refundable to the applicant irrespective of the Commission’s disposition of that request. Return or refund of charges will be made only in certain limited instances as set out at §1.1115 of this subpart.

[74 FR 3445, Jan. 21, 2009]

§ 1.1111 Payment of charges.

(a) The schedule of fees for applications and other filings (Bureau/Office Fee Filing Guides) lists those applications and other filings that must be accompanied by an FCC Form 159, Remittance Advice’ or the electronic version of the form, FCC Form 159–E, one of the forms that is automatically generated when an applicant accesses the Commission’s on-line filing and payment process.

(b) Applicants may access the Commission’s on-line filing (http://www.fcc.gov/e-file.html) and fee payment program by accessing (http://www.fcc.gov/feeiler.html). Applicants who use the on-line process will be directed to the appropriate electronic application and payment forms for completion and submission of the required application(s) and payment information.

(c) Applications and other filings that are not submitted in accordance with these instructions will be returned as unprocessable.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): This requirement for the simultaneous submission of fee forms with applications or other filings does not apply to the payment of fees for which the Commission has established a billing process. See §1.1121 of this subpart.

(d) Applications returned to applicants for additional information or corrections will not require an additional
fee when resubmitted, unless the additional information results in an increase of the original fee amount. Those applications not requiring an additional fee should be resubmitted directly to the Bureau/Office requesting the additional information. The original fee will be forfeited if the additional information or corrections are not resubmitted to the appropriate Bureau/Office by the prescribed deadline. A forfeited application fee will not be refunded. If an additional fee is required, the original fee will be returned and the application must be resubmitted with a new remittance in the amount of the required fee to the Commission’s lockbox bank. Applicants should attach a copy of the Commission’s request for additional or corrected information to their resubmission.

(1) If the Bureau/Office staff discovers within 30 days after the resubmission that the required fee was not submitted, the application will be dismissed.

(2) If after 30 days the Bureau/Office staff discovers the required fee has not been paid, the application will be retained and a 25 percent late fee will be assessed on the deficient amount even if the Commission has completed its action on the application. Any Commission actions taken prior to timely payment of these charges are contingent and subject to recession.

(e) Should the staff change the status of an application, resulting in an increase in the fee due, the applicant will be billed for the remainder under the conditions established by §1.1118(b) of the rules.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e): Due to the statutory requirements applicable to tariff filings, the procedures for handling tariff filings may vary from the procedures set out in the rules.

[74 FR 3445, Jan. 21, 2009]

§ 1.1112 Form of payment.

(a) Annual and multiple year regulatory fees must be paid electronically as described in paragraph (e) of this section. Fee payments, other than annual and multiple year regulatory fee payments, should be in the form of a check, cashier’s check, or money order drawn on a United States financial institution and made payable to the Federal Communications Commission or by a Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover credit card. No other credit card is acceptable. Fees for applications and other filings paid by credit card will not be accepted unless the credit card section of FCC Form 159 is completed in full. The Commission discourages applicants from submitting cash and will not be responsible for cash sent through the mail. Personal or corporate checks dated more than six months prior to their submission to the Commission’s lockbox bank and postdated checks will not be accepted and will be returned as deficient. Third party checks (i.e., checks with a third party as maker or endorser) will not be accepted.

(1) Although payments (other than annual and multiple year regulatory fee payments) may be submitted in the form of a check, cashier’s check, or money order, payors of these fees are encouraged to submit these payments electronically under the procedures described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) Specific procedures for electronic payments are announced in Bureau/Office fee filing guides.

(3) It is the responsibility of the payer to insure that any electronic payment is made in the manner required by the Commission. Failure to comply with the Commission’s procedures will result in the return of the application or other filing.

(4) To insure proper credit, applicants making wire transfer payments must follow the instructions set out in the appropriate Bureau Office fee filing guide.

(b) Applicants are required to submit one payment instrument (check, cashier’s check, or money order) and FCC Form 159 with each application or filing; multiple payment instruments for a single application or filing are not permitted. A separate Fee Form (FCC Form 159) will not be required once the information requirements of that form (the Fee Code, fee amount, and total fee remitted) are incorporated into the underlying application form.

(c) The Commission may accept multiple money orders in payment of a fee for a single application where the fee
§ 1.1113

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

exceeds the maximum amount for a money order established by the issuing agency and the use of multiple money orders is the only practical method available for fee payment.

(d) The Commission may require payment of fees with a cashier’s check upon notification to an applicant or filer or prospective group of applicants under the conditions set forth below in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(1) Payment by cashier’s check may be required when a person or organization has made payment, on one or more occasions with a payment instrument on which the Commission does not receive final payment and such failure is not excused by bank error.

(2) The Commission will notify the party in writing that future payments must be made by cashier’s check until further notice. If, subsequent to such notice, payment is not made by cashier’s check, the party’s payment will not be accepted and its application or other filing will be returned.

(e) Annual and multiple year regulatory fee payments shall be submitted by online ACH payment, online Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover credit card payment, or wire transfer payment denominated in U.S. dollars and drawn on a United States financial institution and made payable to the Federal Communications Commission. No other credit card is acceptable. Any other form of payment for regulatory fees (e.g., paper checks) will be rejected and sent back to the payor.

(f) All fees collected will be paid into the general fund of the United States Treasury in accordance with Pub. L. 99-272.

(g) The Commission will furnish a stamped receipt of an application only upon request that complies with the following instructions. In order to obtain a stamped receipt for an application (or other filing), the application package must include a copy of the first page of the application, clearly marked “copy”, submitted expressly for the purpose of serving as a receipt of the filing. The copy should be the top document in the package. The copy will be date-stamped immediately and provided to the bearer of the submission, if hand delivered. For submissions by mail, the receipt copy will be provided through return mail if the filer has attached to the receipt copy a stamped self-addressed envelope of sufficient size to contain the date stamped copy of the application. No remittance receipt copies will be furnished.


§ 1.1113 Filing locations.

(a) Except as noted in this section, applications and other filings, with attached fees and FCC Form 159, must be submitted to the locations and addresses set forth in §§ 1.1102 through 1.1109.

(1) Tariff filings shall be filed with the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Washington DC 20554. On the same day, the filer should submit a copy of the cover letter, the FCC Form 159, and the appropriate fee to the Commission’s lockbox bank at the address established in §1.1105.

(2) Bills for collection will be paid at the Commission’s lockbox bank at the address of the appropriate service as established in §§ 1.1102 through 1.1109, as set forth on the bill sent by the Commission. Payments must be accompanied by the bill sent by the Commission. Payments must be accompanied by the bill to ensure proper credit.

(3) Petitions for reconsideration or applications for review of fee decisions pursuant to §1.1119(b) of this subpart must be accompanied by the required fee for the application or other filing being considered or reviewed.

(4) Applicants claiming an exemption from a fee requirement for an application or other filing under 47 U.S.C. 154(d)(1) or §1.1116 of this subpart shall file their applications in the appropriate location as set forth in the rules for the service for which they are applying, except that request for waiver accompanied by a tentative fee payment should be filed at the Commission’s lockbox bank at the address for
§ 1.1114 Conditionality of Commission or staff authorizations.

(a) Any instrument of authorization granted by the Commission, or by its staff under delegated authority, will be conditioned upon final payment of the applicable fee or delinquent fees and timely payment of bills issued by the Commission. As applied to checks, bank drafts and money orders, final payment shall mean receipt by the Treasury of funds cleared by the financial institution on which the check, bank draft or money order is drawn.

(1) If, prior to a grant of an instrument of authorization, the Commission is notified that final payment has not been made, the application or filing will be:
   (i) Dismissed and returned to the applicant;
   (ii) Shall lose its place in the processing line;
   (iii) And will not be accorded nunc pro tunc treatment if resubmitted after the relevant filing deadline.

(2) If, subsequent to a grant of an instrument of authorization, the Commission is notified that final payment has not been made, the Commission will:
   (i) Automatically rescind that instrument of authorization for failure to meet the condition imposed by this subsection; and
   (ii) Notify the grantee of this action; and
   (iii) Not permit nunc pro tunc treatment for the resubmission of the application or filing if the relevant deadline has expired.

(3) Upon receipt of a notification of rescission of the authorization, the grantee will immediately cease operations initiated pursuant to the authorization.
§ 1.1115  

(b) In those instances where the Commission has granted a request for deferred payment of a fee or issued a bill payable at a future date, further processing of the application or filing, or the grant of authority, shall be conditioned upon final payment of the fee, plus other required payments for late payments, by the date prescribed by the deferral decision or bill. Failure to comply with the terms of the deferral decision or bill shall result in the automatic dismissal of the submission or rescission of the Commission authorization for failure to meet the condition imposed by this subpart. The Commission reserves the right to return payments received after the date established on the bill and exercise the conditions attached to the application. The Commission shall:  

(1) Notify the grantee that the authorization has been rescinded;  

(i) Upon such notification, the grantee will immediately cease operations initiated pursuant to the authorization.  

(ii) [Reserved]  

(2) Not permit nunc pro tunc treatment to applicants who attempt to refile after the original deadline for the underlying submission.  

(c) (1) Where an applicant is found to be delinquent in the payment of application fees, the Commission will make a written request for the delinquent fee, together with any penalties that may be due under this subpart. Such request shall inform the applicant/filer that failure to pay or make satisfactory payment arrangements will result in the Commission’s withholding action on, and/or as appropriate, dismissal of, any applications or requests filed by the applicant. The staff shall also inform the applicant of the procedures for seeking Commission review of the staff’s fee determination.  

(2) If, after final determination that the fee is due or that the applicant is delinquent in the payment of fees, and payment is not made in a timely manner, the staff will withhold action on the application or filing until payment or other satisfactory arrangement is made. If payment or satisfactory arrangement is not made within 30 days of the date of the original notification, the application will be dismissed.  


§ 1.1115  

Return or refund of charges.  

(a) All refunds will be issued to the payer named in the appropriate block of the FCC Form 159. The full amount of any fee submitted will be returned or refunded, as appropriate, under the authority granted at §0.231.  

(1) When no fee is required for the application or other filing. (see §1.1111).  

(2) When the fee processing staff or bureau/office determines that an insufficient fee has been submitted within 30 calendar days of receipt of the application or filing and the application or filing is dismissed.  

(3) When the application is filed by an applicant who cannot fulfill a prescribed age requirement.  

(4) When the Commission adopts new rules that nullify applications already accepted for filing, or new law or treaty would render useless a grant or other positive disposition of the application.  

(5) When a waiver is granted in accordance with this subpart.  

Note: Payments in excess of an application fee will be refunded only if the overpayment is $10 or more.  

(6) When an application for new or modified facilities is not timely filed in accordance with the filing window as established by the Commission in a public notice specifying the earliest and latest dates for filing such applications.  

(b) Comparative hearings are no longer required.  

(c) Applicants in the Media Services for first-come, first-served construction permits will be entitled to a refund of the fee, if, within fifteen days of the issuance of a Public Notice, applicant indicates that there is a previously filed pending application for the same vacant channel, such applicant notifies the Commission that they no longer wish their application to remain on file behind the first applicant and any other applicants filed before
his or her application, and the applicant specifically requests a refund of the fee paid and dismissal of his or her application.

(d) Applicants for space station licenses under the first-come, first-served procedure set forth in part 25 of this title will be entitled to a refund of the fee if, before the Commission has placed the application on public notice, the applicant notifies the Commission that it no longer wishes to keep its application on file behind the licensee and any other applicants who filed their applications before its application, and specifically requests a refund of the fee and dismissal of its application.

§ 1.1116 General exemptions to charges.

No fee established in §§ 1.1102 through 1.1109 of this subpart, unless otherwise qualified herein, shall be required for:

(a) Applications filed for the sole purpose of modifying an existing authorization (or a pending application for authorization) in order to comply with new or additional requirements of the Commission’s rules or the rules of another Federal agency. However, if the applicant also requests an additional modification, renewal, or other action, the appropriate fee for such additional request must accompany the application. Cases in which a fee will be paid include applications by FM and TV licensees or permittees seeking to upgrade channel after a rulemaking.

(b) Applicants in the Special Emergency Radio and Public Safety Radio Services that are government entities or nonprofit entities. Applicants claiming nonprofit status must include a current Internal Revenue Service Determination Letter documenting this nonprofit status.

(c) Applicants, permittees or licensees of noncommercial educational (NCE) broadcast stations in the FM or TV services, as well as AM applicants, permittees or licensees operating in accordance with § 73.503 of this chapter.

(d) Applicants, permittees, or licensees qualifying under paragraph (c) of this section requesting Commission authorization in any other mass media radio service (except the International broadcast (HF) service) private radio service, or common carrier radio communications service otherwise requiring a fee, if the radio service is used in conjunction with the NCE broadcast station on an NCE basis.

(e) Other applicants, permittees, or licensees providing, or proposing to provide, an NCE or instructional service, but not qualifying under paragraph (c) of this section, may be exempt from filing fees, or be entitled to a refund, in the following circumstances.

(1) An applicant is exempt from filing fees if it is an organization that, like the Public Broadcasting Service or National Public Radio, receives funding directly or indirectly through the Public Broadcasting Fund, 47 U.S.C. 396(k), distributed by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, where the authorization requested will be used in conjunction with the organization on an NCE basis;

(2) An applicant for a translator or low power television station that proposes an NCE service will be entitled to a refund of fees paid for the filing of the application when, after grant, it provides proof that it has received funding for the construction of the station through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) or other showings as required by the Commission.

(3) An applicant that has qualified for a fee refund under paragraph (e)(2) of this section and continues to operate as an NCE station is exempt from fees for broadcast auxiliary stations (subparts D, E, and F of part 74) or stations in the private radio or common carrier services where such authorization is to be used in conjunction with the NCE translator or low power station.

(4) An applicant that is the licensee in the Educational Broadband Service (EBS) (formerly, Instructional Television Fixed Service (ITFS)) (parts 27 and 74, e.g., §§ 27.1200, et seq., and 74.832(b), of this chapter) is exempt.
from filing fees where the authorization requested will be used by the applicant in conjunction with the provision of the EBS.

(f) Applicants, permittees or licensees who qualify as governmental entities. For purposes of this exemption a governmental entity is defined as any state, possession, city, county, town, village, municipal corporation or similar political organization or subpart thereof controlled by publicly elected or duly appointed public officials exercising sovereign direction and control over their respective communities or programs.

(g) Applications for Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permits where the applicant intends to use the permit solely in conjunction with duties performed at radio facilities qualifying for fee exemption under paragraphs (c), (d), or (e) of this section.

NOTE: Applicants claiming exemptions under the terms of this subpart must certify as to their eligibility for the exemption through a cover letter accompanying the application or filing. This certification is not required if the applicable FCC Form requests the information justifying the exemption.

§ 1.1117 Adjustments to charges.

(a) The Schedule of Charges established by §§1.1102 through 1.1109 of this subpart shall be reviewed by the Commission on October 1, 1999 and every two years thereafter, and adjustments made, if any, will be reflected in the next publication of Schedule of Charges.

(1) The fees will be adjusted by the Commission to reflect the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) from the date of enactment of the authorizing legislation (December 19, 1989) to the date of adjustment, and every two years thereafter, to reflect the percentage change in the CPI-U in the period between the enactment date and the adjustment date.

(2) Adjustments based upon the percentage change in the CPI-U will be applied against the base fees as enacted or amended by Congress in the year the fee was enacted or amended.

(b) Increases or decreases in charges will apply to all categories of fees covered by this subpart. Individual fees will not be adjusted until the increase or decrease, as determined by the net change in the CPI-U since the date of enactment of the authorizing legislation, amounts to at least $5 in the case of fees under $100, or 5% or more in the case of fees of $100 or greater. All fees will be adjusted upward to the next $5 increment.

(c) Adjustments to fees made pursuant to these procedures will not be subject to notice and comment rulemakings, nor will these decisions be subject to petitions for reconsideration under §1.429 of the rules. Requests for modifications will be limited to correction of arithmetical errors made during an adjustment cycle.

§ 1.1118 Penalty for late or insufficient payments.

(a) Filings subject to fees and accompanied by defective fee submissions will be dismissed under §1.1111 (d) of this subpart where the defect is discovered by the Commission’s staff within 30 calendar days from the receipt of the application or filing by the Commission.

(1) A defective fee may be corrected by resubmitting the application or other filing, together with the entire correct fee.

(2) For purposes of determining whether the filing is timely, the date of resubmission with the correct fee will be considered the date of filing. However, in cases where the fee payment fails due to error of the applicant’s bank, as evidenced by an affidavit of an officer of the bank, the date of the original submission will be considered the date of filing.
(b) Applications or filings accompanied by insufficient fees or no fees, or where such applications or filings are made by persons or organizations that are delinquent in fees owed to the Commission, that are inadvertently forwarded to Commission staff for substantive review will be billed for the amount due if the discrepancy is not discovered until after 30 calendar days from the receipt of the application or filing by the Commission. Applications or filings that are accompanied by insufficient fees or no fees will have a penalty charge equaling 25 percent of the amount due added to each bill. Any Commission action taken prior to timely payment of these charges is contingent and subject to rescission.

(c) Applicants to whom a deferral of payment is granted under the terms of this subsection will be billed for the amount due plus a charge equaling 25 percent of the amount due. Any Commission actions taken prior to timely payment of these charges are contingent and subject to rescission.

(d) Failure to submit fees, following notice to the applicant of failure to submit the required fee, is subject to collection of the fee, including interest thereon, any associated penalties, and the full cost of collection to the Federal government pursuant to the provisions of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (DCIA), Public Law 104-134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1358 (Apr. 26, 1996), codified at 31 U.S.C. 3711 et seq. See 47 CFR 1.1901 through 1.1952. The debt collection processes described above may proceed concurrently with any other sanction in this paragraph.


Editorial Note: At 69 FR 57230, Sept. 24, 2004, §1.1119(a) introductory text was corrected by changing the reference to “§1.1109(b)” to read “§1.1109(d)”; however, the amendment could not be incorporated because that reference does not exist in the paragraph.
§ 1.1120 Error claims.

(a) Applicants who wish to challenge a staff determination of an insufficient fee or delinquent debt may do so in writing. A challenge to a determination that a party is delinquent in paying the full application fee must be accompanied by suitable proof that the fee had been paid or waived (or deferred from payment during the period in question), or by the required application payment and any assessment penalty payment (see §1.1118 of this subpart). Failure to comply with these procedures will result in dismissal of the challenge. These claims should be addressed to the Federal Communications Commission, Attention: Financial Operations, 445 12th St., SW., Washington, DC 20554 or e-mailed to ARINQUIRIES@fcc.gov.

(b) Actions taken by Financial Operations staff are subject to the reconsideration and review provisions of §§1.106 and 1.115 of this part, EXCEPT THAT reconsideration and/or review will only be available where the applicant has made the full and proper payment of the underlying fee as required by this subpart.

(1) Petitions for reconsideration and/or applications for review submitted by applicants that have not made the full and proper fee payment will be dismissed; and

(2) If the fee payment should fail while the Commission is considering the matter, the petition for reconsideration or application for review will be dismissed.

§ 1.1121 Billing procedures.

(a) The fees required for the International Telecommunications Settlements (§1.1103 of this subpart), Accounting and Audits Field Audits and Review of Arrest Audits (§1.1106 of this subpart) should not be paid with the filing or submission of the request. The fees required for requests for Special Temporary Authority (see generally §§1.1102, 1.1104, 1.1106 & 1.1107 of this subpart) that the applicant believes is of an urgent or emergency nature and are filed directly with the appropriate Bureau or Office should not be paid with the filing of the request with that Bureau or Office.

(b) In these cases, the appropriate fee will be determined by the Commission and the filer will be billed for that fee. The bill will set forth the amount to be paid, the date on which payment is due, and the address to which the payment should be submitted. See also §1.1113 of this subpart.

§ 1.1151 Authority to prescribe and collect regulatory fees.

Authority to impose and collect regulatory fees is contained in title VI, section 6002(a) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Pub. L. 103–66, 107 Stat. 307), enacting section 9 of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 159, which directs the Commission to prescribe and collect annual regulatory fees from designated regulatees in order to recover the costs of certain of its regulatory activities in the private sector.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1153  Schedule of annual regulatory fees for wireless radio services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Fee amount 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Land Mobile (Above 470 MHz and 220 MHz Local, Base Station &amp; SMRS) (47 CFR part 90)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renew/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220 MHz Nationwide:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renew/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Microwave (47 CFR Pt. 101) (Private)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renew/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Shared Use Services Land Mobile (Frequencies Below 470 MHz—except 220 MHz)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renew/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Radio (Part 22):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Additional Facility, Major Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Renewal, Minor Renew/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159) Marine Coast</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New Renewal/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renewal/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Ground:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renewal/Mod (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renewal/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Ship:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renewal/Mod (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renewal/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Aircraft:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New, Renewal/Mod (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) New, Renewal/Mod (Electronic Filing) (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Renewal Only (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Renewal Only (Electronic Filing) (FCC 605 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. CMRS Cellular/Mobile Services (per unit) (FCC 159)</td>
<td>20 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. CMRS Messaging Services (per unit) (FCC 159)</td>
<td>2 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Broadband Radio Service (formerly MMDS and MDS)</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Local Multipoint Distribution Service</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Note that "small fees" are collected in advance for the entire license term. Therefore, the annual fee amount shown in this table is a small fee (categories 1 through 5) must be multiplied by the 10-year license term to arrive at the total amount of regulatory fees owed. Also, application fees may apply as detailed in section 1.1102 of this chapter.

2These are standard fees that are to be paid in accordance with section 1.1157(b) of this chapter.

3These are standard fees that are to be paid in accordance with section 1.1157(b) of this chapter.

§ 1.1153  Schedule of annual regulatory fees and filing locations for mass media services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Fee amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radio (AM and FM) (47 CFR part 73)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. AM Class A:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=25,000 population</td>
<td>$990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,001–75,000 population</td>
<td>1,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,001–150,000 population</td>
<td>2,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

291
### § 1.1154 Schedule of annual regulatory charges for common carrier services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee amount</th>
<th>Radio facilities</th>
<th>Carriers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>1. Microwave (Domestic Public Fixed)(Electronic Filing)(FCC Form 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>1. Interstate Telephone Service Providers/per interstate and international end-user revenues (see FCC Form 499–A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8,250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$13,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>1. Microwave (Domestic Public Fixed)(Electronic Filing)(FCC Form 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>1. Interstate Telephone Service Providers/per interstate and international end-user revenues (see FCC Form 499–A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8,250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$13,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>1. Microwave (Domestic Public Fixed)(Electronic Filing)(FCC Form 601 &amp; 159)</td>
<td>1. Interstate Telephone Service Providers/per interstate and international end-user revenues (see FCC Form 499–A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8,250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$13,750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. All Markets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 1.1156 Schedule of regulatory fees for international services.

(a) The following schedule applies for the listed services:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee category</th>
<th>Fee amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Space Stations (Geostationary Orbit)</td>
<td>$138,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Stations (Non-Geostationary Orbit)</td>
<td>$151,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Stations: Transmit/Receive &amp; Transmit only (per authorization or registration)</td>
<td>$345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) **International Terrestrial and Satellite.** (1) Regulatory fees for International Bearer Circuits are to be paid by facilities-based common carriers that have active (used or leased) international bearer circuits as of December 31 of the prior year in any terrestrial or satellite transmission facility for the provision of service to an end user or resatellite carrier, which includes active circuits to themselves or to their affiliates. In addition, non-common carrier satellite operators must pay a fee for each circuit sold or leased to any customer, including themselves or their affiliates, other than an international common carrier authorized by the Commission to provide U.S. international common carrier services. “Active circuits” for these purposes include backup and redundant circuits. In addition, whether circuits are used specifically for voice or data is not relevant in determining that they are active circuits.

(2) The fee amount, per active 64 KB circuit or equivalent will be determined for each fiscal year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International terrestrial and satellite (capacity as of December 31, 2015)</th>
<th>Fee amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Common Carrier Satellite Common Carrier</td>
<td>$0.02 per 64 KB Circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Non-Common Carrier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) **Submarine cable:** Regulatory fees for submarine cable systems will be paid annually, per cable landing license, for all submarine cable systems operating as of December 31 of the prior year. The fee amount will be determined by the Commission for each fiscal year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Submarine cable systems (capacity as of Dec. 31, 2015)</th>
<th>Fee amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;2.5 Gbps</td>
<td>$8,925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Gbps or greater, but less than 5 Gbps</td>
<td>$16,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Gbps or greater, but less than 10 Gbps</td>
<td>$33,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Gbps or greater, but less than 20 Gbps</td>
<td>$66,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Gbps or greater</td>
<td>$133,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 1.1157 Payment of charges for regulatory fees.

Payment of a regulatory fee, required under §§ 1.1152 through 1.1156, shall be filed in the following manner:

(a)(1) The amount of the regulatory fee payment that is due with any application for authorization shall be the multiple of the number of years in the entire term of the requested license or other authorization multiplied by the annual fee payment required in the Schedule of Regulatory Fees, effective at the time the application is filed. Except as set forth in § 1.1160, advance payments shall be final and shall not be readjusted during the term of the license or authorization, notwithstanding any subsequent increase or decrease in the annual amount of a fee required under the Schedule of Regulatory Fees.

(b)(1) Payments of standard regulatory fees applicable to certain wireless radio, mass media, common carrier, cable and international services shall be filed in full on an annual basis at a time announced by the Commission or the Managing Director, pursuant to delegated authority, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Large regulatory fees, as annually defined by the Commission, may be submitted in installment payments or in a single payment on a date certain as announced by the Commission or the Managing Director, pursuant to delegated authority, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Failure to file the appropriate regulatory fee due with an application for authorization will result in the return of the accompanying application, including an application for which the Commission has assigned a specific filing deadline.

(b)(1) Payments of standard regulatory fees applicable to certain wireless radio, mass media, common carrier, cable and international services shall be filed in full on an annual basis at a time announced by the Commission or the Managing Director, pursuant to delegated authority, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) Large regulatory fees, as annually defined by the Commission, may be submitted in installment payments or in a single payment on a date certain as announced by the Commission or the Managing Director, pursuant to delegated authority, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) Standard regulatory fee payments, as well as any installment payment, must be filed with a FCC Form 159, FCC Remittance Advice, and a FCC Form 159C, Remittance Advice Continuation Sheet, if additional space is needed. Failure to submit a copy of FCC Form 159 with a standard regulatory fee payment, or an installment payment, will result in the return of the submission and a 25 percent penalty if the payment is resubmitted after the date the Commission establishes for the payment of standard regulatory fees and for any installment payment.

(1) Any late filed regulatory fee payment will be subject to the penalties set forth in section 1.1164.

(2) If one or more installment payments are untimely submitted or not submitted at all, the eligibility of the subject regulatee to submit installment payments may be cancelled.

(d) Any Commercial Mobile Radio Service (CMRS) licensee subject to payment of an annual regulatory fee shall retain for a period of two (2) years from the date on which the regulatory fee is paid, those business records which were used to calculate the amount of the regulatory fee.

[60 FR 34031, June 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 59825, Nov. 5, 1997; 67 FR 46306, July 12, 2002]

§ 1.1158 Form of payment for regulatory fees.

Any annual and multiple year regulatory fee payment must be submitted by online Automatic Clearing House (ACH) payment, online Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover credit card payment, or wire transfer payment denominated in U.S. dollars and drawn on a United States financial institution and made payable to the Federal Communications Commission. No other credit card is acceptable. Any other form of payment for annual and multiple year regulatory fees (e.g., paper checks, cash) will be rejected and sent back to the payor. The Commission will not be responsible for cash, under any circumstances, sent through the mail.

(a) Payors making wire transfer payments must submit an accompanying FCC Form 159-E via facsimile.

(b) Multiple payment instruments for a single regulatory fee are not permitted, except that the Commission will accept multiple money orders in payment of any fee where the fee exceeds the maximum amount for a money order established by the issuing
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1160

entity and the use of multiple money orders is the only practicable means available for payment.

(c) Payment of multiple standard regulatory fees (including an installment payment) due on the same date, may be made with a single payment instrument and cover mass media, common carrier, international, and cable service fee payments. Each regulatee is solely responsible for accurately accounting for and listing each license or authorization and the number of subscribers, access lines, or other relevant units on the accompanying FCC Form 159 and, if needed, FCC Form 159C and for making full payment for every regulatory fee listed on the accompanying form. Any omission or payment deficiency of a regulatory fee will result in a 25 percent penalty of the amount due and unpaid.

(d) Any regulatory fee payment (including a regulatory fee payment submitted with an application in the wireless radio service) made by credit card or money order must be submitted with a completed FCC Form 159. Failure to accurately enter the credit card number and date of expiration and the payor’s signature in the appropriate blocks on FCC Form 159 will result in rejection of the credit card payment.

§ 1.1159 Filing locations and receipts for regulatory fees.

(a) Regulatory fee payments must be directed to the location and address set forth in §§1.1152 through 1.1156 for the specific category of fee involved. Any regulatory fee required to be submitted with an application must be filed as a part of the application package accompanying the application. The Commission will not take responsibility for matching fees, forms and applications submitted at different times or locations.

(b) Petitions for reconsideration or applications for review of fee decisions submitted with a standard regulatory fee payment pursuant to §§1.1152 through 1.1156 of the rules are to be filed with the Commission’s lockbox bank in the manner set forth in §§1.1152 through 1.1156 for payment of the fee subject to the petition for reconsideration or the application for review. Petitions for reconsideration and applications for review that are submitted with no accompanying payment should be filed with the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Attention: Managing Director, Washington, D.C. 20554.

(c) Any request for exemption from a regulatory fee shall be filed with the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, Attention: Managing Director, Washington, D.C. 20554, except that requests for exemption accompanied by a tentative fee payment shall be filed at the lockbox set forth for the appropriate service in §§1.1152 through 1.1156.

(d) The Commission will furnish a receipt for a regulatory fee payment only upon request. In order to obtain a receipt for a regulatory fee payment, the package must include an extra copy of the Form FCC 159 or, if a Form 159 is not required with the payment, a copy of the first page of the application or other filing submitted with the regulatory fee payment, submitted expressly for the purpose of serving as a receipt for the regulatory fee payment and application fee payment, if required. The document should be clearly marked “copy” and should be the top document in the package. The copy will be date stamped immediately and provided to the bearer of the submission, if hand delivered. For submissions by mail, the receipt copy will be provided through return mail if the filer has attached to the receipt copy a stamped self-addressed envelope of sufficient size to contain the receipt document.

(e) The Managing Director may issue annually, at his discretion, a Public Notice setting forth the names of all commercial regulatees that have paid a regulatory fee and shall publish the Public Notice in the Federal Register.

§ 1.1160 Refunds of regulatory fees.

(a) Regulatory fees will be refunded, upon request, only in the following instances:
§ 1.1161 Conditional license grants and delegated authorizations.

(a) Grant of any application or an instrument of authorization or other filing for which an annual or multiple year regulatory fee is required to accompany the application or filing will be conditioned upon final payment of the current or delinquent regulatory fees. Current annual and multiple year regulatory fees must be paid electronically as described in § 1.1112(e). For all other fees, (e.g., application fees, delinquent regulatory fees) final payment shall mean receipt by the U.S. Treasury of funds cleared by the financial institution on which the check, cashier’s check, or money order is drawn. Electronic payments are considered timely when a wire transfer was received by the Commission’s bank no later than 6:00 p.m. on the due date; confirmation to pay.gov that a credit card payment was successful no later than 11:59 p.m. (EST) on the due date; or confirmation an ACH was credited no later than 11:59 p.m. (EST) on the due date.

(b) In those instances where the Commission has granted a request for deferred payment of a regulatory fee, further processing of the application or filing or the grant of authority shall be conditioned upon final payment of the regulatory fee and any required penalties for late payment prescribed by the deferral decision. Failure to comply with the terms of the deferral decision shall result in the automatic dismissal of the submission or rescission of the Commission authorization. Further, the Commission shall:

(1) Notify the grantee that the authorization has been rescinded. Upon such notification, the grantee will immediately cease operations initiated pursuant to the authorization; and

(2) Treat as late filed any application resubmitted after the original deadline for filing the application.

(c)(1) Where an applicant is found to be delinquent in the payment of regulatory fees, the Commission will make a written request for the fee, together with any penalties that may be rendered under this subpart. Such request shall inform the regulatee that failure to pay may result in the Commission withholding action on any application or request filed by the applicant. The staff shall also inform the regulatee of the procedures for seeking Commission review of the staff’s determination.

(2) If, after final determination that the fee is due or that the applicant is delinquent in the payment of fees and payment is not made in a timely manner, the staff will withhold action on the application or filing until payment or other satisfactory arrangement is made. If payment or satisfactory arrangement is not made within 30 days, the application will be dismissed.

§ 1.1162 General exemptions from regulatory fees.

No regulatory fee established in §§1.1152 through 1.1156, unless otherwise qualified herein, shall be required for: (a) Applicants, permittees or licensees in the Amateur Radio Service, except that any person requesting a vanity call-sign shall be subject to the payment of a regulatory fee, as prescribed in §1.1152.

(b) Applicants, permittees, or licensees who qualify as government entities. For purposes of this exemption, a government entity is defined as any state, possession, city, county, town, village, municipal corporation, or similar political organization or subpart thereof controlled by publicly elected or duly appointed public officials exercising sovereign direction and control over their respective communities or programs.

(c) Applicants and permittees who qualify as nonprofit entities. For purposes of this exemption, a nonprofit entity is defined as: an organization duly qualified as a nonprofit, tax exempt entity under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code, 26 U.S.C. 501; or an entity with current certification as a nonprofit corporation or other nonprofit entity by state or other governmental authority.

(1) Any permittee, licensee or other entity subject to a regulatory fee and claiming an exemption from a regulatory fee based upon its status as a nonprofit entity, as described above, shall file with the Secretary of the Commission (Attn: Managing Director) written documentation establishing the basis for its exemption within 60 days of its coming under the regulatory jurisdiction of the Commission or at the time its fee payment would otherwise be due, whichever is sooner, or at such other time as required by the Managing Director. Acceptable documentation may include Internal Revenue Service determination letters, state or entity certification letters, or other documentation that non-profit status has been approved by a state or other governmental authority. Applicants, permittees and licensees are required to file documentation of their nonprofit status only once, except upon request of the Managing Director.

(2) Within sixty (60) days of a change in nonprofit status, a licensee or permittee previously claiming a 501(C) exemption is required to file with the Secretary of the Commission (Attn: Managing Director) written notice of such change in its nonprofit status or ownership. Additionally, for-profit purchasers or assignees of a license, station or facility previously licensed or operated by a non-profit entity not subject to regulatory fees must notify the Secretary of the Commission (Attn: Managing Director) of such purchase or reassignment within 60 days of the effective date of the purchase or assignment.

(d) Applicants, permittees or licensees in the Special Emergency Radio and Public Safety Radio services.

(e) Applicants, permittees or licensees of noncommercial educational (NCE) broadcast stations in the FM or TV services, as well as AM applicants, permittees or licensees operating in accordance with §73.503 of this chapter.

(f) Applicants, permittees, or licensees qualifying under paragraph (e) of this section requesting Commission authorization in any other mass media radio service (except the international broadcast (HF) service), wireless radio service, common carrier radio service, or international radio service requiring payment of a regulatory fee, if the service is used in conjunction with their NCE broadcast station on an NCE basis.

(g) Other applicants, permittees or licensees providing, or proposing to provide, a NCE or instructional service, but not qualifying under paragraph (e) of this section, may be exempt from regulatory fees, or be entitled to a refund, in the following circumstances:

(1) The applicant, permittee or licensee is an organization that, like the Public Broadcasting Service or National Public Radio, receives funding directly or indirectly through the Public Broadcasting Fund, 47 U.S.C. 396(k), distributed by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, where the authorization requested will be used in conjunction with the organization on an NCE basis;

(2) An applicant, permittee or licensee of a translator or low power television station operating or proposing...
§ 1.1163 Adjustments to regulatory fees.

(a) For Fiscal Year 1995, the amounts assessed for regulatory fees are set forth in §§ 1.1152 through 1.1156.

(b) For Fiscal Year 1996 and thereafter, the Schedule of Regulatory Fees, contained in §§ 1.1152 through 1.1156, may be adjusted annually by the Commission pursuant to section 9 of the Communications Act. 47 U.S.C. 159. Adjustments to the fees established for any category of regulatory fee payment shall include projected cost increases or decreases and an estimate of the volume of licensees or units upon which the regulatory fee is calculated.

(c) The fees assessed shall:

(1) Be derived by determining the full-time equivalent number of employees performing enforcement activities, policy and rulemaking activities, user information services, and international activities within the Wireline Competition Bureau, Media Bureau, International Bureau and other offices of the Commission, adjusted to take into account factors that are reasonably related to the benefits provided to the payor of the fee by the Commission’s activities, including such factors as service coverage area, shared use versus exclusive use, and other factors that the Commission determines are necessary in the public interest;

(2) Be established at amounts that will result in collection, during each fiscal year, of an amount that can reasonably be expected to equal the amount appropriated for such fiscal year for the performance of the activities described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) The Commission shall by rule amend the Schedule of Regulatory Fees by proportionate increases or decreases that reflect, in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, changes in the amount appropriated for the performance of the activities described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, for such fiscal year. Such proportionate increases or decreases shall be adjusted to reflect unexpected increases or decreases in the number of licensees or units subject to payment of such fees and result in collection of an aggregate amount of fees that will approximately equal the amount appropriated for the subject regulatory activities.

(e) The Commission shall, by rule, amend the Schedule of Regulatory Fees if the Commission determines that the Schedule requires amendment to comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section. In making such amendments, the Commission shall add, delete or reclassify services in the Schedule to reflect additional deletions or changes in the nature of its services as a consequence of Commission rulemaking proceedings or changes in law.

(f) In making adjustments to regulatory fees, the Commission will round...
Federal Communications Commission

such fees to the nearest $5.00 in the case of fees under $1,000.00, or to the nearest $25.00 in the case of fees of $1,000.00 or more.

[60 FR 34033, June 29, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 13224, Mar. 21, 2002]

§ 1.1164 Penalties for late or insufficient regulatory fee payments.

Electronic payments are considered timely when a wire transfer was received by the Commission’s bank no later than 6:00 p.m. on the due date; confirmation to pay.gov that a credit card payment was successful no later than 11:59 p.m. (EST) on the due date; or confirmation an ACH was credited no later than 11:59 p.m. (EST) on the due date. In instances where a non-annual regulatory payment (i.e., delinquent payment) is made by check, cashier’s check, or money order, a timely fee payment or installment payment is one received at the Commission’s lockbox bank by the due date specified by the Commission or by the Managing Director. Where a non-annual regulatory fee payment is made by check, cashier’s check, or money order, a timely fee payment or installment payment is made by check, cashier’s check, or money order, a timely fee payment or installment payment is one received at the Commission’s lockbox bank by the due date specified by the Commission or the Managing Director. Any late payment or insufficient payment of a regulatory fee, not excused by bank error, shall subject the regulatee to a 25 percent penalty of the amount of the fee or installment payment which was not paid in a timely manner.

(a) The Commission may, in its discretion, following one or more late filed installment payments, require a regulatee to pay the entire balance of its regulatory fee by a date certain, in addition to assessing a 25 percent penalty.

(b) In cases where a fee payment fails due to error by the payor’s bank, as evidenced by an affidavit of an officer of the bank, the date of the original submission will be considered the date of filing.

(c) If a regulatory fee is not paid in a timely manner, the regulatee will be notified of its deficiency. This notice will automatically assess a 25 percent penalty. Subject to the delinquent payor’s pending applications to dismissal, and may require a delinquent payor to show cause why its existing instruments of authorization should not be subject to rescission.

(d)(1) Where a regulatee’s new, renewal or reinstatement application is required to be filed with a regulatory fee (as is the case with wireless radio services), the application will be dismissed if the regulatory fee is not included with the application package. In the case of a renewal or reinstatement application, the application may not be refiled unless the appropriate regulatory fee plus the 25 percent penalty charge accompanies the refiled application.

(2) If the application that must be accompanied by a regulatory fee is a mutually exclusive application with a filing deadline, or any other application that must be filed by a date certain, the application will be dismissed if not accompanied by the proper regulatory fee and will be treated as late filed if resubmitted after the original date for filing application.

(e) Any pending or subsequently filed application submitted by a party will be dismissed if that party is determined to be delinquent in paying a standard regulatory fee or an installment payment. The application may be resubmitted only if accompanied by the required regulatory fee and by any assessed penalty payment.

(f) In instances where the Commission may revoke an existing instrument of authorization for failure to file a regulatory fee, the Commission will provide prior notice to the regulatee of such action and shall allow the licensee no less than 60 days to either pay the fee or show cause why the payment assessed is inapplicable or should otherwise be waived or deferred.

(1) An adjudicatory hearing will not be designated unless the response by the regulatee to the Order to Show Cause presents a substantial and material question of fact.

(2) Disposition of the proceeding shall be based upon written evidence only and the burden of proceeding with the introduction of evidence and the burden of proof shall be on the respondent regulatee.
(3) Unless the regulatee substantially prevails in the hearing, the Commission may assess costs for the conduct of the proceeding against the respondent regulatee. See 47 U.S.C. 402(b)(5).

(4) Any regulatee failing to submit a regulatory fee, following notice to the regulatee of failure to submit the required fee, is subject to collection of the fee, including interest thereon, any associated penalties, and the full cost of collection to the Federal government pursuant to section 3720A of the Internal Revenue Code, 31 U.S.C. 3717, and to the provisions of the Debt Collection Act, 31 U.S.C. 3717. See 47 CFR 1.1901 through 1.1952. The debt collection processes described above may proceed concurrently with any other sanction in this paragraph.

(5) An application or filing by a regulatee that is delinquent in its debt to the Commission is also subject to dismissal under 47 CFR 1.1910.


§ 1.1165 Payment by cashier’s check for regulatory fees.

Payment by cashier’s check may be required when a person or organization makes payment, on one or more occasions, with a payment instrument on which the Commission does not receive final payment and such error is not excused by bank error.

[60 FR 34034, June 29, 1995]

§ 1.1166 Waivers, reductions and deferments of regulatory fees.

The fees established by sections 1.1152 through 1.1156 may be waived, reduced or deferred in specific instances, on a case-by-case basis, where good cause is shown and where waiver, reduction or deferral of the fee would promote the public interest. Requests for waivers, reductions or deferrals of regulatory fees for entire categories of payors will not be considered.

(a) Requests for waivers, reductions or deferrals will be acted upon by the Managing Director with the concurrence of the General Counsel. All such filings within the scope of the fee rules shall be filed as a separate pleading and clearly marked to the attention of the Managing Director. Any such request that is not filed as a separate pleading will not be considered by the Commission.

(1) If the request for waiver, reduction or deferral is accompanied by a fee payment, the request must be submitted to the Commission’s lockbox bank at the address for the appropriate service set forth in §§ 1.1152 through 1.1156 of this subpart.

(2) If no fee payment is submitted, the request should be filed with the Commission’s Secretary.

(b) Deferrals of fees, if granted, will be for a designated period of time not to exceed six months.

(c) Petitions for waiver of a regulatory fee must be accompanied by the required fee and FCC Form 159. Submitted fees will be returned if a waiver is granted. Waiver requests that do not include the required fees or forms will be dismissed unless accompanied by a petition to defer payment due to financial hardship, supported by documentation of the financial hardship.

(d) Petitions for reduction of a fee must be accompanied by the full fee payment and Form 159. Petitions for reduction accompanied by a fee payment must be addressed to the Federal Communications Commission, Attention: Petitions, Post Office Box 979084, St. Louis, Missouri, 63197–9000. Petitions for reduction that do not include the required fees or forms will be dismissed unless accompanied by a petition to defer payment due to financial hardship, supported by documentation of the financial hardship.

(e) Petitions for waiver of a fee based on financial hardship, including bankruptcy, will not be granted, even if otherwise consistent with Commission policy, to the extent that the total regulatory and application fees for which waiver is sought exceeds $500,000 in any fiscal year, including regulatory fees due in any fiscal year, but paid prior to the due date. In computing this amount, the amounts owed by an entity and its subsidiaries and other affiliated entities will be aggregated. In cases where the claim of financial hardship is not based on bankruptcy, waiver, partial waiver, or deferral of
§ 1.1167 Error claims related to regulatory fees.
(a) Challenges to determinations or an insufficient regulatory fee payment or delinquent fees should be made in writing. A challenge to a determination that a party is delinquent in paying a standard regulatory fee must be accompanied by suitable proof that the fee had been paid or waived (deferred from payment during the period in question), or by the required regulatory payment and any assessed penalty payment (see § 1.1164(c) of this subpart). Challenges submitted with a fee payment must be submitted to address stated on the invoice or billing statement. Challenges not accompanied by a fee payment should be filed with the Commission’s Secretary and clearly marked to the attention of the Managing Director or emailed to ARINQUIRIES@fcc.gov.

(b) The filing of a petition for reconsideration or an application for review of a fee determination will not relieve licensees from the requirement that full and proper payment of the underlying fee payment be submitted, as required by the Commission’s action, or delegated action, on a request for waiver, reduction or deferment. Petitions for reconsideration and applications for review submitted with a fee payment must be submitted to the same location as the original fee payment. Petitions for reconsideration and applications for review not accompanied by a fee payment should be filed with the Commission’s Secretary and clearly marked to the attention of the Managing Director.

(1) Failure to submit the fee by the date required will result in the assessment of a 25 percent penalty.

(2) If the fee payment should fail while the Commission is considering the matter, the petition for reconsideration or application for review will be dismissed.

§ 1.1181 Authority to prescribe and collect fees for competitive bidding-related services and products.
Authority to prescribe, impose, and collect fees for expenses incurred by the government is governed by the Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 9701, which authorizes agencies to prescribe regulations that establish charges for the provision of government services and products. Under this authority, the Federal Communications Commission may prescribe and collect fees for competitive bidding-related services and products as specified in § 1.1182.

§ 1.1182 Schedule of fees for products and services provided by the Commission in connection with competitive bidding procedures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product or service</th>
<th>Fee amount</th>
<th>Payment procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On-line remote access 900 Number Telephone Service.</td>
<td>2.30 per minute</td>
<td>Charges included on customer’s long distance telephone bill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Bidding Software</td>
<td>$175.00 per package</td>
<td>Payment to auction contractor by credit card or check. (Public Notice will specify exact payment procedures.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidder Information Package</td>
<td>First package free; $16.00 per additional package (including postage) to same person or entity.</td>
<td>(Public Notice will specify exact payment procedures.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 1.1200

Subpart H—Ex Parte Communications

SOURCE: 52 FR 21052, June 4, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 1.1200 Introduction.

(a) Purpose. To ensure the fairness and integrity of its decision-making, the Commission has prescribed rules to regulate ex parte presentations in Commission proceedings. These rules specify “exempt” proceedings, in which ex parte presentations may be made freely (§ 1.1204(b)), “permit-but-disclose” proceedings, in which ex parte presentations to Commission decision-making personnel are permissible but subject to certain disclosure requirements (§ 1.1206), and “restricted” proceedings in which ex parte presentations to and from Commission decision-making personnel are generally prohibited (§ 1.1208). In all proceedings, a certain period (“the Sunshine Agenda period”) is designated in which all presentations to Commission decision-making personnel are prohibited (§ 1.1203). The limitations on ex parte presentations described in this section are subject to certain general exceptions set forth in § 1.1204(a). Where the public interest so requires in a particular proceeding, the Commission and its staff retain the discretion to modify the applicable ex parte rules by order, letter, or public notice. Joint Boards may modify the ex parte rules in proceedings before them.

(b) Inquiries concerning the propriety of ex parte presentations should be directed to the Office of General Counsel.


§ 1.1202 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) Presentation. A communication directed to the merits or outcome of a proceeding, including any attachments to a written communication or documents shown in connection with an oral presentation directed to the merits or outcome of a proceeding. Excluded from this term are communications which are inadvertently made, inquiries concerning compliance with procedural requirements if the procedural matter is not an area of controversy in the proceeding, statements made by decisionmakers that are limited to providing publicly available information about pending proceedings, and inquiries relating solely to the status of a proceeding, including inquiries as to the approximate time that action in a proceeding may be taken. However, a status inquiry which states or implies a view as to the merits or outcome of the proceeding or a preference for a particular party, which states why timing is important to a particular party or indicates a view as to the date by which a proceeding should be resolved, or which otherwise is intended to address the merits or outcome or to influence the timing of a proceeding is a presentation.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): A communication expressing concern about administrative delay or expressing concern that a proceeding be resolved expeditiously will be treated as a permissible status inquiry so long as no reason is given as to why the proceeding should be expedited other than the need to resolve administrative delay, no view is expressed as to the merits or outcome of the proceeding, and no view is expressed as to a date by which the proceeding should be resolved. A presentation by a party in a restricted proceeding not designated for hearing requesting action by a particular date or giving reasons that a proceeding should be expedited other than the need to avoid administrative delay (and responsive presentations by other parties) may be made on an ex parte basis subject to the provisions of § 1.1204(a)(11).

(b) Ex parte presentation. Any presentation which:

(1) If written, is not served on the parties to the proceeding; or

(2) If oral, is made without advance notice to the parties and without opportunity for them to be present.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): Written communications include electronic submissions transmitted in the form of texts, such as by Internet electronic mail.

(c) Decision-making personnel. Any member, officer, or employee of the Commission, or, in the case of a Joint Board, its members or their staffs, who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in formulating a decision, rule, or order in a proceeding. Any person who has been made a party to a
proceeding or who otherwise has been excluded from the decisional process shall not be treated as a decision-maker with respect to that proceeding. Thus, any person designated as part of a separate trial staff shall not be considered a decision-making person in the designated proceeding. Unseparated Bureau or Office staff shall be considered decision-making personnel with respect to decisions, rules, and orders in which their Bureau or Office participates in enacting, preparing, or reviewing.

(d) Party. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, the following persons are parties:

(1) In a proceeding not designated for hearing, any person who files an application, waiver request, petition, motion, request for a declaratory ruling, or other filing seeking affirmative relief (including a Freedom of Information Act request), and any person (other than an individual listener or individual Commissioners) filing comments regarding a pending broadcast application or members of Congress or their staffs or branches of the federal government or their agencies or branches (other than a proceeding for the allotment of a broadcast channel) or a proceeding before a Joint Board or before the Commission to consider the recommendation of a Joint Board, members of the general public after the issuance of a notice of proposed rulemaking or other order as provided under §1.1206(a) (1) or (2).

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (d): To be deemed a party, a person must make the relevant filing with the Secretary, the relevant Bureau or Office, or the Commission as a whole. Written submissions made only to the Chairman or individual Commissioners will not confer party status.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (d): The fact that a person is deemed a party for purposes of this subpart does not constitute a determination that such person has satisfied any other legal or procedural requirements, such as the operative requirements for petitions to deny or requirements as to timeliness. Nor does it constitute a determination that such person has any other procedural rights, such as the right to intervene in hearing proceedings. The Commission or the staff may also determine in particular instances that persons who qualify as “parties” under §1.1202(d) should nevertheless not be deemed parties for purposes of this subpart.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (d): Individual listeners or viewers submitting comments regarding a pending broadcast application pursuant to §1.1204(a)(6) will not become parties simply by service of the comments. The Media Bureau may, in its discretion, make such a commenter a party, if doing so would be conducive to the Commission’s consideration of the application or would otherwise be appropriate.

NOTE 5 TO PARAGRAPH (d): A member of Congress or his or her staff, or other agencies or branches of the federal government or their staffs will not become a party by service of a written submission regarding a pending proceeding that has not been designated.
§ 1.1203

for hearing unless the submission affirmatively seeks and warrants grant of party status.

(e) Matter designated for hearing. Any matter that has been designated for hearing before an administrative law judge or which is otherwise designated for hearing in accordance with procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554.


SUNSHINE PERIOD PROHIBITION

§ 1.1203 Sunshine period prohibition.

(a) With respect to any Commission proceeding, all presentations to decisionmakers concerning matters listed on a Sunshine Agenda, whether ex parte or not, are prohibited during the period prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section unless:

(1) The presentation is exempt under § 1.1204(a);

(2) The presentation relates to settlement negotiations and otherwise complies with any ex parte restrictions in this subpart;

(3) The presentation occurs in the course of a widely attended speech or panel discussion and concerns a Commission action in an exempt or a permit-but-disclose proceeding that has been adopted (not including private presentations made on the site of a widely attended speech or panel discussion); or

(4) The presentation is made by a member of Congress or his or her staff, or by other agencies or branches of the Federal government or their staffs in a proceeding exempt under § 1.1204 or subject to permit-but-disclose requirements under § 1.1206. Except as otherwise provided in § 1.1204(a)(6), if the presentation is of substantial significance and clearly intended to affect the ultimate decision, and is made in a permit-but-disclose proceeding, the presentation (or, if oral, a summary of the presentation) must be placed in the record of the proceeding by Commission staff or by the presenter in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 1.1206(b).

(b) The prohibition set forth in paragraph (a) of this section begins on the day (including business days and holidays) after the release of a public notice that a matter has been placed on the Sunshine Agenda until the Commission:

(1) Releases the text of a decision or order relating to the matter;

(2) Issues a public notice stating that the matter has been deleted from the Sunshine Agenda; or

(3) Issues a public notice stating that the matter has been returned to the staff for further consideration, whichever occurs first.

(c) The prohibition set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to the filing of a written ex parte presentation or a memorandum summarizing an oral ex parte presentation made on the day before the Sunshine period begins, or a permitted reply thereto.


GENERAL EXEMPTIONS

§ 1.1204 Exempt ex parte presentations and proceedings.

(a) Exempt ex parte presentations. The following types of presentations are exempt from the prohibitions in restricted proceedings (§ 1.1208), the disclosure requirements in permit-but-disclose proceedings (§ 1.1206), and the prohibitions during the Sunshine Agenda period prohibition (§ 1.1203):

(1) The presentation is authorized by statute or by the Commission’s rules to be made without service, see, e.g., § 1.333(d), or involves the filing of required forms;

(2) The presentation is made by or to the General Counsel and his or her staff and concerns judicial review of a matter that has been decided by the Commission;

(3) The presentation directly relates to an emergency in which the safety of life is endangered or substantial loss of property is threatened, provided that, if not otherwise submitted for the record, Commission staff promptly places the presentation or a summary of the presentation in the record and discloses it to other parties as appropriate.

304
(4) The presentation involves a military or foreign affairs function of the United States or classified security information;

(5) The presentation is to or from an agency or branch of the Federal Government or its staff and involves a matter over which that agency or branch and the Commission share jurisdiction provided that, any new factual information obtained through such a presentation that is relied on by the Commission in its decision-making process will, if not otherwise submitted for the record, be disclosed by the Commission no later than at the time of the release of the Commission’s decision;

(6) The presentation is to or from the United States Department of Justice or Federal Trade Commission and involves a communications matter in a proceeding which has not been designated for hearing and in which the relevant agency is not a party or commenter (in an informal rulemaking or Joint board proceeding) provided that, any new factual information obtained through such a presentation that is relied on by the Commission in its decision-making process will be disclosed by the Commission no later than at the time of the release of the Commission’s decision;

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Under paragraphs (a)(5) and (a)(6) of this section, information will be relied on and disclosure will be made only after advance coordination with the agency involved in order to ensure that the agency involved retains control over the timing and extent of any disclosure that may have an impact on that agency’s jurisdictional responsibilities. If the agency involved does not wish such information to be disclosed, the Commission will not disclose it and will disregard it in its decision-making process, unless it fits within another exemption not requiring disclosure (e.g., foreign affairs). The fact that an agency’s views are disclosed under paragraphs (a)(5) and (a)(6) does not preclude further discussions pursuant to, and in accordance with, the exemption.

(7) The presentation is between Commission staff and an advisory coordinating committee member with respect to the coordination of frequency assignments to stations in the private land mobile services or fixed services as authorized by 47 U.S.C. 332;

(8) The presentation is a written presentation made by a listener or viewer of a broadcast station who is not a party under §1.1202(d)(1), and the presentation relates to a pending application that has not been designated for hearing for a new or modified broadcast station license, for renewal of a broadcast station license or for assignment or transfer of control of a broadcast permit or license;

(9) The presentation is made pursuant to an express or implied promise of confidentiality to protect an individual from the possibility of reprisal, or there is a reasonable expectation that disclosure would endanger the life or physical safety of an individual;

(10) The presentation is requested by (or made with the advance approval of) the Commission or staff for the clarification or adduction of evidence, or for resolution of issues, including possible settlement, subject to the following limitations:

(i) This exemption does not apply to restricted proceedings designated for hearing;

(ii) In restricted proceedings not designated for hearing, any new written information elicited from such request or a summary of any new oral information elicited from such request shall promptly be served by the person making the presentation on the other parties to the proceeding. Information relating to how a proceeding should or could be settled, as opposed to new information regarding the merits, shall not be deemed to be new information for purposes of this section. The Commission or its staff may waive the service requirement if service would be too burdensome because the parties are numerous or because the materials relating to such presentation are voluminous. If the service requirement is waived, copies of the presentation or summary shall be placed in the record of the proceeding and the Commission or its staff shall issue a public notice which states that copies of the presentation or summary are available for inspection. The Commission or its staff may determine that service or public notice would interfere with the effective conduct of an investigation and dispense with the service and public notice requirements;
§ 1.1204

(iii) If the presentation is made in a proceeding subject to permit-but-disclose requirements, disclosure of any new written information elicited from such request or a summary of any new oral information elicited from such request must be made in accordance with the requirements of §1.1206(b), provided, however, that the Commission or its staff may determine that disclosure would interfere with the effective conduct of an investigation and dispense with the disclosure requirement. As in paragraph (a)(10)(ii) of this section, information relating to how a proceeding should or could be settled, as opposed to new information regarding the merits, shall not be deemed to be new information for purposes of this section;

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): If the Commission or its staff dispenses with the service or notice requirement to avoid interference with an investigation, a determination will be made in the discretion of the Commission or its staff as to when and how disclosure should be made if necessary. See Amendment of Subpart H, Part I, 2 FCC Rcd 6053, 6054 ¶¶ 10–14 (1987).

(iv) If the presentation is made in a proceeding subject to the Sunshine period prohibition, disclosure must be made in accordance with the requirements of §1.1206(b) or by other adequate means of notice that the Commission deems appropriate;

(v) In situations where new information regarding the merits is disclosed during settlement discussions, and the Commission or staff intends that the product of the settlement discussions will be disclosed to the other parties or the public for comment before any action is taken, the Commission or staff in its discretion may defer disclosure of such new information until comment is sought on the settlement proposal or the settlement discussions are terminated.

(11) The presentation is an oral presentation in a restricted proceeding not designated for hearing requesting action by a particular date or giving reasons that a proceeding should be expedited other than the need to avoid administrative delay. A detailed summary of the presentation shall promptly be filed in the record and served by the person making the presentation on the other parties to the proceeding, who may respond in support or opposition to the request for expedition, including by oral ex parte presentation, subject to the same service requirement.

(12) The presentation is between Commission staff and:

(i) The administrator of the interstate telecommunications relay services fund relating to administration of the telecommunications relay services fund pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 225;

(ii) The North American Numbering Plan Administrator or the North American Numbering Plan Billing and Collection Agent relating to the administration of the North American Numbering Plan pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 251(e);

(iii) The Universal Service Administrative Company relating to the administration of universal service support mechanisms pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 254; or

(iv) The Number Portability Administrator relating to the administration of local number portability pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 251(b)(2) and (e), provided that the relevant administrator has not filed comments or otherwise participated as a party in the proceeding;

(v) The TRS Numbering Administrator relating to the administration of the TRS numbering directory pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 225 and 47 U.S.C. 251(e); or

(vi) The Pooling Administrator relating to the administration of thousands-block number pooling pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 251(e).

(b) Exempt proceedings. Unless otherwise provided by the Commission or the staff pursuant to §1.1200(a), ex parte presentations to or from Commission decision-making personnel are permissible and need not be disclosed with respect to the following proceedings, which are referred to as “exempt” proceedings:

(1) A notice of inquiry proceeding;

(2) A petition for rulemaking, except for a petition requesting the allotment of a broadcast channel (see also §1.1206(a)(1)), or other request that the Commission modify its rules, issue a policy statement or issue an interpretive rule, or establish a Joint Board;
§ 1.1206 Permit-but-disclose proceedings.

(a) Unless otherwise provided by the Commission or the staff pursuant to §1.1200(a), until the proceeding is no longer subject to administrative reconsideration or review or to judicial review, ex parte presentations (other than ex parte presentations exempt under §1.1204(a)) to or from Commission decision-making personnel are permissible in the following proceedings, which are referred to as permit-but-disclose proceedings:

(1) An informal rulemaking proceeding conducted under section 553 of the Administrative Procedure Act other than a proceeding for the allotment of a broadcast channel, upon release of a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (see also §1.1204(b)(2));

(2) A proceeding involving a rule change, policy statement or interpretive rule adopted without a Notice of Proposed Rule Making upon release of the order adopting the rule change, policy statement or interpretive rule;

(3) A declaratory ruling proceeding;

(4) A tariff proceeding which has been set for investigation under section 204 or 205 of the Communications Act (including directly associated waiver requests or requests for special permission) (see also §1.1204(b)(4));

(5) Unless designated for hearing, a proceeding under section 214(a) of the Communications Act that does not also involve applications under Title III of the Communications Act (see also §1.1208);

(6) Unless designated for hearing, a proceeding involving an application for a Cable Landing Act license that does not also involve applications under Title III of the Communications Act (see also §1.1208);

(7) A proceeding involving a request for information filed pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act;

Note 2 to paragraph (a): Where the requested information is the subject of a request for confidentiality, the person filing
the request for confidentiality shall be deemed a party.

(b) The following disclosure requirements apply to ex parte presentations in permit but disclose proceedings:

1. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): In a permit-but-disclose proceeding involving only one “parties” as defined in §1.1202(d) of this section, the party and the Commission may freely make presentations to each other and need not comply with the disclosure requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The following disclosure requirements apply to ex parte presentations.

1. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1): Where, for example, presentations occur in the form of discussion at a widely attended meeting, preparation of a memorandum as specified in the rule might be cumbersome. Under these circumstances, the rule may be satisfied by submitting a transcript or recording of the discussion as an alternative to a memorandum. Likewise, Commission staff in its discretion may file an ex parte summary of a multiparty meeting as an alternative to having each participant file a summary.

2. Written and oral presentations. A written ex parte presentation and a memorandum summarizing an oral ex parte presentation (and cover letter, if any) shall clearly identify the proceeding to which it relates, including the docket number, if any, and must be labeled as an ex parte presentation. Documents shown or given to Commission staff during ex parte meetings are deemed to be written ex parte presentations and, accordingly, must be filed consistent with the provisions of this section. Consistent with the requirements of §1.49 paragraphs (a) and (f), additional copies of all written ex parte presentations and notices of oral ex parte presentations, and any replies thereeto, shall be mailed, e-mailed or transmitted by facsimile to the Commissioners or Commission employees who attended or otherwise participated in the presentation.

3. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

4. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

5. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

6. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

7. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.

8. Oral presentations. A person who makes an oral ex parte presentation subject to this section shall submit to the Commission’s Secretary a memorandum that lists all persons attending or otherwise participating in the meeting at which the ex parte presentation was made, and summarizes all data presented and arguments made during the oral ex parte presentation. Memoranda must contain a summary of the substance of the ex parte presentation and not merely a listing of the subjects discussed. More than a one or two sentence description of the views and arguments presented is generally required. If the oral ex parte presentation consisted in whole or in part of the presentation of data or arguments already reflected in the presenter’s written comments, memoranda or other filings in the proceeding, the presenter may provide citations to such data or arguments in his or her prior comments, memoranda, or other filings (specifying the relevant page and/or paragraph numbers where such data or arguments can be found) in lieu of summarizing them in the memorandum.
the written ex parte presentation or memorandum summarizing an oral ex parte presentation to the Secretary, with a copy by mail or by electronic mail to the Commissioners or Commission employees who attended or otherwise participated in the presentation.

(ii) Confidential Information. In cases where a filer believes that one or more of the documents or portions thereof to be filed should be withheld from public inspection, the filer shall file electronically a request that the information not be routinely made available for public inspection pursuant to § 0.439 of this chapter. Accompanying any such request, the filer shall include in paper form a copy of the document(s) containing the confidential information, and also shall file electronically a copy of the same document(s) with the confidential information redacted. The redacted document shall be machine-readable whenever technically possible.

Where the document to be filed electronically contains metadata that is confidential or protected from disclosure by a legal privilege (including, for example, the attorney-client privilege), the filer may remove such metadata from the document before filing it electronically.

(iii) Filing dates outside the Sunshine period. Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b)(2)(iv) and (v) of this section, all written ex parte presentations and all summaries of oral ex parte presentations must be filed no later than two business days after the presentation. As set forth in §1.4(e)(2), a “business day” shall not include a holiday (as defined in §1.4(e)(1)). In addition, for purposes of computing time limits under the rules governing ex parte presentations, a “business day” shall include the full calendar day (i.e., from 12:00 a.m. Eastern Time until 11:59:59 p.m. Eastern Time).

Example: On Tuesday a party makes an ex parte presentation in a permit-but-disclose proceeding to a Commissioner. The second business day following the ex parte presentation is the following Thursday (absent an intervening holiday). The presenting party must file its ex parte notice before the end of the day (11:59:59 p.m.) on Thursday. Similarly, if an ex parte presentation is made on Friday, the second business day ordinarily would be the following Tuesday, and the ex parte notice must be filed no later than 11:59:59 p.m. on that Tuesday.

(iv) Filing dates for presentations made on the day that the Sunshine notice is released. For presentations made on the day the Sunshine notice is released, any written ex parte presentation or memorandum summarizing an oral ex parte presentation required pursuant to §1.1206 or §1.1208 must be submitted no later than the end of the next business day. Written replies, if any, shall be filed no later than two business days following the presentation, and shall be limited in scope to the specific issues and information presented in the ex parte filing to which they respond.

Example: On Tuesday, the Commission’s Secretary releases the Sunshine Agenda for the next Commission meeting and that proceeding appears on the Agenda. The Sunshine period begins as of Wednesday, and therefore the presenting party must file its ex parte notice by the end of the day (11:59:59 p.m.) on Wednesday. A reply would be due by the end of the day (11:59:59 p.m.) on Thursday.

(v) Filing dates during the Sunshine Period. If an ex parte presentation is made pursuant to an exception to the Sunshine period prohibition, the written ex parte presentation or memorandum summarizing an oral ex parte presentation required under this paragraph shall be submitted by the end of the same business day on which the ex parte presentation was made. The memorandum shall identify plainly on the first page the specific exemption in §1.1203(a) on which the presenter relies, and shall also state the date and time at which any oral ex parte presentation was made. Written replies to permissible ex parte presentations made pursuant to an exception to the Sunshine period prohibition, if any, shall be filed no later than the next business day following the presentation, and shall be limited in scope to the specific issues and information presented in the ex parte filing to which they respond.

Example: On Tuesday, the Commission’s Secretary releases the Sunshine Agenda for the next Commission meeting, which triggers the beginning of the Sunshine period on Wednesday. On Thursday, a party makes an ex parte presentation to a Commissioner on a proceeding that appears on the Sunshine
§ 1.1208 Restricted Proceedings

1.1208 Restricted proceedings.

Unless otherwise provided by the Commission or its staff pursuant to §1.1200(a) ex parte presentations (other than ex parte presentations exempt under §1.1204(a)) to or from Commission decision-making personnel are prohibited in all proceedings not listed as exempt in §1.1204(b) or permit-but-disclose in §1.1206(a) until the proceeding is no longer subject to administrative reconsideration or review or judicial review. Proceedings in which ex parte presentations are prohibited, referred to as “restricted” proceedings, include, but are not limited to, all proceedings that have been designated for hearing, proceedings involving amendments to the broadcast table of allotments, applications for authority under Title III of the Communications Act, and all waiver proceedings (except for those directly associated with tariff filings). A party making a written or oral presentation in a restricted proceeding, on a non-ex parte basis, must file a copy of the presentation or, for an oral presentation, a summary of the presentation in the record of the proceeding using procedures consistent with those specified in §1.1206.

Note 1 to §1.1208: In a restricted proceeding involving only one “party,” as defined in §1.1202(d), the party and the Commission may freely make presentations to each other because there is no other party to be served or with a right to have an opportunity to be present. See §1.1202(b). Therefore, to determine whether presentations are permissible in a restricted proceeding without service or notice and an opportunity for other parties to be present the definition of a “party” should be consulted.

Examples: After the filing of an uncontested application or waiver request, the applicant or other filer would be the sole party to the proceeding. The filer would have no other party to serve with or give notice of any presentations to the Commission, and such presentations would therefore not be “ex parte presentations” as defined by §1.1202(b) and would not be prohibited. On the other hand, in the example given, because the filer is a party, a third person who wished to make a presentation to the Commission concerning the application or waiver request would have to serve or notice the filer. Further, once the proceeding involved additional “parties” as defined by §1.1202(d) (e.g., an opponent of the filer who served the
opposition on the filer), the filer and other parties would have to serve or notice all other parties.

NOTE 2 TO §1.1208: Consistent with §1.1200(a), the Commission or its staff may determine that a restricted proceeding not designated for hearing involves primarily issues of broadly applicable policy rather than the rights and responsibilities of specific parties and specify that the proceeding will be conducted in accordance with the provisions of §1.1206 governing permit-but-disclose proceedings.


PROHIBITION ON SOLICITATION OF PRESENTATIONS

§1.1210 Prohibition on solicitation of presentations.

No person shall solicit or encourage others to make any improper presentation under the provisions of this section.

[64 FR 68949, Dec. 9, 1999]

PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING OF PROHIBITED EX PARTE PRESENTATIONS

§1.1212 Procedures for handling of prohibited ex parte presentations.

(a) Commission personnel who believe that an oral presentation which is being made to them or is about to be made to them is prohibited shall promptly advise the person initiating the presentation that it is prohibited and shall terminate the discussion.

(b) Commission personnel who receive oral ex parte presentations which they believe are prohibited shall forward to the Office of General Counsel a statement containing the following information:

(1) The name of the proceeding;
(2) The name and address of the person making the presentation and that person’s relationship (if any) to the parties to the proceeding;
(3) The date and time of the presentation, its duration, and the circumstances under which it was made;
(4) A full summary of the substance of the presentation;
(5) Whether the person making the presentation persisted in doing so after being advised that the presentation was prohibited; and
(6) The date and time that the statement was prepared.

(c) Commission personnel who receive written ex parte presentations which they believe are prohibited shall forward them to the Office of General Counsel. If the circumstances in which the presentation was made are not apparent from the presentation itself, a statement describing those circumstances shall be submitted to the Office of General Counsel with the presentation.

(d) Prohibited written ex parte presentations and all documentation relating to prohibited written and oral ex parte presentations shall be placed in a public file which shall be associated with but not made part of the record of the proceeding to which the presentations pertain. Such materials may be considered in determining the merits of a restricted proceeding only if they are made part of the record and the parties are so informed.

(e) If the General Counsel determines that an ex parte presentation or presentation during the Sunshine period is prohibited by this subpart, he or she shall notify the parties to the proceeding that a prohibited presentation has occurred and shall serve on the parties copies of the presentation (if written) and any statements describing the circumstances of the presentation. Service by the General Counsel shall not be deemed to cure any violation of the rules against prohibited ex parte presentations.

(f) If the General Counsel determines that service on the parties would be unduly burdensome because the parties to the proceeding are numerous, he or she may issue a public notice in lieu of service. The public notice shall state that a prohibited presentation has been made and may also state that the presentation and related materials are available for public inspection.

(g) The General Counsel shall forward a copy of any statement describing the circumstances in which the prohibited ex parte presentation was made to the person who made the presentation. Within ten days thereafter, the person who made the presentation may file with the General Counsel a sworn declaration regarding the presentation and the circumstances in which it was
§ 1.1214 Disclosure of information concerning violations of this subpart.

Any party to a proceeding or any Commission employee who has substantial reason to believe that any violation of this subpart has been solicited, attempted, or committed shall promptly advise the Office of General Counsel in writing of all the facts and circumstances which are known to him or her.


§ 1.1216 Sanctions.

(a) Parties. Upon notice and hearing, any party to a proceeding who directly or indirectly violates or causes the violation of any provision of this subpart, or who fails to report the facts and circumstances concerning any such violation as required by this subpart, may be subject to sanctions as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, or disqualified from further participation in that proceeding. In proceedings other than a rulemaking, a party who has violated or caused the violation of any provision of this subpart may be required to show cause why his or her claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected. In any proceeding, such alternative or additional sanctions as may be appropriate also may be imposed. Upon referral from the General Counsel following a finding of an ex parte violation pursuant to §0.251(g) of this chapter, the Enforcement Bureau shall have delegated authority to impose sanctions in such matters pursuant to §0.111(a)(15) of this chapter.


Subpart I—Procedures Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969

SOURCE: 51 FR 15000, Apr. 22, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.1301 Basis and purpose.


A further explanation regarding implementation of the National Environmental Policy Act is provided by the regulations issued by the Council on Environmental Quality, 40 CFR 1500–1508.28.

§ 1.1303 Scope.

The provisions of this subpart shall apply to all Commission actions that may or will have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment. To the extent that other provisions of the Commission's rules and regulations are inconsistent with the
§ 1.1304 Information and assistance.

For general information and assistance concerning the provisions of this subpart, the Office of General Counsel may be contacted, (202) 632–6990. For more specific information, the Bureau responsible for processing a specific application should be contacted.

§ 1.1305 Actions which normally will have a significant impact upon the environment, for which Environmental Impact Statements must be prepared.

Any Commission action deemed to have a significant effect upon the quality of the human environment requires the preparation of a Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) and Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (collectively referred to as EISs) (see §§1.1314, 1.1315 and 1.1317). The Commission has reviewed representative actions and has found no common pattern which would enable it to specify actions that will thus automatically require EISs.

Note: Our current application forms refer applicants to §1.1305 to determine if their proposals are such that the submission of environmental information is required (see §1.1311). Until the application forms are revised to reflect our new environmental rules, applicants should refer to §1.1307. Section 1.1307 now delineates those actions for which applicants must submit environmental information.

§ 1.1306 Actions which are categorically excluded from environmental processing.

(a) Except as provided in §1.1307 (c) and (d), Commission actions not covered by §1.1307 (a) and (b) are deemed individually and cumulatively to have no significant effect on the quality of the human environment and are categorically excluded from environmental processing.

(b) Specifically, any Commission action with respect to any new application, or minor or major modifications of existing or authorized facilities or equipment, will be categorically excluded, provided such proposals do not:

1. Involve a site location specified under §1.1307(a) (1)–(7), or

2. Involve high intensity lighting under §1.1307(a)(8).

3. Result in human exposure to radiofrequency radiation in excess of the applicable safety standards specified in §1.1307(b).

(c)(1) Unless §1.1307(a)(4) is applicable, the provisions of §1.1307(a) requiring the preparation of EAs do not encompass the construction of wireless facilities, including deployments on new or replacement poles, if:

(i) The facilities will be located in a right-of-way that is designated by a Federal, State, local, or Tribal government for communications towers, above-ground utility transmission or distribution lines, or any associated structures and equipment;

(ii) The right-of-way is in active use for such designated purposes; and

(iii) The facilities would not:

(A) Increase the height of the tower or non-tower structure by more than 10% or twenty feet, whichever is greater, over existing support structures that are located in the right-of-way within the vicinity of the proposed construction;

(B) Involve the installation of more than four new equipment cabinets or more than one new equipment shelter;

(C) Add an appurtenance to the body of the structure that would protrude from the edge of the structure more than twenty feet, or more than the width of the structure at the level of the appurtenance, whichever is greater except that the deployment may exceed this size limit if necessary to shelter the antenna from inclement weather or to connect the antenna to the tower via cable); or

(D) Involve excavation outside the current site, defined as the area that is within the boundaries of the leased or owned property surrounding the deployment or that is in proximity to the structure and within the boundaries of the utility easement on which the facility is to be deployed, whichever is more restrictive.

(2) Such wireless facilities are subject to §1.1307(b) and require EAs if their construction would result in human exposure to radiofrequency radiation in excess of the applicable...
§ 1.1307

Actions that may have a significant environmental effect, for which Environmental Assessments (EAs) must be prepared.

(a) Commission actions with respect to the following types of facilities may significantly affect the environment and thus require the preparation of EAs by the applicant (see §§1.1308 and 1.1311) and may require further Commission environmental processing (see §§1.1314, 1.1315 and 1.1317):

1. Facilities that are to be located in an officially designated wilderness area.
2. Facilities that are to be located in an officially designated wildlife preserve.
3. Facilities that: (i) May affect listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitats; or (ii) are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any proposed endangered or threatened species or likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of proposed critical habitats, as determined by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

Note: The list of endangered and threatened species is contained in 50 CFR 17.95, 17.96 and part 226. To ascertain the status of proposed species and habitats, inquiries may be directed to the Regional Director of the Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior.

4. Facilities that may affect districts, sites, buildings, structures or objects, significant in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering or culture, that are listed, or are eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places. (See 16 U.S.C. 470w(5); 36 CFR part 60 and 800.) To ascertain whether a proposed action may affect properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, an applicant shall follow the procedures set forth in the rules of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, 36 CFR part 60, as modified and supplemented by the Nationwide Programmatic Agreement for the Collocation of Wireless Antennas, Appendix B to Part 1 of this Chapter, and the Nationwide Programmatic Agreement Regarding the Section 106 National Historic Preservation Act Review Process, Appendix C to Part 1 of this Chapter.

(ii) The requirements in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section do not apply to:

A The mounting of antennas (including associated equipment such as wiring, cabling, cabinets, or backup-power) on existing utility structures.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1307

(including utility poles and electric transmission towers in active use by a “utility” as defined in Section 224 of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 224, but not including light poles, lamp posts, and other structures whose primary purpose is to provide public lighting) where the deployment meets the following conditions:

(A) It is a replacement for a pre-existing antenna,

(B) The new antenna will be located in the same vicinity as the pre-existing antenna,

(C) The new antenna will be visible only from adjacent streets and surrounding public spaces; or

(ii) Other Visible Antennas. The new antenna is visible from adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces, provided that

(A) It is located in the same vicinity as a pre-existing antenna,

(B) The new antenna will be visible only from adjacent streets and surrounding public spaces that also afford views of the pre-existing antenna,

(C) The pre-existing antenna was not deployed pursuant to the exclusion in this subsection (§ 1.1307(a)(4)(ii)(B)(2)(iii)),

(D) The new antenna is not more than three feet larger in height or width (including all protuberances) than the pre-existing antenna, and

(E) No new equipment cabinets are visible from the adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces; or

(ii) Comparable equipment from pre-existing wireless deployments on the structure;

(3) The deployment will involve no new ground disturbance; and

(4) The deployment would otherwise require the preparation of an EA under paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section solely because of the age of the structure; or

(B) The mounting of antennas (including associated equipment such as wiring, cabling, cabinets, or backup power) on buildings or other non-tower structures where the deployment meets the following conditions:

(1) There is an existing antenna on the building or structure;

(ii) Non-Visible Antennas. The new antenna is not visible from any adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces and is added in the same vicinity as a pre-existing antenna;

(ii) Visible Replacement Antennas. The new antenna is visible from adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces, provided that

(A) It is a replacement for a pre-existing antenna,

(B) The new antenna will be located in the same vicinity as the pre-existing antenna,

(C) The new antenna will be visible only from adjacent streets and surrounding public spaces; or

(ii) Other Visible Antennas. The new antenna is visible from adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces, provided that

(A) It is located in the same vicinity as a pre-existing antenna,

(B) The new antenna will be visible only from adjacent streets and surrounding public spaces that also afford views of the pre-existing antenna,

(C) The pre-existing antenna was not deployed pursuant to the exclusion in this subsection (§ 1.1307(a)(4)(ii)(B)(2)(iii)),

(D) The new antenna is not more than three feet larger in height or width (including all protuberances) than the pre-existing antenna, and

(E) No new equipment cabinets are visible from the adjacent streets or surrounding public spaces; or

(ii) Comparable equipment from pre-existing wireless deployments on the structure;

(3) The deployment will involve no new ground disturbance; and

(4) The deployment would otherwise require the preparation of an EA under paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section solely because of the age of the structure.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4)(ii): A non-visible new antenna is in the “same vicinity” as a pre-existing antenna if it will be collocated on the same rooftop, façade or other surface. A visible new antenna is in the “same vicinity” as a pre-existing antenna if it is on the same rooftop, façade, or other surface and
the centerpoint of the new antenna is within ten feet of the centerpoint of the pre-existing antenna. A deployment causes no new ground disturbance when the depth and width of previous disturbance exceeds the proposed construction depth and width by at least two feet.

(5) Facilities that may affect Indian religious sites.

(6) Facilities to be located in a flood Plain (See Executive Order 11988.)

(7) Facilities whose construction will involve significant change in surface features (e.g., wetland fill, deforestation or water diversion). (In the case of wetlands on Federal property, see Executive Order 11990.)

(8) Antenna towers and/or supporting structures that are to be equipped with high intensity white lights which are to be located in residential neighborhoods, as defined by the applicable zoning law.

(b) In addition to the actions listed in paragraph (a) of this section, Commission actions granting construction permits, licenses to transmit or renewals thereof, equipment authorizations or modifications in existing facilities, require the preparation of an Environmental Assessment (EA) if the particular facility, operation or transmitter would cause human exposure to levels of radiofrequency radiation in excess of the limits in §§1.1310 and 2.1093 of this chapter. Applications to the Commission for construction permits, licenses to transmit or renewals thereof, equipment authorizations or modifications in existing facilities must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits unless the facility, operation, or transmitter is categorically excluded, as discussed below. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request. Such compliance statements may be omitted from license applications for transceivers subject to the certification requirement in §25.129 of this chapter.

Table 1—Transmitters, Facilities and Operations Subject to Routine Environmental Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service (title 47 CFR rule part)</th>
<th>Evaluation required if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Radio Services (part 5)</td>
<td>Power &gt;100 W ERP (164 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1—Transmitters, Facilities and Operations Subject to Routine Environmental Evaluation—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service (title 47 CFR rule part)</th>
<th>Evaluation required if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Mobile Radio Services</strong> (part 20)</td>
<td>Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Consumer Signal Booster equipment grantees under the Commercial Mobile Radio Services provisions in part 20 are required to attach a label to Fixed Consumer Booster antennas that: (1) Provides adequate notice regarding potential radiofrequency safety hazards, e.g., information regarding the safe minimum separation distance required between users and transmitting antennas; and (2) references the applicable FCC-adopted limits for radiofrequency exposure specified in §1.1310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paging and Radiotelephone Service</strong> (subpart E of part 22)</td>
<td>Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cellular Radiotelephone Service</strong> (subpart H of part 22)</td>
<td>Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Communications Services</strong> (part 24)</td>
<td>(1) Narrowband PCS (subpart D): Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). (2) Broadband PCS (subpart E): Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and total power of all channels &gt;2000 W ERP (3280 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: total power of all channels &gt;2000 W ERP (3280 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Satellite Communications Services</strong> (part 25)</td>
<td>All included. In addition, for NGSO subscriber equipment, licensees are required to attach a label to subscriber transceiver antennas that: (1) provides adequate notice regarding potential radiofrequency safety hazards, e.g., information regarding the safe minimum separation distance required between users and transceiver antennas; and (2) references the applicable FCC-adopted limits for radiofrequency exposure specified in §1.1310 of this chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous Wireless Communications Services</strong> (part 27 except subpart M)</td>
<td>Broadband Radio Service and Educational Broadband Service (subpart M of part 27). Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and power &gt;1640 W EIRP. Building-mounted antennas: power &gt;1640 W EIRP. BRS and EBS licensees are required to attach a label to subscriber transceiver or transverter antennas that: (1) provides adequate notice regarding potential radiofrequency safety hazards, e.g., information regarding the safe minimum separation distance required between users and transceiver antennas; and (2) references the applicable FCC-adopted limits for radiofrequency exposure specified in §1.1310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Broadcast Services</strong> (part 73)</td>
<td>All included. Subparts G and L: Power &gt;100 W ERP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auxiliary and Special Broadcast and Other Program Distributional Services</strong> (part 74)</td>
<td>Ship earth stations only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stations in the Maritime Services</strong> (part 80)</td>
<td>Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: power &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Private Land Mobile Radio Services Paging Operations</strong> (subpart P of part 90)</td>
<td>Non-building-mounted antennas: height above ground level to lowest point of antenna &lt;10 m and total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP). Building-mounted antennas: Total power of all channels &gt;1000 W ERP (1640 W EIRP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Private Land Mobile Radio Services Specialized Mobile Radio</strong> (subpart S of part 90).</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2)(i) Mobile and portable transmitting devices that operate in the Commercial Mobile Radio Services pursuant to part 20 of this chapter; the Cellular Radiotelephone Service pursuant to part 22 of this chapter; the Personal Communications Services (PCS) pursuant to part 24 of this chapter; the Satellite Communications Services pursuant to part 25 of this chapter; the Miscellaneous Wireless Communications Services pursuant to part 27 of this chapter; the Maritime Services (ship earth stations only) pursuant to part 80 of this chapter; the Specialized Mobile Radio Service, the 4.9 GHz Band Service, or the 3500 MHz Wireless Broadband Service pursuant to part 90 of this chapter; the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS), or the Medical Device Radiocommunication Service (MedRadio) as a medical implant device or body-worn transmitter (as defined in Appendix 1 to subpart E of part 95 of this chapter) is subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, as specified in §§2.1093 and 95.1221 of this chapter.

(ii) Unlicensed PCS, unlicensed NII and millimeter wave devices are also subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, as specified in §§15.259(f), 15.257(g), 15.319(i), and 15.407(f) of this chapter.

(iii) Portable transmitting equipment for use in the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS) is subject to routine environment evaluation as specified in §§2.1093 and 95.1125 of this chapter.

(iv) Equipment authorized for use in the Medical Device Radiocommunication Service (MedRadio) as a medical implant device or body-worn transmitter (as defined in Appendix 1 to subpart E of part 95 of this chapter) is subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization, as specified in §§2.1093 and 95.1221 of this chapter by finite difference time domain (FDTD) computational modeling or laboratory measurement techniques. Where a showing is based on computational modeling, the Commission retains the discretion to request that supporting documentation and/or specific absorption rate (SAR) measurement data be submitted.

(v) All other mobile, portable, and unlicensed transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure under §§2.1093, 2.1093 of this chapter except as specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(3) In general, when the guidelines specified in §1.1310 are exceeded in an accessible area due to the emissions...
from multiple fixed transmitters, actions necessary to bring the area into compliance are the shared responsibility of all licensees whose transmitters produce, at the area in question, power density levels that exceed 5% of the power density exposure limit applicable to their particular transmitter or field strength levels that, when squared, exceed 5% of the square of the electric or magnetic field strength limit applicable to their particular transmitter. Owners of transmitter sites are expected to allow applicants and licensees to take reasonable steps to comply with the requirements contained in §1.1307(b) and, where feasible, should encourage co-location of transmitters and common solutions for controlling access to areas where the RF exposure limits contained in §1.1310 might be exceeded.

(i) Applicants for proposed (not otherwise excluded) transmitters, facilities or modifications that would cause non-compliance with the limits specified in §1.1310 at an accessible area previously in compliance must submit an EA if emissions from the applicant’s transmitter or facility would result, at the area in question, in a power density that exceeds 5% of the power density exposure limit applicable to that transmitter or facility or in a field strength that, when squared, exceeds 5% of the square of the electric or magnetic field strength limit applicable to that transmitter or facility.

(ii) Renewal applicants whose (not otherwise excluded) transmitters or facilities contribute to the field strength or power density at an accessible area not in compliance with the limits specified in §1.1310 must submit an EA if emissions from the applicant’s transmitter or facility results, at the area in question, in a power density that exceeds 5% of the power density exposure limit applicable to that transmitter or facility or in a field strength that, when squared, exceeds 5% of the square of the electric or magnetic field strength limit applicable to that transmitter or facility.

(c) If an interested person alleges that a particular action, otherwise categorically excluded, will have a significant environmental effect, the person shall submit to the Bureau responsible for processing that action a written petition setting forth in detail the reasons justifying or circumstances necessitating environmental consideration in the decision-making process. (See §1.1313). The Bureau shall review the petition and consider the environmental concerns that have been raised. If the Bureau determines that the action may have a significant environmental impact, the Bureau will require the applicant to prepare an EA (see §§1.1308 and 1.1311), which will serve as the basis for the determination to proceed with or terminate environmental processing.

(d) If the Bureau responsible for processing a particular action, otherwise categorically excluded, determines that the proposal may have a significant environmental impact, the Bureau, on its own motion, shall require the applicant to submit an EA. The Bureau will review and consider the EA as in paragraph (c) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): Pending a final determination as to what, if any, permanent measures should be adopted specifically for the protection of migratory birds, the Bureau shall require an Environmental Assessment for an otherwise categorically excluded action involving a new or existing antenna structure, for which an antenna structure registration application (FCC Form 854) is required under part 17 of this chapter, if the proposed antenna structure will be over 450 feet in height above ground level (AGL) and involves either:

1. Construction of a new antenna structure;
2. Modification or replacement of an existing antenna structure involving a substantial increase in size as defined in paragraph I(C)(1)(3) of Appendix B to part 1 of this chapter; or
3. Addition of lighting or adoption of a less preferred lighting style as defined in §17.4(c)(1)(iii) of this chapter. The Bureau shall consider whether to require an EA for other antenna structures subject to §17.4(c)(3) of this chapter in accordance with §17.4(c)(8) of this chapter. An Environmental Assessment required pursuant to this note will be subject to the same procedures that apply to any Environmental Assessment required for a proposed tower or modification of an existing tower for which an antenna structure registration application (FCC Form 854) is required, as set forth in §17.4(c) of this chapter.

(e) No State or local government or instrumentality thereof may regulate
§ 1.1308 Consideration of environmental assessments (EAs); findings of no significant impact.

(a) Applicants shall prepare EAs for actions that may have a significant environmental impact (see §1.1307). An EA is described in detail in §1.1311 of this part of the Commission rules.

(b) The EA is a document which shall explain the environmental consequences of the proposal and set forth sufficient analysis for the Bureau or the Commission to reach a determination that the proposal will or will not have a significant environmental effect. To assist in making that determination, the Bureau or the Commission may request further information from the applicant, interested persons, and agencies and authorities which have jurisdiction by law or which have relevant expertise.

Note: With respect to actions specified under §1.1307 (a)(3) and (a)(4), the Commission shall solicit and consider the comments of the Department of Interior, and the State Historic Preservation Officer and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, respectively, in accordance with their established procedures. See Interagency Cooperation—Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, 50 CFR part 402; Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties, 36 CFR part 800. In addition, when an action interferes with or adversely affects an American Indian tribe’s religious site, the Commission shall solicit the views of that American Indian tribe. See §1.1307(a)(5).

(c) If the Bureau or the Commission determines, based on an independent review of the EA and any applicable mandatory consultation requirements imposed upon Federal agencies (see note above), that the proposal will have a significant environmental impact upon the quality of the human environment, it will so inform the applicant. The applicant will then have an opportunity to amend its application so as to reduce, minimize, or eliminate environmental problems. See §1.1309. If the environmental problem is not eliminated, the Bureau will publish in the \FEDERAL\ \REGISTER a Notice of Intent (see §1.1314) that EISs will be prepared (see §§1.1315 and 1.1317), or

(d) If the Bureau or Commission determines, based on an independent review of the EA, and any mandatory consultation requirements imposed upon Federal agencies (see the note to paragraph (b) of this section), that the proposal would not have a significant impact, it will make a finding of no significant impact. Thereafter, the application will be processed without further documentation of environmental effect. Pursuant to CEQ regulations, see 40 CFR 1501.4 and 1501.6, the applicant must provide the community notice of the Commission’s finding of no significant impact.


§1.1309 Application amendments.

Applicants are permitted to amend their applications to reduce, minimize
or eliminate potential environmental problems. As a routine matter, an applicant will be permitted to amend its application within thirty (30) days after the Commission or the Bureau informs the applicant that the proposal will have a significant impact upon the quality of the human environment (see §1.1308(c)). The period of thirty (30) days may be extended upon a showing of good cause.

§ 1.1310 Radiofrequency radiation exposure limits.

(a) Specific absorption rate (SAR) shall be used to evaluate the environmental impact of human exposure to radiofrequency (RF) radiation as specified in §1.1307(b) within the frequency range of 100 kHz to 6 GHz (inclusive).

(b) The SAR limits for occupational/controlled exposure are 0.4 W/kg, as averaged over the whole body, and a peak spatial-average SAR of 8 W/kg, averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the parts of the human body treated as extremities, such as hands, wrists, feet, ankles, and pinnae, where the peak spatial-average SAR limit for occupational/controlled exposure is 20 W/kg, averaged over any 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exposure may be averaged over a time period not to exceed 6 minutes to determine compliance with occupational/controlled SAR limits.

(c) The SAR limits for general population/uncontrolled exposure are 0.08 W/kg, as averaged over the whole body, and a peak spatial-average SAR of 1.6 W/kg, averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the parts of the human body treated as extremities, such as hands, wrists, feet, ankles, and pinnae, where the peak spatial-average SAR limit is 4 W/kg, averaged over any 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exposure may be averaged over a time period not to exceed 30 minutes to determine compliance with general population/uncontrolled SAR limits.

(d)(1) Evaluation with respect to the SAR limits in this section and in §2.1093 of this chapter must demonstrate compliance with both the whole-body and peak spatial-average limits using technically supportable methods and exposure conditions in advance of authorization (licensing or equipment certification) and in a manner that permits independent assessment.

(2) At operating frequencies less than or equal to 6 GHz, the limits for maximum permissible exposure (MPE), derived from whole-body SAR limits and listed in Table 1 of paragraph (e) of this section, may be used instead of whole-body SAR limits as set forth in paragraph (a) through (c) of this section to evaluate the environmental impact of human exposure to RF radiation as specified in §1.1307(b), except for portable devices as defined in §2.1093 as these evaluations shall be performed according to the SAR provisions in §2.1093 of this chapter.

(3) At operating frequencies above 6 GHz, the MPE limits shall be used in all cases to evaluate the environmental impact of human exposure to RF radiation as specified in §1.1307(b).

(4) Both the MPE limits listed in Table 1 of paragraph (e) of this section and the SAR limits as set forth in paragraph (a) through (c) of this section and in §2.1093 of this chapter are for continuous exposure, that is, for indefinite time periods. Exposure levels higher than the limits are permitted for shorter exposure times, as long as the average exposure over the specified averaging time in Table 1 is less than the limits. Detailed information on our policies regarding procedures for evaluating compliance with all of these exposure limits can be found in the FCC’s OET Bulletin 65, “Evaluating Compliance with FCC Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields,” and in supplements to Bulletin 65, all available at the FCC’s Internet Web site: http://www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety.

Note to paragraphs (a) through (d): SAR is a measure of the rate of energy absorption due to exposure to RF electromagnetic energy. The SAR limits to be used for evaluation are based generally on criteria published by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for localized SAR in §4.2 of "IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with
§ 1.1310

Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz,” ANSI/IEEE Std C95.1–1992, copyright 1992 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York, New York 10017. The criteria for SAR evaluation are similar to those recommended by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) in “Biological Effects and Exposure Criteria for Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields,” NCRP Report No. 86, §17.4.5, copyright 1986 by NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland 20814. Limits for whole body SAR and peak spatial-average SAR are based on recommendations made in both of these documents. The MPE limits in Table 1 are based generally on criteria published by the NCRP in “Biological Effects and Exposure Criteria for Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields,” NCRP Report No. 86, §§ 17.4.1, 17.4.1.1, 17.4.2 and 17.4.3, copyright 1986 by NCRP, Bethesda, Maryland 20814. In the frequency range from 100 MHz to 1500 MHz, these MPE exposure limits for field strength and power density are also generally based on criteria recommended by the ANSI in §4.1 of “IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz,” ANSI/IEEE Std C95.1–1992, copyright 1992 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York, New York 10017.

(e) Table 1 below sets forth limits for Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE) to radiofrequency electromagnetic fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 1—LIMITS FOR MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE (MPE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency range (MHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A) Limits for Occupational/Controlled Exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3–3.0 ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0–30 ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–300 ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–1,500 ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500–100,000 ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B) Limits for General Population/Uncontrolled Exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3–1.34 ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.34–30 ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–300 ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–1,500 ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500–100,000 ..........</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

f = frequency in MHz * = Plane-wave equivalent power density

(1) Occupational/controlled exposure limits apply in situations in which persons are exposed as a consequence of their employment provided those persons are fully aware of the potential for exposure and can exercise control over their exposure. Limits for occupational/controlled exposure also apply in situations when a person is transient through a location where occupational/controlled limits apply provided he or she is made aware of the potential for exposure. The phrase fully aware in the context of applying these exposure limits means that an exposed person has received written and/or verbal information fully explaining the potential for RF exposure resulting from his or her employment. With the exception of transient persons, this phrase also means that an exposed person has received appropriate training regarding work practices relating to controlling or mitigating his or her exposure. Such training is not required for transient persons, but they must receive written and/or verbal information and notification (for example, using signs) concerning their exposure potential and appropriate means available to mitigate their exposure. The phrase exercise control means that an exposed person is allowed to and knows how to reduce or avoid exposure by administrative or engineering controls and work practices, such as use of personal protective
equipment or time averaging of exposure.

(2) General population/uncontrolled exposure limits apply in situations in which the general public may be exposed, or in which persons who are exposed as a consequence of their employment may not be fully aware of the potential for exposure or cannot exercise control over their exposure.

(3) Licensees and applicants are responsible for compliance with both the occupational/controlled exposure limits and the general population/uncontrolled exposure limits as they apply to transmitters under their jurisdiction. Licensees and applicants should be aware that the occupational/controlled exposure limits apply especially in situations where workers may have access to areas in very close proximity to antennas and access to the general public may be restricted.

(4) In lieu of evaluation with the general population/uncontrolled exposure limits, amateur licensees authorized under part 97 of this chapter and members of his or her immediate household may be evaluated with respect to the occupational/controlled exposure limits in this section, provided appropriate training and information has been provided to the amateur licensee and members of his/her household. Other nearby persons who are not members of the amateur licensee’s household must be evaluated with respect to the general population/uncontrolled exposure limits.

[78 FR 33650, June 4, 2013]

§ 1.1311 Environmental information to be included in the environmental assessment (EA).

(a) The applicant shall submit an EA with each application that is subject to environmental processing (see § 1.1307). The EA shall contain the following information:

(1) For antenna towers and satellite earth stations, a description of the facilities as well as supporting structures and appurtenances, and a description of the site as well as the surrounding area and uses. If high intensity white lighting is proposed or utilized within a residential area, the EA must also address the impact of this lighting upon the residents.

(2) A statement as to the zoning classification of the site, and communications with, or proceedings before and determinations (if any) made by zoning, planning, environmental or other local, state or Federal authorities on matters relating to environmental effect.

(3) A statement as to whether construction of the facilities has been a source of controversy on environmental grounds in the local community.

(4) A discussion of environmental and other considerations which led to the selection of the particular site and, if relevant, the particular facility; the nature and extent of any unavoidable adverse environmental effects, and any alternative sites or facilities which have been or might reasonably be considered.

(5) Any other information that may be requested by the Bureau or Commission.

(6) If endangered or threatened species or their critical habitats may be affected, the applicant’s analysis must utilize the best scientific and commercial data available, see 50 CFR 402.14(c).

(b) The information submitted in the EA shall be factual (not argumentative or conclusory) and concise with sufficient detail to explain the environmental consequences and to enable the Commission or Bureau, after an independent review of the EA, to reach a determination concerning the proposal’s environmental impact, if any. The EA shall deal specifically with any feature of the site which has special environmental significance (e.g., wilderness areas, wildlife preserves, natural migration paths for birds and other wildlife, and sites of historic, architectural, or archeological value). In the case of historically significant sites, it shall specify the effect of the facilities on any district, site, building, structure or object listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places. It shall also detail any substantial change in the character of the land utilized (e.g., deforestation, water diversion, wetland fill, or other extensive change of surface features). In the case of wilderness areas, wildlife preserves, or other like areas, the statement shall discuss the effect of
§ 1.1312 Facilities for which no preconstruction authorization is required.

(a) In the case of facilities for which no Commission authorization prior to construction is required by the Commission’s rules and regulations the licensee or applicant shall initially ascertain whether the proposed facility may have a significant environmental impact as defined in §1.1307 of this part or is categorically excluded from environmental processing under §1.1306 of this part.

(b) If a facility covered by paragraph (a) of this section may have a significant environmental impact, the information required by §1.1311 of this part shall be submitted by the licensee or applicant and ruled on by the Commission, and environmental processing (if invoked) shall be completed, see §1.1308 of this part, prior to the initiation of construction of the facility.

(c) If a facility covered by paragraph (a) of this section is categorically excluded from environmental processing, the licensee or applicant may proceed with construction and operation of the facility in accordance with the applicable licensing rules and procedures.

(d) If, following the initiation of construction under this section, the licensee or applicant discovers that the proposed facility may have a significant environmental effect, it shall immediately cease construction which may have that effect, and submit the information required by §1.1311 of this part. The Commission shall rule on that submission and complete further environmental processing (if invoked), see §1.1308 of this part, before such construction is resumed.

(e) Paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall not apply to the construction of mobile stations.


§ 1.1313 Objections.

(a) In the case of an application to which section 309(b) of the Communications Act applies, objections based on environmental considerations shall be filed as petitions to deny.

(b) Informal objections which are based on environmental considerations must be filed prior to grant of the construction permit, or prior to authorization for facilities that do not require construction permits, or pursuant to the applicable rules governing services subject to lotteries.

§ 1.1314 Environmental impact statements (EISs).

(a) Draft Environmental Impact Statements (DEISs) (§1.1315) and Final Environmental Impact Statements (FEISs) (referred to collectively as EISs) (§1.1317) shall be prepared by the Bureau responsible for processing the proposal when the Commission’s or the Bureau’s analysis of the EA (§1.1308) indicates that the proposal will have a significant effect upon the environment and the matter has not been resolved by an amendment.

(b) As soon as practicably feasible, the Bureau will publish in the Federal Register a Notice of Intent to prepare EISs. The Notice shall briefly identify the proposal, concisely describe the environmental issues and concerns presented by the subject application, and generally invite participation from affected or involved agencies, authorities and other interested persons.
§ 1.1315

The Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS); Comments.

(a) The DEIS shall include:

(1) A concise description of the proposal, the nature of the area affected, its uses, and any specific feature of the area that has special environmental significance;

(2) An analysis of the proposal, and reasonable alternatives exploring the important consequent advantages and/or disadvantages of the action and indicating the direct and indirect effects and their significance in terms of the short and long-term uses of the human environment.

(b) When a DEIS and supplements, if any, are prepared, the Commission shall send five copies of the Statement, or a summary, to the Office of Federal Activities, Environmental Protection Agency. Additional copies, or summaries, will be sent to the appropriate regional office of the Environmental Protection Agency. Public Notice of the availability of the DEIS will be published in the Federal Register by the Environmental Protection Agency.

(c) When copies or summaries of the DEIS are sent to the Environmental Protection Agency, the copies or summaries will be mailed with a request for comment to Federal agencies having jurisdiction by law or special expertise, to the Council on Environmental Quality, to the applicant, to individuals, groups and state and local agencies known to have an interest in the environmental consequences of a grant, and to any other person who has requested a copy.
§ 1.1317 The Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS).

(a) After receipt of comments and reply comments, the Bureau will prepare a FEIS, which shall include a summary of the comments, and a response to the comments, and an analysis of the proposal in terms of its environmental consequences, and any reasonable alternatives, and recommendations, if any, and shall cite the Commission's internal appeal procedures (See 47 CFR 1.101–1.117).

(b) The FEIS and any supplements will be distributed and published in the same manner as specified in §1.1315. Copies of the comments and reply comments, or summaries thereof where the record is voluminous, shall be attached to the FEIS.

§ 1.1319 Consideration of the environmental impact statements.

(a) If the action is subject to a hearing:

(1) In rendering his initial decision, the Administrative Law Judge shall utilize the FEIS in considering the environmental issues, together with all other non-environmental issues. In a comparative context, the respective parties shall be afforded the opportunity to comment on the FEIS, and the Administrative Law Judge's decision shall contain an evaluation of the respective applications based on environmental and non-environmental public interest factors.

(2) Upon review of an initial decision, the Commission will consider and assess all aspects of the FEIS and will render its decision, giving due consideration to the environmental and non-environmental issues.

(b) In all non-hearing matters, the Commission, as part of its decision-making process, will review the FEIS, along with other relevant issues, to ensure that the environmental effects are specifically assessed and given comprehensive consideration.

§ 1.1402 Definitions.

(a) The term utility means any person that is a local exchange carrier or an electric, gas, water, steam, or other
§ 1.1402

public utility, and who owns or controls poles, ducts, conduits, or rights-of-way used, in whole or in part, for any wire communications. Such term does not include any railroad, any person that is cooperatively organized, or any person owned by the Federal Government or any State.

(b) The term pole attachment means any attachment by a cable television system or provider of telecommunications service to a pole, duct, conduit, or right-of-way owned or controlled by a utility.

(c) With respect to poles, the term usable space means the space on a utility pole above the minimum grade level which can be used for the attachment of wires, cables, and associated equipment, and which includes space occupied by the utility. With respect to conduit, the term usable space means capacity within a conduit system which is available, or which could, with reasonable effort and expense, be made available, for the purpose of installing wires, cable and associated equipment for telecommunications or cable services, and which includes capacity occupied by the utility.

(d) The term complaint means a filing by a cable television system operator, a cable television system association, a utility, an association of utilities, a telecommunications carrier, or an association of telecommunications carriers alleging that it has been denied access to a utility pole, duct, conduit, or right-of-way in violation of this subpart and/or that a rate, term, or condition for a pole attachment is not just and reasonable. It also means a filing by an incumbent local exchange carrier (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 251(h)) or an association of incumbent local exchange carriers alleging that a rate, term, or condition for a pole attachment is not just and reasonable.

(e) The term complainant means a cable television system operator, a cable television system association, a utility, an association of utilities, a telecommunications carrier, an association of telecommunications carriers, an incumbent local exchange carrier (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 251(h)) or an association of incumbent local exchange carriers who files a complaint.

(f) The term respondent means a cable television system operator, a utility, or a telecommunications carrier against whom a complaint is filed.

(g) The term State means any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(h) For purposes of this subpart, the term telecommunications carrier means any provider of telecommunications services, except that the term does not include aggregators of telecommunications services (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 226) or incumbent local exchange carriers (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 251(h)).

(i) The term conduit means a structure containing one or more ducts, usually placed in the ground, in which cables or wires may be installed.

(j) The term conduit system means a collection of one or more conduits together with their supporting infrastructure.

(k) The term duct means a single enclosed raceway for conductors, cable and/or wire.

(l) With respect to poles, the term unusable space means the space on a utility pole below the usable space, including the amount required to set the depth of the pole.

(m) The term attaching entity includes cable system operators, telecommunications carriers, incumbent and other local exchange carriers, utilities, governmental entities and other entities with a physical attachment to the pole, duct, conduit or right of way. It does not include governmental entities with only seasonal attachments to the pole.

(n) The term inner-duct means a duct-like raceway smaller than a duct that is inserted into a duct so that the duct may carry multiple wires or cables.
§ 1.1403  Duty to provide access; modifications; notice of removal, increase or modification; petition for temporary stay; and cable operator notice.

(a) A utility shall provide a cable television system or any telecommunications carrier with nondiscriminatory access to any pole, duct, conduit, or right-of-way owned or controlled by it. Notwithstanding this obligation, a utility may deny a cable television system or any telecommunications carrier access to its poles, ducts, conduits, or rights-of-way, on a non-discriminatory basis where there is insufficient capacity or for reasons of safety, reliability and generally applicable engineering purposes.

(b) Requests for access to a utility's poles, ducts, conduits or rights-of-way by a telecommunications carrier or cable operator must be in writing. If access is not granted within 45 days of the request for access, the utility must confirm the denial in writing by the 45th day. The utility's denial of access shall be specific, shall include all relevant evidence and information supporting its denial, and shall explain how such evidence and information relate to a denial of access for reasons of lack of capacity, safety, reliability or engineering standards.

(c) A utility shall provide a cable television system operator or telecommunications carrier no less than 60 days written notice prior to:

(1) Removal of facilities or termination of any service to those facilities, such removal or termination arising out of a rate, term or condition of the cable television system operator's or telecommunications carrier's pole attachment agreement;

(2) Any increase in pole attachment rates; or

(3) Any modification of facilities other than routine maintenance or modification in response to emergencies.

(d) A cable television system operator or telecommunications carrier may file a “Petition for Temporary Stay” of the action contained in a notice received pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section within 15 days of receipt of such notice. Such submission shall not be considered unless it includes, in concise terms, the relief sought, the reasons for such relief, including a showing of irreparable harm and likely cessation of cable television service or telecommunication service, a copy of the notice, and certification of service as required by §1.1404(b). The named respondent may file an answer within 7 days of the date the Petition for Temporary Stay was filed. No further filings under this section will be considered unless requested or authorized by the Commission and no extensions of time will be granted unless justified pursuant to §1.46.

(e) Cable operators must notify pole owners upon offering telecommunications services.


§ 1.1404  Complaint.

(a) The complaint shall contain the name, address, telephone number, and email address of the complainant; name, address, telephone number, and email address of the respondent; and a verification (in accordance with the requirements of §1.52), signed by the complainant or officer thereof if complainant is a corporation, showing complainant's direct interest in the matter complained of. Counsel for the complainant may sign the complaint. Complainants may join together to file a joint complaint. Complaints filed by associations shall specifically identify each utility, cable television system operator, or telecommunications carrier who is a party to the complaint and shall be accompanied by a document from each identified member certifying that the complaint is being filed on its behalf.

(b) The complaint shall be accompanied by a certification of service on the named respondent, and each of the Federal, State, and local governmental agencies that regulate any aspect of the services provided by the complainant or respondent.

(c) In a case where it is claimed that a rate, term, or condition is unjust or unreasonable, the complaint shall contain a statement that the State has not certified to the Commission that it regulates the rates, terms and conditions for pole attachments. The complaint
shall include a statement that the utility is not owned by any railroad, any person who is cooperatively organized or any person owned by the Federal Government or any State.

(d) The complaint shall be accompanied by a copy of the pole attachment agreement, if any, between the cable system operator or telecommunications carrier and the utility. If there is no present pole attachment agreement, the complaint shall contain:

(1) A statement that the utility uses or controls poles, ducts, or conduits used or designated, in whole or in part, for wire communication; and

(2) A statement that the cable television system operator or telecommunications carrier currently has attachments on the poles, conduits, or rights-of-way.

(e) The complaint shall state with specificity the pole attachment rate, term or condition which is claimed to be unjust or unreasonable.

(f) In any case, where it is claimed that a term or condition is unjust or unreasonable, the claim shall specify all information and argument relied upon to justify said claim.

(g) For attachments to poles, where it is claimed that either a rate is unjust or unreasonable, or a term or condition is unjust or unreasonable and examination of such term or condition requires review of the associated rate, the complaint shall provide data and information in support of said claim.

(1) The data and information shall include, where applicable:

(i) The gross investment by the utility for pole lines;

(ii) The investment in crossarms and other items which do not reflect the cost of owning and maintaining poles, if available;

(iii) The depreciation reserve from the gross pole line investment;

(iv) The depreciation reserve from the investment in crossarms and other items which do not reflect the cost of owning and maintaining poles, if available;

(v) The total number of poles:

(A) Owned; and

(B) Controlled or used by the utility. If any of these poles are jointly owned, the complaint shall specify the number of such jointly owned poles and the percentage of each joint pole or the number of equivalent poles owned by the subject utility;

(vi) The total number of poles which are the subject of the complaint;

(vii) The number of poles included in paragraph (g)(1)(vi) of this section that are controlled or used by the utility through lease between the utility and other owner(s), and the annual amounts paid by the utility for such rental;

(viii) The number of poles included in paragraph (g)(1)(vi) of this section that are owned by the utility and that are leased to other users by the utility, and the annual amounts paid to the utility for such rental;

(ix) The annual carrying charges attributable to the cost of owning a pole. The utility shall submit these charges separately for each of the following categories: Depreciation, rate of return, taxes, maintenance, and administrative. These charges may be expressed as a percentage of the net pole investment. With its pleading, the utility shall file a copy of the latest decision of the state regulatory body or state court that determines the treatment of accumulated deferred taxes if it is at issue in the proceeding and shall note the section that specifically determines the treatment and amount of accumulated deferred taxes.

(x) The rate of return authorized for the utility for intrastate service. With its pleading, the utility shall file a copy of the latest decision of the state regulatory body or state court which establishes this authorized rate of return if the rate of return is at issue in the proceeding and shall note the section that specifically establishes this authorized rate and whether the decision is subject to further proceedings before the state regulatory body or a court. In the absence of a state authorized rate of return, the rate of return set by the Commission for local exchange carriers shall be used as a default rate of return;

(xi) The average amount of usable space per pole for those poles used for pole attachments (13.5 feet may be in lieu of actual measurement, but may be rebutted);

(xii) The average amount of unusable space per pole for those poles used for
pole attachments (a 24 foot presumption may be used in lieu of actual measurement, but the presumption may be rebutted); and

(xiii) Reimbursements received from CATV operators and telecommunications carriers for non-recurring costs.

(2) Data and information should be based upon historical or original cost methodology, insofar as possible. Data should be derived from ARMIS, FERC 1, or other reports filed with state or federal regulatory agencies (identify source). Calculations made in connection with these figures should be provided to the complainant. The complainant shall also specify any other information and argument relied upon to attempt to establish that a rate, term, or condition is not just and reasonable.

(h) With respect to attachments within a duct or conduit system, where it is claimed that either a rate is unjust or unreasonable, or a term or condition is unjust or unreasonable and examination of such term or condition requires review of the associated rate, the complaint shall provide data and information in support of said claim.

(1) The data and information shall include, where applicable:

(i) The gross investment by the utility for conduit;

(ii) The accumulated depreciation from the gross conduit investment;

(iii) The system duct length or system conduit length and the method used to determine it;

(iv) The length of the conduit subject to the complaint;

(v) The number of ducts in the conduit subject to the complaint;

(vi) The number of inner-ducts in the duct occupied, if any. If there are no inner-ducts, the attachment is presumed to occupy one-half duct.

(vii) The annual carrying charges attributable to the cost of owning conduit. These charges may be expressed as a percentage of the net linear cost of a conduit. With its pleading, the utility shall file a copy of the latest decision of the state regulatory body or state court which determines the treatment of accumulated deferred taxes if it is at issue in the proceeding and shall note the section which specifically determines the treatment and amount of accumulated deferred taxes.

(viii) The rate of return authorized for the utility for intrastate service. With its pleading, the utility shall file a copy of the latest decision of the state regulatory body or state court which establishes this authorized rate of return if the rate of return is at issue in the proceeding and shall note the section which specifically establishes this authorized rate and whether the decision is subject to further proceedings before the state regulatory body or a court. In the absence of a state authorized rate of return, the rate of return set by the Commission for local exchange carriers shall be used as a default rate of return; and

(ix) Reimbursements received by utilities from CATV operators and telecommunications carriers for non-recurring costs.

(2) Data and information should be based upon historical or original cost methodology, insofar as possible. Data should be derived from ARMIS, FERC 1, or other reports filed with state or federal regulatory agencies (identify source). Calculations made in connection with these figures should be provided to the complainant. The complainant shall also specify any other information and argument relied upon to attempt to establish that a rate, term, or condition is not just and reasonable.

(i) With respect to rights-of-way, where it is claimed that either a rate is unjust or unreasonable, or a term or condition is unjust or unreasonable and examination of such term or condition requires review of the associated rate, the complaint shall provide data and information in support of said claim. The data and information shall include, where applicable, equivalent information as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) If any of the information and data required in paragraphs (g), (h) and (i) of this section is not provided to the cable television operator or telecommunications carrier by the utility upon reasonable request, the cable television operator or telecommunications carrier shall include a statement indicating the steps taken to obtain the information from the utility, including
the dates of all requests. No complaint filed by a cable television operator or telecommunications carrier shall be dismissed where the utility has failed to provide the information required under paragraphs (g), (h) or (i) of this section, as applicable, after such reasonable request. A utility must supply a cable television operator or telecommunications carrier the information required in paragraph (g), (h) or (i) of this section, as applicable, along with the supporting pages from its ARMIS, FERC Form 1, or other report to a regulatory body, within 30 days of the request by the cable television operator or telecommunications carrier. The cable television operator or telecommunications carrier, in turn, shall submit these pages with its complaint. If the utility did not supply these pages to the cable television operator or telecommunications carrier in response to the information request, the utility shall supply this information in its response to the complaint.

(k) The complaint shall include a certification that the complainant has, in good faith, engaged or attempted to engage in executive-level discussions with the respondent to resolve the pole attachment dispute. Executive-level discussions are discussions among representatives of the parties who have sufficient authority to make binding decisions on behalf of the company they represent regarding the subject matter of the discussions. Such certification shall include a statement that, prior to the filing of the complaint, the complainant mailed a certified letter to the respondent outlining the allegations that form the basis of the complaint, inviting a response within a reasonable period of time, and offering to hold executive-level discussions regarding the dispute. A refusal by a respondent to engage in the discussions contemplated by this rule shall constitute an unreasonable practice under section 224 of the Act.

(1) Factual allegations shall be supported by affidavit of a person or persons with actual knowledge of the facts, and exhibits shall be verified by the person who prepares them.

(m) In a case where a cable television system operator or telecommunications carrier as defined in 47 U.S.C. 224(a)(5) claims that it has been denied access to a pole, duct, conduit or right-of-way despite a request made pursuant to section 47 U.S.C. 224(f), the complaint shall include the data and information necessary to support the claim, including:

(1) The reasons given for the denial of access to the utility’s poles, ducts, conduits, or rights-of-way;

(2) The basis for the complainant’s claim that the denial of access is unlawful;

(3) The remedy sought by the complainant;

(4) A copy of the written request to the utility for access to its poles, ducts, conduits, or rights-of-way; and

(5) A copy of the utility’s response to the written request including all information given by the utility to support its denial of access. A complaint alleging unlawful denial of access will not be dismissed if the complainant is unable to obtain a utility’s written response, or if the utility denies the complainant any other information needed to establish a prima facie case.


§ 1.1405 File numbers.

Each complaint which appears to be essentially complete under § 1.1404 will be accepted and assigned a file number. Such assignment is for administrative purposes only and does not necessarily mean that the complaint has been found to be in full compliance with other sections in this subpart. Petitions for temporary stay will also be assigned a file number upon receipt.

[44 FR 31650, June 1, 1979]

§ 1.1406 Dismissal of complaints.

(a) The complaint shall be dismissed for lack of jurisdiction in any case where a suitable certificate has been filed by a State pursuant to § 1.1414 of this subpart. Such certificate shall be conclusive proof of lack of jurisdiction of this Commission. A complaint against a utility shall also be dismissed
§ 1.1407 Response and reply.

(a) Respondent shall have 30 days from the date the complaint was filed within which to file a response. Complainant shall have 20 days from the date the response was filed within which to file a reply. Extensions of time to file are not contemplated unless justification is shown pursuant to §1.46. Except as otherwise provided in §1.1403, no other filings and no motions other than for extension of time will be considered unless authorized by the Commission. The response should set forth justification for the rate, term, or condition alleged in the complaint not to be just and reasonable. Factual allegations shall be supported by affidavit of a person or persons with actual knowledge of the facts and exhibits shall be verified by the person who prepares them. The response, reply, and other pleadings may be signed by counsel.

(b) The response shall be served on the complainant and all parties listed in complainant’s certificate of service. (c) The reply shall be served on the respondent and all parties listed in respondent’s certificate of service.

(d) Failure to respond may be deemed an admission of the material factual allegations contained in the complaint.

§ 1.1408 Fee remittance; electronic filing; service; number of copies; form of pleadings; and proprietary materials.

(a) The complainant shall remit separately the correct fee, either by check, wire transfer, or electronically, in accordance with part 1, subpart G (see §1.1106) and shall file an original copy of the complaint, using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System. The original of the response and reply, as well as all other written submissions, shall be signed by counsel.

(b) All papers filed in the complaint proceeding must be drawn in conformity with the requirements of §§1.49, 1.50, and 1.52.

(c) Any materials generated in the course of a pole attachment complaint proceeding may be designated as proprietary by either party to the proceeding or a third party if the party believes in good faith that the materials fall within an exemption to disclosure contained in the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9). Any party asserting confidentiality for such materials must:

(1) Clearly mark each page, or portion thereof, for which a proprietary designation is claimed. If a proprietary designation is challenged, the party claiming confidentiality shall have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the materials designated as proprietary fall under the standards for nondisclosure enunciated in the FOIA.

(2) File with the Commission, using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System, a public version of the materials that redacts any proprietary information and clearly marks each page of the redacted public version with a header stating “Public
§ 1.1409 Commission consideration of the complaint.

(a) In its consideration of the complaint, response, and reply, the Commission may take notice of any information contained in publicly available filings made by the parties and may accept, subject to rebuttal, studies that have been conducted. The Commission may also request that one or more of the parties make additional filings or

(b) No copies of materials marked proprietary may be made except copies to be used by persons designated in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. Each party shall maintain a log recording the number of copies made of all proprietary materials and the persons to whom the copies have been provided.

(c) Upon termination of the proceeding, any notes or other work product derived in whole or in part from the proprietary materials of an opposing or third party shall be destroyed.

(e) The Commission will entertain, subject to a proper showing under §0.459 of this chapter, a party’s request to further restrict access to proprietary information. Pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter, the other parties will have an opportunity to respond to such requests. Requests and responses to requests may not be submitted by means of the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System but instead must be filed under seal with the Office of the Secretary.

(f) The individuals identified in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section shall not disclose information designated as proprietary to any person who is not authorized under this section to receive such information, and shall not use the information in any activity or function other than the prosecution or defense in the case before the Commission. Each individual who is provided access to the information shall sign a notarized statement affirmatively stating that the individual has personally reviewed the Commission’s rules and understands the limitations they impose on the signing party.

(g) No copies of materials marked proprietary may be made except copies to be used by persons designated in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

(h) Upon termination of the pole attachment complaint proceeding, including all appeals and petitions, all originals and reproductions of any proprietary materials, along with the log recording persons who received copies of such materials, shall be provided to the producing party. In addition, upon final termination of the proceeding, any notes or other work product derived in whole or in part from the proprietary materials of an opposing or third party shall be destroyed.

[79 FR 73847, Dec. 12, 2014]
provide additional information. Where one of the parties has failed to provide information required to be provided by these rules or requested by the Commission, or where costs, values or amounts are disputed, the Commission may estimate such costs, values or amounts it considers reasonable, or may decide adversely to a party who has failed to supply requested information which is readily available to it, or both.

(b) The complainant shall have the burden of establishing a prima facie case that the rate, term, or condition is not just and reasonable or that the denial of access violates 47 U.S.C. § 224(f). If, however, a utility argues that the proposed rate is lower than its incremental costs, the utility has the burden of establishing that such rate is below the statutory minimum just and reasonable rate. In a case involving a denial of access, the utility shall have the burden of proving that the denial was lawful, once a prima facie case is established by the complainant.

(c) The Commission shall determine whether the rate, term or condition complained of is just and reasonable. For the purposes of this paragraph, a rate is just and reasonable if it assures a utility the recovery of not less than the additional costs of providing pole attachments, nor more than an amount determined by multiplying the percentage of the total usable space, or the percentage of the total duct or conduit capacity, which is occupied by the pole attachment by the sum of the operating expenses and actual capital costs of the utility attributable to the entire pole, duct, conduit, or right-of-way.

(d) The Commission shall deny the complaint if it determines that the complainant has not established a prima facie case, or that the rate, term or condition is just and reasonable, or that the denial of access was lawful.

(e) When parties fail to resolve a dispute regarding charges for pole attachments and the Commission’s complaint procedures under Section 1.1404 are invoked, the Commission will apply the following formulas for determining a maximum just and reasonable rate:

(1) The following formula shall apply to attachments to poles by cable operators providing cable services. This formula shall also apply to attachments to poles by any telecommunications carrier (to the extent such carrier is not a party to a pole attachment agreement) or cable operator providing telecommunications services until February 8, 2001:

\[
\text{Maximum Rate} = \text{Space Factor} \times \text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}
\]

Where

\[
\text{Space Factor} = \frac{\text{Space Occupied by Attachment}}{\text{Total Usable Space}}
\]

(2) With respect to attachments to poles by any telecommunications carrier or cable operator providing telecommunications services, the maximum just and reasonable rate shall be the higher of the rate yielded by paragraphs (e)(2)(i) or (e)(2)(ii) of this section.

(i) The following formula applies to the extent that it yields a rate higher than that yielded by the applicable formula in paragraph 1.1409(e)(2)(ii) of this section:

\[
\text{Rate} = \text{Space Factor} \times \text{Cost}
\]

Where

\[
\text{Cost} = \begin{align*}
\text{in Service Areas where the number of Attaching Entities is 5} & = 0.66 \times (\text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}) \\
\text{in Service Areas where the number of Attaching Entities is 4} & = 0.56 \times (\text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}) \\
\text{in Service Areas where the number of Attaching Entities is 3} & = 0.44 \times (\text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}) \\
\text{in Service Areas where the number of Attaching Entities is 2} & = 0.31 \times (\text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}) \\
\text{in Service Areas where the number of Attaching Entities is not a whole number} & = \text{[Formula]} \end{align*}
\]
§ 1.1409

N \times (\text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \text{Carrying Charge Rate}), \text{where } N \text{ is interpolated from the cost allocator associated with the nearest whole numbers above and below the number of Attaching Entities.}

Where \text{Space Factor} = \left[ \frac{\text{Space Occupied} + \left( \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{\text{Unusable Space}}{\text{No. of Attaching Entities}} \right)}{\text{Pole Height}} \right]

(ii) The following formula applies to the extent that it yields a rate higher than that yielded by the applicable formula in paragraph 1.1409(e)(2)(i) of this section:

Rate = \text{Space Factor} \times \text{Net Cost of a Bare Pole} \times \left[ \frac{\text{Maintenance and Administrative Carrying Charge Rate}}{\text{Net Conduit Investment (Percentage of Conduit Capacity) \times \text{Pole Height}}} \right]

Where \text{Space Factor} = \left[ \frac{\text{Space Occupied} + \left( \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{\text{Unusable Space}}{\text{No. of Attaching Entities}} \right)}{\text{Pole Height}} \right]

(3) The following formula shall apply to attachments to conduit by cable operators and telecommunications carriers:

\text{Maximum Rate per Linear ft./m.} = \left[ \frac{1}{\text{Number of Ducts} \times \text{No. of Inner Ducts}} \times \frac{\text{1 Duct}}{\text{No. of Inner Ducts}} \times \frac{\text{Net Conduit Investment}}{\text{System Duct Length (ft./m.)}} \times \frac{\text{Carrying Charge Rate}}{\text{Net Linear Cost of a Conduit}} \right]

simplified as:

\text{Maximum Rate Per Linear ft./m.} = \frac{\text{1 Duct}}{\text{No. of Inner Ducts}} \times \frac{\text{Net Conduit Investment}}{\text{System Duct Length (ft./m.)}} \times \frac{\text{Carrying Charge Rate}}{\text{Net Linear Cost of a Conduit}}

If no inner-duct is installed the fraction, “1 Duct divided by the No. of Inner-Ducts” is presumed to be ½.

(f) Paragraph (e)(2) of this section shall become effective February 8, 2001 (i.e., five years after the effective date
of the Telecommunications Act of 1996. Any increase in the rates for pole attachments that results from the adoption of such regulations shall be phased in over a period of five years beginning on the effective date of such regulations in equal annual increments. The five-year phase-in is to apply to rate increases only. Rate reductions are to be implemented immediately. The determination of any rate increase shall be based on data currently available at the time of the calculation of the rate increase.

§ 1.1410 Remedies.

If the Commission determines that the rate, term, or condition complained of is not just and reasonable, it may prescribe a just and reasonable rate, term, or condition and may:

(a) If the Commission determines that the rate, term, or condition complained of is not just and reasonable, it may prescribe a just and reasonable rate, term, or condition and may:
   (1) Terminate the unjust and/or unreasonable rate, term, or condition;
   (2) Substitute in the pole attachment agreement the just and reasonable rate, term, or condition established by the Commission;
   (3) Order a refund, or payment, if appropriate. The refund or payment will normally be the difference between the amount paid under the unjust and/or unreasonable rate, term, or condition and the amount that would have been paid under the rate, term, or condition established by the Commission, plus interest, consistent with the applicable statute of limitations; and
   (b) If the Commission determines that access to a pole, duct, conduit, or right-of-way has been unlawfully denied or delayed, it may order that access be permitted within a specified time frame and in accordance with specified rates, terms, and conditions.

§ 1.1411 Meetings and hearings.

The Commission may decide each complaint upon the filings and information before it, may require one or more informal meetings with the parties to clarify the issues or to consider settlement of the dispute, or may, in its discretion, order evidentiary procedures upon any issues it finds to have been raised by the filings.

§ 1.1412 Enforcement.

If the respondent fails to obey any order imposed under this subpart, the Commission on its own motion or by motion of the complainant may order the respondent to show cause why it should not cease and desist from violating the Commission’s order.

§ 1.1413 Forfeiture.

(a) If any person willfully fails to obey any order imposed under this subpart, or any Commission rule, or
(b) If any person shall in any written response to Commission correspondence or inquiry or in any application, pleading, report, or any other written statement submitted to the Commission pursuant to this subpart make any misrepresentation bearing on any matter within the jurisdiction of the Commission, the Commission may, in addition to any other remedies, including criminal penalties under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, impose a forfeiture pursuant to section 503(b) of the Communications Act, 47 U.S.C. 503(b).

§ 1.1414 State certification.

(a) If the Commission does not receive certification from a state that:
   (1) It regulates rates, terms and conditions for pole attachments;
   (2) In so regulating such rates, terms and conditions, the state has the authority to consider and does consider
the interests of the subscribers of cable television services as well as the interests of the consumers of the utility services; and,

(3) It has issued and made effective rules and regulations implementing the state’s regulatory authority over pole attachments (including a specific methodology for such regulation which has been made publicly available in the state), it will be rebuttably presumed that the state is not regulating pole attachments.

(b) Upon receipt of such certification, the Commission shall give public notice. In addition, the Commission shall compile and publish from time to time, a listing of states which have provided certification.

(c) Upon receipt of such certification, the Commission shall forward any pending case thereby affected to the state regulatory authority, shall so notify the parties involved and shall give public notice thereof.

(d) Certification shall be by order of the state regulatory body or by a person having lawful delegated authority under provisions of state law to submit such certification. Said person shall provide in writing a statement that he or she has such authority and shall cite the law, regulation or other instrument conferring such authority.

(e) Notwithstanding any such certification, jurisdiction will revert to this Commission with respect to any individual matter, unless the state takes final action on a complaint regarding such matter:

(1) Within 180 days after the complaint is filed with the state, or

(2) Within the applicable periods prescribed for such final action in such rules and regulations of the state, if the prescribed period does not extend beyond 360 days after the filing of such complaint.


§ 1.1415 Other orders.

The Commission may issue such other orders and so conduct its proceedings as will best conduce to the proper dispatch of business and the ends of justice.

§ 1.1416 Imputation of rates; modification costs.

(a) A utility that engages in the provision of telecommunications services or cable services shall impute to its costs of providing such services (and charge any affiliate, subsidiary, or associate company engaged in the provision of such services) an equal amount to the pole attachment rate for which such company would be liable under this section.

(b) The costs of modifying a facility shall be borne by all parties that obtain access to the facility as a result of the modification and by all parties that directly benefit from the modification. Each party described in the preceding sentence shall share proportionately in the cost of the modification. A party with a preexisting attachment to the modified facility shall be deemed to directly benefit from a modification if, after receiving notification of such modification as provided in subpart J of this part, it adds to or modifies its attachment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a party with a preexisting attachment to a pole, conduit, duct or right-of-way shall not be required to bear any of the costs of rearranging or replacing its attachment if such rearrangement or replacement is necessitated solely as a result of an additional attachment or the modification of an existing attachment sought by another party. If a party makes an attachment to the facility after the completion of the modification, such party shall share proportionately in the cost of the modification if such modification rendered possible the added attachment.

[61 FR 43025, Aug. 20, 1996; 61 FR 45619, Aug. 29, 1996]

§ 1.1417 Allocation of Unusable Space Costs.

(a) With respect to the formula referenced in §1.1409(e)(2), a utility shall apportion the cost of providing unusable space on a pole so that such apportionment equals two-thirds of the costs of providing unusable space that would be allocated to such entity under an equal apportionment of such costs among all attaching entities.

(b) All attaching entities attached to the pole shall be counted for purposes
§ 1.1418  Use of presumptions in calculating the space factor.

With respect to the formulas referenced in §1.1409(e)(1) and §1.1409(e)(2), the space occupied by an attachment is presumed to be one (1) foot. The amount of usable space is presumed to be 13.5 feet. The amount of unusable space is presumed to be 24 feet. The pole height is presumed to be 37.5 feet. These presumptions may be rebutted by either party.

[66 FR 34581, June 29, 2001]

§ 1.1420  Timeline for access to utility poles.

(a) The term “attachment” means any attachment by a cable television system or provider of telecommunications service to a pole owned or controlled by a utility.

(b) All time limits in this subsection are to be calculated according to §1.4.

(c) Survey. A utility shall respond as described in §1.1403(b) to a cable operator or telecommunications carrier within 45 days of receipt of a complete application to attach facilities to its utility poles (or within 60 days, in the case of larger orders as described in paragraph (g) of this section). This response may be a notification that the utility has completed a survey of poles for which access has been requested. A complete application is an application that provides the utility with the information necessary under its procedures to begin to survey the poles.

(d) Estimate. Where a request for access is not denied, a utility shall present to a cable operator or telecommunications carrier an estimate of charges to perform all necessary make-ready work within 14 days of providing the response required by §1.1420(c), or in the case where a prospective attacher’s contractor has performed a survey, within 14 days of providing the response required by §1.1420(c), or in the case where a prospective attacher’s contractor has performed a survey, within 14 days of receipt of an estimate by the utility of such survey.

(1) A utility may withdraw an outstanding estimate of charges to perform make-ready work beginning 14 days after the estimate is presented.

(2) A cable operator or telecommunications carrier may accept a valid estimate and make payment anytime after receipt of an estimate but before the estimate is withdrawn.


§ 1.1418  Use of presumptions in calculating the space factor.

With respect to the formulas referenced in §1.1409(e)(1) and §1.1409(e)(2), the space occupied by an attachment is presumed to be one (1) foot. The amount of usable space is presumed to be 13.5 feet. The amount of unusable space is presumed to be 24 feet. The pole height is presumed to be 37.5 feet. These presumptions may be rebutted by either party.

[66 FR 34581, June 29, 2001]
(e) Make-ready. Upon receipt of payment specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, a utility shall notify immediately and in writing all known entities with existing attachments that may be affected by the make-ready.

(1) For attachments in the communications space, the notice shall:
   (i) Specify where and what make-ready will be performed.
   (ii) Set a date for completion of make-ready that is no later than 60 days after notification is sent (or 105 days in the case of larger orders, as described in paragraph (g) of this section).
   (iii) State that any entity with an existing attachment may modify the attachment consistent with the specified make-ready before the date set for completion.
   (iv) State that the utility may assert its right to 15 additional days to complete make-ready.
   (v) State the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of a person to contact for more information about the make-ready procedure.

(2) For wireless attachments above the communications space, the notice shall:
   (i) Specify where and what make-ready will be performed.
   (ii) Set a date for completion of make-ready that is no later than 90 days after notification is sent (or 135 days in the case of larger orders, as described in paragraph (g) of this section).
   (iii) State that any entity with an existing attachment may modify the attachment consistent with the specified make-ready before the date set for completion.
   (iv) State that the utility may assert its right to 15 additional days to complete make-ready.
   (v) State the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of a person to contact for more information about the make-ready procedure.
   (vi) State the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of a person to contact for more information about the make-ready procedure.

(f) For wireless attachments above the communications space, a utility shall ensure that make-ready is completed by the date set by the utility in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section (or, if the utility has asserted its 15-day right of control, 15 days later).

(g) For the purposes of compliance with the time periods in this section:

(1) A utility shall apply the timeline described in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section to all requests for pole attachment up to the lesser of 300 poles or 0.5 percent of the utility’s poles in a state.

(2) A utility may add 15 days to the survey period described in paragraph (c) of this section to larger orders up to the lesser of 3000 poles or 5 percent of the utility’s poles in a state.

(3) A utility may add 45 days to the make-ready periods described in paragraph (e) of this section to larger orders up to the lesser of 3000 poles or 5 percent of the utility’s poles in a state.

(4) A utility shall negotiate in good faith the timing of all requests for pole attachment larger than the lesser of 3000 poles or 5 percent of the utility’s poles in a state.

(5) A utility may treat multiple requests from a single cable operator or telecommunications carrier as one request when the requests are filed within 30 days of one another.

(h) A utility may deviate from the time limits specified in this section:

(1) Before offering an estimate of charges if the parties have no agreement specifying the rates, terms, and conditions of attachment.

(2) During performance of make-ready for good and sufficient cause that renders it infeasible for the utility to complete the make-ready work within the prescribed time frame. A utility that so deviates shall immediately notify, in writing, the cable operator or telecommunications carrier requesting attachment and other affected entities with existing attachments, and shall include the reason for and date and duration of the deviation. The utility shall deviate from the time limits specified in this section for a period no longer than necessary and shall resume make-ready performance without discrimination when it returns to routine operations.
(i) If a utility fails to respond as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, a cable operator or telecommunications carrier requesting attachment in the communications space may, as specified in §1.1422, hire a contractor to complete a survey. If make-ready is not complete by the date specified in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section, a cable operator or telecommunications carrier requesting attachment in the communications space may hire a contractor to complete the make-ready:

(1) Immediately, if the utility has failed to assert its right to perform remaining make-ready work by notifying the requesting attacher that it will do so; or

(2) After 15 days if the utility has asserted its right to perform make-ready by the date specified in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section and has failed to complete make-ready.

[76 FR 26640, May 9, 2011]

§ 1.1422 Contractors for survey and make-ready.

(a) A utility shall make available and keep up-to-date a reasonably sufficient list of contractors it authorizes to perform surveys and make-ready in the communications space on its utility poles in cases where the utility has failed to meet deadlines specified in §1.1420.

(b) If a cable operator or telecommunications carrier hires a contractor for purposes specified in §1.1420, it shall choose from among a utility’s list of authorized contractors.

(c) A cable operator or telecommunications carrier that hires a contractor for survey or make-ready work shall provide a utility with a reasonable opportunity for a utility representative to accompany and consult with the authorized contractor and the cable operator or telecommunications carrier.

(d) The consulting representative of an electric utility may make final determinations, on a nondiscriminatory basis, where there is insufficient capacity and for reasons of safety, reliability, and generally applicable engineering purposes.

[76 FR 26640, May 9, 2011]
party may receive an award when it prevails over the Commission, unless the Commission’s position in the proceeding was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust, or when the demand of the Commission is substantially in excess of the decision in the adversary adjudication and is unreasonable when compared with such decision, under the facts and circumstances of the case, unless the party has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith, or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards and the proceedings that are covered. They also explain how to apply for awards, and the procedures and standards that the Commission will use to make them.

§ 1.1504 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the EAJA, the applicant must be a party, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3), to the adversary adjudication for which it seeks an award. The applicant must show that it meets all conditions of eligibility set out in this paragraph and in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests, and not more than 500 employees;

(3) A charitable association as defined in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees;

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or organization with a net worth of not more than $7 million and not more than 500 employees;

(6) For purposes of § 1.1505(b), a small entity as defined in 5 U.S.C. 601.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the proceeding was initiated.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an “individual” rather than a “sole owner of an unincorporated business” if the issues on which the applicant
prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The number of employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant’s direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless the Administrative Law Judge determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the EAJA in light of the actual relationships between the affiliated entities. In addition, the Administrative Law Judge may determine that financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(g) An applicant that participates in a proceeding primarily on behalf of one or more other persons or entities that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.


§ 1.1505 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing party may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection either with an adversary adjudication, or with a significant and discrete substantive portion of an adversary adjudication in which the party has prevailed over the position of the Commission.

(1) The position of the Commission includes, in addition to the position taken by the Commission in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the agency upon which the adversary adjudication is based.

(2) An award will be reduced or denied if the Commission’s position was substantially justified in law and fact, if special circumstances make an award unjust, or if the prevailing party unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication.

(b) If, in an adversary adjudication arising from a Commission action to enforce a party’s compliance with a statutory or regulatory requirement, the demand of the Commission is substantially in excess of the decision in the adversary adjudication and is unreasonable when compared with that decision, under the facts and circumstances of the case, the party shall be awarded the fees and other expenses related to defending against the excessive demand, unless the party has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith, or special circumstances make an award unjust. The “demand” of the Commission means the express demand which led to the adversary adjudication, but it does not include a recitation by the Commission of the maximum statutory penalty in the administrative complaint, or elsewhere when accompanied by an express demand for a lesser amount.

(c) The burden of proof that an award should not be made is on the appropriate Bureau (see §1.21) whose representative shall be called “Bureau counsel” in this subpart K.

[61 FR 39899, July 31, 1996]

§ 1.1506 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses.

(b) No award for the fee of an attorney or agent under these rules may exceed $75.00, or for adversary adjudications commenced on or after March 29, 1996, $125.00, per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the highest rate at which the Commission pays expert witnesses. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney; agent, or witness as a separate item, if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily charges its clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1511

or expert witness, the Administrative Law Judge shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the service provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the service does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of the applicant’s case.

(e) Fees may be awarded only for work performed after designation of a proceeding or after issuance of a show cause order.

§ 1.1508 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States that participates in a proceeding before the Commission and takes a position that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency. Counsel for that agency shall be treated as Bureau counsel for the purpose of this subpart.

§ 1.1507 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.

(a) If warranted by an increase in the cost of living or by special circumstances (such as limited availability of attorneys qualified to handle certain types of proceedings), the Commission may adopt regulations providing that attorney fees may be awarded at a rate higher than $125.00 per hour in some or all of the types of proceedings covered by this part. The Commission will conduct any rulemaking proceedings for this purpose under the informal rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(b) Any person may file with the Commission a petition for rulemaking to increase the maximum rate for attorney fees, in accordance with subpart C of this chapter. The petition should identify the rate the petitioner believes this agency should establish and the types of proceedings in which the rate should be used. It should also explain fully the reasons why the higher rate is warranted. This agency will respond to the petition by initiating a rulemaking proceeding, denying the petition, or taking other appropriate action.

§ 1.1511 Contents of application.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under EAJA shall identify the applicant and the proceeding for which an award is sought. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business. The application shall also:

(1) Show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of an agency or agencies in the proceeding that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified; or

(2) Show that the demand by the agency or agencies in the proceeding was substantially in excess of, and was unreasonable when compared with, the decision in the proceeding.

(b) The application shall also include a declaration that the applicant is a small entity as defined in 5 U.S.C. 601 or a statement that the applicant’s net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants, including their affiliates). However, an applicant may omit the statement concerning its net worth if:
§ 1.1512 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as defined in §1.1504(f) of this part) at the time the proceeding was designated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant’s and its affiliates’ assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this subpart. The Administrative Law Judge may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b) Ordinarily, the net worth exhibit will be included in the public record of the proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit directly to the Administrative Law Judge in a sealed envelope labeled “Confidential Financial Information”, accompanied by a motion to withhold the information from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on Bureau counsel, but need not be served on any other party to the proceeding. If the Administrative Law Judge finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding. Otherwise, any request to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be disposed of in accordance with the Commission’s established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act, §§0.441 through 0.466 of this chapter.

§ 1.1513 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The Administrative Law Judge may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

§ 1.1514 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, or when the demand of the Commission is substantially in excess of the decision in the proceeding, but in no case later than 30 days after the Commission’s final disposition of the proceeding.

(b) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy.

(c) For purposes of this rule, final disposition means the later of

1. The date on which an initial decision or other recommended disposition of the merits of the proceeding by an Administrative Law Judge becomes administratively final;

2. Issuance of an order disposing of any petitions for reconsideration of the Commission’s order in the proceeding;

3. If no petition for reconsideration is filed, the last date on which such petition could have been filed;

4. Issuance of a final order by the Commission or any other final resolution of a proceeding, such as settlement or voluntary dismissal, which is not subject to a petition for reconsideration, or to a petition for judicial review; or

5. Completion of judicial action on the underlying controversy and any subsequent Commission action pursuant to judicial mandate.


PROCEDURES FOR CONSIDERING APPLICATIONS

§ 1.1521 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading relating to an application shall be filed and served on all parties to the proceeding in the same manner as other pleadings in the proceeding, except as provided in §1.1512(b) for confidential financial information.

§ 1.1522 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application Bureau counsel may file an answer to the application. Unless Bureau counsel requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30-day period may be treated as a consent to the award request.

(b) If Bureau counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted by the Administrative Law Judge upon request by Bureau counsel and the applicant.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of Bureau counsel’s position. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, Bureau counsel shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §1.1526.

§ 1.1523 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §1.1526.

§ 1.1524 Comments by other parties.

Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and Bureau counsel may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the Administrative Law Judge determines that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

§ 1.1525 Settlement.

The applicant and Bureau counsel may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the underlying proceeding, or after the underlying proceeding has been concluded. If a prevailing party and Bureau counsel agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement. If the Administrative Law Judge approves the proposed settlement, it shall be forwarded to the Commission for final approval.

§ 1.1526 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or Bureau counsel, or on his or her own initiative, the Administrative Law Judge may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or, as to issues other than excessive demand or substantial justification, an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible. Whether or not the position of the agency embodied an excessive demand or was substantially justified shall be determined on the basis of the administrative record, as a whole, which is made in the adversary adjudication for which fees and other expenses are sought.

(b) A request that the Administrative Law Judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

[61 FR 39900, July 31, 1996]

§ 1.1527 Decision.

The Administrative Law Judge shall issue an initial decision on the application as soon as possible after completion of proceedings on the application. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions regarding the applicant’s eligibility and whether the applicant was a prevailing party or whether the demand by the agency or agencies in the proceeding was substantially in excess of, and was unreasonable when compared with, the decision in the adversary adjudication, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the Commission’s position substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, committed a willful violation of law, or otherwise acted in bad faith, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§ 1.1528 Commission review.

Either the applicant or Bureau counsel may seek Commission review of the initial decision on the application, or the Commission may decide to review the decision on its own initiative, in accordance with §§1.276 through 1.282 of this chapter. Except as provided in §1.1525, if neither the applicant nor Bureau counsel seeks review and the Commission does not take review on its own initiative, the initial decision on the application shall become a final decision of the Commission 50 days after it is issued. Whether to review a decision is a matter within the discretion of the Commission. If review is taken, the Commission will issue a final decision on the application or remand the application to the Administrative Law Judge for further proceedings.

[61 FR 39900, July 31, 1996]

§ 1.1529 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final agency decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).
§ 1.1621 Definitions.
(a) Medium of mass communications means:
   (1) A daily newspaper;
   (2) A cable television system; and
   (3) A license or construction permit for:
      (i) A television station, including low power TV or TV translator,
      (ii) A standard (AM) radio station,
      (iii) An FM radio station,
      (iv) A direct broadcast satellite transponder under the editorial control of
           the licensee, and
      (v) A Multipoint Distribution Service station.
(b) Minority group means:
   (1) Blacks,
   (2) Hispanics
   (3) American Indians,
   (4) Alaska Natives,
   (5) Asians, and
   (6) Pacific Islanders.
§ 1.1622

Owner means the applicant and any individual, partnership, trust, unincorporated association, or corporation which:

1. If the applicant is a proprietorship, is the proprietor;
2. If the applicant is a partnership, holds any partnership interest;
3. If the applicant is a trust, is the beneficiary thereof;
4. If the applicant is an unincorporated association or non-stock corporation, is a member, or, in the case of a nonmembership association or corporation, a director;
5. If the applicant is a stock corporation, is the beneficial owner of voting shares.

NOTE 1: For purposes of applying the diversity preference to such entities only the other ownership interests of those with a 1% or more beneficial interest in the entity will be cognizable.

NOTE 2: For the purposes of this section, a daily newspaper is one which is published four or more days per week, which is in the English language, and which is circulated generally in the community of publication. A college newspaper is not considered as being circulated generally.

NOTE 3: For the purposes of applying the diversity preference, the ownership interests of the spouse of an applicant’s principal will not presumptively be attributed to the applicant.


§ 1.1622 Preferences.

(a) Any applicant desiring a preference in the random selection shall so indicate as part of its application. Such an applicant shall list any owner who owns all or part of a medium of mass communications or who is a member of a minority group, together with a precise identification of the ownership interest held in such medium of mass communications or name of the minority group, respectively. Such an applicant shall also state whether more than 50% of the ownership interests in it are held by members of minority groups and the number of media of mass communications more than 50% of whose ownership interests are held by the applicant and/or its owners.

(b) Preference factors as incorporated in the percentage calculations in §1.1623, shall be granted as follows:
1. Applicants, more than 50% of whose ownership interests are held by members of minority groups—2:1.
2. Applicants whose owners in the aggregate hold more than 50% of the ownership interests in no other media of mass communications—2:1.
3. Applicants whose owners in the aggregate hold more than 50% of the ownership interest in one, two or three other media of mass communications—1.5:1.
4. Applicants may receive preferences pursuant to §1.1622(b)(1) and either §1.1622(b)(2) or (b)(3).

(d) Preferences will be determined on the basis of ownership interests as of the date of release of the latest Public Notice announcing the acceptance of the last-filed mutually exclusive application.

(e) No preferences pursuant to §1.1622(b)(2) or (b)(3) shall be granted to any LPTV or MDS applicant whose owners, when aggregated, have an ownership interest of more than 50 percent in the following media of mass communications, if the service areas of those media as described herein wholly encompass or are encompassed by the protected predicted contour, computed in accordance with §74.707(a), of the low power TV or TV translator station for which the license or permit is sought, or computed in accordance with §21.902(d), of the MDS station for which the license or permit is sought.
1. AM broadcast station—predicted or measured 2 mV/m groundwave contour, computed in accordance with §73.183 or §73.186;
2. FM broadcast station—predicted 1 mV/m contour, computed in accordance with §73.313;
3. TV broadcast station—Grade A contour, computed in accordance with §73.684;
4. Low power TV or TV translator station—protected predicted contour, computed in accordance with §74.707(a);
5. Cable television system franchise area, nor will the diversity preference be available to applicants whose proposed transmitter site is located within the franchise area of a cable system in which its owners, in the aggregate,
§ 1.1703

have an ownership interest of more than 50 percent.

(6) Daily newspaper community of publication, nor will the diversity preference be available to applicants whose proposed transmitter site is located within the community of publication of a daily newspaper in which its owners, in the aggregate, have an ownership interest of more than 50 percent.

(7) Multipoint Distribution Service—station service area, computed in accordance with §21.902(d).


§ 1.1623 Probability calculation.

(a) All calculations shall be computed to no less than three significant digits. Probabilities will be truncated to the number of significant digits used in a particular lottery.

(b) Divide the total number of applicants into 1.00 to determine pre-preference probabilities.

(c) Multiply each applicant's pre-preference probability by the applicable preference from §1.1622 (b)(2) or (b)(3).

(d) Divide each applicant's probability pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section by the sum of such probabilities to determine intermediate probabilities.

(e) Add the intermediate probabilities of all applicants who received a preference pursuant to §1.1622 (b)(2) or (b)(3).

(f)(1) If the sum pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section is .40 or greater, proceed to paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) If the sum pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section is less than .40, then multiply each such intermediate probability by the ratio of .40 to such sum.

Divide .60 by the number of applicants who did not receive a preference pursuant to §1.1622 (b)(2) or (b)(3) to determine their new intermediate probabilities.

(g) Multiply each applicant's probability pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section by the applicable preference ratio from §1.1622(b)(1).

(h) Divide each applicant's probability pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section by the sum of such probabilities to determine the final selection percentage.

Subpart M—Cable Operations and Licensing System (COALS)

SOURCE: 68 FR 27001, May 19, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.1701 Purpose.

To provide electronic filing of applications, notifications, registration statements, reports, and related documents in the Multichannel Video and Cable Television Services and the Cable Television Relay Services.

§ 1.1702 Scope.

This subpart applies to filings required by §§76.403, 76.1610, 76.1801, 76.1803, & 76.1804, and 78.11 through 78.36 of this chapter.

§ 1.1703 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(a) Application. A request on Form 327 for a station license as defined in Section 3(b) of the Communications Act, completed in accordance with §78.15 and signed in accordance with §78.16 of this chapter, or a similar request to amend a pending application or to modify or renew an authorization. The term also encompasses requests to assign rights granted by the authorization or to transfer control of entities holding authorizations.

(b) Authorization. A written instrument issued by the FCC conveying authority to operate, for a specified period, a station in the Cable Television Relay Service. In addition, this term includes authority conveyed by operation of rule upon filing notification of aeronautical frequency usage by MVPDs or registration statements by cable operators.

(c) Cable Operations And Licensing System (COALS). The consolidated database, application filing system, and processing system for Multichannel Video and Cable Television Services (MVCTS) and the Cable Television Relay Service (CARS). COALS supports electronic filing of all applications, notifications, registrations, reports, and
related documents by applicants and licensees in the MVCTS and CARS, and provides public access to licensing information.

(d) **Cable Television Relay Service (CARS).** All services authorized under part 78 of this title.

(e) **Filings.** Any application, notification, registration statement, or report in plain text or, when as prescribed, on FCC Forms 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, or 327, whether filed in paper form or electronically.

(f) **Multichannel Video and Cable Television Services (MVCTS).** All services authorized or operated in accordance with part 76 of this title.

(g) **Receipt date.** The date an electronic or paper application is received at the appropriate location at the Commission or the lock box bank. Major amendments to pending applications as defined in §78.109 of this chapter, will result in the assignment of a new receipt date.

(h) **Signed.** For manually filed applications only, an original hand-written signature. For electronically filed applications only, an electronic signature. An electronic signature shall consist of the name of the applicant transmitted electronically via COALS and entered on the filing as a signature.

§ 1.1704 Station files.

Applications, notifications, correspondence, electronic filings and other material, and copies of authorizations, comprising technical, legal, and administrative data relating to each system in the Multichannel Video and Cable Television Services (MVCTS) and the Cable Television Relay Service (CARS) are maintained by the Commission in COALS and the Public Reference Room. These files constitute the official records for these stations and supersede any other records, database or lists from the Commission or other sources.

§ 1.1705 Forms; electronic and manual filing.

(a) **Application forms.** Operators in the Multichannel Video and Cable Television Services (MVCTS) and applicants and licensees the Cable Television Relay Service (CARS) shall use the following forms and associated schedules:

1. **FCC Form 320, Basic Signal Leakage Performance Report.** FCC Form 320 is used by MVPDs to report compliance with the basic signal leakage performance criteria.

2. **FCC Form 321, Aeronautical Frequency Notification.** FCC Form 321 is used by MVPDs to notify the Commission prior to operating channels in the aeronautical frequency bands.

3. **FCC Form 322, Cable Community Registration.** FCC Form 322 is used by cable system operators to commence operation for each community unit.

4. **FCC Form 324, Operator, Address, and Operational Information Changes.** FCC Form 324 is used by cable operators to notify the Commission of changes in administrative data about the operator and operational status changes.

5. **FCC Form 325, Cable Television System Report.** FCC Form 325 is used by cable operators to report general information and signal and frequency distribution data.

6. **FCC Form 327, Application for Cable Television Relay Service Station License.** FCC Form 327 and associated schedules is used to apply for initial authorizations, modifications to existing authorizations, amendments to pending applications, and renewals of station authorizations. FCC Form 327 is also used to apply for Commission consent to assignments of existing CARS authorizations and to apply for Commission consent to the transfer of control of entities holding CARS authorizations.

(b) **Electronic filing.** Six months after the Commission announces their availability for electronic filing, all applications and other filings using FCC Forms 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, and 327 and their respective associated schedules must be filed electronically in accordance with the electronic filing instructions provided by COALS.

1. There will be two ways for parties to electronically file applications with the Commission: batch and interactive.

   (i) **Batch filing.** Batch filing involves data transmission in a single action. Batch filers will follow a set Commission format for entering data. Batch filers will then send, via file transfer
protocol, batches of data to the Commission for compiling. COALS will compile such filings overnight and respond the next business day with a return or dismissal of any defective filings. Thus, batch filers will not receive immediate correction from the system as they enter the information.

(ii) Interactive filing. Interactive filing involves data transmission with screen-by-screen prompting from the Commission’s COALS system. Interactive filers will receive prompts from the system identifying data entries outside the acceptable ranges of data for the individual fields at the time the data entry is made.

(2) Attachments to applications must be uploaded along with the electronically filed application whenever possible.

(3) Any associated documents submitted with an application must be uploaded as attachments to the application whenever possible. The attachment should be uploaded via COALS in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) whenever possible.

(c) Manual filing. (1) Forms 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, and 327 may be filed manually.

(2) Manual filings must be submitted to the Commission at the appropriate address with the appropriate filing fee. The addresses for filing and the fee amounts for particular applications are listed in subpart G of this part, and in the appropriate fee filing guide for each service available from the Commission’s Forms Distribution Center by calling 1–800–418–FORM (3676). The form may be downloaded from the Commission’s Web site: http://www.fcc.gov.

(3) Manual filings requiring fees as set forth at subpart G of this part must be filed in accordance with §0.401(b) of this chapter.

(4) Manual filings that do not require fees must be addressed and sent to the Media Bureau, Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

(5) FCC forms may be reproduced and the copies used in accordance with the provisions of §0.409 of this chapter.

(d) Applications requiring prior coordination. Parties filing applications that require frequency coordination shall, prior to filing, complete all applicable frequency coordination requirements in §78.36 of this chapter.

§1.1706 Content of filings.

(a) General. Filings must contain all information requested on the applicable form and any additional information required by the rules in this title and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the filing is made.

(b) Antenna locations. Applications for CARS stations and aeronautical frequency usage notifications must describe each transmitting antenna site or center of the cable system, respectively, by its geographical coordinates. Geographical coordinates must be specified in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest tenth of a second of latitude and longitude. Submissions must provide such data using the NAD83 datum.

(c) Antenna structure registration. Owners of certain antenna structures must notify the Federal Aviation Administration and register with the Commission as required by Part 17 of this chapter. Applications proposing the use of one or more new or existing antenna structures must contain the FCC Antenna Registration Number(s) of each structure for which registration is required. If registration is not required, the applicant must provide information in its application sufficient for the Commission to verify this fact.

(d) Environmental concerns. Each applicant is required to indicate at the time its application is filed whether a Commission grant of the application may have a significant environmental effect, as defined by §1.1307. If yes, an Environmental Assessment, required by §1.1311, must be filed with the application and environmental review by the Commission must be completed prior to construction.

(e) International coordination. Channel assignments and usage under part 76 are subject to the applicable provisions and requirements of treaties and other international agreements between the United States government and the governments of Canada and Mexico.

(f) Taxpayer Identification Number (TINs). All filers are required to provide their Taxpayer Identification
Numbers (TINS) (as defined in 26 U.S.C. 6109) to the Commission, pursuant to
the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (DCIA). Under the DCIA, the
FCC may use an applicant or licensee’s TIN for purposes of collecting and re-
porting to the Department of the Treasury any delinquent amounts arising
out of such person’s relationship with the Government.

§ 1.1707 Acceptance of filings.

Regardless of filing method, all sub-
missions with an insufficient fee, gross-
ly deficient or inaccurate information,
or those without a valid signature will
be dismissed immediately. For any
submission that is found subsequently
to have minimally deficient or inac-
curate information, we will notify the
filer of the defect. We will allow 15
days from the date of this notification
for correction or amendment of the
submission if the amendment is minor.
If the applicant files a timely corrected
application, it will ordinarily be proc-
essed as a minor amendment in accord-
ce with the Commission’s rules.
Thus it will have no effect on the ini-
tial filing date of the application or the
applicant’s filing priority. If, however,
the amendment made by the applicant
is not a simple correction, but con-
stitutes a major amendment to the ap-
plication, it will be governed by the
rules and procedures applicable to
major amendments, that is, it will be
treated as a new application with a
new filing date and new fees must be
paid by the applicant. Finally, if the
applicant fails to submit an amended
application within the period specified
in the notification, the application will
be subject to dismissal for failure to
prosecute.

Subpart N—Enforcement of Non-
discrimination on the Basis of
Disability In Programs or Ac-
tivities Conducted By the Fed-
eral Communications Com-
mission

SOURCE: 68 FR 22316, Apr. 28, 2003, unless
otherwise noted.

§ 1.1801 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effect-
tuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation,
Comprehensive Services, and Develop-
mental Disabilities Amendments of
1978, which amended section 504 of the
Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (section 504)
to prohibit discrimination on the basis of
disability in programs or activities
conducted by Executive agencies or the
United States Postal Service.

§ 1.1802 Applications.

This part applies to all programs or
activities conducted by the Federal
Communications Commission. The pro-
grams or activities of entities that are
licensed or certified by the Federal
Communications Commission are not
covered by these regulations.

§ 1.1803 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—
Auxiliary aids means services or de-
vices that enable persons with im-
paired sensory, manual, or speaking
skills to have an equal opportunity to
participate in, and enjoy the benefits
of, programs or activities conducted by
the Commission. For example, auxil-
iary aids useful for persons with im-
paired vision include readers, Brailled
materials, audio recordings, and other
similar services and devices. Auxiliary
aids useful for persons with impaired
hearing include telephone handset am-
plifiers, telephones compatible with
hearing aids, telecommunication de-
vices for deaf persons (TTY/TDDs), in-
terpreters, Computer-aided realtime
transcription (CART), captioning,
notetakers, written materials, and
other similar services and devices.

Commission means Federal Commu-
nications Commission.
Complete complaint means a written
statement, or a complaint in audio,
Braille, electronic, and/or video for-
mat, that contains the complainant’s
name and address and describes the
Commission’s alleged discriminatory
action in sufficient detail to inform the
Commission of the nature and date of
the alleged violation of section 504. It
shall be signed by the complainant or
by someone authorized to do so on his
or her behalf. The signature of the
complainant, or signature of someone
authorized by the complainant to do so
on his or her behalf, shall be provided on print complaints. Complaints in audio, Braille, electronic, and/or video formats shall contain an affirmative identity statement of the individual, which for this purpose shall be considered to be functionally equivalent to a complainant’s signature. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, or other real or personal property.

General Counsel means the General Counsel of the Federal Communications Commission.

Individual with a disability means any individual who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment. As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) Physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to—
   (i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine;
   (ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities;
   (iii) Diseases and conditions such as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments; cerebral palsy; epilepsy; muscular dystrophy; multiple sclerosis; cancer; heart disease; diabetes; mental retardation; emotional illness; and drug addiction and alcoholism.
   (2) Major life activities include functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.
   (3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.
   (4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—
      (i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the Commission as constituting such a limitation;
      (ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
      (iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the Commission as having such impairment.

Managing Director means the individual delegated authority as described in 47 CFR 0.11.

Programs or Activities mean any activity of the Commission permitted or required by its enabling statutes, including but not limited to any licensing or certification program, proceeding, investigation, hearing, meeting, board or committee.

Qualified individual with a disability means—

(1) With respect to any Commission program or activity under which an individual is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modification to rules, policies, or practices or the provision of auxiliary aids, meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in the program or activity and can achieve the purpose of the program or activity; or

(2) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modification to rules, policies, or practices or the provision of auxiliary aids, meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; or

(3) The definition of that term as defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1630.2(m), which is made applicable to this part by §1.1840.

§ 1.1805


Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Public Law 93–112, 87 Stat. 394, 29 U.S.C. 794, as amended. As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

§ 1.1810 Review of compliance.

(a) The Commission shall, beginning in 2004 and at least every three years thereafter, review its current policies and practices in view of advances in relevant technology and achievability. Based on this review, the Commission shall modify its practices and procedures to ensure that the Commission’s programs and activities are fully accessible.

(b) The Commission shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with disabilities or organizations representing individuals with disabilities, to participate in the review process by submitting comments. Written comments shall be signed by the commenter or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. The signature of the commenter, or signature of someone authorized by the commenter to do so on his or her behalf, shall be provided on print comments. Comments in audio, Braille, electronic, and/or video formats shall contain an affirmative identity statement of the individual, which for this purpose shall be considered to be functionally equivalent to a commenter’s signature.

(c) The Commission shall maintain on file and make available for public inspection for four years following completion of the compliance review—

(1) A description of areas examined and problems identified;

(2) All comments and complaints filed regarding the Commission’s compliance; and

(3) A description of any modifications made.

§ 1.1811 Notice.

The Commission shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons information regarding the regulations set forth in this part, and their applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the Commission. The Commission shall make such information available to such persons in such manner as the Section 504 Officer finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504.

§ 1.1830 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be
subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Commission.

(b) Discriminatory actions prohibited.

(1) The Commission, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of disability—

(i) Deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified individual with a disability an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified individual with a disability an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with disabilities or to any class of individuals with disabilities than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with disabilities with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with a disability in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The Commission may not deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate in any program or activity even where the Commission is also providing equivalent permissibly separate or different programs or activities for persons with disabilities.

(3) The Commission may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration—

(i) That have the purpose or effect of excluding individuals with disabilities from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Commission; or

(ii) That have the purpose or effect of excluding individuals with disabilities from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.

(4) The Commission may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections—

(i) That have the purpose or effect of excluding individuals with disabilities from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Commission; or

(ii) That have the purpose or effect of excluding individuals with disabilities from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.

(5) The Commission, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability.

(6) The Commission may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability, nor may the Commission establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the Commission are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(7) The Commission shall make reasonable modifications in policies, practices, or procedures when the modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination on the basis of disability, unless the Commission can demonstrate that making the modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of the program, service, or activity.

(c) This part does not prohibit the exclusion of persons without disabilities from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with disabilities, or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with disabilities from a program.
limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with disabilities.

(d) The Commission shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities.

§ 1.1840 Employment.

No qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the Commission. The definitions, requirements and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 791, as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR parts 1614 and 1630, as well as the procedures set forth in the Basic Negotiated Agreement Between the Federal Communications Commission and National Treasury Employees Union, as amended, and Subchapter III of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, 5 U.S.C. 7121(d), shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

[76 FR 70909, Nov. 16, 2011]

§ 1.1849 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in §1.1850, no qualified individual with a disability shall, because the Commission’s facilities are inaccessible to, or unusable by, individuals with disabilities, be denied the benefits of, or be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Commission.

(b) Individuals shall request accessibility to the Commission’s programs and facilities by contacting the Commission’s Section 504 Officer. Such contact may be made in the manner indicated in the FCC Section 504 Handbook. The Commission will make every effort to provide accommodations requiring the assistance of other persons (e.g., American Sign Language interpreters, communication access realtime translation (CART) providers, transcribers, captioners, and readers) if the request is made to the Commission’s Section 504 Officer a minimum of five business days in advance of the program. If such requests are made fewer than five business days prior to an event, the Commission will make every effort to secure accommodation services, although it may be less likely that the Commission will be able to secure such services.

§ 1.1850 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the Commission shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the Commission to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities;

(2) Require the Commission to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity, or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where Commission personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the Commission has the burden of proving that compliance with §1.1850(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the Managing Director, in consultation with the Section 504 Officer, after considering all Commission resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the Commission shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with disabilities receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) Methods. The Commission may comply with the requirements of this
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1870 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of disability in programs or activities conducted by the Commission.


(c) Complaints alleging violation of section 504 with respect to the Commission's programs and activities shall be addressed to the Managing Director and filed with the Office of the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Room TWB–204, Washington, DC 20554.

(d) Acceptance of complaint. (1) The Commission shall accept and investigate all complete complaints, as defined in §1.1809 of this part, for which it has jurisdiction. All such complaints must be filed within one-hundred

VerDate Sep<11>2014 10:29 Mar 09, 2017 Jkt 238213 PO 00000 Frm 00367 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\238213.XXX 238213jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR
 eightieth (180) days of the alleged act of discrimination. The Commission may extend this time period for good cause.

(2) If the Commission receives a complaint that is not complete as defined in §1.1803 of this part, the complainant will be notified within thirty (30) days of receipt of the incomplete complaint that additional information is needed. If the complainant fails to complete the complaint within thirty (30) days of receipt of this notice, the Commission shall dismiss the complaint without prejudice.

(e) If the Commission receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The Commission shall notify the United States Access Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4151–4157, is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities.

(g) Within one-hundred eightieth (180) days of the receipt of a complete complaint, as defined in §1.1803, for which it has jurisdiction, the Commission shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within ninety (90) days of receipt of the letter required by §1.1870(g). The Commission may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the Office of the Secretary, Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Room TWB–204, Washington, DC 20554.

(j) The Commission shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within sixty (60) days of the receipt of the appeal request. If the Commission determines that it needs additional information from the complainant, and requests such information, the Commission shall have sixty (60) days from the date it receives the additional information to make its determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the General Counsel.

(l) The Commission may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

Subpart O—Collection of Claims Owed the United States

§ 1.1901 Definitions and construction.

For purposes of this subpart:

(a) The term administrative offset means withholding money payable by the United States Government to, or held by the Government for, a person, organization, or entity to satisfy a debt the person, organization, or entity owes the Government.

(b) The term agency or Commission means the Federal Communications Commission (including the Universal Service Fund, the Telecommunications Relay Service Fund, and any other reporting components of the Commission) or any other agency of the U.S. Government as defined by section 105 of title 5 U.S.C., the U.S. Postal Service, the U.S. Postal Rate Commission, a military department as defined by section 102 of title 5 U.S.C., an agency or court of the judicial branch, or an agency of the legislative branch, including the U.S. Senate and the U.S. House of Representatives.

(c) The term agency head means the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission.

(d) The term application includes in addition to petitions and applications
elsewhere defined in the Commission’s rules, any request, as for assistance, relief, declaratory ruling, or decision, by the Commission or on delegated authority.

(e) The terms claim and debt are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due to the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency. For purposes of administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716, the terms “claim” and “debt” include an amount of money, funds, or property owed by a person to a State, the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the United States Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. “Claim” and “debt” include amounts owed to the United States on account of extension of credit or loans made by, insured or guaranteed by the United States and all other amounts due the United States from fees, leases, rents, royalties, services, sales of real or personal property, overpayments, penalties, damages, interest, taxes, and forfeitures issued after a notice of apparent liability that have been partially paid or for which a court of competent jurisdiction has ordered payment and such order is final (except those arising under the Uniform Code of Military Justice), and other similar sources.

(f) The term creditor agency means the agency to which the debt is owed.

(g) The term debt collection center means an agency of a unit or subagency within an agency that has been designated by the Secretary of the Treasury to collect debt owed to the United States. The Financial Management Service (FMS), Fiscal Service, United States Treasury, is a debt collection center.

(h) The term demand letter includes written letters, orders, judgments, and memoranda from the Commission or on delegated authority.

(i) The term “delinquent” means a claim or debt which has not been paid by the date specified by the agency unless other satisfactory payment arrangements have been made by that date, or, at any time thereafter, the debtor has failed to satisfy an obligation under a payment agreement or instrument with the agency, or pursuant to a Commission rule. For purposes of this subpart only, an installment payment under 47 CFR 1.2110(g) will not be considered delinquent until the expiration of all applicable grace periods and any other applicable periods under Commission rules to make the payment due. The rules set forth in this subpart in no way affect the Commission’s rules, as may be amended, regarding payment for licenses (including installment, down, or final payments) or automatic cancellation of Commission licenses (see 47 CFR 1.1902(f)).

(j) The term disposable pay means that part of current basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, retainer pay, or in the case of an employee not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay remaining after the deduction of any amount required by law to be withheld. Agencies must exclude deductions described in 5 CFR 581.105(b) through (f) to determine disposable pay subject to salary offset.

(k) The term employee means a current employee of the Commission or of another agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or a Reserve of the Armed Forces (Reserve).

(l) The term entity includes natural persons, legal associations, applicants, licensees, and regulatees.

(m) The term FCCS means the Federal Claims Collection Standards jointly issued by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General of the United States at 31 CFR parts 900–904.

(n) The term paying agency means the agency employing the individual authorizing the payment of his or her current pay.

(o) The term referral for litigation means referral to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings except where the Commission has the statutory authority to handle the litigation itself.

(p) The term reporting component means any program, account, or entity required to be included in the Agency’s Financial Statements by generally accepted accounting principles for Federal Agencies.
(q) The term salary offset means an administrative offset to collect a debt under 5 U.S.C. 5514 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee without his or her consent.

(r) The term waiver means the cancellation, remission, forgiveness, or non-recovery of a debt or fee, including, but not limited to, a debt due to the United States, by an entity or an employee to an agency and as the waiver is permitted or required by 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774, 31 U.S.C. 3711, or any other law.

(s) Words in the plural form shall include the singular, and vice-versa, and words signifying the masculine gender shall include the feminine, and vice-versa. The terms includes and including do not exclude matters not listed but do include matters of the same general class.

§ 1.1903 Use of procedures.

(a) Claims arising from the audit of transportation accounts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3726 shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled in accordance with regulations published under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3726 (see 41 CFR part 102–118).

(b) Claims arising out of acquisition contracts subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated, or settled in accordance with those regulations. (See 48 CFR part 32). If not otherwise provided for in the FAR, contract claims that have been the subject of a contracting officer’s final decision in accordance with section 6(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), may be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled under the provisions of this regulation, except that no additional review of the debt shall be granted beyond that provided by the contracting officer in accordance with the provisions of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), and the amount of any interest, administrative charge, or penalty charge shall be subject to the limitations, if any, contained in the contract out of which the claim arose.

(c) Claims based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws, or in regard to which there is an indication of fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or a misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any other party having an interest in the claim, shall be referred to the Department of Justice (DOJ) as only the DOJ has authority to compromise, suspend, or terminate collection action on such claims. The standards in the FCCS relating to the administrative collection of claims do apply, but only to the extent authorized by the DOJ in a particular case. Upon identification of a claim based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or any claim involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, the Commission shall promptly refer the case to the Department of Justice for action. At its discretion, the DOJ may return the claim to the forwarding agency for further handling in accordance with the standards in the FCCS.

(d) Tax claims are excluded from the coverage of this regulation.

(e) The Commission will attempt to resolve interagency claims by negotiation in accordance with Executive Order 12146 (3 CFR 1980 Comp., pp. 409–412).

(f) Nothing in this subpart shall supersede or invalidate other Commission rules, such as the part 1 general competitive bidding rules (47 CFR part 1, subpart Q) or the service specific competitive bidding rules, as may be amended, regarding the Commission’s rights, including but not limited to the Commission’s right to cancel a license or authorization, obtain judgment, or collect interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

§ 1.1904 Exceptions.

(a) Claims arising from the audit of transportation accounts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3726 shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled in accordance with regulations published under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3726 (see 41 CFR part 102–118).

(b) Claims arising out of acquisition contracts subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated, or settled in accordance with those regulations. (See 48 CFR part 32). If not otherwise provided for in the FAR, contract claims that have been the subject of a contracting officer’s final decision in accordance with section 6(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), may be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled under the provisions of this regulation, except that no additional review of the debt shall be granted beyond that provided by the contracting officer in accordance with the provisions of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), and the amount of any interest, administrative charge, or penalty charge shall be subject to the limitations, if any, contained in the contract out of which the claim arose.

(c) Claims based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws, or in regard to which there is an indication of fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or a misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any other party having an interest in the claim, shall be referred to the Department of Justice (DOJ) as only the DOJ has authority to compromise, suspend, or terminate collection action on such claims. The standards in the FCCS relating to the administrative collection of claims do apply, but only to the extent authorized by the DOJ in a particular case. Upon identification of a claim based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or any claim involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, the Commission shall promptly refer the case to the Department of Justice for action. At its discretion, the DOJ may return the claim to the forwarding agency for further handling in accordance with the standards in the FCCS.

(d) Tax claims are excluded from the coverage of this regulation.

(e) The Commission will attempt to resolve interagency claims by negotiation in accordance with Executive Order 12146 (3 CFR 1980 Comp., pp. 409–412).

(f) Nothing in this subpart shall supersede or invalidate other Commission rules, such as the part 1 general competitive bidding rules (47 CFR part 1, subpart Q) or the service specific competitive bidding rules, as may be amended, regarding the Commission’s rights, including but not limited to the Commission’s right to cancel a license or authorization, obtain judgment, or collect interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

§ 1.1903 Use of procedures.

(a) Claims arising from the audit of transportation accounts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3726 shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled in accordance with regulations published under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3726 (see 41 CFR part 102–118).

(b) Claims arising out of acquisition contracts subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated, or settled in accordance with those regulations. (See 48 CFR part 32). If not otherwise provided for in the FAR, contract claims that have been the subject of a contracting officer’s final decision in accordance with section 6(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), may be determined, collected, compromised, terminated or settled under the provisions of this regulation, except that no additional review of the debt shall be granted beyond that provided by the contracting officer in accordance with the provisions of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103), and the amount of any interest, administrative charge, or penalty charge shall be subject to the limitations, if any, contained in the contract out of which the claim arose.

(c) Claims based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws, or in regard to which there is an indication of fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or a misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any other party having an interest in the claim, shall be referred to the Department of Justice (DOJ) as only the DOJ has authority to compromise, suspend, or terminate collection action on such claims. The standards in the FCCS relating to the administrative collection of claims do apply, but only to the extent authorized by the DOJ in a particular case. Upon identification of a claim based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or any claim involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, the Commission shall promptly refer the case to the Department of Justice for action. At its discretion, the DOJ may return the claim to the forwarding agency for further handling in accordance with the standards in the FCCS.

(d) Tax claims are excluded from the coverage of this regulation.

(e) The Commission will attempt to resolve interagency claims by negotiation in accordance with Executive Order 12146 (3 CFR 1980 Comp., pp. 409–412).

(f) Nothing in this subpart shall supersede or invalidate other Commission rules, such as the part 1 general competitive bidding rules (47 CFR part 1, subpart Q) or the service specific competitive bidding rules, as may be amended, regarding the Commission’s rights, including but not limited to the Commission’s right to cancel a license or authorization, obtain judgment, or collect interest, penalties, and administrative costs.
§ 1.1904 Conformance to law and regulations.

The requirements of applicable law (31 U.S.C. 3701–3719, as amended by Public Law 97–365, 96 Stat. 1749 and Public Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1358) have been implemented in government-wide standards which include the Regulations of the Office of Personnel Management and 5 CFR part 550) and the Federal Claims Collection Standards issued jointly by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General of the United States (31 CFR parts 900–904). Not every item in the previous sentence described standards has been incorporated or referenced in this regulation. To the extent, however, that circumstances arise which are not covered by the terms stated in these regulations, the Commission will proceed in any actions taken in accordance with applicable requirements found in the standards referred to in this section.

§ 1.1905 Other procedures; collection of forfeiture penalties.

Nothing contained in these regulations is intended to require the Commission to duplicate administrative or other proceedings required by contract or other laws or regulations, nor do these regulations supercede procedures permitted or required by other statutes or regulations. In particular, the assessment and collection of monetary forfeitures imposed by the Commission will be governed initially by the procedures prescribed by 47 U.S.C. 503, 504 and 47 CFR 1.80. After compliance with those procedures, the Commission may determine that the collection of a monetary forfeiture under the collection alternatives prescribed by this subpart is appropriate but need not duplicate administrative or other proceedings. Fees and penalties prescribed by law, e.g., 47 U.S.C. 158 and 159, and promulgated under the authority of 47 U.S.C. 309(j) (e.g., 47 CFR part 1, subpart Q) may be collected as permitted by applicable law. Nothing contained herein is intended to restrict the Commission from exercising any other right to recover or collect amounts owed to it.

§ 1.1906 Informal action.

Nothing contained in these regulations is intended to preclude utilization of informal administrative actions or remedies which may be available (including, e.g., Alternative Dispute Resolution), and/or for the Commission to exercise rights as agreed to among the parties in written agreements, including notes and security agreements.

§ 1.1907 Return of property or collateral.

Nothing contained in this regulation is intended to deter the Commission from exercising any other right under law or regulation or by agreement it may have or possess, or to exercise its authority and right as a regulator under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and the Commission's rules, and demanding the return of specific property or from demanding, as a non-exclusive alternative, either the return of property or the payment of its value or the amount due the United States under any agreement or Commission rule.

§ 1.1908 Omissions not a defense.

The failure or omission of the Commission to comply with any provision in this regulation shall not serve as a defense to any debtor.

§ 1.1909 [Reserved]

§ 1.1910 Effect of insufficient fee payments, delinquent debts, or debarment.

(a)(1) An application (including a petition for reconsideration or any application for review of a fee determination) or request for authorization subject to the FCC Registration Number (FRN) requirement set forth in subpart W of this chapter will be examined to determine if the applicant has paid the appropriate application fee, appropriate regulatory fees, is delinquent in its debts owed the Commission, or is debarred from receiving Federal benefits (see, e.g., 31 CFR 285.13; 47 CFR part 1, subpart P).

(2) Fee payments, delinquent debt, and debarment will be examined based on the entity’s taxpayer identifying number (TIN), supplied when the entity
§ 1.1911 Demand for payment.

(a) Written demand as described in paragraph (b) of this section, and which may be in the form of a letter, order, memorandum, or other form of written communication, will be made promptly upon a debtor of the United States in terms that inform the debtor of the consequences of failing to cooperate to resolve the debt. The specific content, timing, and number of demand letters depend upon the type and amount of the debt, including, e.g., any notes and the terms of agreements of the parties, and the debtor’s response, if any, to the Commission’s letters or telephone calls. One demand letter will be deemed sufficient. In determining the timing of the demand letter(s), the Commission will give due regard to the need to refer debts promptly to the Department of Justice for litigation, in accordance with the FCCS. When necessary to protect the Government’s interest (for example, to prevent the expiration of a statute of limitations), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions under the FCCS, including immediate referral for litigation. The demand letter does not provide an additional period within to challenge the existence of, or amount of the non-tax debt if such time period has expired under Commission rules or other applicable limitation periods. Nothing contained herein is intended to limit the Commission’s authority or

(b)(1) Applications by any entity found not to have paid the proper application or regulatory fee will be handled pursuant to the rules set forth in 47 CFR part 1, subpart G.

(2) Action will be withheld on applications, including on a petition for reconsideration or any application for review of a fee determination, or requests for authorization by any entity found to be delinquent in its debt to the Commission (see §1.1901(i)), unless otherwise provided for in this regulation, e.g., 47 CFR 1.1928 (employee petition for a hearing). The entity will be informed that action will be withheld on the application until full payment or arrangement to pay any non-tax delinquent debt owed to the Commission is made and/or that the application may be dismissed. See the provisions of §§1.1108, 1.1109, 1.1116, and 1.1118. Any Commission action taken prior to the payment of delinquent non-tax debt owed to the Commission is contingent and subject to rescission. Failure to make payment on any delinquent debt is subject to collection of the debt, including interest thereon, any associated penalties, and the full cost of collection to the Federal government pursuant to the provisions of the Debt Collection Improvement Act, 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(3) If a delinquency has not been paid or the debtor has not made other satisfactory arrangements within 30 days of the date of the notice provided pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the application or request for authorization will be dismissed.

(i) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section will not apply if the applicant has timely filed a challenge through an administrative appeal or a contested judicial proceeding either to the existence or amount of the non-tax delinquent debt owed the Commission.

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section will not apply where more restrictive rules govern treatment of delinquent debtors, such as 47 CFR 1.2105(a)(2)(xi) and (xii).

(c)(1) Applications for emergency or special temporary authority involving safety of life or property (including national security emergencies) or involving a brief transition period facilitating continuity of service to a substantial number of customers or end users, will not be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. However, paragraphs (a) and (b) will be applied to permanent authorizations for these services.

(2) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will not apply to applications or requests for authorization to which 11 U.S.C. 525(a) is applicable.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.1911

discretion as may otherwise be permitted to collect debts owed.

(b) The demand letter will inform the debtor of:

(1) The basis for the indebtedness and the opportunities, if any, of the debtor to request review within the Commission;

(2) The applicable standards for assessing any interest, penalties, and administrative costs (§§1.1940 and 1.1941);

(3) The date by which payment is to be made to avoid late charges and enforced collection, which normally will not be more than 30 days from the date that the initial demand letter was mailed or hand-delivered; and

(4) The name, address, and phone number of a contact person or office within the Commission.

(c) The Commission will expend all reasonable effort to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are dated. As provided for in any agreement among parties, or as may be required by exigent circumstances, the Commission may use other forms of delivery, including, e.g., facsimile teletypewriter or electronic mail. There is no prescribed format for demand letters. The Commission utilizes demand letters and procedures that will lead to the earliest practicable determination of whether the debt can be resolved administratively or must be referred for litigation.

(d) The Commission may, as circumstances and the nature of the debt permit, include in demand letters such items as the Commission’s willingness to discuss alternative methods of payment; its policies with respect to the use of credit bureaus, debt collection centers, and collection agencies; the Commission’s remedies to enforce payment of the debt (including assessment of interest, administrative costs and penalties, administrative garnishment, the use of collection agencies, Federal salary offset, tax refund offset, administrative offset, and litigation); the requirement that any debt delinquent for more than 120 days be transferred to the Department of the Treasury for collection; and, depending on applicable statutory authority, the debtor’s entitlement to consideration of a waiver. Where applicable, the debtor will be provided with a period of time (normally not more than 15 calendar days) from the date of the demand in which to exercise the opportunity to request a review.

(e) The Commission will respond promptly to communications from the debtor, within 30 days whenever feasible, and will advise debtors who dispute the debt that they must furnish available evidence to support their contentions.

(f) Prior to the initiation of the demand process or at any time during or after completion of the demand process, if the Commission determines to pursue, or is required to pursue, offset, the procedures applicable to offset in §§1.1912 and 1.1913, as applicable, will be followed. The availability of funds or money for debt satisfaction by offset and the Commission’s determination to pursue collection by offset shall release the Commission from the necessity of further compliance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(g) Prior to referring a debt for litigation, the Commission will advise each person determined to be liable for the debt that, unless the debt can be collected administratively, litigation may be initiated. This notification will follow the requirements of Executive Order 12988 (3 CFR, 1996 Comp., pp. 157–163) and may be given as part of a demand letter under paragraph (b) of this section or in a separate document. Litigation counsel for the Government will be advised that this notice has been given.

(h) When the Commission learns that a bankruptcy petition has been filed with respect to a debtor, before proceeding with further collection action, the Commission may immediately seek legal advice from its counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code on any pending or contemplated collection activities. Unless the Commission determines that the automatic stay imposed at the time of filing pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 362 has been lifted or is no longer in effect, in most cases collection activity against the debtor should stop immediately.

(1) After seeking legal advice, a proof of claim will be filed in most cases with the bankruptcy court or the Trustee. The Commission will refer to
the provisions of 11 U.S.C. 106 relating to the consequences on sovereign immunity of filing a proof of claim.

(2) If the Commission is a secured creditor, it may seek relief from the automatic stay regarding its security, subject to the provisions and requirements of 11 U.S.C. 362.

(3) Offset is stayed in most cases by the automatic stay. However, the Commission will determine from its counsel whether its payments to the debtor and payments of other agencies available for offset may be frozen by the Commission until relief from the automatic stay can be obtained from the bankruptcy court. The Commission will also determine from its counsel whether recoupment is available.


§ 1.1912 Collection by administrative offset.

(a) Scope. (1) The term administrative offset has the meaning provided in §1.1901.

(2) This section does not apply to:

(i) Debts arising under the Social Security Act, except as provided in 42 U.S.C. 404;

(ii) Payments made under the Social Security Act, except as provided for in 31 U.S.C. 3716(c) (see 31 CFR 285.4, Federal Benefit Offset);

(iii) Debts arising under, or payments made under, the Internal Revenue Code (see 31 CFR 285.2, Tax Refund Offset) or the tariff laws of the United States;

(iv) Offsets against Federal salaries to the extent these standards are inconsistent with regulations published to implement such offsets under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 (see 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and 31 CFR 285.7, Federal Salary Offset);

(v) Offsets under 31 U.S.C. 3728 against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States;

(vi) Offsets or recoupments under common law, State law, or Federal statutes specifically prohibiting offsets or recoupments of particular types of debts; or

(vii) Offsets in the course of judicial proceedings, including bankruptcy.

(3) Unless otherwise provided for by contract or law, debts or payments that are not subject to administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 may be collected by administrative offset under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(4) Unless otherwise provided by law, administrative offset of payments under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3716 to collect a debt may not be conducted more than 10 years after the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the Government’s right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. This limitation does not apply to debts reduced to a judgment.

(5) In bankruptcy cases, the Commission will seek legal advice from its counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code, particularly 11 U.S.C. 106, 362, and 553, on pending or contemplated collections by offset.

(b) Mandatory centralized administrative offset. (1) The Commission is required to refer past due, legally enforceable nontax debts which are over 120 days delinquent to the Treasury for collection by centralized administrative offset. Debts which are less than 120 days delinquent also may be referred to the Treasury for this purpose. See FCCS for debt certification requirements.

(2) The names and taxpayer identifying numbers (TINs) of debtors who owe debts referred to the Treasury by Federal disbursing officials must include disbursing officials of the Treasury, the Department of Defense, the United States Postal Service, other Government corporations, and disbursing officials of the United States designated by the Treasury. When the name and TIN of a debtor match the name and TIN of a payee and all other requirements for offset have been met, the payment will be offset to satisfy the debt.

(3) Federal disbursing officials will notify the debtor/payee in writing that an offset has occurred to satisfy, in part or in full, a past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt. The notice
shall include a description of the type and amount of the payment from which the offset was taken, the identity of the creditor agency requesting the offset, and a contact point within the creditor agency who will respond to questions regarding the offset.

(4)(i) Before referring a delinquent debt to the Treasury for administrative offset, and subject to any agreement and/or waiver to the contrary by the debtor, the Commission shall ensure that offsets are initiated only after the debtor:

(A) Has been sent written notice of the type and amount of the debt, the intention of the Commission to use administrative offset to collect the debt, and an explanation of the debtor's rights under 31 U.S.C. 3716; and

(B) The debtor has been given:

(1) The opportunity to request within 15 days of the date of the written notice, after which opportunity is deemed waived by the debtor, to inspect and copy Commission records related to the debt;

(2) The opportunity, unless otherwise waived by the debtor, for a review within the Commission of the determination of indebtedness; and

(3) The opportunity to request within 15 days of the date of the written notice, after which opportunity is deemed waived by the debtor, for the debtor to make a written agreement to repay the debt.

(ii) The Commission may omit the procedures set forth in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section when:

(A) The offset is in the nature of a recoupment;

(B) The debt arises under a contract as set forth in Cecile Industries, Inc. v. Cheney, 995 F.2d 1052 (Fed. Cir. 1993) (notice and other procedural protections set forth in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) do not supplant or restrict established procedures for contractual offsets accommodated by the Contracts Disputes Act); or

(C) In the case of non-centralized administrative offsets conducted under paragraph (c) of this section, the Commission first learns of the existence of the amount owed by the debtor when there is insufficient time before payment would be made to the debtor/payee to allow for prior notice and an opportunity for review. When prior notice and an opportunity for review are omitted, the Commission shall give the debtor such notice and an opportunity for review as soon as practicable and shall promptly refund any money ultimately found not to have been owed to the Government.

(iii) When the Commission previously has given a debtor any of the required notice and review opportunities with respect to a particular debt (see 31 CFR 901.2), the Commission need not duplicate such notice and review opportunities before administrative offset may be initiated.

(5) Before the Commission refers delinquent debts to the Treasury, the Office of Managing Director must certify, in a form acceptable to the Treasury, that:

(i) The debt(s) is (are) past due and legally enforceable; and

(ii) The Commission has complied with all due process requirements under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) and its regulations.

(6) Payments that are prohibited by law from being offset are exempt from centralized administrative offset. The Treasury shall exempt payments under means-tested programs from centralized administrative offset when requested in writing by the head of the payment certifying or authorizing agency. Also, the Treasury may exempt other classes of payments from centralized offset upon the written request of the head of the payment certifying or authorizing agency.

(7) Benefit payments made under the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), part B of the Black Lung Benefits Act (30 U.S.C. 921 et seq.), and any law administered by the Railroad Retirement Board (other than tier 2 benefits), may be offset only in accordance with Treasury regulations, issued in consultation with the Social Security Administration, the Railroad Retirement Board, and the Office of Management and Budget. See 31 CFR 285.4.

(8) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(f), the Treasury may waive the provisions of the Computer Matching and Privacy Protection Act of 1986 concerning matching agreements and post-match notification and verification (5...
§ 1.1913

U.S.C. 552a(o) and (p)) for centralized administrative offset upon receipt of a certification from a creditor agency that the due process requirements enumerated in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) have been met. The certification of a debt in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section will satisfy this requirement. If such a waiver is granted, only the Data Integrity Board of the Department of the Treasury is required to oversee any matching activities, in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(g). This waiver authority does not apply to offsets conducted under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(c) Non-centralized administrative offset. (1) Generally, non-centralized administrative offsets are ad hoc case-by-case offsets that the Commission conducts, at the Commission’s discretion, internally or in cooperation with the agency certifying or authorizing payments to the debtor. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, when centralized administrative offset is not available or appropriate, past due, legally enforceable nontax delinquent debts may be collected through non-centralized administrative offset. In these cases, a creditor agency may make a request directly to a payment-authorizing agency to offset a payment due a debtor or to collect a delinquent debt. For example, it may be appropriate for a creditor agency to request that the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) offset a Federal employee’s lump-sum payment upon leaving Government service to satisfy an unpaid advance.

(2) The Commission will make reasonable effort to ensure that such offsets may occur only after:

(i) The debtor has been provided due process as set forth in paragraph (b)(4) of this section (subject to any waiver by the debtor); and

(ii) The payment authorizing agency has received written certification from the Commission that the debtor owes the past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt in the amount stated, and that the creditor agency has fully complied with its regulations concerning administrative offset.

(3) Payment authorizing agencies shall comply with offset requests by creditor agencies to collect debts owed to the United States, unless the offset would not be in the best interests of the United States with respect to the program of the payment authorizing agency, or would otherwise be contrary to law. Appropriate use should be made of the cooperative efforts of other agencies in effecting collection by administrative offset.

(4) When collecting multiple debts by non-centralized administrative offset, agencies should apply the recovered amounts to those debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, particularly the applicable statute of limitations.


§ 1.1914 Collection in installments.

(a) Subject to the Commission’s rules pertaining to the installment loan program (see e.g., 47 CFR §1.2110(g)), subpart Q or other agreements among the parties, the terms of which will control, whenever feasible, the Commission shall collect the total amount of a debt in one lump sum. If a debtor is financially unable to pay a debt in one lump sum, the Commission, in its sole discretion, may accept payment in regular installments. The Commission will obtain financial statements from debtors who represent that they are
§ 1.1917 Referrals to the Department of Justice and transfer of delinquent debt to the Secretary of Treasury.

(a) Referrals to the Department of Justice shall be made in accordance with the standards set forth in part 904 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (31 CFR part 904).

(b) The DCIA includes separate provisions governing the requirements that the Commission transfer delinquent debts to Treasury for general collection purposes (cross-servicing) in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3711(g)(1) and (2), and notify Treasury of delinquent debts for the purpose of administrative offset in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(c)(6). Title 31, U.S.C. 3711(g)(1) requires the Commission to transfer to Treasury all collection activity for a given debt. Under section 3711(g), Treasury will use all appropriate debt collection tools to collect the debt, including referral to a designated debt collection center or private collection agency, and administrative offset. Once a debt has been transferred to Treasury pursuant to the procedures at 31 CFR 285.12, the Commission will cease all collection activity related to that debt.

(c) All non-tax debts of claims owed to the Commission that have been delinquent for a period of 120 days shall be transferred to the Secretary of the Treasury. Debts which are less than 120 days delinquent may also be referred to the Treasury. Upon such transfer the Secretary of the Treasury shall take appropriate action to collect or terminate collection actions on the debt or claim. A debt is past-due if it has not been paid by the date specified in the

§ 1.1916 Suspending or terminating collection action.

The suspension or termination of collection action shall be made in accordance with the standards set forth in part 903 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (31 CFR part 903).

§ 1.1915 Exploration of compromise.

The Commission may attempt to effect compromise, preferably during the course of personal interviews, in accordance with the standards set forth in part 902 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (31 CFR part 902). The Commission will also consider a request submitted by the debtor to compromise the debt. Such requests should be submitted in writing with full justification of the offer and addressing the bases for compromise at 31 CFR 902.2. Debtors will provide full financial information to support any request for compromise based on the debtor’s inability to pay the debt. Unless otherwise provided by law, when the principal balance of a debt, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, exceeds $100,000 or any higher amount authorized by the Attorney General, the authority to accept the compromise rests with the Department of Justice. The Commission will evaluate an offer, using the factors set forth in 31 CFR 902.2 and, as appropriate, refer the offer with the appropriate financial information to the Department of Justice. Department of Justice approval is not required if the Commission rejects a compromise offer.

§ 1.1917 Referrals to the Department of Justice and transfer of delinquent debt to the Secretary of Treasury.

(a) Referrals to the Department of Justice shall be made in accordance with the standards set forth in part 904 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (31 CFR part 904).

(b) The DCIA includes separate provisions governing the requirements that the Commission transfer delinquent debts to Treasury for general collection purposes (cross-servicing) in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3711(g)(1) and (2), and notify Treasury of delinquent debts for the purpose of administrative offset in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(c)(6). Title 31, U.S.C. 3711(g)(1) requires the Commission to transfer to Treasury all collection activity for a given debt. Under section 3711(g), Treasury will use all appropriate debt collection tools to collect the debt, including referral to a designated debt collection center or private collection agency, and administrative offset. Once a debt has been transferred to Treasury pursuant to the procedures at 31 CFR 285.12, the Commission will cease all collection activity related to that debt.

(c) All non-tax debts of claims owed to the Commission that have been delinquent for a period of 120 days shall be transferred to the Secretary of the Treasury. Debts which are less than 120 days delinquent may also be referred to the Treasury. Upon such transfer the Secretary of the Treasury shall take appropriate action to collect or terminate collection actions on the debt or claim. A debt is past-due if it has not been paid by the date specified in the
§ 1.1918 Use of consumer reporting agencies.

(a) The term individual means a natural person, and the term consumer reporting agency has the meaning provided in the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(3) or the Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. 168a(f).

(b) The Commission may disclose to a consumer reporting agency, or provide information to the Treasury who may disclose to a consumer reporting agency from a system of records, information that an individual is responsible for a claim. System information includes, for example, name, taxpayer identification number, business and home address, business and home telephone numbers, the amount of the debt, the amount of unpaid principle, the late period, and the payment history. Before the Commission reports the information, it will:

(1) Provide notice required by section 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) that information in the system may be disclosed to a consumer reporting agency;

(2) Review the claim to determine that it is valid and overdue;

(3) Make reasonable efforts using information provided by the debtor in Commission files to notify the debtor, unless otherwise specified under the terms of a contract or agreement—

(i) That payment of the claim is overdue;

(ii) That, within not less than 60 days from the date of the notice, the Commission intends to disclose to a consumer reporting agency that the individual is responsible for that claim;

(4) That information in the system of records may be disclosed to the consumer reporting agency; and

(iv) That unless otherwise specified and agreed to in an agreement, contract, or by the terms of a note and/or security agreement, or that the debt arises from the nonpayment of a Commission fee, penalty, or other statutory or regulatory obligations, the individual will be provided with an explanation of the claim, and, as appropriate, procedures to dispute information in the records of the agency about the claim, and to administrative appeal or review of the claim; and

(4) Review Commission records to determine that the individual has not—

(i) Repaid or agreed to repay the claim under a written repayment plan agreed to and signed by both the individual and the Commission’s representative; or, if eligible; and

(ii) Filed for review of the claim under paragraph (g) of this section;

(c) The Commission shall:

(1) Disclose to each consumer reporting agency to which the original disclosure was made a substantial change in the condition or amount of the claim;

(2) Verify or correct promptly information about the claim, on request of a consumer reporting agency for verification of any or all information so disclosed; and

(3) Obtain assurances from each consumer reporting agency that they are complying with all laws of the United States relating to providing consumer credit information.

(d) The Commission shall ensure that information disclosed to the consumer reporting agency is limited to—

(1) Information necessary to establish the identity of the individual, including name, address, and taxpayer identification number;

(2) The amount, status, and history of the claim; and

(3) The agency or program under which the claim arose.

(e) All accounts in excess of $100 that have been delinquent more than 31 days will normally be referred to a consumer reporting agency.

(f) Under the same provisions as described in paragraph (b) of this section, the Commission may disclose to a credit reporting agency, information relating to a debtor other than a natural person. Such commercial debt accounts are not covered by the Privacy Act. Moreover, commercial debt accounts are subject to the Commission’s rules concerning debt obligation, including part 1 rules related to auction debt, and the agreements of the parties.
§ 1.1919 Contracting for collection services.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, the Commission may contract with private collection contractors, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(f), to recover delinquent debts. In that regard, the Commission:

(1) Retains the authority to resolve disputes, compromise debts, suspend or terminate collection activity, and refer debts for litigation;

(2) Restricts the private collection contractor from offering, as an incentive for payment, the opportunity to pay the debt less the private collection contractor's fee unless the Commission has granted such authority prior to the offer;

(3) Specifically requires, as a term of its contract with the private collection contractor, that the private collection contractor is subject to the Privacy Act of 1974 to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m), and to applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining to debt collection practices, including but not limited to the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, 15 U.S.C. 1692; and

(4) The private collection contractor is required to account for all amounts collected.

(b) Although the Commission will use government-wide debt collection contracts to obtain debt collection services provided by private collection contractors, the Commission may refer debts to private collection contractors pursuant to a contract between the Commission and the private collection contractor in those situations where the Commission is not required to transfer debt to the Secretary of the Treasury for debt collection.

(c) Agencies may fund private collection contractor in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), or as otherwise permitted by law.

(d) The Commission may enter into contracts for locating and recovering assets of the United States, such as unclaimed assets, but it will first establish procedures that are acceptable to Treasury before entering into contracts to recover assets of the United States held by a state government or a financial institution.

(e) The Commission may enter into contracts for debtor asset and income search reports. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), such contracts may provide that the fee a contractor charges the Commission for such services may be payable from the amounts recovered, unless otherwise prohibited by statute. In that regard, fees for those services will be added to the amount collected and are part of the administrative collection costs passed on to the debtor. See § 1.1940.

§§ 1.1920–1.1924 [Reserved]

§ 1.1925 Purpose.

Sections 1.1925 through 1.1939 apply to individuals who are employees of the Commission and provides the standards to be followed by the Commission in implementing 5 U.S.C. 5514; sec. 8(1) of E.O. 11609 (3 CFR, 1971–1975 Comp., p.586); redesignated in sec. 2–1 of E.O. 12107 (3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p.264) to recover a debt from the pay account of a Commission employee. It also establishes procedural guidelines to recover debts when the employee's creditor and paying agencies are not the same.

§ 1.1926 Scope.

(a) Coverage. This section applies to the Commission and employees as defined by § 1.1901.

(b) Applicability. This section and 5 U.S.C. 5514 apply in recovering certain debts by offset, except where the employee consents to the recovery, from the current pay account of that employee. Because it is an administrative offset, debt collection procedures for salary offset which are not specified in 5 U.S.C. 5514 and these regulations should be consistent with the provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (31 CFR parts 900–904).

(1) Excluded debts or claims. The procedures contained in this section do not apply to debts or claims arising under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or the tariff laws of the United States, or to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

369
§ 1.1927 Notification.

(a) Salary offset deductions will not be made unless the Managing Director of the Commission, or the Managing Director’s designee, provides to the employee at least 30 days before any deduction, written notice stating at a minimum:

1. The Commission’s determination that a debt is owed, including the origin, nature, and amount of the debt;

2. The Commission’s intention to collect the debt by means of deduction from the employee’s current disposable pay account;

3. The frequency and amount of the intended deduction (stated as a fixed dollar amount or as a percentage of pay, not to exceed 15 percent of disposable pay) and the intention to continue the deductions until the debt is paid in full or otherwise resolved;

4. An explanation of the Commission’s policy concerning interest, penalties, and administrative costs (See §§1.1940 and 1.1941), a statement that such assessments must be made unless excused in accordance with the FCCS;

5. The employee’s right to inspect and copy Government records relating to the debt or, if the employee or his or her representative cannot personally inspect the records, to request and receive a copy of such records;

6. If not previously provided, the opportunity (under terms agreeable to the Commission) to establish a schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt or to enter into a written agreement to establish a schedule for repayment of the debt in lieu of offset. The agreement must be in writing, signed by both the employee and the Managing Director (or designee) of the Commission and documented in Commission files (see the FCCS).

7. The employee’s right to a hearing conducted by an official arranged by the Commission (an administrative law judge, or alternatively, a hearing official not under the control of the head of the Commission) if a petition is filed as prescribed by this subpart.

8. The method and time period for petitioning for a hearing;

9. That the timely filing of a petition for hearing will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

10. That the final decision in the hearing (if one is requested) will be issued at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing unless the employee requests and the hearing official grants a delay in the proceedings;

11. That any knowingly false, misleading, or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to:

   i. Disciplinary procedures appropriate under Chapter 75 of title 5, U.S.C., part 752 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations, or any other applicable statutes or regulations.

   ii. Penalties under the False Claims Act sections 3729–3731 of title 31, U.S.C., or any other applicable statutory authority; or

   iii. Criminal penalties under sections 3729–3731 of title 31, U.S.C., or any other applicable statutory authority;

12. Any other rights and remedies available to the employee under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

13. Unless there are applicable contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, that amounts paid on or deducted for the debt which are later waived or found not owed to the United States will be promptly refunded to the employee.

(b) Notifications under this section shall be hand delivered with a record
made of the date of delivery, or shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(c) No notification, hearing, written responses or final decisions under this regulation are required by the Commission for:

(1) Any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee’s election of coverage, or change in coverage, under a Federal benefit program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less;

(2) A routine intra-Commission adjustment of pay that is made to correct an overpayment of pay attributable to clerical or administrative errors or delays in processing pay documents, if the overpayment occurred within the four pay periods preceding the adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and point of contact for contesting such adjustment; or

(3) Any adjustment to collect a debt amounting to $50 or less, if, at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and a point of contact for contesting such adjustment.

§ 1.1928 Hearing.

(a) Petition for hearing. (1) An employee may request a hearing by filing a written petition with the Managing Director of the Commission, or designated official stating why the employee believes the determination of the Commission concerning the existence or the amount of the debt is in error.

(2) The employee’s petition must be executed under penalty of perjury by the employee and fully identify and explain with reasonable specificity all the facts, evidence and witnesses, if any, which the employee believes support his or her position.

(3) The petition must be filed no later than fifteen (15) calendar days from the date that the notification was hand delivered or the date of delivery by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(4) If a petition is received after the fifteenth (15) calendar day deadline referred to paragraph (a) (3) of this section, the Commission will nevertheless accept the petition if the employee can show, in writing, that the delay was due to circumstances beyond his or her control, or because of failure to receive notice of the time limit (unless otherwise aware of it).

(5) If a petition is not filed within the time limit specified in paragraph (a) (3) of this section, and is not accepted pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the employee’s right to hearing will be considered waived, and salary offset will be implemented by the Commission.

(b) Type of hearing. (1) The form and content of the hearing will be determined by the hearing official who shall be a person outside the control or authority of the Commission except that nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the appointment of an administrative law judge by the Commission. In determining the type of hearing, the hearing officer will consider the nature and complexity of the transaction giving rise to the debt. The hearing may be conducted as an informal conference or interview, in which the Commission and employee will be given a full opportunity to present their respective positions, or as a more formal proceeding involving the presentation of evidence, arguments and written submissions.

(2) The employee may represent him or herself, or may be represented by an attorney.

(3) The hearing official shall maintain a summary record of the hearing.

(4) The decision of the hearing officer shall be in writing, and shall state:

(i) The facts purported to evidence the nature and origin of the alleged debt;

(ii) The hearing official’s analysis, findings, and conclusions, in the light of the hearing, as to—

(A) The employee’s and/or agency’s grounds,

(B) The amount and validity of the alleged debt, and,

(C) The repayment schedule, if applicable.

(5) The decision of the hearing official shall constitute the final administrative decision of the Commission.
§ 1.1929 Deduction from employee’s pay.

(a) Deduction by salary offset, from an employee’s current disposable pay, shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) Ordinarily, debts to the United States will be collected in full, in one lump sum. This will be done when funds are available for payment in one lump sum. However, if the employee is financially unable to pay in one lump sum or the amount of the debt exceeds 15 percent of disposable pay for an officially established pay interval, collection must be made in installments.

(2) The size of the installment deductions will bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and the employee’s ability to pay (see the FCCS). However, the installments will not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made, unless the employee has agreed in writing to the deduction of a greater amount.

(3) Deduction will generally commence with the next full pay interval (ordinarily the next biweekly pay period) following the date of the employee’s written consent to salary offset, the waiver of hearing, or the decision issued by the hearing officer.

(4) Installment deductions will be pro-rated for a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment except as provided in §1.1930.

§ 1.1930 Liquidation from final check or recovery from other payment.

(a) If the employee retires or resigns or if his or her employment or period of active duty ends before collection of the debt is completed, offset of the entire remaining balance of the debt may be made from a final payment of any nature, including, but not limited to a final salary payment or lump-sum leave due the employee as the date of separation, to such extent as is necessary to liquidate the debt.

(b) If the debt cannot be liquidated by offset from a final payment, offset may be made from later payments of any kind due from the United States, including, but not limited to, the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, pursuant to §1.1913.

§ 1.1931 Non-waiver of rights by payments.

An employee’s involuntary payment of all or any portion of a debt being collected under 5 U.S.C. 5514 shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights which the employee may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or any other provision of contract or law, unless statutory or contractual provisions provide to the contrary.

§ 1.1932 Refunds.

(a) Refunds shall promptly be made when—(1) A debt is waived or otherwise found not owing to the United States (unless expressly prohibited by statute or regulation); or

(2) The employee’s paying agency is directed by an administrative or judicial order to refund amounts deducted from his or her current pay.

(b) Refunds do not bear interest unless required or permitted by law or contract.

§ 1.1933 Interest, penalties and administrative costs.

The assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs shall be in accordance with §§1.1940 and 1.1941.

§ 1.1934 Recovery when the Commission is not creditor agency.

(a) Responsibilities of creditor agency.

Upon completion of the procedures established under 5 U.S.C. 5514, the creditor agency must do the following:

(1) Must certify, in writing, that the employee owes the debt, the amount and basis of the debt, the date on which payment(s) is due, the date of the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued, and that the creditor agency’s regulations implementing 5 U.S.C. 5514 have been approved by OPM.

(2) If the collection must be made in installments, the creditor agency also must advise the Commission of the number of installments to be collected, the amount of each installment, and the commencement date of the first installment (if a date other than the next officially established pay period is required).

(3) Unless the employee has consented to the salary offset in writing or signed a statement acknowledging receipt of the required procedures, and
the written consent or statement is forwarded to the Commission, the creditor agency also must advise the Commission of the action(s) taken under 5 U.S.C. 5514(b) and give the date(s) the action(s) was taken.

(4) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the creditor agency must submit a debt claim containing the information specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section and an installment agreement (or other instruction on the payment schedule), if applicable to the Commission.

(5) If the employee is in the process of separating, the creditor agency must submit its claim to the Commission for collection pursuant to §1.1930. The Commission will certify the total amount of its collection and provide copies to the creditor agency and the employee as stated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. If the Commission is aware that the employee is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, or other similar payments, it must provide written notification to the agency responsible for making such payments that the debtor owes a debt (including the amount) and that there has been full compliance with the provisions of this section. However, the creditor agency must submit a properly certified claim to the new paying agency before collection can be resumed.

(6) If the employee is already separated and all payments from the Commission have been paid, the creditor agency may request, unless otherwise prohibited, that money due and payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (5 CFR 831.1801 et seq.), or other similar funds, be administratively offset to collect the debt. (31 U.S.C. 3716 and 4 CFR 102.4)

(b) Responsibilities of the Commission—

(1) Complete claim. When the Commission receives a properly certified debt claim from a creditor agency, the Commission will notify the employee that the Commission has received a certified debt claim from the creditor agency (including the amount) and written notice of the date deductions from salary will commence and of the amount of such deductions.

(2) Incomplete claim. When the Commission receives an incomplete debt claim from a creditor agency, the Commission will return the debt claim with a notice that procedures under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and this subpart must be provided, and a properly certified debt claim received, before action will be taken to collect from the employee’s current pay account.

(3) Review. The Commission will not review the merits of the creditor agency’s determination with respect to the amount or validity of the debt certified by the creditor agency.

(c) Employees who transfer from one paying agency to another. (1) If, after the creditor agency has submitted the debt claim to the Commission, the employee transfers to a position served by a different paying agency before the debt is collected in full, the Commission must certify the total amount of the collection made on the debt. One copy of the certification must be furnished to the employee, another to the creditor agency along with notice of employee’s transfer. However, the creditor agency must submit a properly certified claim to the new paying agency before collection can be resumed.

(2) When an employee transfers to another paying agency, the creditor agency need not repeat the due process procedures described by 5 U.S.C. 5514 and this subpart to resume the collection. However, the creditor agency is responsible for reviewing the debt upon receiving the former paying agency’s notice of the employee’s transfer to make sure the collection is resumed by the new paying agency.

§ 1.1935 Obtaining the services of a hearing official.

(a) When the debtor does not work for the creditor agency and the creditor agency cannot provide a prompt and appropriate hearing before an administrative law judge or before a hearing official furnished pursuant to another lawful arrangement, the creditor agency may contact an agent of the Commission designated in Appendix A of 5 CFR part 581 for a hearing official, and the Commission will then
cooperate as provided by the FCCS and provide a hearing official.

(b) When the debtor works for the creditor agency, the creditor agency may contact any agent (of another agency) designated in Appendix A of 5 CFR part 581 to arrange for a hearing official. Agencies must then cooperate as required by the FCCS and provide a hearing official.

(c) The determination of a hearing official designated under this section is considered to be an official certification regarding the existence and amount of the debt for purposes of executing salary offset under 5 U.S.C. 5514. A creditor agency may make a certification to the Secretary of the Treasury under 31 CFR 550.1108 or a paying agency under 31 CFR 550.1109 regarding the existence and amount of the debt based on the certification of a hearing official. If a hearing official determines that a debt may not be collected via salary offset, but the creditor agency finds that the debt is still valid, the creditor agency may still seek collection of the debt through other means, such as offset of other Federal payments, litigation, etc.

§ 1.1936 Administrative wage garnishment.

(a) Purpose. This section provides procedures for the Commission to collect money from a debtor’s disposable pay by means of administrative wage garnishment to satisfy delinquent nontax debt owed to the United States. The Commission may pursue such debt collection remedies separately or in conjunction with administrative wage garnishment.

(b) Scope. (1) This section applies to Commission-administered programs that give rise to a delinquent nontax debt owed to the United States and to the Commission’s pursuit of recovery of such debt.

(2) This section shall apply notwithstanding any provision of State law.

(3) Nothing in this section precludes the compromise of a debt or the suspension or termination of collection action in accordance with applicable law. See, for example, the Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS), 31 CFR parts 900 through 904.

(4) The receipt of payments pursuant to this section does not preclude the Commission from pursuing other debt collection remedies, including the offset of Federal payments to satisfy delinquent nontax debt owed to the United States. The Commission may pursue such debt collection remedies separately or in conjunction with administrative wage garnishment.

(c) The determination of a hearing official designated under this section is considered to be an official certification regarding the existence and amount of the debt for purposes of executing salary offset under 5 U.S.C. 5514. A creditor agency may make a certification to the Secretary of the Treasury under 31 CFR 550.1108 or a paying agency under 31 CFR 550.1109 regarding the existence and amount of the debt based on the certification of a hearing official. If a hearing official determines that a debt may not be collected via salary offset, but the creditor agency finds that the debt is still valid, the creditor agency may still seek collection of the debt through other means, such as offset of other Federal payments, litigation, etc.
(7) Garnishment means the process of withholding amounts from an employee’s disposable pay and the paying of those amounts to a creditor in satisfaction of a withholding order.

(8) Withholding order means any order for withholding or garnishment of pay issued by an agency, or judicial or administrative body. For purposes of this section, the terms “wage garnishment order” and “garnishment order” have the same meaning as “withholding order.”

(d) General rule. Whenever the Commission determines that a delinquent debt is owed by an individual, the Commission may initiate proceedings administratively to garnish the wages of the delinquent debtor as governed by procedures prescribed by 31 CFR 285. Wage garnishment will usually be performed for the Commission by the Treasury as part of the debt collection processes for Commission debts referred to Treasury for further collection action.

(e) Notice requirements. (1) At least 30 days before the initiation of garnishment proceedings, the Commission shall mail, by first class mail, to the debtor’s last known address a written notice informing the debtor of:
   (i) The nature and amount of the debt;
   (ii) The intention of the Commission to initiate proceedings to collect the debt through deductions from pay until the debt and all accumulated interest, penalties and administrative costs are paid in full; and
   (iii) An explanation of the debtor’s rights, including those set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, and the time frame within which the debtor may exercise his or her rights.

(2) The debtor shall be afforded the opportunity:
   (i) To inspect and copy agency records related to the debt;
   (ii) To enter into a written repayment agreement with the Commission under terms agreeable to the Commission; and
   (iii) For a hearing in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section concerning the existence or the amount of the debt or the terms of the proposed repayment schedule under the garnishment order. However, the debtor is not entitled to a hearing concerning the terms of the proposed repayment schedule if these terms have been established by written agreement under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) The Commission will keep a copy of a certificate of service indicating the date of mailing of the notice. The certificate of service may be retained electronically so long as the manner of retention is sufficient for evidentiary purposes.


(g) Wage garnishment order. (1) Unless the Commission receives information that the Commission believes justifies a delay or cancellation of the withholding order, the Commission will send, by first class mail, a withholding order to the debtor’s employer within 30 days after the debtor fails to make a timely request for a hearing (i.e., within 15 business days after the mailing of the notice described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section), or, if a timely request for a hearing is made by the debtor, within 30 days after a final decision is made by the Commission to proceed with garnishment, or as soon as reasonably possible thereafter.

(2) The withholding order sent to the employer under paragraph (g)(1) of this section shall be in a form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury on the Commission’s letterhead and signed by the head of the Commission or his/her delegate. The order shall contain only the information necessary for the employer to comply with the withholding order, including the debtor’s name, address, and social security number, as well as instructions for withholding and information as to where payments should be sent.

(3) The Commission will keep a copy of a certificate of service indicating the date of mailing of the order. The certificate of service may be retained electronically so long as the manner of retention is sufficient for evidentiary purposes.

(h) Certification by employer. Along with the withholding order, the Commission shall send to the employer a certification in a form prescribed by
the Secretary of the Treasury. The employer shall complete and return the certification to the Commission within the time frame prescribed in the instructions to the form addressing matters such as information about the debtor’s employment status and disposable pay available for withholding.

(i) **Amounts withheld.** (1) After receipt of the garnishment order issued under this section, the employer shall deduct from all disposable pay paid to the applicable debtor during each pay period the amount of garnishment described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section.

(2) Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (i)(3) and (i)(4) of this section, the amount of garnishment shall be the lesser of:

(i) The amount indicated on the garnishment order up to 15% of the debtor’s disposable pay; or

(ii) The amount set forth in 15 U.S.C. 1673(a)(2) (Restriction on Garnishment). The amount set forth at 15 U.S.C. 1673(a)(2) is the amount by which a debtor’s disposable pay exceeds an amount equivalent to thirty times the minimum wage. See 29 CFR 870.10.

(3) When a debtor’s pay is subject to withholding orders with priority the following shall apply:

(i) Unless otherwise provided by Federal law, withholding orders issued under this section shall be paid in the amounts set forth under paragraph (i)(2) of this section and shall have priority over other withholding orders which are served later in time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, withholding orders for family support shall have priority over withholding orders issued under this section.

(ii) If amounts are being withheld from a debtor’s pay pursuant to a withholding order served on an employer before a withholding order issued pursuant to this section, or if a withholding order for family support is served on an employer at any time, the amounts withheld pursuant to the withholding order issued under this section shall be the lesser of:

(A) The amount calculated under paragraph (i)(2) of this section, or

(B) An amount equal to 25% of the debtor’s disposable pay less the amount(s) withheld under the withholding order(s) with priority.

(iii) If a debtor owes more than one debt to the Commission, the Commission may issue multiple withholding orders provided that the total amount garnished from the debtor’s pay for such orders does not exceed the amount set forth in paragraph (i)(2) of this section. For purposes of this paragraph (i)(3)(iii), the term agency refers to the Commission that is owed the debt.

(4) An amount greater than that set forth in paragraphs (i)(2) and (i)(3) of this section may be withheld upon the written consent of debtor.

(5) The employer shall promptly pay to the Commission all amounts withheld in accordance with the withholding order issued pursuant to this section.

(6) An employer shall not be required to vary its normal pay and disbursement cycles in order to comply with the withholding order.

(7) Any assignment or allotment by an employee of his earnings shall be void to the extent it interferes with or prohibits execution of the withholding order issued under this section, except for any assignment or allotment made pursuant to a family support judgment or order.

(8) The employer shall withhold the appropriate amount from the debtor’s wages for each pay period until the employer receives notification from the Commission to discontinue wage withholding. The garnishment order shall indicate a reasonable period of time within which the employer is required to commence wage withholding.

(j) **Exclusions from garnishment.** The Commission may not garnish the wages of a debtor who it knows has been involuntarily separated from employment until the debtor has been reemployed continuously for at least 12 months. The debtor has the burden of informing the Commission of the circumstances surrounding an involuntary separation from employment.

(k) **Financial hardship.** (1) A debtor whose wages are subject to a wage withholding order under this section, may, at any time, request a review by the Commission of the amount garnished, based on materially changed
circumstances such as disability, divorce, or catastrophic illness which result in demonstrated financial hardship.

(2) A debtor requesting a review under paragraph (k)(1) of this section shall submit the basis for claiming that the current amount of garnishment results in demonstrated financial hardship to the debtor, along with supporting documentation. The Commission will consider any information submitted; however, demonstrated financial hardship must be based on financial records that include Federal and state tax returns, affidavits executed under the pain and penalty of perjury, and, in the case of business-related financial hardship (e.g., the debtor is a partner or member of a business-agency relationship) full financial statements (audited and/or submitted under oath) in accordance with procedures and standards established by the Commission.

(3) If a financial hardship is found, the Commission will downwardly adjust, by an amount and for a period of time agreeable to the Commission, the amount garnisheed to reflect the debtor’s financial condition. The Commission will notify the employer of any adjustments to the amounts to be withheld.

(1) Ending garnishment. (1) Once the Commission has fully recovered the amounts owed by the debtor, including interest, penalties, and administrative costs consistent with the FCCS, the Commission will send the debtor’s employer notification to discontinue wage withholding.

(2) At least annually, the Commission shall review its debtors’ accounts to ensure that garnishment has been terminated for accounts that have been paid in full.

(m) Actions prohibited by the employer. An employer may not discharge, refuse to employ, or take disciplinary action against the debtor due to the issuance of a withholding order under this section.

(n) Refunds. (1) If a hearing official, at a hearing held pursuant to paragraph (f)(3) of this section, determines that a debt is not legally due and owing to the United States, the Commission shall promptly refund any amount collected by means of administrative wage garnishment.

(2) Unless required by Federal law or contract, refunds under this section shall not bear interest.

(o) Right of action. The Commission may sue any employer for any amount that the employer fails to withhold from wages owed and payable to an employee in accordance with paragraphs (g) and (i) of this section. However, a suit may not be filed before the termination of the collection action involving a particular debtor, unless earlier filing is necessary to avoid expiration of any applicable statute of limitations period. For purposes of this section, “termination of the collection action” occurs when the Commission has terminated collection action in accordance with the FCCS or other applicable standards. In any event, termination of the collection action will have been deemed to occur if the Commission has not received any payments to satisfy the debt from the particular debtor whose wages were subject to garnishment, in whole or in part, for a period of one (1) year.

§ 1.1937–1.1939 [Reserved]

INTEREST, PENALTIES, ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS AND OTHER SANCTIONS

§ 1.1940 Assessment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (g), (h), and (i) of this section or §1.1941, the Commission shall charge interest, penalties, and administrative costs on debts owed to the United States pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3717. The Commission will mail, hand-deliver, or use other forms of transmission, including facsimile telecopier service, a written notice to the debtor, at the debtor’s CORES contact address (see section 1.8002(b)) explaining the Commission’s requirements concerning these charges except where these requirements are included in a contractual or repayment agreement, or otherwise provided in the Commission’s rules, as may be amended from time to time. These charges shall continue to accrue until the debt is paid in full or otherwise resolved through compromise, termination, or waiver of the charges. This provision is not intended to modify or limit the terms of any
§ 1.1940

(a) Payment of any money by debtor to the Commission shall be made by check, money order, postal money order, wire transfer, electronic funds transfer, credit card, debiting of a bank or other financial institution account, or other payment methods as specified by the Commission. The Commission may require the debtor to provide proof of the method of payment unless it is determined that the method of payment is not reasonably available to the debtor.


(c) Payment of any money by debtor to the Commission shall be deemed to have been made when the Commission has received the amount due, and the receipt is not required to be confirmed in writing or otherwise provided to the debtor.

(d) Payment of any money by debtor to the Commission shall be deemed to have been made when the Commission has received the amount due, and the receipt is not required to be confirmed in writing or otherwise provided to the debtor.


(f) Payment of any money by debtor to the Commission shall be deemed to have been made when the Commission has received the amount due, and the receipt is not required to be confirmed in writing or otherwise provided to the debtor.

§ 1.1951 Offset against tax refunds.

The Commission will take action to effect administrative offset against tax refunds due to debtors under 26 U.S.C. 6402, in accordance with the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3720A and Treasury Department regulations.
§ 1.1952 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.

(a) When attempting to locate a debtor in order to collect or compromise a debt under this subpart or other authority, the Commission may send a request to the Secretary of the Treasury (or designee) to obtain a debtor’s mailing address from the records of the Internal Revenue Service.

(b) The Commission is authorized to use mailing addresses obtained under paragraph (a) of this section to enforce collection of a delinquent debt and may disclose such mailing addresses to other agencies and to collection agencies for collection purposes.

GENERAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING INTERAGENCY REQUESTS

§ 1.1953 Interagency requests.

(a) Requests to the Commission by other Federal agencies for administrative or salary offset shall be in writing and forwarded to the Financial Operations Center, FCC, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20554.

(b) Requests by the Commission to other Federal agencies holding funds payable to the debtor will be in writing and forwarded, certified return receipt, as specified by that agency in its regulations. If the agency’s rules governing this matter are not readily available or identifiable, the request will be submitted to that agency’s office of legal counsel with a request that it be processed in accordance with their internal procedures.

(c) Requests to and from the Commission shall be accompanied by a certification that the debtor owes the debt (including the amount) and that the procedures for administrative or salary offset contained in this subpart, or comparable procedures prescribed by the requesting agency, have been fully complied with. The Commission will cooperate with other agencies in effecting collection.

(d) Requests to and from the Commission shall be processed within 30 calendar days of receipt. If such processing is impractical or not feasible, notice to extend the time period for another 30 calendar days will be forwarded 10 calendar days prior to the expiration of the first 30-day period.

Subpart P—Implementation of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988

SOURCE: 57 FR 187, Jan. 3, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.2001 Purpose.

To determine eligibility for professional and/or commercial licenses issued by the Commission with respect to any denials of Federal benefits imposed by Federal and/or state courts under authority granted in 21 U.S.C. 862.

[60 FR 39269, Aug. 2, 1995]

§ 1.2002 Applicants required to submit information.

(a) In order to be eligible for any new, modified, and/or renewed instrument of authorization from the Commission, including but not limited to, authorizations issued pursuant to sections 214, 301, 302, 303(1), 308, 310(d), 318, 319, 325(b), 351, 361(b), 362(b), 381, and 385 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, by whatever name that instrument may be designated, all applicants shall certify that neither the applicant nor any party to the application is subject to a denial of Federal benefits that includes FCC benefits pursuant to section 5301 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988. 21 U.S.C. 862. If a section 5301 certification has been incorporated into the FCC application form being filed, the applicant need not submit a separate certification. If a section 5301 certification has not been incorporated into the FCC application form being filed, the applicant shall be deemed to have certified by signing the application, unless an exhibit is included stating that the signature does not constitute such a certification and explaining why the applicant is unable to certify. If no FCC application form is involved, the applicant must attach a certification to its written application. If a section 5301 certification has not been incorporated into the FCC application form being filed, the applicant shall be deemed to have certified by signing the application, unless an exhibit is included stating that the signature does not constitute such a certification and explaining why the applicant is unable to certify. If no FCC application form is involved, the applicant must attach a certification to its written application. If the applicant is unable to so certify, the applicant shall be ineligible for the authorization for which it applied, and will have 90 days from the filing of the application to comply with this rule. If a section 5301 certification has been incorporated into the FCC application form, failure to respond to the question concerning certification
shall result in dismissal of the application pursuant to the relevant processing rules.

(b) A party to the application, as used in paragraph (a) of this section shall include:

(1) If the applicant is an individual, that individual;

(2) If the applicant is a corporation or unincorporated association, all officers, directors, or persons holding 5% or more of the outstanding stock or shares (voting and/or non-voting) of the applicant; and

(3) If the applicant is a partnership, all non-limited partners and any limited partners holding a 5% or more interest in the partnership.

(c) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are not applicable to the Amateur Radio Service, the Citizens Band Radio Service, the Radio Control Radio Service, to users in the Public Mobile Services and the Private Radio Services that are not individually licensed by the Commission, or to Federal, State or local governmental entities or subdivisions thereof.

(d) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are applicable to spectrum lessees (see §1.9003 of subpart X of this part) engaged in spectrum manager leasing arrangements and de facto transfer leasing arrangements pursuant to the rules set forth in subpart X of this part.


Subpart Q—Competitive Bidding Proceedings

SOURCE: 59 FR 44293, Aug. 26, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROCEDURES

§ 1.2101 Purpose.

The provisions of §§1.2101 through 1.2114 implement section 309(j) of the Communications Act of 1934, as added by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Pub. L. 103-66) and subsequent amendments.

[79 FR 48528, Aug. 15, 2014]
§ 1.2104 Competitive bidding mechanisms.

(a) Sequencing. The Commission will establish the sequence in which multiple licenses will be auctioned.

(b) Grouping. In the event the Commission uses either a simultaneous multiple round competitive bidding design or combinatorial bidding, the Commission will determine which licenses will be auctioned simultaneously or in combination.

(c) Reserve Price. The Commission may establish a reserve price or prices, either disclosed or undisclosed, below which a license or licenses subject to auction will not be awarded. For any auction of eligible frequencies described in section 113(g)(2) of the National Telecommunications and Information Administration Organization Act (47 U.S.C. 923(g)(2)) requiring the recovery of estimated relocation costs, the Commission will establish a reserve price or prices pursuant to which the total cash proceeds from any auction of eligible frequencies shall equal at least 110 percent of the total estimated relocation costs provided to the Commission by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration pursuant to section 113(g)(4) of such Act (47 U.S.C. 923(g)(4)).

(d) Minimum Bid Increments, Minimum Opening Bids and Maximum Bid Increments. The Commission may, by announcement before or during an auction, require minimum bid increments in dollar or percentage terms. The Commission also may establish minimum opening bids and maximum bid increments on a service-specific basis.

(e) Stopping procedures. Before or during an auction, procedures may be established regarding when bidding will stop for a round, a stage, or an entire auction, in order to terminate the auction within a reasonable time and in accordance with public interest considerations and the goals, statutory requirements, rules, and procedures for the auction, including any reserve price or prices.

(f) Activity Rules. The Commission may establish activity rules which require a minimum amount of bidding activity.

(g) Withdrawal, Default and Disqualification Payment. As specified below, when the Commission conducts an auction pursuant to § 1.2103, the Commission will impose payments on bidders who withdraw high bids during the course of an auction, or who default on payments due after an auction closes or who are disqualified.

(1) Bid withdrawal prior to close of auction. A bidder that withdraws a bid during the course of an auction is subject to a withdrawal payment equal to the difference between the amount of the withdrawn bid and the amount of the winning bid in the same or subsequent auction(s). In the event that a bidding credit applies to any of the bids, the bid withdrawal payment is either the difference between the net withdrawn bid and the subsequent net winning bid, or the difference between the gross withdrawn bid and the subsequent gross winning bid, whichever is less. No withdrawal payment will be assessed.
for a withdrawn bid if either the subsequent winning bid or any of the intervening subsequent withdrawn bids equals or exceeds that withdrawn bid. The withdrawal payment amount is deducted from any upfront payments or down payments that the withdrawing bidder has deposited with the Commission. In the case of multiple bid withdrawals on a single license, the payment for each bid withdrawal will be calculated based on the sequence of bid withdrawals and the amounts withdrawn in the same or subsequent auction(s). In the event that a license for which there have been withdrawn bids subject to withdrawal payments is not won in the same auction, those bidders for which a final withdrawal payment cannot be calculated will be assessed an interim bid withdrawal payment of between 3 and 20 percent of their withdrawn bids, according to a percentage (or percentages) established by the Commission in advance of the auction. The interim bid withdrawal payment will be applied toward any final bid withdrawal payment that will be assessed at the close of a subsequent auction of the corresponding license.

Example 1 to paragraph (g)(1). Bidder A withdraws a bid of $100. Subsequently, Bidder B places a bid of $90 and withdraws. In that same auction, Bidder C wins the license at a bid of $95. Withdrawal payments are assessed as follows: Bidder A owes $5 ($100–$95). Bidder B owes nothing.

Example 2 to paragraph (g)(1). Bidder A withdraws a bid of $100. Subsequently, Bidder B places a bid of $95 and withdraws. In that same auction, Bidder C wins the license at a bid of $90. Withdrawal payments are assessed as follows: Bidder A owes $5 ($100–$95). Bidder B owes $5 ($95–$90).

Example 3 to paragraph (g)(1). Bidder A withdraws a bid of $100. Subsequently, in that same auction, Bidder B places a bid of $90 and withdraws. In a subsequent auction, Bidder C places a bid of $95 and withdraws. Bidder D wins the license in that auction at a bid of $80. Assuming that the Commission established an interim bid withdrawal payment of 3 percent in advance of the first auction, withdrawal payments are assessed as follows: At the end of the first auction, Bidder A and Bidder B are each assessed an interim withdrawal payment equal to 3 percent of their withdrawn bids pending Commission assessment of a final withdrawal payment (Bidder A would owe 3% of $100, or $3, and Bidder B would owe 3% of $90, or $2.70). At the end of the second auction, Bidder A would owe $5 ($100–$95) less the $3 interim withdrawal payment for a total of $2. Because Bidder C placed a subsequent bid that was higher than Bidder B’s $90 bid, Bidder B would owe nothing. Bidder C would owe $15 ($95–$80).

(2) Default or disqualification after close of auction. A bidder assumes a binding obligation to pay its full bid amount upon acceptance of the winning bid at the close of an auction. If a bidder defaults or is disqualified after the close of such an auction, the defaulting bidder will be subject to a default payment consisting of a deficiency payment, described in §1.2104(g)(2)(i), and an additional payment, described in §1.2104(g)(2)(ii) and (g)(2)(iii). The default payment will be deducted from any upfront payments or down payments that the defaulting bidder has deposited with the Commission.

(i) Deficiency payment. The deficiency payment will equal the difference between the amount of the defaulted bid and the amount of the winning bid in a subsequent auction, so long as there have been no intervening withdrawn bids that equal or exceed the defaulted bid or the subsequent winning bid. If the subsequent winning bid or any intervening subsequent withdrawn bid equals or exceeds the defaulted bid, no deficiency payment will be assessed. If there have been intervening subsequent withdrawn bids that are lower than the defaulted bid and higher than the subsequent winning bid, but no intervening withdrawn bids that equal or exceed the defaulted bid, the deficiency payment will equal the difference between the amount of the defaulted bid and the amount of the highest intervening subsequent withdrawn bid. In the event that a bidding credit applies to any of the applicable bids, the deficiency payment will be based solely on net bids or solely on gross bids, whichever results in a lower payment.

(ii) Additional payment—applicable percentage. When the default or disqualification follows an auction without combinatorial bidding, the additional payment will equal between 3 and 20 percent of the applicable bid, according to a percentage (or percentages) established by the Commission in
advance of the auction. When the default or disqualification follows an auction with combinatorial bidding, the additional payment will equal 25 percent of the applicable bid.

(iii) Additional payment—applicable bid. When no deficiency payment is assessed, the applicable bid will be the net amount of the defaulted bid. When a deficiency payment is assessed, the applicable bid will be the subsequent winning bid, using the same basis—i.e., net or gross—as was used in calculating the deficiency payment.

(h) The Commission will generally release information concerning the identities of bidders before each auction but may choose, on an auction-by-auction basis, to withhold the identity of the bidders associated with bidder identification numbers.

(i) The Commission may delay, suspend, or cancel an auction in the event of a natural disaster, technical obstacle, evidence of security breach, unlawful bidding activity, administrative necessity, or for any other reason that affects the fair and efficient conduct of the competitive bidding. The Commission also has the authority, at its sole discretion, to resume the competitive bidding starting from the beginning of the current or some previous round or cancel the competitive bidding in its entirety.

(j) Bid apportionment—(1) Apportioned license bid. The Commission may specify a method for apportioning a bid among portions of the license (i.e., portions of the license’s service area or bandwidth, or both) when necessary to compare a bid on the original license or portions thereof with a bid on a corresponding reconfigured license for purposes of the Commission’s rules or procedures, such as to calculate a bid withdrawal or default payment obligation in connection with the bid.

(2) Apportioned package bid. The apportioned package bid on a license included in a package shall be used in place of the amount of an individual bid on that license when the bid amount is needed to determine the size of a designated entity bidding credit (see §1.2110(f)(1), (f)(2), and (f)(4)), a new entrant bidding credit (see §1.2107 of this chapter), a bid withdrawal or default payment obligation (see §1.2104(g)), a tribal land bidding credit limit (see §1.2110(f)(3)), or a size-based bidding credit unjust enrichment payment obligation (see §1.2111(b), (c)(2) and (c)(3)), or for any other determination required by the Commission’s rules or procedures.

§1.2105 Bidding application and certification procedures; prohibition of certain communications.

(a) Submission of Short-Form Application (FCC Form 175). In order to be eligible to bid, an applicant must timely submit a short-form application (FCC Form 175), together with any appropriate upfront payment set forth by Public Notice. All short-form applications must be filed electronically.

(1) All short-form applications will be due:

(i) On the date(s) specified by public notice; or

(ii) In the case of application filing dates which occur automatically by operation of law, on a date specified by public notice after the Commission has reviewed the applications that have been filed on those dates and determined that mutual exclusivity exists.

(2) The short-form application must contain the following information, and all information, statements, certifications and declarations submitted in the application shall be made under penalty of perjury:

(i) Identification of each license, or category of licenses, on which the applicant wishes to bid.

(ii)(A) The applicant’s name, if the applicant is an individual. If the applicant is a corporation, then the short-form application will require the name and address of the corporate office and
§ 1.2105

the name and title of an officer or director. If the applicant is a partnership, then the application will require the name, citizenship and address of all general partners, and, if a partner is not a natural person, then the name and title of a responsible person should be included as well. If the applicant is a trust, then the name and address of the trustee will be required. If the applicant is none of the above, then it must identify and describe itself and its principals or other responsible persons and

(B) Applicant ownership and other information, as set forth in §1.2112.

(iii) The identity of the person(s) authorized to make or withdraw a bid. No person may serve as an authorized bidder for more than one auction applicant;

(iv) If the applicant applies as a designated entity, a certification that the applicant is qualified as a designated entity under §1.2110.

(v) Certification that the applicant is legally, technically, financially and otherwise qualified pursuant to section 308(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended;

(vi) Certification that the applicant is in compliance with the foreign ownership provisions of section 310 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended. The Commission will accept applications certifying that a request for waiver or other relief from the requirements of section 310 is pending;

(vii) Certification that the applicant is and will, during the pendency of its application(s), remain in compliance with any service-specific qualifications applicable to the licenses on which the applicant intends to bid including, but not limited to, financial qualifications. The Commission may require certification in certain services that the applicant will, following grant of a license, come into compliance with certain service-specific rules, including, but not limited to, ownership eligibility limitations;

(viii) Certification that the applicant has provided in its application a brief description of, and identified each party to, any partnerships, joint ventures, consortia or other agreements, arrangements or understandings of any kind relating to the licenses being auctioned, including any agreements that address or communicate directly or indirectly bids (including specific prices), bidding strategies (including the specific licenses on which to bid or not to bid), or the post-auction market structure, to which the applicant, or any party that controls as defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section or is controlled by the applicant, is a party.

(ix) Certification that the applicant (or any party that controls as defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section or is controlled by the applicant) has not entered and will not enter into any partnerships, joint ventures, consortia or other agreements, arrangements, or understandings of any kind relating to the licenses being auctioned that address or communicate, directly or indirectly, bidding at auction (including specific prices to be bid) or bidding strategies (including the specific licenses on which to bid or not to bid), or post-auction market structure with: any other applicant (or any party that controls or is controlled by another applicant); with a nationwide provider that is not an applicant (or any party that controls or is controlled by such a nationwide provider); or, if the applicant is a nationwide provider, with any non-nationwide provider that is not an applicant (or with any party that controls or is controlled by such a non-nationwide provider), other than:

(A) Agreements, arrangements, or understandings of any kind that are solely operational as defined under paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(B) Agreements, arrangements, or understandings of any kind to form consortia or joint ventures as defined under paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(C) Agreements, arrangements or understandings of any kind with respect to the transfer or assignment of licenses, provided that such agreements, arrangements or understandings do not both relate to the licenses at auction and address or communicate, directly or indirectly, bidding at auction (including specific prices to be bid), or bidding strategies (including the specific licenses on which to bid or not to bid), or post-auction market structure.

(x) Certification that if applicant has an interest disclosed pursuant to §1.2112(a)(1) through (6) with respect to
more than one short-form application for an auction, it will implement internal controls that preclude any individual acting on behalf of the applicant as defined in paragraph (c)(5) of this section from possessing information about the bids or bidding strategies (including post-auction market structure), of more than one party submitting a short-form application or communicating such information with respect to a party submitting a short-form application to anyone possessing such information regarding another party submitting a short-form application.

(xi) Certification that the applicant is not in default on any Commission licenses and that it is not delinquent on any non-tax debt owed to any Federal agency.

(xii) A certification indicating whether the applicant has ever been in default on any Commission license or has ever been delinquent on any non-tax debt owed to any Federal agency. For purposes of this certification, an applicant may exclude from consideration as a former default any default on a Commission license or delinquency on a non-tax debt to any Federal agency that has been resolved and meets any of the following criteria:

(A) The notice of the final payment deadline or delinquency was received more than seven years before the short-form application deadline;

(B) The default or delinquency amounted to less than $100,000;

(C) The default or delinquency was paid within two quarters (i.e., 6 months) after receiving the notice of the final payment deadline or delinquency; or

(D) The default or delinquency was the subject of a legal or arbitration proceeding that was cured upon resolution of the proceeding.

(xiii) For auctions required to be conducted under Title VI of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–96) or in which any spectrum usage rights for which licenses are being assigned were made available under 47 U.S.C. 309(j)(8)(G)(i), certification under penalty of perjury that the applicant is not a person who has been, for reasons of national security, barred by any agency of the Federal Government from bidding on a contract, participating in an auction, or receiving a grant. For the purposes of this certification, the term "person" means an individual, partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, or corporation, and the term "reasons of national security" means matters relating to the national defense and foreign relations of the United States.

(3) Limit on filing applications. In any auction, no individual or entity may file more than one short-form application or have a controlling interest in more than one short-form application. In the case of a consortium, each member of the consortium shall be considered to have a controlling interest in the consortium. In the event that applications for an auction are filed by applicants with overlapping controlling interests, pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, both applications will be deemed incomplete and only one such applicant may be deemed qualified to bid. This limit shall not apply to any qualifying rural wireless partnership and individual members of such partnerships. A qualifying rural wireless partnership for purposes of this exception is one that was established as a result of the cellular B block settlement process established by the Commission in CC Docket No. 85–388 in which no nationwide provider is a managing partner or a managing member of the management committee, and partnership interests have not materially changed as of the effective date of the Report and Order in WT Docket No. 14–170, FCC 15–80. A partnership member for purposes of this exception is a partner or successor-in-interest to a partner in a qualifying partnership that does not have day-to-day management responsibilities in the partnership and holds 25% or less ownership interest, and provides a certification in its short-form application that it will implement internal controls to insulate itself from the bidding process of the cellular partnership and any other members of the partnership, except that it may, prior to the deadline for resubmission of short-form applications, express to the
partnership the maximum it is willing to spend as a partner.

(4) Definitions. For purposes of the certifications required under paragraph (a)(2) of this section:

(i) The term controlling interest includes individuals or entities with positive or negative de jure or de facto control of the applicant. De jure control includes holding 50 percent or more of the voting stock of a corporation or holding a general partnership interest in a partnership. Ownership interests that are held indirectly by any party through one or more intervening corporations may be determined by successive multiplication of the ownership percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain and application of the relevant attribution benchmark to the resulting product, except that if the ownership percentage for an interest in any link in the chain meets or exceeds 50 percent or represents actual control, it may be treated as if it were a 100 percent interest. De facto control is determined on a case-by-case basis. Examples of de facto control include constituting or appointing 50 percent or more of the board of directors or management committee; having authority to appoint, promote, demote, and fire senior executives that control the day-to-day activities of the licensee; or playing an integral role in management decisions. In the case of a consortium, each member of the consortium shall be considered to have a controlling interest in the consortium.

(ii) The term consortium means an entity formed to apply as a single applicant to bid at auction pursuant to an agreement by two or more separate and distinct legal entities that individually are eligible to claim the same designated entity benefits under §1.2110, provided that no member of the consortium may be a nationwide provider;

(iii) The term joint venture means a legally cognizable entity formed to apply as a single applicant to bid at auction pursuant to an agreement by two or more separate and distinct legal entities, provided that no member of the joint venture may be a nationwide provider;

(iv) The term solely operational agreement means any agreement, arrangement, or understanding of any kind that addresses operational aspects of providing a mobile service, including but not limited to agreements for roaming, device acquisition, and spectrum leasing and other spectrum use arrangements, so long as the agreement does not both relate to the licenses at auction and address or communicate, directly or indirectly, bidding at auction (including specific prices to be bid) or bidding strategies (including the specific licenses on which to bid or not to bid), or post-auction market structure.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): The Commission may also request applicants to submit additional information for informational purposes to aid in its preparation of required reports to Congress.

(b) Modification and Dismissal of Short-Form Application (FCC Form 175). (1) (i) Any short-form application (FCC Form 175) that does not contain all of the certifications required pursuant to this section is unacceptable for filing and cannot be corrected subsequent to the applicable filing deadline. The application will be deemed incomplete, the applicant will not be found qualified to bid, and the upfront payment, if paid, will be returned.

(ii) If:

(A) An individual or entity submits multiple applications in a single auction; or

(B) Entities commonly controlled by the same individual or same set of individuals submit applications for any set of licenses in the same or overlapping geographic areas in a single auction; then only one of such applications may be deemed complete, and the other such application(s) will be deemed incomplete, such applicants will not be found qualified to bid, and the associated upfront payment(s), if paid, will be returned.

(2) The Commission will provide bidders a limited opportunity to cure defects specified herein (except for failure to sign the application and to make certifications) and to resubmit a corrected application. During the resubmission period for curing defects, a short-form application may be amended or modified to cure defects identified by the Commission or to make minor amendments or modifications. After the resubmission period has
ended, a short-form application may be amended or modified to make minor changes or correct minor errors in the application. Major amendments cannot be made to a short-form application after the initial filing deadline. Major amendments include changes in ownership of the applicant that would constitute an assignment or transfer of control, changes in an applicant’s size which would affect eligibility for designated entity provisions, and changes in the license service areas identified on the short-form application on which the applicant intends to bid. Minor amendments include, but are not limited to, the correction of typographical errors and other minor defects not identified as major. An application will be considered to be newly filed if it is amended by a major amendment and may not be resubmitted after applicable filing deadlines.

(3) Applicants who fail to correct defects in their applications in a timely manner as specified by public notice will have their applications dismissed with no opportunity for resubmission.

(4) Applicants shall have a continuing obligation to make any amendments or modifications that are necessary to maintain the accuracy and completeness of information furnished in pending applications. Such amendments or modifications shall be made as promptly as possible, and in no case more than five business days after applicants become aware of the need to make any amendment or modification, or five business days after the reportable event occurs, whichever is later. An applicant’s obligation to make such amendments or modifications to a pending application continues until they are made.

(c) Prohibition of certain communications.

(1) After the short-form application filing deadline, all applicants are prohibited from cooperating or collaborating with respect to, communicating with or disclosing, to each other or any nationwide provider that is not an applicant, or, if the applicant is a nationwide provider, any non-nationwide provider that is not an applicant, in any manner the substance of their own, or each other’s, or any other applicants’ bids or bidding strategies (including post-auction market structure), or discussing or negotiating settlement agreements, until after the down payment deadline, unless such communications are within the scope of an agreement described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ix)(A) through (C) of this section that is disclosed pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(viii) of this section.

(2) Any party submitting a short-form application that has an interest disclosed pursuant to §1.2112(a)(1) through (6) with respect to more than one short-form application for an auction must implement internal controls that preclude any individual acting on behalf of the applicant as defined for purposes of this paragraph from possessing information about the bids or bidding strategies of more than one party submitting a short-form or communicating such information with respect to a party submitting a short-form application to anyone possessing such information regarding another party submitting a short-form application. Implementation of such internal controls will not outweigh specific evidence that a prohibited communication has occurred, nor will it preclude the initiation of an investigation when warranted.

(3) An applicant must modify its short-form application to reflect any changes in ownership or in membership of a consortium or a joint venture or agreements or understandings related to the licenses being auctioned.

(4) A party that makes or receives a communication prohibited under paragraphs (c)(1) or (6) of this section shall report such communication in writing immediately, and in any case no later than five business days after the communication occurs. A party’s obligation to make such a report continues until the report has been made. Such reports shall be filed as directed in public notices detailing procedures for the bidding that was the subject of the reported communication. If no public notice provides direction, the party making the report shall do so in writing to the Chief of the Auctions and Spectrum Access Division, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, by the most expeditious means available, including electronic transmission such as email.

(5) For purposes of this paragraph:
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.2105

(i) The term applicant shall include all controlling interests in the entity submitting a short-form application to participate in an auction (FCC Form 175), as well as all holders of partnership and other ownership interests and any stock interest amounting to 10 percent or more of the entity, or outstanding stock, or outstanding voting stock of the entity submitting a short-form application, and all officers and directors of that entity. In the case of a consortium, each member of the consortium shall be considered to have a controlling interest in the consortium; and

(ii) The term bids or bidding strategies shall include capital calls or requests for additional funds in support of bids or bidding strategies.

Example: Company A is an applicant in area 1. Company B and Company C each own 10 percent of Company A. Company D is an applicant in area 1, area 2, and area 3. Company C is an applicant in area 3. Without violating the Commission’s Rules, Company B can enter into a consortium arrangement with Company D or acquire an ownership interest in Company D if Company B certifies either:

(1) That it has communicated with and will communicate neither with Company A or anyone else concerning Company A’s bids or bidding strategy, nor with Company C or anyone else concerning Company C’s bids or bidding strategy, or

(2) that it has not communicated with and will not communicate with Company D or anyone else concerning Company D’s bids or bidding strategy.

(iii) The prohibition described in paragraph (c)(6)(ii) of this section does not apply to communications between a forward auction applicant and a full power or Class A broadcast television licensee if a controlling interest, director, officer, or holder of any 10 percent or greater ownership interest in the forward auction applicant, as of the deadline for submitting short-form applications to participate in the forward auction, is also a controlling interest, director, officer, or governing board member of the full power or Class A broadcast television licensee, as of the deadline for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c): For the purposes of paragraph (c), “controlling interests” include individuals or entities with positive or negative de jure or de facto control of the licensee. De jure control includes holding 50 percent or more of the voting stock of a corporation or holding a general partnership interest in a partnership. Ownership interests that are held indirectly by any party through one or more intervening corporations may be determined by successive multiplication of the ownership percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain and application of the relevant attribution benchmark to the resulting product, except that if the ownership percentage for an interest in any link in the chain meets or exceeds 50 percent or represents actual control, it may be treated as if it were a 100 percent interest. De facto control is determined on a case-by-case basis. Examples of de facto control include constituting or appointing 50 percent or more of the board of directors or management committee, having authority to appoint, promote, demote, and fire senior executives that control the day-to-day activities of the licensee; or playing an integral role in management decisions.
§ 1.2106 Submission of upfront payments.

(a) The Commission may require applicants for licenses subject to competitive bidding to submit an upfront payment. In that event, the amount of the upfront payment and the procedures for submitting it will be set forth in a Public Notice. Any auction applicant that, pursuant to §1.2105(a)(2)(xii), certifies that it is a former defaulter must submit an upfront payment equal to 50 percent more than the amount that otherwise would be required. No interest will be paid on upfront payments.

(b) Upfront payments must be made by wire transfer in U.S. dollars from a financial institution whose deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and must be made payable to the Federal Communications Commission.

(c) If an upfront payment is not in compliance with the Commission’s Rules, or if insufficient funds are tendered to constitute a valid upfront payment, the applicant shall have a limited opportunity to correct its submission to bring it up to the minimum valid upfront payment prior to the auction. If the applicant does not submit at least the minimum upfront payment, it will be ineligible to bid, its application will be dismissed and any upfront payment it has made will be returned.

(d) The upfront payment(s) of a bidder will be credited toward any down payment required for licenses on which the bidder is the high bidder. Where the upfront payment amount exceeds the required deposit of a winning bidder, the Commission may refund the excess amount after determining that no bid withdrawal penalties are owed by that bidder.

(e) In accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d), in the event a penalty is assessed pursuant to §1.2104 for bid withdrawal or default, upfront payments or down payments on deposit with the Commission will be used to satisfy the bid withdrawal or default penalty before being applied toward any additional payment obligations that the high bidder may have.

§ 1.2107 Submission of down payment and filing of long-form applications.

(a) After bidding has ended, the Commission will identify and notify the high bidder and declare the bidding closed.

(b) Unless otherwise specified by public notice, within ten (10) business days after being notified that it is a high bidder on a particular license(s), a high bidder must submit to the Commission’s lockbox bank such additional funds (the “down payment”) as are necessary to bring its total deposits (not including upfront payments applied to satisfy bid withdrawal or default payments) up to twenty (20) percent of its high bid(s). (In single round sealed bid auctions conducted under §1.2103, however, bidders may be required to submit their down payments with their bids. Unless otherwise specified by public notice, this down payment must be made by wire transfer in U.S. dollars from a financial institution whose deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and must be made payable to the Federal Communications Commission. Down payments will be held by the Commission until the high bidder has been awarded the license and has paid the remaining balance due on the license or authorization, in which case it will not be returned, or until the winning bidder is found unqualified to be a licensee or has defaulted, in which case...
Federal Communications Commission § 1.2107

it will be returned, less applicable payments. No interest on any down payment will be paid to the bidders.

(c) A high bidder that meets its down payment obligations in a timely manner must, within ten (10) business days after being notified that it is a high bidder, submit an additional application (the "long-form application") pursuant to the rules governing the service in which the applicant is the high bidder. Except as otherwise provided in §1.1104, high bidders need not submit an additional application filing fee with their long-form applications. Specific procedures for filing applications will be set out by Public Notice. Ownership disclosure requirements are set forth in §1.2112. Beginning January 1, 1999, all long-form applications must be filed electronically. An applicant that fails to submit the required long-form application under this paragraph and fails to establish good cause for any late-filed submission, shall be deemed to have defaulted and will be subject to the payments set forth in §1.2104.

(d) As an exhibit to its long-form application, the applicant must provide a detailed explanation of the terms and conditions and parties involved in any bidding consortia, joint venture, partnership or other agreement or arrangement it had entered into relating to the competitive bidding process prior to the time bidding was completed. Such agreements must have been entered into prior to the filing of short-form applications pursuant to §1.2105.

(e) A winning bidder that seeks a bidding credit to serve a qualifying tribal land, as defined in §1.2110(f)(3)(i), within a particular market must indicate on the long-form application (FCC Form 601) that it intends to serve a qualifying tribal land within that market.

(f) An applicant must also submit FCC Form 602 (see §1.919 of this chapter) with its long form application (FCC Form 601).

(g)(1)(i) A consortium participating in competitive bidding pursuant to §1.2110(b)(4)(i) that is a winning bidder may not apply as a consortium for licenses covered by the winning bids of the consortium. An individual member of the consortium or a new legal entity comprising two or more individual consortium members applying for a license pursuant to this provision shall be the applicant for purposes of all related requirements and filings, such as filing FCC Form 602. However, the members filing separate long-form applications shall all use the consortium’s FCC Registration Number ("FRN") on their long-form applications. An application by an individual consortium member or a new legal entity comprising two or more individual consortium members for a license covered by the winning bids of the consortium shall not constitute a major modification of the application or a change in control of the applicant for purposes of Commission rules governing the application.

(ii) Within ten business days after release of the public notice announcing grant of a long-form application, that licensee must update its filings in the Commission’s Universal Licensing System ("ULS") to substitute its individual FRN for that of the consortium.

(ii) The continuing eligibility for size-based benefits, such as size-based bidding credits or set-aside licenses, of a newly formed legal entity comprising two or more individual consortium members will be based on the size of such newly formed entity as of the filing of its long-form application.

(3) Members of a consortium intending to partition or disaggregate license(s) among individual members or new legal entities comprising two or more individual consortium members must select one member or one new legal entity comprising two or more individual consortium members to apply for the license(s). The applicant must include in its applications, as part of the explanation of terms and conditions provided pursuant to §1.2107(d), the agreement of the applicable parties to partition or disaggregate the relevant license(s). Upon grant of the long-form application for that license,
§ 1.2108 Procedures for filing petitions to deny against long-form applications.

(a) Where petitions to deny are otherwise provided for under the Act or the commission’s Rules, and unless other service-specific procedures for the filing of such petitions are provided for elsewhere in the Commission’s Rules, the procedures in this section shall apply to the filing of petitions to deny the long-form applications of winning bidders.

(b) Within a period specified by Public Notice and after the Commission by Public Notice announces that long-form applications have been accepted for filing, petitions to deny such applications may be filed. The period for filing petitions to deny shall be no more than ten (10) days. The appropriate licensing Bureau, within its discretion, may, in exigent circumstances, reduce this period of time to no less than five (5) days. Any such petitions must contain allegations of fact supported by affidavit of a person or persons with personal knowledge thereof.

(c) An applicant may file an opposition to any petition to deny, and the petitioner a reply to such opposition. Allegations of fact or denials thereof must be supported by affidavit of a person or persons with personal knowledge thereof. The time for filing such oppositions shall be at least five (5) days from the filing date for petitions to deny, and the time for filing replies shall be at least five (5) days from the filing date for oppositions. The Commission may grant a license based on any long-form application that has been accepted for filing. The Commission shall in no case grant licenses earlier than seven (7) days following issuance of a public notice announcing long-form applications have been accepted for filing.

(d) If the Commission determines that:

(1) An applicant is qualified and there is no substantial and material issue of fact concerning that determination, it will grant the application.

(2) An applicant is not qualified and that there is no substantial issue of fact concerning that determination, the Commission need not hold an evidentiary hearing and will deny the application.

(3) Substantial and material issues of fact require a hearing, it will conduct a hearing. The Commission may permit all or part of the evidence to be submitted in written form and may permit employees other than administrative law judges to preside at the taking of written evidence. Such hearing will be conducted on an expedited basis.

§ 1.2109 License grant, denial, default, and disqualification.

(a) Unless otherwise specified by public notice, auction winners are required to pay the balance of their winning bids in a lump sum within ten (10) business days following the release of a public notice establishing the payment deadline. If a winning bidder fails to pay the balance of its winning bids by the applicable deadline as specified by the Commission, it will be allowed to make payment within ten (10) business days after the payment deadline, provided that it also pays a late fee equal to five percent of the amount due. When a winning bidder fails to pay the balance of its winning bid by the late payment deadline, it is considered to be in default on its license(s) and subject to the applicable default payments. Licenses will be awarded upon the full and timely payment of winning bids and any applicable late fees.

(b) If a winning bidder withdraws its bid after the Commission has declared competitive bidding closed or fails to remit the required down payment within ten (10) business days after the Commission has declared competitive bidding closed, the bidder will be deemed to have defaulted, its application will be dismissed, and it will be liable for
§ 1.2110 Designated entities.

(a) Designated entities are small businesses (including businesses owned by members of minority groups and/or women), rural telephone companies, and eligible rural service providers.

(b) Eligibility for small business and entrepreneur provisions—

(1) Size attribution. (i) The gross revenues of the applicant (or licensee), its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests shall be attributed to the applicant (or licensee) and considered on a cumulative basis and aggregated for purposes of determining whether the applicant (or licensee) is eligible for status as a small business, very small business, or entrepreneur, as those terms are defined in the service-specific rules. An applicant seeking status as a small business, very small business, or entrepreneur, as those terms are defined in the service-specific rules, must disclose on its short- and long-form applications, separately and in the aggregate, the gross revenues for each of the previous three years of the applicant (or licensee), its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests.

(ii) If applicable, pursuant to §24.709 of this chapter, the total assets of the applicant (or licensee), its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests shall be attributed to the applicant (or licensee) and considered on a cumulative basis and aggregated for purposes of determining whether the applicant (or licensee) is eligible for status as an entrepreneur. An applicant seeking status as an entrepreneur must disclose on its short- and long-form applications, separately and in the aggregate, the gross revenues for each of the previous two years of the applicant (or licensee), its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests.

(2) Aggregation of affiliate interests. Persons or entities that hold interests in an applicant (or licensee) that are affiliates of each other or have an identity of interests identified in §1.2110(c)(5)(iii) will be treated as though they were one person or entity and their ownership interests aggregated for purposes of determining an applicant’s (or licensee’s) compliance with the requirements of this section.

Example 1 to paragraph (b)(2): ABC Corp. is owned by individuals, A, B and C, each having an equal one-third voting interest in ABC Corp. A and B together, with two-thirds
of the stock have the power to control ABC Corp. and have an identity of interest. If A&B invest in DE Corp., a broadband PCS applicant for block C, A and B’s separate interests in DE Corp. must be aggregated because A and B are to be treated as one person or entity.

Example 2 to paragraph (b)(2): ABC Corp. has subsidiary BC Corp., of which it holds a controlling 51 percent of the stock. If ABC Corp. and BC Corp., both invest in DE Corp., their separate interests in DE Corp. must be aggregated because ABC Corp. and BC Corp. are affiliates of each other.

(3) Standard for evaluating eligibility for small business benefits. To be eligible for small business benefits:

(i) An applicant must meet the applicable small business size standard in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, and

(ii) Must retain de jure and de facto control over the spectrum associated with the license(s) for which it seeks small business benefits. An applicant or licensee may lose eligibility for size-based benefits for one or more licenses without losing general eligibility for size-based benefits so long as it retains de jure and de facto control of its overall business.

(4) Exceptions—(i) Consortium. Where an applicant to participate in bidding for Commission licenses or permits is a consortium of entities eligible for size-based bidding credits and/or closed bidding based on gross revenues and/or total assets, the gross revenues and/or total assets of each consortium member shall not be aggregated. Where an applicant to participate in bidding for Commission licenses or permits is a consortium of entities eligible for rural service provider bidding credits pursuant to paragraph (f)(4) of this section, the subscribers of each consortium member shall not be aggregated. Each consortium member must constitute a separate and distinct legal entity to qualify for this exception. Consortia that are winning bidders using this exception must comply with the requirements of §1.2107(g) of this chapter as a condition of license grant.

(ii) Applicants without identifiable controlling interests. Where an applicant (or licensee) cannot identify controlling interests under the standards set forth in this section, the gross revenues of all interest holders in the applicant, and their affiliates, will be attributable.

(iii) Rural telephone cooperatives. (A)(i) An applicant will be exempt from §1.2110(c)(2)(ii)(F) for the purpose of attribution in §1.2110(b)(1), if the applicant or a controlling interest in the applicant, as the case may be, meets all of the following conditions:

(I) The applicant (or the controlling interest) is organized as a cooperative pursuant to state law;

(ii) The applicant (or the controlling interest) is a “rural telephone company” as defined by the Communications Act; and

(iii) The applicant (or the controlling interest) demonstrates either that it is eligible for tax-exempt status under the Internal Revenue Code or that it adheres to the cooperative principles articulated in Puget Sound Plywood, Inc. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 44 T.C. 305 (1965).

(2) If the condition in paragraph (b)(3)(iii)(A)(i) above cannot be met because the relevant jurisdiction has not enacted an organic statute that specifies requirements for organization as a cooperative, the applicant must show that it is validly organized and its articles of incorporation, by-laws, and/or other relevant organic documents provide that it operates pursuant to cooperative principles.

(B) However, if the applicant is not an eligible rural telephone cooperative under paragraph (a) of this section, and the applicant has a controlling interest other than the applicant’s officers and directors or an eligible rural telephone cooperative’s officers and directors, paragraph (a) of this section applies with respect to the applicant’s officers and directors and such controlling interest’s officers and directors only when such controlling interest is either:

(I) An eligible rural telephone cooperative under paragraph (a) of this section or

(ii) controlled by an eligible rural telephone cooperative under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Definitions—(1) Small businesses. The Commission will establish the definition of a small business on a service-
specific basis, taking into consideration the characteristics and capital requirements of the particular service.

(2) Controlling interests. (i) For purposes of this section, controlling interest includes individuals or entities with either de jure or de facto control of the applicant. De jure control is evidenced by holdings of greater than 50 percent of the voting stock of a corporation, or in the case of a partnership, general partnership interests. De facto control is determined on a case-by-case basis. An entity must disclose its equity interest and demonstrate at least the following indicia of control to establish that it retains de facto control of the applicant:

(A) The entity constitutes or appoints more than 50 percent of the board of directors or management committee;

(B) The entity has authority to appoint, promote, demote, and fire senior executives that control the day-to-day activities of the licensee; and

(C) The entity plays an integral role in management decisions.

(ii) Calculation of certain interests. (A) Fully diluted requirement. (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A)(2) of this section, ownership interests shall be calculated on a fully diluted basis; all agreements such as warrants, stock options and convertible debentures will generally be treated as if the rights thereunder already have been fully exercised.

(2) Rights of first refusal and put options shall not be calculated on a fully diluted basis for purposes of determining de jure control; however, rights of first refusal and put options shall be calculated on a fully diluted basis if such ownership interests, in combination with other terms to an agreement, deprive an otherwise qualified applicant or licensee of de facto control.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(2)(ii)(A): Mutually exclusive contingent ownership interests, i.e., equity interest ownership interests that, by their terms, are mutually exclusive of one or more other ownership interests, shall be calculated as having been fully exercised only in the possible combinations in which they can be exercised by their holder(s). A contingent ownership interest is mutually exclusive of another only if contractual language specifies that both interests cannot be held simultaneously as present ownership interests.

(B) Partnership and other ownership interests and any stock interest equity, or outstanding stock, or outstanding voting stock shall be attributed as specified.

(C) Stock interests held in trust shall be attributed to any person who holds or shares the power to vote such stock, to any person who has the sole power to sell such stock, and to any person who has the right to revoke the trust at will or to replace the trustee at will. If the trustee has a familial, personal, or extra-trust business relationship to the grantor or the beneficiary, the grantor or beneficiary, as appropriate, will be attributed with the stock interests held in trust.

(D) Non-voting stock shall be attributed as an interest in the issuing entity.

(E) Limited partnership interests shall be attributed to limited partners and shall be calculated according to both the percentage of equity paid in and the percentage of distribution of profits and losses.

(F) Officers and directors of the applicant shall be considered to have a controlling interest in the applicant. The officers and directors of an entity that controls a licensee or applicant shall be considered to have a controlling interest in the licensee or applicant. The personal net worth, including personal income of the officers and directors of an applicant, is not attributed to the applicant. To the extent that the officers and directors of an applicant are affiliates of other entities, the gross revenues of the other entities are attributed to the applicant.

(G) Ownership interests that are held indirectly by any party through one or more intervening corporations will be determined by successive multiplication of the ownership percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain and application of the relevant attribution benchmark to the resulting product, except that if the ownership percentage for an interest in any link in the chain exceeds 50 percent or represents actual control, it shall be treated as if it were a 100 percent interest.
(H) Any person who manages the operations of an applicant or licensee pursuant to a management agreement shall be considered to have a controlling interest in such applicant or licensee if such person, or its affiliate, has authority to make decisions or otherwise engage in practices or activities that determine, or significantly influence:

1. The nature or types of services offered by such an applicant or licensee;
2. The terms upon which such services are offered;
3. The prices charged for such services.

(I) Any licensee or its affiliate who enters into a joint marketing arrangement with an applicant or licensee, or its affiliate, shall be considered to have a controlling interest if such applicant or licensee, or its affiliate, has authority to make decisions or otherwise engage in practices or activities that determine, or significantly influence:

1. The nature or types of services offered by such an applicant or licensee;
2. The terms upon which such services are offered;
3. The prices charged for such services.

(J) In addition to the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (f)(4)(i)(C) of this section, for purposes of determining an applicant’s or licensee’s eligibility for bidding credits for designated entity benefits, the gross revenues (or, in the case of a rural service provider under paragraph (f)(4) of this section, the subscribers) of any disclosable interest holder of an applicant or licensee are also attributable to the applicant or licensee, on a license-by-license basis, if the disclosable interest holder uses, or has an agreement to use, more than 25 percent of the spectrum capacity of a license awarded with bidding credits. For purposes of this provision, a disclosable interest holder in a designated entity applicant or licensee is defined as any individual or entity holding a ten percent or greater interest of any kind in the designated entity, including but not limited to, a ten percent or greater interest in any class of stock, warrants, options or debt securities in the applicant or licensee. This rule, however, shall not cause a disclosable interest holder, which is not otherwise a controlling interest, affiliate, or an affiliate of a controlling interest of a rural service provider to have the disclosable interest holder’s subscribers become attributable to the rural service provider applicant or licensee when the disclosable interest holder has a spectrum use agreement to use more than 25 percent of the spectrum capacity of a license awarded with a rural service provider bidding credit, so long as:

1. The disclosable interest holder is independently eligible for a rural service provider bidding credit, and;
2. The disclosable interest holder’s spectrum use and any spectrum use agreements are otherwise permissible under the Commission’s rules.

3. Businesses owned by members of minority groups and/or women. Unless otherwise provided in rules governing specific services, a business owned by members of minority groups and/or women who are U.S. citizens control the applicant, have at least greater than 50 percent equity ownership and, in the case of a corporate applicant, have a greater than 50 percent voting interest. For applicants that are partnerships, every general partner must be either a minority and/or woman (or minorities and/or women) who are U.S. citizens and who individually or together own at least 50 percent of the partnership equity, or an entity that is 100 percent owned and controlled by minorities and/or women who are U.S. citizens. The interests of minorities and women are to be calculated on a fully diluted basis; agreements such as stock options and convertible debentures shall be considered to have a present effect on the power to control an entity and shall be treated as if the rights thereunder already have been fully exercised. However, upon a demonstration that options or conversion rights held by non-controlling principals will not deprive the minority and female principals of a substantial financial stake in the venture or impair their rights to control the designated entity, a designated entity may seek a waiver of the requirement that the equity of the minority and female principals must be calculated on
Federal Communications Commission § 1.2110

a fully-diluted basis. The term minority includes individuals of Black or African American, Hispanic or Latino, American Indian or Alaskan Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander extraction.

(4) Rural telephone companies. A rural telephone company is any local exchange carrier operating entity to the extent that such entity—

(i) Provides common carrier service to any local exchange carrier study area that does not include either:

(A) Any incorporated place of 10,000 inhabitants or more, or any part thereof, based on the most recently available population statistics of the Bureau of the Census, or

(B) Any territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in an urbanized area, as defined by the Bureau of the Census as of August 10, 1993;

(ii) Provides telephone exchange service, including exchange access, to fewer than 50,000 access lines;

(iii) Provides telephone exchange service to any local exchange carrier study area with fewer than 100,000 access lines; or

(iv) Has less than 15 percent of its access lines in communities of more than 50,000 on the date of enactment of the Telecommunications Act of 1996.

(5) Affiliate. (i) An individual or entity is an affiliate of an applicant or of a person holding an attributable interest in an applicant if such individual or entity—

(A) Directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control the applicant, or

(B) Is directly or indirectly controlled by the applicant, or

(C) Is directly or indirectly controlled by a third party or parties that also controls or has the power to control the applicant, or

(D) Has an “identity of interest” with the applicant.

(ii) Nature of control in determining affiliation.

(A) Every business concern is considered to have one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.

Example. An applicant owning 50 percent of the voting stock of another concern would have negative power to control such concern since such party can block any action of the other stockholders. Also, the bylaws of a corporation may permit a stockholder with less than 50 percent of the voting stock to block any actions taken by the other stockholders in the other entity. Affiliation exists when the applicant has the power to control a concern while at the same time another person, or persons, are in control of the concern at the will of the party or parties with the power to control.

(B) Control can arise through stock ownership; occupancy of director, officer or key employee positions; contractual or other business relations; or combinations of these and other factors. A key employee is an employee who, because of his/her position in the concern, has a critical influence in or substantive control over the operations or management of the concern.

(C) Control can arise through management positions where a concern’s voting stock is so widely distributed that no effective control can be established.

Example. In a corporation where the officers and directors own various size blocks of stock totaling 40 percent of the corporation’s voting stock, but no officer or director has a block sufficient to give him or her control or the power to control and the remaining 60 percent is widely distributed with no individual stockholder having a stock interest greater than 10 percent, management has the power to control. If persons with such management control of the other entity are persons with attributable interests in the applicant, the other entity will be deemed an affiliate of the applicant.

(iii) Identity of interest between and among persons. Affiliation can arise between or among two or more persons with an identity of interest, such as members of the same family or persons with common investments. In determining if the applicant controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest will be treated as though they were one person.

Example. Two shareholders in Corporation Y each have attributable interests in the same PCS application. While neither shareholder has enough shares to individually control Corporation Y, together they have the power to control Corporation Y. The two
§ 1.2110

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

shareholders with these common investments (or identity in interest) are treated as though they are one person and Corporation Y would be deemed an affiliate of the applicant.

(A) Spousal affiliation. Both spouses are deemed to own or control or have the power to control interests owned or controlled by either of them, unless they are subject to a legal separation recognized by a court of competent jurisdiction in the United States. In calculating their net worth, investors who are legally separated must include their share of interests in property held jointly with a spouse.

(B) Kinship affiliation. Immediate family members will be presumed to own or control or have the power to control interests owned or controlled by other immediate family members. In this context “immediate family member” means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, father- or mother-in-law, son- or daughter-in-law, brother- or sister-in-law, step-father or -mother, step-brother or -sister, step-son or step-daughter, half brother or sister. This presumption may be rebutted by showing that the family members are estranged, the family ties are remote, or the family members are not closely involved with each other in business matters.

Example. A owns a controlling interest in Corporation X. A’s sister-in-law, B, has an attributable interest in a PCS application. Because A and B have a presumptive kinship affiliation, A’s interest in Corporation Y is attributable to B, and thus to the applicant, unless B rebuts the presumption with the necessary showing.

(iv) Affiliation through stock ownership. (A) An applicant is presumed to control or have the power to control a concern if he or she owns or controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of its voting stock.

(B) An applicant is presumed to control or have the power to control a concern even though he or she owns, controls or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern’s voting stock, if the block of stock he or she owns, controls or has the power to control is large as compared with any other outstanding block of stock.

(C) If two or more persons each own, control or have the power to control less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, such minority holdings are equal or approximately equal in size, and the aggregate of these minority holdings is large as compared with any other stock holding, the presumption arises that each one of these persons individually controls or has the power to control the concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.

(v) Affiliation arising under stock options, convertible debentures, and agreements to merge. Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A)(2) of this section, stock options, convertible debentures, and agreements to merge (including agreements in principle) are generally considered to have a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are generally treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised. However, an affiliate cannot use such options and debentures to appear to terminate its control over another concern before it actually does so.

Example 1 to paragraph (c)(5)(v). If company B holds an option to purchase a controlling interest in company A, who holds an attributable interest in a PCS application, the situation is treated as though company B had exercised its rights and had become owner of a controlling interest in company A. The gross revenues of company B must be taken into account in determining the size of the applicant.

Example 2. If a large company, BigCo, holds 70% (70 of 100 outstanding shares) of the voting stock of company A, who holds an attributable interest in a PCS application, and gives a third party, SmallCo, an option to purchase 50 of the 70 shares owned by BigCo, BigCo will be deemed to be an affiliate of company A, and thus the applicant, until SmallCo actually exercises its option to purchase such shares. In order to prevent BigCo from circumventing the intent of the rule which requires such options to be considered on a fully diluted basis, the option is not considered to have present effect in this case.

Example 3. If company A has entered into an agreement to merge with company B in the future, the situation is treated as though the merger has taken place.

Note to Paragraph (c)(5)(v): Mutually exclusive contingent ownership interests, i.e., one or more ownership interests that, by
their terms, are mutually exclusive of one or
more other ownership interests, shall be cal-
culated as having been fully exercised only
in the possible combinations in which they
can be exercised by their holder(s). A contin-
gent ownership interest is mutually exclu-
sive of another only if contractual language
specifies that both interests cannot be held
simultaneously as present ownership inter-
ests.

(vi) Affiliation under voting trusts. (A) Stock interests held in trust shall be
deemed controlled by any person who holds or shares the power to vote such
stock, to any person who has the sole power to sell such stock, and to any
person who has the right to revoke the trust at will or to replace the trustee
at will.

(B) If a trustee has a familial, per-
sonal or extra-trust business relation-
ship to the grantor or the beneficiary,
the stock interests held in trust will be
deemed controlled by the grantor or
beneficiary, as appropriate.

(C) If the primary purpose of a voting
trust, or similar agreement, is to sepa-
rate voting power from beneficial own-
ership of voting stock for the purpose
of shifting control of or the power to
control a concern in order that such
concern or another concern may meet
the Commission’s size standards, such
voting trust shall not be considered
valid for this purpose regardless of
whether it is or is not recognized with-
in the appropriate jurisdiction.

(vii) Affiliation through common man-
agement. Affiliation generally arises
where officers, directors, or key em-
ployees serve as the majority or other-
wise as the controlling element of the
board of directors and/or the manage-
ment of another entity.

(viii) Affiliation through common facili-
ties. Affiliation generally arises where
one concern shares office space and/or
employees and/or other facilities with
another concern, particularly where
such concerns are in the same or re-
lated industry or field of operations, or
where such concerns were formerly af-
filiated, and through these sharing any
arrangements one concern has control, or
potential control, of the other concern.

(ix) Affiliation through contractual re-
lationships. Affiliation generally arises
where one concern is dependent upon
another concern for contracts and busi-
ness to such a degree that one concern
has control, or potential control, of the
other concern.

(x) Affiliation under joint venture ar-
rangements. (A) A joint venture for size
determination purposes is an associa-
tion of concerns and/or individuals,
with interests in any degree or propor-
tion, formed by contract, express or
implied, to engage in and carry out a
single, specific business venture for
joint profit for which purpose they
combine their efforts, property, money,
skill and knowledge, but not on a con-
tinuing or permanent basis for con-
ducting business generally. The deter-
mination whether an entity is a joint
venture is based upon the facts of the
business operation, regardless of how
the business operation may be des-
ignated by the parties involved. An
agreement to share profits/losses pro-
portionate to each party’s contribution
to the business operation is a signifi-
cant factor in determining whether the
business operation is a joint venture.

(B) The parties to a joint venture are
considered to be affiliated with each
other. Nothing in this subsection shall
be construed to define a small business
consortium, for purposes of deter-
mining status as a designated entity,
as a joint venture under attribution
standards provided in this section.

(xi) Exclusion from affiliation coverage.
For purposes of this section, Indian
tribes or Alaska Regional or Village
Corporations organized pursuant to the
Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act
(43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), or entities owned
and controlled by such tribes or cor-
porations, are not considered affiliates
of an applicant (or licensee) that is
owned and controlled by such tribes,
corporations or entities, and that oth-
erwise complies with the requirements
of this section, except that gross reve-
 nues derived from gaming activities
conducted by affiliate entities pursu-
ant to the Indian Gaming Regulatory
Act (25 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.) will be count-
ed in determining such applicant’s (or
licensee’s) compliance with the finan-
cial requirements of this section, un-
less such applicant establishes that it
will not receive a substantial unfair
competitive advantage because signifi-
cant legal constraints restrict the ap-
plicant’s ability to access such gross
revenues.
(6) **Consortium.** A consortium of small businesses, very small businesses, entrepreneurs, or rural service providers is a conglomerate organization composed of two or more entities, each of which individually satisfies the definition of a small business, very small business, entrepreneur, or rural service provider as those terms are defined in this section and in applicable service-specific rules. Each individual member must constitute a separate and distinct legal entity to qualify.

(d) The Commission may set aside specific licenses for which only eligible designated entities, as specified by the Commission, may bid.

(e) The Commission may permit partitioning of service areas in particular services for eligible designated entities.

(f) **Bidding credits.** (1) The Commission may award bidding credits (i.e., payment discounts) to eligible designated entities. Competitive bidding rules applicable to individual services will specify the designated entities eligible for bidding credits, the licenses for which bidding credits are available, the amounts of bidding credits and other procedures.

(2) **Small business bidding credits.** —(i) Size of bidding credits. A winning bidder that qualifies as a small business, and has not claimed a rural service provider bidding credit pursuant to paragraph (f)(4) of this section, may use the following bidding credits corresponding to its respective average gross revenues for the preceding 3 years:

(A) Businesses with average gross revenues for the preceding 3 years not exceeding $4 million are eligible for bidding credits of 35 percent;

(B) Businesses with average gross revenues for the preceding 3 years not exceeding $20 million are eligible for bidding credits of 25 percent; and

(C) Businesses with average gross revenues for the preceding 3 years not exceeding $55 million are eligible for bidding credits of 15 percent.

(ii) **Cap on winning bid discount.** A maximum total discount that a winning bidder that is eligible for a small business bidding credit may receive in any particular auction will be no less than $25 million. The Commission may adopt a market-based cap on an auction-by-auction basis that would establish an overall limit on the discount that a small business may receive for certain license areas.

(3) **Bidding credit for serving qualifying tribal land.** A winning bidder for a market will be eligible to receive a bidding credit for serving a qualifying tribal land within that market, provided that it complies with §1.2107(e). The following definition, terms, and conditions shall apply for the purposes of this section and §1.2107(e):

(i) Qualifying tribal land means any federally recognized Indian tribe’s reservation, Pueblo, or Colony, including former reservations in Oklahoma, Alaska Native regions established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), and Indian allotments, that has a wireline telephone subscription rate equal to or less than eighty-five (85) percent based on the most recently available U.S. Census Data.

(ii) **Certification.** (A) Within 180 days after the filing deadline for long-form applications, the winning bidder must amend its long-form application and attach a certification from the tribal government stating the following:

(1) The tribal government authorizes the winning bidder to site facilities and provide service on its tribal land;

(2) The tribal area to be served by the winning bidder constitutes qualifying tribal land; and

(3) The tribal government has not and will not enter into an exclusive contract with the applicant precluding entry by other carriers, and will not unreasonably discriminate among wireless carriers seeking to provide service on the qualifying tribal land.

(B) In addition, within 180 days after the filing deadline for long-form applications, the winning bidder must amend its long-form application and file a certification that it will comply with the construction requirements set
forth in paragraph (f)(3)(vii) of this section and consult with the tribal government regarding the siting of facilities and deployment of service on the tribal land.

(C) If the winning bidder fails to submit the required certifications within the 180-day period, the bidding credit will not be awarded, and the winning bidder must pay any outstanding balance on its winning bid amount.

(iii) Bidding credit formula. Subject to the applicable bidding credit limit set forth in §1.2110(f)(3)(iv), the bidding credit shall equal five hundred thousand (500,000) dollars for the first two hundred (200) square miles (518 square kilometers) of qualifying tribal land, and twenty-five hundred (2500) dollars for each additional square mile (2.590 square kilometers) of qualifying tribal land above two hundred (200) square miles (518 square kilometers).

(iv) Bidding credit limit. If the high bid is equal to or less than one million (1,000,000) dollars, the maximum bidding credit calculated pursuant to §1.2110(f)(3)(iii) shall not exceed fifty (50) percent of the high bid. If the high bid is greater than one million (1,000,000) dollars, but equal to or less than two million (2,000,000) dollars, the maximum bidding credit calculated pursuant to §1.2110(f)(3)(iii) shall not exceed five hundred thousand (500,000) dollars. If the high bid is greater than two million (2,000,000) dollars, the maximum bidding credit calculated pursuant to §1.2110(f)(3)(iii) shall not exceed thirty-five (35) percent of the high bid.

(v) Bidding credit limit in auctions subject to specified reserve price(s). In any auction of eligible frequencies described in section 113(g)(2) of the National Telecommunications and Information Administration Organization Act (47 U.S.C. 923(g)(2) with reserve price(s) and in any auction with reserve price(s) in which the Commission specifies that this provision shall apply, the aggregate amount available to be awarded as bidding credits for serving qualifying tribal land with respect to all licenses subject to a reserve price shall not exceed the amount by which winning bids for those licenses net of discounts the Commission takes into account when reporting net bids in the Public Notice closing the auction exceed the applicable reserve price. If the total amount that might be awarded as tribal land bidding credits based on applications for all licenses subject to the reserve price exceeds the aggregate amount available to be awarded, the Commission will award eligible applicants a pro rata tribal land bidding credit. The Commission may determine at any time that the total amount that might be awarded as tribal land bidding credits is less than the aggregate amount available to be awarded and grant full tribal land bidding credits to relevant applicants, including any that previously received pro rata tribal land bidding credits. To determine the amount of an applicant’s pro rata tribal land bidding credit, the Commission will multiply the full amount of the tribal land bidding credit for which the applicant would be eligible excepting this limitation ((f)(3)(v)) of this section by a fraction, consisting of a numerator in the amount by which winning bids for licenses subject to the reserve price net of discounts the Commission takes into account when reporting net bids in the Public Notice closing the auction exceed the reserve price and a denominator in the amount of the aggregate maximum tribal land bidding credits for which applicants for such licenses might have qualified excepting this limitation ((f)(3)(v)) of this section. When determining the aggregate maximum tribal land bidding credits for which applicants for such licenses might have qualified, the Commission shall assume that any applicant seeking a tribal land bidding credit on its long-form application will be eligible for the largest tribal land bidding credit possible for its bid for its license excepting this limitation ((f)(3)(v)) of this section. After all applications seeking a tribal land bidding credit with respect to licenses covered by a reserve price have been finally resolved, the Commission will recalculate the pro rata credit. For these purposes, final determination of a credit occurs only after any review or reconsideration of the award of such credit has been concluded and no opportunity remains for further review or reconsideration. To recalculate an applicant’s pro rata
tribal land bidding credit, the Commission will multiply the full amount of the tribal land bidding credit for which the applicant would be eligible excepting this limitation ((f)(3)(v)) of this section by a fraction, consisting of a numerator in the amount by which winning bids for licenses subject to the reserve price net of discounts the Commission takes into account when reporting net bids in the Public Notice closing the auction exceed the reserve price and a denominator in the amount of the aggregate amount of tribal land bidding credits for which all applicants for such licenses would have qualified excepting this limitation ((f)(3)(v)) of this section.

(vi) Application of credit. A pending request for a bidding credit for serving qualifying tribal land has no effect on a bidder’s obligations to make any auction payments, including down and final payments on winning bids, prior to award of the bidding credit by the Commission. Tribal land bidding credits will be calculated and awarded prior to license grant. If the Commission grants an applicant a pro rata tribal land bidding credit prior to license grant, as provided by paragraph (f)(3)(v) of this section, the Commission shall recalculate the applicant’s pro rata tribal land bidding credit after all applications seeking tribal land bidding credits for licenses subject to the same reserve price have been finally resolved. If a recalculated tribal land bidding credit is larger than the previously awarded pro rata tribal land bidding credit, the Commission will award the difference.

(vii) Post-construction certification. Within fifteen (15) days of the third anniversary of the initial grant of its license, a recipient of a bidding credit under this section shall file a certification that the recipient has constructed and is operating a system capable of serving seventy-five (75) percent of the population of the qualifying tribal land for which the credit was awarded. The recipient must provide the total population of the tribal area covered by its license as well as the number of persons that it is serving in the tribal area.

(viii) Performance penalties. If a recipient of a bidding credit under this section fails to provide the post-construction certification required by paragraph (f)(3)(vii) of this section, then it shall repay the bidding credit amount in its entirety, plus interest. The interest will be based on the rate for ten-year U.S. Treasury obligations applicable on the date the license is granted. Such payment shall be made within thirty (30) days of the third anniversary of the initial grant of its license. Failure to repay the bidding credit amount and interest within the required time period will result in automatic termination of the license without specific Commission action. Repayment of bidding credit amounts pursuant to this provision shall not affect the calculation of amounts available to be awarded as tribal land bidding credits pursuant to (f)(3)(v) of this section.

(4) Rural service provider bidding credit—(i) Eligibility. A winning bidder that qualifies as a rural service provider and has not claimed a small business bidding credit pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) of this section will be eligible to receive a 15 percent bidding credit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a rural service provider means a service provider that—

(A) Is in the business of providing commercial communications services and together with its controlling interests, affiliates, and the affiliates of its controlling interests as those terms are defined in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(5) of this section, has fewer than 250,000 combined wireless, wireline, broadband, and cable subscribers as of the date of the short-form filing deadline; and

(B) Serves predominantly rural areas, defined as counties with a population density of 100 or fewer persons per square mile.

(C) Size attribution. (1) The combined wireless, wireline, broadband, and cable subscribers of the applicant (or licensee), its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests shall be attributed to the applicant (or licensee) and considered on a cumulative basis and aggregated for purposes of determining whether the applicant (or licensee) is eligible for the rural service provider bidding credit.
(2) Exception. For rural partnerships providing service as of July 16, 2015, the Commission will determine eligibility for the 15 percent rural service provider bidding credit by evaluating whether the individual members of the rural partnership individually have fewer than 250,000 combined wireless, wireline, broadband, and cable subscribers, and for those types of rural partnerships, the subscribers will not be aggregated.

(ii) Cap on winning bid discount. A maximum total discount that a winning bidder that is eligible for a rural service provider bidding credit may receive will be established on an auction-by-auction basis. The limit on the discount that a winning bidder that is eligible for a rural service provider bidding credit may receive in any particular auction will be no less than $10 million. The Commission may adopt a market-based cap on an auction-by-auction basis that would establish an overall limit on the discount that a rural service provider may receive for certain license areas.

(g) Installment payments. The Commission may permit small businesses (including small businesses owned by women, minorities, or rural telephone companies that qualify as small businesses) and other entities determined to be eligible on a service-specific basis, which are high bidders for licenses specified by the Commission, to pay the full amount of their high bids in installments over the term of their licenses pursuant to the following:

(1) Unless otherwise specified by public notice, each eligible applicant paying for its license(s) on an installment basis must deposit by wire transfer in the manner specified in §1.2107(b) sufficient additional funds as are necessary to bring its total deposits to ten (10) percent of its winning bid(s) within ten (10) days after the Commission has declared it the winning bidder and closed the bidding. Failure to remit the required payment will make the bidder liable to pay a default payment pursuant to §1.2104(g)(2).

(2) Within ten (10) days of the conditional grant of the license application of a winning bidder eligible for installment payments, the licensee shall pay another ten (10) percent of the high bid, thereby commencing the eligible licensee’s installment payment plan. If a winning bidder eligible for installment payments fails to submit this additional ten (10) percent of its high bid by the applicable deadline as specified by the Commission, it will be allowed to make payment within ten (10) business days after the payment deadline, provided that it also pays a late fee equal to five percent of the amount due. When a winning bidder eligible for installment payments fails to submit this additional ten (10) percent of its winning bid, plus the late fee, by the late payment deadline, it is considered to be in default on its license(s) and subject to the applicable default payments. Licenses will be awarded upon the full and timely payment of second down payments and any applicable late fees.

(3) Upon grant of the license, the Commission will notify each eligible licensee of the terms of its installment payment plan and that it must execute a promissory note and security agreement as a condition of the installment payment plan. Unless other terms are specified in the rules of particular services, such plans will:

(i) Impose interest based on the rate of U.S. Treasury obligations (with maturities closest to the duration of the license term) at the time of licensing;

(ii) Allow installment payments for the full license term;

(iii) Begin with interest-only payments for the first two years; and

(iv) Amortize principal and interest over the remaining term of the license.

(4) A license granted to an eligible entity that elects installment payments shall be conditioned upon the full and timely performance of the licensee’s payment obligations under the installment plan.

(i) Any licensee that fails to submit its quarterly payment on an installment payment obligation (the “Required Installment Payment”) may submit such payment on or before the last day of the next quarter (the “first additional quarter”) without being considered delinquent. Any licensee making its Required Installment Payment during this period (the “first additional quarter grace period”) will be assessed a late payment fee equal to
five percent (5%) of the amount of the past due Required Installment Payment. The late payment fee applies to the total Required Installment Payment regardless of whether the licensee submitted a portion of its Required Installment Payment in a timely manner.

(ii) If any licensee fails to make the Required Installment Payment on or before the last day of the first additional quarter set forth in paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section, the licensee may submit its Required Installment Payment on or before the last day of the next quarter (the “second additional quarter”), except that no such additional time will be provided for the July 31, 1998 suspension interest and installment payments from C or F block licensees that are not made within 90 days of the payment resumption date for those licensees, as explained in Amendment of the Commission’s Rules Regarding Installment Payment Financing for Personal Communications Services (PCS) Licensees, Order on Reconsideration of the Second Report and Order, WT Docket No. 97–82, 13 FCC Rcd 8345 (1998). Any licensee making the Required Installment Payment during the second additional quarter (the “second additional quarter grace period”) will be assessed a late payment fee equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount of the past due Required Installment Payment. Licensees shall not be required to submit any form of request in order to take advantage of the first and second additional quarter grace periods.

(iii) All licensees that avail themselves of these grace periods must pay the associated late payment fee(s) and the Required Installment Payment prior to the conclusion of the applicable additional quarter grace period(s). Payments made at the close of any grace period(s) will first be applied to satisfy any lender advances as required under each licensee’s “Note and Security Agreement,” with the remainder of such payments applied in the following order: late payment fees, interest charges, installment payments for the most back-due quarterly installment payment.

(iv) If an eligible entity obligated to make installment payments fails to pay the total Required Installment Payment, interest and any late payment fees associated with the Required Installment Payment within two quarters (6 months) of the Required Installment Payment due date, it shall be in default, its license shall automatically cancel, and it will be subject to debt collection procedures. A licensee in the PCS C or F blocks shall be in default, its license shall automatically cancel, and it will be subject to debt collection procedures, if the payment due on the payment resumption date, referenced in paragraph (g)(4)(ii) of this section, is more than ninety (90) days delinquent.

(h) The Commission may establish different upfront payment requirements for categories of designated entities in competitive bidding rules of particular auctionable services.

(i) The Commission may offer designated entities a combination of the available preferences or additional preferences.

(j) Designated entities must describe on their long-form applications how they satisfy the requirements for eligibility for designated entity status, and must list and summarize on their long-form applications all agreements that affect designated entity status such as partnership agreements, shareholder agreements, management agreements, spectrum leasing arrangements, spectrum resale (including wholesale) arrangements, spectrum use agreements, and all other agreements including oral agreements, establishing as applicable, de facto or de jure control of the entity. Designated entities also must provide the date(s) on which they entered into each of the agreements listed. In addition, designated entities must file with their long-form applications a copy of each such agreement. In order to enable the Commission to audit designated entity eligibility on an ongoing basis, designated entities that are awarded eligibility must, for the term of the license, maintain at their facilities or with their designated agents the lists, summaries, dates and copies of agreements required to be identified and provided to the Commission pursuant to this paragraph and to §1.2114.

(k) The Commission may, on a service-specific basis, permit consortia, each member of which individually
meets the eligibility requirements, to qualify for any designated entity provisions.

(l) The Commission may, on a service-specific basis, permit publicly-traded companies that are owned by members of minority groups or women to qualify for any designated entity provisions.

(m) Audits. (1) Applicants and licensees claiming eligibility shall be subject to audits by the Commission, using in-house and contract resources. Selection for audit may be random, on information, or on the basis of other factors.

(2) Consent to such audits is part of the certification included in the short-form application (FCC Form 175). Such consent shall include consent to the audit of the applicant’s or licensee’s books, documents and other material (including accounting procedures and practices) regardless of form or type, sufficient to confirm that such applicant’s or licensee’s representations are, and remain, accurate. Such consent shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the facilities, or parts thereof, engaged in providing and transacting business, or keeping records regarding FCC-licensed service and shall also include consent to the interview of principals, employees, customers and suppliers of the applicant or licensee.

(n) Annual reports. (1) Each designated entity licensee must file with the Commission an annual report no later than September 30 of each year for each license it holds that was acquired using designated entity benefits and that, as of August 31 of the year in which the report is due (the “cut-off date”), remains subject to designated entity unjust enrichment requirements (a “designated entity license”). The annual report must provide the information described in paragraph (n)(2) of this section for the year ending on the cut-off date (the “reporting year”). If, during the reporting year, a designated entity has assigned or transferred a designated entity license to another designated entity, the designated entity that holds the designated entity license on September 30 of the year in which the application for the transaction is filed is responsible for filing the annual report.

(2) The annual report shall include, at a minimum, a list and summaries of all agreements and arrangements (including proposed agreements and arrangements) that relate to eligibility for designated entity benefits. In addition to a summary of each agreement or arrangement, this list must include the parties (including affiliates, controlling interests, and affiliates of controlling interests) to each agreement or arrangement, as well as the dates on which the parties entered into each agreement or arrangement.

(3) A designated entity need not list and summarize on its annual report the agreements and arrangements otherwise required to be included under paragraphs (n)(1) and (n)(2) of this section if it has already filed that information with the Commission, and the information on file remains current. In such a situation, the designated entity must instead include in its annual report both the ULS file number of the report or application containing the current information and the date on which that information was filed.

(o) Gross revenues. Gross revenues shall mean all income received by an entity, whether earned or passive, before any deductions are made for costs of doing business (e.g., cost of goods sold), as evidenced by audited financial statements for the relevant number of most recently completed calendar years or, if audited financial statements were not prepared on a calendar-year basis, for the most recently completed fiscal years preceding the filing of the applicant’s short-form (FCC Form 175). If an entity was not in existence for all or part of the relevant period, gross revenues shall be evidenced by the audited financial statements of the entity’s predecessor-in-interest, unaudited financial statements certified by the applicant as accurate. When an applicant does not otherwise use audited financial statements, its gross revenues may be certified by its chief financial officer or its equivalent and must be prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.
Total assets shall mean the book value (except where generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) require market valuation) of all property owned by an entity, whether real or personal, tangible or intangible, as evidenced by the most recently audited financial statements or certified by the applicant’s chief financial officer or its equivalent if the applicant does not otherwise use audited financial statements.

(§ 1.2111 Assignment or transfer of control: unjust enrichment.)

(a) Unjust enrichment payment: installment financing. (1) If a licensee that utilizes installment financing under this section seeks to assign or transfer control of its license to an entity not meeting the eligibility standards for installment payments, the licensee must make full payment of the remaining unpaid principal and any unpaid interest accrued through the date of assignment or transfer as a condition of approval.

(2) If a licensee that utilizes installment financing under this section seeks to make any change in ownership structure that would result in the licensee losing eligibility for installment payments, the licensee shall first seek Commission approval and must make full payment of the remaining unpaid principal and any unpaid interest accrued through the date of such change as a condition of approval. A licensee’s increased gross revenues or increased total assets due to nonattributable equity investments, debt financing, revenue from operations or other investments, business development or expanded service shall not be considered to result in the licensee losing eligibility for installment payments.

(3) If a licensee seeks to make any change in ownership that would result in the licensee qualifying for a less favorable installment plan under this section, the licensee shall seek Commission approval and must adjust its payment plan to reflect its new eligibility status. A licensee may not switch its payment plan to a more favorable plan.

(b) Unjust enrichment payment: bidding credits.

(1) A licensee that utilizes a bidding credit, and that during the initial term seeks to assign or transfer control of a license to an entity that does not meet the eligibility criteria for a bidding credit, will be required to reimburse the U.S. Government for the amount of the bidding credit, plus interest based on the rate for ten year U.S. Treasury obligations applicable on the date the license was granted, as a condition of Commission approval of the assignment or transfer. If, within the initial term of the license, a licensee that utilizes a bidding credit seeks to assign or transfer control of a license to an entity that is eligible for a lower bidding credit, the difference between the bidding credit obtained by the assigning party and the bidding credit for which the acquiring party would qualify, plus interest based on the rate for ten year U.S. Treasury obligations applicable on the date the license is granted, must be paid to the U.S. Government as a condition of Commission approval of the assignment or transfer or of a reportable eligibility event (see §1.2114).
§ 1.2112 Payment schedule. (i) The amount of payments made pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section will be reduced over time as follows:

(A) A transfer in the first two years of the license term will result in a forfeiture of 100 percent of the value of the bidding credit (or in the case of very small businesses transferring to small businesses, 100 percent of the difference between the bidding credit received by the former and the bidding credit for which the latter is eligible);

(B) A transfer in year 3 of the license term will result in a forfeiture of 75 percent of the value of the bidding credit;

(C) A transfer in year 4 of the license term will result in a forfeiture of 50 percent of the value of the bidding credit;

(D) A transfer in year 5 of the license term will result in a forfeiture of 25 percent of the value of the bidding credit; and

(E) For a transfer in year 6 or thereafter, there will be no payment.

(ii) These payments will have to be paid to the United States Treasury as a condition of approval of the assignment, transfer, ownership change or reportable eligibility event (see § 1.2114).

§ 1.2112 Ownership disclosure requirements for applications.

(a) Each application to participate in competitive bidding (i.e., short-form application (see 47 CFR 1.2105)), or for a license, authorization, assignment, or transfer of control shall fully disclose the following:

(1) List the real party or parties in interest in the applicant or application, including a complete disclosure of the identity and relationship of those persons or entities directly or indirectly owning or controlling (or both) the applicant;

(2) List the name, address, and citizenship of any party holding 10 percent or more of stock in the applicant, whether voting or nonvoting, common or preferred, including the specific amount of the interest or percentage held;

(3) List, in the case of a limited partnership, the name, address and citizenship of each limited partner whose interest in the applicant is 10 percent or greater (as calculated according to the percentage of equity paid in or the percentage of distribution of profits and losses);

(4) List, in the case of a general partnership, the name, address and citizenship of each partner, and the share or interest participation in the partnership;

(5) List, in the case of a limited liability company, the name, address, and citizenship of each of its members whose interest in the applicant is 10 percent or greater;

(6) List all parties holding indirect ownership interests in the applicant as determined by successive multiplication of the ownership percentages for each link in the vertical ownership chain, that equals 10 percent or more of the applicant, except that if the ownership percentage for an interest in any link in the chain exceeds 50 percent or
§1.2112

represents actual control, it shall be treated and reported as if it were a 100 percent interest; and

(7) List any FCC-regulated entity or applicant for an FCC license, in which the applicant or any of the parties identified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, owns 10 percent or more of stock, whether voting or non-voting, common or preferred. This list must include a description of each such entity’s principal business and a description of each such entity’s relationship to the applicant (e.g., Company A owns 10 percent of Company B (the applicant) and 10 percent of Company C, then Companies A and C must be listed on Company B’s application, where C is an FCC licensee and/or license applicant).

(b) Designated entity status. In addition to the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, each applicant claiming eligibility for small business provisions or a rural service provider bidding credit shall disclose the following:

(1) On its application to participate in competitive bidding (i.e., short-form application (see 47 CFR 1.2105));

(i) List the names, addresses, and citizenship of all officers, directors, affiliates, and other controlling interests of the applicant, as described in §1.2110, and, if a consortium of small businesses or consortium of very small businesses, the members of the conglomerate organization;

(ii) List any FCC-regulated entity or applicant for an FCC license, in which any controlling interest of the applicant owns a 10 percent or greater interest or a total of 10 percent or more of any class of stock, warrants, options or debt securities. This list must include a description of each such entity’s principal business and a description of each such entity’s relationship to the applicant;

(iii) List all parties with which the applicant has entered into agreements or arrangements for the use of any of the spectrum capacity of any of the applicant’s spectrum;

(iv) List separately and in the aggregate the gross revenues, computed in accordance with §1.2110, for each of the following: The applicant, its affiliates, its controlling interests, and the affiliates of its controlling interests; and if a consortium of controlling interests, the members comprising the consortium;

(v) If claiming eligibility for a rural service provider bidding credit, provide all information to demonstrate that the applicant meets the criteria for such credit as set forth in §1.2110(f)(4); and

(vi) If applying as a consortium of designated entities, provide the information in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (v) of this section separately for each member of the consortium.

(2) As an exhibit to its application for a license, authorization, assignment, or transfer of control:

(i) List the names, addresses, and citizenship of all officers, directors, and other controlling interests of the applicant, as described in §1.2110;

(ii) List any FCC-regulated entity or applicant for an FCC license, in which any controlling interest of the applicant owns a 10 percent or greater interest or a total of 10 percent or more of any class of stock, warrants, options or debt securities. This list must include a description of each such entity’s principal business and a description of each such entity’s relationship to the applicant;

(iii) List and summarize all agreements or instruments (with appropriate references to specific provisions in the text of such agreements and instruments) that support the applicant’s eligibility as a small business under the applicable designated entity provisions, including the establishment of de facto or de jure control. Such agreements and instruments include articles of incorporation and by-laws, partnership agreements, shareholder agreements, voting or other trust agreements, management agreements, franchise agreements, spectrum leasing arrangements, spectrum resale (including wholesale) arrangements, and any other relevant agreements (including letters of intent), oral or written;

(iv) List and summarize any investor protection agreements, including rights of first refusal, supermajority clauses, options, veto rights, and rights to hire and fire employees and to appoint members to boards of directors or management committees;
§ 1.2114 Reporting of eligibility event.

(a) A designated entity must seek Commission approval for all reportable eligibility events. A reportable eligibility event is:

(1) Any spectrum lease (as defined in §1.9003) or any other type of spectrum use agreement with one entity or on a cumulative basis that might cause a licensee to lose eligibility for installment payments, a set-aside license, or
§ 1.2200

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

a bidding credit (or for a particular level of bidding credit) under §1.2110 and applicable service-specific rules.

(2) Any other event that would lead to a change in the eligibility of a licensee for designated entity benefits.

(b) Documents listed on and filed with application. A designated entity filing an application pursuant to this section must—

(1) List and summarize on the application all agreements and arrangements (including proposed agreements and arrangements) that give rise to or otherwise relate to a reportable eligibility event. In addition to a summary of each agreement or arrangement, this list must include the parties (including each party’s affiliates, its controlling interests, the affiliates of its controlling interests, its spectrum lessees, and its spectrum resellers and wholesalers) to each agreement or arrangement, as well as the dates on which the parties entered into each agreement or arrangement.

(2) File with the application a copy of each agreement and arrangement listed pursuant to this paragraph.

(3) Maintain at its facilities or with its designated agents, for the term of the license, the lists, summaries, dates, and copies of agreements and arrangements required to be provided to the Commission pursuant to this section.

(c) Application fees. The application reporting the eligibility event will be treated as a transfer of control for purposes of determining the applicable application fees as set forth in §1.1102.

(d) Streamlined approval procedures. (1) The eligibility event application will be placed on public notice once the application is sufficiently complete and accepted for filing (see §1.933).

(2) Petitions to deny filed in accordance with section 309(d) of the Communications Act must comply with the provisions of §1.939, except that such petitions must be filed no later than 14 days following the date of the Public Notice listing the application as accepted for filing.

(3) No later than 21 days following the date of the Public Notice listing an application as accepted for filing, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (Bureau) will grant the application, deny the application, or remove the application from streamlined processing for further review.

(4) Grant of the application will be reflected in a Public Notice (see §1.933(a)(2)) promptly issued after the grant.

(5) If the Bureau determines to remove an application from streamlined processing, it will issue a Public Notice indicating that the application has been removed from streamlined processing. Within 90 days of that Public Notice, the Bureau will either take action upon the application or provide public notice that an additional 90-day period for review is needed.

(e) Public notice of application. Applications under this section will be placed on an informational public notice on a weekly basis (see §1.933(a)).

(f) Contents of the application. The application must contain all information requested on the applicable form, any additional information and certifications required by the rules in this chapter, and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the application is filed.

(g) The designated entity is required to update any change in a relationship that gave rise to a reportable eligibility event.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 56816, Sept. 18, 2015, §1.2114 (a)(1) was revised. Paragraph (a)(1) contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

BROADCAST TELEVISION SPECTRUM REVERSE AUCTION

SOURCE: 79 FR 48530, Aug. 15, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.2200 Definitions.

For purposes of §§1.2200 through 1.2209:

(a) Broadcast television licensee. The term broadcast television licensee means the licensee of

(1) A full-power television station, or

(2) A low-power television station that has been accorded primary status as a Class A television licensee under §73.6001(a) of this chapter.
(b) Channel sharee. The term channel sharee means a broadcast television licensee that relinquishes all spectrum usage rights with respect to a particular television channel in order to share a television channel with another broadcast television licensee.

c) Channel sharer. The term channel sharer means a broadcast television licensee that shares its television channel with a channel sharee.

d) Channel sharing bid. The term channel sharing bid means a bid to relinquish all spectrum usage rights with respect to a particular television channel in order to share a television channel with a channel sharee.

e) Forward auction. The term forward auction means the portion of an incentive auction of broadcast television spectrum described in section 6403(c) of the Spectrum Act.

(f) High-VHF-to-low-VHF bid. The term high-VHF-to-low-VHF bid means a bid to relinquish all spectrum usage rights with respect to a television channel in return for receiving spectrum usage rights with respect to a high VHF television channel or a low VHF television channel.

Sec. 1.2201 Purpose.

The provisions of §§1.2200 through 1.2209 implement section 6403 of the Spectrum Act, which requires the Commission to conduct a reverse auction to determine the amount of compensation that each broadcast television licensee would accept in return for voluntarily relinquishing some or all of its broadcast television spectrum usage rights in order to make spectrum available for assignment through a system of competitive bidding under subparagraph (G) of section 309(j)(8) of the Communications Act of 1934, as added by section 6402 of the Spectrum Act.

§ 1.2202 Competitive bidding design options.

(a) Public notice of competitive bidding design options. Prior to conducting competitive bidding in the reverse auction, public notice shall be provided of the detailed procedures that may be used to implement auction design options.

(b) Competitive bidding design options. The public notice detailing competitive bidding procedures for the reverse auction may establish procedures for collecting bids, assigning winning bids, and determining payments, including without limitation:

1) Procedures for collecting bids in a single round or in multiple rounds.

(ii) Procedures for collecting bids for multiple reverse auction bid options.

(iii) Procedures allowing for bids that specify a price for a reverse auction bid option, indicate demand at a specified price, or provide other information as specified by competitive bidding policies, rules, and procedures.
(iv) Procedures allowing for bids that are contingent on specified conditions, such as other bids being accepted.
(v) Procedures to collect bids in one or more stages, including procedures for transitions between stages.
(vi) Procedures for whether, when, and how bids may be modified during the auction.

(2) Procedures for assigning winning bids. (i) Procedures that take into account one or more factors in addition to bid amount, such as population coverage or geographic contour, or other relevant measurable factors.
(ii) Procedures to evaluate the technical feasibility of assigning a winning bid.
(A) Procedures that utilize mathematical computer optimization software, such as integer programming, to evaluate bids and technical feasibility, or that utilize other decision routines, such as sequentially evaluating bids using a ranking based on specified factors.
(B) Procedures that combine computer optimization algorithms with other decision routines.
(iii) Procedures to incorporate public interest considerations into the process for assigning winning bids.

(3) Procedures for determining payments. (i) Procedures to determine the amount of any incentive payments made to winning bidders consistent with other auction design choices.
(ii) The amount of proceeds shared with a broadcast television licensee will not be less than the amount of the licensee’s winning bid in the reverse auction.

§ 1.2203 Competitive bidding mechanisms.

(a) Public notice of competitive bidding procedures. Detailed competitive bidding procedures shall be established by public notice prior to the commencement of the reverse auction, including without limitation:
(1) Sequencing. The sequencing with which the reverse auction and the related forward auction assigning new spectrum licenses will occur.
(2) Reserve price. Reserve prices, either disclosed or undisclosed, so that higher bids for various reverse auction bid options would not win in the reverse auction. Reserve prices may apply individually, in combination, or in the aggregate.
(3) Opening bids and bid increments. Maximum or minimum opening bids, and by announcement before or during the reverse auction, maximum or minimum bid increments in dollar or percentage terms.
(4) Activity rules. Activity rules that require a minimum amount of bidding activity.

(b) Binding obligation. A bid is an unconditional, irrevocable offer by the bidder to fulfill the terms of the bid. The Commission accepts the offer by identifying the bid as winning. A bidder has a binding obligation to fulfill the terms of a winning bid. A winning bidder will relinquish spectrum usage rights pursuant to the terms of any winning bid by the deadline set forth in §73.3700(b)(4) of this chapter.

(c) Stopping procedures. Before or during the reverse auction, procedures may be established regarding when bidding will stop for a round, a stage, or an entire auction, in order to terminate the auction within a reasonable time and in accordance with public interest considerations and the goals, statutory requirements, rules, and procedures for the auction, including any reserve price or prices.

(d) Auction delay, suspension, or cancellation. By public notice or by announcement during the reverse auction, the auction may be delayed, suspended, or cancelled in the event of a natural disaster, technical obstacle, network disruption, evidence of an auction security breach or unlawful bidding activity, administrative or weather necessity, or for any other reason that affects the fair and efficient conduct of the competitive bidding. The Commission has the authority, at its sole discretion, to resume the competitive bidding starting from the beginning of the current or some previous round or cancel the competitive bidding in its entirety.

§ 1.2204 Applications to participate in competitive bidding.

(a) Public notice of the application process. All applications to participate must be filed electronically. The dates
§ 1.2204

Federal Communications Commission

and procedures for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction shall be announced by public notice.

(b) Applicant. The applicant identified on the application to participate must be the broadcast television licensee that would relinquish spectrum usage rights if it becomes a winning bidder. In the case of a channel sharing bid, the applicant will be the proposed channel sharee.

(c) Information and certifications provided in the application to participate. An applicant may be required to provide the following information in its application to participate in the reverse auction:

(1) The following identifying information:

(i) If the applicant is an individual, the applicant’s name and address. If the applicant is a corporation, the name and address of the corporate office and the name and title of an officer or director. If the applicant is a partnership, the name, citizenship, and address of all general partners, and, if a general partner is not a natural person, then the name and title of a responsible person for that partner, as well. If the applicant is a trust, the name and address of the trustee. If the applicant is none of the above, it must identify and describe itself and its principals or other responsible persons;

(ii) Applicant ownership and other information as set forth in §1.2112(a); and

(iii) List, in the case of a non-profit entity, the name, address, and citizenship of each member of the governing board and of any educational institution or governmental entity with a controlling interest in the applicant, if applicable.

(2) The identity of the person(s) authorized to take binding action in the bidding on behalf of the applicant.

(3) For each broadcast television license for which the applicant intends to submit reverse auction bids:

(i) The identity of the station and its television channel;

(ii) Whether it is a full-power or Class A television station;

(iii) If the license is for a Class A television station, certification under penalty of perjury that it is and will remain in compliance with the ongoing statutory eligibility requirements to remain a Class A station;

(iv) Whether it is an NCE station and, if so, whether it operates on a reserved or non-reserved channel;

(v) The types of reverse auction bids that the applicant may submit;

(vi) Whether the license for the station is subject to a non-final revocation order, has expired and is subject to a non-final cancellation order, or if for a Class A station is subject to a non-final downgrade order and, if the license is subject to such a proceeding or order, then an acknowledgement that the Commission will place all of its auction proceeds into escrow pending the final outcome of the proceeding or order; and

(vii) Any additional information required to assess the spectrum usage rights offered.

(4) For each broadcast television license for which the applicant intends to submit a license relinquishment bid:

(i) Whether it intends to enter into a channel sharing agreement if it becomes a winning bidder;

(ii) Whether it will control another broadcast station if it becomes a winning bidder and terminates operations; and

(iii) If it will control another broadcast station, an acknowledgement that it will remain subject to any pending license renewal, as well as any enforcement action, against the station offered; or

(iv) If it will not control another broadcast station, an acknowledgement that the Commission will place a share of its auction proceeds into escrow to cover any potential forfeiture costs associated with any pending license renewal or any pending enforcement action against the station offered.

(5) For each broadcast television license for which the applicant intends to submit a channel sharing bid:

(i) The identity of the channel sharer and the television channel the applicant has agreed to share;

(ii) Any required information regarding the channel sharing agreement, including a copy of the executed channel sharing agreement;
(iii) Certification under penalty of perjury that the channel sharing agreement is consistent with all Commission rules and policies, and that the applicant accepts any risk that the implementation of the channel sharing agreement may not be feasible for any reason, including any conflict with requirements for operation on the shared channel;

(iv) Certification under penalty of perjury that its operation from the shared channel facilities will not result in a change to its Designated Market Area;

(v) Certification under penalty of perjury that it can meet the community of license coverage requirement set forth in §73.625(a) of this chapter from its shared channel facilities or, if not, that the new community of license for its shared channel facilities either meets the same or a higher allotment priority as its current community; or, if no community meets the same or higher allotment priority, provides the next highest priority;

(vi) Certification under penalty of perjury that the proposed channel sharing arrangement will not violate the multiple ownership rules, set forth in §73.3555 of this chapter, based on facts at the time the application is submitted; and

(vii) Certification by the channel sharer under penalty of perjury with respect to the certifications described in paragraphs (c)(3)(iii), (c)(5)(iii), and (c)(5)(vi) of this section.

(6) Certification under penalty of perjury that the applicant and all of the person(s) disclosed under paragraph (c)(1) of this section are not person(s) who have been, for reasons of national security, barred by any agency of the Federal Government from bidding on a contract, participating in an auction, or receiving a grant. For the purposes of this certification, the term “person” means an individual, partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, or corporation, and the term “reasons of national security” means matters relating to the national defense and foreign relations of the United States.

(7) Certification that the applicant agrees that it has sole responsibility for investigating and evaluating all technical and marketplace factors that may have a bearing on the bids it submits in the reverse auction.

(8) Certification that the applicant agrees that the bids it submits in the reverse auction are irrevocable, binding offers by the applicant.

(9) Certification that the individual submitting the application to participate and providing the certifications is authorized to do so on behalf of the applicant, and if such individual is not an officer, director, board member, or controlling interest holder of the applicant, evidence that such individual has the authority to bind the applicant.

(10) Certification that the applicant is in compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements for participation in the reverse auction, including any requirements with respect to the license(s) identified in the application to participate.

(11) Such additional information as may be required.

(d) Application processing. (1) Any timely submitted application to participate will be reviewed for completeness and compliance with the Commission’s rules. No untimely applications to participate shall be reviewed or considered.

(2) Any application to participate that does not contain all of the certifications required pursuant to this section is unacceptable for filing, cannot be corrected subsequent to the application filing deadline, and will be dismissed with prejudice.

(3) Applicants will be provided a limited opportunity to cure specified defects and to resubmit a corrected application to participate. During the resubmission period for curing defects, an application to participate may be amended or modified to cure identified defects or to make minor amendments or modifications. After the resubmission period has ended, an application to participate may be amended or modified to make minor changes or correct minor errors in the application to participate. Minor amendments may be subject to a deadline specified by public notice. Major amendments include, but are not limited to, changes in ownership of the
§ 1.2205 Prohibition of certain communications.

(a) Definitions. (1) For the purposes of this section, a full power broadcast television licensee, or a Class A broadcast television licensee, shall include all controlling interests in the licensee, and all officers, directors, and governing board members of the licensee.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the term forward auction applicant is defined the same as the term applicant is defined in §1.2105(c)(5).

(b) Certain communications prohibited. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, in the broadcast television spectrum incentive auction conducted under section 6403 of the Spectrum Act, beginning on the deadline for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction and until the results of the incentive auction are announced by public notice, all full power and Class A broadcast television licensees are prohibited from communicating directly or indirectly any incentive auction applicant’s bids or bidding strategies to any other full power or Class A broadcast television licensee or to any forward auction applicant.

(2) The prohibition described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to the following:

(i) Communications between full power or Class A broadcast television licensees if they share a common controlling interest, director, officer, or governing board member as of the deadline for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction;

(ii) Communications between a forward auction applicant and a full power or Class A broadcast television licensee if a controlling interest, director, officer, or holder of any 10 percent or greater ownership interest in the forward auction applicant, as of the deadline for submitting short-form applications to participate in the forward auction, is also a controlling interest, director, officer, or governing board member of the full power or Class A broadcast television licensee, as of the deadline for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction; and

(iii) Communications regarding reverse auction applicants’ (but not forward auction applicants’) bids and bidding strategies between parties to a channel sharing agreement executed prior to the deadline for submitting applications to participate in the reverse auction and disclosed on a reverse auction application.

(c) Duty to report potentially prohibited communications. A party that makes or receives a communication prohibited under paragraph (b) of this section shall report such communication in writing immediately, and in any case no later than five business days after
§ 1.2206 Confidentiality of Commission-held data.

(a) The Commission will take all reasonable steps necessary to protect all Confidential Broadcaster Information for all reverse auction applicants from the time the broadcast television licensee applies to participate in the reverse auction until the reassignments and reallocations become effective or until two years after public notice that the reverse auction is complete and that no such reassignments and reallocations shall become effective.

(b) In addition, if reassignments and reallocations become effective under section 6403(b)(1)(B) of the Spectrum Act before the time the broadcast television licensee appoints a new officer after the application deadline, that new officer would be subject to the prohibition in §1.2205(b)(1), but would not be included within the exceptions described in §§1.2205(b)(2)(i) and (ii).


§ 1.2206 Confidentiality of Commission-held data.

(a) The Commission will take all reasonable steps necessary to protect all Confidential Broadcaster Information for all reverse auction applicants from the time the broadcast television licensee applies to participate in the reverse auction until the reassignments and reallocations become effective or until two years after public notice that the reverse auction is complete and that no such reassignments and reallocations shall become effective.

(b) In addition, if reassignments and reallocations become effective under section 6403(b)(1)(B) of the Spectrum Act before the time the broadcast television licensee appoints a new officer after the application deadline, that new officer would be subject to the prohibition in §1.2205(b)(1), but would not be included within the exceptions described in §§1.2205(b)(2)(i) and (ii).


§ 1.2206 Confidentiality of Commission-held data.

(a) The Commission will take all reasonable steps necessary to protect all Confidential Broadcaster Information for all reverse auction applicants from the time the broadcast television licensee applies to participate in the reverse auction until the reassignments and reallocations become effective or until two years after public notice that the reverse auction is complete and that no such reassignments and reallocations shall become effective.

(b) In addition, if reassignments and reallocations become effective under section 6403(b)(1)(B) of the Spectrum Act before the time the broadcast television licensee appoints a new officer after the application deadline, that new officer would be subject to the prohibition in §1.2205(b)(1), but would not be included within the exceptions described in §§1.2205(b)(2)(i) and (ii).

Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.3001 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

(a) The term agency means the Federal Communications Commission.

(b) The term gift means any unconditional gift, donation or bequest of real, personal and other property (including voluntary and uncompensated services as authorized under 5 U.S.C. 3109).

(c) The terms agency ethics official, designated agency ethics official, employee, market value, person, and prohibited source, have the same meaning as found in 5 CFR 2635.102, 2635.203.
§ 1.3002 Structural rules and prohibitions.

(a) General prohibitions. An employee shall not:

(1) Directly or indirectly, solicit or coerce the offering of a gift, donation or bequest to the Commission from a regulated entity or other prohibited source; or

(2) Accept gifts of cash pursuant to this subpart.

(b) Referral of offers to designated agency ethics official. Any person who seeks to offer any gift to the Commission under the provisions of this subpart shall make such offer to the Commission’s designated agency ethics official. In addition, any Commission employee who is contacted by a potential donor or the representative thereof for the purpose of discussing the possibility of making a gift, donation or bequest to the Commission shall immediately refer such person or persons to the Commission’s designated agency ethics official. The designated agency ethics official shall, in consultation with other agency ethics officials, make a determination concerning whether acceptance of such offers would create a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest. Agency ethics officials may also advise potential donors and their representatives of the types of equipment, property or services that may be of use to the Commission and the procedures for effectuating gifts set forth in this subpart. The Commission may, in its discretion, afford public notice before accepting any gift under authority of this subpart.

§ 1.3003 Mandatory factors for evaluating conflicts of interest.

No gift shall be accepted under this subpart unless a determination is made that its acceptance would not create a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest. In making conflict of interest determinations, designated agency ethics officials shall consider the following factors:

(a) Whether the benefits of the intended gift will accrue to an individual employee and, if so—

(1) Whether the employee is responsible for matters affecting the potential donor that are currently before the agency; and

(2) The significance of the employee’s role in any such matters;

(b) The nature and sensitivity of any matters pending at the Commission affecting the intended donor;

(c) The timing of the intended gift;

(d) The market value of the intended gift;

(e) The frequency of other gifts made by the same donor; and

(f) The reason underlying the intended gift given in a written statement from the proposed donor.

§ 1.3004 Public disclosure and reporting requirements.

(a) Public disclosure of gifts accepted from prohibited sources. The Commission’s Security Operations Office, Office of the Managing Director, shall maintain a written record of gifts accepted from prohibited sources by the Commission pursuant to section 4(g)(3) authority, which will include:

(1) The identity of the prohibited source;

(2) A description of the gift;

(3) The market value of the gift;

(4) Documentation concerning the prohibited source’s reason for the gift as required in §1.3003(f);

(5) A signed statement of verification from the prohibited source that the gift is unconditional and is not contingent on any promise or expectation that the Commission’s receipt of the gift will benefit the proposed donor in any regulatory matter; and

(6) The date the gift is accepted by the Commission.

(b) Reporting Requirements for all gifts. The Commission shall file a semi-annual report to Congress listing the gift, donor and value of all gifts accepted from any donor under this subpart.
Subpart S—Preemption of Restrictions That “Impair” the Ability To Receive Television Broadcast Signals, Direct Broadcast Satellite Services, or Multichannel Multipoint Distribution Services or the Ability To Receive or Transmit Fixed Wireless Communications Signals

§ 1.4000 Restrictions impairing reception of television broadcast signals, direct broadcast satellite services or multichannel multipoint distribution services.

(a)(1) Any restriction, including but not limited to any state or local law or regulation, including zoning, land-use, or building regulations, or any private covenant, contract provision, lease provision, homeowners’ association rule or similar restriction, on property within the exclusive use or control of the antenna user where the user has a direct or indirect ownership or leasehold interest in the property that impairs the installation, maintenance, or use of:

(i) An antenna that is:

(A) Used to receive direct broadcast satellite service, including direct-to-home satellite service, or to receive or transmit fixed wireless signals via satellite, and

(B) One meter or less in diameter or diagonal measurement; or

(ii) An antenna that is:

(A) Used to receive video programming services via multipoint distribution services, including multichannel multipoint distribution services, instructional television fixed services, and local multipoint distribution services, or to receive or transmit fixed wireless signals other than via satellite, and

(B) That is one meter or less in diameter or diagonal measurement;

(iii) An antenna that is used to receive television broadcast signals; or

(iv) A mast supporting an antenna described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section; is prohibited to the extent it so impairs, subject to paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) For purposes of this section, “fixed wireless signals” means any commercial non-broadcast communications signals transmitted via wireless technology to and/or from a fixed customer location. Fixed wireless signals do not include, among other things, AM radio, FM radio, amateur (“HAM”) radio, Citizen’s Band (CB) radio, and Digital Audio Radio Service (DARS) signals.

(3) For purposes of this section, a law, regulation, or restriction impairs installation, maintenance, or use of an antenna if it:

(i) Unreasonably delays or prevents installation, maintenance, or use;

(ii) Unreasonably increases the cost of installation, maintenance, or use; or

(iii) Precludes reception or transmission of an acceptable quality signal.

(4) Any fee or cost imposed on a user by a rule, law, regulation or restriction must be reasonable in light of the cost of the equipment or services and the rule, law, regulation or restriction’s treatment of comparable devices. No civil, criminal, administrative, or other legal action of any kind shall be taken to enforce any restriction or regulation prohibited by this section except pursuant to paragraph (d) or (e) of this section. In addition, except with respect to restrictions pertaining to safety and historic preservation as described in paragraph (b) of this section, if a proceeding is initiated pursuant to paragraph (d) or (e) of this section, the entity seeking to enforce the antenna restrictions in question must suspend all enforcement efforts pending completion of review. No attorney’s fees shall be collected or assessed and no fine or other penalties shall accrue against an antenna user while a proceeding is pending to determine the validity of any restriction. If a ruling is issued adverse to a user, the user shall be granted at least a 21-day grace period in which to comply with the adverse ruling; and neither a fine nor a penalty may be collected from the user if the user complies with the adverse ruling during this grace period, unless the proponent of the restriction demonstrates, in the same proceeding which resulted in the adverse ruling,
that the user’s claim in the proceeding was frivolous.

(b) Any restriction otherwise prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section is permitted if:

(1) It is necessary to accomplish a clearly defined, legitimate safety objective that is either stated in the text, preamble, or legislative history of the restriction or described as applying to that restriction in a document that is readily available to antenna users, and would be applied to the extent practicable in a non-discriminatory manner to other appurtenances, devices, or fixtures that are comparable in size and weight and pose a similar or greater safety risk as these antennas and to which local regulation would normally apply; or

(2) It is necessary to preserve a prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure or object included in, or eligible for inclusion on, the National Register of Historic Places, as set forth in the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470, and imposes no greater restrictions on antennas covered by this rule than are imposed on the installation, maintenance, or use of other modern appurtenances, devices, or fixtures that are comparable in size, weight, and appearance to these antennas; and

(3) It is no more burdensome to affected antenna users than is necessary to achieve the objectives described in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(c) In the case of an antenna that is used to transmit fixed wireless signals, the provisions of this section shall apply only if a label is affixed to the antenna that:

(1) Provides adequate notice regarding potential radiofrequency safety hazards, e.g., information regarding the safe minimum separation distance required between users and transceiver antennas; and

(2) References the applicable FCC-adopted limits for radiofrequency exposure specified in §1.1310 of this chapter.

(d) Local governments or associations may apply to the Commission for a waiver of this section under §1.3 of this chapter. Waiver requests must comply with the procedures in paragraphs (f) and (h) of this section and will be put on public notice. The Commission may grant a waiver upon a showing by the applicant of local concerns of a highly specialized or unusual nature. No petition for waiver shall be considered unless it specifies the restriction at issue. Waivers granted in accordance with this section shall not apply to restrictions amended or enacted after the waiver is granted. Any responsive pleadings must be served on all parties and filed within 30 days after release of a public notice that such petition has been filed. Any replies must be filed within 15 days thereafter.

(e) Parties may petition the Commission for a declaratory ruling under §1.2 of this chapter, or a court of competent jurisdiction, to determine whether a particular restriction is permissible or prohibited under this section. Petitions to the Commission must comply with the procedures in paragraphs (f) and (h) of this section and will be put on public notice. Any responsive pleadings in a Commission proceeding must be served on all parties and filed within 30 days after release of a public notice that such petition has been filed. Any replies in a Commission proceeding must be served on all parties and filed within 15 days thereafter.

(f) Copies of petitions for declaratory rulings and waivers must be served on interested parties, including parties against whom the petitioner seeks to enforce the restriction or parties whose restrictions the petitioner seeks to prohibit. A certificate of service stating whom the petition was served must be filed with the petition. In addition, in a Commission proceeding brought by an association or a local government, constructive notice of the proceeding must be given to members of the association or to the citizens under the local government’s jurisdiction. In a court proceeding brought by an association, an association must give constructive notice of the proceeding to its members. Where constructive notice is required, the petitioner or plaintiff must file with the Commission or the court overseeing the proceeding a copy of the constructive notice with a statement explaining where the notice was placed and why such placement was reasonable.

§ 1.4000 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)
§ 1.7001 Scope and content of filed reports.

(a) Definitions. Terms used in this subpart have the following meanings:

(1) Facilities-based providers. Those entities that provide broadband services over their own facilities or over Unbundled Network Elements (UNEs), special access lines, and other leased lines and wireless channels that the entity obtains from a communications service provider and equips as broadband.

(2) One-way broadband lines or wireless channels. Lines or wireless channels with information carrying capability in excess of 200 kilobits per second in at least one direction, but not both.

(3) Own facilities. Lines and wireless channels the entity actually owns and facilities that it obtained the right to use from other entities as dark fiber or satellite transponder capacity.

(b) All commercial and government-controlled entities, including but not limited to common carriers and their affiliates (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 153 (1)), cable television companies, terrestrial fixed wireless providers, terrestrial mobile wireless providers, satellite providers, utilities, and others, that are facilities-based providers shall file with the Commission a completed FCC Form 477, in accordance with the Commission’s rules and the instructions to the FCC Form 477.

(c) Respondents identified in paragraph (b) of this section shall include in each report a certification signed by an appropriate official of the respondent (as specified in the instructions to FCC Form 477) and shall report the title of their certifying official.

(d) Disclosure of data contained in FCC Form 477 will be addressed as follows:

(1) Emergency operations contact information contained in FCC Form 477 are information that should not be routinely available for public inspection pursuant to §0.457 of this chapter.
(2) Respondents may make requests for Commission non-disclosure of the following data contained in FCC Form 477 under §0.459 of this chapter by so indicating on Form 477 at the time that the subject data are submitted:

(i) Provider-specific subscription data and

(ii) Provider-specific mobile deployment data that includes specific spectrum and speed parameters that may be used by providers for internal network planning purposes.

(3) Respondents seeking confidential treatment of any other data contained in FCC Form 477 must submit a request that the data be treated as confidential with the submission of their Form 477 filing, along with their reasons for withholding the information from the public, pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter.

(4) The Commission shall make all decisions regarding non-disclosure of provider-specific information, except that the Chief of the Wireline Competition Bureau may release provider-specific information to:

(i) A state commission provided that the state commission has protections in place that would preclude disclosure of any confidential information,

(ii) “Eligible entities,” as those entities are defined in the Broadband Data Improvement Act, in an aggregated format and pursuant to confidentiality conditions prescribed by the Commission, and

(iii) Others, to the extent that access to such data can be accomplished in a manner that addresses concerns about the competitive sensitivity of the data and precludes public disclosure of any confidential information.

(e) Respondents identified in paragraph (b) of this section shall file a revised version of FCC Form 477 if and when they discover a significant error in their filed FCC Form 477. For counts, a difference amounting to 5 percent of the filed number is considered significant. For percentages, a difference of 5 percentage points is considered significant.

(f) Failure to file the FCC Form 477 in accordance with the Commission’s rules and the instructions to the Form 477 may lead to enforcement action pursuant to the Act and any other applicable law.


§ 1.7002 Frequency of reports.

Entities subject to the provisions of §1.7001 shall file reports semi-annually. Reports shall be filed each year on or before March 1st (reporting data required on FCC Form 477 as of December 31 of the prior year) and September 1st (reporting data required on FCC Form 477 as of June 30 of the current year). Entities becoming subject to the provisions of §1.7001 for the first time within a calendar year shall file data for the reporting period in which they become eligible and semi-annually thereafter.

[78 FR 49148, Aug. 13, 2013]

Subpart W—FCC Registration Number

SOURCE: 66 FR 47895, Sept. 14, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.8001 FCC Registration Number (FRN).

(a) The FCC Registration Number (FRN) is a 10-digit unique identifying number that is assigned to entities doing business with the Commission.

(b) The FRN is obtained through the Commission Registration System (CORES) over the Internet at the CORES link at www.fcc.gov or by filing FCC Form 160.

§ 1.8002 Obtaining an FRN.

(a) The FRN must be obtained by anyone doing business with the Commission, see 31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(2), including but not limited to:

(1) Anyone required to pay statutory charges under subpart G of this part;

(2) Anyone applying for a license, including someone who is exempt from paying statutory charges under subpart G of this part, see §§1.1114 and 1.1162;

(3) Anyone participating in a spectrum auction;

(4) Anyone holding or obtaining a spectrum auction license or loan;
(5) Anyone paying statutory charges on behalf of another entity or person; and
(6) Any applicant or service provider participating in the Schools and Libraries Universal Service Support Program, part 54, subpart F, of this chapter.

(b)(1) When registering for an FRN through the CORES, an entity’s name, entity type, contact name and title, address, and taxpayer identifying number (TIN) must be provided. For individuals, the TIN is the social security number (SSN).

(2) Information provided when registering for an FRN must be kept current by registrants either by updating the information on-line at the CORES link at www.fcc.gov or by filing FCC Form 161 (CORES Update/Change Form).

(c) A business may obtain as many FRNs as it deems appropriate for its business operations. Each subsidiary with a different TIN must obtain a separate FRN. Multiple FRNs shall not be obtained to evade payment of fees or other regulatory responsibilities.

(d) An FRN may be assigned by the Commission, which will promptly notify the entity of the assigned FRN.

(e) An FRN may be assigned by the Billing and Collection Agent for North American Numbering Plan Administration and the Administrators of the Universal Service Fund and the Telecommunications Relay Services Fund. In each instance, the Billing and Collection Agent for North American Numbering Plan Administration and the Administrators of the Universal Service Fund and the Telecommunications Relay Services Fund shall promptly notify the entity of the assigned FRN.

§ 1.8003 Providing the FRN in Commission filings.

The FRN must be provided with any filings requiring the payment of statutory charges under subpart G of this part, anyone applying for a license (whether or not a fee is required), including someone who is exempt from paying statutory charges under subpart G of this part, anyone participating in a spectrum auction, making up-front payments or deposits in a spectrum auction, anyone making a payment on an auction loan, anyone making a contribution to the Universal Service Fund, any applicant or service provider participating in the Schools and Libraries Universal Service Support Program, and anyone paying a forfeiture or other payment. A list of applications and other instances where the FRN is required will be posted on our Internet site and linked to the CORES page.

§ 1.8004 Penalty for Failure to Provide the FRN.

(a) Electronic filing systems for filings that require the FRN will not accept a filing without the appropriate FRN. If a party seeks to make an electronic filing and does not have an FRN, the system will direct the party to the CORES website to obtain an FRN.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section or in other Commission rules, filings subject to the FRN requirement and submitted without an FRN will be returned or dismissed.

(c) Where the Commission has not established a filing deadline for an application, a missing or invalid FRN on such an application may be corrected and the application resubmitted. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section or in other Commission rules, the date that the resubmitted application is received by the Commission with a valid FRN will be considered the official filing date.

(d) Except for the filing of tariff publications (see 47 CFR 61.1(b)) or as provided in other Commission rules, where the Commission has established a filing deadline for an application and that application may be filed on paper, a missing or invalid FRN on such an application may be corrected with ten (10) business days of notification to the filer by the Commission staff and, in the event of such timely correction, the original date of filing will be retained as the official filing date.
§ 1.9001 Spectrum Leasing

SOURCE: 68 FR 66277, Nov. 25, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

SCOPE AND AUTHORITY

§ 1.9001 Purpose and scope.

(a) The purpose of part 1, subpart X is to implement policies and rules pertaining to spectrum leasing arrangements between licensees in the services identified in this subpart and spectrum lessees. This subpart also implements policies for private commons arrangements. These policies and rules also implicate other Commission rule parts, including parts 1, 2, 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 80, 90, 95, and 101 of title 47, chapter I of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) Licensees holding exclusive use rights are permitted to engage in spectrum leasing whether their operations are characterized as commercial, common carrier, private, or non-common carrier.


§ 1.9003 Definitions.

De facto transfer leasing arrangement. A spectrum leasing arrangement in which a licensee retains de jure control of its license while transferring de facto control of the leased spectrum to a spectrum lessee, pursuant to the spectrum leasing rules set forth in this subpart.

FCC Form 608. FCC Form 608 is the form to be used by licensees and spectrum lessees that enter into spectrum leasing arrangements pursuant to the spectrum leasing rules set forth in this subpart.

FCC Form 608. FCC Form 608 is the form to be used by licensees and spectrum lessees that enter into spectrum leasing arrangements pursuant to the rules set forth in this subpart. Parties are required to submit this form electronically when entering into spectrum leasing arrangements under this subpart, except that licensees falling within the provisions of §1.913(d), may file the form either electronically or manually.

Long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement. A long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement is a de facto transfer leasing arrangement that has an individual term, or series of combined terms, of more than one year.

Private commons. A “private commons” arrangement is an arrangement, distinct from a spectrum leasing arrangement but permitted in the same services for which spectrum leasing arrangements are allowed, in which a licensee or spectrum lessee makes certain spectrum usage rights under a particular license authorization available to a class of third-party users employing advanced communications technologies that involve peer-to-peer (device-to-device) communications and that do not involve use of the licensee’s or spectrum lessee’s end-to-end physical network infrastructure (e.g., base stations, mobile stations, or other related elements).

Short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement. A short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement is a de facto transfer leasing arrangement that has an individual or combined term of not longer than one year.

Spectrum leasing application. The application submitted to the Commission by a licensee and a spectrum lessee seeking approval of a de facto transfer leasing arrangement.

Spectrum leasing arrangement. An arrangement between a licensed entity and a third-party entity in which the licensee leases certain of its spectrum usage rights in the licensed spectrum to the third-party entity, the spectrum lessee, pursuant to the rules set forth in this subpart. The arrangement may involve the leasing of any amount of licensed spectrum, in any geographic area or site encompassed by the license, for any period of time during the term of the license authorization. Two different types of spectrum leasing arrangements, spectrum manager leasing arrangements and de facto transfer leasing arrangements, are permitted under this subpart.

Spectrum leasing notification. The required notification submitted by a licensee to the Commission regarding a spectrum manager leasing arrangement.

Spectrum lessee. Any third-party entity that leases, pursuant to the spectrum leasing rules set forth in this subpart, certain spectrum usage rights held by a licensee. This term includes reference to third-party entities that lease spectrum usage rights as spectrum sublessees under spectrum subleasing arrangements.
Spectrum manager leasing arrangement.
A spectrum leasing arrangement in which a licensee retains both de jure control of its license and de facto control of the leased spectrum that it leases to a spectrum lessee, pursuant to the spectrum leasing rules set forth in this subpart.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 69 FR 77550, Dec. 27, 2004, §1.9003 was amended. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 1.9005 Included services.
The spectrum leasing policies and rules of this subpart apply to the following services, which include Wireless Radio Services in which commercial or private licensees hold exclusive use rights and the Ancillary Terrestrial Component (ATC) of a Mobile Satellite Service:

(a) The Paging and Radiotelephone Service (part 22 of this chapter);
(b) The Rural Radiotelephone Service (part 22 of this chapter);
(c) The Air-Ground Radiotelephone Service (part 22 of this chapter);
(d) The Cellular Radiotelephone Service (part 22 of this chapter);
(e) The Offshore Radiotelephone Service (part 22 of this chapter);
(f) The narrowband Personal Communications Service (part 24 of this chapter);
(g) The broadband Personal Communications Service (part 24 of this chapter);
(h) The Broadband Radio Service (part 27 of this chapter);
(i) The Educational Broadband Service (part 27 of this chapter);
(j) The Wireless Communications Service in the 698–746 MHz band (part 27 of this chapter);
(k) The Wireless Communications Service in the 746–758 MHz, 775–788 MHz, and 805–806 MHz bands (part 27 of this chapter);
(l) The Wireless Communications Service in the 1390–1392 MHz band (part 27 of this chapter);
(m) The Wireless Communications Service in the paired 1392–1395 MHz and 1432–1435 MHz bands (part 27 of this chapter);
(n) The Wireless Communications Service in the 1670–1675 MHz band (part 27 of this chapter);
(o) The Wireless Communications Service in the 2305–2320 and 2345–2360 MHz bands (part 27 of this chapter);
(p) The Citizens Broadband Radio Service in the 3550–3650 MHz band (part 96 of this chapter);
(q) The Advanced Wireless Services (part 27 of this chapter);
(r) The VHF Public Coast Station service (part 80 of this chapter);
(s) The Automated Maritime Telecommunications Systems service (part 80 of this chapter);
(t) The Public Safety Radio Services (part 90 of this chapter);
(u) The 220 MHz Service (excluding public safety licensees) (part 90 of this chapter);
(v) The Specialized Mobile Radio Service in the 800 MHz and 900 MHz bands (including exclusive use SMR licenses in the General Category channels) (part 90 of this chapter);
(w) The Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) with regard to licenses for multilateration LMS systems (part 90 of this chapter);
(x) Paging operations under part 90 of this chapter;
(y) The Business and Industrial/Land Transportation (B/ILT) channels (part 90 of this chapter) (including all B/ILT channels above 512 MHz and those in the 470–512 MHz band where a licensee has achieved exclusivity, but excluding B/ILT channels in the 470–512 MHz band where a licensee has not achieved exclusivity and those channels below 470 MHz, including those licensed pursuant to 47 CFR 90.187(b)(2)(v));
(z) The 218–219 MHz band (part 95 of this chapter);
(aa) The Local Multipoint Distribution Service (part 101 of this chapter);
(bb) The 24 GHz Band (part 101 of this chapter);
(cc) The 39 GHz Band (part 101 of this chapter);
(dd) The Multiple Address Systems band (part 101 of this chapter);
(ee) The Local Television Transmission Service (part 101 of this chapter);
§ 1.9010  

De facto control standard for spectrum leasing arrangements.

(a) Under the rules established for spectrum leasing arrangements in this subpart, the following standard is applied for purposes of determining whether a licensee retains de facto control under section 310(d) of the Communications Act with regard to spectrum that it leases to a spectrum lessee.

(b) A licensee will be deemed to have retained de facto control of leased spectrum if it enters into a spectrum leasing arrangement and acts as a spectrum manager with regard to portions of the licensed spectrum that it leases to a spectrum lessee, provided the licensee satisfies the following two conditions:

(i) Licensee responsibility for lessee compliance with Commission policies and rules. The licensee must remain fully responsible for ensuring the spectrum lessee’s compliance with the Communications Act and all applicable policies and rules directly related to the use of the leased spectrum.

(ii) Through contractual provisions and actual oversight and enforcement of such provisions, the licensee must act in a manner sufficient to ensure that the spectrum lessee operates in conformance with applicable technical and use rules governing the license authorization.

(ii) The licensee must maintain a reasonable degree of actual working knowledge about the spectrum lessee’s activities and facilities that affect its ongoing compliance with the Commission’s policies and rules. These responsibilities include: Coordinating operations and modifications of the spectrum lessee’s system to ensure compliance with Commission rules regarding non-interference with co-channel and adjacent channel licensees (and any authorized spectrum user); making all determinations as to whether an application is required for any individual spectrum lessee stations (e.g., those that require frequency coordination, submission of an Environmental Assessment under §1.1307 of subpart I of this part, those that require international or Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC) coordination, those that affect radio frequency quiet zones described in §1.924 of subpart F of this part, or those that require notification to the Federal Aviation Administration under part 17 of this chapter); and, ensuring that the spectrum lessee complies with the Commission’s safety guidelines relating to human exposure to radiofrequency (RF) radiation (e.g., §1.1307(b) and related rules of subpart I of this part). The licensee is responsible for resolving all interference-related matters, including conflicts between its spectrum lessee and any other spectrum lessee or licensee (or authorized spectrum user). The licensee may use agents (e.g., counsel, engineering consultants) when carrying out these responsibilities, so long as the licensee exercises effective control over its agents’ actions.

(iii) The licensee must be able to inspect the spectrum lessee’s operations and must retain the right to terminate the spectrum leasing arrangement in the event the spectrum lessee fails to comply with the terms of the arrangement and/or applicable Commission requirements. If the licensee or the Commission determines that there is any violation of the Commission’s rules or that the spectrum lessee’s system is causing harmful interference, the licensee must immediately take steps to remedy the violation, resolve the interference, suspend or terminate the operation of the system, or take other measures to prevent further harmful interference until the situation can be...
remedied. If the spectrum lessee refuses to resolve the interference, remedy the violation, or suspend or terminate operations, either at the direction of the licensee or by order of the Commission, the licensee must use all reasonable legal means necessary to enforce compliance.

(2) Licensee responsibility for interactions with the Commission, including all filings, required under the license authorization and applicable service rules directly related to the leased spectrum. The licensee remains responsible for the following interactions with the Commission:

(i) The licensee must file the necessary notification with the Commission, as required under § 1.9020(e).

(ii) The licensee is responsible for making all required filings (e.g., applications, notifications, correspondence) associated with the license authorization that are directly affected by the spectrum lessee’s use of the licensed spectrum. The licensee may use agents (e.g., counsel, engineering consultants) to complete these filings, so long as the licensee exercises effective control over its agents’ actions and complies with any signature requirements for such filings.

§ 1.9020 Spectrum manager leasing arrangements.

(a) Overview. Under the provisions of this section, a licensee (in any of the included services) and a spectrum lessee may enter into a spectrum manager leasing arrangement, without the need for prior Commission approval, provided that the licensee retains de jure control of the license and de facto control, as defined and explained in this subpart, of the leased spectrum. The licensee must notify the Commission of the spectrum leasing arrangement pursuant to the rules set forth in this section. The term of a spectrum manager leasing arrangement may be no longer than the term of the license authorization.

(b) Rights and responsibilities of the licensee. (1) The licensee is directly and primarily responsible for ensuring the spectrum lessee’s compliance with the Communications Act and applicable Commission policies and rules.

(2) The licensee retains responsibility for maintaining its compliance with applicable eligibility and ownership requirements imposed on it pursuant to the license authorization.

(3) The licensee must retain a copy of the spectrum leasing agreement and make it available upon request by the Commission.

(c) Rights and responsibilities of the spectrum lessee. (1) The spectrum lessee must comply with the Communications Act and with Commission requirements associated with the license.

(2) The spectrum lessee is responsible for establishing that it meets the eligibility and qualification requirements applicable to spectrum lessees under the rules set forth in this section.

(3) The spectrum lessee must comply with any obligations that apply directly to it as a result of its own status as a service provider (e.g., Title II obligations if the spectrum lessee acts as a telecommunications carrier or acts as a common carrier).

(4) In addition to the licensee being directly accountable to the Commission for ensuring the spectrum lessee’s compliance with the Commission’s operational rules and policies (as discussed in this subpart), the spectrum lessee is independently accountable to the Commission for complying with the Communications Act and Commission policies and rules, including those that apply directly to the spectrum lessee as a result of its own status as a service provider.

(5) In leasing spectrum from a licensee, the spectrum lessee must accept Commission oversight and enforcement consistent with the license authorization. The spectrum lessee must cooperate fully with any investigation or inquiry conducted by either the Commission or the licensee, allow the Commission or the licensee to conduct on-site inspections of transmission facilities, and suspend operations at the direction of the Commission or the licensee and to the extent that such suspension would be consistent with the Commission’s suspension policies.
§ 1.9020

(6) The spectrum lessee must retain a copy of the spectrum leasing agreement and make it available upon request by the Commission.

(d) Applicability of particular service rules and policies. Under a spectrum manager leasing arrangement, the service rules and policies apply in the following manner to the licensee and spectrum lessee:

(1) Interference-related rules. The interference and radiofrequency (RF) safety rules applicable to use of the spectrum by the licensee as a condition of its license authorization also apply to the use of the spectrum leased by the spectrum lessee.

(2) General eligibility rules. (i) The spectrum lessee must meet the same eligibility and qualification requirements that are applicable to the licensee under its license authorization, with the following exceptions. A spectrum lessee entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement involving a licensee in the Educational Broadband Service (see §27.1201 of this chapter) is not required to comply with the eligibility requirements pertaining to such a licensee so long as the spectrum lessee meets the other eligibility and qualification requirements applicable to 47 CFR part 27 services (see §27.12 of this chapter). A spectrum lessee entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement involving a licensee in the Public Safety Radio Services (see part 90, subpart B and §90.311(a)(1)(i) of this chapter) is not required to comply with the eligibility requirements pertaining to such a licensee so long as the spectrum lessee is an entity providing communications in support of public safety operations (see §90.523(b) of this chapter). A spectrum lessee entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement involving a licensee in the Mobile Satellite Service with ATC authority (see part 25) is not required to comply with the eligibility requirements pertaining to such a licensee so long as the spectrum lessee meets the other eligibility and qualification requirements of paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) and (d)(2)(iv) of this section.

(ii) The spectrum lessee must meet applicable foreign ownership eligibility requirements (see sections 310(a), 310(b) of the Communications Act).

(iii) The spectrum lessee must satisfy any qualification requirements, including character qualifications, applicable to the licensee under its license authorization.

(iv) The spectrum lessee must not be a person subject to the denial of Federal benefits under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (see §1.2001 et seq. of subpart P of this part).

(v) The licensee may reasonably rely on the spectrum lessee’s certifications that it meets the requisite eligibility and qualification requirements contained in the notification required by this section.

(3) Use restrictions. To the extent that the licensee is restricted from using the licensed spectrum to offer particular services under its license authorization, the use restrictions apply to the spectrum lessee as well.

(4) Designated entity/entrepreneur rules. A licensee that holds a license pursuant to small business, rural service provider, and/or entrepreneur provisions (see §1.2110 and §24.709 of this chapter) and continues to be subject to unjust enrichment requirements (see §1.2111 and §24.714 of this chapter) may enter into a spectrum manager leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee, regardless of whether the spectrum lessee meets the Commission’s designated entity eligibility requirements (see §1.2110 of this chapter) or its entrepreneur eligibility requirements to hold certain C and F block licenses in the broadband personal communications services (see §1.2110 and §24.709 of this chapter), so long as the spectrum manager leasing arrangement does not result in the spectrum lessee’s becoming a “controlling interest” or “affiliate” (see §1.2110 of this chapter) of the licensee such that the licensee would lose its eligibility as a designated entity or entrepreneur.

(5) Construction/performance requirements. Any performance or build-out requirement applicable under a license authorization (e.g., a requirement that the licensee construct and operate one or more specific facilities, cover a certain percentage of geographic area, cover a certain percentage of population, or provide substantial service)
always remains a condition of the license, and legal responsibility for meeting such obligation is not delegable to the spectrum lessee(s).

(i) The licensee may attribute to itself the build-out or performance activities of its spectrum lessee(s) for purposes of complying with any applicable performance or build-out requirement.

(ii) If a licensee relies on the activities of a spectrum lessee to meet the licensee’s performance or build-out obligation, and the spectrum lessee fails to engage in those activities, the Commission will enforce the applicable performance or build-out requirements against the licensee, consistent with the applicable rules.

(iii) If there are rules applicable to the license concerning the discontinuance of operation, the licensee is accountable for any such discontinuance and the rules will be enforced against the licensee regardless of whether the licensee was relying on the activities of a lessee to meet particular performance requirements.

(6) Regulatory classification. If the regulatory status of the licensee (e.g., common carrier or non-common carrier status) is prescribed by rule, the regulatory status of the spectrum lessee is prescribed in the same manner, except that §20.9(a) of this chapter shall not preclude a licensee in the services covered by that rule from entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee that chooses to operate on a Private Mobile Radio Service (PMRS), private, or non-commercial basis.

(7) Regulatory fees. The licensee remains responsible for payment of the required regulatory fees that must be paid in advance of its license term (see §1.1152). Where, however, regulatory fees are paid annually on a per-unit basis (such as for Commercial Mobile Radio Services (CMRS) pursuant to §1.1152), the licensee and spectrum lessee are each required to pay fees for those units associated with its respective operations.

(8) E911 requirements. If E911 obligations apply to the licensee (see §20.18 of this chapter), the licensee retains the obligations with respect to leased spectrum.

(e) Notifications regarding spectrum manager leasing arrangements. A licensee that seeks to enter into a spectrum manager leasing arrangement must notify the Commission of the arrangement in advance of the spectrum lessee’s commencement of operations under the lease. Unless the license covering the spectrum to be leased is held pursuant to the Commission’s designated entity rules and continues to be subject to unjust enrichment requirements and/or transfer restrictions (see §§1.2110 and 1.2111, and §§24.709, 24.714, and 24.839 of this chapter) or restrictions in §1.9046 and §96.32 of this chapter, the spectrum manager lease notification will be processed pursuant to either the general notification procedures or the immediate processing procedures, as set forth herein. The licensee must submit the notification to the Commission by electronic filing using the Universal Licensing System (ULS) and FCC Form 608, except that a licensee falling within the provisions of §1.913(d) may file the notification either electronically or manually. If the license covering the spectrum to be leased is held pursuant to the Commission’s designated entity rules, the spectrum manager lease will require Commission acceptance of the spectrum manager lease notification prior to the commencement of operations under the lease.

(f) Effective date of a spectrum manager leasing arrangement. The spectrum manager leasing arrangement will be deemed effective in the Commission’s records, and for purposes of the application of the rules set forth in this section, as of the beginning date of the term as specified in the spectrum leasing notification.

(g) Commission termination of a spectrum manager leasing arrangement. The Commission retains the right to investigate and terminate any spectrum manager leasing arrangement if it determines, post-notification, that the arrangement constitutes an unauthorized transfer of de facto control of the leased spectrum, is otherwise in violation of the rules in this chapter, or raises foreign ownership, competitive, or other public interest concerns. Information concerning any such termination will be placed on public notice.
(h) Expiration, extension, or termination of a spectrum leasing arrangement. (1) Absent Commission termination or except as provided in paragraph (h)(2) or (h)(3) of this section, a spectrum leasing arrangement entered into pursuant to this section will expire on the termination date set forth in the spectrum leasing notification.

(2) A spectrum leasing arrangement may be extended beyond the initial term set forth in the spectrum leasing notification provided that the licensee notifies the Commission of the extension in advance of operation under the extended term and does so pursuant to the general notification procedures or immediate processing procedures set forth in this section, whichever is applicable. If the general notification procedures are applicable, the licensee must notify the Commission at least 21 days in advance of operation under the extended term.

(3) If a spectrum leasing arrangement is terminated earlier than the termination date set forth in the notification, either by the licensee or by the parties’ mutual agreement, the licensee must file a notification with the Commission, no later than ten (10) days after the early termination, indicating the date of the termination. If the parties fail to put the spectrum leasing arrangement into effect, they must so notify the Commission consistent with the provisions of this section.

(4) The Commission will place information concerning an extension or an early termination of a spectrum leasing arrangement on public notice.

(i) Assignment of a spectrum leasing arrangement. The spectrum lessee may assign its spectrum leasing arrangement to another entity provided that the licensee has agreed to such an assignment, is in privity with the assignee, and notifies the Commission before the consummation of the assignment, pursuant to the applicable notification procedures set forth in this section. In the case of a non-substantial (pro forma) assignment that falls within the class of pro forma transactions for which prior Commission approval would not be required under §1.948(c)(1), the licensee must file notification of the assignment with the Commission, using FCC Form 608 and providing any necessary updates of ownership information, within 30 days of its completion. The Commission will place information related to the assignment, whether substantial or pro forma, on public notice.

(j) Transfer of control of a spectrum lessee. The licensee must notify the Commission of any transfer of control of a spectrum lessee before the consummation of the transfer of control, pursuant to the applicable notification procedures of this section. In the case of a non-substantial (pro forma) transfer of control that falls within the class of pro forma transactions for which prior Commission approval would not be required under §1.948(c)(1), the licensee must file notification of the transfer of control, using FCC Form 608 and providing any necessary updates of ownership information, within 30 days of its completion. The Commission will place information related to the transfer of control, whether substantial or pro forma, on public notice.

(k) Revocation or automatic cancellation of a license or a spectrum lessee’s operating authority. (1) In the event an authorization held by a licensee that has entered into a spectrum leasing arrangement is revoked or cancelled, the spectrum lessee will be required to terminate its operations no later than the date on which the licensee ceases to have any authority to operate under the license, except as provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(2) In the event of a license revocation or cancellation, the Commission will consider a request by the spectrum lessee for special temporary authority (see §1.931) to provide the spectrum lessee with an opportunity to transition its users in order to minimize service disruption to business and other activities.

(3) In the event of a license revocation or cancellation, and the required termination of the spectrum lessee’s operations, the former spectrum lessee does not, as a result of its former status, receive any preference over any other party should the spectrum lessee seek to obtain the revoked or cancelled license.

(l) Subleasing. A spectrum lessee may sublease the leased spectrum usage providing any necessary updates of ownership information, within 30 days of its completion. The Commission will place information related to the sublease, whether substantial or pro forma, on public notice.
§ 1.9030 Long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements.

(a) Overview. Under the provisions of this section, a licensee (in any of the included services) and a spectrum lessee may enter into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement in which the licensee retains de jure control of the license while de facto control of the leased spectrum is transferred to the spectrum lessee for the duration of the spectrum leasing arrangement, subject to prior Commission consent pursuant to the application procedures set forth in this section. A “long-term” de facto transfer leasing arrangement has an individual term, or series of combined terms, of more than one year. The term of a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement may be no longer than the term of the license authorization.

(b) Rights and responsibilities of the licensee. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the licensee is relieved of primary and direct responsibility for ensuring that the spectrum lessee’s operations comply with the Communications Act and Commission policies and rules.

(2) The licensee is responsible for its own violations, including those related to its spectrum leasing arrangement with the spectrum lessee, and for ongoing violations or other egregious behavior on the part of the spectrum lessee about which the licensee has knowledge or should have knowledge.

(3) The licensee must retain a copy of the spectrum leasing agreement and make it available upon request by the Commission.

(c) Rights and responsibilities of the spectrum lessee. (1) The spectrum lessee assumes primary responsibility for complying with the Communications Act and applicable Commission policies and rules.

(2) The spectrum lessee is granted an instrument of authorization pertaining to the de facto transfer leasing arrangement that brings it within the scope of the Commission’s direct forfeiture provisions under section 503(b) of the Communications Act.

(3) The spectrum lessee is responsible for interacting with the Commission regarding the leased spectrum and for making all related filings (e.g., all applications and notifications, submissions of any materials required to support a required Environmental Assessment, any reports required by Commission rules and applicable to the lessee, information necessary to facilitate international or Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC) coordination).

(4) The spectrum lessee is required to maintain accurate information on file pursuant to Commission rules (see §1.65 of subpart A of this part).

(5) The spectrum lessee must retain a copy of the spectrum leasing agreement and make it available upon request by the Commission.

(d) Applicability of particular service rules and policies. Under a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement, the rights subject to the licensee’s consent and the licensee’s establishment of privity with the spectrum sublessee. The licensee must submit a notification regarding the spectrum subleasing arrangement in accordance with the applicable notification procedures set forth in this section.
service rules and policies apply in the following manner to the licensee and spectrum lessee:

(1) **Interference-related rules.** The interference and radiofrequency (RF) safety rules applicable to use of the spectrum by the licensee as a condition of its license authorization also apply to the use of the spectrum leased by the spectrum lessee.

(2) **General eligibility rules.**
(1) The spectrum lessee must meet the same eligibility and qualification requirements that are applicable to the licensee under its license authorization. A spectrum lessee entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement involving a licensee in the Educational Broadband Service (see §27.1201 of this chapter) is not required to comply with the eligibility requirements pertaining to such a licensee so long as the spectrum lessee meets the other eligibility and qualification requirements applicable to part 27 services (see §27.12 of this chapter).

(2) A spectrum lessee entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement involving a licensee in the Public Safety Radio Services (see part 90, subpart B and §90.311(a)(1)(i) of this chapter) is not required to comply with the eligibility requirements pertaining to such a licensee so long as the spectrum lessee is an entity providing communications in support of public safety operations (see §90.523(b) of this chapter).

(ii) The spectrum lessee must meet applicable foreign ownership eligibility requirements (see sections 310(a), 310(b) of the Communications Act).

(iii) The spectrum lessee must satisfy any qualification requirements, including character qualifications, applicable to the licensee under its license authorization.

(iv) The spectrum lessee must not be a person subject to denial of Federal benefits under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (see §1.2001 et seq. of subpart P of this part).

(3) **Use restrictions.** To the extent that the licensee is restricted from using the licensed spectrum to offer particular services under its license authorization, the use restrictions apply to the spectrum lessee as well.

(4) **Designated entity/entrepreneur rules.**
(i) A licensee that holds a license pursuant to small business and/or entrepreneur provisions (see §1.2110 and §24.709 of this chapter) and continues to be subject to unjust enrichment requirements (see §1.2111 and §24.714 of this chapter) and/or transfer restrictions (see §24.839 of this chapter) may enter into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement with any entity under the streamlined processing procedures described in this section, subject to any applicable unjust enrichment payment obligations and/or transfer restrictions (see §1.2111 and §24.839 of this chapter).

(ii) A licensee holding a license won in closed bidding (see §24.709 of this chapter) may, during the first five years of the license term, enter into a spectrum leasing arrangement with an entity not eligible to hold such a license pursuant to the requirements of §24.709(a) of this chapter so long as it has met its five-year construction requirement (see §§24.203, 24.839(a)(6) of this chapter).

(iii) The amount of any unjust enrichment payment will be determined by the Commission as part of its review of the application under the same rules that apply in the context of a license assignment or transfer of control (see §1.2111 and §24.714 of this chapter). If the spectrum leasing arrangement involves only part of the license area and/or part of the bandwidth covered by the license, the unjust enrichment obligation will be apportioned as though the license were being partitioned and/or disaggregated (see §1.2111(c) and §24.714(c) of this chapter). A licensee will receive no reduction in its unjust enrichment payment obligation for a spectrum leasing arrangement that ends prior to the end of the fifth year of the license term.

(iv) A licensee that participates in the Commission’s installment payment program (see §1.2110(g)) may enter into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement without triggering unjust enrichment obligations provided that the lessee would qualify for as favorable a category of installment payments. A licensee using installment payment financing that seeks to lease to an entity not meeting the eligibility standards for as favorable a category of installment payments must make full
payment of the remaining unpaid principal and any unpaid interest accrued through the effective date of the spectrum leasing arrangement (see § 1.2111(a)). This requirement applies regardless of whether the licensee is leasing all or a portion of its bandwidth and/or license area.

(5) Construction/performance requirements. Any performance or build-out requirement applicable under a license authorization (e.g., a requirement that the licensee construct and operate one or more specific facilities, cover a certain percentage of geographic area, cover a certain percentage of population, or provide substantial service) always remains a condition of the license, and the legal responsibility for meeting such obligation is not delegable to the spectrum lessee(s).

(i) The licensee may attribute to itself the build-out or performance activities of its spectrum lessee(s) for purposes of complying with any applicable build-out or performance requirement.

(ii) If a licensee relies on the activities of a spectrum lessee to meet the licensee’s performance or build-out obligation, and the spectrum lessee fails to engage in those activities, the Commission will enforce the applicable performance or build-out requirements against the licensee, consistent with the applicable rules.

(iii) If there are rules applicable to the license concerning the discontinuance of operation, the licensee is accountable for any such discontinuance and the rules will be enforced against the licensee regardless of whether the licensee was relying on the activities of a lessee to meet particular performance requirements.

(6) Regulatory classification. If the regulatory status of the licensee (e.g., common carrier or non-common carrier status) is prescribed by rule, the regulatory status of the spectrum lessee is prescribed in the same manner, except that §20.9(a) of this chapter shall not preclude a licensee in the services covered by that rule from entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee that chooses to operate on a PMRS, private, or non-commercial basis.

(7) Regulatory fees. The licensee remains responsible for payment of the required regulatory fees that must be paid in advance of its license term (see §1.1152). Where, however, regulatory fees are paid annually on a per-unit basis (such as for CMRS services pursuant to §1.1152), the licensee and spectrum lessee each are required to pay fees for those units associated with its respective operations.

(8) E911 requirements. To the extent the licensee is required to meet E911 obligations (see §20.18 of this chapter), the spectrum lessee is required to meet those obligations with respect to the spectrum leased under the spectrum leasing arrangement insofar as the spectrum lessee’s operations are encompassed within the E911 obligations.

(e) Applications for long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements. Applications for long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements will be processed either pursuant to the general approval procedures or the immediate approval procedures, as discussed herein. Spectrum leasing parties must submit the application by electronic filing using ULs and FCC Form 608, and obtain Commission consent prior to consummating the transfer of de facto control of the leased spectrum, except that parties falling within the provisions of §1.913(d) may file the application either electronically or manually.

(1) General approval procedures. Applications for long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements will be processed pursuant to the general approval procedures set forth in this paragraph unless they are submitted and qualify for the immediate approval procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(i) To be accepted for filing under these general approval procedures, the application must be sufficiently complete and contain all information and certifications requested on the applicable form, FCC Form 608, including any information and certifications (including those of the spectrum lessee relating to eligibility, basic qualifications, and foreign ownership) required by the rules in this chapter and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the application is filed. In addition, the spectrum leasing application must include payment of the required
application fee(s); for purposes of determining the applicable application fee(s), the application will be treated as a transfer of control (see §1.1102).

(ii) Once accepted for filing, the application will be placed on public notice, except no prior public notice will be required for applications involving authorizations in the Private Wireless Services, as specified in §1.933(d)(9).

(iii) Petitions to deny filed in accordance with section 309(d) of the Communications Act must comply with the provisions of §1.939, except that such petitions must be filed no later than 14 days following the date of the public notice listing the application as accepted for filing.

(iv) No later than 21 days following the date of the public notice listing an application as accepted for filing, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (Bureau) will affirmatively consent to the application, deny the application, or determine to subject the application to further review. For applications for which no prior public notice is required, the Bureau will affirmatively consent to the application, deny the application, or determine to subject the application to further review no later than 21 days following the date on which the application has been filed and any required application fee has been paid (see §1.1102).

(v) If the Bureau determines to subject the application to further review, it will issue a public notice so indicating. Within 90 days following the date of that public notice, the Bureau will either take action upon the application or provide public notice that an additional 90-day period for review is needed.

(vi) Consent to the application is not deemed granted until the Bureau affirmatively acts upon the application.

(vii) Grant of consent to the application will be reflected in a public notice (see §1.933(a)) promptly issued after the grant, and is subject to reconsideration (see §§1.106(f), 1.108, 1.113).

(viii) If any petition to deny is filed, and the Bureau grants the application, the Bureau will deny the petition(s) and issue a concise statement of the reason(s) for denial, disposing of all substantive issues raised in the petition(s).

(2) Immediate approval procedures. Applications that meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section qualify for the immediate approval procedures.

(i) To qualify for the immediate approval procedures, the application must be sufficiently complete, contain all necessary information and certifications (including those relating to eligibility, basic qualifications, and foreign ownership), and include payment of the requisite application fee(s), as required for an application processed under the general approval procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section, and also must establish, through certifications, that the following additional qualifications are met:

(A) The license does not involve spectrum licensed in a Wireless Radio Service that may be used to provide interconnected mobile voice and/or data services under the applicable service rules and that would, if the spectrum leasing arrangement were consummated, create a geographic overlap with spectrum in any licensed Wireless Service (including the same service) in which the proposed spectrum lessee already holds a direct or indirect interest of 10% or more (see §1.2112), either as a licensee or a spectrum lessee, and that could be used by the spectrum lessee to provide interconnected mobile voice and/or data services;

(B) The licensee is not a designated entity or entrepreneur subject to unjust enrichment requirements and/or transfer restrictions under applicable Commission rules (see §§1.2110 and 1.2111, and §§24.709, 24.714, and 24.839 of this chapter); and,

(C) The spectrum leasing arrangement does not require a waiver of, or declaratory ruling pertaining to, any applicable Commission rules.

(ii) Provided that the application establishes that it meets all of the requisite elements to qualify for these immediate approval procedures, consent to the de facto transfer spectrum leasing arrangement will be reflected in ULS. If the application is filed electronically, consent will be reflected in ULS on the next business day after filing of the application; if filed manually, consent will be reflected in ULS
on the next business day after the necessary data from the manually filed application is entered into ULS. Consent to the application is not deemed granted until the Bureau affirmatively acts upon the application, as reflected in ULS.

(iii) Grant of consent to the application under these immediate approval procedures will be reflected in a public notice (see §1.933(a)) promptly issued after grant, and is subject to reconsideration (see §§1.106(f), 1.108, 1.113).

(f) Effective date of a de facto transfer leasing arrangement. If the Commission consents to the de facto transfer leasing arrangement, the de facto transfer leasing arrangement will be deemed effective in the Commission’s records, and for purposes of the application of the rules set forth in this section, on the date set forth in the application. If the Commission consents to the arrangement after that specified date, the spectrum leasing application will become effective on the date of the Commission affirmative consent.

(g) Expiration, extension, or termination of spectrum leasing arrangement.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) or (g)(3) of this section, a spectrum leasing arrangement entered into pursuant to this section will expire on the termination date set forth in the application. The Commission’s consent to the de facto transfer leasing application includes consent to return the leased spectrum to the licensee at the end of the term of the spectrum leasing arrangement.

(2) A spectrum leasing arrangement may be extended beyond the initial term set forth in the spectrum leasing application pursuant to the applicable application procedures set forth in §1.9030(e). Where there is pending before the Commission at the date of termination of the spectrum leasing arrangement a proper and timely application seeking to extend the arrangement, the parties may continue to operate under the original spectrum leasing arrangement without further action by the Commission until such time as the Commission shall make a final determination with respect to the application.

(3) If a spectrum leasing arrangement is terminated earlier than the termination date set forth in the notification, either by the licensee or by the parties’ mutual agreement, the licensee must file a notification with the Commission, no later than ten (10) days after the early termination, indicating the date of the termination. If the parties fail to put the spectrum leasing arrangement into effect, they must so notify the Commission consistent with the provisions of this section.

(4) The Commission will place information concerning an extension or an early termination of a spectrum leasing arrangement on public notice.

(h) Assignment of spectrum leasing arrangement. The spectrum lessee may assign its lease to another entity provided that the licensee has agreed to such an assignment, there is privity between the licensee and the assignee, and the assignment is approved by the Commission pursuant to the same application and approval procedures set forth in this section. In the case of a non-substantial (pro forma) assignment that falls within the class of pro forma transactions for which prior Commission approval would not be required under §1.948(c)(1), the parties involved in the assignment must file notification of the assignment with the Commission, using FCC Form 608 and providing any necessary updates of ownership information, within 30 days of its completion. The Commission will place information related to the assignment, whether substantial or pro forma, on public notice.

(i) Transfer of control of a spectrum lessee. A spectrum lessee seeking the transfer of control must obtain Commission consent using the same application and Commission consent procedures set forth in this section. In the case of a non-substantial (pro forma) transfer of control that falls within the class of pro forma transactions for which prior Commission approval would not be required under §1.948(c)(1), the parties involved in the transfer of control must file notification of the transfer of control with the Commission, using FCC Form 608 and providing any necessary updates of ownership information, within 30 days of its completion. The Commission will
§ 1.9035 Short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements.

(a) Overview. Under the provisions of this section, a licensee (in any of the included services) and a spectrum lessee may enter into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement in which the licensee retains de jure control of the license while de facto control of the leased spectrum is transferred to the spectrum lessee for the duration of the spectrum leasing arrangement, subject to prior Commission consent pursuant to the application procedures set forth in this section. A “short-term” de facto transfer leasing arrangement has an individual or combined term of not longer than one year. The term of a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement may be no longer than the term of the license authorization.

(b) Rights and responsibilities of licensee. The rights and responsibilities applicable to a licensee that enters into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement are the same as those applicable to a licensee that enters into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement, as set forth in §1.9030(b).

(c) Rights and responsibilities of spectrum lessee. The rights and responsibilities applicable to a spectrum lessee that enters into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement are the
same as those applicable to a spectrum lessee that enters into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement, as set forth in § 1.9030(c).

(d) Applicability of particular service rules and policies. Under a short-term de facto leasing arrangement, the service rules and policies apply to the licensee and spectrum lessee in the same manner as under long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements (see § 1.9030(d)), except as provided herein:

(1) Use restrictions and regulatory classification. Use restrictions applicable to the licensee also apply to the spectrum lessee except that § 20.9(a) of this chapter shall not preclude a licensee in the services covered by that rule from entering into a spectrum leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee that chooses to operate on a PMRS, private, or non-commercial basis, and except that a licensee with an authorization that restricts use of spectrum to non-commercial uses may enter into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement that allows the spectrum lessee to use the spectrum commercially.

(2) Designated entity/entrepreneur rules. Unjust enrichment provisions (see § 1.2111) and transfer restrictions (see § 24.839 of this chapter) do not apply with regard to a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement.

(3) Construction/performance requirements. The licensee is not permitted to attribute to itself the activities of its spectrum lessee when seeking to establish that performance or build-out requirements applicable to the licensee have been met.

(4) E911 requirements. If E911 obligations apply to the licensee (see § 20.18 of this chapter), the licensee retains the obligations with respect to leased spectrum. A spectrum lessee entering into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement is not separately required to comply with any such obligations in relation to the leased spectrum.

(e) Spectrum leasing application. Short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements will be processed pursuant to immediate approval procedures, as discussed herein. Parties entering into a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement are required to file an electronic application with the Commission, using FCC Form 608, and obtain Commission consent prior to consummating the transfer of de facto control of the leased spectrum, except that parties falling within the provisions of § 1.913(d) may file the application either electronically or manually.

(1) To be accepted for filing under these immediate approval procedures, the application must be sufficiently complete and contain all information and certifications requested on the applicable form, FCC Form 608, including any information and certifications (including those relating to the spectrum lessee relating to eligibility, basic qualifications, and foreign ownership) required by the rules of this chapter and any rules pertaining to the specific service for which the application is required. In addition, the application must include payment of the required application fee; for purposes of determining the applicable application fee, the application will be treated as a transfer of control (see § 1.1102). Finally, the spectrum leasing arrangement must not require a waiver of, or declaratory ruling, pertaining to any applicable Commission rules.

(2) Provided that the application establishes that it meets all of the requisite elements to qualify for these immediate approval procedures, consent to the short-term de facto transfer spectrum leasing arrangement will be reflected in ULS. If the application is filed electronically, consent will be reflected in ULS on the next business day after filing of the application; if filed manually, consent will be reflected in ULS on the next business day after the necessary data from the manually filed application is entered into ULS. Consent to the application is not deemed granted until the Bureau affirmatively acts upon the application, as reflected in ULS.

(3) Grant of consent to the application under these procedures will be reflected in a public notice (see § 1.903(a)) promptly issued after grant, and is subject to reconsideration (see §§ 1.106(f), 1.108, 1.113).

(f) Effective date of spectrum leasing arrangement. The spectrum leasing arrangement will be deemed effective in the Commission’s records, and for purposes of the application of the rules set forth in § 1.9035, the date as under long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements will be deemed effective, as reflected in ULS.
forth in this section, on the date set forth in the application. If the Commission consents to the arrangement after that specified date, the spectrum leasing application will become effective on the date of the Commission affirmative consent.

(g) Restrictions on the use of short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements. (1) The licensee and spectrum lessee are not permitted to use the special rules and expedited procedures applicable to short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements for arrangements that in fact will exceed one year, or that the parties reasonably expect to exceed one year.

(2) The licensee and spectrum lessee must submit, in sufficient time prior to the expiration of the short-term de facto transfer spectrum leasing arrangement, the appropriate application under the rules and procedures applicable to long-term de facto leasing arrangements, and obtain Commission consent pursuant to those procedures.

(h)Expiration, extension, or termination of the spectrum leasing arrangement. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(2) or (h)(3) of this section, a spectrum leasing arrangement entered into pursuant to this section will expire on the termination date set forth in the short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement. The Commission’s approval of the short-term de facto transfer leasing application includes consent to return the leased spectrum to the licensee at the end of the term of the spectrum leasing arrangement.

(2) Upon proper application (see paragraph (e) of this section), a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement may be extended beyond the initial term set forth in the application provided that the initial term and extension(s) together would not result in a leasing arrangement that exceeds a total of one year.

(3) If a spectrum leasing arrangement is terminated earlier than the termination date set forth in the notification, either by the licensee or by the parties’ mutual agreement, the licensee must file a notification with the Commission, no later than ten (10) days after the early termination, indicating the date of the termination. If the parties fail to put the spectrum leasing arrangement into effect, they must notify the Commission consistent with the provisions of this section.

(i) Conversion of a short-term spectrum leasing arrangement into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement. (1) In the event the licensee and spectrum lessee involved in a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement seek to extend the spectrum leasing arrangement beyond the one-year limit for short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements, the parties may do so provided that they meet the conditions set forth in paragraphs (i)(2) and (i)(3) of this section.

(2) If a licensee that holds a license that continues to be subject to transfer restrictions and/or requirements relating to unjust enrichment pursuant to the Commission’s small business and/or entrepreneur provisions (see §1.2110 and §24.709 of this chapter) seeks to extend a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement with its spectrum lessee (or related entities, as determined pursuant to §1.2110(2)) beyond one year, it may convert its arrangement into a long-term de facto transfer spectrum leasing arrangement provided that it complies with the procedures for entering into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement and that it pays any unjust enrichment that would have been owed had the licensee filed a long-term de facto transfer spectrum leasing application at the time it applied for the initial short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement.

(3) The licensee and spectrum lessee are not permitted to convert a short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement if the parties would have been restricted, in the first instance, from entering into a long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangement because of a transfer, use, or other restriction applicable to the particular service (see §1.9030).

(j) Assignment of spectrum leasing arrangement. The rule applicable to long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements (see §1.9030(g)) applies in the same manner to short-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements.

(k) Transfer of control of spectrum lessee. The rule applicable to long-term de facto transfer leasing arrangements (see
§ 1.9040 Contractual requirements applicable to spectrum leasing arrangements.

(a) Agreements between licensees and spectrum lessees concerning spectrum leasing arrangements entered into pursuant to the rules of this subpart must contain the following provisions:

(1) The spectrum lessee must comply at all times with applicable rules set forth in this chapter and other applicable law, and the spectrum leasing arrangement may be revoked, cancelled, or otherwise ceases to be in effect, the spectrum lessee has no continuing authority or right to use the leased spectrum unless otherwise authorized by the Commission;

(b) Agreements between licensees that hold licenses subject to the Commission’s installment payment program (see § 1.2110 of subpart Q of this part and related service-specific rules) and spectrum lessees must contain the following additional provisions:

(1) The express acknowledgement that the license remains subject to the Commission’s priority lien and security interest in the license and related proceeds, consistent with the provisions set forth in § 1.9045.

(2) The agreement that the spectrum lessee shall not hold itself out to the public as the holder of the license and shall not hold itself out as a licensee by virtue of its having entered into a spectrum leasing arrangement.

§ 1.9045 Requirements for spectrum leasing arrangements entered into by licensees participating in the installment payment program.

(a) If a licensee that holds a license subject to the Commission’s installment payment program (see § 1.2110 of subpart Q of this part and related service-specific rules) enters into a spectrum leasing arrangement pursuant to the rules in this subpart, the licensee remains fully and solely responsible for its obligation to repay its entire debt obligation under
§ 1.9046 Special provisions related to spectrum manager leasing in the Citizens Broadband Radio Service.

(a) Scope. Subject to § 96.32 of this chapter, a Priority Access Licensee, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter, is permitted to engage in spectrum manager leasing for any portion of its spectrum or geographic area, outside of the PAL Protection Area, for any bandwidth or duration period of time within the terms of the license with any entity that has provided a certificate to the Commission in accordance with this section or pursuant to the general notification procedures of § 1.9020(e).

(b) Certification. The lessee seeking to engage in spectrum manager leasing pursuant to this section must certify with the Commission that it meets the same eligibility and qualification requirements applicable to the licensee before entering into a spectrum manager leasing arrangement with a Priority Access Licensee, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter and maintain the accuracy of such certifications.

(1) Priority Access Licensees, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter, are deemed to meet the certification requirements.

(2) Entities may also certify by using the Universal Licensing System and FCC Form 608.

(c) Notifications regarding spectrum manager leasing arrangements. Prior to lessee operation, the licensee seeking to engage in spectrum manager leasing pursuant to § 1.9020(e) must submit notification of the leasing arrangement to the Spectrum Access System Administrator, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter, by electronic filing. The notification shall include the following information:

(1) Lessee contact information including name, address, telephone number, fax number, email address;

(2) Lessee FCC Registration Number (FRN);

(3) Name of Real Party in Interest and related FCC Registration Number (FRN);

(4) The specific spectrum leased (in terms of amount of bandwidth and geographic area involved) including the call sign(s) affected by the lease; and

(5) The duration of the lease.

(d) Expiration, extension, or termination of a spectrum leasing arrangement.

(1) Absent Commission termination or except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) or (3) of this section, a spectrum leasing arrangement entered into pursuant to this section will expire on the termination date set forth in the spectrum leasing notification.

(2) A spectrum leasing arrangement may be extended beyond the initial term set forth in the spectrum leasing notification for an additional period not to exceed the term of the Priority Access License, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter, provided that the licensee notifies the Spectrum Access System Administrator, as defined in § 96.3 of this chapter, of the extension in advance of operation under the extended term and does so pursuant to the notification procedures in this section.

(3) If a spectrum leasing arrangement is terminated earlier than the termination date set forth in the notification, either by the licensee or by the parties’ mutual agreement, the licensee must file a notification with the Spectrum Access System Administrator, no later than ten (10) days after the early termination, indicating the date of the termination. If the parties fail to put the spectrum leasing arrangement into effect, they must so notify the Spectrum Access System Administrator as promptly as practicable.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.9050

(e) The Commission will place information concerning the commencement, an extension or an early termination of a spectrum leasing arrangement on public notice.

[81 FR 49065, July 26, 2016]

Effectiveness Note: At 81 FR 49065, July 26, 2016, § 1.9046 was added. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 1.9047 Special provisions relating to leases of educational broadband service spectrum.

Licensees in the Educational Broadcasting Service may enter into spectrum leasing arrangements with spectrum lessees only insofar as such arrangements comply with the applicable requirements for spectrum leasing arrangements involving spectrum in that service as set forth in §27.1214 of this chapter.

[69 FR 72027, Dec. 10, 2004]

§ 1.9048 Special provisions relating to spectrum leasing arrangements involving licensees in the Public Safety Radio Services.

Licensees in the Public Safety Radio Services (see part 90, subpart B and §90.311(a)(1)(i) of this chapter) may enter into spectrum leasing arrangements with other public safety entities eligible for such a license authorization as well as with entities providing communications in support of public safety operations (see §90.523(b) of this chapter)

[69 FR 77558, Dec. 27, 2004]

§ 1.9049 Special provisions relating to spectrum leasing arrangements involving the ancillary terrestrial component of Mobile Satellite Services.

(a) A license issued under part 25 of the Commission’s rules that provides authority for an ATC will be considered to provide “exclusive use rights” for purpose of this subpart of the rules.

(b) For the purpose of this subpart, a Mobile Satellite Service licensee with an ATC authorization may enter into a spectrum manager leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee (see §1.9020). Notwithstanding the provisions of §§1.9030 and 1.9035, a MSS licensee is not permitted to enter into a de facto transfer leasing arrangement with a spectrum lessee.

(c) For purposes of §1.9020(d)(8), the Mobile Satellite Service licensee’s obligation, if any, concerning the E911 requirements in §20.18 of this chapter, will, with respect to an ATC, be specified in the licensing document for the ATC.

(d) The following provision shall apply, in lieu of §1.9020(m), with respect to spectrum leasing of an ATC:

(1) Although the term of a spectrum manager leasing arrangement may not be longer than the term of the ATC license, a licensee and spectrum lessee that have entered into an arrangement, the term of which continues to the end of the current term of the license may, contingent on the Commission’s grant of a modification or renewal of the license to extend the license term, extend the spectrum leasing arrangement into the new license term. The Commission must be notified of the extension of the spectrum leasing arrangement at the same time the license is submitted. In the event the parties to the arrangement agree to extend it into the new license term, the spectrum lessee may continue to operate consistent with the terms and conditions of the expired license, without further action by the Commission, until such time as the Commission makes a final determination with respect to the extension or renewal of the license.

(2) Reserved.

[76 FR 31259, May 31, 2011]

§ 1.9050 Who may sign spectrum leasing notifications and applications.

Under the rules set forth in this subpart, certain notifications and applications to the Commission must be filed by licensees and spectrum lessees that enter into spectrum leasing arrangements. In addition, the rules require that certain notifications and applications be filed by the licensee and/or the spectrum lessee after they have entered into such arrangements. Whether the signature of the licensee, the spectrum lessee, or both, is required will depend on the particular notification.
or application involved, and whether
the leasing arrangement concerns a
spectrum manager leasing arrange-
ment or a de facto transfer leasing ar-
rangement.
(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the notifications,
applications, amendments, and related
statements of fact required by the
Commission (including certifications)
must be signed as follows (either elec-
tronically or manually, see paragraph (d) of this section):
(1) By the licensee or spectrum les-
see, if an individual;
(2) By one of the partners if the li-
censee or lessee is a partnership;
(3) By an officer, director, or duly au-
thorized employee, if the licensee or
lessee is a corporation; or
(4) By a member who is an officer, if
the licensee or lessee is an unincor-
porated association.
(b) Notifications, applications,
amendments, and related statements of
fact required by the Commission may
be signed by the licensee or spectrum
lessee’s attorney in case of the licens-
ee’s or lessee’s physical disability or
absence from the United States. The
attorney shall, when applicable, sepa-
rately set forth the reason why the ap-
plication is not signed by the licensee
or lessee. In addition, if any matter is
stated on the basis of the attorney’s
belief only (rather than knowledge),
the attorney shall separately set forth
the reasons for believing that such
statements are true. Only the original
of notifications, applications, amend-
ments, and related statements of fact
need be signed.
(c) Notifications, applications,
amendments, and related statements of
fact need not be signed under oath.
Willful false statements made therein,
however, are punishable by fine and
imprisonment (see 18 U.S.C. section
1001), and by appropriate administra-
tive sanctions, including revocation
of license pursuant to section 312(a)(1) of
the Communications Act of 1934 or re-
vo-
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.10000

to a class of third-party users employing advanced communications technologies that involve peer-to-peer (device-to-device) communications and that do not involve use of the licensee’s or spectrum lessee’s end-to-end physical network infrastructure (e.g., base stations, mobile stations, or other related elements). In a private commons arrangement, the licensee or spectrum lessee authorizes users of certain communications devices employing particular technical parameters, as specified by the licensee or spectrum lessee, to operate under the license authorization. A private commons arrangement differs from a spectrum leasing arrangement in that, unlike spectrum leasing arrangements, a private commons arrangement does not involve individually negotiated spectrum access rights with entities that seek to provide network-based services to end-users. A private commons arrangement does not affect unlicensed operations in a particular licensed band to the extent that they are permitted pursuant to part 15.

(b) Licensee/spectrum lessee responsibilities. As the manager of any private commons, the licensee or spectrum lessee:

(1) Establishes the technical and operating terms and conditions of use by users of the private commons, including those relating to the types of communications devices that may be used within the private commons, consistent with the terms and conditions of the underlying license authorization;

(2) Retains de facto control of the use of spectrum by users within the private commons, including maintaining reasonable oversight over the users’ use of the spectrum in the private commons so as to ensure that the use of the spectrum, and communications equipment employed, comply with all applicable technical and service rules (including requirements relating to radio-frequency radiation) and maintaining the ability to ensure such compliance; and,

(3) Retains direct responsibility for ensuring that the users of the private commons, and the equipment employed, comply with all applicable technical and service rules, including requirements relating to radio-frequency radiation and requirements relating to interference.

(c) Notification requirements. Prior to permitting users to commence operations within a private commons, the licensee or spectrum lessee must notify the Commission, using FCC Form 608, that it is establishing a private commons arrangement. This notification must include information that describes: the location(s) or coverage area(s) of the private commons under the license authorization; the term of the arrangement; the general terms and conditions for users that would be gaining spectrum access to the private commons; the technical requirements and equipment that the licensee or spectrum lessee has approved for use within the private commons; and, the types of communications uses that are to be allowed within the private commons.

[69 FR 77558, Dec. 27, 2004]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 69 FR 77558, Dec. 27, 2004, § 1.9080 was added. This section contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

Subpart Y—International Bureau Filing System


§ 1.10000 What is the purpose of these rules?

(a) These rules are issued under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq., and the Submarine Cable Landing License Act, 47 U.S.C. 34–39.

(b) This subpart describes procedures for electronic filing of International and Satellite Services applications using the International Bureau Filing System.

(c) More licensing and application descriptions and directions, including but not limited to specifying which International and Satellite service applications must be filed electronically, are in parts 1, 25, 63, and 64 of this chapter.

[69 FR 47793, Aug. 6, 2004]
§ 1.10001 Definitions.

All other applications. We consider all other applications officially filed once you file the application in IBFS and applicable filing fees are received and approved by the FCC, unless the application is determined to be fee-exempt. We determine your official filing date based on one of the following situations:

1. You file your Satellite Space Station Application (other than DBS and DARS) or your Application for Earth Stations to Access a Non-U.S. Satellite Not Currently Authorized to Provide the Proposed Service in the Proposed Frequencies in the United States in IBFS. Your official filing date is the date and time (to the millisecond) you file your application and receive a confirmation of filing and submission ID.

2. You file all other applications in IBFS and then do one of the following: Send your payment (via check, bank draft, money order, credit card, or wire transfer) and FCC Form 159 to U.S. Bank. The date U.S. Bank stamps your payment as received. Pay by online credit card (through IBFS). The date your online credit card payment is approved. (Note: You will receive a remittance ID and an authorization number if your transaction is successful). Determine your application type is fee-exempt or your application qualifies for exemption to charges as provided in Part 1 of the Commission's Rules.

Application. A request for an earth or space station radio station license, an international cable landing license, or an international service authorization, or a request to amend a pending application or to modify or renew licenses or authorizations. The term also includes the other requests that may be filed in IBFS such as transfers of control and assignments of license applications, earth station registrations, and foreign carrier affiliation notifications.

Authorizations. Generally, a written document or oral statement issued by us giving authority to operate or provide service.

International Bureau Filing System. The International Bureau Filing System (IBFS) is a database, application filing system, and processing system for all International and Satellite services. IBFS supports electronic filing of many applications and related documents in the International Bureau, and provides public access to this information.

International Services. All international services authorized under parts 1, 63 and 64 of this chapter.

Official Filing Date. Satellite Space Station Applications (other than DBS and DARS) and Applications for Earth Stations to Access a Non-U.S. Satellite Not Currently Authorized to Provide the Proposed Service in the Proposed Frequencies in the United States. We consider a Satellite Space Station application (other than DBS and DARS) and an Application for an Earth Station to Access a Non-U.S. Satellite Not Currently Authorized to Provide the Proposed Service in the Proposed Frequencies in the United States officially filed the moment you file them through IBFS. The system tracks the date and time of filing (to the millisecond). For purposes of the queue discussed in §25.158 of this chapter, we will base the order of the applications in the queue on the date and time the applications are filed, rather than the “Official Filing Date” as defined here.

Satellite Services. All satellite services authorized under part 25 of this chapter.

Submission ID. The Submission ID is the confirmation number you receive from IBFS once you have successfully filed your application. It is also the number we use to match your filing to your payment. Your IBFS Submission ID will always start with the letters “IB” and include the year in which you file as well as a sequential number, (e.g., IB2002000123).

Us. In this subpart, “us” refers to the Commission.

We. In this subpart, “we” refers to the Commission.

You. In this subpart, “you” refers to applicants, licensees, your representatives, or other entities authorized to provide services.

§ 1.10003 When can I start operating?
You can begin operating your facility or providing services once we grant your application to do so, under the conditions set forth in your license or authorization.

§ 1.10004 What am I allowed to do if I am approved?
If you are approved and receive a license or authorization, you must operate in accordance with, and not beyond, your terms of approval.

§ 1.10005 What is IBFS?
(a) The International Bureau Filing System (IBFS) is a database, application filing system, and processing system for all International and Satellite Services. IBFS supports electronic filing of many applications and related documents in the International Bureau, and provides public access to this information.
(b) We maintain applications, notifications, correspondence, and other materials filed electronically with the International Bureau in IBFS.

§ 1.10006 Is electronic filing mandatory?
Electronic filing is mandatory for all applications for international and satellite services for which an International Bureau Filing System (IBFS) form is available. Applications for which an electronic form is not available must be filed by paper until new forms are introduced. See §§63.20 and 63.53. As each new IBFS form becomes available for electronic filing, the Commission will issue a public notice announcing the availability of the new form and the effective date of mandatory filing for this particular type of filing. As each new form becomes effective, manual filings will not be accepted by the Commission and the filings will be returned to the applicant without processing. Mandatory electronic filing requirements for applications for international and satellite services are set forth in parts 1, 25, 63, and 64 of this chapter. A list of forms that are available for electronic filing can be found on the IBFS homepage. For information on electronic filing requirements, see part 1, §§1.1000 through 1.10018 and the IBFS homepage at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs.

[70 FR 38797, July 6, 2005]

§ 1.10007 What applications can I file electronically?
(a) For a complete list of applications or notifications that must be filed electronically, see the IBFS Web site at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs.
(b) Many applications require exhibits or attachments. If attachments are required, you must attach documentation to your electronic application before filing. We accept attachments in the following formats: Word, Adobe Acrobat, Excel and Text.
(c) For paper filing rules and procedures, see parts 1, 25, 63 or 64.


§ 1.10008 What are IBFS file numbers?
(a) We assign file numbers to electronic applications in order to facilitate processing.
(b) We only assign file numbers for administrative convenience; they do not mean that an application is acceptable for filing.
(c) For a description of file number information, see The International Bureau Filing System File Number Format Public Notice, DA-04-568 (released February 27, 2004).

§ 1.10009 What are the steps for electronic filing?
(a) Step 1: Register for an FCC Registration Number (FRN). (See subpart W, §§1.8001 through 1.8004.)
(1) If you already have an FRN, go to Step 2.
(2) In order to process your electronic application, you must have an FRN. You may obtain an FRN either directly from the Commission Registration System (CORES) at http://www.fcc.gov/e-file/, or through IBFS as part of your filing process. If you need to know more about who needs an FRN, visit CORES at http://www.fcc.gov/e-file/.
(3) If you are a(n):
   (i) Applicant,
   (ii) Transferee and assignee,
   (iii) Transferor and assignor,
   (iv) Licensee/Authorization Holder, or
47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

§ 1.10009

(v) Payer, you are required to have and use an FRN when filing applications and/or paying fees through IBFS.

(4) We use your FRN to give you secured access to IBFS and to pre-fill the application you file.

(b) Step 2: Register with IBFS.

(1) If you are already registered with IBFS, go to Step 3.

(2) In order to complete and file your electronic application, you must register in IBFS, located at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs.

(3) You can register your account in:

(i) Your name,

(ii) Your company’s name, or

(iii) Your client’s name.

(4) IBFS will issue you an account number as part of the registration process. You will create your own password.

(5) If you forget your password, send an e-mail to the IBFS helpline at ibfsinfo@fcc.gov or contact the helpline at (202) 418–2222 for assistance.

(c) Step 3: Log into IBFS, select the application you want to file, provide the required FRN(s) and password(s) and fill out your application. You must completely fill out forms and provide all requested information as provided in parts 1, 25, 63 and 64 of this chapter.

(1) You must provide an address where you can receive mail delivery by the United States Postal Service. You are also encouraged to provide an e-mail address. This information is used to contact you regarding your application and to request additional documentation, if necessary.

(2) Reference to material on file. You must answer questions on application forms that call for specific technical data, or that require yes or no answers or other short answers. However, if documents or other lengthy showings are already on file with us and contain the required information, you may incorporate the information by reference, as long as:

(i) The referenced information is filed in IBFS or, if manually filed, the information is more than one “8½ inch by 11 inch” page.

(ii) The referenced information is current and accurate in all material respects; and

(iii) The application states where we can find the referenced information as well as:

(A) The application file number, if the reference is to previously-filed applications

(B) The title of the proceeding, the docket number, and any legal citation, if the reference is to a docketed proceeding.

(d) Step 4: File your application. If you file your application successfully through IBFS, a confirmation screen will appear showing you the date and time of your filing and your submission ID. Print this verification for your records as proof of online filing.

(e) Step 5: Pay for your application.

(1) Most applications require that you pay a fee to us before we can begin processing your application. You can determine the amount of your fee in three ways:

(i) You can refer to §1.1107,

(ii) You can refer to the International and Satellite Services fee guide located at http://www.fcc.gov/fees/appfees.html, or

(iii) You can run a draft Form 159 through IBFS, in association with a filed application, and the system will automatically enter your required fee on the form.

(2) A complete FCC Form 159 must accompany all fee payments. You must provide the FRN for both the applicant and the payer. You also must include your IBFS Submission ID number on your FCC Form 159 in the box labeled “FCC Code 2.” In addition, for applications for transfer of control or assignment of license, call signs involved in the transaction must be entered into the “FCC Code 1” box on the FCC Form 159. (This may require the use of multiple rows on the FCC Form 159 for a single application where more than one call sign is involved.)

(i) You may use a paper version of FCC Form 159, or

(ii) You can generate a pre-filled FCC Form 159 from IBFS using your IBFS Submission ID. For specific instructions on using IBFS to generate your FCC Form 159, go to the IBFS Web site (http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs) and click on the “Getting Started” button.

(3) You have 3 payment options:
§ 1.10013

(i) Pay by credit card (through IBFS or by regular mail).
(ii) Pay by check, bank draft or money order, or
(iii) Pay by wire transfer or other electronic payments.

(4) You have 14 calendar days from the date you file your application in IBFS to submit your fee payment to U.S. Bank. Your FCC Form 159 must be stamped “received” by U.S. Bank by the 14th day. If not, we will dismiss your application.

(5) If you send your Form 159 and payment to U.S. Bank in paper form, you should mail your completed Form 159 and payment to the address specified in § 1.1107 of the Commission’s rules. If you file electronically, do not send copies of your application with your payment and Form 159.

(6) For more information on fee payments, refer to Payment Instructions found on the IBFS Internet site at http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs.

(7) Step 5 is not applicable if your application is fee exempt.

[73 FR 9029, Feb. 19, 2008]

§ 1.10010 Do I need to send paper copies with my electronic applications?

(a) If you file electronically through IBFS, the electronic record is the official record.

(b) If you file electronically, you do not need to submit paper copies of your application.

(c) If you submit paper copies of your application with your payment, we will consider them as copies and may not retain them.

§ 1.10011 Who may sign applications?

(a) “Signed” in this section refers to electronically filed applications. An electronic application is “signed” when there is an electronic signature. An electronic signature is the typed name of the person “signing” the application, which is then electronically transmitted via IBFS.

(b) For all electronically filed applications, you (or the signor) must actually sign a paper copy of the application, and keep the signed original in your files for future reference.

(c) You only need to sign the original of applications, amendments, and related statements of fact.

(d) Sign applications, amendments, and related statements of fact as follows (either electronically or manually):
(1) By you, if you are an individual;
(2) By one of the partners, if you are a partnership;
(3) By an officer, director, or duly authorized employee, if you are a corporation; or
(4) By a member who is an officer, if you are an unauthorized association.

(e) If you file applications, amendments, and related statements of fact on behalf of eligible government entities, an elected or appointed official who may sign under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction must sign the document. Eligible government entities are:

(1) States and territories of the United States,
(2) Political subdivisions of these states and territories,
(3) The District of Columbia, and
(4) Units of local government.

(f) If you are either physically disabled or absent from the United States, your attorney may sign applications, amendments and related statements of facts on your behalf.

1. Your attorney must explain why you are not signing the documents.
2. If your attorney states any matter based solely on his belief (rather than knowledge), your attorney must explain his reasons for believing that such statements are true.

(g) It is unnecessary to sign applications, amendments, and related statements of fact under oath. However, willful false statements are punishable by a fine and imprisonment, 18 U.S.C. 1001, and by administrative sanctions.

§ 1.10012 When can I file on IBFS?

IBFS is available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week for filing.

§ 1.10013 How do I check the status of my application after I file it?

You can check the status of your application through the “Search Tools” on the IBFS homepage. The IBFS homepage is located at www.fcc.gov/ibfs.
§ 1.10014 What happens after officially filing my application?

(a) We give you an IBFS file number.

(b) We electronically route your application to an analyst who conducts an initial review of your application. If your application is incomplete, we will either dismiss the application, or contact you by telephone, letter or email to ask for additional information within a specific time. In cases where we ask for additional information, if we do not receive it within the specified time, we will dismiss your application. In either case, we will dismiss your application without prejudice, so that you may file again with a complete application.

(c) If your application is complete, and we verify receipt of your payment, it will appear on an “Accepted for Filing” Public Notice, unless public notice is not required. An “Accepted for Filing” Public Notice gives the public a certain amount of time to comment on your filing. This period varies depending upon the type of application.

(1) Certain applications do not have to go on an “Accepted for Filing” Public Notice prior to initiation of service, but instead are filed as notifications to the Commission of prior actions by the carriers as authorized by the rules. Examples include pro forma notifications of transfer of control and assignment and certain foreign carrier notifications.

(2) Each “Accepted for Filing” Public Notice has a report number. Examples of various types of applications and their corresponding report number (the “x” represents a sequential number) follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of application</th>
<th>Report No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325–C Applications</td>
<td>325–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Rate Change</td>
<td>ARC–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Carrier Affiliation Notification</td>
<td>FCN–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International High Frequency</td>
<td>IHF–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognized Operating Agency</td>
<td>ROA–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Space Station</td>
<td>SAT–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Earth Station</td>
<td>SES–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Telecommunications:</td>
<td>TEL–xxxxxS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamlined</td>
<td>TEL–xxxxxNS and/or DA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-streamlined</td>
<td>TEL–xxxxxNS and/or DA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submarine Cable Landing</td>
<td>SCL–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamlined</td>
<td>SCL–xxxxxS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-streamlined</td>
<td>SCL–xxxxxNS and/or DA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) After the Public Notice, your application may undergo legal, technical and/or financial review as deemed necessary. In addition, some applications require coordination with other government agencies. (e) After review, we decide whether to grant or deny applications or whether to take other necessary action. Grants, denials and any other necessary actions are noted in the IBFS database. Some filings may not require any affirmative action, such as some Foreign Carrier Affiliation Notification Filings. Other filings, such as some International Section 214 Applications, International Accounting Rate Change Filings and Requests for assignment of Data Network Identification Codes, may be granted automatically on a specific date unless the applicant is notified otherwise prior to that date, as specified in the rules.

(f) We list most actions taken on public notices. Each “Action Taken” Public Notice has a report number. Examples of various types of applications and their corresponding report number (the “x” represents a sequential number) follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of application</th>
<th>Report No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325–C Applications</td>
<td>325–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Rate Change</td>
<td>No action taken PN released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Carrier Affiliation Notification</td>
<td>No action taken PN released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International High Frequency</td>
<td>IHF–xxxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognized Operating Agency</td>
<td>No action taken PN released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Space Station</td>
<td>SAT–xxxxx (occasionally).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Federal Communications Commission § 1.10014

**Type of application** | **Report No.**
--- | ---
Satellite Earth Station | SES–xxxxx.
International Telecommunications | TEL–xxxxx and DA.
Submarine Cable Landing | TEL–xxxxx and DA.

(g) Other actions are taken by formal written Order, oral actions that are followed up with a written document, or grant stamp of the application. In all cases, the action dates are available online through the IBFS system.

(h) Issuing and Mailing Licenses for Granted Applications. Not all applications handled through IBFS and granted by the Commission result in the issuance of a paper license or authorization. A list of application types and their corresponding authorizations follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of application</th>
<th>Type of license/authorization issued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325–C Application</td>
<td>FCC permit mailed to permittee or contact, as specified in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Rate Change</td>
<td>No authorizing document is issued by the Commission. In some cases, a Commission order may be issued related to an Accounting Rate Change filing. Letter confirming the grant of a new DNIC or the reassignment of an existing DNIC is mailed to the applicant or its designated representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Network Identification Code Filing</td>
<td>No authorizing document is issued by the Commission. In some cases, a Commission order may be issued related to a Foreign Carrier Affiliation Notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Carrier Affiliation Notification</td>
<td>For all applications, an original, stamped authorization is issued to the applicant and a copy of the authorization is sent to the specified contact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International High Frequency: Construction Permits, Licenses, Modifications, Renewals, and Transfers of Control/Assignment of License.</td>
<td>The FCC sends a letter to the Department of State requesting grant or denial of recognized operating agency status. (The applicant is mailed a courtesy copy.) The Department of State issues a letter to both the Commission and the Applicant advising of their decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognized Operating Agency</td>
<td>The FCC sends a letter to the Department of State requesting grant or denial of recognized operating agency status. (The applicant is mailed a courtesy copy.) The Department of State issues a letter to both the Commission and the Applicant advising of their decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Space Station: Request for Special Temporary Authority.</td>
<td>1. Letter, grant-stamped request, or short order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Amendment</td>
<td>3. Generally issued as part of a Commission Order acting upon the underlying application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Transfer of Control/Assignment of License.</td>
<td>5. Generally issued by Commission Order or Public Notice. Also, Form A–732 authorization issued and mailed to applicant (original), parties to the transaction, and the applicant’s specified contact (copy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Earth Station: Request for Special Temporary Authority.</td>
<td>1. Letter, grant-stamped request, or short order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. New Authorization</td>
<td>2. License issued and mailed to applicant (original) and specified contact (copy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Amendment</td>
<td>3. If granted, the action is incorporated into the license for the underlying application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Modification</td>
<td>4. License issued and mailed to applicant (original) and specified contact (copy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Renewal</td>
<td>5. License issued and mailed to applicant (original) and specified contact (copy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Transfer of Control/Assignment of License.</td>
<td>6. If granted, Form A–732 authorization issued and mailed to applicant (original), parties to the transaction, and the applicant’s specified contact (copy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Telecommunications—Section 214: Streamlined (New, Transfer of Control, Assignment).</td>
<td>1. Action Taken Public Notice serves as the authorization document. This notice is issued weekly and is available online both at IBFS (<a href="http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs">http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs</a>) and the Electronic Document Management System (EDOCS) (<a href="http://www.fcc.gov/edocs">http://www.fcc.gov/edocs</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-streamlined (New, Transfer of Control, Assignment).</td>
<td>2. Decisions are generally issued by PN; some are done by Commission Order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Request for Special Temporary Authority.</td>
<td>3. Letter, grant-stamped request issued to applicant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Signaling Point Code Filing</td>
<td>Letter issued to applicant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submarine Cable Landing License Application: Streamlined (New, Transfer of Control, Assignment).</td>
<td>1. Action Taken Public Notice serves as the authorization document. This notice is issued weekly and is available online both at IBFS, which can be found at <a href="http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs">http://www.fcc.gov/ibfs</a>, and the Electronic Document Management System (EDOCS), which can be found at <a href="http://www.fcc.gov/edocs">http://www.fcc.gov/edocs</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VerDate Sep<11>2014 10:29 Mar 09, 2017 Jkt 238213 PO 00000 Frm 00459 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\238213.XXX 238213jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR
§ 1.10015 Are there exceptions for emergency filings?

(a) Sometimes we grant licenses, modifications or renewals even if no one files an application. Instances where this may occur include:

(1) If we find there is an emergency involving danger to life or property, or because equipment is damaged;

(2) If the President proclaims, or if Congress declares, a national emergency;

(3) During any war in which the United States is engaged and when grants, modifications or renewals are necessary for national defense, security or in furtherance of the war effort; or

(4) If there is an emergency where we find that it is not feasible to secure renewal applications from existing licensees or to follow normal licensing procedures.

(b) Emergency authorizations stop at the end of emergency periods or wars. After the emergency period or war, you must submit your request by filing the appropriate form either manually or electronically.

(c) The procedures for emergency requests, as described in this section, are as specified in §§ 25.120 and 63.25 of this chapter.

§ 1.10016 How do I apply for special temporary authority?

(a) Requests for Special Temporary Authority (STA) may be filed via IBFS for most services. We encourage you to file STA applications through IBFS as it will ensure faster receipt of your request.

(b) For specific information on the content of your request, refer to §§ 25.120 and 63.25 of this chapter.

§ 1.10017 How can I submit additional information?

In response to an official request for information from the International Bureau, you can submit additional information electronically directly to the requestor, or by mail to the Office of the Secretary, Attention: International Bureau.

§ 1.10018 May I amend my application?

(a) If the service rules allow, you may amend pending applications.

(b) If an electronic version of an amendment application is available in IBFS, you may file your amendment electronically through IBFS.

Subpart Z—Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act

SOURCE: 71 FR 38108, July 5, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.20000 Purpose.


(a) Ensure that any interception of communications or access to call-identifying information effected within its switching premises can be activated only in accordance with appropriate legal authorization, appropriate carrier authorization, and with the affirmative intervention of an individual officer or employee of the carrier acting in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Commission; and

(b) Implement the assistance capability requirements of CALEA section 103, 47 U.S.C. 1002, to ensure law enforcement access to authorized wire and electronic communications or call-identifying information.

§ 1.20001 Scope.

The definitions included in 47 CFR 1.20002 shall be used solely for the purpose of implementing CALEA requirements.
§ 1.20002 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

(a) Appropriate legal authorization. The term appropriate legal authorization means:

(1) A court order signed by a judge or magistrate authorizing or approving interception of wire or electronic communications; or

(2) Other authorization, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 2518(7), or any other relevant federal or state statute.

(b) Appropriate carrier authorization. The term appropriate carrier authorization means the policies and procedures adopted by telecommunications carriers to supervise and control officers and employees authorized to assist law enforcement in conducting any interception of communications or access to call-identifying information.

(c) Appropriate authorization. The term appropriate authorization means both appropriate legal authorization and appropriate carrier authorization.

(d) LEA. The term LEA means law enforcement agency; e.g., the Federal Bureau of Investigation or a local police department.

(e) Telecommunications carrier. The term telecommunications carrier includes:

(1) A person or entity engaged in the transmission or switching of wire or electronic communications as a common carrier for hire;

(2) A person or entity engaged in providing commercial mobile service (as defined in sec. 332(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 332(d))); or

(3) A person or entity that the Commission has found is engaged in providing wire or electronic communication switching or transmission service such that the service is a replacement for a substantial portion of the local telephone exchange service and that it is in the public interest to deem such a person or entity to be a telecommunications carrier for purposes of CALEA.

§ 1.20003 Policies and procedures for employee supervision and control.

A telecommunications carrier shall:

(a) Appoint a senior officer or employee responsible for ensuring that any interception of communications or access to call-identifying information effectuated within its switching premises can be activated only in accordance with a court order or other lawful authorization and with the affirmative intervention of an individual officer or employee of the carrier.

(b) Establish policies and procedures to implement paragraph (a) of this section, to include:

(1) A statement that carrier personnel must receive appropriate legal authorization and appropriate carrier authorization before enabling law enforcement officials and carrier personnel to implement the interception of communications or access to call-identifying information;

(2) An interpretation of the phrase “appropriate authorization” that encompasses the definitions of appropriate legal authorization and appropriate carrier authorization, as used in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(3) A detailed description of how long it will maintain its records of each interception of communications or access to call-identifying information pursuant to § 1.20004;

(4) In a separate appendix to the policies and procedures document:

(i) The name and a description of the job function of the senior officer or employee appointed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(ii) Information necessary for law enforcement agencies to contact the senior officer or employee appointed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or other CALEA points of contact on a seven days a week, 24 hours a day basis.

(c) Report to the affected law enforcement agencies, within a reasonable time upon discovery:

(1) Any act of compromise of a lawful interception of communications or access to call-identifying information to unauthorized persons or entities; and

(2) Any act of unlawful electronic surveillance that occurred on its premises.

§ 1.20004 Maintaining secure and accurate records.

(a) A telecommunications carrier shall maintain a secure and accurate record of each interception of communications or access to call-identifying
§ 1.20005 Submission of policies and procedures and Commission review.

(a) Each telecommunications carrier shall file with the Commission the policies and procedures it uses to comply with the requirements of this subchapter. These policies and procedures shall be filed with the Federal Communications Commission within 90 days of the effective date of these rules, and thereafter, within 90 days of a carrier’s merger or divestiture or a carrier’s amendment of its existing policies and procedures.

(b) The Commission shall review each telecommunications carrier’s policies and procedures to determine whether they comply with the requirements of §§1.20003 and 1.20004.

(1) If, upon review, the Commission determines that a telecommunications carrier’s policies and procedures do not comply with the requirements established under §§1.20003 and 1.20004, the telecommunications carrier shall modify its policies and procedures in accordance with an order released by the Commission.

(2) The Commission shall review and order modification of a telecommunications carrier’s policies and procedures as may be necessary to insure compliance by telecommunications carriers with the requirements of the regulations prescribed under §§1.20003 and 1.20004.

[71 FR 38108, July 5, 2006]

§ 1.20006 Assistance capability requirements.

(a) Telecommunications carriers shall provide to a Law Enforcement Agency the assistance capability requirements of CALEA regarding wire and electronic communications and call-identifying information, see 47
U.S.C. 1002. A carrier may satisfy these requirements by complying with publicly available technical requirements or standards adopted by an industry association or standard-setting organization, such as J–STD–025 (current version), or by the Commission.

(b) Telecommunications carriers shall consult, as necessary, in a timely fashion with manufacturers of its telecommunications transmission and switching equipment and its providers of telecommunications support services for the purpose of ensuring that current and planned equipment, facilities, and services comply with the assistance capability requirements of 47 U.S.C. 1002.

(c) A manufacturer of telecommunications transmission or switching equipment and a provider of telecommunications support service shall, on a reasonably timely basis and at a reasonable charge, make available to the telecommunications carriers using its equipment, facilities, or services such features or modifications as are necessary to permit such carriers to comply with the assistance capability requirements of 47 U.S.C. 1002.

§ 1.20007 Additional assistance capability requirements for wireline, cellular, and PCS telecommunications carriers.

(a) Definition—(1) Call-identifying information. Call identifying information means dialing or signaling information that identifies the origin, direction, destination, or termination of each communication generated or received by a subscriber by means of any equipment, facility, or service of a telecommunications carrier. Call-identifying information is “reasonably available” to a carrier if it is present at an intercept access point and can be made available without the carrier being unduly burdened with network modifications.

(2) Collection function. The location where lawfully authorized intercepted communications and call-identifying information is collected by a law enforcement agency (LEA).

(3) Content of subject-initiated conference calls. Capability that permits a LEA to monitor the content of conversations by all parties connected via a conference call when the facilities under surveillance maintain a circuit connection to the call.

(4) Destination. A party or place to which a call is being made (e.g., the called party).

(5) Dialed digit extraction. Capability that permits a LEA to receive on the call data channel digits dialed by a subject after a call is connected to another carrier’s service for processing and routing.

(6) Direction. A party or place to which a call is re-directed or the party or place from which it came, either incoming or outgoing (e.g., a redirected-to party or redirected-from party).

(7) IAP. Intercept access point is a point within a carrier’s system where some of the communications or call-identifying information of an intercept subject’s equipment, facilities, and services are accessed.

(8) In-band and out-of-band signaling. Capability that permits a LEA to be informed when a network message that provides call identifying information (e.g., ringing, busy, call waiting signal, message light) is generated or sent by the IAP switch to a subject using the facilities under surveillance. Excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment when no network signal is generated.

(9) J–STD–025. The standard, including the latest version, developed by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) and the Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions (ATIS) for wireline, cellular, and broadband PCS carriers. This standard defines services and features to support lawfully authorized electronic surveillance, and specifies interfaces necessary to deliver intercepted communications and call-identifying information to a LEA. Subsequently, TIA and ATIS published J–STD–025–A and J–STD–025–B.

(10) Origin. A party initiating a call (e.g., a calling party), or a place from which a call is initiated.

(11) Party hold, join, drop on conference calls. Capability that permits a LEA to identify the parties to a conference call conversation at all times.
§ 1.20008

(12) **Subject-initiated dialing and signaling information.** Capability that permits a LEA to be informed when a subject using the facilities under surveillance uses services that provide call identifying information, such as call forwarding, call waiting, call hold, and three-way calling. Excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment when no network signal is generated.

(13) **Termination.** A party or place at the end of a communication path (e.g., the called or call-receiving party, or the switch of a party that has placed another party on hold).

(14) **Timing information.** Capability that permits a LEA to associate call-identifying information with the content of a call. A call-identifying message must be sent from the carrier’s IAP to the LEA’s Collection Function within eight seconds of receipt of that message by the IAP at least 95% of the time, and with the call event time-stamped to an accuracy of at least 200 milliseconds.

(b) In addition to the requirements in §1.20006, wireline, cellular, and PCS telecommunications carriers shall provide to a LEA the assistance capability requirements regarding wire and electronic communications and call identifying information covered by J–STD–025 (current version), and, subject to the definitions in this section, may satisfy these requirements by complying with J–STD–025 (current version), or by another means of their own choosing. These carriers also shall provide to a LEA the following capabilities:

(1) Content of subject-initiated conference calls;
(2) Party hold, join, drop on conference calls;
(3) Subject-initiated dialing and signaling information;
(4) In-band and out-of-band signaling;
(5) Timing information;
(6) Dialed digit extraction, with a toggle feature that can activate/deactivate this capability.

[71 FR 38108, July 5, 2006, as amended at 76 FR 70911, Nov. 16, 2011]

§ 1.20008 Penalties.

In the event of a telecommunications carrier’s violation of this subchapter, the Commission shall enforce the penalties articulated in 47 U.S.C. 503(b) of the Communications Act of 1934 and 47 CFR 1.80.

**Subpart AA—Competitive Bidding for Universal Service Support**

**SOURCE:** 76 FR 73851, Nov. 29, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1.21000 Purpose.

This subpart sets forth procedures for competitive bidding to determine the recipients of universal service support pursuant to part 54 of this chapter and the amount(s) of support that each recipient respectively may receive, subject to post-auction procedures, when the Commission directs that such support shall be determined through competitive bidding.

§ 1.21001 Participation in competitive bidding for support.

(a) **Public Notice of the Application Process.** The dates and procedures for submitting applications to participate in competitive bidding pursuant to this subpart shall be announced by public notice.

(b) **Application Contents.** An applicant to participate in competitive bidding pursuant to this subpart shall provide the following information in an acceptable form:

1. The identity of the applicant, i.e., the party that seeks support, including any required information regarding parties that have an ownership or other interest in the applicant;
2. The identities of up to three individuals authorized to make or withdraw a bid on behalf of the applicant;
3. The identities of all real parties in interest to any agreements relating to the participation of the applicant in the competitive bidding;
4. Certification that the application discloses all real parties in interest to any agreements involving the applicant’s participation in the competitive bidding;
5. Certification that the application and all applicable parties have complied with and will continue to comply with §1.21002;
6. Certification that the applicant is in compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements for receiving
the universal service support that the applicant seeks, or, if expressly al-
lowed by the rules specific to a high-
cost support mechanism, a certifi-
cation that the applicant acknowledges
that it must be in compliance with
such requirements before being author-
ized to receive support;
(7) Certification that the applicant
will make any payment that may be
required pursuant to § 1.21004;
(8) Certification that the individual
submitting the application is author-
ized to do so on behalf of the applicant;
and
(9) Such additional information as
may be required.

(c) Financial Requirements for Partici-
pation. As a prerequisite to partici-
pating in competitive bidding, an ap-
licant may be required to post a bond
or place funds on deposit with the Com-
mission in an amount based on the de-
fault payment that may be required
pursuant to § 1.21004. The details of and
deadline for posting such a bond or
making such a deposit will be an-
nounced by public notice. No interest
will be paid on any funds placed on de-
posit.

(d) Application Processing. (1) Any
timely submitted application will be
reviewed by Commission staff for com-
pleteness and compliance with the
Commission’s rules. No untimely appli-
cations shall be reviewed or considered.
(2) An applicant will not be permitted
to participate in competitive bidding if
the application does not identify the
applicant as required by the public no-
tice announcing application procedures
or does not include all required certifi-
cations, as of the deadline for submit-
ting applications.
(3) An applicant will not be permitted
to participate in competitive bidding if
the applicant has not provided any
bond or deposit of funds required pur-
suant to § 1.21001(c), as of the applicable
deadline.
(4) An applicant may not make major
modifications to its application after
the deadline for submitting the appli-
cation. An applicant will not be per-
mitted to participate in competitive
bidding if Commission staff determines
that the application requires major
modifications to be made after that
deadline. Major modifications include,
but are not limited to, any changes in
the ownership of the applicant that
constitute an assignment or transfer of
control, or any changes in the identity
of the applicant, or any changes in the
required certifications.
(5) An applicant may be permitted to
make minor modifications to its appli-
cation after the deadline for submit-
ting applications. Minor modifications
may be subject to a deadline specified
by public notice. Minor modifications
include correcting typographical errors
and supplying non-material informa-
tion that was inadvertently omitted or
was not available at the time the appli-
cation was submitted.
(6) After receipt and review of the ap-
plications, an applicant that will be
permitted participate in competitive
bidding shall be identified in a public
notice.

§ 1.21002 Prohibition of certain com-
munications during the competitive
bidding process.

(a) Definition of Applicant. For pur-
poses of this paragraph, the term “ap-
plicant” shall include any applicant,
each party capable of controlling the
applicant, and each party that may be
controlled by the applicant or by a
party capable of controlling the appli-
cant.

(b) Certain Communications Prohibited.
After the deadline for submitting ap-
plications to participate, an applicant
is prohibited from cooperating or col-
laborating with any other applicant
with respect to its own, or one an-
other’s, or any other competing appli-
cant’s bids or bidding strategies, and is
prohibited from communicating with
any other applicant in any manner the
substance of its own, or one another’s,
or any other competing applicant’s
bids or bidding strategies, until after
the post-auction deadline for winning
bidders to submit applications for sup-
port, unless such applicants are mem-
bers of a joint bidding arrangement
§ 1.21003 Competitive bidding process.

(a) Public Notice of Competitive Bidding Procedures. Detailed competitive bidding procedures shall be established by public notice prior to the commencement of competitive bidding any time competitive bidding is conducted pursuant to this subpart.

(b) Competitive Bidding Procedures. The public notice detailing competitive bidding procedures may establish any of the following:

1. Limits on the public availability of information regarding applicants, applications, and bids during a period of time covering the competitive bidding process, as well as procedures for parties to report the receipt of such non-public information during such periods;

2. The way in which support may be made available for multiple identified areas by competitive bidding, e.g., simultaneously or sequentially, and if the latter, in what grouping, if any, and order;

3. The acceptable form for bids, including whether and how bids will be accepted on individual items and/or for combinations or packages of items;

4. Reserve prices, either for discrete items or combinations of packages of items, as well as whether the reserve prices will be public or non-public during the competitive bidding process;

5. The methods and times for submission of bids, whether remotely, by telephonic or electronic transmission, or in person;

6. The number of rounds during which bids may be submitted, e.g., one or more, and procedures for ending the bidding;

7. Measurements of bidding activity in the aggregate or by individual applicants, together with requirements for minimum levels of bidding activity;

8. Acceptable bid amounts at the opening of and over the course of bidding;

9. Consistent with the public interest objectives of the competitive bidding, the process for reviewing bids and determining the winning bidders and the amount(s) of universal service support that each winning bidder may apply for, pursuant to applicable post-auction procedures;

10. Procedures, if any, by which bidders may withdraw bids; and

11. Procedures by which bidding may be delayed, suspended, or canceled before or after bidding begins for any reason that affects the fair and efficient conduct of the bidding, including natural disasters, technical failures, administrative necessity, or any other reason.

(c) Apportioning Package Bids. If the public notice establishing detailed competitive bidding procedures adopts procedures for bidding for support on combinations or packages of geographic areas, the public notice also shall establish a methodology for apportioning such bids among the geographic areas within the combination or package for purposes of implementing any Commission rule or procedure that requires a discrete bid for support in relation to a specific geographic area.

(d) Public Notice of Competitive Bidding Results. After the conclusion of competitive bidding, a public notice shall identify the winning bidders that may apply for the offered universal service support and the amount(s) of support for which they may apply, and shall detail the application procedures.
§ 1.21004 Winning bidder's obligation to apply for support

(a) Timely and Sufficient Application. A winning bidder has a binding obligation to apply for support by the applicable deadline. A winning bidder that fails to file an application by the applicable deadline or that for any reason is not subsequently authorized to receive support has defaulted on its bid.

(b) Liability for Default Payment. A winning bidder that defaults is liable for a default payment, which will be calculated by a method that will be established as provided in a public notice prior to competitive bidding. If the default payment is determined as a percentage of the defaulted bid amount, the default payment will not exceed twenty percent of the amount of the defaulted bid amount.

(c) Additional Liabilities. A winning bidder that defaults, in addition to being liable for a default payment, shall be subject to such measures as the Commission may provide, including but not limited to disqualification from future competitive bidding pursuant to this subpart AA, competitive bidding for universal service support.

§ 1.30001 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

(a) Wavelength at the AM frequency. In this subpart, critical distances from an AM station are described in terms of the AM wavelength. The AM wavelength, expressed in meters, is computed as follows:

\[
\text{AM wavelength in meters} = \frac{300}{\text{AM frequency in megahertz}}
\]

For example, at the AM frequency of 1000 kHz, or 1 MHz, the wavelength is \( \frac{300}{1 \text{ MHz}} = 300 \text{ meters} \).

(b) Electrical degrees at the AM frequency. This term describes the height of a proposed tower as a function of the frequency of a nearby AM station. To compute tower height in electrical degrees, first determine the AM wavelength in meters as described in paragraph (a) of this section. Tower height in electrical degrees is computed as follows:

\[
\text{Tower height in electrical degrees} = \frac{\text{Tower height in meters}}{\text{AM wavelength in meters}} \times 360 \text{ degrees}
\]

For example, if the AM frequency is 1000 kHz, then the wavelength is 300 meters, per paragraph (a) of this section. A nearby tower 75 meters tall is therefore \( \frac{75}{300} \times 360 = 90 \) electrical degrees tall at the AM frequency.

(c) Proponent. The term proponent refers in this section to the party proposing tower construction or significant modification of an existing tower or proposing installation of an antenna on an AM tower.

(d) Distance from the AM station. The distance shall be calculated from the tower coordinates in the case of a non-directional AM station, or from the array center coordinates given in CDBS or any successor database for a directional AM station.
§ 1.30002 Tower construction or modification near AM stations.

(a) Proponents of construction or significant modification of a tower which is within one wavelength of a nondirectional AM station, and is taller than 60 electrical degrees at the AM frequency, must notify the AM station at least 30 days in advance of the commencement of construction. The proponent shall examine the potential impact of the construction or modification as described in paragraph (c) of this section. If the construction or modification would distort the radiation pattern by more than 2 dB, the proponent shall be responsible for the installation and maintenance of any detuning apparatus necessary to restore proper operation of the nondirectional antenna.

(b) Proponents of construction or significant modification of a tower which is within the lesser of 10 wavelengths or 3 kilometers of a directional AM station, and is taller than 36 electrical degrees at the AM frequency, must notify the AM station at least 30 days in advance of the commencement of construction. The proponent shall examine the potential impact of the construction or modification as described in paragraph (c) of this section. If the construction or modification would result in radiation in excess of the AM station’s licensed standard pattern or augmented standard pattern values, the proponent shall be responsible for the installation and maintenance of any detuning apparatus necessary to restore proper operation of the directional antenna.

(c) Proponents of construction or significant modification of a tower within the distances defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section of an AM station shall examine the potential effects thereof using a moment method analysis. The moment method analysis shall consist of a model of the AM antenna together with the potential re-radiating tower in a lossless environment. The model shall employ the methodology specified in § 73.151(c) of this chapter, except that the AM antenna elements may be modeled as a series of thin wires driven to produce the required radiation pattern, without any requirement for measurement of tower impedances.

(d) A significant modification of a tower in the immediate vicinity of an AM station is defined as follows:

1. Any change that would alter the tower’s physical height by 5 electrical degrees or more at the AM frequency;

2. The addition or replacement of one or more antennas or transmission lines on a tower that has been detuned or base-insulated.

(e) The addition or modification of an antenna or antenna-supporting structure on a building shall be considered a construction or modification subject to the analysis and notice requirements of this subpart if and only if the height of the antenna-supporting structure alone exceeds the thresholds in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(f) With respect to an AM station that was authorized pursuant to a directional proof of performance based on field strength measurements, the proponent of the tower construction or modification may, in lieu of the study described in paragraph (c) of this section, demonstrate through measurements taken before and after construction that field strength values at the monitoring points do not exceed the licensed values. In the event that the pre-construction monitoring point values exceed the licensed values, the proponent may demonstrate that post-construction monitoring point values do not exceed the pre-construction values. Alternatively, the AM station may file for authority to increase the relevant monitoring-point value after performing a partial proof of performance in accordance with § 73.154 to establish that the licensed radiation limit on the applicable radial is not exceeded.

(g) Tower construction or modification that falls outside the criteria described in the preceding paragraphs is presumed to have no significant effect on an AM station. In some instances, however, an AM station may be affected by tower construction or modification notwithstanding the criteria set forth above. In such cases, an AM station may submit a showing that its operation has been affected by tower construction or modification. Such a showing shall consist of either a moment method analysis as described in paragraph (c) of this section, or of field
strength measurements. The showing shall be provided to:

(1) The tower proponent if the showing relates to a tower that has not yet been constructed or modified and otherwise to the current tower owner; and

(2) To the Commission, within two years after the date of completion of the tower construction or modification. If necessary, the Commission shall direct the tower proponent or tower owner, if the tower proponent or tower owner holds a Commission authorization, to install and maintain any detuning apparatus necessary to restore proper operation of the AM antenna. An applicant for a Commission authorization may not propose, and a party holding a Commission authorization may not locate, an antenna on any tower or support structure that has been shown to affect an AM station’s operation pursuant to this subpart, or for which a disputed showing of effect on an AM station’s operation is pending, unless the applicant, party, or tower owner notifies the AM station and takes appropriate action to correct the disturbance to the AM pattern.

(h) An AM station may submit a showing that its operation has been affected by tower construction or modification that was commenced or completed prior to or on the effective date of the rules adopted in this Part pursuant to MM Docket No. 93–177. Such a showing shall consist of either a moment method analysis as described in paragraph (c) of this section, or of field strength measurements. The showing shall be provided to the current tower owner and the Commission within one year of the effective date of the rules adopted in this Part pursuant to MM Docket No. 93–177. If necessary, the Commission shall direct the tower owner, if the tower owner holds a Commission authorization, to install and maintain any detuning apparatus necessary to restore proper operation of the AM antenna.

(i) An applicant for a Commission authorization may not propose, and a party holding a Commission authorization may not locate, an antenna on any tower or support structure, whether constructed before or after December 5, 2013, that meets the criteria in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, unless the analysis and notice process described in this subpart, and any necessary measures to correct disturbances of the AM radiation pattern, have been completed by the tower owner, the party proposing to locate the antenna, or any other party, either prior to construction or at any other time prior to the proposal or antenna location.

[78 FR 66295, Nov. 5, 2013]

§ 1.30003 Installations on an AM antenna.

(a) Installations on a nondirectional AM tower. When antennas are installed on a nondirectional AM tower the AM station shall determine the operating power by the indirect method (see §73.51 of this chapter). Upon completion of the installation, antenna impedance measurements on the AM antenna shall be made. If the resistance of the AM antenna changes by more than 2 percent (see §73.45(c)(1) of this chapter), an application on FCC Form 302–AM (including a tower sketch of the installation) shall be filed with the Commission for the AM station to return to direct power measurement.

(b) Installations on a directional AM array. Before antennas are installed on a tower in a directional AM array, the proponent shall notify the AM station so that, if necessary, the AM station may determine operating power by the indirect method (see §73.51 of this chapter) and request special temporary authority pursuant to §73.1635 of this chapter to operate with parameters at variance.

(1) For AM stations licensed via field strength measurements (see §73.151(a)), a partial proof of performance as defined by §73.154 of this chapter shall be conducted by the tower proponent both before and after construction to establish that the AM array will not be and has not been adversely affected. If the operating parameters of the AM array change following the installation, the results of the partial proof of performance shall be filed by the AM station with the Commission on Form 302–AM.

(2) For AM stations licensed via a moment method proof (see §73.151(c) of this chapter), a base impedance measurement on the tower being modified shall be made by the tower proponent
§ 1.30004 Notice of tower construction or modification near AM stations.

(a) Proponents of proposed tower construction or significant modification to an existing tower near an AM station that are subject to the notification requirement in §§1.30002 and 1.30003 shall provide notice of the proposed tower construction or modification to the AM station at least 30 days prior to commencement of the planned tower construction or modification. Notice shall be provided to any AM station that is licensed or operating under Program Test Authority using the official licensee information and address listed in CDBS or any successor database. Notification to an AM station and any responses may be oral or written. If such notification and/or response is oral, the party providing such notification or response must supply written documentation of the communication and written documentation of the date of communication upon request of the other party to the communication or the Commission. Notification must include the relevant technical details of the proposed tower construction or modification. At a minimum, the notification should include the following:

1. Proponent’s name and address.
2. Coordinates of the tower to be constructed or modified.
3. Results of the analysis showing the predicted effect on the AM pattern, if performed.

(b) Response to a notification should be made as quickly as possible, even if no technical problems are anticipated. Any response to a notification indicating a potential disturbance of the AM radiation pattern must specify the technical details and must be provided to the proponent within 30 days. If no response to notification is received within 30 days, the proponent may proceed with the proposed tower construction or modification.

(c) The 30-day response period is calculated from the date of receipt of the notification by the AM station. If notification is by mail, this date may be ascertained by:

1. The return receipt on certified mail;
2. The enclosure of a card to be dated and returned by the recipient; or
3. A conservative estimate of the time required for the mail to reach its destination, in which case the estimated date when the 30-day period would expire shall be stated in the notification.

(d) An expedited notification period (less than 30 days) may be requested when deemed necessary by the proponent. The notification shall be identified as “expedited” and the requested response date shall be clearly indicated. The proponent may proceed with the proposed tower construction or modification prior to the expiration of the 30-day notification period only upon receipt of written concurrence from the affected AM station (or oral

[78 FR 66295, Nov. 5, 2013]
Federal Communications Commission

§ 1.40001 Wireless Facility Modifications.

(a) Purpose. These rules implement section 6409 of the Spectrum Act (codified at 47 U.S.C. 1455), which requires a State or local government to approve any eligible facilities request for a modification of an existing tower or base station that does not substantially change the physical dimensions of such tower or base station.

(b) Definitions. Terms used in this section have the following meanings.

(1) Base station. A structure or equipment at a fixed location that enables Commission-licensed or authorized wireless communications between user equipment and a communications network. The term does not encompass a tower as defined in this subpart or any equipment associated with a tower.

(i) The term includes, but is not limited to, equipment associated with wireless communications services such as private, broadcast, and public safety services, as well as unlicensed wireless services and fixed wireless services such as microwave backhaul.

(ii) The term includes, but is not limited to, radio transceivers, antennas, coaxial or fiber-optic cable, regular and backup power supplies, and comparable equipment, regardless of technological configuration (including Distributed Antenna Systems and small-cell networks).

(iii) The term includes any structure other than a tower that, at the time the relevant application is filed with the State or local government under this section, supports or houses equipment described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (ii) of this section that has been reviewed and approved under the applicable zoning or siting process, or under another State or local regulatory review process, even if the structure was not built for the sole or primary purpose of providing such support.

(iv) The term does not include any structure that, at the time the relevant application is filed with the State or local government under this section, does not support or house equipment described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i)–(ii) of this section.

(2) Collocation. The mounting or installation of transmission equipment on an eligible support structure for the purpose of transmitting and/or receiving radio frequency signals for communications purposes.

(3) Eligible facilities request. Any request for modification of an existing tower or base station that does not substantially change the physical dimensions of such tower or base station, involving:

(i) Collocation of new transmission equipment;

(ii) Removal of transmission equipment; or

(iii) Replacement of transmission equipment.

(4) Eligible support structure. Any tower or base station as defined in this section, provided that it is existing at the time the relevant application is filed with the State or local government under this section.

(5) Existing. A constructed tower or base station is existing for purposes of this section if it has been reviewed and approved under the applicable zoning or siting process, or under another...
§ 1.40001 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)  

State or local regulatory review process, provided that a tower that has not been reviewed and approved because it was not in a zoned area when it was built, but was lawfully constructed, is existing for purposes of this definition.

(6) Site. For towers other than towers in the public rights-of-way, the current boundaries of the leased or owned property surrounding the tower and any access or utility easements currently related to the site, and, for other eligible support structures, further restricted to that area in proximity to the structure and to other transmission equipment already deployed on the ground.

(7) Substantial change. A modification substantially changes the physical dimensions of an eligible support structure if it meets any of the following criteria:

(i) For towers other than towers in the public rights-of-way, it increases the height of the tower by more than 10% or by the height of one additional antenna array with separation from the nearest existing antenna not to exceed twenty feet, whichever is greater; for other eligible support structures, it increases the height of the structure by more than 10% or more than ten feet, whichever is greater;

(A) Changes in height should be measured from the original support structure in cases where deployments are or will be separated horizontally, such as on buildings' rooftops; in other circumstances, changes in height should be measured from the dimensions of the tower or base station, inclusive of originally approved appurtenances and any modifications that were approved prior to the passage of the Spectrum Act.

(ii) For towers other than towers in the public rights-of-way, it involves adding an appurtenance to the body of the tower that would protrude from the edge of the tower more than twenty feet, or more than the width of the tower structure at the level of the appurtenance, whichever is greater; for other eligible support structures, it involves adding an appurtenance to the body of the structure that would protrude from the edge of the structure by more than six feet;

(iii) For any eligible support structure, it involves installation of more than the standard number of new equipment cabinets for the technology involved, but not to exceed four cabinets; or, for towers in the public rights-of-way and base stations, it involves installation of any new equipment cabinets on the ground if there are no pre-existing ground cabinets associated with the structure, or else involves installation of ground cabinets that are more than 10% larger in height or overall volume than any other ground cabinets associated with the structure;

(iv) It entails any excavation or deployment outside the current site;

(v) It would defeat the concealment elements of the eligible support structure; or

(vi) It does not comply with conditions associated with the siting approval of the construction or modification of the eligible support structure or base station equipment, provided however that this limitation does not apply to any modification that is non-compliant only in a manner that would not exceed the thresholds identified in §1.40001(b)(7)(i) through (iv).

(8) Transmission equipment. Equipment that facilitates transmission for any Commission-licensed or authorized wireless communication service, including, but not limited to, radio transceivers, antennas, coaxial or fiber-optic cable, and regular and backup power supply. The term includes equipment associated with wireless communications services including, but not limited to, private, broadcast, and public safety services, as well as unlicensed wireless services and fixed wireless services such as microwave backhaul.

(9) Tower. Any structure built for the sole or primary purpose of supporting any Commission-licensed or authorized antennas and their associated facilities, including structures that are constructed for wireless communications services including, but not limited to, private, broadcast, and public safety services, as well as unlicensed wireless services and fixed wireless services such as microwave backhaul, and the associated site.
support structure that does not substantially change the physical dimensions of such structure.

(1) Documentation requirement for review. When an applicant asserts in writing that a request for modification is covered by this section, a State or local government may require the applicant to provide documentation or information only to the extent reasonably related to determining whether the request meets the requirements of this section. A State or local government may not require an applicant to submit any other documentation, including but not limited to documentation intended to illustrate the need for such wireless facilities or to justify the business decision to modify such wireless facilities.

(2) Timeframe for review. Within 60 days of the date on which an applicant submits a request seeking approval under this section, the State or local government shall approve the application unless it determines that the application is not covered by this section.

(3) Tolling of the timeframe for review. The 60-day period begins to run when the application is filed, and may be tolled only by mutual agreement or in cases where the reviewing State or local government determines that the application is incomplete. The timeframe for review is not tolled by a moratorium on the review of applications.

(i) To toll the timeframe for incompleteness, the reviewing State or local government must provide written notice to the applicant within 30 days of receipt of the application, clearly and specifically delineating all missing documents or information. Such delineated information is limited to documents or information meeting the standard under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(ii) The timeframe for review begins running again when the applicant makes a supplemental submission in response to the State or local government’s notice of incompleteness.

(iii) Following a supplemental submission, the State or local government will have 10 days to notify the applicant that the supplemental submission did not provide the information identified in the original notice delineating missing information. The timeframe is tolled in the case of second or subsequent notices pursuant to the procedures identified in this paragraph (c)(3). Second or subsequent notices of incompleteness may not specify missing documents or information that were not delineated in the original notice of incompleteness.

(4) Failure to act. In the event the reviewing State or local government fails to approve or deny a request seeking approval under this section within the timeframe for review (accounting for any tolling), the request shall be deemed granted. The deemed grant does not become effective until the applicant notifies the applicable review authority in writing after the review period has expired (accounting for any tolling) that the application has been deemed granted.

(5) Remedies. Applicants and reviewing authorities may bring claims related to Section 6409(a) to any court of competent jurisdiction.

[80 FR 1269, Jan. 8, 2015]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 1269, Jan. 8, 2015, § 1.40001 was added. Paragraphs 1.40001(c)(3)(i), (iii), and (c)(4) contain information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1—A PLAN OF COOPERATIVE PROCEDURE IN MATTERS AND CASES UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 410 OF THE COMMUNICATIONS ACT OF 1934

(Approved by the Federal Communications Commission October 25, 1938, and approved by the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners on November 17, 1938.)

PRELIMINARY STATEMENT CONCERNING THE PURPOSE AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN

Section 410 of the Communications Act of 1934 authorizes cooperation between the Federal Communications Commission, herein-after called the Federal Commission, and the State commissions of the several States, in the administration of said Act. Subsection (a) authorizes the reference of any matter arising in the administration of said Act to a board to be composed of a member or members from each of the States in which the wire, or radio communication affected by or involved in the proceeding takes place, or is proposed. Subsection (b) authorizes conferences by the Federal Commission with
State commissions regarding the relationship between rate structures, accounts, charges, practices, classifications, and regulations of carriers subject to the jurisdiction of said Federal Commission and joint hearings with State commissions in connection with any matter with respect to which the Federal Commission is accordingly referred to a board, and what matters should be heard at a joint hearing of State commissions and the Federal Commission. It is understood that the Federal Commission or any State commission will freely suggest cooperation with respect to any proceedings or matter affecting any carrier subject to the jurisdiction of said Federal Commission and of a State commission, and concerning which it is believed that cooperation will be in the public interest.

To enable this to be done, whenever a proceeding shall be instituted before any commission, Federal or State, in which another commission is believed to be interested, notice should be promptly given each such interested commission by the commission before which the proceeding has been instituted. Inasmuch, however, as failure to give notice as contemplated by the provisions of this plan will sometimes occur purely through inadvertence, any such failure should not operate to deter any commission from suggesting that any such proceeding be made the subject matter of cooperative action, if cooperation therein is deemed desirable.

It is understood that each commission whether or not represented in the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, must determine its own course of action with respect to any proceeding in the light of the law under which, at any given time, it is called upon to act, and must be guided by its own views of public policy; and that no action taken by such Association can in any respect prejudice such freedom of action. The approval by the Association of this plan of cooperative procedure, which was jointly prepared by the Association’s standing Committee on Cooperation between Federal and State commissions and said Federal Commission, is accordingly recommendatory only; but such plan is designed to be, and it is believed that it will be, a helpful step in the promotion of cooperative relations between the State commissions and said Federal Commission.

**NOTICE OF INSTITUTION OF PROCEEDING**

Whenever there shall be instituted before the Federal Commission any proceeding involving the rates of any telephone or telegraph carrier, the State commissions of the States affected thereby will be notified immediately thereof by the Federal Commission, and each notice given a State commission will advise such commission that, if it deems the proceeding one which should be considered under the cooperative provisions of the Act, it should either directly or through the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, notify the Federal Commission as to the nature of its interest in said matter and request a conference, the creation of a joint board, or a joint hearing as may be desired, indicating its preference and the reasons therefor. Upon receipt of such request the Federal Commission will consider the same and may confer with the commission making the request and with other interested commission, or with representatives of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, in such manner as may be most suitable; and if cooperation shall appear to be practicable and desirable, shall so advise each interested State commission, directly, when such cooperation will be by joint conference or by reference to a joint board appointed under said sec. 410 (a), and, as hereinafter provided, when such cooperation will be by a joint hearing under said sec. 410(b).

Each State commission should in like manner notify the Federal Commission of any proceeding instituted before it involving the toll telephone rates or the telegraph rates of any carrier subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Commission.

**PROCEDURE GOVERNING JOINT CONFERENCES**

The Federal Commission, in accordance with the indicated procedure, will confer with any State commission regarding any matter relating to the regulation of public utilities subject to the jurisdiction of either commission. The commission desiring a conference upon any such matter should notify the other without delay, and thereupon the Federal Commission will promptly arrange for a conference in which all interested State commissions will be invited to be present.

**PROCEDURE GOVERNING MATTERS REFERRED TO A BOARD**

Whenever the Federal Commission, either upon its own motion or upon the suggestion of a State commission, or at the request of any interested party, shall determine that it is desirable to refer a matter arising in the administration of the Communications Act of 1934 to a board to be composed of a member or members from the State or States affected or to be affected by such matter, the procedure shall be as follows:

The Federal Commission will send a request to each interested State commission to nominate a specified number of members to serve on such board.

The representation of each State concerned shall be equal, unless one or more of
the States affected chooses to waive such right of equal representation. When the member or members of any board have been nominated and appointed, in accordance with the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934, the Federal Commission will make an order referring the particular matter to such board, and such order shall fix the time and place of hearing, define the force and effect the action of the board shall have, and the manner in which its proceedings shall be conducted. The rules of practice and procedure, as from time to time adopted or prescribed by the Federal Commission, shall govern such board, as far as applicable.

PROCEDURE GOVERNING JOINT HEARINGS

Whenever the Federal Commission, either upon its own motion or upon suggestions made by or on behalf of any interested State commission or commissions, shall determine that a joint hearing under said sec. 410(b) is desirable in connection with any matter pending before said Federal Commission, the procedure shall be as follows:

(a) The Federal Commission will notify the general solicitor of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners that said Association, or, if not more than eight States are within the territory affected by the proceeding, the State commissions interested, are invited to name Cooperating Commissioners to sit with the Federal Commission for the hearing and consideration of said proceeding.

(b) Upon receipt of any notice from said Federal Commission inviting cooperation, if not more than eight States are involved, the general solicitor shall at once advise the State commissions of said States, they being represented in the membership of the association, of the receipt of such notice, and shall request each such commission to give advice to him in writing, before a date to be indicated by him in his communication requesting such advice (1) whether such commission will cooperate in said proceeding, (2) if it will, by what commissioner it will be represented therein.

(c) Upon the basis of replies received, the general solicitor shall advise the Federal Commission what States, if any, are desirous of making the proceeding cooperative and by what commissioners they will be represented, and he shall give like advice to each State commission interested therein.

(d) If more than eight States are interested in the proceeding, because within territory for which rates will be under consideration therein, the general solicitor shall advise the president of the association that the association is invited to name a cooperating committee of State commissioners representing the States interested in said proceeding. The president of the association shall thereupon advise the general solicitor in writing (1) whether the invitation is accepted on behalf of the association, and (2) the names of commissioners selected to sit as a cooperating committee. The president of the association shall have the authority to accept or to decline said invitation for the association, and to determine the number of commissioners who shall be named on the cooperating committee, provided that his action shall be concurred in by the chairman of the association’s executive committee. In the event of any failure of the president of the association and chairman of its executive committee to agree, the second vice president of the association (or the chairman of its committee on cooperation between State and Federal commissions, if there shall be no second vice president) shall be consulted, and the majority opinion of the three shall prevail. Consultations and expressions of opinion may be by mail or telegraph.

(e) If any proceeding, involving more than eight States, is pending before the Federal Commission, in which cooperation has not been invited by that Commission, which the association’s president and the first and second vice presidents, or any two of them, consider should be made a cooperative proceeding, they may instruct the general solicitor to suggest to the Federal Commission that the proceeding be made a cooperative proceeding; and any State commission considering that said proceeding should be made cooperative may request the president of the association or the chairman of its executive committee to make such suggestion after consideration with the executive officers named above. If said Federal Commission shall assent to the suggestion, made as aforesaid, the president of the association shall have the same authority to proceed, and shall proceed in the appointment of a cooperating committee, as is provided in other cases involving more than eight States, wherein the Federal Commission has invited cooperation, and the invitation has been accepted.

(f) Whenever any case is pending before the Federal Commission involving eight States or less, which a commission of any of said States considers should be made cooperative, such commission, either directly or through the general solicitor of the association, may suggest to the Federal Commission that the proceeding be made cooperative. If said Federal Commission accedes to such suggestion, it will notify the general solicitor of the association to that effect and thereupon the general solicitor shall proceed as is provided in such case when the invitation has been made by the Federal Commission without State commission suggestion.
APPPOINTMENT OF COOPERATING COMMISSIONERS BY THE PRESIDENT

In the appointment of any cooperating committee, the president of the association shall make appointments only from commissions of the States interested in the particular proceeding in which the committee is to serve. He shall exercise his best judgment to select cooperating commissioners who are especially qualified to serve upon cooperating committees by reason of their ability and fitness; and in no case shall he appoint a commissioner upon a cooperating committee until he shall have been advised by such commissioner that it will be practicable for him to attend the hearings in the proceeding in which the committee is to serve, including the arguments therein, and the cooperative conferences, which may be held following the submission of the proceeding, to an extent that will reasonably enable him to be informed upon the issues in the proceeding and to form a reasonable judgment in the matters to be determined.

TENURE OF COOPERATORS

(a) No State commissioner shall sit in a cooperative proceeding under this plan except a commissioner who has been selected by his commission to represent it in a proceeding involving eight States or less, or has been selected by the president of the association to sit in a case involving more than eight States, in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) A commissioner who has been selected, as hereinafter provided, to serve as a member of a cooperating committee in any proceeding, shall without further appointment, and without regard to the duration of time involved, continue to serve in said proceeding until the final disposition thereof, including hearings and conferences after any order or reopening, provided that he shall continue to be a State commissioner.

(c) No member of a cooperating committee shall have any right or authority to designate another commissioner to serve in his place at any hearing or conference in any proceeding in which he has been appointed to serve.

(d) Should a vacancy occur upon any cooperating committee, in a proceeding involving more than eight States, by reason of the death of any cooperating commissioner, or of his ceasing to be a State commissioner, or of other inability to serve, it shall be the duty of the president of the association to fill the vacancy by appointment, if, after communication with the chairman of the cooperating committee, it be deemed necessary to fill such vacancy.

(e) In the event of any such vacancy occurring upon a cooperating committee involving not more than eight States, the vacancy shall be filled by the commission from which the vacancy occurs.

COOPERATING COMMITTEE TO DETERMINE RESPECTING ANY REPORT OF STATEMENT OF ITS ATTITUDE

(a) Whenever a cooperating committee shall have concluded its work, or shall deem such course advisable, the committee shall consider whether it is necessary and desirable to make a report to the interested State commissions, and, if it shall determine to make a report, it shall cause the same to be distributed through the secretary of the association, or through the general solicitor to all interested commissions.

(b) If a report of the Federal Commission will accompany any order to be made in said proceeding, the Federal Commission will state therein the concurrence or nonconcurrence of said cooperating committee in the decision or order of said Federal Commission.

CONSTRUCTION HEREOF IN CERTAIN RESPECTS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED

It is understood and provided that no State or States shall be deprived of the right of participation and cooperation as hereinafter provided because of nonmembership in the association. With respect to any such State or States, all negotiations herein specified to be carried on between the Federal Commission and any officer of such association shall be conducted by the Federal Commission directly with the chairman of the commission of such State or States.


APPENDIX B TO PART 1—NATIONWIDE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT FOR THE COLLOCATION OF WIRELESS ANTENNAS

FIRST AMENDMENT TO NATIONWIDE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT

FOR THE COLLOCATION OF WIRELESS ANTENNAS

EXECUTED BY THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION, THE NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS AND THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION

WHEREAS, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC), the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (the Council) and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO) executed this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement on March 16, 2001 in accordance with 36 CFR Section 800.14(b) to address the Section 106 review process as it applies to the collocation of antennas; and,
WHEREAS, the FCC encourages collocation of antennas where technically and economically feasible, in order to reduce the need for new tower construction; and in its Wireless Competition and 21st Century Telecommunications Order, WT Docket No. 13–238, et al, released October 21, 2014, adopted initial measures to update and tailor the manner in which it evaluates the impact of proposed deployments on the environment and historic properties and committed to expeditiously conclude a program alternative to implement additional improvements in the Section 106 review process for small deployments that, because of their characteristics, are likely to have minimal and not adverse effects on historic properties; and,

WHEREAS, the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 (Title VI — Public Safety Communications and Electromagnetic Spectrum Auctions, Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012, Pub. L. 112–96, 126 Stat. 156 (2012)) was adopted with the goal of advancing wireless broadband services, and the amended provisions in this Agreement further that goal; and,

WHEREAS, advances in wireless technologies since 2001 have produced systems that use smaller antennas and compact radio equipment, including those used in Distributed Antenna Systems (DAS) and small cell systems, which are a fraction of the size of traditional cell tower deployments and can be installed on utility poles, buildings, and other existing structures as collocations; and,

WHEREAS, the parties to this Collocation Agreement have taken into account new technologies involving use of small antennas that may often be collocated on utility poles, buildings, and other existing structures and increase the likelihood that such collocations will have minimal and not adverse effects on historic properties, and rapid deployment of such infrastructure may help meet the surging demand for wireless services, expand broadband access, support innovation and wireless opportunity, and enhance public safety—all to the benefit of consumers and the communities in which they live; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have agreed that these new measures should be incorporated into this Collocation Agreement to better manage the Section 106 consultation process and streamline reviews for collocation of antennas; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have crafted these new measures with the goal of promoting technological neutrality, with the goal of obviating the need for further amendments in the future as technologies evolve; and,

WHEREAS, notwithstanding the intent to draft provisions in a manner that obviates the need for future amendments, in light of the public benefits associated with rapid deployment of the facilities required to provide broadband wireless services, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have agreed that changes in technology and other factors relating to the placement and operation of wireless antennas and associated equipment may necessitate further amendments to this Collocation Agreement in the future; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have agreed that with respect to the amendments involving the use of small antennas, such amendments affect only the FCC’s review process under Section 106 of the NHPA, and will not limit State and local governments’ authority to enforce their own historic preservation requirements consistent with Section 332(c)(7) of the Communications Act and Section 6409(a) of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO acknowledge that federally recognized Indian tribes (Indian tribes), Native Hawaiian Organizations (NHOs), SHPO/THPOs, local governments, and members of the public make important contributions to the Section 106 review process, in accordance with Section 800.2(c) & (d) of the Council’s rules, and note that the procedures for appropriate public notification and participation in connection with the Section 106 process are set forth the Nationwide Programmatic Agreement Regarding the Section 106 National Historic Preservation Act Review Process (NPA); and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC sought comment from Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian Organizations regarding the terms of this amendment to the Collocation Agreement, and FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have agreed that these new measures should be incorporated into this Collocation Agreement to better manage the Section 106 consultation process and streamline reviews for collocation of antennas; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO have agreed that new measures should be incorporated into this Collocation Agreement to better manage the Section 106 consultation process and streamline reviews for collocation of antennas; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the amended procedures described in this amendment to the Collocation Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,
WHEREAS, in August 2000, the Council established a Telecommunications Working Group to provide a forum for the FCC, Industry representatives, State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPOs) and Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (THPOs), and the Council to discuss improved coordination of Section 106 compliance regarding wireless communications projects affecting historic properties; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC, the Council and the Working Group have developed this Collocation Programmatic Agreement in accordance with 36 CFR Section 800.14(b) to address the Section 106 review process as it applies to the collocation of antennas (collocation being defined in Stipulation I.B below); and,

WHEREAS, the FCC encourages collocation of antennas where technically and economically feasible, in order to reduce the need for new tower construction; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the effects on historic properties of collocations of antennas on towers, buildings and structures are likely to be minimal and not adverse, and that in the cases where an adverse effect might occur, the procedures provided and referred to herein are proper and sufficient, consistent with Section 106, to assure that the FCC will take such effects into account; and,

WHEREAS, the execution of this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement will streamline the Section 106 review of collocation proposals and thereby reduce the need for the construction of new towers, thereby reducing potential effects on historic properties that would otherwise result from the construction of those unnecessary new towers; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC and the Council have agreed that these measures should be incorporated into a Nationwide Programmatic Agreement to better manage the Section 106 consultation process and streamline reviews for collocation of antennas; and,

WHEREAS, since collocations reduce both the need for new tower construction and the potential for adverse effects on historic properties, the parties hereto agree that the terms of this Agreement should be interpreted and implemented wherever possible in ways that encourage collocation; and,

WHEREAS, the parties hereto agree that the procedures described in this Agreement are, with regard to collocations as defined herein, a proper substitute for the FCC’s compliance with the Council’s rules, in accordance and consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations found at 36 CFR part 800; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC has consulted with the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO) and requested the President of NCSHPO to sign this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement to read as follows:

NATIONWIDE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT

FOR THE COLLOCATION OF WIRELESS ANTENNAS

EXECUTED BY THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION, THE NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS AND THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION

WHEREAS, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) establishes rules and procedures for the licensing of wireless communications facilities in the United States and its Possessions and Territories; and,

WHEREAS, the FCC has largely deregulated the review of applications for the construction of individual wireless communications facilities and, under this framework, applicants are required to prepare an Environmental Assessment (EA) in cases where the applicant determines that the proposed facility falls within one of certain environmental categories described in the FCC’s rules (47 CFR 1.1307), including situations which may affect historical sites listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places ("National Register"); and,

WHEREAS, Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (36 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) ("the Act") requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties and to afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) a reasonable opportunity to comment; and,

WHEREAS, Section 800.14(b) of the Council’s regulations, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR 800.14(b)), allows for programmatic agreements to streamline and tailor the Section 106 review process to particular federal programs; and,

NOW THEREFORE, in accordance with Stipulation XI (as renumbered by this amendment), the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO agree to amend the Collocation Agreement to read as follows:
Federal Communications Commission

Agreement in accordance with 36 CFR Section 800.14(b)(2)(iii); and,

WHEREAS, the FCC sought comment from Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian Organizations (NHOs) regarding the terms of this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement by letters of January 11, 2001 and February 8, 2001; and,

WHEREAS, the terms of this Programmatic Agreement do not apply on "tribal lands" as defined under Section 800.16(x) of the Council’s regulations, 36 CFR 800.16(x) ("Tribal lands means all lands within the exterior boundaries of any Indian reservation and all dependent Indian communities."); and,

WHEREAS, the terms of this Programmatic Agreement do not preclude Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations from consulting directly with the FCC or its licensees, tower companies, and applicants for antenna licenses when collocation activities off tribal lands may affect historic properties of religious and cultural significance to Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations; and,

WHEREAS, the execution and implementation of this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement will not preclude Indian tribes or NHOs, SHPO/THPOs, local governments, or members of the public from filing complaints with the FCC or the Council regarding adverse effects on historic properties from any existing tower or any activity covered under the terms of this Programmatic Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, the FCC, the Council, and NCSHPO agree that the FCC will meet its Section 106 compliance responsibilities for the collocation of antennas as follows.

STIPULATIONS

The FCC, in coordination with licensees, tower companies, applicants for antenna licenses, and others deemed appropriate by the FCC, will ensure that the following measures are carried out.

I. DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement, the following definitions apply.

A. "Antenna" means an apparatus designed for the purpose of emitting radio frequency ("RF") radiation, to be operated or operating from a fixed location pursuant to FCC authorization, for the transmission of writing, signs, signals, data, images, pictures, and sounds of all kinds, including the transmitting device and any on-site equipment, switches, wiring, cabling, power sources, shelters or cabinets associated with that antenna and added to a Tower, structure, or building as part of the original installation of the antenna. For purposes of this Agreement, the term Antenna does not include unintentional radiators, mobile stations, or devices authorized under Part 15 of the FCC's rules.

B. "Collocation" means the mounting or installation of an antenna on an existing tower, building or structure for the purpose of transmitting and/or receiving radio frequency signals for communications purposes, whether or not there is an existing antenna on the structure.


D. "Tower" is any structure built for the sole or primary purpose of supporting FCC-licensed antennas and their associated facilities.

E. "Substantial increase in the size of the tower" means:

1) The mounting of the proposed antenna on the tower would increase the existing height of the tower by more than 10%, or by the height of one additional antenna array with separation from the nearest existing antenna not to exceed twenty feet, whichever is greater, except that the mounting of the proposed antenna may exceed the size limits set forth in this paragraph if necessary to avoid interference with existing antennas; or

2) The mounting of the proposed antenna would involve the installation of more than the standard number of new equipment cabinets for the technology involved, not to exceed four, or more than one new equipment shelter; or

3) The mounting of the proposed antenna would involve adding an appurtenance to the body of the tower that would protrude from the edge of the tower more than twenty feet, or more than the width of the tower structure at the level of the appurtenance, whichever is greater, except that the mounting of the proposed antenna may exceed the size limits set forth in this paragraph if necessary to shelter the antenna from inclement weather or to connect the antenna to the tower via cable; or

4) The mounting of the proposed antenna would involve excavation outside the current tower site, defined as the current boundaries of the leased or owned property surrounding the tower and any access or utility easements currently related to the site.

II. APPLICABILITY

A. This Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement applies only to the collocation of antennas as defined in Stipulations I.A and I.B. above.

B. This Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement does not cover any Section 106 responsibilities that federal agencies other than the FCC may have with regard to the collocation of antennas.
III. COLLOCATION OF ANTENNAS ON TOWERS CONSTRUCTED ON OR BEFORE MARCH 16, 2001

A. An antenna may be mounted on an existing tower constructed on or before March 16, 2001 without such collocation being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, unless:

1. The mounting of the antenna will result in a substantial increase in the size of the tower as defined in Stipulation I.E, above; or,

2. The tower has been determined by the FCC to have an adverse effect on one or more historic properties, where such effect has not been avoided or mitigated through a conditional no adverse effect determination, a Memorandum of Agreement, a programmatic agreement, or a finding of compliance with Section 106 and the NPA; or,

3. The tower is the subject of a pending environmental review or related proceeding before the FCC involving compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act; or,

4. The collocation licensee or the owner of the tower has received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

V. COLLOCATION OF ANTENNAS ON BUILDINGS AND NON-TOWER STRUCTURES

A. An antenna may be mounted on a building or non-tower structure without such collocation being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, unless:

1. The building or structure is over 45 years old, and the collocation does not meet the criteria established in Stipulation VI herein for collocations of small antennas; or,

2. The building or structure is inside the boundary of a historic district, and the antenna is visible from the ground level of a historic district, the building or structure is within 250 feet of the boundary of the historic district, and the collocation does not meet the criteria established in Stipulation VII herein for collocations of small or minimally visible antennas; or,

3. The building or non-tower structure is a designated National Historic Landmark, or listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places based upon the review of the FCC, licensee, tower company or applicant for an antenna license, and the collocation does not meet the criteria established in Stipulation VII herein for collocations of small or minimally visible antennas; or,

4. The collocation licensee or the owner of the building or non-tower structure has received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

1 For purposes of this Agreement, suitable methods for determining the age of a building or structure include, but are not limited to: (1) Obtaining the opinion of a consultant who meets the Secretary of Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards for Historian or for Architectural Historian (36 CFR part 61); or (2) consulting public records.
qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

B. An antenna (including associated equipment included in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.) may be mounted in the interior of a building, regardless of the building’s age or location in a historic district and regardless of the antenna’s size, without such collocation being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, unless:

1) The building is a designated National Historic Landmark, or listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places; or,

2) The collocation licensee or the owner of the building has received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

C. Subsequent to the collocation of an antenna, should the SHPO/THPO or Council determine that the collocation of the antenna or its associated equipment installed under the terms of Stipulation V has resulted in an adverse effect on historic properties, the SHPO/THPO or Council may notify the FCC accordingly. The FCC shall comply with the requirements of Section 106 and the NPA for this particular collocation.

VI. ADDITIONAL EXCLUSION FOR COLLOCATION OF SMALL, WIRELESS ANTENNAS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT ON BUILDING AND NON-TOWER STRUCTURES THAT ARE OUTSIDE OF HISTORIC DISTRICTS AND ARE NOT HISTORIC PROPERTIES

A. A small wireless antenna (including associated equipment included in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.) may be mounted on an existing building or non-tower structure or in the interior of a building regardless of the building’s or structure’s age without such collocation being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA unless:

1. The building or structure is inside the boundary of a historic district, or if the antenna is visible from the ground level of a historic district, the building or structure is within 250 feet of the boundary of the historic district, and the collocation does not meet the criteria established in Stipulation VII herein for collocations of small or minimally visible antennas; or,

2. The building or non-tower structure is a designated National Historic Landmark; or,

3. The building or non-tower structure is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, and the collocation does not meet the criteria established in Stipulation VII herein for collocations of small or minimally visible antennas; or,

4. The collocation licensee or the owner of the building or non-tower structure has received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register; or,

5. The antennas and associated equipment exceed the volume limits specified below:
   a. Each individual antenna, excluding the associated equipment (as defined in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.), that is part of the collocation must fit within an enclosure (or if the antenna is exposed, within an imaginary enclosure, i.e., one that would be the correct size to contain the equipment) that is individually no more than three cubic feet in volume, and all antennas on the structure, including any pre-existing antennas on the structure, must in aggregate fit within enclosures (or if the antennas are exposed, within imaginary enclosures, i.e., ones that would be the correct size to contain the equipment) that total no more than six cubic feet in volume; and,
   b. All other wireless equipment associated with the structure, including pre-existing enclosures and including equipment on the ground associated with antennas on the structure, but excluding cable runs for the connection of power and other services, may not cumulatively exceed:
      i. 28 cubic feet for collocations on all non-pole structures (including but not limited to buildings and water tanks) that can support fewer than 3 providers; or,
      ii. 21 cubic feet for collocations on all pole structures (including but not limited to light poles, traffic signal poles, and utility poles) that can support fewer than 3 providers; or,
      iii. 35 cubic feet for non-pole collocations that can support at least 3 providers; or,
      iv. 28 cubic feet for pole collocations that can support at least 3 providers; or,

6. The depth and width of any proposed ground disturbance associated with the collocation exceeds the depth and width of any previous ground disturbance (including footings and other anchoring mechanisms). Up to four lightning grounding rods of no more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter may be installed per project regardless of the extent of previous ground disturbance.
B. The volume of any deployed equipment that is not visible from public spaces at the ground level from 250 feet or less may be omitted from the calculation of volumetric limits cited in this Section.

C. Subsequent to the collocation of an antenna, should the SHPO/THPO or Council determine that the collocation of the antenna or any associated equipment installed under the terms of Stipulation VI has resulted in an adverse effect on historic properties, the SHPO/THPO or Council may notify the FCC accordingly. The FCC shall comply with the requirements of Section 106 and the NPA for this particular collocation.

VII. ADDITIONAL EXCLUSIONS FOR COLLOCATION OF SMALL OR MINIMALLY VISIBLE WIRELESS ANTENNAS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT IN HISTORIC DISTRICTS OR ON HISTORIC PROPERTIES

A. A small antenna (including associated equipment included in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.) may be mounted on a building or non-tower structure or in the interior of a building that is (1) a historic property (including a property listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places); (2) inside or within 250 feet of the boundary of a historic district without being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, provided that:

1. The property on which the equipment will be deployed is not a designated National Historic Landmark.

2. The antenna or antenna enclosure (including any existing antenna), excluding associated equipment, is the only equipment that is visible from the ground level, or from public spaces within the building (if the antenna is mounted in the interior of a building), and provided that the following conditions are met:

a. No other antennas on the building or non-tower structure are visible from the ground level, or from public spaces within the building (for an antenna mounted in the interior of a building);

b. The antenna that is part of the collocation fits within an enclosure (or if the antenna is exposed, within an imaginary enclosure i.e., one that would be the correct size to contain the equipment) that is no more than three cubic feet in volume; and,

c. The antenna is installed using stealth techniques that match or complement the structure on which or within which it is deployed;

3. The antenna’s associated equipment is not visible from:

a. The ground level anywhere in a historic district (if the antenna is located inside or within 250 feet of the boundary of a historic district); or,

b. Immediately adjacent streets or public spaces at ground level (if the antenna is on a historic property that is not in a historic district); or,

c. Public spaces within the building (if the antenna is mounted in the interior of a building).

4. The facilities (including antenna(s) and associated equipment identified in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.) are installed in a way that does not damage historic materials and permits removal of such facilities without damaging historic materials;

5. The depth and width of any proposed ground disturbance associated with the collocation does not exceed the depth and width of any previous ground disturbance (including footprint and other anchoring mechanisms). Up to four lightning grounding rods of no more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter may be installed per project, regardless of the extent of previous ground disturbance; and

6. The collocation licensee or the owner of the building or non-tower structure has not received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

B. A small antenna (including associated equipment included in the definition of Antenna in Stipulation I.A.) may be mounted on a utility pole or electric transmission tower (but not including light poles, lamp posts, and other structures whose primary purpose is to provide public lighting) that is in active use by a utility company (as defined in Section 224 of the Communications Act) or by a cooperatively-owned, municipal, or other governmental agency and is either:

1. A historic property (including a property listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places); or 2. Located on a historic property (including a property listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places); or (3) located inside or within 250 feet of the boundary of a historic district, without being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, provided that:

1. The utility pole or electric transmission tower on which the equipment will be deployed is not located on a designated National Historic Landmark;

2. The antenna, excluding the associated equipment, fits within an enclosure (or if the antenna is exposed, within an imaginary enclosure i.e., one that would be the correct
Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 1, App. B

size to contain the equipment) that is no more than three cubic feet in volume, with a cumulative limit of 6 cubic feet if there is more than one antenna/antenna enclosure on the structure;

3. The wireless equipment associated with the antenna and any pre-existing enclosed and associated equipment on the structure, but excluding cable runs for the connection of power and other services, are cumulatively no more than 21 cubic feet in volume;

4. The depth and width of any proposed ground disturbance associated with the collocation does not exceed the depth and width of any previous ground disturbance (including footings and other anchoring mechanisms). Up to four lightning grounding rods of no more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter may be installed per project, regardless of the extent of previous ground disturbance; and

5. The collocation licensee or the owner of the utility pole or electric transmission tower has not received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties. Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence describing how the effect from the collocation is adverse to the attributes that qualify any affected historic property for eligibility or potential eligibility for the National Register.

C. Proposals to mount a small antenna on a traffic control structure (i.e., traffic light) or on a light pole, lamp post or other structure whose primary purpose is to provide public lighting, where the structure is located inside or within 250 feet of the boundary of a historic district, are generally subject to review through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA. These proposed collocations will be excluded from such review on a case-by-case basis, if (1) the collocation licensee or the owner of the structure has not received written or electronic notification that the FCC is in receipt of a complaint from a member of the public, an Indian Tribe, a SHPO or the Council, that the collocation has an adverse effect on one or more historic properties; and (2) the structure is not historic (not a designated National Historic Landmark or a property listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places) or considered a contributing or compatible element within the historic district or that the applicant has not provided sufficient information for a determination, the applicant may not deploy its facilities on that structure without completing the Section 106 review process.

5. If, within the thirty day period, the SHPO informs the applicant that the structure is not a contributing or compatible element within the historic district, or if the SHPO fails to respond to the applicant within the thirty-day period, the applicant has no further Section 106 review obligations, provided that the collocation meets the following requirements:

a. The antenna, excluding the associated equipment, fits within an enclosure (or if the antenna is exposed, within an imaginary enclosure, i.e., one that would be the correct size to contain the equipment) that is no more than three cubic feet in volume, with a cumulative limit of 6 cubic feet if there is more than one antenna/antenna enclosure on the structure;

b. The wireless equipment associated with the antenna and any pre-existing antennas and associated equipment on the structure, but excluding cable runs for the connection of power and other services, are cumulatively no more than 21 cubic feet in volume; and

c. The depth and width of any proposed ground disturbance associated with the collocation does not exceed the depth and width of any previous ground disturbance (including footings and other anchoring mechanisms). Up to four lightning grounding rods of no more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter may be installed per project, regardless of the extent of previous ground disturbance.

D. A small antenna mounted inside a building or non-tower structure and subject to the provisions of this Stipulation VII is to be installed in a way that does not damage historic materials and permits removal of such facilities without damaging historic materials.

E. Subsequent to the collocation of an antenna, should the SHPO/THPO or Council determine that the collocation of the antenna or its associated equipment installed under the terms of Stipulation VII has resulted in
an adverse effect on historic properties, the SHPO/THPO or Council may notify the FCC accordingly. The FCC shall comply with the requirements of Section 106 and the NPA for this particular collocation.

VIII. REPLACEMENTS ON SMALL WIRELESS ANTENNAS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

A. An existing small antenna that is mounted on a building or non-tower structure or in the interior of a building that is (1) a historic property (including a designated National Historic Landmark or a property listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places); (2) located within 250 feet of the boundary of a historic district; or (3) located on or inside a building or non-tower structure that is over 45 years of age, regardless of visibility, may be replaced without being reviewed through the Section 106 process set forth in the NPA, provided that:
1. The antenna deployment being replaced has undergone Section 106 review, unless either (a) such review was not required at the time that the antenna being replaced was installed, or (b) for deployments on towers, review is not required pursuant to Stipulation III above.
2. The facility is a replacement for an existing facility, and it does not exceed the greater of:
   a. The size of the existing antenna/antenna enclosure and associated equipment that is being replaced; or,
   b. The following limits for the antenna and its associated equipment:
      i. The antenna, excluding the associated equipment, fits within an enclosure (or if the antenna is exposed, within an imaginary enclosure, i.e., one that would be the correct size to contain the equipment) that is no more than three cubic feet in volume, with a cumulative limit of 6 cubic feet if there is more than one antenna/antenna enclosure on the structure; and,
      ii. The wireless equipment associated with the antenna and any pre-existing antennas and associated equipment on the structure, but excluding cable runs for the connection of power and other services, are cumulatively no more than 21 cubic feet in volume; and,
3. The replacement of the facilities (including antenna(s) and associated equipment as defined in Stipulation I.A.) does not damage historic materials and permits removal of such facilities without damaging historic materials; and,
4. The depth and width of any proposed ground disturbance associated with the collocation does not exceed the depth and width of any previous ground disturbance (including footings and other anchoring mechanisms). Up to four lightning grounding rods of no more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter may be installed per project, regardless of the extent of previous ground disturbance.

B. A small antenna mounted inside a building or non-tower structure and subject to the provisions of this Stipulation VIII is to be installed in a way that does not damage historic materials and permits removal of such facilities without damaging historic materials.

IX. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Neither execution of this Agreement, nor implementation of or compliance with any term herein shall operate in any way as a waiver by any party hereto, or by any person or entity complying herewith or affected thereby, of a right to assert in any court of law any claim, argument or defense regarding the validity or interpretation of any provision of the National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C. 300101 et seq.) or its implementing regulations contained in 36 CFR part 800.

X. MONITORING

A. FCC licensees shall retain records of the placement of all licensed antennas, including collocations subject to this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement, consistent with FCC rules and procedures.

B. The Council will forward to the FCC and the relevant SHPO any written objections it receives from members of the public regarding a collocation activity or general compliance with the provisions of this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement within thirty (30) days following receipt of the written objection. The FCC will forward a copy of the written objection to the appropriate licensee or tower owner.

C. Any member of the public may notify the FCC of concerns it has regarding the application of this Programmatic Agreement within a State or with regard to the review of individual undertakings covered or excluded under the terms of this Agreement. Comments shall be directed to the FCC’s Federal Preservation Officer. The FCC will consider public comments and, following consultation with the SHPO, potentially affected Tribes, or the Council, as appropriate, take appropriate actions. The FCC shall notify the objector of the outcome of its actions.

XI. AMENDMENTS

If any signatory to this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement believes that this Agreement should be amended, that signatory may at any time propose amendments, whereupon the signatories will consult to consider the amendments. This agreement may be amended only upon the written concurrence of the signatories.
XII. TERMINATION

A. If the FCC determines, or if NCSHPO determines on behalf of its members, that it or they cannot implement the terms of this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement, or if the FCC, NCSHPO or the Council determines that the Programmatic Agreement is not being properly implemented or that the spirit of Section 106 is not being met by the parties to this Programmatic Agreement, the FCC, NCSHPO or the Council may propose to the other signatories that the Programmatic Agreement be terminated.

B. The party proposing to terminate the Programmatic Agreement shall notify the other signatories in writing, explaining the reasons for the proposed termination and the particulars of the asserted improper implementation. Such party also shall afford the other signatories a reasonable period of time of no less than thirty (30) days to consult and remedy the problems resulting in improper implementation. Upon receipt of such notice, the parties shall consult with each other and notify and consult with other entities that either are involved in such implementation or would be substantially affected by termination of this Agreement, and seek alternatives to termination. Should the consultation fail to produce within the original remedy period or any extension a reasonable alternative to termination, a resolution of the stated problems, or convincing evidence of substantial implementation of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, this Programmatic Agreement shall be terminated thirty days after notice of termination is served on all parties and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

C. In the event that the Programmatic Agreement is terminated, the FCC shall advise its licensees and tower owner and management companies of the termination and of the need to comply with any applicable Section 106 requirements on a case-by-case basis for collocation activities.

XIII. ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SIGNATORIES

The signatories to this Nationwide Collocation Programmatic Agreement will meet annually on or about the anniversary of the effective date of the NPA to discuss the effectiveness of this Agreement and the NPA, including any issues related to improper implementation, and to discuss any potential amendments that would improve the effectiveness of this Agreement.

XIV. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT

This Programmatic Agreement for collocation shall remain in force unless the Programmatic Agreement is terminated or superseded by a comprehensive Programmatic Agreement for wireless communications antennas.

Execution of this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement by the FCC, NCSHPO and the Council, and implementation of its terms, constitutes evidence that the FCC has afforded the Council an opportunity to comment on the collocation as described herein of antennas covered under the FCC’s rules, and that the FCC has taken into account the effects of these collocations on historic properties in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR part 800.

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

[81 FR 59148, Aug. 29, 2016]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 59148, Aug. 29, 2016, appendix B to part 1 was revised. Stipulation VII.C contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

APPENDIX C TO PART 1—NATIONWIDE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT REGARDING THE SECTION 106 NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT REVIEW PROCESS

NATIONWIDE PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT FOR REVIEW OF EFFECTS ON HISTORIC PROPERTIES FOR CERTAIN UNDERTAKINGS APPROVED BY THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

EXECUTED BY THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION, THE NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS AND THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION

September 2004

Introduction

Whereas, Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (“NHPA”) (codified at 16 U.S.C. 470f), requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of certain of their Undertakings on Historic Properties (see Section II, below), included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places
Whereas, Congress and the Commission have deregulated or streamlined the application process regarding the construction of individual Facilities in many of the Commission’s licensed services; and

Whereas, under the framework established in the Commission’s environmental rules, 47 CFR 1.1301–1.1319, Commission licensees and applicants for authorizations and antenna structure registrations are required to prepare, and the Commission is required to independently review and approve, a pre-construction Environmental Assessment (“EA”) in cases where a proposed tower or antenna may significantly affect the environment, including situations where a proposed tower or antenna may affect Historic Properties that are either listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register, including properties of religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization (“NHO”) that meet the National Register criteria; and

Whereas, the Council has adopted rules implementing Section 106 of the NHPA (codified at 36 CFR Part 800) and setting forth the process, called the “Section 106 process,” for complying with the NHPA; and

Whereas, pursuant to the Commission’s rules and the terms of this Nationwide Programmatic Agreement for Review of Effects on Historic Properties for Certain Undertakings Approved by the Federal Communications Commission (“Nationwide Agreement”), Applicants (see Section II.A.2) have been authorized, consistent with the terms of the memorandum from the Council to the Commission, titled “Delegation of Authority for the Section 106 Review of Telecommunications Projects,” dated September 21, 2000, to initiate, coordinate, and assist the Commission with compliance with many aspects of the Section 106 review process for their Facilities; and

Whereas, in August 2000, the Council established a Telecommunications Working Group (the “Working Group”) to provide a forum for the Commission, the Council, the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (“Conference”), individual State Historic Preservation Officers (“SHPOs”), Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (“THPOs”), other tribal representatives, communications industry representatives, and other interested members of the public to discuss improved Section 106 compliance and to develop methods of streamlining the Section 106 review process; and

Whereas, Section 214 of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470v) authorizes the Council to promulgate regulations implementing exclusions from Section 106 review, and Section 801.14(b) of the Council’s regulations (36 CFR 800.14(b)) allows for programmatic agreements to streamline and tailor the Section 106 review process to particular federal programs, if they are consistent with the Council’s regulations; and

Whereas, the Commission, the Council, and the Conference executed on March 16, 2001, the Nationwide Programmatic Agreement for the Collocation of Wireless Antennas (the “Collocation Agreement”), in order to streamline review for the collocation of antennas on existing towers and other structures and thereby reduce the need for the construction of new towers (Attachment 1 to this Nationwide Agreement); and

Whereas, the Council, the Conference, and the Commission now agree it is desirable to further streamline and tailor the Section 106 review process for Facilities that are not excluded from Section 106 review under the Collocation Agreement while protecting Historic Properties that are either listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register; and

Whereas, the Working Group agrees that a nationwide programmatic agreement is a desirable and effective way to further streamline and tailor the Section 106 review process as it applies to Facilities; and

Whereas, this Nationwide Agreement will, upon its execution by the Council, the Conference, and the Commission, constitute a substitute for the Council’s rules with respect to certain Commission Undertakings; and

Whereas, the Commission sought public comment on a draft of this Nationwide Agreement through a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking released on June 9, 2003; and

Whereas, the Commission has actively sought and received participation and comment from Indian tribes and NHOs regarding this Nationwide Agreement; and

Whereas, the Commission has consulted with federally recognized Indian tribes regarding this Nationwide Agreement (see Report and Order, FCC 04–222, at ¶ 31); and

Whereas, this Nationwide Agreement provides for appropriate public notification and participation in connection with the Section 106 process; and

Whereas, Section 101(d)(6) of the NHPA provides that federal agencies “shall consult with any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization” that attaches religious and cultural significance to properties of traditional

476

Pt. 1, App. C

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)
Federal Communications Commission

religious and cultural importance that may be determined to be eligible for inclusion in the National Register and that might be affected by a federal undertaking (16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(6)); and

Whereas, the Commission has adopted a “Statement of Policy on Establishing a Government-to-Government Relationship with Indian Tribes” dated June 23, 2000, pursuant to which the Commission: recognizes the unique legal relationship that exists between the federal government and Indian tribal governments, as reflected in the Constitution of the United States, treaties, federal statutes, Executive orders, and numerous court decisions; affirms the federal trust relationship with Indian tribes, and recognizes that this historic trust relationship requires the federal government to adhere to certain fiduciary standards in its dealings with Indian tribes; commits to working with Indian tribes on a government-to-government basis consistent with the principles of tribal self-governance; commits, in accordance with the federal government’s trust responsibility, and to the extent practicable, to consult with tribal governments prior to implementing any regulatory action or policy that will significantly or uniquely affect tribal governments, their land and resources; strives to develop working relationships with tribal governments, and will endeavor to identify innovative mechanisms to facilitate tribal consultations in the Commission’s regulatory processes; and endeavors to streamline its administrative process and procedures to remove undue burdens that its decisions and actions place on Indian tribes; and

Whereas, the Commission does not delegate under this Programmatic Agreement any portion of its responsibilities to Indian tribes and NHOs, including its obligation to consult under Section 101(d)(6) of the NHPA; and

Whereas, the terms of this Nationwide Agreement are consistent with and do not attempt to abrogate the rights of Indian tribes or NHOs to consult directly with the Commission regarding the construction of Facilities; and

Whereas, the execution and implementation of this Nationwide Agreement will not preclude Indian tribes or NHOs, SHPOs, local governments, or members of the public from filing complaints with the Commission or the Council regarding effects on Historic Properties from any Facility or any activity covered under the terms of the Nationwide Agreement; and

Whereas, Indian tribes and NHOs may request Council involvement in Section 106 cases that present issues of concern to Indian tribes or NHOs (see 36 CFR Part 800, Appendix A, Section (c)(4)); and

Whereas, the Commission, after consulting with federally recognized Indian tribes, has developed an electronic Tower Construction Notification System through which Indian tribes and NHOs may voluntarily identify the geographic areas in which Historic Properties to which they attach religious and cultural significance may be located. Applicants may ascertain which participating Indian tribes and NHOs have identified such an interest in the geographic area in which they propose to construct Facilities, and Applicants may voluntarily provide electronic notification of proposed Facilities construction for the Commission to forward to participating Indian tribes, NHOs, and SHPOs/THPOs; and

Whereas, the Council, the Conference and the Commission recognize that Applicants’ use of qualified professionals experienced with the NHPA and Section 106 can streamline the review process and minimize potential delays; and

Whereas, the Commission has created a position and hired a cultural resources professional to assist with the Section 106 process; and

Whereas, upon execution of this Nationwide Agreement, the Council may still provide advisory comments to the Commission regarding the coordination of Section 106 reviews; notify the Commission of concerns raised by consulting parties and the public regarding an Undertaking; and participate in the resolution of adverse effects for complex, controversial, or other non-routine projects;

Now Therefore, in consideration of the above provisions and of the covenants and agreements contained herein, the Council, the Conference and the Commission (the “Parties”) agree as follows:

I. APPLICABILITY AND SCOPE OF THIS NATIONWIDE AGREEMENT

A. This Nationwide Agreement (1) Excludes from Section 106 review certain Undertakings involving the construction and modification of Facilities, and (2) streamlines and tailors the Section 106 review process for other Undertakings involving the construction and modification of Facilities. An illustrative list of Commission activities in relation to which Undertakings covered by this Agreement may occur is provided as Attachment 2 to this Agreement.

B. This Nationwide Agreement applies only to federal Undertakings as determined by the Commission (“Undertakings”). The Commission has sole authority to determine what activities undertaken by the Commission or its Applicants constitute Undertakings within the meaning of the NHPA. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude the Commission from revisiting or affect the existing ability of any person to challenge any prior determination of what does or does not constitute an Undertaking. Maintenance and servicing of Towers, Antennas, and associated equipment are not deemed to be Undertakings subject to Section 106 review.
Pt. 1, App. C

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition) 478

C. This Agreement does not apply to Antenna Collocations that are exempt from Section 106 review under the Collocation Agreement (see Attachment 1). Pursuant to the terms of the Collocation Agreement, such Collocations shall not be subject to the Section 106 review process and shall not be submitted to the SHPO/THPO for review. This Agreement does apply to collocations that are not exempt from Section 106 review under the Collocation Agreement.

D. This Agreement does not apply on “tribal lands” as defined under Section 800.16(x) of the Council’s regulations, 36 CFR §800.16(x) (“Tribal lands means all lands within the exterior boundaries of any Indian reservation and all dependent Indian communities.”). This Nationwide Agreement, however, will apply on tribal lands should the tribe, pursuant to appropriate tribal procedures and upon reasonable notice to the Council, Commission, and appropriate SHPO/THPO, elect to adopt the provisions of this Nationwide Agreement. Where a tribe that has assumed SHPO functions pursuant to Section 101(d)(2) of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470(d)(2)) has agreed to application of this Nationwide Agreement on tribal lands, the term SHPO/THPO denotes the Tribal Historic Preservation Officer with respect to review of proposed Undertakings on those tribal lands. Where a tribe that has not assumed SHPO functions has agreed to application of this Nationwide Agreement on tribal lands, the tribe may notify the Commission of the tribe’s intention to perform the duties of a SHPO/THPO, as defined in this Nationwide Agreement, for proposed Undertakings on its tribal lands, and in such instances the term SHPO/THPO denotes both the State Historic Preservation Officer and the tribe’s authorized representative. In all other instances, the term SHPO/THPO denotes the State Historic Preservation Officer.

E. This Nationwide Agreement governs only review of Undertakings under Section 106 of the NHPA. Applicants completing the Section 106 review process under the terms of this Nationwide Agreement may not initiate construction without completing any environmental review that is otherwise required for effects other than historic preservation under the Commission’s rules (See 47 CFR 1.1301-1.1319). Completion of the Section 106 review process under this Nationwide Agreement satisfies an Applicant’s obligations under the Commission’s rules with respect to Historic Properties, except for Undertakings that have been determined to have an adverse effect on Historic Properties and that therefore require preparation and filing of an Environmental Assessment (See 47 CFR 1.1307(a)(4)).

F. This Nationwide Agreement does not govern any Section 106 responsibilities that agencies other than the Commission may have with respect to those agencies’ federal Undertakings.

II. DEFINITIONS

A. The following terms are used in this Nationwide Agreement as defined below:

1. Antenna. An apparatus designed for the purpose of emitting radio frequency (“RF”) radiation, to be operated or operating from a fixed location pursuant to Commission authorization, for the transmission of writing, signs, signals, data, images, pictures, and sounds of all kinds, including the transmitting device and any on-site equipment, switches, wiring, cabling, power sources, shelters or cabinets associated with that antenna and added to a Tower, structure, or building as part of the original installation of the antenna. For most services, an Antenna will be mounted on or in, and is distinct from, a supporting structure such as a Tower, structure or building. However, in the case of AM broadcast stations, the entire Tower or group of Towers constitutes the Antenna for that station. For purposes of this Nationwide Agreement, the term Antenna does not include unintentional radiators, mobile stations, or devices authorized under Part 15 of the Commission’s rules.

2. Applicant. A Commission licensee, permittee, or registration holder, or an applicant or prospective applicant for a wireless or broadcast license, authorization or antenna structure registration, and the duly authorized agents, employees, and contractors of any such person or entity.

3. Area of Potential Effects (“APE”). The geographic area or areas within which an Undertaking may directly or indirectly cause alterations in the character or use of Historic Properties, if any such properties exist.

4. Collocation. The mounting or installation of an Antenna on an existing Tower, building, or structure for the purpose of transmitting radio frequency signals for telecommunications or broadcast purposes.

5. Effect. An alteration to the characteristics of a Historic Property qualifying it for inclusion in or eligibility for the National Register.

6. Experimental Authorization. An authorization issued to conduct experimentation utilizing radio waves for gathering scientific or technical operation data directed toward the improvement or extension of an established service and not intended for reception and use by the general public. “Experimental Authorization” does not include an “Experimental Broadcast Station” authorized under Part 74 of the Commission’s rules.

7. Facility. A Tower or an Antenna. The term Facility may also refer to a Tower and its associated Antenna(s).

8. Field Survey. A research strategy that utilizes one or more visits to the area where
Federal Communications Commission

construction is proposed as a means of identifying Historic Properties.

9. Historic Property. Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or NHO that meet the National Register criteria.

10. National Register. The National Register of Historic Places, maintained by the Secretary of the Interior’s office of the Keeper of the National Register.

11. SHPO/THPO Inventory. A set of records of previously gathered information, authorized by state or tribal law, on the absence, presence and significance of historic and archeological resources within the state or tribal land.

12. Special Temporary Authorization. Authorization granted to a permittee or licensee to allow the operation of a station for a limited period at a specified variance from the terms of the station’s permanent authorization or requirements of the Commission’s rules applicable to the particular class or type of station.

13. Submission Packet. The document to be submitted initially to the SHPO/THPO to facilitate review of the Applicant’s findings and any determinations with regard to the potential impact of the proposed Undertaking on Historic Properties in the APE. There are two Submission Packets: (a) The New Tower Submission Packet (FCC Form 620) (See Attachment 3) and (b) The Collocation Submission Packet (FCC Form 821) (See Attachment 4). Any documents required to be submitted along with a Form are part of the Submission Packet.

14. Tower. Any structure built for the sole or primary purpose of supporting Commission-licensed or authorized Antennas, including the on-site fencing, equipment, switches, wiring, cabling, power sources, shelters, or cabinets associated with that Tower but not installed as part of an Antenna as defined herein.

All other terms not defined above or elsewhere in this Nationwide Agreement shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Council’s rules section on Definitions (36 CFR 800.36) or the Commission’s rules (47 CFR Chapter I).

C. For the calculation of time periods under this Agreement, “days” mean “calendar days.” Any time period specified in the Agreement that ends on a weekend or a Federal or State holiday is extended until the close of the following business day.

D. Written communications include communications by e-mail or facsimile.

III. UNDERTAKINGS EXCLUDED FROM SECTION 106 REVIEW

Undertakings that fall within the provisions listed in the following sections III.A. through III.F. are excluded from Section 106 review by the SHPO/THPO, the Commission, and the Council, and, accordingly, shall not be submitted to the SHPO/THPO for review. The determination that an exclusion applies to an Undertaking should be made by an authorized individual within the Applicant’s organization, and Applicants should retain documentation of their determination that an exclusion applies. Concerns regarding the application of these exclusions from Section 106 review may be presented to and considered by the Commission pursuant to Section XI.

A. Enhancement of a tower and any associated excavation that does not involve a collocation and does not substantially increase the size of the existing tower, as defined in the Collocation Agreement. For towers constructed after March 16, 2001, this exclusion applies only if the tower has completed the Section 106 review process and any associated environmental reviews required by the Commission.

B. Construction of a replacement for an existing communications tower and any associated excavation that does not substantially increase the size of the existing tower under elements 1–3 of the definition as defined in the Collocation Agreement (see Attachment 1 to this Agreement, Stipulation 1.c.1–3) and that does not expand the boundaries of the leased or owned property surrounding the tower by more than 30 feet in any direction or involve excavation outside these expanded boundaries or outside any existing access or utility easement related to the site. For towers constructed after March 16, 2001, this exclusion applies only if the tower has completed the Section 106 review process and any associated environmental reviews required by the Commission.

C. Construction of any temporary communications Tower, Antenna structure, or related Facility that involves no excavation or where all areas to be excavated will be located in areas described in Section VI.D.2.c.1 below, including but not limited to the following:

1. A Tower or Antenna authorized by the Commission for a temporary period, such as any Facility authorized by a Commission grant of Special Temporary Authority (“STA”) or emergency authorization;

2. A cell on wheels (COW) transmission Facility;

3. A broadcast auxiliary services truck, TV pickup station, remote pickup broadcast station (e.g., electronic newsgathering vehicle) authorized under Part 74 or temporary fixed or transportable earth station in the fixed satellite service (e.g., satellite
newsgathering vehicle) authorized under Part 25;
4. A temporary ballast mount Tower;
5. Any Facility authorized by a Commission grant of an experimental authorization.

For purposes of this Section III.C, the term “temporary” means “for no more than twenty-four months duration except in the case of those Facilities associated with national security.”

D. Construction of a Facility less than 200 feet in overall height above ground level in an existing industrial park, 1 commercial strip mall, 2 or shopping center 3 that occupies a total land area of 100,000 square feet or more, provided that the industrial park, strip mall, or shopping center is not located within the boundaries of or within 500 feet of a Historic Property, as identified by the Applicant after a preliminary search of relevant records. Proposed Facilities within this exclusion must complete the process of participation of Indian tribes and NHOs pursuant to Section IV of this Agreement. If as a result of this process the Applicant or the Commission identifies a Historic Property that may be affected, the Applicant must complete the Section 106 review process pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding the exclusion.

E. Construction of a Facility in or within 50 feet of the outer boundary of a right-of-way designated by a Federal, State, local, or Tribal government for the location of communications Towers or above-ground utility transmission or distribution lines and associated structures and equipment and in active use for such purposes, provided:
1. The proposed Facility would not constitute a substantial increase in size, under elements 1–3 of the definition in the Collocation Agreement, over existing structures located in the right-of-way within the vicinity of the proposed Facility, and;
2. The proposed Facility would not be located within the boundaries of a Historic Property, as identified by the Applicant after a preliminary search of relevant records.

Proposed Facilities within this exclusion must complete the process of participation of Indian tribes and NHOs pursuant to Section IV of this Agreement. If as a result of this process the Applicant or the Commission identifies a Historic Property that may be affected, the Applicant must complete the Section 106 review process pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding the exclusion.

F. Construction of a Facility in any area previously designated by the SHPO/THPO at its discretion, following consultation with appropriate Indian tribes and NHOs, as having limited potential to affect Historic Properties. Such designation shall be documented by the SHPO/THPO and made available for public review.

IV. PARTICIPATION OF INDIAN TRIBES AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN ORGANIZATIONS IN UNDERTAKINGS ON TRIBAL LANDS

A. The Commission recognizes its responsibility to carry out consultation with any Indian tribe or NHO that attaches religious and cultural significance to a Historic Property if the property may be affected by a Commission undertaking. This responsibility is founded in Sections 101(d)(6)(a-b) and 106 of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470a(d)(6)(a-b) and 470f), the regulations of the Council (36 CFR Part 800), the Commission’s environmental regulations (47 CFR 1.1301–1.1319), and the unique legal relationship that exists between the federal government and Indian Tribal governments, as reflected in the Constitution of the United States, treaties, federal statutes, Executive orders, and numerous court decisions. This historic trust relationship requires the federal government to adhere to certain fiduciary standards in its dealings with Indian Tribes. (Commission Statement of Policy on Establishing a Government-to-Government Relationship with Indian Tribes).

B. As an initial step to enable the Commission to fulfill its duty of consultation, Applicants shall use reasonable and good faith efforts to identify any Indian tribe or NHO that may attach religious and cultural significance to Historic Properties that may be affected by an Undertaking. Applicants should be aware that frequently, Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to Indian tribes and NHOs are located on ancestral, aboriginal, or ceded lands of such tribes and organizations and Applicants should take this into account when complying with their responsibilities. Where an Indian tribe or NHO has voluntarily provided information to the Commission’s Tower Construction Notification System regarding the geographic areas in which Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to that Indian tribe or NHO may be located,
Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 1, App. C

reference to the Tower Construction Notification System shall constitute a reasonable and good faith effort at identification with respect to that Indian tribe or NHO. In addition, such reasonable and good faith efforts may include, but are not limited to, seeking relevant information from the relevant SHPO/THPO, Indian tribes, state agencies, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management, or, where applicable, any federal agency with land holdings within the state (e.g., the U.S. Bureau of Land Management). Although these agencies can provide useful information in identifying potentially affected Indian tribes, contacting BIA, the SHPO or other federal and state agencies is not a substitute for seeking information directly from Indian tribes that may attach religious and cultural significance to a potentially affected Historic Property, as described below.

C. After the Applicant has identified Indian tribes and NHOs that may attach religious and cultural significance to potentially affected Historic Property, the Commission has the responsibility, and the Commission imposes on the Applicant the obligation, to ensure that contact is made at an early stage in the planning process with such Indian tribes and NHOs in order to begin the process of ascertaining whether such Historic Properties may be affected. This initial contact shall be made by the Commission or the Applicant, in accordance with the wishes of the Indian tribe or NHO. This contact shall constitute only an initial effort to contact the Indian tribe or NHO, and does not in itself fully satisfy the Applicant’s obligations or substitute for government-to-government consultation unless the Indian tribe or NHO affirmatively disclaims further interest or the Indian tribe or NHO has otherwise agreed that such contact is sufficient. Depending on the preference of the Indian tribe or NHO, the means of initial contact may include, without limitation:

1. Electronic notification through the Commission’s Tower Construction Notification System;
2. Written communication from the Commission at the request of the Applicant;
3. Written, e-mail, or telephonic notification directly from the Applicant to the Indian tribe or NHO;
4. Any other means that the Indian Tribe or NHO has informed the Commission are acceptable, including through the adoption of best practices pursuant to Section IV.J, below; or
5. Any other means to which an Indian tribe or NHO and an Applicant have agreed pursuant to Section IV.K, below.

D. The Commission will use its best efforts to ascertain the preferences of each Indian tribe and NHO for initial contact, and to make these preferences available to Applicants in a readily accessible format. In addition, the Commission will use its best efforts to ascertain, and to make available to Applicants, any locations or types of construction projects, within the broad geographic areas in which Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or NHO may be located, for which the Indian tribe or NHO does not expect notification. To the extent they are comfortable doing so, the Commission encourages Indian tribes and NHOs to accept the Tower Construction Notification System as an efficient and thorough means of making initial contact.

E. In the absence of any contrary indication of an Indian tribe’s or NHO’s preference, where an Applicant does not have a pre-existing relationship with an Indian tribe or NHO, initial contact with the Indian tribe or NHO shall be made through the Commission. Unless the Indian tribe or NHO has indicated otherwise, the Commission may make this initial contact through the Tower Construction Notification System. An Applicant that has a pre-existing relationship with an Indian tribe or NHO shall make initial contact in the manner that is customary to that relationship or in such other manner as may be agreed by the Indian tribe or NHO. An Applicant shall copy the Commission on any initial written or electronic direct contact with an Indian tribe or NHO, unless the Indian tribe or NHO has agreed through a best practices agreement or otherwise that such copying is not necessary.

F. Applicants’ direct contacts with Indian tribes and NHOs, where accepted by the Indian tribe or NHO, shall be made in a sensitive manner that is consistent with the reasonable wishes of the Indian tribe or NHO, where such wishes are known or can be reasonably ascertained. In general, unless an Indian tribe or NHO has provided guidance to the contrary, Applicants shall follow the following guidelines:

1. All communications with Indian tribes shall be respectful of tribal sovereignty;
2. Communications shall be directed to the appropriate representative designated or identified by the tribal government or other governing body;
3. Applicants shall provide all information reasonably necessary for the Indian tribe or NHO to evaluate whether Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance may be affected. The parties recognize that it may be neither feasible nor desirable to provide complete information about the project at the time of initial contact, particularly when initial contact is made early in the process. Unless the Indian tribe or NHO affirmatively disclaims interest, however, it shall be provided with complete information within the earliest reasonable time frame;
4. The Applicant must ensure that Indian tribes and NHOs have a reasonable opportunity to respond to all communications. Ordinarily, 30 days from the time the relevant tribal or NHO representative may reasonably
be expected to have received an inquiry shall be considered a reasonable time. Should a tribe or NHO request additional time to respond, the Applicant shall afford additional time as reasonable under the circumstances. However, where initial contact is made automatically through the Tower Construction Notification System, and where an Indian tribe or NHO has stated that it is not interested in reviewing proposed construction of certain types or in certain locations, the Applicant need not await a response to contact regarding proposed construction meeting that description.

5. Applicants should not assume that failure to respond to a single communication establishes that an Indian tribe or NHO is not interested in participating, but should make a reasonable effort to follow up.

G. The purposes of communications between the Applicant and Indian tribes or NHOs are: (1) To ascertain whether Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to the Indian tribe or NHO may be affected by the undertaking and consultation is therefore necessary, and (2) where possible, with the concurrence of the Indian tribe or NHO, to reach an agreement on the presence or absence of effects that may obviate the need for consultation. Accordingly, the Applicant shall promptly refer to the Commission any request from a federally recognized Indian tribe for government-to-government consultation. The Commission will then carry out government-to-government consultation with the Indian tribe. Applicants shall also seek guidance from the Commission in the event of any substantive or procedural disagreement with an Indian tribe or NHO, or if the Indian tribe or NHO does not respond to the Applicant’s inquiries. Applicants are strongly advised to seek guidance from the Commission in cases of doubt.

H. If an Indian tribe or NHO indicates that a Historic Property of religious and cultural significance to it may be affected, the Applicant shall invite the commenting tribe or organization to become a consulting party. If the Indian tribe or NHO agrees to become a consulting party, it shall be afforded that status and shall be provided with all of the information, copies of submissions, and other prerogatives of a consulting party as provided for in 36 CFR 800.2.

I. Information regarding Historic Properties to which Indian tribes or NHOs attach religious and cultural significance may be highly confidential, private, and sensitive. If an Indian tribe or NHO requests confidentiality from the Applicant, the Applicant shall honor this request and shall, in turn, request confidential treatment of such materials or information in accordance with the Commission’s rules and Section 304 of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 179c-3a) in the event they are submitted to the Commission. The Commission shall provide such confidential treatment consistent with its rules and applicable federal laws. Although the Commission will strive to protect the privacy interests of all parties, the Commission cannot guarantee its own ability or the ability of Applicants to protect confidential, private, and sensitive information from disclosure under all circumstances.

J. In order to promote efficiency, minimize misunderstandings, and ensure that communications among the parties are made in accordance with each Indian tribe or NHO’s reasonable preferences, the Commission will use its best efforts to arrive at agreements regarding best practices with Indian tribes and NHOs and their representatives. Such best practices may include means of making initial contacts with Indian tribes and NHOs as well as guidelines for subsequent discussions between Applicants and Indian tribes or NHOs in fulfillment of the requirements of the Section 106 process. To the extent possible, the Commission will strive to achieve consistency among best practice agreements with Indian tribes and NHOs. Where best practices exist, the Commission encourages Applicants to follow those best practices.

K. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to prohibit or limit Applicants and Indian tribes or NHOs from entering into or continuing pre-existing arrangements or agreements governing their contacts, provided such arrangements or agreements are otherwise consistent with federal law and no modification is made in the roles of other parties to the process under this Nationwide Agreement without their consent. Documentation of such alternative arrangements or agreements should be filed with the Commission.

V. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND CONSULTING PARTIES

A. On or before the date an Applicant submits the appropriate Submission Packet to the SHPO/THPO, as prescribed by Section VII, below, the Applicant shall provide the local government that has primary land use jurisdiction over the site of the planned Undertaking with written notification of the planned Undertaking.

B. On or before the date an Applicant submits the appropriate Submission Packet to the SHPO/THPO, as prescribed by Section VII, below, the Applicant shall provide written notice to the public of the planned Undertaking. Such notice may be accomplished (1) through the public notification provisions of the relevant local zoning or local historic preservation process for the proposed Facility; or (2) by publication in a local newspaper of general circulation. In the alternative, an Applicant may use other appropriate means of providing public notice, including seeking the assistance of the local government.
C. The written notice to the local government and to the public shall include: (1) The location of the proposed Facility including its street address; (2) a description of the proposed Facility including its height and type of structure; (3) instruction on how to submit comments regarding potential effects on Historic Properties; and (4) the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person.

D. A SHPO/THPO may make available lists of other groups, including Indian tribes, NHOs and organizations of Indian tribes or NHOs, which should be provided notice for Undertakings to be located in particular areas.

E. If the Applicant receives a comment regarding potentially affected Historic Properties, the Applicant shall consider the comment and either include it in the initial submission to the SHPO/THPO, or, if the initial submission has already been made, immediately forward the comment to the SHPO/THPO for review. An Applicant need not submit to the SHPO/THPO any comment that does not substantially relate to potentially affected Historic Properties.

F. The relevant SHPO/THPO, Indian tribes and NHOs that attach religious and cultural significance to Historic Properties that may be affected, and the local government are entitled to be consulting parties in the Section 106 review of an Undertaking. The Council may enter the Section 106 process for a given Undertaking, on Commission invitation or on its own decision, in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800. Appendix A. An Applicant shall consider all written requests of other individuals and organizations to participate as consulting parties and determine which should be consulting parties. An Applicant is encouraged to grant such status to individuals or organizations with a demonstrated legal or economic interest in the Undertaking, or demonstrated expertise or standing as a representative of local or public interest in historic or cultural resources preservation. Any such individual or organization denied consulting party status may petition the Commission for review of such denial. Applicants may seek assistance from the Commission in identifying and involving consulting parties. All entities granted consulting party status shall be identified to the SHPO/THPO as part of the Submission Packet.

G. Consulting parties are entitled to: (1) Receive notices, copies of submission packets, correspondence, and other documents provided to the SHPO/THPO in a Section 106 review; and (2) be provided an opportunity to have their views expressed and taken into account by the Applicant, the SHPO/THPO and, where appropriate, by the Commission. VI. IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ASSESSMENT OF EFFECTS

A. In preparing the Submission Packet for the SHPO/THPO and consulting parties pursuant to Section VII of this Nationwide Agreement and Attachments 3 and 4, the Applicant shall: (1) Define the area of potential effects (APE); (2) identify Historic Properties within the APE; (3) evaluate the historic significance of identified properties as appropriate; and (4) assess the effects of the Undertaking on Historic Properties. The standards and procedures described below shall be applied by the Applicant in preparing the Submission Packet, by the SHPO/THPO in reviewing the Submission Packet, and where appropriate, by the Commission in making findings.

B. Exclusion of Specific Geographic Areas from Review.

The SHPO/THPO, consistent with relevant State or tribal procedures, may specify geographic areas in which no review is required for direct effects on archeological resources or no review is required for visual effects.

C. Area of Potential Effects.

1. The term “Area of Potential Effects” is defined in Section II.A.3 of this Nationwide Agreement. For purposes of this Nationwide Agreement, the APE for direct effects and the APE for visual effects are further defined and are to be established as described below.

2. The APE for direct effects is limited to the area of potential ground disturbance and any property, or any portion thereof, that will be physically altered or destroyed by the Undertaking.

3. The APE for visual effects is the geographic area in which the Undertaking has the potential to introduce visual elements that diminish or alter the setting, including the landscape, where the setting is a character-defining feature of a Historic Property that makes it eligible for listing on the National Register. Unless otherwise established through consultation with the SHPO/THPO, the APE for visual effects for construction of new Facilities is the area from which the Tower will be visible.

a. Within ½ mile from the tower site if the proposed Tower is 200 feet or less in overall height.

b. Within ¾ of a mile from the tower site if the proposed Tower is more than 200 but no more than 400 feet in overall height; or

c. Within 1 ½ miles from the proposed tower site if the proposed Tower is more than 400 feet in overall height.

5. In the event the Applicant determines, or the SHPO/THPO recommends, that an alternative APE for visual effects is necessary, the Applicant and the SHPO/THPO may mutually agree to an alternative APE.

6. If the Applicant and the SHPO/THPO, after using good faith efforts, cannot reach
D. Identification and Evaluation of Historic Properties

1. Identification and Evaluation of Historic Properties Within the APE for Visual Effects.
   a. Except to identify Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to Indian tribes and NHOs, Applicants shall identify Historic Properties within the APE for visual effects by reviewing the following records. Applicants are required to review such records only to the extent they are available at the offices of the SHPO/THPO or can be found in publicly available sources identified by the SHPO/THPO. With respect to these properties, Applicants are not required to undertake a Field Survey or other measures other than reviewing these records in order to identify Historic Properties:
      i. Properties listed in the National Register;
      ii. Properties formally determined eligible for listing by the Keeper of the National Register;
      iii. Properties that the SHPO/THPO certifies are in the process of being nominated to the National Register;
      iv. Properties previously determined eligible as part of a consensus determination of eligibility between the SHPO/THPO and a Federal Agency or local government representing the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD); and
      v. Properties listed in the SHPO/THPO Inventory that the SHPO/THPO has previously evaluated and found to meet the National Register criteria, and that are identified accordingly in the SHPO/THPO Inventory.
   b. At an early stage in the planning process and in accordance with Section IV of this Nationwide Agreement, the Commission or the Applicant, as appropriate, shall gather information from Indian tribes or NHOs identified pursuant to Section IV.B to assist in identifying Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to them within the APE for visual effects. Such information gathering may include a Field Survey where appropriate.
   c. Based on the sources listed above and public comment received pursuant to Section V of this Nationwide Agreement, the Applicant shall include in its Submission Packet a list of properties it has identified as apparent Historic Properties within the APE for visual effects.
      i. During the review period described in Section VII.A, the SHPO/THPO may identify additional properties included in the SHPO/THPO Inventory and located within the APE that the SHPO/THPO considers eligible for listing on the National Register, and notify the Applicant pursuant to Section VII.A.4.
   d. Applicants are encouraged at their discretion to use the services of professionals who meet the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards when identifying Historic Properties within the APE for visual effects.
   e. Applicants are required to evaluate the historic significance of properties identified pursuant to Section VI.D.1.a., but may rely on the previous evaluation of these properties. Applicants may, at their discretion, evaluate whether such properties are no longer eligible for inclusion in the National Register and recommend to the SHPO/THPO their removal from consideration. Any such evaluation shall be performed by a professional who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards.

2. Identification and Evaluation of Historic Properties Within the APE for Direct Effects.
   a. In addition to the properties identified pursuant to Section VI.D.1, Applicants shall make a reasonable good faith effort to identify other above ground and archeological Historic Properties, including buildings, structures, and historic districts, that lie within the APE for direct effects. Such reasonable and good faith efforts may include a Field Survey where appropriate.
   b. Identification and evaluation of Historic Properties within the APE for direct effects, including any finding that an archeological Field Survey is not required, shall be undertaken by a professional who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards. Identification and evaluation relating to archeological resources shall be performed by a professional who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualification Standards in archeology.
   c. Except as provided below, the Applicant need not undertake a Field Survey for archeological resources where:
      i. the depth of previous disturbance exceeds the proposed construction depth (excluding footings and other anchoring mechanisms) by at least 2 feet as documented in the Applicant’s siting analysis; or
      ii. geomorphological evidence indicates that cultural resource-bearing soil do not occur within the project area or may occur but at depths that exceed 2 feet below the proposed construction depth.
   d. At an early stage in the planning process and in accordance with Section IV of this Nationwide Agreement, the Commission or the Applicant, as appropriate, shall gather information from Indian tribes or NHOs...
identified pursuant to Section IV,B to assist in identifying archeological Historic Properties of religious and cultural significance to them within the APE for direct effects. If an Indian tribe or NHO provides evidence that supports a high probability of the presence of intact archeological Historic Properties within the APE for direct effects, the Applicant should continue to conduct an archeological Field Survey notwithstanding Section VI.D.2.c.
e. Where the Applicant pursuant to Sections VI.D.2.c and VI.D.2.d finds that no archeological Field Survey is necessary, it shall include in its Submission Packet a report substantiating this finding. During the review period described in Section VII.A, the SHPO/THPO may, based on evidence that supports a high probability of the presence of intact archeological Historic Properties within the APE for direct effects, notify the Applicant that the Submission Packet is inadequate, without an archeological Field Survey pursuant to Section VII.A.4.
f. The Applicant shall conduct an archeological Field Survey within the APE for direct effects if neither of the conditions in Section VI.D.2.c applies, or if required pursuant to Section VI.D.2.d or e. The Field Survey shall be conducted in consultation with the SHPO/THPO and consulting Indian tribes or NHOs.
g. The Applicant, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO and appropriate Indian tribes or NHOs, shall apply the National Register criteria (36 CFR Part 65) to properties identified within the APE for direct effects that have not previously been evaluated for National Register eligibility, with the exception of those identified pursuant to Section VI.D.1.a.
3. Dispute Resolution. Where there is a disagreement regarding the identification or eligibility of a property, and after attempting in good faith to resolve the issue the Applicant and the SHPO/THPO continue to disagree, the Applicant or the SHPO/THPO may submit the issue to the Commission. The Commission shall handle such submissions in accordance with 36 CFR 800.4(c)(2).
4. Assessment of Effects
1. For each Undertaking within the scope of this Nationwide Agreement, the Applicant shall initially determine whether there are no Historic Properties affected, no adverse effect on Historic Properties, or an adverse effect on Historic Properties. The Applicant shall prepare a Submission Packet and submit it to the SHPO/THPO and to all consulting parties, including any Indian tribe or NHO that is participating as a consulting party.
2. The SHPO/THPO shall have 30 days from receipt of the requisite documentation to review the Submission Packet.
3. If the SHPO/THPO receives a comment or objection, in accordance with Section V.E. more than 25 but less than 31 days following its receipt of the initial submission, the SHPO/THPO shall have five calendar days to consider such comment or objection before the Section 106 process is complete or the matter may be submitted to the Commission.
4. If the SHPO/THPO determines the Applicant’s Submission Packet is inadequate, or if the SHPO/THPO identifies additional Historic Properties within the APE, the SHPO/THPO will immediately notify the Applicant and describe any deficiencies. The SHPO/THPO may close its file without prejudice if the Applicant does not resubmit an amended Submission Packet within 60 days following the Applicant’s receipt of the returned Submission Packet. Resubmission of the Submission Packet to the SHPO/THPO commences a new 30 day period for review.

B. Determinations of No Historic Properties Affected
1. If the SHPO/THPO concur in writing with the Applicant’s determination of no Historic Properties affected, it is deemed that no Historic Properties exist within the APE or the Undertaking will have no effect on any Historic Properties located within the APE. The Section 106 process is then complete, and the Applicant may proceed with the project, unless further processing
for reasons other than Section 106 is required.

2. If the SHPO/THPO does not provide written notice to the Applicant that it agrees or disagrees with the Applicant’s determination of no Historic Properties affected within 30 days following receipt of a complete Submission Packet, it is deemed that no Historic Properties exist within the APE or the Undertaking will have no effect on Historic Properties. The Section 106 process is then complete and the Applicant may proceed with the project, unless further processing for reasons other than Section 106 is required.

3. If the SHPO/THPO provides written notice within 30 days following receipt of the Submission Packet that it disagrees with the Applicant’s determination of no adverse effect within 30 days following receipt of the Submission Packet, it is deemed that no Historic Properties exist within the APE or the Undertaking will have no effect on Historic Properties. The Section 106 process is then complete and the Applicant may proceed with the project, unless further processing for reasons other than Section 106 is required.

C. Determinations of No Adverse Effect

1. If the SHPO/THPO concurs in writing with the Applicant’s determination of no adverse effect, the facility is deemed to have no adverse effect on Historic Properties. The Section 106 process is then complete and the Applicant may proceed with the project, unless further processing for reasons other than Section 106 is required.

2. If the SHPO/THPO does not provide written notice to the Applicant that it agrees or disagrees with the Applicant’s determination of no adverse effect within thirty days following receipt of a complete Submission Packet, the SHPO/THPO is presumed to have concurred with the Applicant’s determination. The Applicant shall, pursuant to procedures to be promulgated by the Commission, forward a copy of its Submission Packet to the Commission, together with all correspondence with the SHPO/THPO and any comments or objections received from the public, and advise the SHPO/THPO accordingly. The Section 106 process shall then be complete unless the Commission notifies the Applicant otherwise within 15 days after the Commission receives the Submission Packet and accompanying material electronically or 25 days after the Commission receives this material by other means.

3. If the SHPO/THPO provides written notice within 30 days following receipt of the Submission Packet that it disagrees with the Applicant’s determination of no adverse effect, it should provide a short and concise explanation of the Historic Properties it believes to be affected and exactly how the criteria of Adverse Effect would apply. The Applicant and the SHPO/THPO should engage in further discussions and make a reasonable and good faith effort to resolve their disagreement.

4. If the SHPO/THPO and Applicant do not resolve their disagreement, the Applicant may at any time choose to submit the matter, together with all relevant documents, to the Commission, advising the SHPO/THPO accordingly.

D. Determinations of Adverse Effect

1. If the Applicant determines at any stage in the process that an Undertaking would have an adverse effect on Historic Properties, or if the Commission so finds, the Applicant shall submit to the SHPO/THPO a plan designed to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the adverse effect.

2. The Applicant shall forward a copy of its submission with its mitigation plan and the entire record to the Council and the Commission. Within fifteen days following receipt of the Applicant’s submission, the Council shall indicate whether it intends to participate in the negotiation of a Memorandum of Agreement by notifying both the Applicant and the Commission.

3. Where the Undertaking would have an adverse effect on a National Historic Landmark, the Commission shall request the Council to participate in consultation and shall invite participation by the Secretary of the Interior.

4. The Applicant, SHPO/THPO, and consulting parties shall negotiate a Memorandum of Agreement that shall be sent to the Commission for review and execution.
Federal Communications Commission

5. If the parties are unable to agree upon mitigation measures, they shall submit the matter to the Commission, which shall coordinate additional actions in accordance with the Council’s rules, including 36 CFR 800.6(b)(1)(v) and 800.7.

E. Retention of Information

The SHPO/THPO shall, subject to applicable state or tribal laws and regulations, and in accordance with its rules and procedures governing historic property records, retain the information in the Submission Packet pertaining to the location and National Register eligibility of Historic Properties and make such information available to Federal agencies and Applicants in other Section 106 reviews, where disclosure is not prevented by the confidentiality standards in 36 CFR 800.11(c).

F. Removal of Obsolete Towers

Applicants that construct new Towers under the terms of this Nationwide Agreement adjacent to or within the boundaries of a Historic Property are encouraged to disassemble such Towers should they become obsolete or remain vacant for a year or more.

VIII. EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

Unless the Commission deems it necessary to issue an emergency authorization in accordance with its rules, or the Undertaking is otherwise excluded from Section 106 review pursuant to the Collocation Agreement or Section III of this Agreement, the procedures in this Agreement shall apply.

IX. INADVERTENT OR POST-REVIEW DISCOVERIES

A. In the event that an Applicant discovers a previously unidentified site within the APE that may be a Historic Property that would be affected by an Undertaking, the Applicant shall promptly notify the Commission, the SHPO/THPO and any potentially affected Indian tribe or NHO, and within a reasonable time shall submit to the Commission a written report evaluating the property’s eligibility for inclusion in the National Register. The Applicant shall seek the input of any potentially affected Indian tribe or NHO in preparing this report. If found during construction, construction must cease until evaluation has been completed.

B. If the Applicant and SHPO/THPO concur that the discovered resource is eligible for listing in the National Register, the Applicant will consult with the SHPO/THPO, and Indian tribes or NHOs as appropriate, to evaluate measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects. Upon agreement regarding such measures, the Applicant shall implement them and notify the Commission of its action.

C. If the Applicant and SHPO/THPO cannot reach agreement regarding the eligibility of a property, the matter will be referred to the Commission for review in accordance with Section VI.D.3. If the Applicant and the SHPO/THPO cannot reach agreement on measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects, the matter shall be referred to the Commission for appropriate action.

D. If the Applicant discovers any human or burial remains during implementation of an Undertaking, the Applicant shall cease work immediately, notify the SHPO/THPO and Commission, and adhere to applicable State and Federal laws regarding the treatment of human or burial remains.

X. CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 106

A. The terms of Section 110(k) of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470h–2(k) (“Section 110(k)”) apply to Undertakings covered by this Agreement. Any SHPO/THPO, potentially affected Indian tribe or NHO, the Council, or a member of the public may submit a complaint to the Commission alleging that a facility has been constructed or partially constructed after the effective date of this Agreement in violation of Section 110(k). Any such complaint must be in writing and supported by substantial evidence specifically describing how Section 110(k) has been violated. Upon receipt of such complaint the Commission will assume responsibility for investigating the applicability of Section 110(k) in accordance with the provisions herein.

B. If upon its initial review, the Commission concludes that a complaint on its face demonstrates a probable violation of Section 110(k), the Commission will immediately notify and provide the relevant Applicant with copies of the Complaint and order that all construction of a new tower or installation of any new collocations immediately cease and remain suspended pending the Commission’s resolution of the complaint.

C. Within 15 days of receipt, the Commission will review the complaint and take appropriate action, which the Commission may determine, and which may include the following:

1. Dismiss the complaint without further action if the complaint does not establish a probable violation of Section 110(k) even if the allegations are taken as true;

2. Provide the Applicant with a copy of the complaint and request a written response within a reasonable time;

3. Request from the Applicant a background report which documents the history and chronology of the planning and construction of the Facility;
4. Request from the Applicant a summary of the steps taken to comply with the requirements of Section 106 as set forth in this Nationwide Agreement, particularly the application of this Nationwide Agreement within a State or with regard to the review of individual Undertakings covered or excluded under the terms of this Agreement. Any amendment to this Agreement, including any issues related to broadcasting facilities to the Media Bureau. The Commission will consider public comments and following consultation with the SHPO/THPO, potentially affected Indian tribes and NHOS, or Council, where appropriate, take appropriate actions. The Commission shall notify the objector of the outcome of its actions.

XII. AMENDMENTS

The signatories may propose modifications or other amendments to this Nationwide Agreement. Any amendment to this Agreement shall be subject to appropriate public notice and comment and shall be signed by the Commission, the Council, and the Conference.

XIII. TERMINATION

A. Any signatory to this Nationwide Agreement may request termination by written notice to the other parties. Within sixty (60) days following receipt of a written request for termination from a signatory, all other signatories shall discuss the basis for the termination request and seek agreement on amendments or other actions that would avoid termination.

B. In the event that this Agreement is terminated, the Commission and all Applicants shall comply with the requirements of 36 CFR Part 800.

XIV. ANNUAL REVIEW

The signatories to this Nationwide Agreement will meet annually on or about the anniversary of the effective date of the Agreement to discuss the effectiveness of this Agreement, including any issues related to improper implementation, and to discuss any potential amendments that would improve the effectiveness of this Agreement.

XV. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Neither execution of this Agreement, nor implementation of or compliance with any term herein, shall operate in any way as a waiver by any party hereto, or by any person or entity complying herewith or affected thereby, of any right to assert in any court of law any claim, argument or defense regarding the validity or interpretation of any provision of the NHPA or its implementing regulations contained in 36 CFR Part 800.

XVI. SEVERABILITY

If any section, subsection, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase in this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional...
Federal Communications Commission

or invalid or ineffective, such decision shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the remaining portions of this Agreement.

In witness whereof, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first written above.

Federal Communications Commission
Chairman
Date

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
Chairman
Date

National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers
Date

[70 FR 580, Jan. 4, 2005]

PART 2—FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS AND RADIO TREATY MATTERS; GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Terminology
Sec.
2.1 Terms and definitions.

Subpart B—Allocation, Assignment, and Use of Radio Frequencies
2.100 International regulations in force.
2.101 Frequency and wavelength bands.
2.102 Assignment of frequencies.
2.103 Federal use of non-Federal frequencies.
2.104 International Table of Frequency Allocations.
2.105 United States Table of Frequency Allocations.
2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.
2.107 Radio astronomy station notification.
2.108 Policy regarding the use of the fixed-satellite allocations in the 3.6-3.7, 4.5-4.8, and 5.85-5.925 GHz bands.

Subpart C—Emissions
2.201 Emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics.
2.202 Bandwidths.

Subpart D—Call Signs and Other Forms of Identifying Radio Transmissions
2.301 Station identification requirement.
2.302 Call signs.
2.303 Other forms of identification of stations.

Subpart E—Distress, Disaster, and Emergency Communications
2.401 Distress messages.
2.402 Control of distress traffic.
2.403 Retransmission of distress message.
2.404 Resumption of operation after distress.
2.405 Operation during emergency.
2.406 National defense; free service.
2.407 National defense; emergency authorization.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Prohibition Against Eavesdropping
2.701 Prohibition against use of a radio device for eavesdropping.

Subpart I—Marketing of Radiofrequency Devices
2.801 Radiofrequency device defined.
2.803 Marketing of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.
2.805 Operation of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.
2.807 Statutory exceptions.
2.811 Transmitters operated under part 73 of this chapter.
2.813 Transmitters operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service.
2.815 External radio frequency power amplifiers.

Subpart J—Equipment Authorization Procedures

GENERAL PROVISIONS
2.901 Basis and purpose.
2.902 Verification.
2.906 Declaration of Conformity.
2.907 Certification.
2.908 Identical defined.
2.909 Responsible party.
2.910 Incorporation by reference.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES FOR EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATIONS
2.911 Application requirements.
2.915 Grant of application.
2.917 Dismissal of application.
2.919 Denial of application.
2.921 Hearing on application.
2.923 Petition for reconsideration; application for review.
2.924 Marketing of electrically identical equipment having multiple trade names and models or type numbers under the same FCC Identifier.
2.925 Identification of equipment.
2.926 FCC identifier.
§ 2.1 CONDITIONS ATTENDANT TO AN EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

2.927 Limitations on grants.
2.929 Changes in name, address, ownership or control of grantee.
2.931 Responsibility of the grantee.
2.932 Modification of equipment.
2.933 Change in identification of equipment.
2.937 Equipment defect and/or design change.
2.938 Retention of records.
2.939 Revocation or withdrawal of equipment authorization.
2.941 Availability of information relating to grants.
2.944 Software defined radios.
2.945 Submission of equipment for testing and equipment records.
2.947 Measurement procedure.
2.948 Measurement facilities.
2.949 Recognition of laboratory accreditation bodies.
2.950 Transition periods.

VERIFICATION

2.951 Cross reference.
2.952 Limitation on verification.
2.953 Responsibility for compliance.
2.954 Identification.
2.955 Retention of records.

TELECOMMUNICATION CERTIFICATION BODIES (TCBs)

2.960 Recognition of Telecommunication Certification Bodies (TCBs).
2.962 Requirements for Telecommunication Certification Bodies.
2.964 Pre-approval guidance procedure for Telecommunication Certification Bodies.

CERTIFICATION

2.1031 Cross reference.
2.1033 Application for certification.
2.1035 (Reserved)
2.1041 Measurement procedure.
2.1043 Changes in certificated equipment.
2.1046 Measurements required: RF power output.
2.1047 Measurements required: Modulation characteristics.
2.1049 Measurements required: Occupied bandwidth.
2.1051 Measurements required: Spurious emissions at antenna terminals.
2.1053 Measurements required: Field strength of spurious radiation.
2.1055 Measurements required: Frequency stability.
2.1057 Frequency spectrum to be investigated.
2.1060 Equipment for use in the amateur radio service.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

2.1071 Cross reference.
2.1072 Limitation on Declaration of Conformity.
2.1073 Responsibilities.
2.1074 Identification.
2.1075 Retention of records.
2.1077 Compliance information.

RADIOFREQUENCY RADIATION EXPOSURE

2.1081 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: mobile devices.
2.1083 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: portable devices.

Subpart K—Importation of Devices Capable of Causing Harmful Interference

2.1201 Purpose.
2.1202 Exclusions.
2.1203 General requirement for entry into the U.S.A.
2.1204 Import conditions.
2.1205 Filing of required declaration.
2.1207 Examination of imported equipment.

Subpart L [Reserved]

Subpart M—Advance Approval of Subscription TV Transmission Systems

ADVANCE APPROVAL PROCEDURE

2.1400 Application for advance approval under part 73.

Subpart N [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 154, 302a, 303, and 336, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 28 FR 12465, Nov. 22, 1963, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Terminology

§ 2.1 Terms and definitions.

(a) Where a term or definition appears in this part of the Commission’s Rules, it shall be the definitive term or definition and shall prevail throughout the Commission’s Rules.

(b) The source of each definition is indicated as follows:

CS—Annex to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
CV—Annex to the Convention of the ITU
FCC—Federal Communications Commission
RR—ITU Radio Regulations

(c) The following terms and definitions are issued:
Accepted Interference. 1 Interference at a higher level than defined as permissible interference and which has been agreed upon between two or more administrations without prejudice to other administrations. (RR)

Active Satellite. A satellite carrying a station intended to transmit or retransmit radiocommunication signals. (RR)

Active Sensor. A measuring instrument in the earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service by means of which information is obtained by transmission and reception of radio waves. (RR)

Adaptive System. A radiocommunication system which varies its radio characteristics according to channel quality. (RR)

Administration. Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations. (CS)

Aeronautical Earth Station. An Earth station in the fixed-satellite service, or, in some cases, in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Aeronautical Fixed Service. A radiocommunication service between specified fixed points provided primarily for the safety of air navigation and for the regular, efficient and economical operation of air transport. (RR)

Aeronautical Fixed Station. A station in the aeronautical fixed service. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Route (R) Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Service. A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may participate; emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies. (RR)

Aeronautical Navigational Service. A radiocommunication service intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft. (RR)

Aeronautical Station. A land station in the aeronautical mobile service.

Note: In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea. (RR)

Aircraft Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service located on board an aircraft. (RR)

Aircraft Station. A mobile station in the aeronautical mobile service, other than a survival craft station, located on board an aircraft. (RR)

Allocation (of a frequency band). Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more terrestrial or space radiocommunication services or the radio astronomy service under specified conditions. This term

1The terms permissible interference and accepted interference are used in the coordination of frequency assignments between administrations.
§2.1

shall also be applied to the frequency band concerned. (RR)

Allotment (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel). Entry of a designated frequency channel in an agreed plan, adopted by a competent conference, for use by one or more administrations for a terrestrial or space radiocommunication service in one or more identified countries or geographical area and under specified conditions. (RR)

Altitude of the Apogee or Perigee. The altitude of the apogee or perigee above a specified reference surface serving to represent the surface of the Earth. (RR)

Amateur-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the amateur service. (RR)

Amateur Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs, that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest. (RR)

Amateur Station. A station in the amateur service. (RR)

Assigned Frequency. The centre of the frequency band assigned to a station. (RR)

Assigned Frequency Band. The frequency band within which the emission of a station is authorized; the width of the band equals the necessary bandwidth plus twice the absolute value of the frequency tolerance. Where space stations are concerned, the assigned frequency band includes twice the maximum Doppler shift that may occur in relation to any point of the Earth’s surface. (RR)

Assignment (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel). Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions. (RR)

Base Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the land mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a feeder link for the land mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Base Station. A land station in the land mobile service. (RR)

Broadcasting-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by space stations are intended for direct reception by the general public.

Note: In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term direct reception shall encompass both individual reception and community reception. (RR)

Broadcasting Service. A radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmission. (CS)

Broadcasting Station. A station in the broadcasting service. (RR)

Carrier Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle taken under the condition of no modulation. (RR)

Characteristic Frequency. A frequency which can be easily identified and measured in a given emission.

Note: A carrier frequency may, for example, be designated as the characteristic frequency. (RR)

Class of Emission. The set of characteristics of an emission, designated by standard symbols, e.g., type of modulation, modulating signal, type of information to be transmitted, and also if appropriate, any additional signal characteristics. (RR)

Coast Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the maritime mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the maritime mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Coast Station. A land station in the maritime mobile service. (RR)

Community Reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service). The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by receiving equipment, which in some cases may be complex and have antennas larger than those for individual reception, and intended for use: (1) by a
group of the general public at one location; or (2) through a distribution system covering a limited area. (RR)

Conterminous United States. The contiguous 48 States and the District of Columbia. (FCC)

Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Time scale, based on the second (SI), as defined in Recommendation ITU-R TF.460-6.

NOTE: For most practical purposes associated with the ITU Radio Regulations, UTC is equivalent to mean solar time at the prime meridian (0° longitude), formerly expressed in GMT. (RR)

Coordination Area. When determining the need for coordination, the area surrounding an earth station sharing the same frequency band with terrestrial stations, or surrounding a transmitting earth station sharing the same bidirectionally allocated frequency band with receiving earth stations, beyond which the level of permissible interference will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (RR)

Coordination Contour. The line enclosing the coordination area. (RR)

Coordination Distance. When determining the need for coordination, the distance on a given azimuth from an earth station sharing the same frequency band with terrestrial stations, or from a transmitting earth station sharing the same bidirectionally allocated frequency band with receiving earth stations, beyond which the level of permissible interference will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (RR)

Deep Space. Space at distance from the Earth equal to, or greater than, 2 × 10⁶ kilometers. (RR)

Differential Global Positioning System (DGPS) Station. A differential RNSS station for specific augmentation of GPS.

Differential Radionavigation Satellite Service (Differential RNSS) Station. A station used for the transmission of differential correction data and related information (such as ionospheric data and RNSS satellite integrity information) as an augmentation to an RNSS system for the purpose of improved navigation accuracy.

Direct Sequence Systems. A spread spectrum system in which the carrier has been modulated by a high speed spreading code and an information data stream. The high speed code sequence dominates the “modulating function” and is the direct cause of the wide spreading of the transmitted signal.

Duplex Operation. Operating method in which transmission is possible simultaneously in both directions of a telecommunication channel. (RR)

Earth Exploration-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service between earth stations and one or more space stations, which may include links between space stations, in which:

(1) Information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena, including data relating to the state of the environment, is obtained from active sensors or passive sensors on Earth satellites;

(2) Similar information is collected from airborne or Earth-based platforms;

(3) Such information may be distributed to earth stations within the system concerned; and

(4) Platform interrogation may be included. This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Earth Station. A station located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of earth's atmosphere and intended for communication:

(1) With one or more space stations; or

(2) With one or more stations of the same kind by means of one or more reflecting satellites or other objects in space. (RR)

Effective Radiated Power (e.r.p) (in a given direction). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a half-wave dipole in a given direction. (RR)

Emergency Position-Indicating Radio-beacon Station. A station in the mobile service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations. (RR)

Emission. Radiation produced, or the production of radiation, by a radio transmitting station.

In general, duplex operation and semi-duplex operation require two frequencies in radiocommunication; simplex operation may use either one or two.
Note: For example, the energy radiated by the local oscillator of a radio receiver would not be an emission but a radiation. (RR)

**End Product.** A completed electronic device that has received all requisite FCC approvals and is suitable for marketing.

**Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (e.i.r.p.).** The product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna (absolute or isotropic gain). (RR)

**Equivalent Monopole Radiated Power (e.m.r.p.) (in a given direction).** The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a short vertical antenna in a given direction. (RR)

**Equivalent Satellite Link Noise Temperature.** The noise temperature referred to the output of the receiving antenna of the earth station corresponding to the radio-frequency noise power which produces the total observed noise at the output of the satellite link excluding the noise due to interference coming from satellite links using other satellites and from terrestrial systems. (RR)

**Evaluation Kit.** An assembly of components, subassemblies, or circuitry, including software, created by or for a component maker, system integrator, or product developer for the sole purpose of facilitating: (i) End product developer evaluation of all or some of such components, subassemblies, or circuitry, or (ii) the development of software to be used in an end product.

**Experimental Station.** A station utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique.

Note: This definition does not include amateur stations. (RR)

**Facsimile.** A form of telegraphy for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form. (RR)

**Feeder Link.** A radio link from an earth station at a given location to a space station, or vice versa, conveying information for a space radiocommunication service other than for the fixed-satellite service. The given location may be at a specified fixed point, or at any fixed point within specified areas. (RR)

**Fixed-Satellite Service.** A radiocommunication service between earth stations at given positions, when one or more satellites are used; the given position may be a specified fixed point or any fixed point within specified areas; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be operated in the inter-satellite service; the fixed-satellite service may also include feeder links for other space radiocommunication services. (RR)

**Fixed Service.** A radiocommunication service between specified fixed points. (RR)

**Fixed Station.** A station in the fixed service. (RR)

**Frequency Assignment Subcommittee (FAS).** A subcommittee of the Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC) within NTIA that develops and executes procedures for the assignment and coordination of Federal radio frequencies. (FCC)

**Frequency Hopping Systems.** A spread spectrum system in which the carrier is modulated with the coded information in a conventional manner causing a conventional spreading of the RF energy about the frequency carrier. The frequency of the carrier is not fixed but changes at fixed intervals under the direction of a coded sequence. The wide RF bandwidth needed by such a system is not required by spreading of the RF energy about the carrier but rather to accommodate the range of frequencies to which the carrier frequency can hop. The test of a frequency hopping system is that the near term distribution of hops appears random, the long term distribution appears evenly distributed over the hop set, and sequential hops are randomly distributed in both direction and magnitude of change in the hop set.

**Frequency-Shift Telegraphy.** Telegraphy by frequency modulation in which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between predetermined values. (RR)

**Frequency Tolerance.** The maximum permissible departure by the centre frequency of the frequency band occupied by an emission from the assigned...
frequency or, by the characteristic frequency of an emission from the reference frequency.

**NOTE:** The frequency tolerance is expressed in parts in 10^6 or in hertz. (RR)

**Full Carrier Single-Sideband Emission.** A single-sideband emission without suppression of the carrier. (RR)

**Gain of an Antenna.** The ratio, usually expressed in decibels, of the power required at the input of a loss free reference antenna to the power supplied to the input of the given antenna to produce, in a given direction, the same field strength or the same power flux-density at the same distance. When not specified otherwise, the gain refers to the direction of maximum radiation. The gain may be considered for a specified polarization.

**NOTE:** Depending on the choice of the reference antenna a distinction is made between:

1. Absolute or isotropic gain (G_i), when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna isolated in space;
2. Gain relative to a half-wave dipole (G_d), when the reference antenna is a half-wave dipole isolated in space whose equatorial plane contains the given direction;
3. Gain relative to a short vertical antenna (G_v), when the reference antenna is a linear conductor, much shorter than one quarter of the wavelength, normal to the surface of a perfectly conducting plane which contains the given direction. (RR)

**General Purpose Mobile Service.** A mobile service that includes all mobile communications uses including those within the Aeronautical Mobile, Land Mobile, or the Maritime Mobile Services.

**Geostationary Satellite.** A geosynchronous satellite whose circular and direct orbit lies in the plane of the Earth’s equator and which thus remains fixed relative to the Earth; by extension, a geosynchronous satellite which remains approximately fixed relative to the Earth. (RR)

**Geostationary Satellite Orbit.** The orbit in which a satellite must be placed to be a geostationary satellite. (RR)

**Geosynchronous Satellite.** An Earth satellite whose period of revolution is equal to the period of rotation of the Earth about its axis. (RR)

**Government Master File (GMF).** NTIA’s database of Federal assignments. It also includes non-Federal authorizations coordinated with NTIA for the bands allocated for shared Federal and non-Federal use. (FCC)

**Harmful Interference.** Interference which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with [the ITU] Radio Regulations. (CS)

**High Altitude Platform Station (HAPS).** A station located on an object at an altitude of 20 to 50 km and at a specified, nominal, fixed point relative to the Earth. (RR)

**Hybrid Spread Spectrum Systems.** Hybrid spread spectrum systems are those which use combinations of two or more types of direct sequence, frequency hopping, time hopping and pulsed FM modulation in order to achieve their wide occupied bandwidths.

**Inclination of an Orbit (of an earth satellite).** The angle determined by the plane containing the orbit and the plane of the Earth’s equator measured in degrees between 0° and 180° and in counter-clockwise direction from the Earth’s equatorial plane at the ascending node of the orbit. (RR)

**Individual Reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service).** The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by simple domestic installations and in particular those possessing small antennas. (RR)

**Industrial, Scientific and Medical (ISM) (of radio frequency energy) Applications.** Operation of equipment or appliances designed to generate and use locally radio-frequency energy for industrial, scientific, medical, domestic or similar purposes, excluding applications in the field of telecommunications. (RR)

**Instrument Landing System (ILS).** A radionavigation system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing. (RR)
Instrument Landing System Glide Path. A system of vertical guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent. (RR)

Instrument Landing System Localizer. A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway. (RR)

Insular area. A jurisdiction that is neither a part of one of the several States nor a Federal district. The U.S. insular areas are listed in 47 CFR 2.105(a) at notes 2 and 3. (FCC)

Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee (IRAC). A committee of the Federal departments, agencies, and administrations that advises NTIA in assigning frequencies to Federal radio stations and in developing and executing policies, programs, procedures, and technical criteria pertaining to the allocation, management, and use of the spectrum. The IRAC consists of a main committee, subcommittees, and several ad hoc groups that consider various aspects of spectrum management policy. The FCC serves as a member of the Frequency Assignment Subcommittee and as Liaison Representative on the main committee, all other subcommittees and ad hoc groups. (FCC)

Interference. The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations, or inductions upon reception in a radiocommunication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy. (RR)

International Telecommunication Union (ITU). An international organization within the United Nations System where governments and the private sector coordinate global telecom networks and services. The ITU is headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland and its internet address is www.itu.int. (FCC)

Inter-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service providing links between artificial satellites. (RR)

Ionospheric Scatter. The propagation of radio waves by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the ionization of the ionosphere. (RR)

Land Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a feeder link for the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Land Mobile Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the land mobile-satellite service capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent. (RR)

Land Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on land. (RR)

Land Mobile Service. A mobile service between base stations and land mobile stations, or between land mobile stations. (RR)

Land Mobile Station. A mobile station in the land mobile service capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.

Land Station. A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Left-Hand (or Anti-Clockwise) Polarized Wave. An elliptically or circularly-polarized wave, in fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a left hand or anti-clockwise direction. (RR)

Line A. Begins at Aberdeen, Washington running by great circle arc to the intersection of 48° N., 120° W., thence along parallel 48° N., to the intersection of 95° W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Duluth, Minn., thence by great circle arc to 45° N., 85° W., thence southward along meridian 85° W., to its intersection with parallel 41° N., thence along parallel 41° N., to its intersection with meridian 82° W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Bangor, Maine, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Searsport, Maine, at which point it terminates. (FCC)
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

Line B. Begins at Tofino, B.C., running by great circle arc to the intersection of 50° N., 125° W., thence along parallel 50° N., to the intersection of 90° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 45° N., 79°30' W., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Drummondville, Quebec (Lat. 45°52’ N., Long 72°30’ W.), thence by great circle arc to 48°30’ N., 70° W., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Campbellton, N.B., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Liverpool, N.S., at which point it terminates. (FCC)

Line C. Begins at the intersection of 70° N., 144° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 60° N., 143° W., thence by great circle arc so as to include all of the Alaskan Panhandle. (FCC)

Line D. Begins at the intersection of 70° N., 138° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 61°20’ N., 139° W. (Burwash Landing), thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 60°45’ N., 135° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 56° N., 128° W., thence south along 128° meridian to Lat. 55° N., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 54° N., 130° W., thence by great circle arc to Port Clements, thence to the Pacific Ocean where it ends. (FCC)

Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Maritime Mobile Service. A mobile service between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, or between associated on-board communication stations; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Maritime Radionavigation-Satellite Service. A radionavigation-satellite service in which earth stations are located on board ships. (RR)

Maritime Radionavigation Service. A radionavigation service intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of ships. (RR)

Marker Beacon. A transmitter in the aeronautical radionavigation service which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft. (RR)

Mean Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during an interval of time sufficiently long compared with the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation taken under normal operating conditions. (RR)

Meteorological Aids Service. A radiocommunication service used for meteorological, including hydrological, observation and exploration. (RR)

Meteorological-Satellite Service. An earth exploration-satellite service for meteorological purposes. (RR)

Mobile Earth Station. An earth station in the mobile-satellite service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Mobile-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service:

1. Between mobile earth stations and one or more space stations, or between space stations used by this service; or
2. Between mobile earth stations by means of one or more space stations.

NOTE: This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Mobile Service. A radiocommunication service between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations. (CV)

Mobile Station. A station in the mobile service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Multi-Satellite Link. A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through two or more satellites, without any intermediate earth station.

NOTE: A multisatellite link comprises one up-link, one or more satellite-to-satellite links and one down-link. (RR)

National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA). An agency of the United States Department of Commerce that serves as the President’s principal advisor on telecommunications and information policy issues. NTIA manages Federal use of the radio spectrum and coordinates Federal use with the FCC. NTIA sets...

Necessary Bandwidth. For a given class of emission, the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions. (RR)

Non-Voice, Non-Geostationary Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service reserved for use by non-geostationary satellites in the provision of non-voice communications which may include satellite links between land earth stations at fixed locations.

Occupied Bandwidth. The width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage \( \beta/2 \) of the total mean power of a given emission.

NOTE: Unless otherwise specified in an ITU-R Recommendation for the appropriate class of emission, the value of \( \beta/2 \) should be taken as 0.5%. (RR)

On-Board Communication Station. A low-powered mobile station in the maritime mobile service intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions. (RR)

Orbit. The path, relative to a specified frame of reference, described by the centre of mass of a satellite or other object in space subjected primarily to natural forces, mainly the force of gravity. (RR)

Out-of-band domain (of an emission). The frequency range, immediately outside the necessary bandwidth but excluding the spurious domain, in which out-of-band emissions generally predominate. Out-of-band emissions, defined based on their source, occur in the out-of-band domain and, to a lesser extent, in the spurious domain. Spurious emissions likewise may occur in the out-of-band domain as well as in the spurious domain. (RR)

Out-of-band Emission. Emission on a frequency or frequencies immediately outside the necessary bandwidth which results from the modulation process, but excluding spurious emissions. (RR)

Passive Sensor. A measuring instrument in the earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service by means of which information is obtained by reception of radio waves of natural origin. (RR)

Peak Envelope Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions. (RR)

Period (of a satellite). The time elapsing between two consecutive passages of a satellite through a characteristic point on its orbit. (RR)

Permissible Interference. Observed or predicted interference which complies with quantitative interference and sharing criteria contained in these [ITU Radio] Regulations or in ITU-R Recommendations or in special agreements as provided for in these Regulations. (RR)

Port Operations Service. A maritime mobile service in or near a port, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons.

NOTE: Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service. (RR)

Port Station. A coast station in the port operations service. (RR)

Power. Whenever the power of a radio transmitter, etc. is referred to it shall be expressed in one of the following forms, according to the class of emission, using the arbitrary symbols indicated:

1. Peak envelope power \( (P_X \text{ or } p_X) \);
2. Mean power \( (P_Y \text{ or } p_Y) \);
3. Carrier power \( (P_Z \text{ or } p_Z) \).

NOTE 1: For different classes of emission, the relationships between peak envelope power, mean power and carrier power, under the conditions of normal operation and of no

\(^3\)See footnote under Accepted Interference.
Primary Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined. (RR)

Protection Ratio. The minimum value of the wanted-to-unwanted signal ratio, usually expressed in decibels, at the receiver input determined under specified conditions such that a specified reception quality of the wanted signal is achieved at the receiver output. (RR)

Public Correspondence. Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission. (CS)

Pulsed FM Systems. A pulsed FM system is a spread spectrum system in which a RF carrier is modulated with a fixed period and fixed duty cycle sequence. At the beginning of each transmitted pulse, the carrier frequency is frequency modulated causing an additional spreading of the carrier. The pattern of the frequency modulation will depend upon the spreading function which is chosen. In some systems the spreading function is a linear FM chirp sweep, sweeping either up or down in frequency.

Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or retransmitted, from the position to be determined. (RR)

Radar Beacon (RACON). A transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark which, when triggered by a radar, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering radar, providing range, bearing and identification information. (RR)

Radiation. The outward flow of energy from any source in the form of radio waves. (RR)

Radio. A general term applied to the use of radio waves. (RR)

Radio Altimeter. Radionavigation equipment, on board an aircraft or spacecraft or the spacecraft above the Earth's surface or another surface. (RR)

Radio Astronomy. Astronomy based on the reception of radio waves of cosmic origin. (RR)

Radio Astronomy Service. A service involving the use of radio astronomy. (RR)

Radio Astronomy Station. A station in the radio astronomy service. (RR)

Radio-navigation Service. The emissions of which are intended to enable a mobile station to determine its bearing or direction in relation to radiobeacon station. (RR)

Radiocommunication. Telecommunication by means of radio waves. (CS) (CV)

Radiocommunication Service. A service as defined in this Section involving the transmission, emission and/or reception of radio waves for specific telecommunication purposes.

NOTE: In these [international] Radio Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radiocommunication service relates to terrestrial radiocommunication. (RR)

Radiodetermination. The determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation properties of radio waves. (RR)

Radiodetermination-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of radiodetermination involving the use or one of more space stations. This service may also include feeder links necessary for its own operation. (RR)

Radiodetermination Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of radiodetermination. (RR)

Radiodetermination Station. A station in the radiodetermination service. (RR)

Radio Direction-Finding. Radiodetermination using the reception of radio waves for the purpose of determining the direction of a station or object. (RR)

Radio Direction-Finding Station. A radiodetermination station using radio direction-finding. (RR)

Radiolocation. Radiodetermination used for purposes other than those of radionavigation. (RR)
Radiolocation Land Station. A station in the radiolocation service not intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Radiolocation Mobile Station. A station in the radiolocation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Radiolocation Service. A radiodetermination service for the purpose of radiolocation. (RR)

Radionavigation. Radiodetermination used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.

Radionavigation Land Station. A station in the radionavigation service not intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Radionavigation Mobile Station. A station in the radionavigation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Radionavigation-Satellite Service. A radiodetermination-satellite service used for the purpose of radionavigation. This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Radionavigation Service. A radiodetermination service for the purpose of radionavigation. (RR)

Radiosonde. An automatic radio transmitter in the meteorological aids service usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data. (RR)

Radiotelegram. A telegram, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or of the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radiotelemetry. Telemetry by means of radio waves. (RR)

Radiotelephone Call. A telephone call, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or of the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radiotelex Call. A telex call, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radio Waves or Hertzian Waves. Electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3,000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide. (RR)

Reduced Carrier Single-Sideband Emission. A single-sideband emission in which the degree of carrier suppression enables the carrier to be reconstituted and to be used for demodulation. (RR)

Reference Frequency. A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the assigned frequency. The displacement of this frequency with respect to the assigned frequency has the same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the characteristic frequency has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the emission. (RR)

Reflecting Satellite. A satellite intended to reflect radiocommunication signals. (RR)

Right-Hand (or Clockwise) Polarized Wave. An elliptically or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, while looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a right-hand or clockwise direction. (RR)

Safety Service. Any radiocommunication service used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property. (RR)

Satellite. A body which revolves around another body of preponderant mass and which has a motion primarily and permanently determined by the force of attraction of that other body. (RR)

Satellite Link. A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through one satellite. A satellite link comprises one up-link and one down-link. (RR)

Satellite Network. A satellite system or a part of a satellite system, consisting of only one satellite and the cooperating earth stations. (RR)

Satellite System. A space system using one or more artificial earth satellites. (RR)

Secondary Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals retransmitted from the position to be determined. (RR)
§ 2.1

Semi-Duplex Operation. A method which is simplex operation on one end of the circuit and duplex operation at the other. (RR)

Simplex Operation. Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternatively in each direction of a telecommunication channel, for example, by means of manual control.

Ship Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service located on board ship. (RR)

Ship Movement Service. A safety service in the maritime mobile service other than a port operations service, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service. (RR)

Ship's Emergency Transmitter. A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes. (RR)

Ship Station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a survival craft station. (RR)

Simplex Operation. Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternatively in each direction of a telecommunication channel, for example, by means of manual control. (RR)

Single-Sideband Emission. An amplitude modulated emission with one sideband only. (RR)

Software defined radio. A radio that includes a transmitter in which the operating parameters of frequency range, modulation type or maximum output power (either radiated or conducted), or the circumstances under which the transmitter operates in accordance with Commission rules, can be altered by making a change in software without making any changes to hardware components that affect the radio frequency emissions. In accordance with §2.944 of this part, only radios in which the software is designed or expected to be modified by a party other than the manufacturer and would affect the above-listed operating parameters or circumstances under which the radio transmits must be certified as software defined radios.

Spacecraft. A man-made vehicle which is intended to go beyond the major portion of the Earth’s atmosphere. (RR)

Space Operation Service. A radiocommunication service concerned exclusively with the operation of spacecraft, in particular space tracking, space telemetry, and space telecommand.

NOTE: These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the space station is operating. (RR)

Space Radiocommunication. Any radiocommunication involving the use of one or more space stations or the use of one or more reflecting satellites or other objects in space. (RR)

Space Research Service. A radiocommunication service in which spacecraft or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes. (RR)

Space Station. A station located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth’s atmosphere. (RR)

Space System. Any group of cooperating Earth stations and/or space stations employing space radiocommunication for specific purposes. (RR)

Space Telecommand. The use of radiocommunication for the transmission of signals to a space station to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment on a space object, including the space station. (RR)

Space Telemetry. The use of telemetry for transmission for a space station of results of measurements made in a spacecraft, including those relating to the functioning of the spacecraft. (RR)

Special Service. A radiocommunication service, not otherwise defined in this Section, carried

4See footnote under Duplex Operation.
5See footnote under Duplex Operations.
on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to public correspondence. (RR)

Spread Spectrum Systems. A spread spectrum system is an information bearing communications system in which: (1) Information is conveyed by modulation of a carrier by some conventional means, (2) the bandwidth is deliberately widened by means of a spreading function over that which would be needed to transmit the information alone. (In some spread spectrum systems, a portion of the information being conveyed by the system may be contained in the spreading function.)

Spurious domain (of an emission): The frequency range beyond the out-of-band domain in which spurious emissions generally predominate. (RR)

Spurious Emission. Emission on a frequency or frequencies which are outside the necessary bandwidth and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic emissions, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out-of-band emissions. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the standard frequency and time signal service.

NOTE: This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal Service. A radiocommunication service for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies, time signals, or both, of stated high precision, intended for general reception. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal Station. A station in the standard frequency and time signal service. (RR)

Station. One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a radiocommunication service, or the radio astronomy service.

NOTE: Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily. (RR)

Suppressed Carrier Single-Sideband Emission. A single-sideband emission in which the carrier is virtually suppressed and not intended to be used for demodulation. (RR)

Survival Craft Station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service or the aeronautical mobile service intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment. (RR)

Telecommand. The use of telecommunication for the transmission of signals to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment at a distance. (RR)

Telecommunication. Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writings, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems. (CS)

Telegram. Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes radiotelegrams unless otherwise specified. (CS)

NOTE: In this definition the term telegraphy has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention.

Telegraphy. A form of telecommunication in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use. (CS)

Telemetry. The use of telecommunication for automatically indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument. (RR)

Telephony. A form of telecommunication primarily intended for the exchange of information in the form of speech. (CS)

Television. A form of telecommunication for the transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects. (RR)

\(^5\)A graphic document records information in a permanent form and is capable of being filed and consulted; it may take the form of written or printed matter or of a fixed image.
In the application of the ITU Radio Regulations, the Radiocommunication Bureau uses the following units:

kHz: For frequencies up to 28,000 kHz inclusive;

MHz: For frequencies above 28,000 kHz up to 10,500 MHz inclusive; and

GHz: For frequencies above 10,500 MHz.
(c) In communications between administrations and the ITU, no names, symbols or abbreviations should be used for the various frequency bands other than those specified in this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Band No.</th>
<th>Symbols (terms) 2</th>
<th>Frequency range (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive)</th>
<th>Corresponding metric subdivision</th>
<th>Metric abbreviations for the bands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>VLF (very low frequency)</td>
<td>3 to 30 kHz</td>
<td>Myriametric waves</td>
<td>B.Mam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>LF (low frequency)</td>
<td>30 to 300 kHz</td>
<td>Kilometric waves</td>
<td>B.km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MF (medium frequency)</td>
<td>300 to 3,000 kHz</td>
<td>Hectometric waves</td>
<td>B.hm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>HF (high frequency)</td>
<td>3 to 30 MHz</td>
<td>Decametric waves</td>
<td>B.dam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>VHF (very high frequency)</td>
<td>30 to 300 MHz</td>
<td>Metric waves</td>
<td>B.dm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>UHF (ultra high frequency)</td>
<td>300 to 3,000 MHz</td>
<td>Decimetric waves</td>
<td>B.cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SHF (super high frequency)</td>
<td>3 to 30 GHz</td>
<td>Millimetric waves</td>
<td>B.mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>EHF (extremely high frequency)</td>
<td>300 to 3,000 GHz</td>
<td>Decimillimetric waves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: "Band N" (N = band number) extends from $0.3 \times 10^N$ Hz to $3 \times 10^N$ Hz.

Note 2: Prefix: k = kilo (10³), M = mega (10⁶), G = giga (10⁹).

§ 2.102 Assignment of frequencies.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the assignment of frequencies and bands of frequencies to all stations and classes of stations and the licensing and authorizing of the use of all such frequencies between 9 kHz and 275 GHz, and the actual use of such frequencies for radiocommunication or for any other purpose, including the transfer of energy by radio, shall be in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in §2.106.

(b) On the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations the following exceptions to paragraph (a) of this section may be authorized:

(1) In individual cases the Commission may, without rule making proceedings, authorize on a temporary basis only, the use of frequencies not in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations for projects of short duration or emergencies where the Commission finds that important or exceptional circumstances require such utilization. Such authorizations are not intended to develop a service to be operated on frequencies other than those allocated such service.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Experimental stations, pursuant to part 5 of this chapter, may be authorized the use of any frequency or frequency band not exclusively allocated to the passive services (including the radio astronomy service).

(4) In the event a band is reallocated so as to delete its availability for use by a particular service, the Commission may provide for the further interim use of the band by stations in that service for a temporary, specific period of time.

(c) Non-Federal stations may be authorized to use Federal frequencies in the bands above 25 MHz if the Commission finds, after consultations with the appropriate Federal agency or agencies, that such use is necessary for coordination of Federal and non-Federal activities: Provided, however, that:

(1) Non-Federal operation on Federal frequencies shall conform with the conditions agreed upon by the Commission and NTIA (the more important of which are contained in paragraphs (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(4) of this section);

(2) Such operations shall be in accordance with NTIA rules governing the service to which the frequencies involved are allocated;
(3) Such operations shall not cause harmful interference to Federal stations and, should harmful interference result, that the interfering non-Federal operation shall immediately terminate; and

(4) Non-Federal operation has been certified as necessary by the Federal agency involved and this certification has been furnished, in writing, to the non-Federal licensee with which communication is required.

(d) Aircraft stations may communicate with stations of the maritime mobile service. They shall then conform to those provisions of the international Radio Regulations which relate to the maritime mobile service. For this purpose aircraft stations should use the frequencies allocated to the maritime mobile service. However, having regard to interference which may be caused by aircraft stations at high altitudes, maritime mobile frequencies in the bands above 30 MHz shall not be used by aircraft stations in any specific area without the prior agreement of all administrations of the area in which interference is likely to be caused. In particular, aircraft stations operating in Region 1 should not use frequencies in the bands above 30 MHz allocated to the maritime mobile service by virtue of any agreement between administrations in that Region.

(e) Non-Federal services operating on frequencies in the band 25–50 MHz must recognize that it is shared with various services of other countries; that harmful interference may be caused by skywave signals received from distant stations of all services of the United States and other countries radiating power on frequencies in this band; and that no protection from such harmful interference generally can be expected. Persons desiring to avoid such harmful interference should consider operation on available frequencies higher in the radio spectrum not generally subject to this type of difficulty.

(f) The stations of a service shall use frequencies so separated from the limits of a band allocated to that service as not to cause harmful interference to allocated services in immediately adjoining frequency bands.

(g) In the bands above 25 MHz which are allocated to the non-Federal land mobile service, fixed stations may be authorized on the following conditions:

(1) That such stations are authorized in the service shown in Column 5 of the Table of Frequency Allocations in the band in question:

(2) That harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

(h) Special provisions regarding the use of spectrum allocated to the fixed and land mobile services below 25 MHz by non-Federal stations.

(1) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations in the fixed service to operate on frequencies below 25 MHz.

(i) With respect to aeronautical fixed stations, only when a showing can be made that more suitable facilities are not available.

(ii) With respect to fixed stations, except aeronautical fixed stations, only to:

(A) Provide communication circuits in emergency and/or disaster situations, where safety of life and property are concerned;

(B) Provide standby and/or backup facilities to satellite and cable circuits used for international public correspondence;

(C) Provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communication circuits which have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies;

(D) Provide communication circuits wholly within the State of Alaska and the United States insular areas in the Pacific; and

(E) Provide communication circuits to support operations which are highly important to the national interest and where other means of telecommunication are unavailable.

(2) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations in the land mobile service to operate below 25 MHz.

(i) Provide communication circuits in emergency and/or disaster situations, where safety of life and property are concerned;

(ii) Provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communication circuits which
have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies:

(iii) Provide communication circuits wholly within the State of Alaska and the United States insular areas in the Pacific; and

(iv) Provide communication circuits to support operations which are highly important to the national interest and where other means of telecommunication are unavailable.

(3) Except in the State of Alaska and the United States Pacific insular areas, the Commission does not intend to seek international protection for assignments made pursuant to paragraphs (h) (1)(ii) and (2) of this section; this results in the following constraints upon the circuits/assignments.

(i) The Commission will not accept responsibility for protection of the circuits from harmful interference caused by foreign operations.

(ii) In the event that a complaint of harmful interference resulting from operation of these circuits is received from a foreign source, the offending circuit(s) must cease operation on the particular frequency concerned.

(iii) In order to accommodate the situations described in paragraphs (h)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section, equipments shall be capable of transmitting and receiving on any frequency in the bands assigned to the particular operation and capable of immediate change among the frequencies.


§ 2.103 Federal use of non-Federal frequencies.

(a) Federal stations may be authorized to use non-Federal frequencies in the bands above 25 MHz (except the 758–775 MHz and 788–805 MHz public safety bands) if the Commission finds that such use is necessary for coordination of Federal and non-Federal activities: Provided, however, that:

(1) Federal operation on non-Federal frequencies shall conform with the conditions agreed upon by the Commission and NTIA (the more important of which are contained in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section);

(2) Such operations shall be in accordance with Commission rules governing the service to which the frequencies involved are allocated;

(3) Such operations shall not cause harmful interference to non-Federal stations and, should harmful interference result, that the interfering Federal operation shall immediately terminate; and

(4) Federal operation has been certified as necessary by the non-Federal licensees involved and this certification has been furnished, in writing, to the Federal agency with which communication is required.

(b) Federal stations may be authorized to use channels in the 769–775 MHz, 799–805 MHz and 4940–4990 MHz public safety bands with non-Federal entities if the Commission finds such use necessary; where:

(1) The stations are used for interoperability or part of a Federal/non-Federal shared or joint-use system;

(2) The Federal entity obtains the approval of the non-Federal (State/local government) licensee(s) or applicant(s) involved;

(3) Federal operation is in accordance with the Commission’s Rules governing operation of this band and conforms with any conditions agreed upon by the Commission and NTIA;

(4) Interoperability, shared or joint-use systems are the subject of a mutual agreement between the Federal and non-Federal entities. This section does not preclude other arrangements or agreements as permitted under part 90 of the rules. See 47 CFR 90.179 and 90.421 of this chapter.

(c) Federal stations may be authorized by the First Responder Network Authority to use channels in the 758–769 MHz and 788–799 MHz public safety bands.


§ 2.104 International Table of Frequency Allocations.

(a) The International Table of Frequency Allocations is subdivided into the Region 1 Table (column 1 of §2.106), the Region 2 Table (column 2 of §2.106), and the Region 3 Table (column 3 of §2.106). The International Table is included for informational purposes only.
§ 2.104

(b) Regions. For the allocation of frequencies, the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) has divided the world into three Regions as shown in Figure 1 of this section and described as follows:

(1) Region 1. Region 1 includes the area limited on the east by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the west by line B, excluding any of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran which lies between those limits. It also includes the whole of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of the Russian Federation which lies between lines A and C.

(2) Region 2. Region 2 includes the area limited on the east by line B and on the west by line C.

(3) Region 3. Region 3 includes the area limited on the east by line C and on the west by line A, except any of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of the Russian Federation. It also includes that part of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran lying outside of those limits.

(4) The lines A, B and C are defined as follows:

(i) Line A. Line A extends from the North Pole along meridian 40° East of Greenwich to parallel 40° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 60° East and the Tropic of Cancer; thence along the meridian 60° East to the South Pole.

(ii) Line B. Line B extends from the North Pole along meridian 10° West of Greenwich to its intersection with parallel 72° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 50° West and parallel 40° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 20° West and parallel 10° South; thence along meridian 20° West to the South Pole.

(iii) Line C. Line C extends from the North Pole by great circle arc to the intersection of parallel 65°30′ North with the international boundary in Bering Strait; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 165° East of Greenwich and parallel 50° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 170° West and parallel 10° North; thence along parallel 10° North to its intersection with meridian 120° West; thence along meridian 120° West to the South Pole.

(c) Areas. To further assist in the international allocation of the radio spectrum, the ITU has established five special geographical areas and they are defined as follows:

(1) The term “African Broadcasting Area” means:

(i) African countries, parts of countries, territories and groups of territories situated between the parallels 40° South and 30° North;

(ii) Islands in the Indian Ocean west of meridian 60° East of Greenwich, situated between the parallel 40° South and the great circle arc joining the points 45° East, 11°30′ North and 60° East, 15° North; and

(iii) Islands in the Atlantic Ocean east of line B, situated between the parallels 40° South and 30° North.

(2) The “European Broadcasting Area” is bounded on the west by the western boundary of Region 1, on the east by the meridian 40° East of Greenwich and on the south by the parallel 30° North so as to include the northern part of Saudi Arabia and that part of those countries bordering the Mediterranean within these limits. In addition, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia and those parts of the territories of Iraq, Jordan, Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Ukraine lying outside the above limits are included in the European Broadcasting Area.

(3) The “European Maritime Area” is bounded to the north by a line extending along parallel 72° North from its intersection with meridian 55° East of Greenwich to its intersection with meridian 5° West, then along meridian 5° West to its intersection with parallel 67° North, thence along parallel 67° North to its intersection with meridian 32° West; to the west by a line extending along meridian 32° West to its

---

1 It should be noted that where the words “regions” or “regional” are without a capital “R,” they do not relate to the three Regions here defined for purposes of frequency allocation.
intersection with parallel 30° North; to the south by a line extending along parallel 30° North to its intersection with meridian 43° East; to the east by a line extending along meridian 43° East to its intersection with parallel 60° North, thence along parallel 60° North to its intersection with meridian 55° East and thence along meridian 55° East to its intersection with parallel 72° North.

(4) The “Tropical Zone” (see Figure 1 of this section) is defined as:

(i) The whole of that area in Region 2 between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn.

(ii) The whole of that area in Regions 1 and 3 contained between the parallels 30° North and 35° South with the addition of:

(A) The area contained between the meridians 40° East and 80° East of Greenwich and the parallels 30° North and 40° North; and

(B) That part of Libyan Arab Jamahiriya north of parallel 30° North.

(iii) In Region 2, the Tropical Zone may be extended to parallel 33° North, subject to special agreements between the countries concerned in that Region (see Article 6 of the ITU Radio Regulations).

(5) A sub-Region is an area consisting of two or more countries in the same Region.

(d) Categories of services and allocations. (1) Primary and secondary services. Where, in a box of the International Table in §2.106, a band is indicated as allocated to more than one service, either on a worldwide or Regional basis, such services are listed in the following order:

(i) Services the names of which are printed in “capitals” (example: FIXED); these are called “primary” services; and

(ii) Services the names of which are printed in “normal characters” (example: Mobile); these are called “secondary” services (see paragraph (d)(3) of this section).

(2) Additional remarks shall be printed in normal characters (example: MOBILE except aeronautical mobile).

(3) Stations of a secondary service:

(i) Shall not cause harmful interference to stations of primary services to which frequencies may be assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;

(ii) Cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date; and

(iii) Can claim protection, however, from harmful interference from stations of the same or other secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

(4) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as allocated to a service “on a secondary basis” in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a secondary service (see paragraph (d)(3) of this section).

(5) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as allocated to a service “on a primary basis” in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a primary service only in that area or country.

(e) Additional allocations. (1) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as “also allocated” to a service in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an “additional” allocation, i.e. an allocation which is added in this area or in this country to the service or services which are indicated in the International Table.

(2) If the footnote does not include any restriction on the service or services concerned apart from the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, stations of this service or these services shall have equality of right to operate with stations of the other primary service or services indicated in the International Table.

(3) If restrictions are imposed on an additional allocation in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, this is indicated in the footnote of the International Table.

(f) Alternative allocations. (1) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as “allocated” to one or more services in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an “alternative” allocation, i.e. an allocation which replaces, in
Federal Communications Commission  § 2.104

this area or in this country, the allocation indicated in the Table.

(2) If the footnote does not include any restriction on stations of the service or services concerned, apart from the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, these stations of such a service or services shall have an equality of right to operate with stations of the primary service or services, indicated in the International Table, to which the band is allocated in other areas or countries.

(3) If restrictions are imposed on stations of a service to which an alternative allocation is made, in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular country or area, this is indicated in the footnote.

(g) Miscellaneous provisions. (1) Where it is indicated in the International Table that a service or stations in a service may operate in a specific frequency band subject to not causing harmful interference to another service or to another station in the same service, this means also that the service which is subject to not causing harmful interference cannot claim protection from harmful interference caused by the other service or other station in the same service.

(2) Where it is indicated in the International Table that a service or stations in a service may operate in a specific frequency band subject to not claiming protection from another service or from another station in the same service, this means also that the service which is subject to not claiming protection shall not cause harmful interference to the other service or other station in the same service.

(3) Except if otherwise specified in a footnote, the term “fixed service”, where appearing in the International Table, does not include systems using ionospheric scatter propagation.

(h) Description of the International Table of Frequency Allocations. (1) The heading of the International Table includes three columns, each of which corresponds to one of the Regions (see paragraph (b) of this section). Where an allocation occupies the whole of the width of the Table or only one or two of the three columns, this is a worldwide allocation or a Regional allocation, respectively.

(2) The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in the left-hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.

(3) Within each of the categories specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, services are listed in alphabetical order according to the French language. The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

(4) In the case where there is a parenthetical addition to an allocation in the International Table, that service allocation is restricted to the type of operation so indicated.

(5) The footnote references which appear in the International Table below the allocated service or services apply to more than one of the allocated services, or to the whole of the allocation concerned.

(6) The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.

(7) In certain cases, the names of countries appearing in the footnotes have been simplified in order to shorten the text.
Figure 1 identifies Region 1, Region 2, and Region 3, as defined in paragraph 2.104(b), and the Tropical Zone (shaded area), as defined in paragraph 2.104(c)(4).

§ 2.105 United States Table of Frequency Allocations.

(a) The United States Table of Frequency Allocations (United States Table) is subdivided into the Federal Table of Frequency Allocations (Federal Table, column 4 of § 2.106) and the non-Federal Table of Frequency Allocations (non-Federal Table, column 5 of § 2.106). The United States Table is based on the Region 2 Table because the relevant area of jurisdiction is located primarily in Region 2 (i.e., the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Caribbean insular areas, and some of the Pacific insular areas). The Federal Table is administered by NTIA and the non-Federal Table is administered by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC).

(b) In the United States, radio spectrum may be allocated to either Federal or non-Federal use exclusively, or for shared use. In the case of shared use, the type of service(s) permitted need not be the same (e.g., Federal FIXED, non-Federal MOBILE). The terms used to designate categories of services and allocations in columns 4 and 5 of § 2.106 correspond to the terms in the ITU Radio Regulations.

(c) Category of services. (1) Any segment of the radio spectrum may be allocated to the Federal and/or non-Federal sectors either on an exclusive or shared basis for use by one or more radio services. In the case where an allocation has been made to more than one service, such services are listed in the following order:

(i) Services, the names of which are printed in "capitals" (example: FIXED); these are called "primary" services;

(ii) Services, the names of which are printed in "normal characters" (example: Mobile); these are called "secondary" services.

(2) Stations of a secondary service:

(i) Shall not cause harmful interference to stations of primary services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;

(ii) Cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date; and

(iii) Can claim protection, however, from harmful interference from stations of the same or other secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

(d) Format of the United States Table.

(1) The frequency band referred to in each allocation, column 4 for Federal operations and column 5 for non-Federal operations, is indicated in the left-hand top corner of the column. If there is no service or footnote indicated for a band of frequencies in column 4, then the Federal sector has no access to that band except as provided for by § 2.102. If there is no service or footnote indicated for a band of frequencies in column 5, then the non-Federal sector has no access to that band except as provided for by § 2.103.

(2) When the Federal Table and the non-Federal Table are exactly the same for a shared band, the line between columns 4 and 5 is deleted and the allocations are shown once.

(3) The Federal Table, given in column 4, is included for informational purposes only.

(4) In the case where there is a parenthetical addition to an allocation in the United States Table (example: FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-earth)), that service allocation is restricted to the type of operation so indicated.
§ 2.105

(5) The following symbols are used to designate footnotes in the United States Table:

(i) Any footnote number consisting of “5,” followed by one or more digits,7 e.g., 5.53, denotes an international footnote. Where an international footnote is applicable, without modification, to both Federal and non-Federal operations, the Commission places the footnote in both the Federal Table and the non-Federal Table (columns 4 and 5) and the international footnote is binding on both Federal users and non-Federal licensees. If, however, an international footnote pertains to a service allocated only for Federal or non-Federal use, the international footnote will be placed only in the affected Table. For example, footnote 5.142 pertains only to the amateur service, and thus, footnote 5.142 is shown only in the non-Federal Table.

(ii) Any footnote consisting of the letters “US” followed by one or more digits, e.g., US7, denotes a stipulation affecting both Federal and non-Federal operations. United States footnotes appear in both the Federal Table and the non-Federal Table.

(iii) Any footnote consisting of the letters “NG” followed by one or more digits, e.g., NG2, denotes a stipulation applicable only to non-Federal operations. Non-Federal footnotes appear solely in the non-Federal Table (column 5).

(iv) Any footnote consisting of the letters “G” followed by one or more digits, e.g., G2, denotes a stipulation applicable only to Federal operations.

(6) The coordinates of latitude and longitude that are listed in United States, Federal, and non-Federal footnotes are referenced to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

(e) Rule Part Cross References. If a frequency or frequency band has been allocated to a radiocommunication service in the non-Federal Table, then a cross reference may be added for the pertinent FCC Rule part (column 6 of §2.106). For example, the band 849–851 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical mobile service for non-Federal use, rules for the use of the 849–851 MHz band have been added to Part 22—Public Mobile Services (47 CFR part 22), and a cross reference, Public Mobile (22), has been added in column 6 of §2.106. The exact use that can be made of any given frequency or frequency band (e.g., channeling plans, allowable emissions, etc.) is given in the FCC Rule part(s) so indicated. The FCC Rule parts in this column are not allocations and are provided for informational purposes only. This column also may contain explanatory notes for informational purposes only.

(f) The FCC Online Table of Frequency Allocations is updated shortly after a final rule that amends §2.106 is released. The address for the FCC Radio Spectrum Home Page, which includes the FCC Online Table and the FCC Allocation History File, is http://www.fcc.gov/oet/spectrum.

7In some cases, a letter, or letters, may be appended to the digit(s) of a footnote number in order to preserve the sequential order.
§ 2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.

EDITORIAL NOTE: The text of §2.106 begins on the following page.
**Table of Frequency Allocations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>International Table</th>
<th>United States Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 8.3 (Not Allocated)</td>
<td>Below 9 (Not Allocated)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.53-5.54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.54C</td>
<td>5.53-5.54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7-13</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION US318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5-14</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-19.95</td>
<td>14-19.95</td>
<td>14-19.95 Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.55-5.56</td>
<td></td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.95-20.05</td>
<td>19.95-20.05</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.05-70</td>
<td>20.05-59</td>
<td>20.05-59 Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td>FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.70-0</td>
<td>61.70-0</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (60 kHz)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td></td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.70-8</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.56-5.58</td>
<td>5.60-5.60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.72</td>
<td>70.72</td>
<td>70.72 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td>Fixed Maritime mobile 5.57 Radiolocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.90-50</td>
<td>70.90-50</td>
<td>70.90-50 Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 Radiolocation</td>
<td>Fixed Maritime mobile 5.57 Radiolocation</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.56-5.58</td>
<td>5.60-5.60</td>
<td>5.60-5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile 5.57 Radiolocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.86</td>
<td>84.86</td>
<td>84.86 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.60</td>
<td>Fixed Maritime mobile 5.57 Radiolocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86-90</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>86-90</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE 5.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.61</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-110</td>
<td></td>
<td>61-110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.62</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>110-112</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>110-112</th>
<th>64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>115-117.8</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>115-117.8</th>
<th>60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.60</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>117.6-128</th>
<th>66</th>
<th>117.6-128</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.94</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>126-129</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>126-129</th>
<th>60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.60</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>129-130</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>129-130</th>
<th>60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>130-135.7</th>
<th>67</th>
<th>130-135.7</th>
<th>67</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>135.7-137.8</th>
<th>67</th>
<th>135.7-137.8</th>
<th>67</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur 5.67A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amateur 5.67A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Aviation (87) | | | | |
| Private Land Mobile (50) | | | | |
| Maritime (80) | | | | |
| Maritime (80) | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Frequency Allocations</th>
<th>137.8-1800 kHz (LF/MF)</th>
<th>Page 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Region 1 Table</strong></td>
<td><strong>International Table</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.8-146.5</td>
<td>137.8-160</td>
<td>137.8-190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.54</td>
<td>5.67</td>
<td>5.64 US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.5-295</td>
<td>160-190</td>
<td>150-190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td>5.68</td>
<td>5.70 US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Region 2 Table</strong></td>
<td><strong>Federal Table</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.8-160</td>
<td>137.8-160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.64</td>
<td>5.64 US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Region 3 Table</strong></td>
<td><strong>Non-Federal Table</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160-190</td>
<td>150-190</td>
<td>150-190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190-200</td>
<td>190-200</td>
<td>190-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION US18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190-200</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAINTAIN 3.16</strong></td>
<td><strong>Aviation (87)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-275</td>
<td>200-275</td>
<td>200-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-275</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.73)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.73)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285-315</td>
<td>285-315</td>
<td>285-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radio beacons)</td>
<td>(radio beacons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315-325</td>
<td>315-325</td>
<td>315-325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime radionavigation</td>
<td>Maritime radionavigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(radio beacons)</td>
<td>(radio beacons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325-335</td>
<td>325-335</td>
<td>325-335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325-335</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.73)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.73)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335-405</td>
<td>335-405</td>
<td>335-405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335-405</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-415</td>
<td>400-415</td>
<td>400-415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVIGATION</td>
<td>NAVIGATION</td>
<td>NAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.67</td>
<td>5.76</td>
<td>5.76 US18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-415</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.74)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Radio Beacons (5.79)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410-435</td>
<td>410-435</td>
<td>410-435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.79</td>
<td>5.79</td>
<td>5.79 US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
<td>Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410-435</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415-472</td>
<td>415-472</td>
<td>415-472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVIGATION</td>
<td>NAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.76</td>
<td>5.76</td>
<td>5.76 US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415-472</td>
<td>US2</td>
<td>US2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service Type</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435-472</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>5.79MHz Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472-479</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>5.79MHz Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479-495</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77MHz 5.80MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495-506</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>5.82MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503-526.5</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>5.79MHz 5.79A 5.84MHz Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526.5-1606.5</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.68MHz Aeronautical radionavigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.87-5.87A</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.90MHz BROADCASTING 5.89MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605-1625</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.90MHz BROADCASTING 5.89MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635-1665</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.90MHz BROADCASTING 5.89MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1695-1705</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.91MHz BROADCASTING 5.89MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705-1800</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.91MHz BROADCASTING 5.89MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>1810-1850</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>LOCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.92</td>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025-2045</td>
<td>2025-2045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.92</td>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2045-2190</td>
<td>2045-2190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.92</td>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2096-2107</td>
<td>2096-2107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>5.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.106</td>
<td>5.105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.92</td>
<td>2107-2170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2107-2170</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.93</td>
<td>5.107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2170-2173.5</td>
<td>2170-2173.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2173.5-2190.5</td>
<td>2173.5-2190.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>2173.5-2190.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.108</td>
<td>5.109</td>
<td>5.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2190-2196</td>
<td>2190-2196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>2190-2196</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2190-2196.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table of Frequency Allocations

1800-3270 kHz (MF/HF)

Page 5

§ 2.106
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Standard Use</th>
<th>Secondary Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2194-2300</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2194-2300</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300-2495</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300-2495</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.113</td>
<td></td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2495-2501</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2495-2501</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501-2502</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2502-2505</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2502-2505</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2505-2510</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2505-2510</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2510-2520</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2510-2520</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3025-3155</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3025-3155</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3155-3200</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3155-3200</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.117</td>
<td></td>
<td>US22 US340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200-3230</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200-3230</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2-3.4 FIXED</td>
<td>3.2-3.4 FIXED</td>
<td>3.2-3.4 FIXED</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.115</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.115</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.115</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.115 5.118</td>
<td>5.115 5.118</td>
<td>5.115 5.118</td>
<td>3.4-3.5 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5-3.6 AMATEUR FIXED</td>
<td>3.5-3.6 AMATEUR FIXED</td>
<td>3.5-3.6 AMATEUR FIXED</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>5.126</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>4.3-4.486 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>Maritime (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.55-4.7 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td>4.55-4.7 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td>4.55-4.7 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7-4.75</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>4.7-4.75</td>
<td>US40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75-4.85</td>
<td>Fixed Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>4.75-4.85</td>
<td>US40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75-5.13</td>
<td>Land Mobile Broadcasting</td>
<td>5.113</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.85-4.995</td>
<td>Fixed Land Mobile Broadcasting</td>
<td>5.113</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.995-5.003</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 MHz)</td>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</td>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>Space Research</td>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.005-5.005</td>
<td>Broadband Communication</td>
<td>5.113</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.05-5.25</td>
<td>Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.05-5.25</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.133</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.133</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25-5.275</td>
<td>Radiofrequency</td>
<td>5.132A</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25-5.275</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>5.132A</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>Mobile Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>Land Mobile</td>
<td>5.45-5.48</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.45-5.69</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.45-5.69</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.45-5.69</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.45-5.69</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.68-5.73</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.68-5.73</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.73-5.9</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.73-5.9</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.73-5.9</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.73-5.9</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.911-5.115</td>
<td>Aeronautical Mobile (OR)</td>
<td>5.911-5.115</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.911-5.115</td>
<td>Land Mobile</td>
<td>5.911-5.115</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Frequency Allocations</td>
<td>5.9-11.175 MHz (HF)</td>
<td>Page 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9355</td>
<td>5.947</td>
<td>5.947</td>
<td>5.947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.136</td>
<td>5.955-6.3</td>
<td>5.955-6.3</td>
<td>5.955-6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2-6.525</td>
<td>6.2-6.525</td>
<td>6.2-6.525</td>
<td>6.2-6.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.750-7</td>
<td>8.750-7</td>
<td>8.750-7</td>
<td>8.750-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.138</td>
<td>5.138</td>
<td>5.138</td>
<td>5.138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-1</td>
<td>7.1-1</td>
<td>7.1-1</td>
<td>7.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.140-5.141</td>
<td>5.141A</td>
<td>5.141A</td>
<td>5.141A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-7.2</td>
<td>7.1-7.2</td>
<td>7.1-7.2</td>
<td>7.1-7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.141A, 5.141B</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
<td>7.2-7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR 5.142</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-7.4</td>
<td>7.3-7.4</td>
<td>7.3-7.4</td>
<td>7.3-7.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
<td>7.4-7.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.143B, 5.143C</td>
<td>5.143B, 5.143C</td>
<td>5.143B, 5.143C</td>
<td>5.143B, 5.143C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
<td>7.45-8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
<td>5.144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

522

47 CFR Ch. 1 (10-1-16 Edition)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.195-8.995</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4-9.5</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4-9.9</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.147 5.149 5.995 FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.955-10.003</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 MHz) 5.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.053-10.1</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.15-11.175</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Frequency Allocations</td>
<td>11.175-15.1 MHz (HF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Table</strong></td>
<td><strong>United States Table</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.175-11.275</td>
<td>11.175-11.275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4-11.5</td>
<td>11.4-11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5-11.65</td>
<td>11.6-12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.146</td>
<td>11.6-12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.66-12.05</td>
<td>5.147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.36-13.2</td>
<td>5.146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1-12.23</td>
<td>12.1-12.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2-13.26</td>
<td>13.2-13.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>13.41-13.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.41-13.45</td>
<td>13.41-13.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Private Land Mobile (90)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Private Land Mobile (90)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency/Category</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.45-13.55 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.45-13.55 Radio-location 5:132A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.57-13.6 Broadcasting 5:134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.57-13.8 Broadcasting 5:134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.57-13.14 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25-14.35 AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25-14.35 AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.35-14.69 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.35-14.69 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.69-15.06 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 MHz)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-15.1 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-15.1 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.76-18.9</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.9-19.02</td>
<td>BROADCASTING 5.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.02-19.06</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.99-20.01</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.111</td>
<td>Space research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.99-20.01</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.01-21</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.21-45</td>
<td>AMATEUR SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.924-22.022</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.22-22.955</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE 5.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Allocation</td>
<td>International Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.855-23</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.23-2</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.2-23.35</td>
<td>FIXED 5.156A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.35-24</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.157</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-24.45</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.45-24.6</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>24.45-24.65 FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio/Location 5.132A</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.158</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>24.45-24.89 Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.6-24.89</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.6-24.99</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.99-25.005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 MHz)</td>
<td>24.99-25.01 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 MHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.005-25.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research</td>
<td>US1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.01-25.07</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.07-25.21</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.21-25.35</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.21-25.33</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.33-25.35</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.33-25.35</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.55-25.67</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.67-26.1</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.67-26.1</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1-26.175</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE 5.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1-26.175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.175-26.48</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.175-26.48</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.48-26.95</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.48-26.95</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.95-26.41</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.95-26.41</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.23-27.41</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.23-27.41</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>US340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Frequency Allocations

#### International Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.5-28</td>
<td>27-41-27.54</td>
<td>27.41-27.54</td>
<td>27.41-27.54</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METEOROLOGICAL AIDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Land Mobile</td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-29.7</td>
<td>28-29.7</td>
<td>28-29.7</td>
<td>28-29.7</td>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.7-30.006</td>
<td>29.7-29.99</td>
<td>29.7-29.99</td>
<td>29.7-29.99</td>
<td>Private Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US940</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### United States Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.005-30.01</td>
<td>30.01-37.5</td>
<td>30.01-37.5</td>
<td>30.01-37.5</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.36-32</td>
<td>30.36-32</td>
<td>30.36-32</td>
<td>30.36-32</td>
<td>Private Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US9124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US9124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FCC Rule Part(s)

- Private Land Mobile (90)
- Amateur Radio (07)
- Private Land Mobile (06)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Service Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34-35</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-37</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>37-37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.5-38.25</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.25-39.5</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.3-39.5</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>Radioastronomy 5.132A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.5-39.588</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.5-39.588</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.132A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.66-40.75</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>Space research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.40-40.58</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>Space research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.96-41.075</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.015-42.000</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.160, 5.161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.42-42.5</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location 5.132A</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.160, 5.161</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.89-44.6</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.160, 5.161</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47-49.6</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.162A</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.162A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-72</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-72</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58-74.8</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See previous page)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72-73 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72-73 MHz</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>5.176 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-74.6 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-74.6 MHz</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>5.176 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74-74.8 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74-74.8 MHz</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>5.176 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.8-75.2 MHz</td>
<td>Aeronautical, Radionavigation</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.2-75.4 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.2-75.4 MHz</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>5.176 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.4-76.4 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76-88 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88-108 MHz</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>5.149 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Mobile (22) |
Maritime (86) |
Aviation (87) |
Private Land Mobile (96) |
Personal Radio (95) |

Broadcast Radio (TV) |
Low Power Auxiliary (744) |

Page 20
### Table of Frequency Allocations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Notes
- Aviation (67)
- Satellite Communications (25)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123.7-128.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>138.4-143.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</td>
<td>2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>143.6-143.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</td>
<td>2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>143.95-144.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)</td>
<td>2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144.148</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.6-149.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>148.6-149.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.0-150.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.0-150.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.0-150.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.0-150.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See previous page)</td>
<td>(See previous page)</td>
<td></td>
<td>150.8-152.355</td>
<td>150.8-152.355</td>
<td>150.8-152.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>Public Mobile (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NG4 NG51 NG112</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US73</td>
<td>Personal Radio (95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US73 NS124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>152.855-156.2475</td>
<td>152.855-156.2475</td>
<td>152.855-156.2475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>LAND MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NG4</td>
<td>NG4</td>
<td>NG4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153-154</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>154-156.4875</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Meteorological aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154-156.4875</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)</td>
<td>154-156.4875</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.5125-156.5375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.5125-156.5375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Satellite (distress and calls) via DSC</td>
<td>Satellite (distress and calls) via DSC</td>
<td>Satellite (distress and calls) via DSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.5375-156.7125</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.5375-156.7125</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.7125-156.7375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.7125-156.7375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.7375-156.7625</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.7375-156.7625</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.7625-156.7875</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.7625-156.7875</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.7875-156.8125</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.7875-156.8125</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.8125-156.8375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.8125-156.8375</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.8375-156.8625</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.8375-156.8625</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.8625-156.8775</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Maritime (86)</td>
<td>156.8625-156.8775</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service Description</td>
<td>Number of Channels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.1875-157.575 MHz</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>6 226, 52, 5226, NS111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.45-161.575 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED LAND MOBILE</td>
<td>5226, 926, 926, 927, 927, 928, 928</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.75-161.625 MHz</td>
<td>MARITIME MOBILE</td>
<td>161.526-161.775, 161.775-161.925</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.9625-161.9875 MHz</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>161.9625-161.9875, 161.9875-162.0125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162.0125-162.0375 MHz</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>162.0125-162.0375, 162.0375-173.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173.2-173.4 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED Land mobile</td>
<td>173.2-173.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173.4-174 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE G5</td>
<td>173.4-174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maritime (80) Avation (87) Private Land Mobile (90)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>International Table</th>
<th>United States Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>NO5, NG14, NG115, NG149</td>
<td>Broadcast Radio (TV)X73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.234</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed Mobile</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>UPTV, TV Translator/Booster (74G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218-250</td>
<td>219-219</td>
<td>219-219</td>
<td>219-219</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Low Power Auxiliary (74H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>Maritime (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td>Fixed Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.242</td>
<td></td>
<td>US210, US241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220-224</td>
<td>221-224</td>
<td>221-224</td>
<td>221-224</td>
<td>222-225</td>
<td>222-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 241</td>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 240 5 245</td>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 240 5 245</td>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 240 5 245</td>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 240 5 245</td>
<td>5.235 5 238 5 240 5 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224-230</td>
<td>225-235</td>
<td>225-235</td>
<td>225-235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
<td>5.243 5 246 5 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235-235</td>
<td>236-257</td>
<td>236-257</td>
<td>236-257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
<td>5.247 5 251 5 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237-271</td>
<td>238-272</td>
<td>238-272</td>
<td>238-272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space operation (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>239-272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.254 5 257</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239-272</td>
<td>240-272</td>
<td>240-272</td>
<td>240-272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.254 5 257</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
<td>5.255 5 256 5 256A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Service Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272-273</td>
<td>SPACE OPERATION (Space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273-312</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312-315</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315-322</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322-328.6</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328.6-335.4</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.4-387</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387-390</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390-399.9</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399.9-400.05</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Gravity) 5.206</td>
<td>5.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400.0-400.15</td>
<td>STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)</td>
<td>5.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>United States Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401.15-401</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>401.15-401</td>
<td>401.15-401</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>401.15-401</td>
<td>401.15-401</td>
<td>Mobile except aeromedical mobile</td>
<td>Mobile except aeromedical mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-403</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403-406</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>540</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.266 5.267</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.266 5.267</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>Mobile except aeromedical mobile</td>
<td>Mobile except aeromedical mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>5.140</td>
<td>Radio Astronomy</td>
<td>Radio Astronomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>Mobile Space Research</td>
<td>Mobile Space Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>410-420</td>
<td>Space Research</td>
<td>Space Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420-430</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.269-5.270 5.271</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430-432</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION Amateur 5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432-438</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.279A 5.281 5.282 5.283</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438-440</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION Amateur 5.271 5.276 5.277 5.278 5.279 5.281 5.282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440-450</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271 5.274 5.276 5.286</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450-455</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA 5.286</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E 5.289 5.271 5.269 5.268</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-456</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.286AA 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E 5.289 5.271 5.269 5.268</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Allocation</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456-458</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.271</td>
<td>5.28M</td>
<td>5.287 US94 US288</td>
<td>456-458 FIXED LAND MOBILE Public Mobile (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>5.285A</td>
<td>5.289A</td>
<td>5.286A</td>
<td>5.28B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459-460</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.286A</td>
<td>5.289A</td>
<td>5.286B</td>
<td>5.288C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>5.286A</td>
<td>5.289A</td>
<td>5.286B</td>
<td>5.288C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460-470</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.286A</td>
<td>5.289A</td>
<td>5.286B</td>
<td>5.288C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>5.286A</td>
<td>5.289A</td>
<td>5.286B</td>
<td>5.288C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteorological-satellite</td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>460-470</td>
<td>Meteorological-satellite</td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>460-470 FIXED LAND MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.287 US73 US287 US288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470-700</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td>5.292</td>
<td>5.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.293</td>
<td>5.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512-608</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512-608</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608-614</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-899</td>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-899</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td>5.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Public Mobile (22)
- Maritime (80)
- Private Land Mobile (90)
- Fixed Mobile (90)
- Maritime (90)
- Personal Radio (95)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Frequency Allocations</th>
<th>894-1400 MHz (UHF)</th>
<th>Page 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Table</td>
<td>United States Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295-342</td>
<td>295-342</td>
<td>295-342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.317A Broadcasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.218-5.326</td>
<td>5.218-5.326</td>
<td>5.218-5.326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
<td>Amateur Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
<td>Amateur Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
<td>MOSAIC</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.325A Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
<td>902-906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 5.322 | 5.325 | 5.327 | 5.327 | 5.327 | 5.327 | Public Mobile (32)  
Aural Broadcast Auxiliary (746)  
Fixed Microwave (101) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>954-956</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.317A</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954-956</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>5.317A</td>
<td>BROADCASTING</td>
<td>5.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955-1164</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)</td>
<td>5.327A</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>5.328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1164-1215</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>5.328</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)</td>
<td>5.328B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215-1240</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SPACE (active)</td>
<td>RADIODISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)</td>
<td>5.328B 5.329 5.329A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.330</td>
<td>5.331</td>
<td>5.332</td>
<td>5.332</td>
<td>5.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240-1350</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SPACE (active)</td>
<td>RADIODISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)</td>
<td>5.328B 5.329 5.329A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.332</td>
<td>5.333</td>
<td>5.335</td>
<td>5.335</td>
<td>5.335A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350-1390</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>5.337</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>5.337A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.334</td>
<td>5.334</td>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td>5.339</td>
<td>5.339</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390-1420</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIODISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390-1420</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIODISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Aviation (87)
- Amateur Radio (97)
- Personal Radio (95)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1400-1427 EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>1400-1427 EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 US246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.340</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1427-1429 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>1427-1429.5 LAND MOBILE (medical telemetry and medical telecommand) US350</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>US79</td>
<td>US79 US350</td>
<td>NG338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429-1432 FIXED MOBILE 5.343</td>
<td>1429-1432 FIXED telemetry and telecommand LAND MOBILE (telemetry and telecommand) Fixed (telemetry)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>US79</td>
<td>US350</td>
<td>NG338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432-1435 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>1432-1435 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>US83</td>
<td>US83</td>
<td>NG338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435-1525 MOBILE (aeronautical telemetry) US338A</td>
<td>1435-1525 MOBILE (aeronautical telemetry) US338A</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.344 5.345</td>
<td></td>
<td>Low Power Auxiliary (74H) Aviation (87)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.344 5.345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525-1530</td>
<td>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>5.306B 5.301A Earth exploration-satellite Mobility except aeronautical mobile 5.349</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile 5.343</td>
<td>5.341 5.351 5.354 5.364 5.369 5.371 5.372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530-1535</td>
<td>SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>5.306B 5.301A Earth exploration-satellite Mobile 5.349</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed Mobile 5.343</td>
<td>5.341 5.351 5.354 5.364 5.369 5.371 5.372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525-1535</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>US315 US360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Satellite Communications (25)**

Maritime (95)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellites Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)

Aviation (87)

Satellite Communications (25)

Aviation (87)
### Table of Frequency Allocations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### International Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### United States Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Primary Service</td>
<td>Secondary Service</td>
<td>Bandwidth</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700-1710</td>
<td>FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.286 - 5.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1710-1790</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE 5.384A 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1790-1900</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 US91 US378 US385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1790-1890</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) 5G2 US91</td>
<td>5.341 US91 US378 US385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890-1900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900-1970</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.386</td>
<td>5.386</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970-1980</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>5.386</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980-2010</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A</td>
<td>5.386 5.386A 5.386B 5.386F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010-2025</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>2010-2025 FIXED MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>5.388</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2110-2120</td>
<td>2110-2120</td>
<td>Public Mobile (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>US252</td>
<td>US252</td>
<td>Wireless Communications (27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.386</td>
<td>2120-2170</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2120-2200</td>
<td>2120-2180</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.386A 5.386B</td>
<td>US252</td>
<td>US252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.392</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.382</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>2200-2300</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (deep space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300-2305</td>
<td>2300-2305</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2300-2305</td>
<td>2300-2305</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE 5.384A</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.384A</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.384A</td>
<td>G122</td>
<td>G122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2305-2310</td>
<td>2305-2310</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>2305-2310</td>
<td>2305-2310</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td>US203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td>Amateur Radio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2310-2320</td>
<td>2310-2320</td>
<td>Wireless Communications (27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US97 US327</td>
<td>US97 US100 US327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2320-2345</td>
<td>2320-2345</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US327</td>
<td>US327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2340-2360</td>
<td>2340-2360</td>
<td>Wireless Communications (27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US327</td>
<td>US327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2390-2395</td>
<td>2390-2395</td>
<td>Aviation (87)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE US276</td>
<td>MOBILE US276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G120 Fixed</td>
<td>US101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2390-2395</td>
<td>2390-2395</td>
<td>Personal Radio (95)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE US276</td>
<td>MOBILE US276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2390-2400</td>
<td>2390-2400</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>US101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US101 G122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400-2417</td>
<td>2400-2417</td>
<td>ISM Equipment (18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150-5.282</td>
<td>5.150-5.282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2417-2420</td>
<td>2417-2420</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420-2433.5</td>
<td>2420-2433.5</td>
<td>ISM Equipment (18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420-2433.5</td>
<td>2420-2433.5</td>
<td>TV Auxiliary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150 US41</td>
<td>5.150 US41</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2483.5-2500</td>
<td>2483.5-2500</td>
<td>2483.5-2500</td>
<td>2483.5-2500</td>
<td>2483.5-2500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td>5.351A</td>
<td>5.398</td>
<td>5.398</td>
<td>5.398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.404</td>
<td>5.404</td>
<td>5.404</td>
<td>5.404</td>
<td>5.404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td>5.304A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2655-2670</td>
<td>2655-2670</td>
<td>2655-2670</td>
<td>2655-2670</td>
<td>2655-2670</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2655-2690</td>
<td>2655-2690</td>
<td>2655-2690</td>
<td>2655-2690</td>
<td>2655-2690</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td>5.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Regs</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2670-2690</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.394A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite</td>
<td>(passive)</td>
<td>5.208B</td>
<td>5.415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space research (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2690-2700</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>5.374</td>
<td>5.419</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700-2900</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aviation (67)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionavigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.423</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.424</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900-3100</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.424A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.425</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.427</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100-3300</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>2700-2900</td>
<td>5.423</td>
<td>US18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (active)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space research (active)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.428</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300-3400</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>3300-3400</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur Fixed Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400-3600</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>3300-3500</td>
<td>5.282</td>
<td>US342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile 5.430A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radionavigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.431</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

554

VerDate Sep<11>2014

10:29 Mar 09, 2017

Jkt 238213

PO 00000

Frm 00564

Fmt 8010

Sfmt 8006

Y:\SGML\238213.XXX

238213

ER07JY15.040</GPH>

jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR

§ 2.106


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>band</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5000-5010</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aviation (67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5070-0030</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.3288 5.443B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5070-5050</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5091-5150</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>5.444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100-5150</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.445A MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.446</td>
<td>5.446C 5.447 5.448B 5.447C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5250-5255</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.447E</td>
<td>5.448 5.448A</td>
<td>5.448A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305-5350</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.469 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.447D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.448E</td>
<td>5.448A</td>
<td>5.448A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5390-5460</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5390-5460</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C</td>
<td>5.449</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5390-5460</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C</td>
<td>5.449</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5390-5460</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C</td>
<td>5.449</td>
<td>Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- **Aviation (67)**: Relevant to aviation purposes.
- **Satellite Communications (25)**: Relevant to satellite communications.
- **RF Devices (15)**: Relevant to radio frequency devices.
- **Private Land Mobile (90)**: Relevant to private land mobile services.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5400-5470</td>
<td>5400-5470</td>
<td>5400-5470</td>
<td>5400-5470</td>
<td>5400-5470</td>
<td>Maritime (80),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>Aviation (87), Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.44B</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.44G</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.44G</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.44G</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.44G</td>
<td>Space research (active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.44B</td>
<td>5.44G</td>
<td>G130</td>
<td>5.44G</td>
<td>5.44B</td>
<td>US49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.470-5570</td>
<td>5.470-5570</td>
<td>5.470-5570</td>
<td>5.470-5570</td>
<td>5.470-5570</td>
<td>RF Devices (15),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>Maritime (80), Private Land Mobile (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION 5.450B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td>MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.44B</td>
<td>5.450</td>
<td>5.451</td>
<td>US50</td>
<td>US50</td>
<td>E550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.470-5550</td>
<td>5.470-5550</td>
<td>5.470-5550</td>
<td>5.470-5550</td>
<td>5.470-5550</td>
<td>RF Devices (15),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>ISM Equipment (18), Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space research (deep space)</td>
<td>Space research (deep space)</td>
<td>Space research (deep space)</td>
<td>Space research (deep space)</td>
<td>Space research (deep space)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.282</td>
<td>5.451</td>
<td>5.453</td>
<td>5.454</td>
<td>5.455</td>
<td>5.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5725-5830</td>
<td>5725-5830</td>
<td>5725-5830</td>
<td>5725-5830</td>
<td>5725-5830</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>Amateur, Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur, Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150</td>
<td>5.451</td>
<td>5.453</td>
<td>5.454</td>
<td>5.455</td>
<td>5.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.150-5625</td>
<td>5.150-5625</td>
<td>5.150-5625</td>
<td>5.150-5625</td>
<td>5.150-5625</td>
<td>Amateur, Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Affected Bakeries</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550-5625</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>550-5625</td>
<td>5.445 and 5.458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>5.457A</td>
<td>5.457B</td>
<td>5.457C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.460, 5.465B, 5.466B, 5.466C</td>
<td>5.467</td>
<td>5.468, 5.469</td>
<td>5.470, 5.471</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7075-7115</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>7075-7115</td>
<td>5.468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.469</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7125-7145</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>7125-7145</td>
<td>5.468, 5.469</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Section 2.106**

**FCC** Federal Communications Commission

**VerDate Sep 11, 2014 10:29 Mar 09, 2017 Jkt 238213 PO 00000 Frm 00567 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8006 Y:\SGML\238213.XXX 238213 ER07JY15.043**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.458</td>
<td>5.459</td>
<td></td>
<td>7145-7195</td>
<td>7145-7235</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>5.460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7190-7235</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>G116</td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7190-7235</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>G133</td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7190-7235</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7230-7290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7225-7290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7250-7300</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>7250-7300</td>
<td>7250-8025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7300-7450</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>7300-7450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.461</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7400-7550</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>7400-7550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.461A</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7550-7750</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>7550-7750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7750-7850</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>7750-7850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td>METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table of Frequency Allocations**

**7145-8550 MHz (SHF)**

**International Table**

**United States Table**

**FCC Rule Part(s)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7900-8025</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8025-8175</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8025-8175</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8175-8215</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8215-8400</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE 5.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8400-8500</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.465 5.466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8500-8550</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8550-8650</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8550-8650</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.65-8.75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.65-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7-9.86</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.7-9.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOPHONIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.7-9.86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>9.7-9.86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.471</td>
<td>5.473</td>
<td>5.474</td>
<td>5.474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-8.9</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL</td>
<td>RADIODETECTION</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME</td>
<td>RADIODETECTION</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARITIME</td>
<td>RADIODETECTION</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARITIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.471</td>
<td>5.473</td>
<td>5.474</td>
<td>5.474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3-9.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.3-9.5</td>
<td>9.3-9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td></td>
<td>EARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.477</td>
<td>5.474</td>
<td>5.473</td>
<td>5.474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4-9.5</td>
<td>9.4-9.5</td>
<td>9.4-9.5</td>
<td>9.4-9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td></td>
<td>EARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPLORATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESEARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.478</td>
<td>5.475</td>
<td>5.476</td>
<td>5.4769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exploration</td>
<td>exploration</td>
<td></td>
<td>exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satellite</td>
<td>satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td>satellite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.478</td>
<td>5.477</td>
<td>5.476</td>
<td>5.4769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.5-9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exploration</td>
<td>exploration</td>
<td></td>
<td>exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satellite</td>
<td>satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td>satellite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.479</td>
<td>5.478</td>
<td>5.476</td>
<td>5.4769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service Description</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9-10 MHz</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.477, 5.478, 5.479</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.65-10.68 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADILOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.479</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.95-10.10 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADILOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.55 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.55 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.55 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADILOCATION</td>
<td>US126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.55 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADILOCATION</td>
<td>US59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.6 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.6 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.6 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.6 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.7 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.441, 5.484 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.7 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.441, 5.484 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5-10.7 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.441, 5.484 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7-10.7 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.441, 5.484 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7-10.7 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.441, 5.484 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.484</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.7-12.2 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.485, 5.486 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.486</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.7-12.2 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.485, 5.486 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.486</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.7-12.2 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.485, 5.486 A</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.486</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2-12.3</td>
<td>12.2-12.3</td>
<td>12.2-12.7</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE Except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>BROADCASTING SATELLITE 5.492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast</td>
<td>MOBILE Except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>BROADCASTING SATELLITE 5.492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5-12.75</td>
<td>12.5-12.75</td>
<td>12.5-12.75</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>BROADCASTING SATELLITE 5.493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.49A 5.486 5.490</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>BROADCASTING SATELLITE 5.493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.494 5.495 5.496</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>5.441 MOBILE</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25) TV Broadcast Auxiliary (14F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>5.441 MOBILE</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25) TV Broadcast Auxiliary (14F) Cable TV Relay (78) Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5-13.4</td>
<td>13.5-13.4</td>
<td>13.5-13.4</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIATION NAVIGATION 5.497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>空间研究</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>空间研究</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.49A 5.490</td>
<td>5.49A 5.490</td>
<td>5.49A 5.490</td>
<td>AERONAUTICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4-13.75</td>
<td>13.4-13.75</td>
<td>13.4-13.75</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIATION NAVIGATION 5.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.75-14</td>
<td>13.75-14</td>
<td>13.75-14</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIATION NAVIGATION 5.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIATION NAVIGATION 5.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>14-14.25</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>RADIATION NAVIGATION 5.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td>(active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space Research US133</td>
<td>Space Research US133</td>
<td>Space research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency (MHz)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.054 - 5.056</td>
<td>Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.457A - 5.457B</td>
<td>5.484A - 5.505, 5.506B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.25 - 14.3</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A, 5.508A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3 - 14.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A, 5.508A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4 - 14.47</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A, 5.508A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 - 14.64</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.506A, 5.508A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 - 14.8</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.8 - 15.35</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.35 - 15.4</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.511D</td>
<td>5.511D</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.4-15.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7-16.6</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>15.7-16.6</td>
<td>15.7-16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.512 5.513</td>
<td>5.514</td>
<td>16.6-17.1</td>
<td>16.6-17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.1-17.2</td>
<td>17.1-17.2</td>
<td>17.1-17.2</td>
<td>17.1-17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.512 5.513</td>
<td>5.513</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.2-17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.512 5.513 5.513A</td>
<td>17.3-17.7</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.515 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</td>
<td>17.3-17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.3-17.7</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.515 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</td>
<td>17.3-17.7</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.515 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.514</td>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) 5.516 MOBILE</td>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) 5.516 MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.514</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17.7-17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.514</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.6-18.8</td>
<td><strong>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE</strong> (passive)</td>
<td>MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.6-20.2</td>
<td><strong>MOBILE-SATELLITE</strong> (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7-20.1</td>
<td><strong>MOBILE-SATELLITE</strong> (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1-20.2</td>
<td><strong>MOBILE-SATELLITE</strong> (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Frequency Allocations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>Federal Table</th>
<th>Non-Federal Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 2.21-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.2-21.4</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.2-21.4</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 4.22</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.4-22</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE</td>
<td>5.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30A, 5.30B, 5.30C, 5.30D</td>
<td>5.30A, 5.30C</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.4-22</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.4-22</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>21.4-22</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 22.21</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>22.22.21</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22.21-22.5</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 5.3-22.55</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 5.3-22.55</td>
<td>FIXED MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22 5.3-23.15</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 5.3-23.55</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE US145 US27B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 15-23.55</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 15-23.55</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.338A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 15-23.6</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 9.24</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 9.24</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 9.24</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FCC Rule Part(s):**
- Fixed Microwave (101)
- Satellite Communications (25)
- Fixed Microwave (101)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.5-27</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 536B</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>25.5-27 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 536B</td>
<td>25.5-27 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 536B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.536A</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE AMATEUR</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>5.536A US298</td>
<td>5.536A US298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-31.3</td>
<td>FIXED 5.338A, 5.543A</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544, 5.545</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.3-31.5</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.5-31.8</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.8-32</td>
<td>FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.547, 5.547B, 5.548</td>
<td>5.546</td>
<td>5.546</td>
<td>US211</td>
<td>5.548 US211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-32.3</td>
<td>FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.547, 5.547C, 5.548</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-3.33</td>
<td>FIXED 5.547A INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.547, 5.547D, 5.548</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33-33.4</td>
<td>FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.547, 5.547E</td>
<td>33.33.4</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION 5.549</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.4-34.2</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>33.4-34.2</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION US300, G117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.2-34.7</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>34.2-34.7</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION US300, G117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.2-34.7</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>34.2-34.7</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION US300, G117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.7-35.5</td>
<td>34.7-35.5</td>
<td>34.7-35.5</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
<td>Space research 5.550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.3-36</td>
<td>35.3-36</td>
<td>35.3-36</td>
<td>35.3-36</td>
<td>35.3-36</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
<td>Meteorological Aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
<td>Radiolocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>5.549</td>
<td>Space research (active)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.37</td>
<td>36.37</td>
<td>36.37</td>
<td>36.37</td>
<td>36.37</td>
<td>Earth exploration-satellite (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
<td>5.149 5.560a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>37-37.5</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.547</td>
<td>5.547</td>
<td>5.547</td>
<td>5.547</td>
<td>5.547</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38-38.5</td>
<td>38-38.5</td>
<td>38-38.5</td>
<td>38-38.5</td>
<td>38-38.5</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.5-40</td>
<td>39.5-40</td>
<td>39.5-40</td>
<td>39.5-40</td>
<td>39.5-40</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
<td>Space Research (passive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See previous page)</td>
<td>46.3–59 GHz (EHF)</td>
<td>46.3–59 GHz (EHF)</td>
<td>46.3–59 GHz (EHF)</td>
<td>5.552A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.472</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>47.447</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td>Amateur Radio (97)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>Satellite Communications (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.2–47.5</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>47.447</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.5–47.9</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>47.5–47.9</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.2–48.54</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>48.2–48.54</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.5–49.64</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>49.5–49.64</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.552</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.2–50.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>50.2–50.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.4-51.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.4-51.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.4-51.4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4-52.0</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4-52.0</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.4-52.0</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.0-54.25</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.0-54.25</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.0-54.25</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.25-55.78</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.25-55.78</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.78-56.9</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.78-56.9</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.9-57</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.9-57</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.58-59</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.58-59</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.0-59</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.0-59</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.547</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US353 US354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.547</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US353 US354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.547</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>US353 US354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
<td>Non-Federal Table</td>
<td>FCC Rule Part(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.3-3.3</td>
<td>EARTH-EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.559A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>59.3-3.3 EARTH-EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.559A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>US363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.3-3.6-1</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.559 RADIOLOCATION 5.559</td>
<td>59.3-3.6-1 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.559 RADIOLOCATION 5.559</td>
<td>59.3-3.6-1 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.559 RADIOLOCATION 5.559</td>
<td>US363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.138</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.138 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>5.138 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64-66</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIOLOCATION 5.556</td>
<td>64-66 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>64-66 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile</td>
<td>US353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE-MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74-76</td>
<td>FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH SPACE RESEARCH</td>
<td>74-76 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH SPACE RESEARCH</td>
<td>74-76 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH SPACE RESEARCH</td>
<td>Fixed Microwave (101)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Use/Location</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76-77.5</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76-77</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76-77.5</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.5-78</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.5-78</td>
<td>AMATEUR</td>
<td>AMATEUR-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.5-78</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78-79</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79-81</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79-81</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>Amateur-satellite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-84</td>
<td>FIXED 5.338A</td>
<td>FIXED-CELL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>US297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-84</td>
<td>FIXED 5.338A</td>
<td>FIXED-CELL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>US297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>Space research (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: RF Devices [15] Fixed Microwave [101]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Frequency Allocations</th>
<th>86-130 GHz (EHF)</th>
<th></th>
<th>Page 63</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Region 1 Table</td>
<td>Region 2 Table</td>
<td>Region 3 Table</td>
<td>Federal Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.336A</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>5.336A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (active)</td>
<td>Radio astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.562</td>
<td>5.562A</td>
<td>5.562A</td>
<td>5.562A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.1-95</td>
<td>85.1-95</td>
<td>85.1-95</td>
<td>85.1-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>95-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIOLOCATION</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</td>
<td>RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>5.554</td>
<td>5.554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-102</td>
<td>100-102</td>
<td>100-102</td>
<td>100-102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-105</td>
<td>102-105</td>
<td>102-105</td>
<td>102-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
<td>5.149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Range</td>
<td>Service Type</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105-106.5 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.5-111.8 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.8-114.25 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.25-116 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-115.98 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.0-122.25 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.5-123 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.562C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123-130 MHz</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>RADIO NAVIGATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.564</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- ISM Equipment (18)
- Amateur Radio (97)
<p>| 158.5-164 | FIXED |
| 158.5-164 | FIXED |
| 164-167 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 164-167 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 167-174.5 | FIXED |
| 167-174.5 | FIXED |
| 5.149-5.340 | INTER-SATELLITE |
| 5.149-5.340 | INTER-SATELLITE |
| 174.5-178 | FIXED |
| 174.5-178 | FIXED |
| 174.5-178 | INTER-SATELLITE |
| 174.5-178 | INTER-SATELLITE |
| 174.5-182 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 174.5-182 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 5.552 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 5.552 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 182-185 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 182-185 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 185-190 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 185-190 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 5.552 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 5.552 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 190-191.5 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 190-191.5 | EARTH EXPLORATION SATELLITE (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 5.340 | SPACE RESEARCH (passive) |
| 191.5-200 | FIXED |
| 191.5-200 | FIXED |
| 5.554 | RADIOLLOCATION |
| 5.554 | RADIOLLOCATION |
| 5.554 | RADIOLLOCATION SATELLITE |
| 5.554 | RADIOLLOCATION SATELLITE |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Region 1 Table</th>
<th>Region 2 Table</th>
<th>Region 3 Table</th>
<th>International Table</th>
<th>United States Table</th>
<th>FCC Rule Part(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>580-228</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.340 5.341 5.563A</td>
<td>209-217</td>
<td>471.0-1000 GHz (EHF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580-228</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209-217</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209-217</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209-217</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 5.563A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149 5.341</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217-226</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217-226</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217-226</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149 5.341</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.149 5.341</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>225-231.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225-231.5</td>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>231-323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231-323</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
<td>MOBILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>RADIO ASTRONOMY</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.341</td>
<td>5.341 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>SPACE RESEARCH (passive)</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
<td>5.563B</td>
<td>5.563A 5.563B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
<td>238-240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.53 Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies below 8.3 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to services to which the bands above 8.3 kHz are allocated. (WRC–12)

5.54 Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 8.3 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to services to which the bands above 8.3 kHz are allocated. (WRC–12)
kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference. (WRC–12)

5.54A Use of the 8.3-11.3 kHz frequency band by stations in the meteorological aids service is limited to passive use only. In the band 9-11.3 kHz, meteorological aids stations shall not claim protection from stations of the radionavigation service submitted for notification to the Bureau prior to 1 January 2013. For sharing between stations of the meteorological aids service and stations in the radionavigation service submitted for notification after this date, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU–R RS.1881 should be applied. (WRC–12)

5.54B Additional allocation: In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation, fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.54C Additional allocation: In China, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation and maritime mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.55 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 14-17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.56 The stations of services to which the bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC–12)

5.57 The use of the bands 14-19.95 kHz, 20.05-70 kHz and 70-90 kHz (72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorized subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.

5.58 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.59 Different category of service: in Bangladesh and Pakistan, the allocation of the bands 70-72 kHz and 84-86 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). In the bands 70-90 kHz (70-86 kHz in Region 1) and 110–130 kHz (112–130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.

5.61 In Region 2, the establishment and operation of stations in the maritime radionavigation service in the bands 70-90 kHz and 110-130 kHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. However, stations of the fixed, maritime mobile and radiolocation services shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the maritime radionavigation service established under such agreements.

5.62 Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90-110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.

5.63 Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B or J7B emissions are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime mobile service.

5.65 Different category of service: in Bangladesh, the allocation of the bands 112-117.6 kHz and 126-129 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).

5.66 Different category of service: in Germany, the allocation of the band 115-117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

5.67 Additional allocation: in Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 130-148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate. (WRC–07)

5.67A Stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p.) and shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the radionavigation service operating in countries listed in No. 5.67. (WRC–07)

5.67B The use of the band 135.7-137.8 kHz in Algeria, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Lebanon, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia is limited to the
fixed and maritime mobile services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in the band 135.7–137.8 kHz, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC–12)

5.68 Alternative allocation: In Angola, Congo (Rep. of the), the Dem. Rep. of the Congo and South Africa, the band 160–200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.69 Additional allocation: In Somalia, the band 200–255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.70 Alternative allocation: In Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 200–283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.71 Alternative allocation: In Tunisia, the band 255–283.5 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.73 The band 283–325 kHz (283.5–325 kHz in Region 1) in the maritime radionavigation service may be used to transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to radio-beacon stations operating in the radio-navigation service.

5.74 Additional Allocation: In Region 1, the frequency band 283.5–285.1 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radio-beacons) on a primary basis.

5.75 Different category of service: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and the Black Sea areas of Romania, the allocation of the band 315–325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis under the condition that in the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned. (WRC–07)

5.76 The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radio-navigation services to which the band 405–415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5–413.5 kHz.

5.77 Different category of service: In Australia, China, the French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the frequency band 415–495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the allocation of the frequency band 435–495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. Administrations in all the aforementioned countries shall take all necessary steps to ensure that aeronautical radionavigation stations in the frequency band 435–495 kHz do not cause interference to reception by coast stations of transmissions from ship stations on frequencies designated for ship stations on a worldwide basis. (WRC–12)

5.78 Different category of service: in Cuba, the United States of America and Mexico, the allocation of the band 415–435 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. The use of the bands 415–495 kHz and 505–526.5 kHz (505–510 kHz in Region 2) by the maritime mobile service is limited to radiotelegraphy.

5.79A When establishing coast stations in the NAVTEX service on the frequencies 490 kHz, 518 kHz and 4209.5 kHz, administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution 339 (Rev.WRC–07)), (WRC–07)

5.80 In Region 2, the use of the band 435–495 kHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to non-directional beacons not employing voice transmission.

5.80A The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 472–479 kHz shall not exceed 1 W. Administrations may increase this limit of e.i.r.p. to 5 W in portions of their territory which are at a distance of over 800 km from the borders of Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukraine and Yemen. In this frequency band, stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC–12)

5.80B The use of the frequency band 472–479 kHz in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukraine and Yemen is limited to the maritime mobile
and aeronautical radionavigation services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in this frequency band, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC–12)

5.82 In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is to be used exclusively for the transmission of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. In using the frequency band 415–465 kHz for the aeronautical radionavigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. In using the frequency band 472–479 kHz for the amateur service, administrations shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. (WRC–12)

5.84 The conditions for the use of the frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC–07)

5.86 In Region 2, in the band 525–535 kHz the carrier power of broadcasting stations shall not exceed 1 kW during the day and 250 W at night.

5.87 Additional allocation: In Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger and Swaziland, the band 526.5–535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.87A Additional allocation: in Uzbekistan, the band 526.5–1605.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime.

5.88 Additional allocation: In China, the band 526.5–535 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

5.89 In Region 2, the use of the band 1605–1705 kHz by stations of the broadcasting service is subject to the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

The examination of frequency assignments to stations of the fixed and mobile services in the band 1625–1705 kHz shall take account of the allotments appearing in the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

5.90 In the band 1605–1705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.

5.91 Additional allocation: in the Philippines and Sri Lanka, the band 1605.5–1705 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis.

5.92 Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1606.5–1625 kHz, 1635–1800 kHz, 1850–2160 kHz, 2194–2300 kHz, 2502–2650 kHz and 3500–3800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50 W.

5.93 Additional allocation: In Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1625–1635 kHz, 1800–1810 kHz and 2160–2170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.96 In Germany, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Denmark, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malta, Moldova, Norway, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the bands 1715–1800 kHz and 1850–2000 kHz. However, when allocating the bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W.

5.97 In Region 3, the Loran system operates either on 1850 kHz or 1950 kHz, the bands occupied being 1650–1785 kHz and 1950–1975 kHz respectively. Other services to which the band 1800–2000 kHz is allocated may use any frequency therein on condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Loran system operating on 1850 kHz or 1850 kHz.

5.98 Alternative allocation: In Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine, the band 1810–1830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.99 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Austria, Iraq, Libya, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, Romania, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the band 1810–1830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)
§ 2.106

In Region 1, the authorization to use the band 1810–1830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40° N shall be given only after consulting the frequencies, the attention of the administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

In Region 1, the use of the band 2035–2045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.

In Region 2, except in Greenland, coast stations and ship stations using radiotelephony in the band 2065–2107 kHz shall be limited to class 3JE emissions and to a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. Preferably, the following carrier frequencies should be used: 2065.0 kHz, 2079.0 kHz, 2082.5 kHz, 2086.0 kHz, 2093.0 kHz, 2096.5 kHz, 2100.0 kHz and 2106.5 kHz. In Argentina and Uruguay, the carrier frequencies 2068.5 kHz and 2075.5 kHz are also used for this purpose, while the frequencies within the band 2072–2075.5 kHz are used as provided in No. 52.165.

In Regions 2 and 3, provided no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between 2065 kHz and 2107 kHz may be used by stations of the fixed service communicating only within national borders and whose mean power does not exceed 50 W. In notifying the Bureau, the attention of the administrations should be drawn to these provisions.

Alternative allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iraq, Libya, Somalia and Swaziland, the band 2160–2170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W. (WRC-12)

The carrier frequency 2182 kHz is an international distress frequency and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2173.5–2190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 32. (WRC-07)

The frequencies 2174.5 kHz, 2177.5 kHz, 2178.5 kHz, 2179.5 kHz, 2180.5 kHz, 2181.5 kHz, 2182.5 kHz and 2183.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

The carrier frequencies 2162 kHz, 3023 kHz, 3060 kHz, 3094 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.525 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

The same applies to the frequencies 10003 kHz, 14993 kHz and 19993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of ±3 kHz about the frequency. (WRC-07)

Alternative allocation: In Denmark and Sri Lanka, the band 2194–2300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

For the conditions for the use of the bands 2300–2495 kHz (2496 kHz in Region 1), 3200–3400 kHz, 4750–4995 kHz and 5005–5060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. 5.16 to 5.20, 5.21 and 23.3 to 23.10.

Alternative allocation: In Denmark and Iraq, the band 2562–2625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

The carrier (reference) frequencies 3023 kHz and 5680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article 31, by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations. (WRC-07)

Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3155–3195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3155 kHz and 3400 kHz to suit local needs. It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3000 kHz to 4600 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.

Alternative allocation: In Côte d’Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Liberia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the band 3155–3230 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

Additional allocation: in the United States, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay, the band 3230–3460 kHz is also allocated to the radio-location service on a secondary basis.

Additional allocation: in Honduras, Mexico and Peru, the band 3500–3730 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)
5.122 Alternative allocation: in Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay, the band 3750–4000 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.123 Additional allocation: in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3900–3950 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.124 Additional allocation: in Greenland, the band 3900–4000 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The power of the broadcasting stations operating in this band shall not exceed that necessary for a national service and shall in no case exceed 5 kW.

5.125 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 3965–4065 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

5.126 The use of the band 4000–4063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. 52.220 and Appendix 17).

5.127 Frequencies in the bands 4063–4123 kHz and 4130–4138 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In addition, in Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, the Central African Rep., China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the bands 4063–4123 kHz, 4130–4133 kHz and 4408–4438 kHz, stations in the fixed service, with a mean power not exceeding 1 kW, can be operated on condition that they are situated at least 600 km from the coast and that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 5250–5275 kHz and 26200–26350 kHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.128 Frequencies in the bands 4063–4123 kHz and 4130–4138 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of meteorological and navigational information (MSI) (see Appendix 17).

5.129 The frequency 4209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques.

5.130 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4125 kHz and 6215 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC–07)

5.131 The frequency 4209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques.

5.132 The frequencies 4210 kHz, 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, 16806.5 kHz, 19680.5 kHz, 22276 kHz and 26100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendix 17).

5.132A Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.132B Alternative allocation: in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 4388–4488 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.133 Different category of service: In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Niger, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 3130–3250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.133A Alternative allocation: in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 5250–5275 kHz and 26200–26350 kHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.134 The use of the bands 5960–5980 kHz, 7380–7390 kHz, 9400–9500 kHz, 11800–11850 kHz, 12050–12100 kHz, 13570–13600 kHz, 13800–13870 kHz, 15600–15800 kHz, 17480–17550 kHz and 18690–19020 kHz by the broadcasting service is subject to the application of the procedure of Article 12. Administrations are encouraged to use these bands to facilitate the introduction of digitally modulated emissions in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 517 (Rev. WRC–07). (WRC–07)

5.135 The following bands: 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)
433.05–434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1 except in the countries mentioned in No. 5.280,
61–61.5 GHz (centre frequency 61.25 GHz), 122–123 GHz (centre frequency 122.5 GHz), and
244–246 GHz (centre frequency 245 GHz) are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radio communication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.

5.140 Additional allocation: In Angola, Iraq, Kenya, Somalia and Togo, the band 7000–7050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.141 Alternative allocation: In Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya, Madagascar and Niger, the band 7000–7050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.141A Additional allocation: in Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the bands 7000–7100 kHz and 7100–7200 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis.

5.141B Additional allocation: In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, China, Comoros, Korea (Rep. of), Diego Garcia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, New Zealand, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 7100–7200 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (B), services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.142 The use of the band 7200–7300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. (WRC–12)

5.143 Additional allocation: frequencies in the band 7300–7350 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC–7)

5.144 In Region 3, frequencies in the band 7350–7450 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service on a primary basis and land mobile service on a secondary basis, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC–12)

5.145 Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed service. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.146 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 9305–9355 kHz and 16100–16200 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.147 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4301 kHz, 12296 kHz and 16420 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 62. (WRC–07)

5.145A Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed service. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.145B Additional allocation: in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 9305–9355 kHz and 16100–16200 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.146 Additional allocation: in the bands 9400–9500 kHz, 11600–11650 kHz, 12050–12100 kHz, 15600–15800 kHz, 17480–17550 kHz and 18900–19020 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that
§ 2.106

harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC–07)

5.147 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9775–9900 kHz, 11650–11700 kHz and 11975–12050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.

5.149 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:

13360–13410 kHz, 22.81–22.86 GHz,
25550–25670 kHz, 23.07–23.12 GHz,
37.5–38.25 MHz, 31.2–31.3 GHz,
73–74.6 MHz in Regions 1 and 3, 31.5–31.8 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, 150.05–153 MHz in Region 1,
322–328.6 MHz, 48.94–49.04 GHz,
406.1–410 MHz, 76–86 GHz,
608–614 MHz in 195.75–196.15 GHz,
Regions 1 and 3, 94.1–100 GHz,
1330–1400 MHz, 102–109.5 GHz,
1610.6–1613.8 MHz, 111.8–114.25 GHz,
1660–1670 MHz, 128.33–128.59 GHz,
1718.8–1722.2 MHz, 129.23–129.49 GHz,
2655–2690 MHz, 130–134 GHz,
3290–3327 MHz, 136–148.5 GHz,
3322–3339 MHz, 151.5–158.5 GHz,
3345.8–3352.5 MHz, 168.59–168.93 GHz,
4825–4835 MHz, 171.11–171.45 GHz,
4950–4990 MHz, 172.31–172.65 GHz,
4990–5000 MHz, 173.52–173.85 GHz,
6650–6675.2 MHz, 195.75–196.15 GHz,
10.6–10.68 GHz, 209–226 GHz,
14.47–14.5 GHz, 241–250 GHz,
22.01–22.21 GHz, 252–275 GHz,
22.21–22.5 GHz,

are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29, WRC–07).

5.149A Alternative allocation: In Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 13553–13567 kHz (centre frequency 13560 kHz), 26957–27283 kHz (centre frequency 27120 kHz), 40.65–40.7 MHz (centre frequency 40.68 MHz), 902–928 MHz in Region 2 (centre frequency 915 MHz), 2400–2500 MHz (centre frequency 2450 MHz), 5725–5875 MHz (centre frequency 5800 MHz), and 24–24.25 GHz (centre frequency 24.125 GHz) are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13.

5.151 Additional allocation: frequencies in the bands 13570–13600 kHz and 13800–13870 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC–07)

5.152 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, China, Côte d’Ivoire, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14250–14250 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 24 dBW.

5.153 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 15995–16005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

5.154 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18068–18070 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW.

5.155 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21850–21870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.155A In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan,
Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21850-21870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-07) 5.155B The band 22700-22820 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service (radiosondes) on a primary basis. 5.156 Additional allocation: In Nigeria, the band 23200-23350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. 5.157 The use of the band 23350-24000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy. 5.158 Alternative allocation: In Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 24450-24600 kHz is allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.159 Alternative allocation: In Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 39-39.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.160 Additional allocation: In Botswana, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo and Rwanda, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.161 Additional allocation: In Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Japan, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. 5.161A Additional allocation: In Korea (Rep. of) and the United States, the frequency bands 41.015-41.665 MHz and 43.35-44 MHz are also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. Stations in the radio-location service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radio-location services are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev. WRC-12). (WRC-12) 5.161B Alternative allocation: In Albania, Germany, Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Uzbekistan, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Ukraine, the frequency band 42-42.3 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.162 Additional allocation: In Australia, the band 44-47 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.162A Additional allocation: In Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland the band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (WRC-97). (WRC-12) 5.163 Additional allocation: In Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 47-58 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12) 5.164 Additional allocation: In Albania, Algeria, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 47-68 MHz, in South Africa the band 47-50 MHz, and in Latvia the band 48.5-56.5 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. (WRC-12) 5.165 Additional allocation: In Angola, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Madagascar, Mozambique, Niger, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania and Chad, the band 47-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.166 Alternative allocation: In New Zealand, the band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis; the band 53-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12) 5.167 Alternative allocation: In Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Pakistan, Singapore and Thailand, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.167A Additional allocation: in Indonesia, the band 50–54 MHz is also allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.168 Additional allocation: in Australia, China and the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, the band 50–54 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.169 Alternative allocation: In Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 50–54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Senegal, the band 50–51 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.170 Additional allocation: in New Zealand, the band 51–53 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

5.171 Additional allocation: In Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 54–68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.172 Different category of service: in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica and Mexico, the allocation of the band 54–68 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.173 Different category of service: in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica and Mexico, the allocation of the band 68–72 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.174 Alternative allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 68–73 MHz and 76–87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the bands 68–73 MHz and 76–87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-07)

5.176 Additional allocation: in Australia, China, Korea (Rep. of), the Philippines, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea and Samoa, the band 68–74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.177 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 73–74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-07)

5.178 Additional allocation: in Colombia, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras and Nicaragua, the band 73–74 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.179 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 74.8–74.8 MHz and 75.2–75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only. (WRC-12)

5.180 The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons.

Every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.6 MHz and 75.2 MHz.

5.181 Additional allocation: in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 74.8–75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21.

5.182 Additional allocation: in Western Samoa, the band 75.4–87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.183 Additional allocation: in China, Korea (Rep. of), Japan, the Philippines and the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, the band 76–87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.184 Different category of service: in the United States, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico and Paraguay, the allocation of the band 76–88 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.185 Alternative allocation: in Albania, the band 81–87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference (Geneva, 1960).

5.186 Additional allocation: in Australia, the band 85–87 MHz is also allocated to the
broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service in
Australia is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.
5.190 Addition: In WRC–07, the band 87.5–88 MHz is also allocated to the land
mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.
5.192 Addition: In China and Korea (Rep. of), the band 100–108 MHz is also allocated to the mo-
bile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)
5.194 Additional allocation: In Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia and Turkmenistan, the
band 104–108 MHz is also allocated to the mo-
bile except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC–07)
5.197 Additional allocation: In the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 108–111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a sec-
condary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harm-
ful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be in-
troduced in the band until it is no longer re-
quired for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be
identified in the application of the proce-
dures invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)
5.197A Additional allocation: The band 108–117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary
basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 413 (Rev.WRC–12). The use of the band 108–112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to sys-
tems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide naviga-
tional information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (FCC)
5.200 In the band 117.975–137 MHz, the fre-
quency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emer-
gency frequency and, where required, the fre-
quency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical fre-
quency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile sta-
tions of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article 31 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service. (WRC–07)
5.201 Additional allocation: In Angola, Ar-
menia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Esto-
nia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hung-
ary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq (Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova,
Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania,
Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 132–136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to sta-
tions of the aeronautical mobile (OR) serv-
ice, the administration shall take account of

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC–12)
5.202 Additional allocation: In Saudi Ara-
bia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria,
the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Fed-
eration, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Latvia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland,
the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Ro-
mania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 136–137 MHz is also allo-
cated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) serv-
ice on a primary basis. In assigning frequen-
ties to stations of the aeronautical mobile
(OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to
stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) serv-
ice. (WRC–12)
5.204 Different category of service: In Af-
ghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bang-
ladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Cuba,
the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia,
Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Montenego, Oman, Pakistan, the Philip-
ippines, Qatar, Serbia, Singapore, Thailand
and Yemen, the band 137–138 MHz is allo-
cated to the fixed and mobile, except aero-
nautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–07)
5.205 Different category of service: In Israel
and Jordan, the allocation of the band 137–
138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aero-
nautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
5.206 Different category of service: In Arme-
nia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Egypt,
the Russian Federation, Finland, France,
Georgia, Greece, Kazakhstan, Lebanon,
Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland,
Kyrgyzstan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slo-
vakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan,
Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 137–138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
5.207 Additional allocation: In Australia, the
band 137–144 MHz is also allocated to the
broadcasting service on a primary basis until
that service can be accommodated within re-
gional broadcasting allocations.
5.208 The use of the band 137–138 MHz by
the mobile-satellite service is subject to co-
odordination under No. 9.11A.
5.208A In making assignments to space
stations in the mobile-satellite service in the
bands 137–138 MHz, 387–390 MHz and 400.15–401
MHz, administrations shall take all prac-
ticable steps to protect the radio astronomy
service in the bands 150.05–153 MHz, 322–338.6
MHz, 406.1–410 MHz and 608–614 MHz from
harmful interference from unwanted emis-
sions. The threshold levels of interference
detrimental to the radio astronomy service
are shown in the relevant ITU-R Recom-
mandation. (WRC–07)
5.208B In the bands:
137–138 MHz,
387–390 MHz,
5.209 The use of the bands 137–138 MHz, 148–150.05 MHz, 399.9–400.05 MHz, 400.15–401 MHz, 454–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems.

5.210 Additional allocation: In Italy, the Czech Rep. and the United Kingdom, the bands 138–143.6 MHz and 143.65–144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. (WRC–07)

5.211 Additional allocation: In Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 138–144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.212 Alternative allocation: In Angola, Botswana, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Oman, Uganda, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 138–144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.213 Additional allocation: In China, the band 138–144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

5.214 Additional allocation: In Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan and Tanzania, the band 138–144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.216 Additional allocation: In China, the band 144–146 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a secondary basis.

5.217 Alternative allocation: in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guyana and India, the band 146–148 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

5.218 Additional allocation: the band 148–149.9 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The bandwidth of any individual transmission shall not exceed 25 kHz.

5.219 The use of the band 148–149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed, mobile and space operation services in the band 148–149.9 MHz.

5.220 The use of the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz.

5.221 Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the band 148–149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d’Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. (WRC–12)

5.222 Emissions of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz may also be used by receiving earth stations of the space research service.

5.223 Recognizing that the use of the band 149.9–150.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation-satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4. 

5.224A The use of the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the land mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) until 1 January 2015.
5.224B The allocation of the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz to the radiocommunications service for space-navigation-satellite service shall be effective until 1 January 2015.

5.225 Additional allocation: In Australia and India, the band 150.05–153 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.225A Additional allocation: In Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Viet Nam, the frequency band 154–156 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. The usage of the frequency band 154–156 MHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to space-object detection systems operating from terrestrial locations. The operation of stations in the radiolocation service in the frequency band 154–156 MHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 1, the instantaneous field-strength value of 12 dB(μ/V/m) for 10% of the time produced at 10 m above ground level in the 25 kHz reference frequency band at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 3, the interference-to-noise ratio (I/N) value of –6 dB (N = –161 dBW/4 kHz), or –10 dB for applications with greater protection requirements, such as public protection and disaster relief (PPDR (N = –161 dBW/4 kHz)), for 1% of the time produced at 60 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. In the frequency bands 156.7625–156.8375 MHz, 156.5125–156.5375 MHz, 161.9625–161.9875 MHz, 162.0125–162.0375 MHz, out-of-band e.i.r.p. of space surveillance radars shall not exceed –16 dBW. Frequency assignments to the radiolocation service under this allocation in Ukraine shall not be used without the agreement of Moldova. (WRC–12)

5.226 The frequency 156.525 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radio-telephone service using digital selective calling (DSC). The conditions for the use of this frequency and the bands 156.4875–156.5625 MHz are contained in Articles 31 and 52, and in Appendix 18.

In the bands 156–156.4875 MHz, 156.5625–156.7625 MHz, 156.8375–157.45 MHz, 160.6–160.975 MHz and 161.475–162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles 31 and 52, and Appendix 18).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequencies 156.8 MHz and 156.525 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements. (WRC–07)

5.227 Additional allocation: the bands 156.4875–156.5125 MHz and 156.5375–156.5625 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. The use of these bands by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service. (WRC–07)

5.228 The use of the frequency bands 156.7625–156.7875 MHz and 156.8125–156.8375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system (AIS) emissions of long-range AIS broadcast messages (Message 27, see the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.1371). With the exception of AIS emissions, emissions in these frequency bands by systems operating in the maritime mobile service for communications shall not exceed 1 W. (WRC–12)

5.228A The frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz may be used by aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue aircraft operations. The AIS operation in these frequency bands shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC–12)

5.228C The use of the frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC–12)

5.228E The use of the frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC–12)

5.228D The frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz (AIS 1) and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz (AIS 2) may continue to be used by the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis until
1. January 2025, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are encouraged to make all practicable efforts to discontinue the use of these bands by the fixed and mobile services prior to the transition date. During this transition period, the maritime mobile service in these frequency bands has priority over the fixed, land mobile and aeronautical mobile services. (WRC-12)

5.226E The use of the automatic identification system in the frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

5.228F The use of the frequency bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz and 162.0125–162.0375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system emissions from stations operating in the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

5.229 Alternative allocation: in Morocco, the band 162–174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

5.230 Additional allocation: in China, the band 163–167 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.231 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan and China, the band 167–174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service into this band shall be subject to agreement with the neighbouring countries in Region 3 whose services are likely to be affected. (WRC-12)

5.232 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 170–174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.233 Additional allocation: in China, the band 174–184 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. These services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations.

5.234 Different category of service: in Mexico, the allocation of the band 174–216 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.235 Additional allocation: In Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, France, Belgium, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 174–223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

5.237 Additional allocation: in Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Libya, Mali, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Chad, the band 174–223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.238 Additional allocation: in Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and the Philippines, the band 200–216 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.239 Additional allocation: in China and India, the band 216–223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.240 In Region 2, no new stations in the radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 216–225 MHz. Stations authorized prior to 1 January 1990 may continue to operate on a secondary basis.

5.241 In Region 2, no new stations in the radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 216–225 MHz. Stations authorized prior to 1 January 1990 may continue to operate on a secondary basis.

5.243 Additional allocation: in Somalia, the band 216–225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.

5.244 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 222–223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

5.245 Alternative allocation: in Spain, France, Israel and Monaco, the band 223–230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and land mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) on the basis that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the broadcasting service shall have prior choice of frequencies; and allocated to the fixed and mobile, except land mobile, services on a secondary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations in Morocco and Algeria.

5.247 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syrian Arab Republic, the band 223–235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.250 Additional allocation: in China, the band 225–235 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.
5.251 **Additional allocation:** in Nigeria, the band 230–235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.  

5.252 **Alternative allocation:** in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 230–235 MHz at 236–239 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.  

5.254 The bands 235–237 MHz and 333.4–399.9 MHz may be used by the mobile-satellite service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations except for the additional allocation made in footnote No. 5.254A.  

5.256 The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes. (WRC–07)  

5.256A **Additional allocation:** in China, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, the band 238–241 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. Stations in the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of the mobile service systems and mobile-satellite service systems operating in the band. Stations in space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not constrain the future development of fixed service systems of other countries.  

5.257 The band 267–273 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.  

5.259 **Additional allocation:** in Egypt and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 328.6–333.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)  

5.261 Recognizing that the use of the band 399.9–400.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4.  

5.264 The use of the band 400.15–401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The power flux-density limit indicated in Annex 1 of Appendix 5 shall apply until such time as a competent world radiocommunication conference revises it. (WRC–07)  

5.266 Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406–406.1 MHz is prohibited.  

5.268 Use of the band 410–420 MHz by the space research service is limited to low power satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacons (see also Article 31). (WRC–07)  

5.269 Different category of service: in Australia, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the
bands 420–430 MHz and 440–450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.270 Additional allocation: in Australia, to the Philippines, the bands 420–430 MHz and 440–450 MHz are also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

5.271 Additional allocation: in Belarus, China, India, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 420–460 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radio altimeters) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

5.274 Alternative allocation: In Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Chad, the bands 430–432 MHz and 438–440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.275 Additional allocation: In Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Libya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia, the bands 430–432 MHz and 438–440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

5.276 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Turkey and Yemen, the band 430–440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the bands 430–435 MHz and 438–440 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.277 Additional allocation: in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, the Russian Federation, Hungary, Israel, Kazakhstan, Mali, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Rwanda, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 430–440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.278 Different category of service: in Argentina, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana, Honduras, Panama and Venezuela, the allocation of the band 430–440 MHz to the amateur service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.279 Additional allocation: in Mexico, the bands 430–435 MHz and 438–440 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the land mobile service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.279A The use of this band by sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R RS.1260-1. Additionally, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) in the band 432–438 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in China. The provisions of this footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. 5.29 and 5.30.

5.280 In Germany, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Montenegro, Portugal, Serbia, Slovenia and Switzerland, the band 433.05–434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13. (WRC-07)

5.281 Additional allocation: in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and India, the band 433.75–434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. In France and in Brazil, the band is allocated to the same service on a secondary basis.

5.282 In the bands 435–438 MHz, 1200–1270 MHz, 2400–2450 MHz, 3400–3410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5650–5670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. 5.43). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 25.11. The use of the bands 1200–1270 MHz and 5650–5670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

5.283 Additional allocation: in Austria, the band 438–440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

5.284 Additional allocation: in Canada, the band 440–450 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

5.285 Different category of service: in Canada, the allocation of the band 440–450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.286 The band 449.75–450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.286A The use of the bands 454–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.
Federal Communications Commission § 2.106

5.286AA The band 450–470 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). See Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC–12). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (FCC)

5.286B The use of the band 454–455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D, 455–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz in Region 2, and 454–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286E, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

5.286C The use of the band 454–455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D, 455–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz in Region 2, and 454–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz in Region 1, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

5.286D Additional allocation: in Canada, the United States and Panama, the band 454–455 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.286E Additional allocation: in Cape Verde, Nepal and Nigeria, the bands 454–456 MHz and 459–460 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.287 In the maritime mobile service, the frequencies 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz and 467.575 MHz may be used by on-board communication stations. Where needed, equipment designed for 12.5 kHz channel spacing using also the additional frequencies 457.5375 MHz, 457.5625 MHz, 467.5375 MHz and 467.5625 MHz may be introduced for on-board communications. The use of these frequencies in territorial waters may be subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174–2. (WRC–07)

5.289 In the territorial waters of the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz, 467.575 MHz, 467.600 MHz and 467.625 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174–2. (WRC–08)

5.289 Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460–470 MHz and 1660–1710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

5.290 Different category of service: In Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 460–470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.291 Additional allocation: in China, the band 470–485 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and subject to not causing harmful interference to existing and planned broadcasting stations.

5.291A Additional allocation: in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Liechtenstein, Norway, Netherlands, the Czech Republic, and Switzerland, the band 470–494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (WRC–97).

5.292 Different category of service: in Mexico, the allocation of the band 470–512 MHz to the fixed and mobile services, and in Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela to the mobile service, is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–07)

5.293 Different category of service: In Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Panama and Peru, the allocation of the bands 470–512 MHz and 614–698 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Panama and Peru, the allocation of the bands 470–512 MHz and 614–698 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Argentina and Ecuador, the allocation of the band 470–512 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.294 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, Kenya, Libya, the Syrian Arab Republic, South Sudan, Chad and Yemen, the band 470–582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.296 Additional allocation: In Albania, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d’Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Iraq, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy,
§ 2.106

Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Moldova, Monaco, Niger, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Spain, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, the band 470–790 MHz, and in Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 470–698 MHz are also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC–12)

5.297 Additional allocation: in Canada, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, the United States, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica and Mexico, the band 512–608 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–07)

5.298 Additional allocation: in India, the band 549.75–550.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis.

5.300 Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Israel, Jordan, Libya, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and South Sudan, the band 582–790 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.304 Additional allocation: in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), and in Region 3, the band 696–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.305 Additional allocation: in China, the band 696–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.306 Additional allocation: in Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), and in Region 3, the band 608–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

5.307 Additional allocation: in India, the band 698–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.309 Different category of service: in Costa Rica, El Salvador and Honduras, the allocation of the band 614–696 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.311A For the frequency band 620–790 MHz, see also Resolution 549 (WRC–07). (WRC–07)

5.312 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 645–862 MHz, in Bulgaria the bands 698–806 MHz, 729–758 MHz, 766–814 MHz and 822–862 MHz, in Romania the band 830–862 MHz, and in Poland, the band 830–860 MHz until 31 December 2012 and the band 860–862 MHz until 31 December 2017, are also allocated to the aeronautical service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.312A In Region 1, the use of the band 694–790 MHz by the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to the provisions of Resolution 232 (WRC–12). See also Resolution 224 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.313A The band, or portions of the band 698–790 MHz, in Bangladesh, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Japan, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines and Singapore are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. In China, the use of IMT in this band will not start until 2015. (WRC–12)

5.313B Different category of service: in Brazil, the allocation of the band 698–806 MHz to the mobile service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC–07)

5.314 Additional allocation: in Austria, Italy, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and the United Kingdom, the band 790–862 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.315 Alternative allocation: in Greece, the band 790–838 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.316 Additional allocation: in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d’Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Greece, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Mali, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, the Syrian Arab Republic, Serbia, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 790–830 MHz, and in these same countries and in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 830–862 MHz, are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations of the mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC–07)

5.316A Additional allocation: in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 760–830 MHz, in Albania, Angola, Bahrain, Bein,
Botswana, Burundi, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iraq, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malawi, Morocco, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Poland, Qatar, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe and French overseas départements and communities of Region 1, the band 790–862 MHz and in Georgia, the band 806–862 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis subject to the agreement by the administrations concerned obtained under No. 9.21 and under the GE06 Agreement, as appropriate, including those administrations mentioned in No. 5.312 where appropriate. See Resolutions 224 (Rev. WRC–12) and 749 (Rev. WRC–12). This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC–12)

5.318B In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis in the frequency band 790–862 MHz shall come into effect from 17 June 2015 and shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. 5.312. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolutions 224 (Rev. WRC–12) and 749 (Rev. WRC–12) shall apply, as appropriate. (WRC–12)

5.317 Additional allocation: in Region 2 (except Brazil and the United States), the band 806–890 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of this service is intended for operation within national boundaries.

5.317A Those parts of the band 698–960 MHz in Region 2 and the band 790–960 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 which are allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)—see Resolutions 224 (Rev. WRC–12) and 749 (Rev. WRC–12), as appropriate. This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC–12)

5.319 Additional allocation: in Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806–840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856–890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

5.320 Additional allocation: in Region 3, the bands 806–890 MHz and 942–960 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of this service is limited to operation within national boundaries. In seeking such agreement, appropriate protection shall be afforded to services operating in accordance with the Table, to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to such services.

5.322 In Region 1, in the band 862–960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13) excluding Algeria, Burundi, Egypt, Spain, Lesotho, Libya, Morocco, Malawi, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Zambia, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.323 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 862–960 MHz, in Bulgaria the bands 862–890.2 MHz and 900–935.2 MHz, in Poland the band 862–876 MHz until 31 December 2017, and in Romania the bands 862–880 MHz and 915–925 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC–12)

5.325 Different category of service: in the United States, the allocation of the band 890–942 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.326 Different category of service: in Chile, the band 903–905 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.327 Different category of service: in Australia, the allocation of the band 915–928 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
§ 2.106 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

5.327A The use of the frequency band 960–1164 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 417 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.329 The use of the band 960–1215 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved on a worldwide basis for the operation and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities.

5.328A Stations in the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1164–1215 MHz shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 609 (Rev. WRC–07) and shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 960–1215 MHz. No. 5.43A, however, does not apply. The provisions of No. 21.18 shall apply. (WRC–07)

5.329B The use of the bands 1164–1300 MHz, 1559–1610 MHz and 5010–5030 MHz by systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, is received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after 1 January 2005 is subject to the application of the provisions of Nos. 9.12, 9.12A and 9.13. Resolution 610 (WRC–03) shall also apply; however, in the case of radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) networks and systems, Resolution 610 (WRC–03) shall only apply to transmitting space stations. In accordance with No. 5.329A, for systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) in the bands 1215–1300 MHz and 1559–1610 MHz, the provisions of Nos. 9.7, 9.12, 9.12A and 9.13 shall only apply with respect to other systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space). (WRC–07)

5.329 Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1215–1300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection is claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under No. 5.331. Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1215–1300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radio-location service. No. 5.43 shall not apply in respect of the radio-location service. Resolution 608 (WRC–03) shall apply. (WRC–07)

5.330 Additional allocation: in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1215–1300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.331 Additional allocation: in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the band 1215–1300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the band 1260–1300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service, and use of the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC–12)

5.332 In the band 1215–1260 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radionavigation service, the radionavigation-satellite service and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.334 Additional allocation: in Canada and the United States, the band 1350–1370 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.335 In Canada and the United States in the band 1240–1300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.335A In the band 1260–1300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall
Federal Communications Commission § 2.106

not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radionavigation service and other services allocated by footnotes on a primary basis.

5.337 The use of the bands 1300–1350 MHz, 2700–2900 MHz and 900–9200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band. 5.337A The use of the band 1300–1350 MHz by earth stations in the radionavigation-satellite service and by stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the operation and development of, the aeronautical-radionavigation service.

5.338 In Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia and Turkmenistan, existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate in the band 1350–1400 MHz. (WRC–12) 5.338A In the bands 1350–1400 MHz, 1427–1452 MHz, 22.55–23.55 GHz, 30–31.3 GHz, 49.7–50.2 GHz, 50.4–50.9 GHz, 51.4–52.6 GHz, 81–86 GHz and 92–94 GHz, Resolution 750 (Rev. WRC–12) applies. (WRC–12) 5.339 The bands 1370–1400 MHz, 2640–2655 MHz, 4960–4990 MHz and 15.20–15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and Earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.

5.340 All emissions are prohibited in the following bands:

1400–1427 MHz, 2690–2700 MHz, except those provided for by No. 5.422,

10.68–10.7 GHz, except those provided for by No. 5.483,

15.35–15.4 GHz, except those provided for by No. 5.511,

23.6–24 GHz,

31.3–31.5 GHz,

31.5–31.8 GHz in Region 2,

48.94–49.04 GHz, from airborne stations 50.2–50.4 GHz, 52.6–50.4 GHz, 53.6–54.25 GHz, 86–92 GHz, 100–102 GHz, 109.5–111.8 GHz, 114.25–116 GHz, 148.5–151.5 GHz, 164–167 GHz, 182–185 GHz, 190–191.8 GHz, 200–209 GHz, 226–231.5 GHz.

250–252 GHz.

5.341 In the bands 1400–1727 MHz, 101–120 GHz and 197–220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extraterrestrial origin.

5.342 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Ukraine, the band 1429–1535 MHz, and in Bulgaria the band 1325–1535 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the band 1452–1492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned. (WRC–12) 5.343 In Region 2, the use of the band 1435–1535 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.

5.344 Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 1452–1525 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis (see also No. 5.343).

5.345 Use of the band 1452–1492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service, and by the broadcasting service, is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev.WRC–08). (FCC) 5.348 The use of the band 1518–1525 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. In the band 1518–1525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from the stations in the fixed service. No. 5.43A does not apply.

5.348A In the band 1518–1525 MHz, the coordination threshold in terms of the power flux-density levels at the surface of the Earth in application of No. 9.11A for space stations in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, with respect to the land mobile service use for specialized mobile radios or used in conjunction with public switched telecommunication networks (PSTN) operating within the territory of Japan, shall be –150 dB(W/m²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival, instead of those given in Table 5–2 of Appendix 5. In the band 1518–1525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the mobile service in the territory of Japan. No. 5.43A does not apply.

5.348B In the band 1518–1525 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from aeronautical mobile telemetry stations in the mobile service in the territory of the United States (see Nos. 5.343 and 5.344) and in the countries listed in No. 5.342. No. 5.43A does not apply.

5.349 Different category of service: in Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia,
Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1325–1350 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile-satellite services on a primary basis (see No. 5.35). (WRC–07)

5.350 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 1325–1350 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis.

5.351 The bands 1525–1544 MHz, 1545–1559 MHz, 1626.5–1645.5 MHz and 1646.5–1660.5 MHz shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands. No. 5.351A For the use of the bands 1518–1544 MHz, 1545–1559 MHz, 1610–1645.5 MHz, 1646.5–1660.5 MHz, 1668–1755 MHz, 1980–2010 MHz, 2170–2200 MHz, 2383.5–2520 MHz and 2670–2690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service, see Regulations 212 (Rev. WRC–07) and 225 (Rev. WRC–12). (FCC)

5.352A In the band 1525–1550 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service, except stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed service in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, France and French overseas communities of Region 3, Guinea, India, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Tanzania, Viet Nam and Yemen notified prior to 1 April 1998. (WRC–12)

5.353A In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1530–1544 MHz and 1626.5–1645.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements for distress, urgency and safety communications of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Maritime mobile-satellite distress, urgency and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, distress, urgency and safety communications of the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222 (Rev. WRC–12) shall apply.) (FCC)

5.354 The use of the bands 1525–1559 MHz and 1626.5–1660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.355 Additional allocation: in Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the bands 1540–1559 MHz, 1610–1645.5 MHz and 1646.5–1660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.356 The use of the band 1544–1545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).

5.357 Transmissions in the band 1545–1555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

5.357A In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 1545–1555 MHz and 1646.5–1656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44 shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222 (Rev. WRC–12) shall apply.) (WRC–12)

5.359 Additional allocation: in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Cameroon, the Russian Federation, France, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1550–1559 MHz, 1610–1645.5 MHz and 1646.5–1660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed-service stations in these bands. (WRC–12)

5.362A In the United States, in the bands 1555–1559 MHz and 1656.5–1660.5 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services.
Federal Communications Commission § 2.106

5.362B Additional allocation: The band 1559–1610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Canada, Central African Republic, Colombia, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Libya, Lithuania, Mali, Mauritania, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Russian Federation, Senegal, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigation-satellite service and the aeronautical radionavigation service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC–12)

5.362C Additional allocation: In Congo (Rep. of the), Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1559–1610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigation-satellite service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC–12)

5.364 The use of the band 1610–1626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce a peak e.i.r.p. density in excess of –15 dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 (to which No. 4.10 applies), unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations. In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, the mean e.i.r.p. density of a mobile earth station shall not exceed –3 dB(W/4 kHz). Stations of the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.359. Administrations responsible for the coordination of mobile-satellite networks shall make all practicable efforts to ensure protection of stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366.

5.365 The use of the band 1613.8–1626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.366 The band 1610–1626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.367 Additional allocation: The frequency band 1610–1626.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.368 With respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply in the band 1610–1626.5 MHz, with the exception of the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service.

5.369 Different category of service: in Angola, Australia, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, the Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, South Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 1610–1626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC–12)

5.370 Different category of service: in Venezuela, the allocation to the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 1610–1626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) is on a secondary basis.

5.371 Additional allocation: In Region 1, the band 1610–1626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–12)

5.372 Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the band 1610.6–1613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services (No. 29.13 applies).

5.374 Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service operating in the bands 1631.5–1634.5 MHz and 1656.5–1660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. 5.359.

5.375 The use of the band 1645.5–1648.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).

5.376 Transmissions in the band 1646.5–1656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

5.376A Mobile earth stations operating in the band 1660–1660.5 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service.

5.379 Additional allocation: In Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria and Pakistan, the band 1660.5–1668.4 MHz is also allocated to...
the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.

5.379A Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1668.5–1670 MHz to the radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1664.4–1666.4 MHz as soon as practicable.

5.379B The use of the band 1668–1675 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. In the band 1668–1668.4 MHz, Resolution 744 (Rev. WRC–07) shall apply. (WRC–07)

5.379C In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1668–1670 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density values produced by mobile earth stations in a network of the mobile-satellite service operating in this band shall not exceed –118 dB(Wm²) in 10 MHz and –194 dB(Wm²) in any 20 kHz at any radio astronomy station recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, for more than 2% of integration periods of 2000s.

5.379D For sharing of the band 1668.4–1675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 744 (Rev. WRC–07) shall apply. (WRC–07)

5.379E In the band 1668.4–1675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the meteorological aids service in China, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Uzbekistan. In the band 1668.4–1675 MHz, administrations are urged not to implement new systems in the meteorological aids service and are encouraged to migrate existing meteorological aids service operations to other bands as soon as practicable.

5.380A In the band 1670–1675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, existing earth stations in the meteorological-satellite service notified before 1 January 2004. Any new assignments to these earth stations in this band shall also be protected from harmful interference from stations in the mobile-satellite service. (WRC–07)

5.381 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Cuba, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Pakistan, the band 1690–1700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.382 Different category of service: In Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1690–1700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), and in the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the band 1690–1700 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC–12)

5.384 Additional allocation: In India, Indonesia and Japan, the band 1700–1710 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (Space-to-Earth) on a primary basis.

5.384A The bands, or portions of the bands, 1710–1885 MHz, 2300–2400 MHz and 2500–2690 MHz, are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC–12). This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (FCC)

5.385 Additional allocation: the band 1718.8–1722.2 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations.

5.386 Additional allocation: the band 1750–1850 MHz is also allocated to the space operation (Earth-to-space) and space research (Earth-to-space) services in Region 2, in Australia, Guam, India, Indonesia and Japan on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, having particular regard to troposcatter systems.

5.387 Additional allocation: in Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 1770–1790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, having particular regard to troposcatter systems.

5.388 The bands 1885–2025 MHz and 2110–2200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other services to which they are allocated. The bands should be made available for IMT in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev. WRC–07). (See also Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC–12).) (WRC–12) (FCC)

5.388A In Regions 1 and 3, the bands 1885–1980 MHz, 2010–2025 MHz and 2110–2170 MHz and, in Region 2, the bands 1885–1980 MHz and 2110–2160 MHz may be used by high altitude platform stations as base stations to provide International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT), in accordance with Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC–07). Their use by IMT applications using high altitude platform stations as base stations does not preclude the use of these bands by any station in the services to
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

which they are allocated and does not estab-

lish priority in the Radio Regulations.

(WRC–12)

5.388B In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Comoros, Côte d’Ivoire, China, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, for the purpose of protecting fixed and mobile services, including IMT mobile stations, in their terri-
tories from co-channel interference, a high altitude platform station (HAPS) operating as an IMT base station in neighbouring coun-
tries, in the bands referred to in No. 5.388A, shall not exceed a co-channel power flux-den-
sity of $-127$ dB(W/(m$^2 \cdot$ MHz)) at the Earth’s surface outside a country’s borders unless explicit agreement of the affected adminis-
tration is provided at the time of the notifi-
cation of HAPS. (WRC–12)

5.389A The use of the bands 1980–2010 MHz and 2170–2200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (Rev. WRC–12). (FCC)

5.389B The use of the band 1980–1990 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, the United States, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela.

5.389C The use of the bands 2010–2025 MHz and 2160–2170 MHz in Region 2 by the mobile-
satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Reso-
lution 716 (Rev. WRC–12). (FCC)

5.389E The use of the bands 2010–2025 MHz and 2160–2170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Regions 1 and 3.

5.389F In Algeria, Benin, Cape Verde, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mali, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the use of the bands 1980–2010 MHz and 2170–2200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, nor hamper the development of those services prior to 1 January 2003, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services.

5.391 In making assignments to the mobile service in the bands 2025–2110 MHz and 2200–2290 MHz, administrations shall not intro-
duce high-density mobile systems, as de-
scribed in Recommendation ITU–R 8A.1154, and shall take that Recommendation into account for the introduction of any other type of mobile system.

5.392 Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that space-to-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2025–2110 MHz and 2200–2290 MHz, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, space-to-Earth and other space-to-space transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non-geo-
stationary satellites.

5.393 Additional allocation: in Canada, the United States, India and Mexico, the band 2120–2360 MHz is also allocated to the broad-
casting-satellite service (sound) and com-
plementary terrestrial sound broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is lim-
ited to digital audio broadcasting and is sub-
ject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC–03), with the exception of rows 3 in regard to the limitation on broadcasting-sat-
elite systems in the upper 25 MHz. (WRC–07)

5.394 In the United States, the use of the band 2300–2390 MHz by the aeronautical mo-
BILE service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. In Canada, the use of the band 2360–2400 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. (WRC–07)

5.395 In France and Turkey, the use of the band 2310–2360 MHz by the aeronautical mo-
BILE service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.

5.396 Space stations of the broadcasting-
satellite service in the band 2310–2360 MHz operating in accordance with No. 5.393 that may affect the services to which this band is allocated in other countries shall be coordi-
nated and notified in accordance with Reso-
lution 33 (Rev. WRC–03). Complementary ter-
restrial broadcasting stations shall be sub-
ject to bilateral coordination with neigh-
bouring countries prior to their bring-
ing into use. (FCC)

5.398 In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2483.5–2500 MHz, the provisions of No. 4.19 do not apply.

5.398A Different category of service: In Ar-
menia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Fed-
eration, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Kyrgyzstan, Kyrgyzstan, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, the band 2483.5–2500 MHz is allocated on a pri-
mary basis to the radiolocation service. The radiolocation stations in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed, mobile and mobile-satellite services operating in accordance with the Radio Regula-
tions in the frequency band 2483.5–2500 MHz. (WRC–12)

5.399 Except for cases referred to in No. 5.401, stations of the radiodetermination-sat-
elite service operating in the frequency
band 2483.5–2500 MHz for which notification information is received by the Bureau after 17 February 2012, and the service area of which includes Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection against, the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in these countries in accordance with No. 5.398A. (WRC–12)

5.401 In Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Burundi, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, Swaziland, Togo and Zambia, the band 2483.5–2500 MHz was already allocated on a primary basis to the radiodetermination-satellite service before WRC–12, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. Systems in the radiodetermination-satellite service for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 18 February 2012 will retain their regulatory status, as of the date of receipt of the coordination request information. (WRC–12)

5.402 The use of the band 2483.5–2500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the coordination under No. 9.11A. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to prevent harmful interference to the radio astronomy service from emissions in the 2483.5–2500 MHz band, especially those caused by second-harmonic radiation that would fall into the 4990–5000 MHz band allocated to the radio astronomy service worldwide. (WRC–12)

5.403 Subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, the band 2520–2535 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries. The provisions of No. 9.11A apply. (WRC–07)

5.404 Additional allocation: in India and Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 2500–2535 MHz may also be used for the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC–07)

5.405 In the band 2500–2520 MHz, the power flux-density at the surface of the Earth from space stations operating in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service shall not exceed −102 dB (W/m²·kHz) in Argentina, unless otherwise agreed by the administrations concerned.

5.410 The band 2500–2690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. No. 9.21 does not apply to tropospheric scatter links situated entirely outside Region 1. Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in this band. When planning new tropospheric scatter relay links in this band, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennas of these links towards the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC–12)

5.412 Alternative allocation: in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 2500–2690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.413 In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2500 MHz and 2690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2690–2700 MHz.

5.414 The allocation of the frequency band 2500–2520 MHz to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC–07)

5.414A In Japan and India, the use of the bands 2500–2520 MHz and 2530–2555 MHz, under No. 5.403, by a satellite network in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to operation within national boundaries and subject to the application of No. 9.11A. The following pfd values shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.11A, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, in an area of 1000 km around the territory of the administration notifying the mobile-satellite service network:

- $-136\ dB(W/m^2\cdot MHz)$ for $0^\circ \leq \theta < 5^\circ$
- $-136 + 0.55 (\theta - 5) dB(W/m^2\cdot MHz)$ for $5^\circ \leq \theta < 25^\circ$
- $-125 dB(W/m^2\cdot MHz)$ for $25^\circ \leq \theta < 90^\circ$

where $\theta$ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. Outside this area Table 21–4 of Article 21 shall apply. Furthermore, the coordination thresholds in Table 5–2 of Annex 1 to Appendix 5 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004), in conjunction with the applicable provisions of Articles 9 and 11 associated with No. 9.11A, shall apply to systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 14 November 2007 and that have been brought into use by that date. (WRC–07)

5.415 The use of the bands 2500–2690 MHz in Region 2 and 2500–2535 MHz and 2655–2690 MHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, giving particular attention to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1. (WRC–07)

5.415A Additional allocation: in India and Japan, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, the band 2515–2535 MHz may also be used for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service.
service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within their national boundaries.

5.416 The use of the band 2520–2670 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The provisions of No. 9.19 shall be applied by administrations in this band in their bilateral and multilateral negotiations. (WRC-07)

5.417A In applying provision No. 5.416, in Korea (Rep. of) and Japan, resolves 3 of Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-03) is relaxed to allow the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and the complementary terrestrial broadcasting service to additionally operate on a primary basis in the band 2605–2630 MHz. This use is limited to systems intended for national coverage. An administration listed in this provision shall not have simultaneously two overlapping frequency assignments, one under this provision and the other under No. 5.416. The provisions of No. 5.416 and Table 21-4 of Article 21 do not apply. Use of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) in the band 2605–2630 MHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution 539 (Rev. WRC-03). The power flux-density at the Earth’s surface produced by emissions from a space station operating in the band 2605–2630 MHz for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12. The use of the band 2605–2630 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.417A, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12.

5.417C Use of the band 2605–2630 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.417A, and No. 22.2 does not apply.

5.418 Additional allocation: in Korea (Rep. of), India, Japan and Thailand, the band 2535–2555 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-03). The provisions of No. 5.416 and Table 21-4 of Article 21 do not apply to this additional allocation. Use of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) systems for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005 are limited to systems intended for national coverage. The power flux-density at the Earth’s surface produced by emissions from a geostationary broadcasting-satellite service (sound) space station operating in the band 2630–2655 MHz, and for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005, shall not exceed the following limits, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation:

-130 dB(W/(m²·MHz)) for θ < 0° - 25°
-130 + 0.4 (θ - 5) dB(W/(m²·MHz)) for 5° < θ ≤ 25°
-122 dB(W/(m²·MHz)) for 25° < θ < 90°

where θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees.

These limits may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. As an exception to the limits above, the pfd value of -122 dB(W/m²·MHz) shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.11 in an area of 1500 km
around the territory of the administration notifying the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) system.

In addition, an administration listed in this provision shall not have simultaneously two overlapping frequency assignments, one under this provision and the other under No. 5.416, for systems for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005. (WRC–12)

5.418A In certain Region 3 countries listed in No. 5.418, use of the band 2630–2655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12A, in respect of geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received after 2 June 2000, and No. 22.2 does not apply. No. 22.2 shall continue to apply with respect to geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received before 3 June 2000.

5.418B Use of the band 2630–2655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12. No. 9.12A does not apply.

5.418C Use of the band 2630–2655 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000 is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 and No. 22.2 does not apply.

5.419 When introducing systems of the mobile-satellite service in the band 2670–2690 MHz, administrations shall take all necessary steps to protect the satellite systems operating in this band prior to 3 March 1992. The coordination of mobile-satellite systems in the band shall be in accordance with No. 9.11A. (WRC–07)

5.420 The band 2655–2670 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The coordination under No. 9.11A applies. (WRC–07)

5.422 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Brunei Darussalam, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d’Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, Mongolia, Montenegro, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Romania, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the band 2090–2700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1995. (WRC–12)

5.423 In the band 2700–2900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.424 Additional allocation: In Canada, the band 2650–2900 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars.

5.424A In the band 2900–3100 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the radionavigation service.

5.425 In the band 2900–3100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder (SIT) system shall be confined to the sub-band 2930–2950 MHz.

5.426 The use of the band 2900–3100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.

5.427 In the bands 2900–3100 MHz and 9300–9500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference to ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 4.9.

5.428 Additional allocation: In Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 3100–3300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.429 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea and Yemen, the band 3300–3400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. The countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC–12)

5.430 Additional allocation: In Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 3300–3400 MHz is also allocated to
the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.430A Different category of service: In Albania, Algeria, Germany, Andorra, Saudi Arabia, Argentina, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cyprus, Vatican, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d’Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, France and French overseas departments and communities in Region 1, Gabon, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, Liberia, Guinea, Zimbabwe, the band 3400–3500 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3400–3500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21–4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC–12)

5.431 Different category of service: In Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, France, overseas territories and communities in Region 2, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay, Suriname, Uruguay and Venezuela, the band 3400–3500 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3400–3500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21–4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC–12)

5.432 Different category of service: In Korea (Rep. of), Japan and Pakistan, the allocation of the band 3400–3500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.432A In Korea (Rep. of), Japan and Pakistan, the band 3400–3500 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed –154.5 dB(W/(m²·4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3400–3500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21–4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). This allocation is effective from 17 November 2010. (WRC–12)

5.431 Additional allocation: in Germany, Israel and the United Kingdom, the band 3400–3475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.
Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz})$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3500–3600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-12)

5.435 In Japan, in the band 3620–3700 MHz, the radiolocation service is excluded.

5.438 Use of the band 4200–4400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. However, passive sensing in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided by the radio altimeters).

5.439 Additional allocation: In Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 4200–4400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.440 The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of 22 MHz of these frequencies, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

5.440A In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communities, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4400–4940 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.83). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC–07) and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of this band by other mobile service applications or by other services to which this band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC–07)

5.441 The use of the bands 4500–4800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6725–7025 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B. The use of the bands 10.7–10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2–11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75–13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B. The use of the bands 10.7–10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth),
Federal Communications Commission § 2.106

11.21-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75–13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite network, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. 5.442 In the bands 4825–4835 MHz and 4950–4990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4825–4835 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, limited to aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC–07) and shall not cause harmful interference to the fixed service. (WRC–07) 5.443 Different category of service: in Argentina, Australia and Canada, the allocation of the bands 4825–4835 MHz and 4950–4990 MHz to the radio astronomy service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). 5.443AA In the frequency bands 5000–5030 MHz and 5091–5150 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of these bands by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC–12) 5.443B In order not to cause harmful interference to the microwave landing system operating above 5090 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density produced at the Earth’s surface in the band 5090–5150 MHz by all the space stations within any radionavigation-satellite service system (space-to-Earth) operating in the band 5010–5030 MHz shall not exceed –124.5 dB(W/m²) in a 150 kHz band. In order not to cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service in the band 5090–5000 MHz, radionavigation-satellite service systems operating in the band 5010–5030 MHz shall comply with the limits in the band 4960–4980 MHz defined in Resolution 741 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12) 5.443C The use of the frequency band 5030–5091 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. Unwanted emissions from the aeronautical mobile (R) service in the frequency band 5030–5091 MHz shall be limited to protect RNSS system downlinks in the adjacent 5010–5030 MHz band. Until such time that an appropriate value is established in a relevant ITU–R Recommendation, the e.i.r.p. density limit of 75 dBW/MHz in the frequency band 5010–5030 MHz for any AM(R)S station unwanted emission should be used. (WRC–12) 5.443D In the frequency band 5030–5091 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The use of this frequency band by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC–12) 5.444 The frequency band 5030–5150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) (for precision approach and landing. In the frequency band 5030–5091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall have priority over other uses of this band. For the use of the frequency band 5091–5150 MHz, No. 5.444A and Resolution 114 (Rev. WRC–12) apply. (WRC–12) 5.444A Additional allocation: The band 5091–5150 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. In the band 5091–5150 MHz, the following conditions also apply: —prior to 1 January 2018, the use of the band 5091–5150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be made in accordance with Resolution 114 (Rev. WRC–12); —after 1 January 2016, no new assignments shall be made to earth stations providing feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite systems; —after 1 January 2018, the fixed-satellite service will become secondary to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (FCC) 5.444B The use of the frequency band 5091–5150 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service is limited to: —systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service and in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 748 (Rev. WRC–12); —aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83) in accordance with Resolution 416 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)
§ 2.106

5.446 Additional allocation: In the countries listed in No. 5.369, the band 5150–5216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 shall bring into use prior to 17 November 1995. All administrations shall coordinate on an equal basis in accordance with Resolution 229 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.446A The use of the bands 5150–5350 MHz and 5470–5725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution 229 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.446B In the band 5150–5250 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from earth stations in the fixed-satellite service. No. 5.43A does not apply to the mobile service with respect to fixed-satellite service earth stations.

5.446C Additional allocation: In Region 1 (except in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia) and in Brazil, the band 5150–5250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83), in accordance with Resolution 418 (Rev. WRC–12). These stations shall not claim protection from other stations operating in accordance with Article 5. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC–12)

5.447 Additional allocation: In Coˆte d’Ivoire, Egypt, Israel, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the band 5150–5350 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (Rev. WRC–12) do not apply. (WRC–12)

5.447A The allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the band 5150–5250 MHz is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

5.447B Additional allocation: the band 5150–5216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to provisions of No. 9.11A. The power flux-density at the Earth’s surface produced by space stations of the fixed-satellite service operating in the space-to-Earth direction in the band 5150–5216 MHz shall in no case exceed –164 dB (W/m²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

5.447C Administrations responsible for fixed-satellite service networks in the band 5150–5250 MHz operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B shall coordinate on an equal basis in accordance with No. 9.11A with administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 and brought into use prior to 17 November 1995. Satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 brought into use after 17 November 1995 shall not claim protection from, and shall not cause harmful interference to, stations of the fixed-satellite service operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B.

5.447D The allocation of the band 5250–5255 MHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis.

5.447E Additional allocation: The band 5250–5350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis in the following countries in Region 3: Australia, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam. The use of this band by the fixed service is intended for the implementation of fixed wireless access systems and shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R F.1613. In addition, the fixed service shall not claim protection from the radiodetermination, Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services, but the provisions of No. 5.43A do not apply to the fixed service with respect to the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services. After implementation of fixed wireless access systems in the fixed service with protection for the existing radiodetermination systems, no more stringent constraints should be imposed on the fixed wireless access systems by future radiodetermination implementations. (WRC–07)

5.447F In the band 5250–5350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). These services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendations ITU-R M.1638 and ITU-R Rs.1632.

5.448 Additional allocation: In Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 5250–5350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)
5.44A The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services in the frequency band 5250–5350 MHz shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service. No. 5.44A does not apply.

5.44B The Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in the band 5350–5370 MHz and space research service (active) operating in the band 5650–5670 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 5350–5460 MHz, the radionavigation service in the band 5460–5470 MHz and the maritime radionavigation service in the band 5470–5570 MHz.

5.44C The space research service (active) operating in the band 5350–5460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to other services to which this band is allocated.

5.44D In the frequency band 5350–5470 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with No. 5.449.

5.449 The use of the band 5350–5470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

5.450 Additional allocation: In Austria, Azerbaijan, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5470–5650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.450A In the band 5470–5725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. Radiodetermination services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendation ITU-R M.1638.

5.450B In the frequency band 5470–5650 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service, except ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes in the band 5600–5650 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service.

5.451 Additional allocation: in the United Kingdom, the band 5470–5650 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.2, 21.3, 21.4 and 21.5 shall apply in the band 5725–5850 MHz.

5.452 Between 5600 MHz and 5650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.

5.453 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 5650–5850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (Rev. WRC–12) do not apply. (WRC–12)

5.454 Different category of service: In Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5670–5725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.455 Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5670–5725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.456 Additional allocation: In Austria, Burkina Faso, Côte d’Ivoire, Mali and Nigeria, the allocation to the fixed service in the bands 6440–6520 MHz (HAPS-to-ground direction) and 6560–6640 MHz (ground-to-HAPS direction) may also be used by gateway links for high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use is limited to operation in HAPS gateway links and shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from, existing services, and shall be in compliance with Resolution 150 (WRC–12). Existing services shall not be constrained in future development by HAPS gateway links. The use of HAPS gateway links in these bands requires explicit agreement with other administrations whose territories are located within 1000 kilometres from the border of an administration intending to use the HAPS gateway links. (WRC–12)

5.457 In the bands 5925–6425 MHz and 14–14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC–03).

5.457B In the bands 5925–6425 MHz and 14–14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution 902 (WRC–03) in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall
be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC–03). (WRC–12)
5.457C In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communi-
ties, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), the band 5925–6700 MHz may be
used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.89).
Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC–07) and shall not cause
harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed serv-
ices. Any such use does not preclude the use of this band by other mobile service applica-
tions or by other services to which this band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does
not establish priority in the Radio Regula-
tions. (WRC–07)
5.458 In the band 6425–7075 MHz, passive
microwave sensor measurements are carried out
cross the oceans. In the band 7075–7250
MHz, passive microwave sensor measure-
ments are carried out. Administrations
should bear in mind the needs of the Earth
exploration-satellite (passive) and space re-
search (passive) services in their future plan-
ning of the bands 6425–7025 MHz and 7075–7250
MHz.
5.458A In making assignments in the band
6700–7075 MHz to space stations of the fixed-
satellite service, administrations are urged
to take all practicable steps to protect spec-
tral line observations of the radio astronomy
service in the band 6550–6675.2 MHz from
harmful interference from unwanted emis-
sions.
5.458B The space-to-Earth allocation to the fixed-satellite service in the band 6700–
7075 MHz is limited to feeder links for non-
geostationary satellite systems of the mo-
bile-satellite service and is subject to coordi-
nation under No. 9.11A. The use of the band
6700–7075 MHz (space-to-Earth) by feeder
links for non-geostationary satellite systems
in the mobile-satellite service is not subject
to No. 22.2.
5.458C Administrations making submis-
sions in the band 7025–7075 MHz (Earth-to-
space) for geostationary-satellite systems in the
fixed-satellite service after 17 November
1995 shall consult on the basis of relevant
ITU–R Recommendations with the adminis-
trations that have notified and brought into
use non-geostationary-satellite systems in this
frequency band before 18 November 1995
upon request of the latter administrations.
This consultation shall be with a view to fa-
cilitating shared operation of both geo-
stationary-satellite systems in the fixed-sat-
ellite service and non-geostationary-satellite
systems in this band.
5.458 Additional allocation: in the Russian
Federation, the frequency bands 7100–7155
MHz and 7190–7235 MHz are also allocated to
the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement ob-
tained under No. 9.21.
5.460 The use of the band 7145–7190 MHz by
the space research service (Earth-to-space) is
restricted to deep space; no emissions to
depth shall be effect in the band 7190–
7235 MHz. Geostationary satellites in the
space research service operating in the band
7190–7235 MHz shall not claim protection
from existing and future stations of the fixed
and mobile services and No. 5.43A does not
apply.
5.461 Additional allocation: the bands 7250–
7375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7900–8025 MHz
(Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the
mobile-satellite service on a primary basis,
space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geo-
stationary satellite systems. (WRC–12)
5.461A The use of the band 7450–7550 MHz
by the meteorological-satellite service
(space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary-
satellite systems. Non-geostationary meta-
+erological-satellite systems in this band not-
tified before 30 November 1997 may continue
to operate on a primary basis until the end
of their lifetime.
5.461B The use of the band 7750–7900 MHz
by the meteorological-satellite service
(space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geo-
stationary satellite systems. (WRC–12)
5.462A In Regions 1 and 3 (except for
Japan), in the band 8025–8400 MHz, the Earth
exploration-satellite service using geo-
stationary satellites shall not produce a
power flux-density in excess of the following
values for angles of arrival (θ), without the
consent of the affected administration:
−135 dB (W/m²) in a 1 MHz band for 0° ≤ θ < 5°
−135 + 0.5 (90 – θ) dB (W/m²) in a 1 MHz band
for 5° ≤ θ < 25°
−125 dB (W/m²) in a 1 MHz band for 25° ≤ θ ≤
90° (WRC–12) (FCC)
5.463 Aircraft stations are not permitted
to transmit in the band 8025–8400 MHz.
5.465 In the space research service, the use of
the band 8400–8450 MHz is limited to deep
space.
5.466 Different category of service: In Singa-
pore and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band
8400–8500 MHz to the space research service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).
(WRC–12)
5.468 Additional allocation: In Saudi Ara-
bia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei
Darussalam, Burundi, Cameroon, China,
Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Djibouti,
Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon,
Guayana, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic
of), Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait,
Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco,
Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda,
Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the
Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Senegal, Singa-
pore, Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania,
Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band
8500–8730 MHz is also allocated to the fixed
and mobile services on a primary basis.
(WRC–12)
5.469 Additional allocation: In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Republic, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 8500–8750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.469A In the band 8550–8650 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 300 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9500–9800 MHz band. (WRC–07)

5.475B In the band 9300–9500 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radars operating in the radionavigation service in conformity with the Radio Regulations. Ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation uses. (WRC–07)

5.476A In the band 9300–9800 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the radionavigation and radiolocation services. (WRC–07)

5.477 Different category of service: In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen, the allocation of the band 9800–10000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.478 Additional allocation: in Azerbaijan, Armenia, Austria, Czech Republic, Germany, Hungary, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 8850–9000 MHz and 9200–9255 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8800 MHz.

5.479 The band 9975–10025 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.479A In the band 9800–9900 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the fixed service to which this band is allocated on a secondary basis. (WRC–07)

5.480 Additional allocation: in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Paraguay, the Netherlands Antilles, Peru and Uruguay, the band 10–10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Venezuela, the band 10–10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–07)

5.481 Additional allocation: In Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Costa Rica, Côte
§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

d’Ivorie, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, China, Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, this restriction on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is not applicable. (WRC–07)

5.485 In the band 10.6–10.68 GHz, the power delivered to the antenna of stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall not exceed — 3 dBW. This limit may be exceeded, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. However, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, their operation shall be rapidly eliminated.

5.485A For sharing of the band 10.6–10.68 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services, Resolution 751 (WRC–07) applies. (WRC–07)

5.486 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the band 10.68–10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services. (WRC–12)

5.487 In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7–11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.487A The use of the bands 10.85–11.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.45–11.7 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.7–12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Regions 2, 12.2–12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 3, 12.5–12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 13.75–14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), 17.8–18.6 GHz (space-to-Earth), 19.7–20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 27.5–28.6 GHz (Earth-to-space), 29.5–30 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated.
§ 2.106  The use of the band 11.7–12.2 GHz by geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service in Region 2 is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.14 for coordination with stations of terrestrial services in Regions 1, 2 and 3. For the use of the band 12.2–12.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2, see Appendix 30.

Additional allocation: In Peru, the band 12.1–12.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

5.490 In Region 2, in the band 12.2–12.7 GHz, existing and future terrestrial radiocommunication services shall not cause harmful interference to the space services operating in conformity with the broadcasting-satellite Plan for Region 2 contained in Appendix 30.

5.492 Assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service which are in conformity with the appropriate regional Plan or included in the Regions 1 and 3 List in Appendix 30 may also be used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference, or require more protection from interference, than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Plan or the List, as appropriate.

5.493 The broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.5–12.75 GHz in Region 3 is limited to a power flux-density not exceeding –111 dB(W/(m²·27 MHz)) for all conditions and for all methods of modulation at the edge of the service area.

Additional allocation: In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 12.5–12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.494 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the 12.5–12.75 GHz e.i.r.p., limited to Doppler navigation aids.

5.495 Additional allocation: In France, Greece, Monaco, Montenegro, Uganda, Romania, Tanzania and Tunisia, the band 12.5–12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

5.496 Additional allocation: in Austria, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 12.5–12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite service earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those listed in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries listed in this footnote. The power flux-density limit at the Earth’s surface given in Table 21–4 of Article 21, for the fixed-satellite service shall apply on the territory of the countries listed in this footnote.

5.497 The use of the band 13.25–13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.

5.498 The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services operating in the band 13.25–13.4 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the aeronautical radionavigation service.

5.499 Additional allocation: In Bangladesh and India, the band 13.25–14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the band 13.25–13.75 GHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.500 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the band 13.4–14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the band 13.4–13.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.501 Additional allocation: In Azerbaijan, Hungary, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 13.4–14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.501B In the band 13.4–13.75 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the radiolocation service.

5.502 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, an earth station of a geostationary fixed-satellite service network shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 1.2 m and an earth station of a non-geostationary fixed-satellite service system shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. In addition, the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services shall not exceed 59 dBW for elevation angles above 2° and 65 dBW at lower angles. Before an administration brings into use an earth station in a geostationary-satellite network in the fixed-satellite service in this band with an antenna diameter smaller than 4.5 m, it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed:

\[-115 \text{ dBW/(m}^2\cdot 10 \text{ MHz}) \text{ for more than 1\% of the time produced at 36 m above sea level.}\]
level at the low water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State;
— $-115 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\cdot 10 \text{ MHz})$ for more than 1% of the time produced 3 m above ground at the border of the territory of an administration deploying or planning to deploy land mobile radars in this band, unless prior agreement has been obtained.

For earth stations within the fixed-satellite service having an antenna diameter greater than or equal to 4.5 m, the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW.

5.504 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, geo-stationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geo-stationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geo-stationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band:

— In the band 13.77–13.78 GHz, the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed:
  (i) $4.7 + 28 \text{ dB (W/4 kHz)}$, where $D$ is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 1.2 m and less than 4.5 m;
  (ii) $49.2 + 20 \log (D/4.5) \text{ dB(W/4 kHz)}$, where $D$ is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 4.5 m and less than 31.9 m;
  (iii) 66.2 dB(W/40 kHz) for any fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 31.9 m;
  (iv) 56.2 dB(W/4 kHz) for narrow-band (less than 40 kHz of necessary bandwidth) fixed-satellite service earth station emissions from any fixed-satellite service earth station having an antenna diameter of 4.5 m or greater;
— the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in non-geo-stationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 51 dBW in the 6 MHz band from 13.772 to 13.778 GHz.

Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power flux-density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. meeting the above limits in clear-sky conditions.

5.504 The use of the band 14–14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service.

5.504A In the band 14–14.5 GHz, aircraft earth stations in the secondary aeronautical mobile-satellite service may also communicate with space stations in the fixed-satellite service. The provisions of Nos. 5.29, 5.30 and 5.31 apply.

5.504B Aircraft earth stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service in the band 14–14.5 GHz shall comply with the provisions of Annex 1, Part C of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, with respect to any radio astronomy station performing observations in the 14.47–14.5 GHz band located on the territory of Spain, France, India, Italy, the United Kingdom and South Africa.

5.504C In the band 14–14.25 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC–12)

5.505 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 14–14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.506 The band 14–14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to coordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.

5.506A In the band 14–14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an e.i.r.p. greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution 962 (WRC–03). This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

5.506B Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14–14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus, Greece and Malta, within the minimum distance given in Resolution 972 (WRC-03) from these countries.

5.508 Additional allocation: In Germany, France, Italy, Libya, The Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the band 14.25–14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.509 In the band 14.25–14.3 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, China, Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, France, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex I, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-12)

5.509A In the band 14.3–14.5 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d’Ivoire, Egypt, France, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex I, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-12)

5.510 The use of the band 14.3–14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service, subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The use of the frequency band 15.43–15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau prior to 2 June 2000. In the space-to-Earth direction, the minimum earth station elevation angle above and gain towards the local horizontal plane and the minimum coordination distances to protect an earth station from harmful interference shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1341. In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 15.35–15.4 GHz, the aggregate power flux-density radiated in the 15.35–15.4 GHz band by all the space stations within any feeder-link of a non-geostationary system in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the 15.43–15.63 GHz band shall not exceed the level of −156 dB(W/m²) in a 50 MHz bandwidth, into any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2% of the time.

5.511C Stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall limit the effective e.i.r.p. in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340. The minimum coordination distance required to protect the aeronautical radionavigation stations (No. 4.10 applies) from harmful interference from feeder-link earth stations and the maximum e.i.r.p. transmitted towards the local horizontal plane by a feeder-link earth station shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S. 1340.

5.511D Fixed-satellite service systems for which complete information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997 may operate in the bands 15.4–15.43 GHz and 15.63–15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction and 15.63–15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction. In the bands 15.4–15.43 GHz and 15.65–15.7 GHz, emissions from a non-geostationary space station shall not exceed the power flux-density limits at the Earth’s surface of −146 dB(W/m²·Hz) for any angle of arrival. In the band 15.63–15.65 GHz, where an administration plans emissions from a non-geostationary space station that exceed −146 dB(W/m²·Hz) for any angle of arrival, it shall coordinate under No. 9.11A with the affected administrations. Stations in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 15.63–15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service (No. 4.10 applies).

5.511E In the frequency band 15.4–15.7 GHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating...
§ 2.106 in the aeronautical radionavigation service.
(WRC–12)

5.511F In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 13.35–
15.5 GHz, radio astronomy satellites operating in the frequency band 15.4–15.7 GHz shall not ex-
ceed the power flux-density level of −156 dB(W/m²) in a 50 MHz bandwidth in the fre-
quency band 15.35–15.4 GHz, at any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2 per-
cent of the time. (WRC–12)

5.512 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Ango-
la, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bang-
ladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, El Sal-
vador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Kenya, Ku-
wait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Mo-
rocco, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nepal, Nica-
ragua, Niger, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian
Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo,
Serbia, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South
South, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the
band 15.7–17.3 GHz is also allocated to the
fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.
(WRC–12)

5.513 Additional allocation: In Israel, the
band 15.7–17.3 GHz is also allocated to the
fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.
These services shall not claim protection
from or cause harmful interference to ser-
tices operating in accordance with the Table
in countries other than those included in No.
5.512.

5.513A Spaceborne active sensors oper-
ating in the band 17.2–17.3 GHz shall not
cause harmful interference to, or constrain
the development of, the radio-location and other
services allocated on a primary basis.
5.514 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Ango-
la, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Bang-
ladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Con-
o (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, El Sal-
vador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea,
Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran
(Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jor-
dan, Kuwait, Libya, Lithuania, Nepal, Nica-
ragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan,
Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Sudan and South Sudan,
the band 17.3–17.7 GHz is also allocated to the
fixed and mobile services on a secondary
basis. The power limits given in Nos. 21.1 and
21.5 shall apply. (WRC–12)

5.515 In the band 17.3–17.8 GHz, sharing be-
tween the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-
space) and the broadcasting-satellite service
shall also be in accordance with the provi-
sions of §1 of Annex 4 of Appendix 3A.
5.515A The use of the band 17.3–18.1 GHz by
geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-
satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to
feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite
service. The use of the band 17.3–17.8 GHz in
Region 2 by systems in the fixed-satellite
service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geo-
stationary satellites. For the use of the band
17.3–17.8 GHz in Region 2 by feeder links for
the broadcasting-satellite service in the
band 12.2–12.7 GHz, see Article 11. The use of
the bands 17.3–18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in
Regions 1 and 3 and 17.8–18.1 GHz (Earth-to-
space) in Region 2 by non-geostationary-sat-
elite systems in the fixed-satellite service is
subject to application of the provisions of No.
9.12 for coordination with other non-geo-
stationary-satellite systems in the fixed-sat-
elite service. Non-geostationary-satellite
systems in the fixed-satellite service shall
not claim protection from geostationary-sat-
elite networks in the fixed-satellite service
operating in accordance with the Radio Reg-
ulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt
by the Bureau of the complete coordination
or notification information, as appropriate,
for the non-geostationary-satellite systems
in the fixed-satellite service and of the com-
plete coordination or notification informa-
tion, as appropriate, for the geostationary-
satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not
apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems
in the fixed-satellite service in the above
bands shall be operated in such a way that
any unacceptable interference that may
occur during their operation shall be rapidly
eliminated.

5.516A In the band 17.3–17.7 GHz, earth sta-
tions of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-
Earth) in Region 1 shall not claim protection
from the broadcasting-satellite service feed-
er-link earth stations operating under Ap-
pendix 30A, nor put any limitations or re-
strictions on the locations of the broad-
casting-satellite service feeder-link earth sta-
tions anywhere within the service area of
the feeder link.

5.516B The following bands are identified
for use by high-density applications in the
fixed-satellite service:
17.3–17.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
18.3–19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
19.7–20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
39.5–40 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
40–40.5 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
40.5–42 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
47.5–47.9 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
48.2–48.54 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
49.44–50.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
and
27.5–27.82 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 1,
28.35–28.45 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
28.45–28.94 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Re-
gions,
28.94–29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Regions 2
and 3,
29.25–29.46 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
29.46–30 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Regions,
48.2–50.2 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2.
This identification does not preclude the
use of these bands by other fixed-satellite
service applications or by other services to
which these bands are allocated on a co-pri-
mary basis and does not establish priority in
these Radio Regulations among users of the
bands. Administrations should take this into
account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. See Resolution 143 (Rev.WRC–07). (FCC)

5.517 In Region 2, use of the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary systems shall not cause harmful interference to or claim protection from assignments in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in conformity with the Radio Regulations. (WRC–07)

5.519 Additional allocation: The bands 18–18.9 GHz in Region 2 and 18.1–18.4 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 are also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Their use is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC–07)

5.520 The use of the band 18.1–18.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.521 Alternative allocation: In Germany, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates and Greece, the band 18.1–18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.39). The provisions of No. 5.519 also apply.

5.522 The emissions of the fixed service and the fixed-satellite service in the band 18.6–18.8 GHz are limited to the values given in Nos. 21.5A and 21.16.2, respectively.

5.522B The use of the band 18.6–18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary systems and systems with an orbit of apogee greater than 20000 km.

5.522C In the band 18.6–18.8 GHz, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen, fixed-satellite systems in operation at the date of entry into force of the Final Acts of WRC–2007 are not subject to the limits of No. 21.5A.

5.523A The use of the bands 18.8–19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 28.5–29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary fixed-satellite service networks is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A and No. 22.2 does not apply. Administrations having geostationary-satellite networks under coordination prior to 18 November 1995 shall cooperate to the maximum extent possible to coordinate pursuant to No. 9.11A with non-geostationary-satellite networks for which notification information has been received by the Bureau prior to that date, with a view to reaching results acceptable to all the parties concerned. Non-geostationary-satellite networks shall not cause unacceptable interference to geostationary fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 notification information is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995.

5.523B The use of the band 19.3–19.6 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, and No. 22.2 does not apply.

5.523C No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.3–19.6 GHz and 29.1–29.4 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995.

5.523D The use of the band 19.3–19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) by geostationary fixed-satellite service systems and by feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not to the provisions of No. 22.2. The use of this band for other non-geostationary fixed-satellite service systems, or for the cases indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E, is subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2.

5.523E No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.6–19.7 GHz and 29.4–29.5 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997.

5.524 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the band 19.7–21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the band 19.7–21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7–20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter band. (WRC–12)

5.525 In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile-satellite and fixed-satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extent practicable, be located in the
higher parts of the bands 19.7–20.2 GHz and 29.5–30 GHz.

5.526 In the bands 19.7–20.2 GHz and 29.5–30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1–20.2 GHz and 29.9–30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

5.527 In the bands 19.7–20.2 GHz and 29.5–30 GHz, the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.

5.528 The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7–20.1 GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1–20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.524.

5.529 The use of the bands 19.7–20.1 GHz and 29.5–29.9 GHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 is limited to satellite networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service as described in No. 5.526.

5.530A Unless otherwise agreed between the administrations concerned, any station in the fixed or mobile services of an administration shall not produce a power flux-den

sity in excess of $-120.4 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz})$ at 3 m above the ground of any point of the territory of any other administration in Regions 1 and 3 for more than 20% of the time. In conducting the calculations, administrations should use the most recent version of Recommendation ITU–R P.452 (see Recommendation ITU–R BO.1886) (WRC–12).

5.530B In the band 21.4–22 GHz, in order to facilitate the development of the broadcasting-satellite service, administrations in Regions 1 and 3 are encouraged not to deploy stations in the mobile service and are encouraged to limit the deployment of stations in the fixed service to point-to-point links. (WRC–12)

5.530C The use of the band 21.4–22 GHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution 755 (WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.530D See Resolution 555 (WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.531 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 21.4–22 GHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

5.532 The use of the band 22.21–22.5 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services.

5.533A The location of earth stations in the space research service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 54 km from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries to protect the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 do not apply. (WRC–12)

5.532B Use of the band 24.65–25.25 GHz in Region 1 and the band 24.65–24.75 GHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to earth stations using a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. (WRC–12)

5.533 The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.

5.535 In the band 24.75–25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other uses in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other uses shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

5.535A The use of the band 29.1–29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and feeder links to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. 22.2, except as indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E where such use is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2.

5.536 Use of the 25.25–27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.

5.536A Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service should be operated taking into account the most recent version of Recommendation ITU–R SA.1862. (WRC–12)

5.536B In Saudi Arabia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the
up-link power control.

The band 28.5–27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC–12)

5.537 Space services using non-geostationary satellites operating in the intersatellite service in the band 27–27.5 GHz are exempt from the provisions of No. 22.2.

5.537A In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 27.5–28.2 GHz may also be used by high altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use of 300 MHz of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS in the above countries is further limited to operation in the HAPS-to-ground direction and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems or other co-primary services. Furthermore, the development of these other services shall not be constrained by HAPS. See Resolution 145 (Rev. WRC–12). 5.538 Additional allocation: the bands 27.500–27.501 GHz and 29.999–30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control. Such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of + 10 dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC–07)

5.539 The band 27.5–30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.540 Additional allocation: the band 27.501–29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control.

5.541 In the band 28.5–30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.

5.541A Feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service and geostationary networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 29.1–29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall employ uplink adaptive power control or other methods of fade compensation, such that the earth station transmissions shall be conducted at the power level required to meet the desired link performance while reducing the level of mutual interference between both networks. These methods shall apply to networks for which Appendix 4 coordination information is considered as having been received by the Bureau after 17 May 1996 and until they are changed by a future competent world radiocommunication conference. Administrations submitting Appendix 4 information for coordination before this date are encouraged to utilize these techniques to the extent practicable.

5.542 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the band 29.5–31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC–12)

5.543 The band 29.95–30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the Earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.

5.543A In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People’s Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 31–31.3 GHz may also be used by systems using high altitude platform stations (HAPS) in the ground-to-HAPS direction. The use of the band 31–31.3 GHz by systems using HAPS is limited to the territory of the countries listed above and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems, systems in the mobile service and systems operated under No. 5.545. Furthermore, the development of these services shall not be constrained by HAPS. Systems using HAPS in the band 31–31.3 GHz shall not...
cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service having a primary allocation in the band 31.3–31.8 GHz, taking into account the protection criterion as given in Recommendation ITU–R RA.769. In order to ensure the protection of satellite passive services, the level of unwanted power density into a HAPS ground station antenna in the band 31.3–31.8 GHz shall be limited to –106 dB(W/MHz) under clear-sky conditions, and may be increased up to –100 dB(W/MHz) under rainy conditions to mitigate fading due to rain, provided the effective impact on the passive satellite does not exceed the impact under clear-sky conditions. See Resolution 164 (Rev. WRC–12). (WRC–12)

5.544 In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in Article 21, Table 21-4 shall apply to the space research service.

5.545 Different category of service: In Armenia, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 31–31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.546 Different category of service: In Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the allocation of the band 31.5–31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical, mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.547 The bands 31.8–33.4 GHz, 37–40 GHz, 40.5–41.5 GHz, 51.4–52.6 GHz, 55.78–59 GHz and 64–66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service (see Resolution 75 (WRC–12)). Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the bands 39.5–40 GHz and 40.5–42 GHz (see No. 5.516B), administrations shall further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (FCC)

5.547A Administrations should take practical measures to minimize the potential interference between stations in the fixed service and airborne stations in the radionavigation service in the 31.8–33.4 GHz band, taking into account the operational needs of the airborne radar systems.

5.547B Alternative allocation: In the United States, the band 31.8–32 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis.

5.547C Alternative allocation: In the United States, the band 32–32.3 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis.

5.547D Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 32.3–33 GHz is allocated to the inter-satellite and radionavigation services on a primary basis.

5.547E Alternative allocation: in the United States, the band 33–33.4 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

5.548 In designing systems for the inter-satellite service in the band 32.3–33 GHz, for the radionavigation service in the band 32–33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the band 31.8–32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation 707).

5.549 Additional allocation: In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 33.4–36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC–12)

5.549A In the band 35.5–36.0 GHz, the mean power flux-density at the Earth’s surface, generated by any spaceborne sensor in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) or space research service (active), for any angle greater than 0.8° from the beam centre shall not exceed –73.3 dB(W/m²) in this band.

5.550 Different category of service: In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 34.7–35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC–12)

5.550A For sharing of the band 36–37 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 752 (WRC–07) shall apply. (WRC–07)

5.551F Different category of service: in Japan, the allocation of the band 41.5–42.5 GHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

5.551H The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the band 42.5–43.5 GHz by all space stations in any non-geostationary satellite system in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the 42–42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station for more than 2% of the time:

- 230 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and
- 246 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5–43.5 GHz band at

624
the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and
–209 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5–43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These epfd values shall be evaluated using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R S.1586-1 and the reference antenna pattern and the maximum gain of an antenna in the radio astronomy service given in Recommendation ITU–R RA.1831 and shall apply over the whole sky and for elevation angles higher than the minimum operating angle θmin of the radiotelescope (for which a default value of 5° should be adopted in the absence of notified information).

These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either:
—Was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or
—Was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution 748 (WRC–03) shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed.

5.552 The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5–43.5 GHz and 47.2–50.2 GHz for Earth-to-space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5–39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2–49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5–42.5 GHz.

5.552A The allocation to the fixed service in the bands 47.2–47.5 GHz and 47.9–48.2 GHz is designated for use by high altitude platform stations. The use of the bands 47.2–47.5 GHz and 47.9–48.2 GHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution 122 (Rev.WRC–07). (WRC–07)

5.553 In the bands 43.5–47 GHz and 66–71 GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No. 5.43).

5.554 In the bands 43.5–47 GHz, 66–71 GHz, 95–100 GHz, 123–130 GHz, 191.8–200 GHz and 252–265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radio-navigation-satellite service.

5.554A The use of the bands 47.5–47.9 GHz, 48.2–48.54 GHz and 49.44–50.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellites.

5.555 Additional allocation: the band 48.94–49.04 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

5.555B The power flux-density in the band 48.94–49.04 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the bands 48.2–48.54 GHz and 49.44–50.2 GHz shall not exceed –151.8 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station.

5.556 In the bands 51.4–54.25 GHz, 58.2–59 GHz and 64–65 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements.

5.556A Use of the bands 54.25–56.9 GHz, 57–58.2 GHz and 59–59.3 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 100 km above the Earth’s surface produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed –147 dB(W/m²·100 MHz) for all angles of arrival.

5.556B Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 54.25–55.78 GHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis for low-density use.

Federal Communications Commission §2.106
5.557 Additional allocation: In Japan, the band 55.78–58.2 GHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

5.557A In the band 55.78–56.26 GHz, in order to protect stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive), the maximum power density delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a fixed service station is limited to –26 dB(W/MHz).

5.558 In the bands 55.78–58.2 GHz, 59–64 GHz, 66–71 GHz, 122.5–123 GHz, 130–134 GHz, 157–174.8 GHz and 191.8–200 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43).

5.558A Use of the band 56.9–57 GHz by inter-satellite systems is limited to links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit and to transmissions from non-geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit, the single-entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1000 km above the Earth’s surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed –147 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for all angles of arrival.

5.559 In the band 59–64 GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43).

5.560 In the band 78–79 GHz radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the Earth exploration-satellite service and in the space research service.

5.561 In the band 74–76 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the fixed-satellite service or stations of the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.561A The 81–81.5 GHz band is also allocated to the amateur and amateur-satellite services on a secondary basis.

5.561B In Japan, use of the band 84–86 GHz, by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links in the broadcasting-satellite service using the geostationary-satellite orbit.

5.562 The use of the band 94–94.1 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services is limited to spaceborne cloud radars.

5.562A In the bands 94–94.1 GHz and 130–134 GHz, transmissions from space stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) that are directed into the main beam of a radio astronomy antenna have the potential to damage some radio astronomy receivers. Space agencies operating the transmitters and the radio astronomy stations concerned should mutually plan their operations so as to avoid such occurrences to the maximum extent possible.

5.562B In the bands 105–109.5 GHz, 111.8–114.25 GHz, 155.8–158.5 GHz and 217–226 GHz, the use of this allocation is limited to space-based radio astronomy only.

5.562C Use of the band 116–122.25 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 km to 1000 km above the Earth’s surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed –148 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for all angles of arrival.

5.562D Additional allocation: In Korea (Rep. of), the bands 128–130 GHz, 171–171.6 GHz, 172.2–172.8 GHz and 173.3–174 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis until 2015.

5.562E The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to the band 133.5–134 GHz.

5.562F In the band 155.5–158.5 GHz, the allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall terminate on 1 January 2018.

5.562G The date of entry into force of the allocation to the fixed and mobile services in the band 155.5–158.5 GHz shall be 1 January 2018.

5.562H Use of the bands 174.8–182 GHz and 185–190 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 to 1000 km above the Earth’s surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed –141 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for all angles of arrival.

5.563A In the bands 200–209 GHz, 235–238 GHz, 250–252 GHz and 265–275 GHz, ground-based passive atmospheric sensing is carried out to monitor atmospheric constituents.

5.563B The band 237.9–238 GHz is also allocated to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) for spaceborne cloud radars only.

5.565 The following frequency bands in the range 275–1000 GHz are identified for use by administrations for passive service applications:


§ 2.106

Federal Communications Commission

The use of the range 275-1000 GHz by the passive services does not preclude use of this range by active services. Administrations wishing to make frequencies in the 275-1000 GHz range available for active service applications are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the passive services from harmful interference until the date when the Table of Frequency Allocations is established in the above-mentioned 275-1000 GHz frequency range.

All frequencies in the range 1000-3000 GHz may be used by both active and passive services. (WRC-12)

UNITED STATES (US) FOOTNOTES

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letters “US” followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable to both Federal and non-Federal operations and thus appear in both the Federal Table and the non-Federal Table.)

US1 The bands 2501-2502 kHz, 5003-5005 kHz, 10003-10005 kHz, 15005-15010 kHz, 19900-19995 kHz, 20005-20010 kHz, and 25005-25010 kHz are also allocated to the space research service on a secondary basis for Federal use. In the event of interference to the reception of the standard frequency and time broadcasts, these space research transmissions are subject to immediate temporary or permanent shutdown.

US2 In the band 9-490 kHz, electric utilities operate Power Line Carrier (PLC) systems on power transmission lines for communications important to the reliability and security of electric service to the public. These PLC systems operate under the provisions of 47 CFR part 15, or Chapter 8 of the NTIA Manual, on an unprotected and non-interference basis with respect to authorized radio users. Notification of intent to place new or revised radio frequency assignments or PLC frequency uses in the band 9-490 kHz is to be made in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the FCC and NTIA, and users are urged to minimize potential interference to the extent practicable. This footnote does not provide any allocation status to PLC radio frequency uses.

US3 The use of the frequencies 170.475, 171.425, 171.575, and 172.275 MHz east of the Mississippi River, and 170.425, 170.575, 171.475, 172.225 and 172.375 MHz west of the Mississippi River may be authorized to fixed, land and mobile stations operated by non-Federal forest firefighting agencies. In addition, land stations and mobile stations operated by non-Federal forest conservation agencies, for mobile relay operation only, may be authorized to use the frequency 172.275 MHz east of the Mississippi River and the frequency 171.475 MHz west of the Mississippi River. The use of any of the foregoing nine frequencies shall be on the condition that no harmful interference will be caused to Government stations.

US11 On the condition that harmful interference is not caused to present or future Federal stations in the band 162-174 MHz, the frequencies 166.25 MHz and 170.15 MHz may be authorized to non-Federal stations, as follows:

(a) Eligibles in the Public Safety Radio Pool may be authorized to operate in the fixed and land mobile services for locations within 150 miles (241.4 kilometers) of New York City; and

(b) Remote pickup broadcast stations may be authorized to operate in the land mobile service for locations within the conterminous United States, excluding locations within 150 miles of New York City and the Tennessee Valley Authority Area (TVA Area). The TVA Area is bounded on the west by the Mississippi River, on the north by the parallel of latitude 37°30' N, and on the east and south by that arc of the circle with center at Springfield, IL, and radius equal to the airline distance between Springfield, IL, and Montgomery, AL, subtended between the foregoing west and north boundaries.

US13 The following center frequencies, each with a channel bandwidth not greater than 12.5 kHz, are available for assignment to non-Federal fixed stations for the specific purpose of transmitting hydrological and meteorological data in cooperation with Federal agencies, subject to the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to Federal stations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HYDRO CHANNELS (MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>169.425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.4375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.4625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.4875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.5125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170.2375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New assignments on the frequencies 406.125 MHz and 406.175 MHz are to be primarily for paired operations with the frequencies 415.125 MHz and 415.175 MHz, respectively.

US14 When 500 kHz is being used for distress purposes, ship and coast stations using morse telegraph may use 512 kHz for calling.

US18 In the bands 9-14 kHz, 90-110 kHz, 190-415 kHz, 510-535 kHz, and 2700-2900 MHz, navigation aids in the U.S. and its insular
areas are normally operated by the Federal Government. However, authorizations may be made by the FCC for non-Federal operations in these bands subject to the conclusion of appropriate arrangements between the FCC and the Federal agencies concerned and upon special showing of need for service which the Federal Government is not yet prepared to render.

US22 The following provisions shall apply to non-Federal use of 68 carrier frequencies in the range 2–8 MHz, which are not coordinated with NTIA:

(a) The frequencies authorized pursuant to 47 CFR 90.264 (Disaster Communications) and 47 CFR 90.266 (Long Distance Communications) are listed in columns 1–2 and columns 3–5, respectively. All stations are restricted to emission designator 2K80J3E, upper sideband transmissions, a maximum transmitter output power of 1 kW PEP, and to the class of station(s) listed in the column heading (i.e., fixed (FX) for all frequencies; base and mobile (FB and ML) for the frequencies in column 1 and 3; itinerant FX for the frequencies in columns 4–5).

(b) Use, Geographic, and Time Restrictions.
Letter(s) to the right of a frequency indicate that the frequency is available only for the following purpose(s):
—A or I: Alternate channel or Interstate coordination.
—C, E, M, or W: For stations located in the Conterminous U.S., West of the Mississippi River, or West of 90° WL.
—D or N: From two hours after local sunrise until two hours after local sunset (i.e., Day only operations) or from two hours prior to local sunset until two hours after local sunrise (i.e., Night only operations).

### Preferred Carrier Frequencies (kHz)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disaster communications</th>
<th>Long distance communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FX, FB, ML</td>
<td>FX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2326 ... I</td>
<td>5135 ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2411</td>
<td>5140 ... A, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2414</td>
<td>5192 ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2419</td>
<td>5195 ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>7477 ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>7480 ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2463</td>
<td>7802 ... D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2466</td>
<td>7805 ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2471</td>
<td>7932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2474</td>
<td>7935 ... C, D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2587</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2804 ... A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2812</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** To determine the assigned frequency, add 1.4 kHz to the carrier frequency. Other emission designators may be authorized within the 2.8 kHz maximum necessary bandwidth pursuant to 47 CFR 90.264 and 90.266.

US23 In the band 5330.5–5406.4 kHz (60 m band), the assigned frequencies 5332, 5348, 5358.5, 5373, and 5465 kHz are allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. Amateur service use of the 60 m band frequencies is restricted to a maximum effective radiated power of 100 W PEP and to the following emission types and designators: phone (2K80J3E), data (2K80J2D), RTTY (60H0J2B), and CW (150HA1A). Amateur operators using the data and RTTY emissions must exercise care to limit the length of transmissions so as to avoid causing harmful interference to Federal stations.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

US25 The use of frequencies in the band 25.85–26.175 MHz may be authorized in any area to non-Federal remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations on the condition that it does not cause harmful interference to stations of the broadcasting service in the band 25.85–26.1 MHz and to stations of the maritime mobile service in the band 26.1–26.175 MHz. Frequencies within the band 26.1–26.175 MHz may also be assigned for use by low power auxiliary stations.

US26 The bands 117.975–121.4125 MHz, 123.5875–128.8125 MHz, and 132.0125–136.0 MHz are for air traffic control communications.

US50 In the band 5460–5470 MHz, the non-Federal radiolocation service may be authorized on the condition that no harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service or to the Federal radiolocation service.

US51 In the VHF maritime mobile band (156–162 MHz), the following provisions shall apply:

(a) Except as provided for below, the use of the bands 161.9625–161.9875 MHz (AIS 1 with center frequency 162.0 MHz) and 162.025–162.0375 MHz (AIS 2 with center frequency 161.975 MHz) by the maritime mobile and mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) services is restricted to Automatic Identification Systems (AIS). The use of these bands by the aeronautical mobile (OH) service is restricted to AIS emissions from search and rescue aircraft operations. Frequencies in the AIS 1 band may continue to be used by non-Federal base, fixed, and land mobile stations until March 2, 2024.

(b) The frequency 156.3 MHz may also be used by aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications.

(c) Federal stations in the maritime mobile service may also be authorized as follows:

(1) Vessel traffic services under the control of the U.S. Coast Guard on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations on the frequencies 156.25, 156.55, 156.6 and 156.7 MHz;

(2) Inter-ship use of the frequency 156.3 MHz on a simplex basis;

(3) Navigational bridge-to-bridge and navigational communications on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations on the frequencies 156.375 and 156.65 MHz;

(4) Port operations use on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations on the frequencies 156.6 and 156.7 MHz;

(5) Environmental communications on the frequency 156.75 MHz in accordance with the national plan; and

US52 In Hawaii, the bands 120.647–120.653 MHz and 127.047–127.053 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis for non-Federal aircraft air-to-air communications on 120.65 MHz (Maui) and 127.05 MHz (Hawaii and Kauai) as specified in 47 CFR 87.107.
§ 2.106 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(6) Duplex port operations use of the frequencies 157 MHz for ship stations and 161.6 MHz for coast stations.

(7) In view of the fact that the band 13.25–13.4 MHz is allocated to doppler navigation aids, Federal and non-Federal airborne doppler radars in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 678–680 MHz, on the condition that they must accept any interference that may be experienced from stations in the radiolocation service in the band 8500–10000 MHz.

(8) The band 10.5–10.55 GHz is restricted to systems using type NON (AO) emission with a power not to exceed 40 watts into the antenna.

(a) In the band 401–406 MHz, the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is allocated on a secondary basis and is limited to, with the exception of military tactical mobile stations, Medical Device Radiocommunication Service (MedRadio) operations. MedRadio stations are authorized by rule on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to stations in the meteorological aids, meteorological-satellite, and Earth exploration-satellite services, and that MedRadio stations accept interference from stations in the meteorological aids, meteorological-satellite, and Earth exploration-satellite services.

(b) The bands 413–419 MHz, 426–432 MHz, 438–444 MHz, and 451–457 MHz are also allocated on a secondary basis to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. The use of this allocation is limited to MedRadio operations. MedRadio stations are authorized by rule and operate in accordance with 47 CFR part 95.

(9) The use of the band 5460–5650 MHz by the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shipborne radars.

(a) The use of the frequencies 150.775 and 150.79 MHz is restricted to mobile stations operating with a maximum e.r.p. of 100 watts. Airborne operations are prohibited.

(b) The use of the frequencies 152.0075 and 163.25 MHz is restricted to base stations that are authorized only for one-way paging communications to mobile receivers. Transmissions for the purpose of activating or controlling remote objects on these frequencies shall not be authorized.

(c) Non-Federal licensees in the Public Safety Radio Pool holding a valid authorization on May 27, 2005, to operate on the frequencies 150.775 and 150.79 MHz may, upon proper renewal application, continue to be authorized for such operation; provided that harmful interference is not caused to present or future Federal stations in the band 150.05–150.8 MHz and, should harmful interference result, that the interfering non-Federal operation shall immediately terminate.

(10) In the bands 25.55–25.67, 73–74.6, 406.1–410, 608–614, 1400–1427, 1660.5–1670, 2690–2700, and 4990–5000 MHz, and in the bands 10.68–10.7, 15.35–15.4, 23.6–24.0, 31.3–31.5, 46.96–46.99, 100–102, 109.5–111.8, 114.25–116, 148.5–151.5, 164–167, 200–209, and 250–252 GHz, the radio astronomy service shall be protected from unwanted emissions only to the extent that such radiation exceeds the level which would be present if the offending station were operating in compliance with the technical standards or criteria applicable to the service in which it operates. Radio astronomy observations in these bands are performed at the locations listed in US385.

(11) In the bands 1390–1400 MHz and 1427–1432 MHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) Airborne and space-to-Earth operations are prohibited.

(b) Federal operations (except for devices authorized by the FCC for the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service) are on a non-interference basis to non-Federal operations and shall not constrain implementation of non-Federal operations.

US380 Federal stations may use the frequency 122.9 MHz subject to the following conditions: (a) All operations by Federal stations shall be restricted to the purpose for which the frequency is authorized to non-Federal stations, and shall be in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the Commission’s Rules and Regulations, Part 87, Aviation Services; (b) Use of the frequency is required for coordination of activities with dering medical services to individuals (medical radiocommunication systems), and shall be authorized on a primary basis for Federal and non-Federal use. The frequency 152.0075 MHz may also be used for conducting public safety radio communications that include, but are not limited to, the delivering or rendering of medical services to individuals.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

Commission licensees operating on this frequency; and (c) Federal stations will not be authorized for operation at fixed locations.

US81 The band 38-38.25 MHz is used by both Federal and non-Federal radio astronomy observatories. No new fixed or mobile assignments are to be made and Federal stations in the band 38-38.25 MHz will be moved to other bands on a case-by-case basis, as required, to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference. As an exception, however, low powered military transportable and mobile stations used for tactical and training purposes will continue to use the band. To the extent practicable, the latter operations will be adjusted to relieve such interference as may be caused to radio astronomy observations. In the event of harmful interference from such local operations, radio astronomy observatories may contact local military commands directly, with a view to effecting relief. A list of military commands, areas of coordination, and points of contact for purposes of relieving interference may be obtained upon request from the Office of Engineering and Technology, FCC, Washington, DC 20554.

US82 In the bands 4146–4152 kHz, 6224–6233 kHz, 8294–8300 kHz, 12353–12368 kHz, 16528–16549 kHz, 18825–18846 kHz, 22159–22180 kHz, and 25100–25121 kHz, the assignable frequencies may be authorized on a shared non-priority basis to Federal and non-Federal ship and coast stations (SSB telephony, with peak envelope power not to exceed 1 kW).

US83 In the 1432–1435 MHz band, Federal stations in the fixed and mobile services may operate indefinitely on a primary basis at the 22 sites listed in the table below. The first 21 sites are in the United States and the last site is in Guam (GU). All other Federal stations in the fixed and mobile services shall operate in the band 1432–1435 MHz on a primary basis until re-accommodated in accordance with the National Defense Authorization Act of 1999.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>North</th>
<th>West</th>
<th>Radius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Fort Greely</td>
<td>63°47'</td>
<td>145°52'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Redstone Arsenal</td>
<td>34°35'</td>
<td>086°35'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Fort Huachuca</td>
<td>31°23'</td>
<td>110°18'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Yuma Proving Ground</td>
<td>35°29'</td>
<td>117°16'</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>China Lake/Edwards AFB</td>
<td>38°20'</td>
<td>119°57'</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Lemoore</td>
<td>36°20'</td>
<td>119°57'</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Eglin AFB/FS Rucker, AL</td>
<td>30°28'</td>
<td>086°31'</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>NAS Cecil Field</td>
<td>30°13'</td>
<td>081°52'</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Patuxent River</td>
<td>38°17'</td>
<td>076°24'</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Naval Space Operation Center</td>
<td>44°24'</td>
<td>069°21'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Alpene Range</td>
<td>44°23'</td>
<td>083°20'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Camp Shelby</td>
<td>31°23'</td>
<td>089°18'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>MCAS Cherry Point</td>
<td>34°54'</td>
<td>076°53'</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>White Sands Missile Range/Holloman AFB</td>
<td>32°11'</td>
<td>106°20'</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV</td>
<td>NAS Fallon</td>
<td>39°20'</td>
<td>118°46'</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Nevada Test and Training Range (NTTR)</td>
<td>37°29'</td>
<td>114°14'</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beaufort MCAS</td>
<td>32°26'</td>
<td>080°40'</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Savannah River</td>
<td>33°12'</td>
<td>081°39'</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Utah Test and Training Range/Dugway Proving Ground, Hill AFB</td>
<td>40°57'</td>
<td>113°05'</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>NAS Oceana</td>
<td>36°49'</td>
<td>076°01'</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>NAS Whidbey Island</td>
<td>48°21'</td>
<td>122°39'</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GU</td>
<td>NCTAMS</td>
<td>13°35'</td>
<td>144°51'</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The coordinates (North latitude and West longitude) are listed under the headings North and West. The Guam entry under the West heading is actually 144°51' East longitude. The operating radii in kilometers are listed under the heading Radius.

US84 In the band 1435–1525 MHz, low power auxiliary stations may be authorized on a secondary basis, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in 47 CFR part 74, subpart H.

US85 Differential-Global-Positioning-System (DGPS) Stations, limited to ground-based transmitters, may be authorized on a primary basis in the band 1559–1610 MHz for the specific purpose of transmitting DGPS information intended for aircraft navigation.

US87 The band 49.75–50.25 MHz may be used by Federal and non-Federal stations for space telecommand (Earth-to-space) at specific locations, subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis. Operators shall take all practical steps to keep the carrier frequency close to 50 MHz.

US88 In the bands 1675–1695 MHz and 1695–1710 MHz, the following provisions shall apply:
(a) Non-Federal use of the band 1695–1710 MHz by the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services is restricted to stations in the Advanced Wireless Service (AWS). Base stations that enable AWS mobile and portable stations to operate in the band 1695–1710 MHz must be successfully coordinatized prior to operation as follows: (i) All base stations within the 27 protection zones listed in paragraph (b) that enable mobiles to operate at a maximum e.i.r.p. of 20
§ 2.106 dBi, and (ii) nationwide for base stations that enable mobiles to operate with a maximum e.i.r.p. greater than 20 dBi, up to a maximum e.i.r.p. of 30 dBi, unless otherwise specified by Commission rule, order, or notice.

US90 In the band 3025–2110 MHz, the power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station in the space operation, Earth exploration-satellite, or space research service that is transmitting in the space-to-space direction, for all conditions and all methods of modulation, shall not exceed the following values in any 4 kHz sub-band:

(a) $-154 \text{ dBW/m}^2$ for angles of arrival above the horizontal plane ($\delta$) of 0° to 5°;
(b) $-154 + 0.5(\delta - 5) \text{ dBW/m}^2$ for $\delta$ of 5° to 25°; and
(c) $-144 \text{ dBW/m}^2$ for $\delta$ of 25° to 90°.

US91 In the band 1755–1780 MHz, the following provisions shall apply:
(a) Non-Federal use of the band 1755–1780 MHz by the fixed and mobile services is restricted to stations in the Advanced Wireless Service (AWS). Base stations that enable AWS mobile and portable stations to operate in the band 1755–1780 MHz must be successfully coordinated on a nationwide basis prior to operation, unless otherwise specified by Commission rule, order, or notice.
(b) In the band 1755–1780 MHz, the Federal systems listed below operate on a co-equal, primary basis with AWS stations. All other Federal stations in the fixed and mobile services identified in an approved Transition Plan will operate on a primary basis until re-accommodated in accordance with 47 CFR part 301.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Radius (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Barrow</td>
<td>71°19'22&quot;</td>
<td>156°36'41&quot;</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Elmdorf AFB</td>
<td>61°14'08&quot;</td>
<td>149°55'31&quot;</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Fairbanks</td>
<td>64°56'22&quot;</td>
<td>147°30'02&quot;</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Yuma</td>
<td>32°39'24&quot;</td>
<td>114°36'22&quot;</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Monterey</td>
<td>36°35'34&quot;</td>
<td>121°51'20&quot;</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Napa</td>
<td>34°17'46&quot;</td>
<td>116°09'44&quot;</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Miami</td>
<td>25°44'05&quot;</td>
<td>080°09'45&quot;</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Hickam AFB</td>
<td>21°19'18&quot;</td>
<td>157°57'30&quot;</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>38°51'02&quot;</td>
<td>076°56'12&quot;</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Stennis Space Center</td>
<td>30°21'23&quot;</td>
<td>089°36'41&quot;</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Sioux Falls</td>
<td>43°44'09&quot;</td>
<td>096°37'33&quot;</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Wallops Island</td>
<td>37°56'45&quot;</td>
<td>075°27'45&quot;</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GU: Andersen AFB: 13°34'52" 144°55'28" 42 km

(2) Protection zones for Federal earth stations receiving in the band 1675–1691 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Radius (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>38°35'50&quot;</td>
<td>121°32'34&quot;</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Boulder</td>
<td>39°39'28&quot;</td>
<td>105°15'51&quot;</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Boise</td>
<td>43°30'42&quot;</td>
<td>116°13'49&quot;</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Rock Island</td>
<td>41°31'04&quot;</td>
<td>090°33'46&quot;</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Kansas City</td>
<td>39°16'40&quot;</td>
<td>094°39'44&quot;</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>St Louis</td>
<td>36°35'26&quot;</td>
<td>090°12'25&quot;</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Columbus Lake</td>
<td>33°32'04&quot;</td>
<td>088°30'06&quot;</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Vicksburg</td>
<td>32°20'47&quot;</td>
<td>090°50'10&quot;</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Omaha</td>
<td>41°26'50&quot;</td>
<td>095°07'34&quot;</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cincinnati</td>
<td>39°06'10&quot;</td>
<td>084°30'35&quot;</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Norman</td>
<td>35°10'32&quot;</td>
<td>097°26'21&quot;</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Knoxville</td>
<td>35°27'08&quot;</td>
<td>083°55'13&quot;</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV</td>
<td>Fairmont</td>
<td>39°26'02&quot;</td>
<td>080°11'33&quot;</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PR: Guaynabo: 18°25'26" 066°06'50" 48 km

NOTE: The coordinates are specified in the conventional manner (North latitude, West longitude), except that the Guam (GU) entry is specified in terms of East longitude.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

(1) Joint Tactical Radio Systems (JTRS) may operate indefinitely at the following locations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Training area</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Yuma Proving Ground</td>
<td>33°12'14&quot;</td>
<td>114°13'47&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>33°44'50&quot;</td>
<td>118°02'04&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>33°46'53&quot;</td>
<td>118°04'33&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>33°46'47&quot;</td>
<td>118°06'28&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>34°13'28&quot;</td>
<td>121°22'33&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>34°23'23&quot;</td>
<td>120°30'07&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>34°42'55&quot;</td>
<td>104°46'29&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>38°09'54&quot;</td>
<td>104°31'41&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral AFS</td>
<td>41°32'00&quot;</td>
<td>04°15'49&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral AFS</td>
<td>42°00'00&quot;</td>
<td>04°15'49&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral AFS</td>
<td>43°32'00&quot;</td>
<td>04°15'49&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral AFS</td>
<td>44°32'00&quot;</td>
<td>04°15'49&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Camp Parks</td>
<td>115°47'18&quot;</td>
<td>107°00'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Camp Parks</td>
<td>115°47'18&quot;</td>
<td>103°06'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Air combat training system (ACTS) stations may operate on two frequencies within two geographic zones that are defined by the following coordinates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic zone</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>41°52'00&quot;</td>
<td>117°49'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>42°00'00&quot;</td>
<td>115°05'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>43°31'13&quot;</td>
<td>115°31'13&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>47°29'00&quot;</td>
<td>111°22'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>48°13'00&quot;</td>
<td>110°00'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>47°30'00&quot;</td>
<td>107°00'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon 1</td>
<td>44°11'00&quot;</td>
<td>103°06'00&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) In the sub-band 1761–1780 MHz, Federal earth stations in the space operation service (Earth-to-space) may transmit at the following 25 sites and non-Federal base stations must accept harmful interference caused by the operation of these earth stations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>Fairbanks</td>
<td>147°30'59&quot;</td>
<td>06°58'20&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Camp Parks</td>
<td>121°52'50&quot;</td>
<td>37°43'51&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Laguna Peak</td>
<td>118°02'04&quot;</td>
<td>33°44'50&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Monterey</td>
<td>119°03'53&quot;</td>
<td>34°06'31&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>121°52'28&quot;</td>
<td>39°35'42&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Vandenberg AFB</td>
<td>121°23'33&quot;</td>
<td>38°39'59&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Buckley</td>
<td>120°30'07&quot;</td>
<td>34°49'23&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Schriever AFB</td>
<td>104°46'29&quot;</td>
<td>39°42'55&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral AFS</td>
<td>104°31'41&quot;</td>
<td>28°29'09&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Cape GA, CCAB</td>
<td>080°34'33&quot;</td>
<td>28°29'03&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>JATF–S Key West</td>
<td>081°48'17&quot;</td>
<td>24°32'36&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Kaena Point, Oahu</td>
<td>158°14'31&quot;</td>
<td>21°33'43&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
<td>076°29'25&quot;</td>
<td>38°59'27&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Blossom Point</td>
<td>076°29'25&quot;</td>
<td>38°29'53&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Patuxent River NAS</td>
<td>076°24'45&quot;</td>
<td>38°16'28&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Prospect Harbor</td>
<td>068°05'48&quot;</td>
<td>44°24'16&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>Ft Bragg</td>
<td>078°59'13&quot;</td>
<td>35°09'04&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH</td>
<td>New Boston AFS</td>
<td>071°37'44&quot;</td>
<td>42°56'46&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Kirtland AFB</td>
<td>106°35'28&quot;</td>
<td>34°59'06&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Ft Hood</td>
<td>097°46'12&quot;</td>
<td>31°08'57&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Fort Belvoir</td>
<td>079°09'12&quot;</td>
<td>38°44'04&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Joint Base Lewis-McChord</td>
<td>122°33'11&quot;</td>
<td>47°06'11&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The coordinates are specified in the conventional manner (North latitude, West longitude), except that the Guam (GU) entries are specified in terms of East longitude. Use at Cape Canaveral AFS is restricted to launch support only. If required, successfully coordinated with all affected AWS licensees, and authorized by NTIA, reasonable modifications of these grandfathered Federal systems beyond their current authorizations or the addition of new earth station locations may be permitted. The details of the coordination must be filed with NTIA and FCC.

(c) In the band 1755–1780 MHz, the military services may conduct Electronic Warfare (EW) operations on Federal ranges and within associated airspace on a non-interference basis with respect to non-Federal AWS operations and shall not constrain implementation of non-Federal AWS operations. This use is restricted to Research, Development,
Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), training, and Large Force Exercise (LFE) operations.

US92 In the band 2025–2110 MHz, Federal use of the co-primary fixed and mobile services and the following provisions apply:

(a) Federal use shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the deployment and use of the Television Broadcast Auxiliary Service, the Cable Television Relay Service, or the Local Television Transmission Service. To facilitate compatible operations, coordination is required in accordance with a Memorandum of Understanding between Federal and non-Federal fixed and mobile operations. Non-Federal licensees shall make all reasonable efforts to accommodate military mobile and fixed operations; however, the use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the non-Federal fixed and mobile services has priority over military fixed and mobile operations.

(b) Military stations should, to the extent practicable, employ frequency agile technologies and techniques, including the capability to tune to other frequencies and the use of a modular retrofit capability, to facilitate sharing of this band with incumbent Federal and non-Federal operations.

US93 In the conterminous United States, the frequency 108.0 MHz may be authorized for use by VOR test facilities, the operation of which is not essential for the safety of life or property, subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of FM broadcasting stations operating in the band 88–108 MHz. In the event that such interference does occur, the licensee or other agency authorized to operate the facility shall discontinue operation on 108 MHz and shall not resume operation until the interference has been eliminated or the complaint otherwise satisfied. VOR test facilities operating on 108 MHz will not be protected against interference caused by FM broadcasting stations operating in the band 88–108 MHz nor shall the authorization of a VOR test facility on 108 MHz preclude the Commission from authorizing additional FM broadcasting stations.

US97 The following provisions shall apply in the band 2305–2320 MHz:

(a) In the sub-band 2305–2310 MHz, space-to-Earth operations are prohibited.

(b) Within 145 km of Goldstone, CA (33°23′33″ N, 116°53′23″ W), Wireless Communications Service (WCS) licensees operating base stations in the band 2305–2320 MHz shall, prior to operation of those base stations, achieve a mutually satisfactory coordination agreement with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

Note: NASA operates a deep space facility in Goldstone in the band 2290–2300 MHz.

US99 In the band 1668.4–1670 MHz, the meteorological aids service (radiosonde) will avoid operations to the maximum extent practicable. Whenever it is necessary to operate radiosondes in the band 1668.4–1670 MHz within the United States, notification of the operations shall be sent as far in advance as possible to the Electromagnetic Management Unit, Room 1330, National Science Foundation, 4201 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22230.

US100 The following provisions shall apply to the bands 2310–2320 MHz and 2345–2360 MHz:

(a) The bands 2310–2320 and 2345–2360 MHz are available for Federal aeronautical telemetering and associated telecommand operations for flight testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles, or major components thereof, on a secondary basis to the WCS until January 1, 2020. The use of this allocation is restricted to non-Federal licensees in the Aeronautical and Fixed Radio Service holding a valid authorization on April 23, 2015.

US101 The band 2360–2400 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. The use of this allocation is limited to MedRadio operations. MedRadio stations are authorized by rule and operate in accordance with 47 CFR part 95.

US102 In Alaska only, the frequency 122.1 MHz may also be used for air carrier air traffic control purposes at locations where other frequencies are not available to air carrier aircraft stations for air traffic control.

US104 In the band 90–110 kHz, the LORAN radionavigation system has priority in the United States and its insular areas. Radiolocation land stations making use of LORAN type equipment may be authorized to both Federal and non-Federal licensees on a secondary basis for offshore radiolocation activities only at specific locations and subject to such technical and operational conditions (e.g., power, emission, pulse rate and phase code, hours of operation), including on-the-air testing, as may be required on a case-by-case basis to ensure protection of the
LORAN radionavigation system from harmful interference and to ensure mutual compatibility among radiolocation operators. Such authorizations to stations in the radiolocation service are further subject to showing of need for service which is not currently provided and which the Federal Government is not yet prepared to render by way of the radionavigation service.

US105 In the band 3550–3650 MHz, non-Federal stations in the radiolocation service that were licensed or applied for prior to July 23, 2015 may continue to operate on a secondary basis until the end of the equipment’s useful lifetime. US107 In the band 3600–3650 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth):

(a) Earth stations authorized prior to, or granted as a result of an application filed prior to July 23, 2015, and constructed within 12 months of initial authorization may continue to operate on a primary basis. Applications for modifications to such earth station facilities filed after July 23, 2015 shall not be accepted, except for repair or replacement of equipment; changes in polarization, antenna orientation, or ownership; and increases in antenna size for interference mitigation purposes.

(b) The assignment of frequencies to new earth stations after July 23, 2015 shall be authorized on a secondary basis.

### Table: LORAN radionavigation system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Test sites</th>
<th>Lat. (N)</th>
<th>Long. (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gulf Area Ranges Complex (GARC).</td>
<td>Eglin AFB, Tyndall AFB, FL; Gulfport ANG Range, MS; Ft. Rucker, Redstone, NASA Marshall Space Flight Center, AL. Dugway PO, Utah Test &amp; Training Range (Hi AFB), UT.</td>
<td>30° 28'</td>
<td>86° 31'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Ranges Complex (URC).</td>
<td>Western Ranges Complex (WRC).</td>
<td>40° 57'</td>
<td>113° 05'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest Ranges Complex (SRC).</td>
<td>Patuxent River, Aberdeen PO, NASA Langley Research Center, NASA Wallops Flight Facility, MD.</td>
<td>38° 17'</td>
<td>76° 24'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Atlantic Ranges Complex (MARC).</td>
<td>White Sands Missile Range, Holloman AFB, Albuquerque, Roswell, NM; Amarillo, TX. Alamosa, Leadville, CO.</td>
<td>32° 11'</td>
<td>106° 20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico Ranges Complex (NMRIC).</td>
<td>Florida Ranges Complex (FRC).</td>
<td>37° 26'</td>
<td>105° 52'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado Ranges Complex (CoRC).</td>
<td>Texas Ranges Complex (TRC).</td>
<td>32° 53'</td>
<td>97° 02'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Ranges Complex (CRC).</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral, Palm Beach-Dade, FL.</td>
<td>28° 33'</td>
<td>80° 34'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Range Complex (NWRC).</td>
<td>Seattle, Everett, Spokane, Moses Lake, WA; Klamath Falls, Eugene, OR.</td>
<td>47° 52'</td>
<td>122° 16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis</td>
<td>St Louis, MO.</td>
<td>38° 45'</td>
<td>90° 22'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Wichita, KS.</td>
<td>37° 40'</td>
<td>97° 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>Marietta, GA.</td>
<td>33° 54'</td>
<td>84° 31'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow</td>
<td>Glasgow, MT.</td>
<td>48° 25'</td>
<td>106° 32'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmington/Ridley</td>
<td>Wilmington, DE/Ridley, PA.</td>
<td>39° 49'</td>
<td>75° 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco Bay Area (SFFA).</td>
<td>NASA Ames Research Center, CA.</td>
<td>37° 25'</td>
<td>122° 03'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston</td>
<td>Charleston, SC.</td>
<td>32° 52'</td>
<td>80° 02'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

US112 The frequency 123.1 MHz is for search and rescue communications. This frequency may be assigned for air traffic control communications at special aeronautical events on the condition that no harmful interference is caused to search and rescue communications during any period of search and rescue operations in the locale involved.
US113 Radio astronomy observations of the formaldehyde line frequencies 4825–4835 MHz and 14.47–14.5 GHz may be made at certain radio astronomy observatories as indicated below:

### Bands To Be Observed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 GHz</th>
<th>14 GHz</th>
<th>Observatory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center (NAIC), Arecibo, PR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>National Radio Astronomy Observatory (NRAO), Green Bank, WV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NRAO, Socorro, NM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Allen Telescope Array (ATA), Hat Creek, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Owens Valley Radio Observatory (OVRO), Big Pine, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>NRAO’s ten Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) stations (see US131)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very Long Baseline Observatory, Socorro, NM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very Long Baseline Observatory, Stinchfield Woods, MI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pisgah Astronomical Research Institute, Rosman, NC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies to stations in the fixed or mobile services in these bands. Should such assignments result in harmful interference to these observations, the situation will be remedied to the extent practicable.

US116 In the bands 890–902 MHz and 935–941 MHz, no new assignments are to be made to Federal radio stations after July 10, 1970, except on a case-by-case basis to experimental stations. Federal assignments existing prior to July 10, 1970, shall be on a secondary basis to stations in the non-Federal land mobile service and shall be subject to adjustment or removal from the bands 890–902 MHz, 928–932 MHz, and 935–941 MHz at the request of the FCC.

US117 In the band 406.1–410 MHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) Stations in the fixed and mobile services are limited to a transmitter output power of 125 watts, and new authorizations for stations, other than mobile stations, are subject to prior coordination by the applicant in the following areas:

1. Within Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, contact Spectrum Manager, Arecibo Observatory, HC3 Box 53885, Arecibo, PR 00612. Phone: 787-876-2012, Fax: 787-876-1861. Email: prcc@naic.edu.

2. Within 350 km of the Very Large Array (34°04'44" N, 107°37'06" W), contact Spectrum Manager, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box 0, 1003 Lopezville Road, Socorro, NM 87801. Phone: 505-835-7000, Fax: 505-835-7027. Email: nrao-rfi@nrao.edu.

3. Within 10 km of the Table Mountain Observatory (49°08'02" N, 105°14'40" W) and for operations only within the sub-band 407–409 MHz, contact Radio Frequency Manager, Department of Commerce, 325 Broadway, Boulder, CO 80305. Phone: 303-497-4619. Fax: 303-497-4962. Email: frequencymanager@its.blm.doc.gov.

(b) Non-Federal use is limited to the radio astronomy service and as provided by footnote US13.

US128 In the band 10–10.5 GHz, pulsed emissions are prohibited, except for weather radars on board meteorological satellites in the sub-band 10–10.025 GHz. The amateur service, the amateur-satellite service, and the non-Federal radiolocation service, are the only non-Federal services permitted in this band. The non-Federal radiolocation service is limited to survey operations as specified in footnote US108.

US130 The band 10.6–10.68 GHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the radio astronomy service. However, the radio astronomy service shall not receive protection from stations in the fixed service which are licensed to operate in the one hundred most populous urbanized areas as defined by the 1990 U.S. Census. For the list of observatories operating in this band, see footnote US131.

US131 In the band 10.7–11.7 GHz, non-geostationary satellite orbit licensees in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), prior to commencing operations, shall coordinate with the following radio astronomy observatories to achieve a mutually acceptable agreement regarding the protection of the radio telescope facilities operating in the band 10.6–10.7 GHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observatory</th>
<th>North latitude</th>
<th>West longitude</th>
<th>Elevation (in meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arecibo Observatory, PR</td>
<td>18°20'37&quot;</td>
<td>66°45'11&quot;</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Bank Telescope (GBT), WV</td>
<td>38°25'59&quot;</td>
<td>79°50'23&quot;</td>
<td>807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Large Array (VLA), Socorro, NM</td>
<td>34°04'44&quot;</td>
<td>107°37'06&quot;</td>
<td>2,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewster, WA</td>
<td>48°07'52&quot;</td>
<td>119°41'00&quot;</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Davis, TX</td>
<td>30°38'06&quot;</td>
<td>103°56'41&quot;</td>
<td>1,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock, NH</td>
<td>42°56'01&quot;</td>
<td>71°59'12&quot;</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitt Peak, AZ</td>
<td>31°57'23&quot;</td>
<td>111°36'45&quot;</td>
<td>1,802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Alamos, NM</td>
<td>35°46'30&quot;</td>
<td>106°14'44&quot;</td>
<td>1,962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauna Kea, HI</td>
<td>19°48'05&quot;</td>
<td>155°27'20&quot;</td>
<td>3,763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Liberty, IA</td>
<td>41°46'17&quot;</td>
<td>91°34'27&quot;</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owens Valley, CA</td>
<td>37°13'54&quot;</td>
<td>118°16'37&quot;</td>
<td>1,196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pie Town, NM</td>
<td>34°18'04&quot;</td>
<td>108°07'00&quot;</td>
<td>2,365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the bands 14–14.2 GHz and 14.47–14.5 GHz, the following provisions shall apply to the operations of Earth Stations Aboard Aircraft (ESAA): (a) In the band 14–14.2 GHz, ESAA licensees proposing to operate within radio line-of-sight of the coordinates specified in 47 CFR 25.227(c) are subject to prior coordination with NTIA in order to minimize harmful interference to the ground terminals of NASA’s Tracking and Data Relay Satellite System (TDRSS). (b) In the band 14.47–14.5 GHz, operations within radio line-of-sight of the radio astronomy stations specified in 47 CFR 25.226(d)(2) are subject to coordination with the National Science Foundation in accordance with 47 CFR 25.227(d).

US136 The following provisions shall apply in eight HF bands that are allocated to the broadcasting service (HFBC) on a primary basis in all Regions. (a) In Alaska, the assigned frequency band 7368.48–7371.32 kHz is allocated exclusively to the fixed service (FS) on a primary basis for non-Federal use in accordance with 47 CFR 80.387. (b) On the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service (HFBC), Federal and non-Federal stations that communicate wholly within the United States and its insular areas may operate as specified herein. All such stations must take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with Article 12 of the ITU Radio Regulations and are limited to the minimum power needed for reliable communications.

(1) Federal stations. Frequencies in the 13 HF bands/sub-bands listed in the table below (HF NIB Bands) may be authorized to Federal stations in the FS. In the bands 5.9–5.95, 7.3–7.4, 13.57–13.6, and 13.80–13.87 MHz (6, 7, 13.6, and 13.8 MHz bands), frequencies may also be authorized to Federal stations in the mobile except aeronautical mobile route (R) service (MS except AM(R)S). Federal use of the bands 9.775–9.9, 11.65–11.7, and 11.975–12.05 MHz is restricted to stations in the FS that were authorized as of June 12, 2003, and each grandfathered station is restricted to a total radiated power of 24 dBW. In all other HF NIB Bands (*), new Federal stations may be authorized.

(2) Non-Federal stations. Non-Federal use of the HF NIB Bands is restricted to stations in the FS, land mobile service (LMS), and maritime mobile service (MMS) that were licensed prior to March 25, 2007, except that, in the sub-band 7.36–7.4 MHz, use is restricted to stations that were licensed prior to March 29, 2009.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HF NIB band</th>
<th>Federal (* new stations permitted)</th>
<th>Non-Federal</th>
<th>HFBC band</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.90–5.95</td>
<td>*FS and MS except AM(R)S</td>
<td>MMS</td>
<td>5.90–6.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.30–7.40</td>
<td>*FS and MS except AM(R)S</td>
<td>FS, LMS</td>
<td>7.30–7.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.775–9.90</td>
<td>*FS (Grandfathered, restricted to 24 dBW)</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>11.60–12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.60–11.65</td>
<td>*11 MHz: FS</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.65–11.70</td>
<td>*FS (Grandfathered, restricted to 24 dBW)</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>11.60–12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.05–12.10</td>
<td>*12 MHz: FS</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.57–13.60</td>
<td>*FS and MS except AM(R)S</td>
<td>MMS</td>
<td>13.57–13.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.80–13.87</td>
<td>*FS and MS except AM(R)S</td>
<td>MMS</td>
<td>15.10–15.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.60–15.80</td>
<td>*15 MHz: FS</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>17.48–17.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.48–17.55</td>
<td>*17 MHz: FS</td>
<td>MMS</td>
<td>18.90–19.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.90–19.02</td>
<td>*19 MHz: FS</td>
<td>MMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Non-Federal stations may continue to operate in nine HF NIB Bands as follows: (i) In the 6, 7, 13.6, 13.8, and 19 MHz bands, stations in the MMS; (ii) In the 7 and 9 MHz bands, stations in the FS and LMS; and (iii) In the 11, 12, and 15 MHz band, stations in the FS.

US139 Fixed stations authorized in the band 18.3–19.3 GHz under the provisions of 47 CFR 74.502(c), 74.602(g), 78.18(a)(4), and 101.147(r) may continue operations consistent with the provisions of those sections.

US142 In the bands 7.2–7.3 and 7.47–7.45 MHz, the following provisions shall apply: (a) In the U.S. Pacific insular areas located in Region 3 (see 47 CFR 2.106(a), note 3), the
bands 7.2-7.3 and 7.4-7.45 MHz are alternatively allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. Use of this allocation is restricted to international broadcast stations that transmit to geographical zones and areas of reception in Region 1 or Region 3.

(b) The use of the band 7.2-7.3 MHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3.

US145 The following unwanted emissions power limits for non-geostationary satellites that transmit in the inter-satellite service that have an antenna gain greater than or equal to 57 dB when using uplink power control. These limits apply under clear-sky conditions. During fading conditions, the limits may be exceeded by earth stations when using uplink power control.

US157 In the band 51.4-52.6 GHz, for stations in the fixed service, the unwanted emissions power in the band 52.6-54.25 GHz shall not exceed 33 dBW/100 MHz (measured at the input of the antenna), and within the coordination distances indicated below, assignments to allocated services shall be coordinated with the following radio astronomy observatories.

US161 In the bands 81-86 GHz, 92-94 GHz, and 94.1-95 GHz and within the coordination distances indicated below, assignments to allocated services shall be coordinated with the following radio astronomy observatories.

New observatories shall not receive protection from fixed stations that are licensed to operate in the one hundred most populous urbanized areas as defined by the U.S. Census Bureau for the year 2000.

(a) Within 25 km of the National Radio Astronomy Observatory’s (NRAO’s) Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) Stations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>VLBA station</th>
<th>Lat. (N)</th>
<th>Long. (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Kitt Peak</td>
<td>31° 57′ 23″</td>
<td>111° 36′ 45″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Owens Valley</td>
<td>37° 13′ 54″</td>
<td>118° 16′ 37″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Maua Kea</td>
<td>19° 48′ 05″</td>
<td>155° 27′ 20″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ia</td>
<td>North Liberty</td>
<td>41° 46′ 17″</td>
<td>091° 34′ 27″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH</td>
<td>Hancock</td>
<td>42° 56′ 01″</td>
<td>071° 59′ 12″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Los Alamos</td>
<td>35° 46′ 30″</td>
<td>106° 14′ 44″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Pie Town</td>
<td>34° 18′ 04″</td>
<td>108° 07′ 09″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Fort Davis</td>
<td>30° 38′ 06″</td>
<td>103° 56′ 41″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Saint Croix</td>
<td>17° 45′ 24″</td>
<td>064° 35′ 01″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Brewster</td>
<td>48° 07′ 52″</td>
<td>119° 41′ 00″</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Within 150 km of the following observatories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Telescope and site</th>
<th>Lat. (N)</th>
<th>Long. (W)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Heinrich Hertz Submillimeter Observatory, Mt. Graham</td>
<td>32° 42′ 06″</td>
<td>109° 53′ 28″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>University of Arizona 12-m Telescope, Kitt Peak</td>
<td>31° 57′ 12″</td>
<td>111° 36′ 53″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Caltech Telescope, Owens Valley</td>
<td>37° 13′ 54″</td>
<td>118° 17′ 36″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Combined Array for Research in Millimeter-wave Astronomy (CARMA)</td>
<td>37° 16′ 43″</td>
<td>118° 08′ 32″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>James Clerk Maxwell Telescope, Mauna Kea</td>
<td>19° 49′ 33″</td>
<td>155° 28′ 47″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Haystack Observatory, Westford</td>
<td>42° 37′ 24″</td>
<td>071° 29′ 18″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>NRAO’s Very Large Array, Socorro</td>
<td>34° 04′ 44″</td>
<td>107° 37′ 06″</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV</td>
<td>NRAO’s Robert C. Byrd Telescope, Green Bank</td>
<td>38° 25′ 59″</td>
<td>079° 50′ 23″</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Satisfactory completion of the coordination procedure utilizing the automated mechanism, see 47 CFR 101.1523, will be deemed to establish sufficient separation from radio astronomy observatories, regardless of whether the distances set forth above are met.

US208 Planning and use of the band 1559-1625.5 MHz necessitates the development of technical and/or operational sharing criteria to ensure the maximum degree of electromagnetic compatibility with existing and planned systems within the band.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

non-voice bio-medical telemetry operations in hospitals, or medical or convalescent centers.

US210 In the bands 40.66–40.7 MHz and 216–220 MHz, frequencies may be authorized to Federal and non-Federal stations on a secondary basis for the tracking of, and telemetering of scientific data from, ocean buoys and wildlife. Operation in these bands is subject to the technical standards specified in Section 8.2.42 of the NTIA Manual for Federal use, or 47 CFR 90.248 for non-Federal use. After January 1, 2002, no new assignments shall be authorized in the band 216–217 MHz.

US211 In the bands 1670–1690, 5000–5250 MHz and 10.7–11.7, 15.1365–15.35, 15.4–15.7, 22.5–22.55, 24–24.05, 31.0–31.3, 31.8–32.0, 40.5–42.5, 116–122.25, 123–130, 158.5–164, 167–168, 191.8–200, and 252–265 GHz, applicants for airborne or space station assignments are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in the adjacent bands from harmful interference; however, US74 applies.

US212 In, or within 92.6 km (50 nautical miles) of, the State of Alaska, the carrier frequency 5187.5 kHz (assigned frequency 5168.9 kHz) is designated for emergency communications. This frequency may also be used in the Alaska-Private Fixed Service for calling and listening, but only for establishing communications before switching to another frequency. The maximum power is limited to 150 watts peak envelope power (PEP).

US213 The frequency 122.925 MHz is for use only for communications with or between aircraft when coordinating natural resources programs of Federal or State natural resources, agencies, including forestry management and fire suppression, fish and game management and protection and environmental monitoring and protection.

US214 The frequency 157.1 MHz is the primary frequency for liaison communications between ship stations and stations of the United States Coast Guard.

US218 The band 902–928 MHz is available for Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems subject to not causing harmful interference to the operation of all Federal stations authorized in this band. These systems must tolerate interference from the operation of Industrial, Scientific, and Medical (ISM) equipment and the operation of Federal stations authorized in this band.

US220 The frequencies 36.25 and 41.71 MHz may be authorized to Federal stations and non-Federal stations in the petroleum radio service, for oil spill containment and cleanup operations. The use of these frequencies for oil spill containment or cleanup operations is limited to the inland and coastal waterway regions.

US221 Use of the mobile service in the bands 525–535 kHz and 1601–1615 kHz is limited to distribution of public service information from Travelers Information stations operating on 530 kHz and 1610 kHz.

US222 In the band 2025–2035 MHz, geo-stationary operational environmental satellite (GOES) earth stations in the space research and Earth exploration-satellite services may be authorized on a coequal basis for Earth-to-space transmissions for tracking, telemetry, and telecommand at Honolulu, HI (21°21′12″ N, 157°53′36″ W); Seattle, WA (47°34′15″ N, 122°33′10″ W); and Wallops Island, VA (37°56′44″ N, 75°27′42″ W).

US224 Federal systems utilizing spread spectrum techniques for terrestrial communication, navigation and identification may be authorized to operate in the band 960–1215 MHz on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the aeronautical radionavigation service. These systems will be handled on a case-by-case basis. Such systems shall be subject to a review at the national level for operational requirements and electromagnetic compatibility prior to development, procurement or modification.

US225 In addition to its present Federal use, the band 510–525 kHz is available for Federal and non-Federal aeronautical radionavigation stations inland of the Territorial Base Line as coordinated with the military services. In addition, the frequency 510 kHz is available for non-Federal ship-helicopter operations when beyond 100 nautical miles from shore and required for aeronautical radionavigation.

US227 The bands 156.4875–156.5125 MHz and 156.5375–156.5625 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis for use in VHF Public Coast Guard Station Areas 10–42. The use of these bands by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

US230 The bands 422.1875–425.4875 MHz and 427.1875–429.9875 MHz are allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis for non-Federal use within 80.5 kilometers (50 miles) of Cleveland, OH (41°29′51.2″ N, 81°41′49.5″ W) and Detroit, MI (42°19′48.1″ N, 83°02′56.7″ W). The bands 423.8125–425.4875 MHz and 428.8125–429.9875 MHz are allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis for non-Federal use within 80.5 kilometers of Buffalo, NY (42°52′52.2″ N, 78°52′20.1″ W).

US231 When an assignment cannot be obtained in the bands between 200 kHz and 525 kHz which are allocated to aeronautical radionavigation, assignments may be made to aeronautical radiobeacons in the maritime mobile band 455–490 kHz, on a secondary basis, subject to the coordination and agreement of those agencies having assignments within the maritime mobile band which may be affected. Assignments to Federal aeronautical radionavigation radiobeacons in the


**§ 2.106**

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

band 435–490 kHz shall not be a bar to any required changes to the maritime mobile radio service and shall be limited to non-voice emissions.

US239 Aeronautical radionavigation stations (radiobeacons) may be authorized, primarily for off-shore use, in the band 525–555 kHz on a non-interference basis to travelers information stations.

US240 The bands 1715–1725 and 1740–1750 kHz are allocated on a primary basis and the bands 1765–1775 kHz and 1725–1740 kHz on a secondary basis to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radiobeacons).

US241 The following provision shall apply to Federal operations in the band 216–220.035 MHz:

(a) Use of the fixed and land mobile services in the band 216–220 MHz and of the aeronautical mobile service in the sub-band 217–220 MHz is restricted to telemetry and associated telecommand operations. New stations in the fixed and land mobile services shall not be authorized in the sub-band 216–217 MHz.

(b) The sub-band 216.965–216.995 MHz is also allocated to the Federal radiolocation service on a primary basis and the use of this allocation is restricted to the Air Force Space Surveillance System (AFSSS) radar system. AFSSS stations transmit on the frequency 216.98 MHz and other operations may be affected within: 1) 250 km of Lake Kickapoo (Archer City), TX (33°24′36″ N, 98°45′36″ W); and 2) 150 km of Gila River (Phoenix), AZ (33°6′32″ N, 112°1′45″ W) and Jordan Lake (Wetumpka), AL (32°39′33″ N, 86°15′32″ W). AFSSS reception shall be protected from harmful interference within 50 km of: (1) Elephant Butte, NM (33°26′35″ N, 106°59′50″ W); (2) Fort Stewart, GA (31°58′36″ N, 81°30′34″ W); (3) Hawkinsville, GA (32°17′30″ N, 83°32′10″ W); (4) Red River, AR (33°19′48″ N, 93°31′1″ W); (5) San Diego, CA (32°34′42″ N, 116°58′11″ W); and (6) Silver Lake, MS (33°8′42″ N, 91°16′ W).

(c) The sub-band 216.965–220.035 MHz is also allocated to the Federal radiolocation service on a secondary basis and the use of this allocation is restricted to air-search radars onboard Coast Guard vessels.

US242 Use of the fixed and land mobile services in the band 220–222 MHz shall be in accordance with the following plan:

(a) Frequencies are assigned in pairs, with base station transmit frequencies taken from the sub-band 220–221 MHz and with corresponding mobile and control station transmit frequencies being 1 MHz higher and taken from the sub-band 221–222 MHz.

(b) In the non-Federal exclusive sub-bands, temporary fixed geophysical telemetry operations are also permitted on a secondary basis.

(c) The use of Channels 161–170 is restricted to public safety/mutual aid communications.

(d) The use of Channels 181–185 is restricted to emergency medical communications.

### 220 MHz Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Base transmit</th>
<th>Mobile transmit</th>
<th>Channel Nos.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Federal exclusive</td>
<td>220.00–220.55</td>
<td>221.00–221.55</td>
<td>001–110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal exclusive</td>
<td>220.55–220.60</td>
<td>221.55–221.60</td>
<td>111–120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Federal exclusive</td>
<td>220.60–220.80</td>
<td>221.60–221.80</td>
<td>121–160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Federal exclusive</td>
<td>220.80–220.85</td>
<td>221.80–221.85</td>
<td>161–170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>220.85–220.90</td>
<td>221.85–221.90</td>
<td>171–180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>220.90–220.925</td>
<td>221.90–221.925</td>
<td>181–185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Federal exclusive</td>
<td>220.925–221</td>
<td>221.925–222</td>
<td>186–200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

US244 The band 136–137 MHz is allocated to the non-Federal aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis, and is subject to pertinent international treaties and agreements. The frequencies 136, 136.025, 136.05, 136.075, 136.1, 136.125, 136.15, 136.175, 136.2, 136.225, 136.25, 136.275, 136.3, 136.325, 136.35, 136.375, 136.4, 136.425, 136.45, and 136.475 MHz are available on a shared basis to the Federal Aviation Administration for air traffic control purposes, such as automatic weather observation stations (AWOS), automatic terminal information services (ATIS), flight information services-broadcast (FIS-B), and airport control tower communications.

US245 In the bands 3600–3650 MHz (space-to-Earth), 4500–4800 MHz (space-to-Earth), and 5690–5925 MHz (Earth-to-space), the use of the non-Federal fixed-satellite service is limited to international inter-continental systems and is subject to case-by-case electromagnetic compatibility analysis. The FCC’s policy for these bands is codified at 47 CFR 2.108.

US246 No station shall be authorized to transmit in the following bands: 73–74.6 MHz, 608–614 MHz, except for medical telemetry equipment and white space devices; 1400–1427 MHz, 1669.5–1698.4 MHz, 2690–2700 MHz, 4990–5000 MHz, 10.66–10.7 GHz, 15.35–15.4 GHz, 23.6–24 GHz, 31.3–31.8 GHz, 50.2–50.4 GHz, 52.6–54.25 GHz, 86–92 GHz, 100–102 GHz, 109.5–111.8 GHz, 114.25–116 GHz, 146.5–151.5 GHz, 164–167 GHz.
Federal Communications Commission

§2.106

GHz, 183-185 GHz, 190-191.8 GHz, 200-209 GHz, 226-231.5 GHz, 250-252 GHz.

US247 The band 10100–10150 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis outside the United States and its insular areas. Transmissions from stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to this fixed service use and stations in the amateur service shall make all necessary adjustments (including termination of transmission) if harmful interference is caused.

US251 The band 12.75–13.25 GHz is also allocated to the space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) service for reception only at Goldstone, CA (35°20’ N, 116°53’ W).

US252 The band 2110–2120 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (deep space) (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis at Goldstone, CA (35°20’ N, 116°53’ W).

US254 In the band 18.6–18.8 GHz the fixed and mobile services shall be limited to a maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of +35 dBW and the power delivered to the antenna shall not exceed –3 dBW.

US255 In addition to any other applicable limits, the power flux-density across the 200 MHz band 18.6–18.8 GHz produced at the surface of the Earth by emissions from a space station under assumed free-space propagation conditions shall not exceed –95 dB(W/m²) for all angles of arrival. This limit may be exceeded by up to 3 dB for no more than 5% of the time.

US258 In the bands 8025–8400 MHz and 25.5–27 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is allocated on a primary basis for non-Federal use. Authorizations are subject to a case-by-case electromagnetic compatibility analysis.

US259 In the band 17.3–17.7 GHz, Federal stations in the radiolocation service shall operate with an e.i.r.p. of less than 51 dBW.

US260 Aeronautical mobile communications which are an integral part of aeronautical radionavigation systems may be satisfied in the bands 1559–1626.5 MHz, 5000–5250 MHz and 15.4–15.7 GHz.

US261 The use of the band 4200–4400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for airborne radio altimeters. Experimental stations will not be authorized to develop equipment for operational use in this band other than equipment related to altimeter stations. However, 1

1 Medical telemetry equipment shall not cause harmful interference to radio astronomy operations in the band 608–614 MHz and shall be coordinated under the requirements found in 47 CFR 65.1119.

2 White space devices shall not cause harmful interference to radio astronomy operations in the band 688–614 and shall not operate within the areas described in 47 CFR 15.712(c).

passive sensing in the earth-exploration satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided from the radio altimeters).

US262 The band 7145–7190 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (deep space) (Earth-to-space) on a secondary basis for non-Federal use. Federal and non-Federal use of the bands 7145–7190 MHz and 34.2–34.7 GHz by the space research service (deep space) (Earth-to-space) and of the band 31.8–32.3 GHz by the space research service (deep space) (space-to-Earth) is limited to Goldstone, CA (35°20’ N, 116°53’ W).

US264 In the band 48.94–49.04 GHz, airborne stations shall not be authorized.

US266 Non-Federal licensees in the Public Safety Radio Pool holding a valid authorization on June 30, 1985, to operate in the frequency band 156.27–157.45 MHz or on the frequencies 161.85 MHz or 161.91 MHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation, including expansion of existing systems, until such time as harmful interference is caused to the operation of any authorized station other than those licensed in the Public Safety Radio Pool.

US267 In the band 902–928 MHz, amateur stations shall transmit only in the sub-bands 902–902.4, 902.6–904.3, 904.7–925.3, 925.7–927.3, and 927.7–928 MHz within the States of Colorado and Wyoming, bounded by the area of latitudes 39° N and 42° N and longitudes 103° W and 108° W.

US268 The bands 890–902 MHz and 928–942 MHz are also allocated to the radiolocation service for Federal ship stations (off-shore ocean areas) on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to non-Federal land mobile stations. The provisions of footnote US116 apply.

US269 In the band 420–450 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to the non-Federal radiolocation service:

(a) Pulse-ranging radiolocation systems may be authorized for use along the shoreline of the conterminous United States and Alaska.

(b) In the sub-band 420–435 MHz, spread spectrum radiolocation systems may be authorized within the conterminous United States and Alaska.

(c) All stations operating in accordance with this provision shall be secondary to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

(d) Authorizations shall be granted on a case-by-case basis; however, operations proposed to be located within the areas listed in paragraph (a) of US270 should not expect to be accommodated.

US270 In the band 420–450 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to the amateur service:

461
§ 2.106 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(a) The peak envelope power of an amateur station shall not exceed 50 watts in the following areas, unless expressly authorized by the FCC after mutual agreement, on a case-by-case basis, between the Regional Director of the applicable field office and the military area frequency coordinator at the applicable military base. For areas (5) through (7), the appropriate military coordinator is located at Peterson AFB, CO.

(1) Arizona, Florida and New Mexico.

(2) Within those portions of California and Nevada that are south of latitude 37°0’ N.

(3) Within that portion of Texas that is west of longitude 104° W.

(4) Within 322 km of Eglin AFB, FL (30°30’ N, 86°30’ W), Patrick AFB, FL (28°21’ N, 80°43’ W), and the Pacific Missile Test Center, Point Mugu, CA (34°09’ N, 119°11’ W).

(5) Within 240 km of Beale AFB, CA (39°08’ N, 121°26’ W).

(6) Within 200 km of Goodfellow AFB, TX (31°25’ N, 100°24’ W) and Warner Robbins AFB, GA (32°36’ N, 83°35’ W).

(7) Within 160 km of Clear AFS, AK (64°17’ N, 149°10’ W); Concrete, ND (48°43’ N, 97°54’ W); and Otis AFB, MA (41°45’ N, 70°32’ W).

(b) In the sub-band 430–430 MHz, the amateur service is not allocated north of Line A (def. § 2.1).

US273 The use of the band 17.3–17.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for broadcasting-satellite service.

US275 In the bands 74.6–74.8 MHz and 75.2–75.4 MHz, stations in the fixed and mobile services are limited to a maximum power of 1 watt from the transmitter into the antenna transmission line.

US275 The band 902–928 MHz is allocated on a secondary basis to the amateur service subject to not causing harmful interference to the operations of Federal stations authorized in this band or to Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems. Stations in the amateur service must tolerate any interference from the operations of industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) devices, LMS systems, and the operations of Federal stations authorized in this band. Further, the amateur service is prohibited in those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°41’ North, on the east by longitude 104°11’ West, and on the north by longitude 34°30’ North, and on the west by longitude 107°30’ West; in addition, outside this area but within 160 miles of these boundaries of White Sands Missile Range the service is restricted to a maximum transmitter peak envelope power output of 50 watts.

US276 Except as otherwise provided for herein, use of the band 2360–2395 MHz by the mobile service is limited to aeronautical telemetering and associated telemetering operations for flight testing of aircraft, missiles or major components thereof. The following three frequencies are shared on a co-equal basis by Federal and non-Federal stations for telemetering and associated telecommand operations of expendable and reusable launch vehicles, whether or not such operations involve flight testing: 2364.5 MHz, 2370.5 MHz, and 2382.5 MHz. All other mobile telemetering uses shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from interference from, the above uses.

US278 In the bands 22.55–23.35 GHz and 32.3–33 GHz, non-geostationary inter-satellite links may operate on a secondary basis to geostationary inter-satellite links.

US279 The frequency 2182 kHz may be authorized to fixed stations associated with the maritime mobile service for the sole purpose of transmitting distress calls and distress traffic, and urgency and safety signals and messages.

US281 In the band 2570–25210 kHz, non-Federal stations in the Industrial/Business Pool shall not cause harmful interference to, and must accept interference from, stations in the maritime mobile service operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US282 In the band 4650–4700 kHz, frequencies may be authorized for non-Federal communication with helicopters in support of off-shore drilling operations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US283 In the bands 2830–3025 kHz, 5400–5500 kHz, 4650–4700 kHz, 5450–5680 kHz, 6525–6865 kHz, 10005–10100 kHz, 11275–11400 kHz, 13260–13360 kHz, and 17900–17970 kHz, frequencies may be authorized for non-Federal flight test purposes on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US285 Under exceptional circumstances, the carrier frequencies 2635 kHz, 2638 kHz, and 2738 kHz may be authorized to coast stations.

US286 In the territorial waters of the United States, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz, 467.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. Where needed, equipment designed for 12.5 kHz channel spacing using also the additional frequencies 457.5375 MHz, 457.5625 MHz, 467.5375 MHz and 467.5625 MHz may be introduced for on-board communications. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU–R M.1174–2.

US289 In the bands 460–470 MHz and 1690–1695 MHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) In the band 460–470 MHz, space stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (EESs) may be authorized for space-to-Earth
transmissions on a secondary basis with respect to the fixed and mobile services. When operating in the meteorological-satellite service, such stations shall be protected from harmful interference from other types of applications. The power flux density produced at the Earth’s surface by any space station in this band shall not exceed $-152 \, \text{dBW/m}^2/4 \, \text{kHz}$.

(b) In the band 1690–1695 MHz, EESS applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US296 In the bands designated for ship wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems, the following assignable frequencies are available to non-Federal stations on a shared basis with Federal stations: 2070.5 kHz, 2072.5 kHz, 2074.5 kHz, 2076.5 kHz, 2151 kHz, 2170 kHz, 2180 kHz, 2230 kHz, 2253 kHz, 2312 kHz, 2359 kHz.

US297 The bands 47.2–49.2 GHz and 61–62.5 GHz are also available for use by forest product licensees for forest product management and control purposes. The power flux-density (pfd) produced by such non-Federal stations shall not exceed $-154 \, \text{dBW/m}^2/4 \, \text{kHz}$, depending on angle of arrival, in accordance with ITU Radio Regulation 21.16.

US307 The frequency 5150–5216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the bands 1610–1626.5 MHz and 2483.5–2500 MHz. The total power flux-density at the Earth’s surface shall in no case exceed $-159 \, \text{dBW/m}^2/4 \, \text{kHz}$ for all angles of arrival.

US308 In the bands 1549.5–1558.5 MHz and 1651–1660 MHz, those requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service that cannot be accommodated in the bands 1545–1549.5 MHz, 1558.5–1559 MHz, 1646.5–1651 MHz, and 1660–1660.5 MHz shall have priority access with real-time preemptive capability for communications in the mobile-satellite service. Systems not interoperable with the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall operate on a secondary basis. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the mobile-satellite service.

US309 In the bands 1545–1550 MHz, transmissions from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links. In the band 1646.5–1660.5 MHz, transmissions from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

US310 In the band 14.896–15.121 GHz, non-Federal space stations in the space research service may be authorized on a secondary basis to transmit to Tracking and Data Relay Satellites subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to authorized Federal stations. The power flux-density (pfd) produced by such non-Federal stations at the Earth’s surface in any 1 MHz band for all conditions and methods of modulation shall not exceed:

\[ -124 \, \text{dBW/m}^2 \quad \text{for } 0^\circ < \theta \leq 5^\circ \]
\[ -124 + (0.5)2 \, \text{dB(W/m}^2) \quad \text{for } 5^\circ < \theta \leq 25^\circ \]
\[ -114 \, \text{dB(W/m}^2) \quad \text{for } 25^\circ < \theta < 90^\circ \]

where $\theta$ is the angle of arrival of the radio-frequency wave (degrees above the horizontal). These limits relate to the pfd and angles of arrival which would be obtained under free-space propagation conditions.

US312 The frequency 173.975 MHz may also be authorized on a primary basis to non-Federal stations in the Public Safety Radio Pool, limited to police licensees, for stolen vehicle recovery systems (SVRS). As of May
§ 2.106 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

27. 2005, new SVRS licenses shall be issued for an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 12.5 kHz. Stations that operate as part of a stolen vehicle recovery system that was authorized and in operation prior to May 27, 2005 may operate with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 20 kHz until May 27, 2019. After that date, all SVRS shall operate with an authorized bandwidth not to exceed 12.5 kHz.

US325 In the bands 148–149.9 MHz, fixed and mobile stations shall not exceed the following values in any 1 MHz band:

(1) 115 dB(W/m²) for angles of arrival $\leq 115^\circ$ and $d > 15$ minutes.

US326 In the band 400.15–401 MHz, Federal and non-Federal satellite systems shall be subject to electromagnetic compatibility analysis and coordination.

US327 In the band 2310–2360 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528.

US334 In the bands between 17.7 GHz and 20.2 GHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) In the bands between 17.8 GHz and 20.2 GHz, Federal space stations in both geostationary (GSO) and non-geostationary satellite orbits (NGSO) and associated earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (FSS) (space-to-Earth) may be authorized on a primary basis. For a Federal GSO FSS network to operate on a primary basis, the space station shall be located outside the arc, measured from east to west, 70–120° West longitude. Coordination between Federal FSS systems and non-Federal space and terrestrial systems operating in accordance with the United States Table of Frequency Allocations is required.

(b) In the bands between 17.8 GHz and 20.2 GHz, Federal earth stations operating with Federal space stations shall be authorized on a primary basis only in the following areas: Denver, Colorado; Washington, DC; San Miguel, California; and Guam. Prior to the commencement of non-Federal terrestrial operations in these areas, the FCC shall coordinate with NTIA all applications for new stations and modifications to existing stations as specified in 47 CFR 1.924(f), 74.32, and 78.19(f). In the band 17.7–17.8 GHz, the FCC shall also coordinate with NTIA all applications for new stations and modifications to existing stations that support the operations of Multichannel Video Programming Distributors (MVPD) in these areas, as specified in the aforementioned regulations.

(c) In the bands between 17.8 GHz and 19.7 GHz, the power flux-density (pfd) at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from a Federal GSO space station or from a Federal space station in a NGSO constellation of 50 or fewer satellites, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed the following values in any 1 MHz band:

(1) $-115$ dB(W/m²) for angles of arrival above the horizontal plane.

(2) $0^\circ$ and $3^\circ$. 644
(2) \(-115 + 0.5(\delta - 5) \text{ dB(W/m}^2)\) for \(\delta\) between 5° and 25°, and
(3) \(-105 \text{ dB(W/m}^2)\) for \(\delta\) between 25° and 90°.

(d) In the bands between 17.8 GHz and 19.3 GHz, the pfd at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from a Federal space station in an NGSO constellation of 51 or more satellites, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed the following values in any 1 MHz band:

\[
\begin{align*}
115.8-114.25\text{ GHz} & : 172.31-172.65\text{ GHz} * \\
128.35-128.39\text{ GHz} & : 173.52-173.85\text{ GHz} * \\
129.25-129.49\text{ GHz} & : 195.75-196.15\text{ GHz} * \\
130-134\text{ GHz} & : 219-226\text{ GHz} \\
136-148.5\text{ GHz} & : 241-250\text{ GHz} \\
151.5-158.5\text{ GHz} & : 252-275\text{ GHz}
\end{align*}
\]

are allocated (*indicates radio astronomy use for spectral line observations), all practicable steps shall be taken to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see ITU Radio Regulations at Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29).

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US394 In the band 5091–5250 MHz, the FCC shall coordinate earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) with NTIA (see Recommendation ITU–R S.1342). In order to minimize harmful interference to stations associated with automotive use for spectral line observations), all practicable steps shall be taken to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see ITU Radio Regulations at Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29).

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.

US346 Except as provided for below and by US222, Federal use of the band 2025–2110 MHz by the space operation service (Earth-space), Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space), and space research service (Earth-to-space) shall not be high-density systems. To facilitate compatible operations between non-Federal terrestrial transmitting stations and Federal spacecraft receivers, the terrestrial transmitters in the band 2025–2110 MHz shall not be high-density systems (see Recommendations ITU-R S.1342). In order to better protect the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) in the band 5000–5091 MHz, non-Federal tracking and telecommand operations should be conducted in the band 5150–5250 MHz.
Facility | Coordinates
--- | ---
Naval Satellite Control Network, Prospect Harbor, ME | 44°24′16″ N, 068°00′46″ W
New Hampshire Tracking Station, New Boston AFS, NH | 43°56′52″ N, 071°37′36″ W
Eastern Vehicle Check-out Facility & GPS Ground Antenna & Monitoring Station, Cape Canaveral, FL | 28°29′09″ N, 080°34′33″ W
Buckley AFB, CO | 39°42′55″ N, 104°46′36″ W
Colorado Tracking Station, Schriever AFB, CO | 38°48′21″ N, 104°31′43″ W
Kirtland AFB, NM | 34°59′46″ N, 106°30′28″ W
Camp Parks Communications Annex, Pleasanton, CA | 37°42′51″ N, 121°52′50″ W
Naval Satellite Control Network, Laguna Peak, CA | 34°06′31″ N, 119°03′53″ W
Vandenberg Tracking Station, Vandenberg AFB, CA | 34°49′21″ N, 120°30′07″ W
Hawaii Tracking Station, Kaena Pt, Oahu, HI | 21°32′44″ N, 158°14′31″ W
Guam Tracking Stations, Anderson AFB, and Naval CTS, Guam | 13°36′54″ N, 144°51′18″ E

US347 In the band 2025–2110 MHz, non-Federal Earth-to-space and space-to-space transmissions may be authorized in the space research and Earth exploration-satellite services subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to Federal and non-Federal stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US349 The band 3650–3700 MHz is also allocated to the Federal radiolocation service on a non-interference basis for use by ship stations located at least 44 nautical miles in off-shore ocean areas on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to non-Federal operations.

US350 In the band 1427–1432 MHz, Federal use of the land mobile service and non-Federal use of the fixed and land mobile services is limited to telemetry and telecommand operations as described further:

(a) Medical operations. The use of the band 1427–1432 MHz for medical telemetry and telecommand operations (medical operations) shall be limited to non-Federal stations. (1) Non-medical operations shall be authorized on a secondary basis in the band 1429–1431.5 MHz and on a primary basis in the band 1429.5–1432 MHz in the United States and its insular areas, except in the carved-out locations.

(b) Non-medical operations. The use of the band 1427–1432 MHz for non-medical telemetry and telecommand operations (non-medical operations) shall be limited to non-Federal stations.

(1) Non-medical operations shall be authorized on a secondary basis to the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS) in the band 1427–1429.5 MHz and on a primary basis in the band 1429.5–1432 MHz in the United States and its insular areas, except in the carved-out locations.

(2) In the carved-out locations, non-medical operations shall be authorized on a secondary basis in the band 1429–1431.5 MHz and on a primary basis in the bands 1427–1429 MHz and 1431.5–1432 MHz.

US355 In the bands 56.24–56.29 GHz, 58.422–58.472 GHz, 59.139–59.189 GHz, 59.566–59.616 GHz, 60.281–60.331 GHz, 60.41–60.46 GHz, and 62.461–62.511 GHz, space-based radio astronomy observations may be made on an unprotected basis.

US354 In the band 58.422–58.472 GHz, airborne stations and space stations in the space-to-Earth direction shall not be authorized.

US356 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, an earth station in the fixed-satellite service shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m and the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW. In addition the e.i.r.p. averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocating service shall not exceed 59 dBW. Receiving space stations in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from radiolocation transmitting stations operating in accordance with the United States Table of Frequency Allocations. ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.43A does not apply.

US357 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the ITU Radiocommunication Bureau (Bureau) prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has
been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band:

a. The e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in a geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 71 dBW in any 6 MHz band from 13.77 to 13.78 GHz.

b. The e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in a non-geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 51 dBW in any 6 MHz band from 13.77 to 13.78 GHz.

Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in any 6 MHz band in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power flux-density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. of 71 dBW or 51 dBW, as appropriate, in any 6 MHz band in clear-sky conditions.

US359 In the band 15.43–15.63 GHz, use of the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to non-Federal feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service. The FCC shall coordinate with the appropriate Federal agencies on a secondary basis, at the following radio frequencies within 80 kilometers (50 mile) radius centered on Wallops Island, VA (37°30'00” N, 75°27'00” W), Fairbanks, AK (64°58'22” N, 147°30'04” W), and Greenbelt, MD (39°00'02” N, 76°50'29” W). Applicants for non-Federal stations transmitting to Federal space stations in this band with NTIA (see Annex 3 of Recommendation ITU-R S.1340).

US360 The band 33–36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, at the following radio frequencies within 80 kilometers (50 mile) radius centered on Wallops Island, VA (37°30'00” N, 75°27'00” W), Fairbanks, AK (64°58'22” N, 147°30'04” W), and Greenbelt, MD (39°00'02” N, 76°50'29” W). The FCC shall coordinate with the appropriate Federal agencies on a secondary basis, at the following radio frequencies within 80 kilometers (50 mile) radius centered on Wallops Island, VA (37°30'00” N, 75°27'00” W), Fairbanks, AK (64°58'22” N, 147°30'04” W), and Greenbelt, MD (39°00'02” N, 76°50'29” W). Applicants for non-Federal stations transmitting to Federal space stations in this band with NTIA (see Annex 3 of Recommendation ITU-R S.1340).

US361 The band 5000–5150 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

US362 The band 1350–1400 MHz, 1718.8–1722.2 MHz, and 4950–4990 MHz on an unprotected basis are limited to Federal Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) services and non-Federal systems operating in accordance with the United States Table of Frequency Allocations.

US363 Consistent with US362, stations may be authorized on a primary basis in the bands 285–325 kHz for the specific purpose of transmitting differential global positioning system information.

US367 The band 5000–5150 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

US368 In the band 1525–1544 MHz, 1545–1559 MHz, 1610–1645.5 MHz, 1646.5–1660.5 MHz, and 2483.5–2500 MHz, a non-Federal licensee in the mobile-satellite service (MSS) may operate an ancillary terrestrial component in conjunction with its MSS network, subject to the Commission’s rules for ancillary terrestrial component and subject to all applicable conditions and provisions of its MSS authorization.

US369 In the band 39.5–40 GHz, Federal earth stations in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) shall not claim protection from non-Federal stations in the fixed and mobile services. ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.43A does not apply.

US370 In the band 401–403 MHz, the non-Federal Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) and meteorological-satellite (Earth-to-space) services are limited to earth stations transmitting to Federal space stations.

US371 In the band 401–403 MHz, the non-Federal Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) and meteorological-satellite (Earth-to-space) services are limited to earth stations transmitting to Federal space stations.

US372 In the band 1535–1544 MHz, 1545–1559 MHz, 1610–1645.5 MHz, 1646.5–1660.5 MHz, and 2483.5–2500 MHz, a non-Federal licensee in the mobile-satellite service (MSS) may operate an ancillary terrestrial component in conjunction with its MSS network, subject to the Commission’s rules for ancillary terrestrial component and subject to all applicable conditions and provisions of its MSS authorization.

US373 In the band 39.5–40 GHz, Federal earth stations in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) shall not claim protection from non-Federal stations in the fixed and mobile services. ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.43A does not apply.

US374 In the band 401–403 MHz, the non-Federal Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) and meteorological-satellite (Earth-to-space) services are limited to earth stations transmitting to Federal space stations.

US375 Radio astronomy observations may be made in the bands 1350–1400 MHz, 1718.8–1722.2 MHz, and 4950–4990 MHz on an unprotected basis, and in the band 2655–2690 MHz on a secondary basis, at the following radio astronomy observatories:

Allen Telescope Array, Hat Creek, CA .............

NASA Goldstone Deep Space Communications Complex, Goldstone, CA.

National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, PR.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, NM.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, WV.

Rectangle between latitudes 40°00’ N and 42°00’ N and between longitudes 120°15’ W and 122°15’ W.

80 kilometers (50 mile) radius centered on 35°20’ N, 116°53’ W.

Rectangle between latitudes 17°30’ N and 19°00’ N and between longitudes 65°10’ W and 68°00’ W.

Rectangle between latitudes 32°30’ N and 35°30’ N and between longitudes 106°00’ W and 109°00’ W.

Rectangle between latitudes 37°30’ N and 39°15’ N and between longitudes 78°30’ W and 80°30’ W.
§ 2.106 National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Very Long Baseline Array Stations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Military installation</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Nearby city</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Redstone Arsenal</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Huntsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Huachuca</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Sierra Vista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuma Proving Ground</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>Yuma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beale AFB</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Marysville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Parks Reserve Forces Training Area</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

80 kilometer radius centered on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude</th>
<th>West longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48°08'</td>
<td>119°41'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30°38'</td>
<td>103°57'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42°56'</td>
<td>71°59'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31°57'</td>
<td>111°37'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35°47'</td>
<td>106°15'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19°48'</td>
<td>155°27'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41°46'</td>
<td>91°34'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37°14'</td>
<td>118°17'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34°18'</td>
<td>108°07'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17°45'</td>
<td>64°35'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two contiguous rectangles, one between latitudes 36°00' N and 37°00' N and between longitudes 117°40' W and 118°30' W and the second between latitudes 37°00' N and 38°00' N and between longitudes 118°00' W and 118°50' W.

(a) In the bands 1350–1400 MHz and 4950–4990 MHz, every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies to stations in the fixed and mobile services that could interfere with radio astronomy observations within the geographic areas given above. In addition, every practicable effort will be made to avoid assignment of frequencies in these bands to stations in the aeronautical mobile service which operate outside of those geographic areas, but which may cause harmful interference to the listed observatories. Should such assignments result in harmful interference to these observatories, the situation will be remedied to the extent practicable.

(b) In the band 2655–2690 MHz, for radio astronomy observations performed at the locations listed above, licensees are urged to coordinate their systems through the Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Unit, Division of Astronomical Sciences, National Science Foundation, Room 1000, 4201 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22230.

US389 In the bands 71–76 GHz and 81–86 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile, and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, Federal stations in the fixed-satellite service at any of the following 28 military installations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Military installation</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Nearby city</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China Lake Naval Weapons Station</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Ridgecrest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards AFB</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Rosamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Irwin</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Barstow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Air Ground Combat Center</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Twentynine Palms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley AFB</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Aurora (Denver)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schriever AFB</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Colorado Springs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Gordon</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Satellite Operations Center</td>
<td>GU</td>
<td>Finegayan (Guam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Wahiawa (Oahu Is.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Detrick</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Frederick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nellis AFB</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada Test Site</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Amargosa Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonapah Test Range Airfield</td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>Tonapah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannon AFB</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>Clovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Sands Missile Range</td>
<td>NM</td>
<td>White Sands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyess AFB</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>Abilene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Bliss</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>El Paso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Sam Houston</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodfellow AFB</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly AFB</td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Test and Training Range</td>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Alexandria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Belvoir</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

US390 Federal stations in the space research service (active) operating in the band 3350–3460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, Federal and non-Federal stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service nor Federal stations in the radiolocation service.

US391 In the band 2495–2500 MHz, the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) shall...
not receive protection from non-Federal stations in the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services operating in that band.

US447 In the band 432–438 MHz, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is allocated on a secondary basis for Federal use. Stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, any other services allocated in the band 432–438 MHz in the United States, including secondary services and the amateur-satellite service.

US442 In the band 17.3–17.7 GHz, existing Federal satellites and associated earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) are authorized to operate on a primary basis in the frequency bands and areas listed below. Receiving earth stations in the broadcasting-satellite service within the bands and areas listed below shall not claim protection from Federal earth stations in the fixed-satellite service.

- **a)** 17.600–17.700 GHz for stations within a 120 km radius of 38°49' N latitude and 76°32' W longitude.
- **b)** 17.375–17.475 GHz for stations within a 160 km radius of 39°42' N latitude and 104°45' W longitude.

US443 In the band 3550–3650 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to Federal use of the aeronautical radionavigation (ground-based) and radiolocation services and to non-Federal use of the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services:

- **a)** Non-Federal stations in the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services are restricted to stations in the Citizens Broadband Radio Service and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, Federal stations in the aeronautical radionavigation (ground-based) and radio-location services at the locations listed at: nita.doc.gov/category/3550-3650-mhz. New and modified federal stations shall be allowed at current or new locations, subject only to approval through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration frequency assignment process with new locations added to the list at: nita.doc.gov/category/3550-3650-mhz. Coordination of the Federal stations with Citizens Broadband Radio Service licensees or users is not necessary. Federal operations, other than airborne radiolocation systems, shall be protected consistent with the procedures set forth in 47 CFR 96.15 and 96.67.
- **b)** Non-federal fixed and mobile stations shall not claim protection from federal airborne radar systems.
- **c)** Federal airborne radar systems shall not claim protection from non-Federal stations in the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services operating in the band.

US444 The frequency band 5091–5150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. In the frequency band 5030–5091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall have priority over other uses of this band. For the use of the frequency band 5091–5150 MHz, US444 and Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC–12) of the ITU Radio Regulations apply.

US444A The band 5091–5150 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis for non-Federal use. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A of the ITU Radio Regulations. In the band 5091–5150 MHz, the following conditions also apply:

- **a)** Prior to January 1, 2018, the use of the band 5091–5150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be made in accordance with Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC–12).
- **b)** After January 1, 2018, no new assignments shall be made to earth stations providing feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite systems; and
- **c)** After January 1, 2018, the fixed-satellite service will become secondary to the aeronautical radionavigation service.

US444B In the band 5091–5150 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to the aeronautical mobile service:

- **a)** Use is restricted to:
  - (1) Systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service (AM(R)S) in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports, and in accordance with Resolution 748 (Rev. WRC–12) (i.e., AeroMACS); and
  - (2) Aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (AMT) in accordance with Resolution 41B (Rev. WRC–12).
- **b)** Consistent with Radio Regulation No. 4.10, airport surface wireless systems operating in the AM(R)S have priority over AMT systems in the band.
- **c)** Operators of AM(R)S and AMT systems at the following airports are urged to cooperate with each other in the exchange of information about planned deployments of their respective systems so that the prospects for compatible sharing of the band are enhanced:
  - (1) Boeing Field/King County Intl Airport, Seattle, WA;
  - (2) Lambert–St. Louis Intl Airport, St. Louis, MO;
  - (3) Charleston APB/Intl Airport, Charleston, SC;
  - (4) Wichita Dwight D. Eisenhower National Airport, Wichita, KS;
  - (5) Roswell Intl Air Center Airport, Roswell, NM; and
§ 2.106

(a) For stations in the mobile service, the transmitter power supplied to the antenna shall not exceed 20 dBW and the transmitter power supplied to the antenna may be increased to <3 dBW for stations used for public safety and disaster management.

(b) For stations in the fixed service, the elevation angle of the antenna main beam shall not exceed 20° and the transmitter power supplied to the antenna shall not exceed:

(1) –5 dBW for hub stations of point-to-multipoint systems; or

(2) –10 dBW for all other stations, except that the maximum transmitter power of stations using automatic transmitter power control (ATPC) may be increased by a value corresponding to the ATPC range, up to a maximum of –7 dBW.

US476 The use of the band 9300–9500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9300–9320 MHz on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service.

US476A In the band 9300–9500 MHz, Federal stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the aeronautical navigation service (active) and space research service (passive). In this band a need has been identified for the following spectral line measurements for passive services:


US478 In the band 10.6–10.68 GHz, the following provisions and urgings apply:

(a) Non-Federal use of the fixed service shall be restricted to point-to-point stations, with each station supplying not more than 10 dBW of transmitter power to the antenna, producing not more than 40 dBW of EIRP, and radiating at an antenna main beam elevation angle of 20° or less. Licensees holding a valid authorization on August 6, 2015 to operate in this band may continue to operate as authorized, subject to proper license renewal.

(b) In order to minimize interference to the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) receiving in this band, licensees of stations in the fixed service are urged to:

(1) Limit the maximum transmitter power supplied to the antenna to –15 dBW; and

(2) Employ automatic transmitter power control (ATPC).

The maximum transmitter power supplied to the antenna of stations using ATPC may be increased by a value corresponding to the ATPC range, up to a maximum of –3 dBW.

US491 The band 18–18.3 GHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Its use is limited to geostationary satellites and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Article 21, Table 21–4 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

US492 In the bands 21.2–21.4 GHz, 22.21–22.5 GHz, and 56.26–58.2 GHz, the space research and Earth exploration-satellite services shall not receive protection from the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US505A In the band 36–37 GHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) For stations in the mobile service, the transmitter power supplied to the antenna shall not exceed –10 dBW, except that the maximum transmitter power may be increased to <3 dBW for stations used for public safety and disaster management.

(b) For stations in the fixed service, the elevation angle of the antenna main beam shall not exceed 20° and the transmitter power supplied to the antenna shall not exceed:

(1) –5 dBW for hub stations of point-to-multipoint systems; or

(2) –10 dBW for all other stations, except that the maximum transmitter power of stations using automatic transmitter power control (ATPC) may be increased by a value corresponding to the ATPC range, up to a maximum of –7 dBW.

US505 The frequency band 275–1000 GHz may be used by administrations for experimentation with, and development of, various active and passive services. In this band a note stipulations applicable only to non-Federal operations and thus appear solely in the non-Federal Table.

NG1 The band 335–1705 kHz is also authorized to the mobile service on a secondary basis for the distribution of public service information from Travelers Information Stations operating in accordance with the provisions of 47 CFR 90.242 on 10 kilohertz spaced channels from 540 kHz to 1700 kHz.

NG2 Facsimile broadcasting stations may be authorized in the band 88–108 MHz.

NG3 Control stations in the domestic public mobile radio service may be authorized to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the date when the allocation Table is established in the above-mentioned frequency band.

650

Non-Federal Government (NG) Footnotes

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letter “NG” followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable only to non-Federal operations and thus appear solely in the non-Federal Table.)

NG1 The band 335–1705 kHz is also authorized to the mobile service on a secondary basis for the distribution of public service information from Travelers Information Stations operating in accordance with the provisions of 47 CFR 90.242 on 10 kilohertz spaced channels from 540 kHz to 1700 kHz.

NG2 Facsimile broadcasting stations may be authorized in the band 88–108 MHz.

NG3 Control stations in the domestic public mobile radio service may be authorized to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the date when the allocation Table is established in the above-mentioned frequency band.

650
NG4 The use of the frequencies in the band 152.84–153.38 MHz may be authorized, in any area, to remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG5 In the band 535–1705 kHz, AM broadcast licensees and permittees may use their AM carrier on a secondary basis to transmit signals intended for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes. In the band 88–108 MHz, FM broadcast licensees and permittees are permitted to use subcarriers on a secondary basis to transmit signals intended for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes. In the bands 54–72, 76–88, 174–216, 470–698 MHz, TV broadcast licensees and permittees are permitted to use subcarriers on a secondary basis for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes.

NG6 Stations in the public safety radio services authorized as of June 30, 1958, to use frequencies in the band 159.51–161.79 MHz in areas other than Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands may continue such operation, including expansion of existing systems, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to stations in the services to which these bands are allocated. In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands this authority is limited to frequencies in the band 160.05–161.37 MHz. No new public radio service system will be authorized to operate on these frequencies.

NG7 In the bands 2000–2065, 2107–2170, and 2194–2495 kHz, fixed stations associated with the maritime mobile service may be authorized, for purposes of communication with coast stations, to use frequencies assignable to ship stations in these bands on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. See 47 CFR 80.371(a) for the list of available carrier frequencies.

NG14 TV broadcast stations authorized to operate in the bands 54–72, 76–88, 174–216, 470–698 MHz and 614–698 MHz may use a portion of the television vertical blanking interval for the transmission of telecommunications signals, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the reception of primary services, and that such telecommunications services must accept any interference caused by primary services operating in these bands.

NG17 Stations in the land transportation radio services authorized as of May 15, 1958 to operate on the frequency 161.61 MHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation, including expansion of existing systems, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the operation of any authorized station in the maritime mobile service. No new land transportation radio service system will be authorized to operate on 161.61 MHz.

NG22 The frequencies 156.050 and 156.175 MHz may be assigned to stations in the maritime mobile service for commercial and port operations in the New Orleans Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) area and the frequency 156.250 MHz may be assigned to stations in the maritime mobile service for port operations in the New Orleans and Houston VTS areas.

NG28 In Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands, the band 160.86–161.4 MHz is available for assignment to remote pickup broadcast stations on a shared basis with stations in the Industrial/Business Pool.

NG30 In Puerto Rico, the band 942–944 MHz is alternatively allocated to the fixed service (aural broadcast auxiliary stations) and the Broadband Radio Service (AWS). In the band 2150–2162 MHz, all other BRS stations shall operate on a primary basis until December 9, 2021, and may continue to operate on a secondary basis thereafter, unless said facility is relocated in accordance with 47 CFR 27.1250 through 27.1255.

NG34 The bands 758–775 MHz and 788–805 MHz are available for assignment to the public safety services, as described in 47 CFR part 90.

NG35 Frequencies in the bands 928–929 MHz, 932–932.5 MHz, 941–941.5 MHz, and 952–960 MHz may be assigned to multiple address systems and associated mobile operations on a primary basis.

NG41 In the band 2120–2180 MHz, the following provisions shall apply to grandfathered stations in the fixed service. (a) In the sub-band 2160–2162 MHz, authorizations in the Broadband Radio Service (BRS) applied for after January 16, 1992 shall be granted on a secondary basis to Advanced Wireless Services (AWS). In the band 2150–2162 MHz, all other BRS stations shall operate on a primary basis until December 9, 2021, and may continue to operate on a secondary basis thereafter, unless said facility is relocated in accordance with 47 CFR 27.1250 through 27.1255. (b) In the sub-band 2180–2180 MHz, fixed stations authorized pursuant to 47 CFR part 101 may continue to operate on a secondary basis to AWS.

NG49 The following frequencies may be authorized for mobile operations in the Manufacturers Radio Service subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of television stations operating on channels 4 and 5 and that their use is limited to a manufacturing facility:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MHz</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72.02</td>
<td>72.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.04</td>
<td>72.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.06</td>
<td>72.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.08</td>
<td>72.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.10</td>
<td>72.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.12</td>
<td>72.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further, the following frequencies may be authorized for mobile operations in the Special Industrial Radio Service, Manufacturers Radio Service, Railroad Radio Service and Forest Products Radio Service subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of television stations operating on channels 4 and 5; and that their use is limited to a railroad yard, manufacturing plant, logging site, mill, or similar industrial facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MHz</th>
<th>72.26</th>
<th>72.28</th>
<th>72.30</th>
<th>72.32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NG50  In the band 10–10.5 GHz, non-Federal stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to the amateur satellite service. These stations shall not cause harmful interference to the amateur-satellite service.

NG51  In Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands, the use of band 150.8–151.49 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services is limited to stations in the Industrial/Business Pool.

NG52  Except as otherwise provided for herein, use of the bands 10.7–11.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75–13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary satellites in the fixed-satellite service (FSS) shall be limited to international systems, i.e., other than domestic systems. In the sub-bands 10.95–11.2 GHz and 11.45–11.7 GHz, Earth Stations on Vessels (ESV), Vehicle-Mounted Earth Stations (VMES), and Earth Stations Aboard Aircraft (ESAA) as regulated under 47 CFR part 25 are applications of the fixed-satellite service and may be authorized to communicate with geostationary satellites in the fixed-satellite service on a primary basis.

NG53  In the band 13.15–13.25 GHz, the following provisions shall apply:

(a) The sub-band 13.15–13.2 GHz is reserved for television pickup (TVPU) and cable television relay service (CARS) pickup stations inside a 50 km radius of the 100 television markets delineated in 47 CFR 76.51; and outside these areas, TVPU stations, CARS stations and non-geostationary satellite orbit fixed-satellite service (NGSO FSS) gateway earth stations shall operate on a co-primary basis.

(b) The sub-band 13.2–13.2125 GHz is reserved for TVPU stations on a primary basis and for CARS pickup stations on a secondary basis inside a 90 km radius of the 100 television markets delineated in 47 CFR 76.51; and outside these areas, TVPU stations and NGSO FSS gateway earth stations shall operate on a co-primary basis and CARS stations shall operate on a secondary basis.

(c) In the band 13.15–13.25 GHz, fixed television auxiliary stations licensed pursuant to applications accepted for filing before September 1, 1979, may continue operation, subject to periodic license renewals.

(d) In the sub-band 13.15–13.2125 GHz, NGSO FSS gateway uplink transmissions shall be limited to a maximum e.i.r.p. of 3.2 dBW towards 0° on the radio horizon.

**Note:** The above provisions shall not apply to geostationary satellite orbit (GSO) FSS operations in the band 12.75–13.25 GHz.

NG55  In the bands 11.7–12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 14.0–14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), Earth Stations on Vessels (ESV), Vehicle-Mounted Earth Stations (VMES), and Earth Stations Aboard Aircraft (ESAA) as regulated under 47 CFR part 25 are applications of the fixed-satellite service and may be authorized to communicate with geostationary satellites in the fixed-satellite service on a primary basis.

NG56  In the bands 72–73 and 75.4–76 MHz, the use of mobile radio remote control of models is on a secondary basis to all other fixed and mobile operations. Such operations are subject to the condition that interference will not be caused to common carrier domestic public stations, to remote control of industrial equipment operating in the band 72–76 MHz, or to the reception of television signals on channels 4 (66–72 MHz) or 5 (76–82 MHz). Television interference shall be considered to occur whenever reception of regularly used television signals is impaired or destroyed, regardless of the strength of the television signal or the distance to the television station.

NG69  In the bands 37.60 and 37.85 MHz may be authorized only for use by base, mobile, and operational fixed stations participating in an interconnected or coordinated power service utility system.

NG69  In the band 31.3–31.3 GHz, for stations in the fixed service authorized after August 6, 2018, the unwanted emissions power in any 100 MHz of the 31.3–31.5 GHz Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) band shall be limited to ≤38 dBW (≤38 dBW/100 MHz), as measured at the input to the antenna.

NG66  The band 470–512 MHz (TV channels 14–20) is allocated to the broadcasting service on an exclusive basis throughout the United States and its insular areas, except as described below:

(a) In the urbanized areas listed in the table below, the indicated frequency bands are allocated to the land mobile service on an exclusive basis for assignment to eligibles in the Public Mobile Services, the Public
Safety Radio Pool, and the Industrial/Business Radio Pool, except that:

(1) Licensees in the land mobile service that are regulated as Commercial Mobile Radio Service (CMRS) providers may also use their assigned spectrum to provide fixed service on a primary basis.

The use of the band 482–488 MHz (TV channel 16) is limited to eligibles in the Public Safety Radio Pool in or near (i) the Los Angeles urbanized area; and (ii) New York City; Nassau, Suffolk, and Westchester Counties in New York State; and Bergen County, NJ.

### Table of Frequency Allocations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urbanized area</th>
<th>Bands (MHz)</th>
<th>TV channels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boston, MA</td>
<td>470–476, 482–488</td>
<td>14, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago, IL-Northwestern IN</td>
<td>470–476, 476–482</td>
<td>14, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland, OH</td>
<td>470–476, 476–482</td>
<td>14, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas-Fort Worth, TX</td>
<td>482–488</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit, MI</td>
<td>476–482, 482–488</td>
<td>15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston, TX</td>
<td>469–494</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>470–476, 482–488, 506–512</td>
<td>14, 16, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami, FL</td>
<td>470–476</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, NY-Northeastern NJ</td>
<td>470–476, 476–482</td>
<td>14, 15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittsburgh, PA</td>
<td>470–476, 494–500</td>
<td>14, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco-Oakland, CA</td>
<td>482–488, 488–494</td>
<td>16, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington, DC-MD-VA</td>
<td>488–494, 494–500</td>
<td>17, 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) In the Gulf of Mexico offshore from the Louisiana-Texas coast, the band 476–494 MHz (TV channels 15–17) is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis for assignment to eligibles in the Public Mobile and Private Land Mobile Radio Services.

(c) In Hawaii, the band 488–494 MHz (TV channel 17) is allocated exclusively to the fixed service use for use by common carrier control and repeater stations for point-to-point inter-island communications only.

(d) The use of these allocations is further subject to the conditions set forth in 47 CFR parts 22 and 90.

NG79 In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only, the bands 159.240–159.435 and 160.410–160.620 MHz are also available for assignment to base stations and mobile stations in the special industrial radio service.

NG92 The band 1900–2000 kHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis in Region 2 and on a secondary basis in Region 3. This use is restricted to radio buoy operations on the open sea.

NG111 The band 157.4375–157.4625 MHz may be used for one way paging operations in the special emergency radio service.

NG112 The frequencies 25.04, 25.08, 150.980, 154.585, 158.445, 159.480, 454.000 and 459.000 MHz may be authorized to stations in the Industrial/Business Pool for use primarily in oil spill containment and cleanup operations and secondarily in regular land mobile communication.

NG115 In the bands 54–72 MHz, 76–88 MHz, 174–216 MHz, 470–608 MHz, and 614–698 MHz, wireless microphones and wireless assist video devices may be authorized on a non-interference basis, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in 47 CFR part 74, subpart H.

NG118 In the bands 2025–2110 MHz, 6875–7125 MHz, and 12.7–13.25 GHz, television translator relay stations may be authorized to use frequencies on a secondary basis to other stations in the Television Broadcast Auxiliary Service that are operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.


NG141 In Alaska, the frequencies 42.4 MHz and 44.1 MHz are authorized on a primary basis for meteor burst communications by fixed stations in the Rural Radio Service operating under the provisions of 47 CFR part 22. In Alaska, the frequencies 44.2 MHz and 45.9 MHz are authorized on a primary basis for meteor burst communications by fixed private radio stations operating under the provisions of 47 CFR part 90. The private radio station frequencies may be used by Common Carrier stations on a secondary, noninterference basis and the Common Carrier frequencies may be used by private radio stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, noninterference basis. Users shall cooperate to the extent practical to minimize potential interference. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG145 In the band 11.7–12.2 GHz, protection from harmful interference shall be afforded to transmissions from space stations not in conformance with ITU Radio Regulation No. 5-846 only if the operations of such
space stations impose no unacceptable constraints on operations or orbit locations of space stations in conformance with No. 5.488.

NG147 In the band 2483.5-2500 MHz, non-Federal stations that serve intercity, point-to-point mobile services that are licensed under 47 CFR parts 74, 90, or 101, which were licensed as of July 25, 1985, may continue to operate on a primary basis with the mobile-satellite and radiodetermination-satellite services, and in the sub-band 2485-2500 MHz, these grandfathered stations may also continue to operate on a primary basis with stations in the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services that are licensed under 47 CFR part 27.

NG148 The frequencies 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.275 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz may be authorized for maritime mobile stations for offshore radio-location and associated telecommand operations.

NG149 The bands 54-72 MHz, 76-88 MHz, 174-216 MHz, 470-512 MHz, 512-608 MHz, and 614-698 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service to permit subscription television operations in accordance with 47 CFR part 73.

NG150 The use of the 219-220 MHz by the amateur service is limited to stations participating, as forwarding stations, in point-to-point fixed digital message forwarding systems, including intercity packet backbone networks.

NG155 The bands 159.500-159.675 MHz and 161.375-161.550 MHz are allocated to the maritime service as described in 47 CFR part 80. Additionally, the frequencies 159.550, 159.575 and 159.600 MHz are available for low-power intership communications.

NG159 In the band 698-806 MHz, stations authorized under 47 CFR part 74, subparts E, F, and G may continue to operate independently on a secondary basis to all other stations operating in that band.

NG160 In the band 5650-5925 MHz, the use of the non-Federal mobile service is limited to Dedicated Short Range Communications operating in the Intelligent Transportation System radio service.

NG163 The use of the band 17.3-17.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to geostationary satellites.

NG164 The use of the band 18.3-18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to systems in the geostationary-satellite orbit.

NG165 The use of the band 18.8-19.3 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to systems in non-geostationary-satellite orbits.

NG166 The use of the band 19.3-19.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to feeder links for the mobile-satellite service.

NG169 After December 1, 2000, operations on a primary basis by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in the band 3650-3700 MHz shall be limited to grandfathered earth stations. All other fixed-satellite service earth station operations in the band 3650-3700 MHz shall be on a secondary basis. Grandfathered earth stations are those authorized prior to December 1, 2000, or granted as a result of an application filed before December 1, 2000, and constructed within 12 months of initial authorization. License applications for primary operations for new earth stations, major amendments to pending earth station applications, or applications for major modifications to earth station facilities filed on or after December 1, 1998, and prior to December 1, 2000, shall not be accepted unless the proposed facilities are within 16.1 kilometers (10 miles) of an authorized primary earth station operating in the band 3650-3700 MHz. License applications for primary operations by new earth stations, major amendments to pending earth station applications, and applications for major modifications to earth station facilities filed after December 1, 2000, shall not be accepted, except for changes in polarization, antenna orientation or ownership of a grandfathered earth station.

NG171 In the band 6875-7125 MHz, the following two channels should be used for airborne TV pickup stations, wherever possible: 7075-7100 MHz and 7100-7125 MHz.

NG172 In the band 7025-7075 MHz, the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is allocated on a primary basis, but the use of this allocation shall be limited to two grandfathered satellite systems. Associated earth stations located within 300 meters of the following locations shall be grandfathered: (a) In the band 7025-7075 MHz, Brewster, WA (48°08’46.7″ N., 119°42’3.8″ W.); and (b) In the sub-band 7025-7055 MHz, 7055-7075 MHz. After January 1, 2002, no new assignments shall be authorized in the sub-band 216-217 MHz.

NG175 In the band 38.6-40 GHz, television pickup stations that were authorized on or before April 16, 2003, may continue to operate on a secondary basis to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG180 In the band 3700-4200 MHz (space-to-Earth) earth stations on vessels (ESVs) may be authorized to communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service and, while docked, may be coordinated for up to 180 days, renewable. ESVs in motion must operate on a secondary basis.

NG181 In the band 5925-6425 MHz (Earth-to-space), earth stations on vessels are an application of the fixed-satellite service.
(FSS) and may be authorized to communicate with space stations of the FSS on a primary basis.

NG185 In the band 3650-3700 MHz, the use of the non-Federal fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to international inter-continental systems.

NG35A In the bands 1390-1395 MHz and 1427-1435 MHz, licensees are encouraged to take all reasonable steps to ensure that unwanted emissions power does not exceed the following levels in the band 1400-1427 MHz:

(a) For stations of point-to-point systems in the fixed service: – 45 dBW/27 MHz.

(b) For stations in the mobile service (except for devices authorized by the FCC for the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service):

– 60 dBW/27 MHz.

NG58S The following provisions shall apply to the use of the 24.75–25.25 GHz range by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space):

(a) In the band 24.75–25.05 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service have priority over other uses. Such other uses must protect and may not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

(b) The use of the band 25.05–25.25 GHz is restricted to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT (G) FOOTNOTES

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letter "G" followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable only to Federal operations and thus appear solely in the Federal Table.)

G1 In the bands 216.965–216.995 MHz, 420–450 MHz (except as provided for in G129), 890–902 MHz, 928–942 MHz, 1300–1390 MHz, 2310–2390 MHz, 2417–2450 MHz, 2700–2900 MHz, 3300–3500 MHz (except as provided for in US108), 5650–5925 MHz, and 9000–9200 MHz, use of the Federal radiolocation service is restricted to the military services.

G2 In the bands 162.0125–173.2, 173.4–174, 406.1–410 and 410–420 MHz, use by the military services is limited by the provisions specified in the channeling plans shown in Sections 4.3.7 and 4.3.9 of the NTIA Manual.

G3 Military tactical fixed and mobile operations may be conducted nationally on a secondary basis: (a) To the meteorological aids service in the band 403–406 MHz; and (b) To the radio astronomy service in the band 406.1–410 MHz. Such fixed and mobile operations are subject to local coordination to ensure that harmful interference will not be caused to the services to which the bands are allocated.

G4 Low power Federal radio control operations are permitted in the band 420–450 MHz.

G5 Federal fixed and mobile radio services, including low power radio control operations, are permitted in the band 902–928 MHz on a secondary basis.

G15 Use of the band 2700–2900 MHz by the military fixed and shipborne air defense radionavigation installations will be accommodated with the meteorological aids and aeronautical radionavigation services. The military air defense installations will be accommodated satisfactorily elsewhere in the spectrum, such operations will, insofar as practicable, be adjusted to meet the requirements of the aeronautical radionavigation services.

G19 Use of the band 9000–9200 MHz by military fixed and shipborne air defense radionavigation installations will be fully coordinated with the aeronautical radionavigation service, recognizing fully the safety aspects of the latter. Military air defense installations will be accommodated ultimately outside this band. Until such time as military defense installations can be accommodated satisfactorily elsewhere in the spectrum such operations will, insofar as practicable, be adjusted to meet the requirements of the aeronautical radionavigation services.

G27 In the bands 225–328.6 MHz, 335.4–389.9 MHz, and 1350–1390 MHz, the fixed and mobile services are limited to the military systems.

G30 In the bands 138–144 MHz, 148–149.9 MHz, and 150.05–150.8 MHz, the fixed and mobile services are limited primarily to operations by the military services.

G32 Except for weather radars on meteorological satellites in the band 9753–10025 MHz and for Federal survey operations (see footnote US108), Federal radiolocation in the band 10–10.5 GHz is limited to the military services.

G34 In the band 34.4–34.5 GHz, weather radars on board meteorological satellites for cloud detection are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with military radiolocation devices. All other non-military radiolocation in the band 33.4–36.0 GHz shall be secondary to the military services.

G42 The space operation service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the band 1781–1792 MHz, and is limited to space command, control, range and range rate systems.

G56 Federal radiolocation in the bands 1215–1300, 2900–3100, 5350–5650 and 9000–9500 MHz is primarily for the military services; however, limited secondary use is permitted by other Federal agencies in support of experimentation and research programs. In addition, limited secondary use is permitted for survey operations in the band 2900–3100 MHz.

G59 In the bands 902–928 MHz, 3100–3300 MHz, 3500–3650 MHz, 5250–5350 MHz, 8500–9000 MHz, 9200–9500 MHz, 13.4–14.0 GHz, 15.7–17.7 GHz and 24.05–24.25 GHz, all Federal non-military radiolocation shall be secondary to
military radiolocation, except in the subband 15.7–16.2 GHz airport surface detection equipment (ASDE) is permitted on a coequal basis subject to coordination with the military operations.

G100 The bands 235–322 MHz and 335.4–399.9 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the mobile-satellite service, limited to military operations.

G101 In the bands 7400–7500 and 8175–8215 MHz, it is agreed that although the military space radio communication systems, which include earth stations near the proposed meteorological-satellite installations will preclude the meteorological-satellite installations from either the military or the meteorological-satellite systems or both will be made as mutually required to assure compatible operations of the systems concerned.

G102 All assignments in the band 157.6375–157.1875 MHz are subject to adjustment to other frequencies in this band as long term U.S. maritime VHF planning develops, particularly that planning incident to support of the National VHF-FM Radiotelephone Safety and Distress System (See Doc. 15624/1-9.111/1.9.126).

G103 Federal ground-based stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service may be authorized between 3500–3650 MHz when accommodation in the band 2700–2900 MHz is not technically and/or economically feasible.

G104 The band 1369.05–1390 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) and to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the relay of nuclear burst data.

G105 In the band 13300–13410 kHz, the fixed service is allocated on a primary basis outside the conterminous United States. Within the conterminous United States, assignments in the fixed service are permitted, and will be protected for national defense purposes or, if they are to be used only in an emergency jeopardizing life, public safety, or important property under conditions calling for immediate communication where other means of communication do not exist.

G106 The band 7125–7153 MHz is also allocated for earth-to-space transmissions in the Space Operations Service at a limited number of sites (not to exceed two), subject to established coordination procedures.

G107 In the bands 7.25–7.75 GHz, 7.9–8.4 GHz, 17.375–17.475 GHz, 17.6–21.2 GHz, 30–31 GHz, 33–36 GHz, 39.5–41 GHz, 43.5–45.5 GHz, and 50.4–51.4 GHz, the Federal fixed-satellite and mobile-satellite services are limited to military systems.

G108 Development of airborne primary radars in the band 2300–2390 MHz with peak transmitter power in excess of 250 watts for use in the United States is not permitted.

G109 In the bands 2300–2310 MHz, 2395–2400 MHz, 2400–2417 MHz, and 4940–4990 MHz, Federal operations may be authorized on a non-interference basis to authorized non-Federal operations, and shall not constrain the implementation of any non-Federal operations.

G110 Federal Travelers Information Stations (TIS) on 1610 kHz have coprimary status with AM Broadcast assignments. Federal TIS authorized as of August 4, 1994, preclude subsequent assignment for conflicting allotments.

G111 Use of the band 56.9–57 GHz by intersatellite systems is limited to transmissions between satellites in geostationary orbit, to transmissions between satellites in geostationary satellite orbit and those in high-Earth orbit, to transmissions from satellites in geostationary satellite orbit to those in low-Earth orbit, and to transmissions from non-geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary satellite orbit, the single entry power flux density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1000 km above the Earth’s surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed 147 dB (W/m²·100 MHz) for all angles of arrival.

G112 Federal wind profilers are authorized to operate on a primary basis in the radiolocation service in the frequency band 448–450 MHz with an authorized bandwidth of no more than 2 MHz centered on 449 MHz, subject to the following conditions: (1) wind profiler locations must be pre-coordinated with the military services to protect fixed military radars; and (2) wind profiler operations shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, military mobile radiolocation stations that are engaged in critical national defense operations.

G113 Federal stations in the radiolocation service operating in the band 5350–5470 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, Federal stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.449.

G114 Federal stations in the radiolocation service operating in the band 5470–5650 MHz, with the exception of ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes operating in the band 5600–5650 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, Federal stations in the maritime radionavigation service.

G115 Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1215–1240 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection is claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.331. Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1215–1240 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radiolocation service. ITU Radio Regulation No. 5.43 shall not apply in respect of the
§ 2.201 Emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics.

The following system of designating emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics shall be employed.
§ 2.201

(a) Emissions are designated according to their classification and their necessary bandwidth.

(b) Three symbols are used to describe the basic characteristics of emissions. Emissions are classified and symbolized according to the following characteristics:

(1) First symbol—type of modulation of the main carrier;

(2) Second symbol—nature of signal(s) modulating the main carrier;

(3) Third symbol—type of information to be transmitted.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): Two additional symbols for the classification of emissions may be added for a more complete description of an emission. See Appendix 1, Sub-Section II B of the ITU Radio Regulations for the specifications of these fourth and fifth symbols. Use of these symbols is not required by the Commission.

(c) First Symbol—types of modulation of the main carrier:

(1) Emission of an unmodulated carrier ........................................... N

(2) Emission in which the main carrier is amplitude-modulated (including cases where sub-carriers are angle-modulated):
   —Double-sideband .................... A
   —Single-sideband, full carrier .. H
   —Single-sideband, reduced or variable level carrier .......... R
   —Single-sideband, suppressed carrier .......................... J
   —Independent sidebands ........... B
   —Vestigial sideband ................. C

(3) Emission in which the main carrier is angle-modulated:
   —Frequency modulation ............ F
   —Phase modulation ................. G

Note: Whenever frequency modulation “F” is indicated, Phase modulation “G” is also acceptable.

(4) Emission in which the main carrier is amplitude and angle-modulated either simultaneously or in a pre-established sequence ..

(5) Emission of pulses:
   —A sequence of unmodulated pulses ........................................ P
   —A sequence of pulses:
     —Modulated in amplitude .. K
     —Modulated in width/duration ................................ L
     —Modulated in position/phase ................................. M

In which the carrier is angle-modulated during the period of the pulse ...... Q
—which is a combination of the foregoing or is produced by other means ...... V

(6) Cases not covered above, in which an emission consists of the main carrier modulated, either simultaneously or in a pre-established sequence, in a combination of two or more of the following modes: amplitude, angle, pulse ... W

(7) Cases not otherwise covered ... X

(d) Second Symbol—nature of signal(s) modulating the main carrier:

(1) No modulating signal .............. 0

(2) A single channel containing quantized or digital information without the use of a modulating sub-carrier, excluding time-division multiplex ....................... 1

(3) A single channel containing quantized or digital information with the use of a modulating sub-carrier, excluding time-division multiplex ....................... 2

(4) A single channel containing analogue information ..................... 3

(5) Two or more channels containing quantized or digital information ................................. 7

(6) Two or more channels containing analogue information .... 8

(7) Composite system with one or more channels containing quantized or digital information, together with one or more channels containing analogue information 9

(8) Cases not otherwise covered ... X

(e) Third Symbol—type of information to be transmitted:

(1) No information transmitted ... N

(2) Telegraphy—for aural reception ............................................ A

(3) Telegraphy—for automatic reception ................................. B

(4) Facsimile ................................................. C

In this context the word “information” does not include information of a constant, unvarying nature such as is provided by standard frequency emissions, continuous wave and pulse radars, etc.
(5) Data transmission, telemetry, telecommand .................................................. D
(6) Telephony (including sound broadcasting) ....................................................... E
(7) Television (video) .................. F
(8) Combination of the above ...... W
(9) Cases not otherwise covered ... X

(f) Type B emission: As an exception to the above principles, damped waves are symbolized in the Commission’s rules and regulations as type B emission. The use of type B emissions is forbidden.

(g) Whenever the full designation of an emission is necessary, the symbol for that emission, as given above, shall be preceded by the necessary bandwidth of the emission as indicated in §2.202(b)(1).


§ 2.202 Bandwidths.

(a) Occupied bandwidth. The frequency bandwidth such that, below its lower and above its upper frequency limits, the mean powers radiated are each equal to 0.5 percent of the total mean power radiated by a given emission. In some cases, for example multi-channel frequency-division systems, the percentage of 0.5 percent may lead to certain difficulties in the practical application of the definitions of occupied and necessary bandwidth; in such cases a different percentage may prove useful.

(b) Necessary bandwidth. For a given class of emission, the minimum value of the occupied bandwidth sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required for the system employed, under specified conditions. Emissions useful for the good functioning of the receiving equipment as, for example, the emission corresponding to the carrier of reduced carrier systems, shall be included in the necessary bandwidth.

(1) The necessary bandwidth shall be expressed by three numerals and one letter. The letter occupies the position of the decimal point and represents the unit of bandwidth. The first character shall be neither zero nor K, M or G.

(2) Necessary bandwidths:

- between 0.001 and 999 Hz shall be expressed in Hz (letter H);
- between 1.00 and 999 kHz shall be expressed in kHz (letter K);
- between 1.00 and 999 MHz shall be expressed in MHz (letter M);
- between 1.00 and 999 GHz shall be expressed in GHz (letter G).

(3) Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hertz</th>
<th>Letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.002 Hz</td>
<td>H002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 Hz</td>
<td>H00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7 Hz</td>
<td>H01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.3 Hz</td>
<td>25H3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Hz</td>
<td>400H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 kHz</td>
<td>2K40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 kHz</td>
<td>6K00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5 kHz</td>
<td>12K5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.4 kHz</td>
<td>180K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.5 kHz</td>
<td>181K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.7 kHz</td>
<td>181K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25 MHz</td>
<td>1M25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MHz</td>
<td>2M00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MHz</td>
<td>10M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202 MHz</td>
<td>202M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.65 GHz</td>
<td>5G65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) The necessary bandwidth may be determined by one of the following methods:

(1) Use of the formulas included in the table, in paragraph (g) of this section, which also gives examples of necessary bandwidths and designation of corresponding emissions;

(2) For frequency modulated radio systems which have a substantially linear relationship between the value of input voltage to the modulator and the resulting frequency deviation of the carrier and which carry either single sideband suppressed carrier frequency division multiplex speech channels or television, computation in accordance with provisions of paragraph (f) of this section and formulas and methods indicated in the table, in paragraph (g) of this section;

(3) Computation in accordance with Recommendations of the International Radio Consultative Committee (C.C.I.R.);

(4) Measurement in cases not covered by paragraph (c) (1), (2), or (3) of this section.

(d) The value so determined should be used when the full designation of an emission is required. However, the necessary bandwidth so determined is not the only characteristic of an emission to be considered in evaluating the interference that may be caused by that emission.

(e) In the formulation of the table in paragraph (g) of this section, the following terms are employed:

- $B_n =$ Necessary bandwidth in hertz
- $B =$ Modulation rate in bauds
- $N =$ Maximum possible number of black plus white elements to be transmitted per second, in facsimile
M = Maximum modulation frequency in hertz
C = Sub-carrier frequency in hertz
D = Peak frequency deviation, i.e., half the difference between the maximum and minimum values of the instantaneous frequency. The instantaneous frequency in hertz is the time rate of change in phase in radians divided by 2π

\[ t = \text{Pulse duration in seconds at half-amplitude} \]
\[ t_r = \text{Pulse rise time in seconds between 10\% and 90\% of maximum amplitude} \]

K = An overall numerical factor which varies according to the emission and which depends upon the allowable signal distortion.

\[ N_c = \text{Number of baseband telephone channels in radio systems employing multichannel multiplexing} \]

P = Continuity pilot sub-carrier frequency (Hz) (continuous signal utilized to verify performance of frequency-division multiplex systems).

(f) Determination of values of \( D \) and \( B_n \) for systems specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section:

(1) Determination of \( D \) in systems for multichannel telephony:

(i) The rms value of the per-channel deviation for the system shall be specified. (In the case of systems employing preemphasis or phase modulation, this value of per-channel deviation shall be specified at the characteristic baseband frequency.)

(ii) The value of \( D \) is then calculated by multiplying the rms value of the per-channel deviation by the appropriate factors, as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Number of message circuits} & \quad \text{Multiplying factors} & \quad \text{Limits of } X (P_{\text{avg}} (\text{dBmO})) \\
\text{More than 3, but less than 12} & \quad 4.47 \times [\text{a factor specified by the equipment manufacturer or station licensee, subject to Commission approval}]. & \quad \text{X: } -2 \text{ to } +2.6. \\
\text{At least 12, but less than 60} & \quad 3.76 \text{antilog} (X + 2 \log_{10} N_c) & \quad \text{X: } -5.6 \text{ to } -1.0. \\
\text{At least 60, but less than 240} & \quad 3.76 \text{antilog} (X + 4 \log_{10} N_c) & \quad \text{X: } -19.6 \text{ to } -15.0. \\
\text{240 or more} & \quad 3.76 \text{antilog} (X + 10 \log_{10} N_c) & \quad \text{X: } \text{variables not specified.}
\end{align*}
\]

Where \( X \) represents the average power in a message circuit in dBmO; \( N_c \) is the number of circuits in the multiplexed message load; 3.76 corresponds to a peak load factor of 11.5 dB.

(2) The necessary bandwidth \( (B_n) \) normally is considered to be numerically equal to:

(i) \( 2M + 2DK \), for systems having no continuity pilot subcarrier or having a continuity pilot subcarrier whose frequency is not the highest modulating the main carrier;

(ii) \( 2P + 2DK \), for systems having a continuity pilot subcarrier whose frequency exceeds that of any other signal modulating the main carrier, unless the conditions set forth in paragraph (f)(3) of this section are met.

(3) As an exception to paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, the necessary bandwidth \( (B_n) \) for such systems is numerically equal to \( 2P \) or \( 2M + 2DK \), whichever is greater, provided the following conditions are met:

(i) The modulation index of the main carrier due to the continuity pilot subcarrier does not exceed 0.25, and

(ii) In a radio system of multichannel telephony, the rms frequency deviation of the main carrier due to the continuity pilot subcarrier does not exceed 70 percent of the rms value of the per-channel deviation, or, in a radio system for television, the rms deviation of the main carrier due to the pilot does not exceed 3.55 percent of the peak deviation of the main carrier.

(g) Table of necessary bandwidths:

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{Description of emission} & \text{Necessary bandwidth} & \text{Designation of emission} \\
\hline
\text{Continuous wave emission} & \text{NON (zero)} & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]
### II. AMPLITUDE MODULATION

#### 1. Signal With Quantized or Digital Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of Emission</th>
<th>Necessary Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous wave telegraphy.</td>
<td>B_n = BK, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telegram by on-off keying of a tone modulated carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = BK + 2M, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective calling signal, single-sideband full carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct-printing telegraphy using a frequency shifted modulating sub-carrier single-sideband suppressed carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = 2M + 2DK, M = B = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telegraphy, single-sideband reduced carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = central frequency + M + DK, M = B = 15 channels; highest central frequency is: 2805 Hz, B = 100, D = 42.5 Hz (85 Hz shift), K = 0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Telephony (Commercial Quality)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of Emission</th>
<th>Necessary Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telephony double-sideband, full carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = 2M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephony, single-sideband suppressed carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = M – lowest modulation frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephony with separate frequency modulated signal to control the level of demodulated speech signal, single-sideband, reduced carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephony with privacy, single-sideband, suppressed carrier (two or more channels).</td>
<td>B_n = N, M – lowest modulation frequency in the lowest channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephony, independent sideband (two or more channels).</td>
<td>B_n = sum of M for each sideband</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. Sound Broadcasting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of Emission</th>
<th>Necessary Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sound broadcasting, double-sideband.</td>
<td>B_n = 2M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound broadcasting, single-sideband reduced carrier (single channel).</td>
<td>B_n = M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound broadcasting, single-sideband suppressed carrier.</td>
<td>B_n = M – lowest modulation frequency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4. Television

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of Emission</th>
<th>Necessary Bandwidth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Television, vision and sound.</td>
<td>Refer to CCIR documents for the bandwidths of the commonly used television systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Sample Calculations**

- Continuous wave telegraphy: 25 words per minute; B = 20, K = 5, Bandwidth: 100 Hz
- Telephony double-sideband: M = 3000, Bandwidth: 6000 Hz = 6 kHz
- Sound broadcasting, double-sideband: Speech and music, M = 4000, Bandwidth: 8000 Hz = 8 kHz
- Television, vision and sound: Nominal video bandwidth: 4.2 MHz, Sound carrier relative to video carrier: 4.5 MHz, Total vision bandwidth: 5.75 MHz, FM aural bandwidth including guardbands: 250,000 Hz

---

**Formulas**

- Continuous wave telegraphy: B_n = BK, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits
- Telegraphy by on-off keying of a tone modulated carrier: B_n = BK + 2M, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits
- Selective calling signal, single-sideband full carrier: B_n = M
- Direct-printing telegraphy: B_n = 2M + 2DK, M = B = 2
- Telegraphy, single-sideband reduced carrier: B_n = central frequency + M + DK, M = B
- Telephony double-sideband: B_n = 2M
- Telephony, single-sideband suppressed carrier: B_n = M
- Telephony with separate frequency modulated signal to control the level of demodulated speech signal, single-sideband, reduced carrier: B_n = M
- Telephony with privacy, single-sideband, suppressed carrier (two or more channels): B_n = N, M
- Telephony, independent sideband (two or more channels): B_n = sum of M for each sideband
- Sound broadcasting, double-sideband: B_n = 2M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired
- Sound broadcasting, single-sideband reduced carrier (single channel): B_n = M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired
- Sound broadcasting, single-sideband suppressed carrier: B_n = M – lowest modulation frequency
- Television, vision and sound: Refer to CCIR documents for the bandwidths of the commonly used television systems

---

**Designation of Emission**

- Continuous wave telegraphy: Formula: B_n = BK, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits
- Telegraphy by on-off keying of a tone modulated carrier: Formula: B_n = BK + 2M, K = 5 for fading circuits, K = 3 for non-fading circuits
- Selective calling signal, single-sideband full carrier: Formula: B_n = M
- Direct-printing telegraphy: Formula: B_n = 2M + 2DK, M = B = 2
- Telegraphy, single-sideband reduced carrier: Formula: B_n = central frequency + M + DK, M = B
- Telephony double-sideband: Formula: B_n = 2M
- Telephony, single-sideband suppressed carrier: Formula: B_n = M
- Telephony with separate frequency modulated signal to control the level of demodulated speech signal, single-sideband, reduced carrier: Formula: B_n = M
- Telephony with privacy, single-sideband, suppressed carrier (two or more channels): Formula: B_n = N, M
- Telephony, independent sideband (two or more channels): Formula: B_n = sum of M for each sideband
- Sound broadcasting, double-sideband: Formula: B_n = 2M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired
- Sound broadcasting, single-sideband reduced carrier (single channel): Formula: B_n = M, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired
- Sound broadcasting, single-sideband suppressed carrier: Formula: B_n = M – lowest modulation frequency
- Television, vision and sound: Refer to CCIR documents for the bandwidths of the commonly used television systems

---

**Sample Calculations**

- Continuous wave telegraphy: 25 words per minute; B = 20, K = 5, Bandwidth: 100 Hz
- Telephony double-sideband: M = 3000, Bandwidth: 6000 Hz = 6 kHz
- Sound broadcasting, double-sideband: Speech and music, M = 4000, Bandwidth: 8000 Hz = 8 kHz
- Television, vision and sound: Nominal video bandwidth: 4.2 MHz, Sound carrier relative to video carrier: 4.5 MHz, Total vision bandwidth: 5.75 MHz, FM aural bandwidth including guardbands: 250,000 Hz
§ 2.202 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

### 5. Facsimile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Sample calculation</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analogue facsimile by sub-carrier frequency modulation of a single-sideband emission with reduced carrier.</td>
<td>$B_n = C - N = 2 + DK, K = 1.1$ (typically)</td>
<td>$N = 1100$, corresponding to an index of cooperation of 352 and a cycle rotation speed of 60 rpm. Index of cooperation is the product of the drum diameter and number of lines per unit length $C = 1900$, $D = 400$ Hz, Bandwidth = 2.890 Hz = 2.89 kHz</td>
<td>2K9R3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analogue facsimile; frequency modulation of an audio frequency sub-carrier which modulates the main carrier, single-sideband suppressed carrier.</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK, M = N/K, K = 1.1$ (typically)</td>
<td>$N = 1100$, $D = 400$ Hz, Bandwidth: 1980 Hz = 1.98 kHz</td>
<td>1K9J3C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. Composite Emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Sample calculation</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double-sideband, television relay.</td>
<td>$B_n = 2C + 2M + 2D$</td>
<td>Video limited to 5 MHz, audio on 6.5 MHz frequency modulated subcarrier deviation = 50 kHz; $C = 6.5 \times 10^6$, $D = 50 \times 10^3$ Hz, $M = 15,000$, Bandwidth: $13.13 \times 10^6$ Hz = 13.13 MHz</td>
<td>13M2A8W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-sideband radio relay system.</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M$</td>
<td>10 voice channels occupying baseband between 1 kHz and 164 kHz; $M = 164,000$ Bandwidth = 328,000 Hz = 328 kHz</td>
<td>328K8A4E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-sideband emission of VOR with voice (VOR = VHF omnidirectional radio range).</td>
<td>$B_n = 2C_{max} + 2M + 2DK, K = 1$ (typically)</td>
<td>The main carrier is modulated by: —a 30 Hz sub-carrier—a carrier resulting from a 9960 Hz tone frequency modulated by a 30 Hz tone—a telephone channel—a 1020 Hz keyed tone for continual Morse identification. $C_{max} = 9960$, $M = 30$, $D = 480$ Hz, Bandwidth: 20,940 Hz = 20.94 kHz</td>
<td>20K9A9W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent sidebands; several telegraph channels together with several telephone channels.</td>
<td>$B_n = $ sum of $M$ for each sideband</td>
<td>Normally composite systems are operated in accordance with standardized channel arrangements, (e.g. CCIR Rec. 348–2) 3 telephone channels and 15 telegraphy channels require the bandwidth 12,000 Hz = 12 kHz</td>
<td>12K0B9W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### III-A. FREQUENCY MODULATION

#### 1. Signal With Quantized or Digital Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Sample calculation</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telegraphy without error-correction (single channel).</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK, M = B / 2, K = 1.2$ (typically)</td>
<td>$B = 100$, $D = 85$ Hz (170 Hz shift), Bandwidth: 304 Hz</td>
<td>304HF1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-frequency duplex telegraphy.</td>
<td>$B, B/2M + 2DK, B = $ Modulation rate in bands of the faster channel. If the channels are synchronized: $M = B / 2$, otherwise $M = 2B, K = 1.1$ (typically)</td>
<td>Spacing between adjacent frequencies = 400 Hz; Synchronized channels, $B = 100$, $M = 50$, $D = 600$ Hz, Bandwidth: 1420 Hz = 1.42 kHz</td>
<td>1K42F7B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Telephony (Commercial Quality)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Sample calculation</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commercial telephony ...</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK, K = 1$ (typically, but under conditions a higher value may be necessary)</td>
<td>For an average case of commercial telephony, $M = 3,000$, Bandwidth: 16,000 Hz = 16 kHz</td>
<td>16K0F3E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. Sound Broadcasting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>Sample calculation</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sound broadcasting .....</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK, K = 1$ (typically)</td>
<td>Monaural, $D = 75,000$ Hz, $M = 15,000$, Bandwidth: 18,000 Hz = 180 kHz</td>
<td>180K3F3E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Federal Communications Commission § 2.202

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of emission</th>
<th>Necessary bandwidth</th>
<th>Designation of emission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formula</td>
<td>Sample calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Facsimile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facsimile by direct fre-</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK$, $M = N = 2$, $K = 1.1$ (typically)</td>
<td>$N = 1100$ elements/sec; $D = 400$ Hz, Bandwidth: $1980$ Hz = $1.98$ kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quency modulation of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the carrier; black and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analogue facsimile ......</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Composite Emissions (See Table III-B)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-relay system, fre-</td>
<td>$B_n = 2P$, $K = 1$</td>
<td>Microwave radio relay system specifications: 60 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 300 kHz; rms per-channel deviation 200 kHz; pilot at 331 kHz produces 200 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of $B_n D = (200 \times 10^3 \times 3.76 \times 1.13) = 2.73 \times 10^6$; $M = 5.64 \times 10^6$ Hz; $P = 6.2 \times 10^6$ Hz; $B_n = 2.452 \times 10^6$ Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quency division multi-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plex.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-relay system fre-</td>
<td>$B_n = 2M + 2DK$, $K = 1.1$ (typically)</td>
<td>Microwave radio relay relay systems specifications: 1200 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 5564 kHz; rms deviation of main carrier. Continuity pilot at 6199 kHz produces 140 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of $B_n D = (200 \times 10^3 \times 3.76 \times 3.63) = 2.73 \times 10^6$; $M = 5.64 \times 10^6$ Hz; $P = 6.2 \times 10^6$ Hz; $B_n = 2.73 \times 10^6$ Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quency division multi-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plex.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-relay system, fre-</td>
<td>$B_n = 2P$, $K = 1.1$</td>
<td>Microwave radio relay system specifications: 600 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 2540 kHz; continuity pilot at 8500 kHz produces 140 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of $B_n D = (200 \times 10^3 \times 3.76 \times 2.565) = 1.93 \times 10^6$; $M = 2.54 \times 10^6$ Hz; $2DK = 2P$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quency division multi-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plex.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unmodulated pulse</td>
<td>$B_n = 2K = t$, $K$ depends upon the ratio of pulse rise time. Its value usually falls between 1 and 10 and in many cases it does not need to exceed 6</td>
<td>Primary Radar Range resolution: 150 m, $K = 1.5$ (triangular pulse where $t = \frac{\text{range resolution}}{\text{velocity of light}} = \frac{150}{3 \times 10^8} = 1.6 \times 10^{-6}$ seconds, Bandwidth: $3 \times 10^6$ Hz = 3 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Composite Emissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-relay system ......</td>
<td>$B_n = 2K + t$, $K = 1.6$</td>
<td>Pulse position modulated by 36 voice channel baseband; pulse width at half amplitude = 0.4 μs, Bandwidth: $8 \times 10^6$ Hz = 8 MHz (Bandwidth independent of the number of voice channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-relay system ......</td>
<td>$B_n = 2K\log_2 S$, $K = 1.6$</td>
<td>Pulse position modulated by 36 voice channel baseband; pulse width at half amplitude 0.4 μS, $B_n = 8 \times 10^6$ Hz = 8 MHz (Bandwidth independent of the number of voice channels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite transmission</td>
<td>$B_n = 2RK$, $K = 1.6$</td>
<td>Digital modulation used to send 5 megabits per second by use of amplitude modulation of the main carrier with 4 signaling states $R = 5 \times 10^6$ bits per second; $K = 1$; $S = 4$; $B_n = 5 MHz$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital modulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using DSB-AM (Micro-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wave radio relay sys-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tem).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Binary Frequency Shift   | $(0.03 < 2D/R < 1.0)$; $B_n = 3.86D + 0.27R$ 
$\quad (1.0 < 2D/R < 2)$; $B_n = 2.4D + 1.6R$ | Digital modulation used to send 1 megabit per second by frequency shift keying with 2 signaling states and 0.75 MHz peak deviation of the carrier $R = 1 \times 10^6$ bps; $D = 0.75 \times 10^4$ Hz; $B_n = 2.8 MHz$ |
| Keying.                |                     |                         |
§ 2.301 Station identification requirement.

Each station using radio frequencies shall identify its transmissions according to the procedures prescribed by the rules governing the class of station to which it belongs with a view to the elimination of harmful interference and the general enforcement of applicable radio treaties, conventions, regulations, arrangements, and agreements in force, and the enforcement of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and the Commission’s rules.

[34 FR 5104, Mar. 12, 1969]

§ 2.302 Call signs.

The table which follows indicates the composition and blocks of international call signs available for assignment when such call signs are required by the rules pertaining to particular classes of stations. When stations operating in two or more classes are authorized to the same licensee for the same location, the Commission may elect to assign a separate call sign to each station in a different class. (In addition to the U.S. call sign allocations listed below, call sign blocks AAA through AEZ and ALA through ALZ have been assigned to the Department of the Army; call sign block AFA through AKZ has been assigned to the Department of the Air Force; and call sign block NAA through NZZ has been assigned jointly to the Department of the Navy and the U.S. Coast Guard.)


Subpart D—Call Signs and Other Forms of Identifying Radio Transmissions


§ 2.301 Station identification requirement.

Each station using radio frequencies shall identify its transmissions according to the procedures prescribed by the rules governing the class of station to which it belongs with a view to the elimination of harmful interference and the general enforcement of applicable radio treaties, conventions, regulations, arrangements, and agreements in force, and the enforcement of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and the Commission’s rules.

[34 FR 5104, Mar. 12, 1969]

§ 2.302 Call signs.

The table which follows indicates the composition and blocks of international call signs available for assignment when such call signs are required by the rules pertaining to particular classes of stations. When stations operating in two or more classes are authorized to the same licensee for the same location, the Commission may elect to assign a separate call sign to each station in a different class. (In addition to the U.S. call sign allocations listed below, call sign blocks AAA through AEZ and ALA through ALZ have been assigned to the Department of the Army; call sign block AFA through AKZ has been assigned to the Department of the Air Force; and call sign block NAA through NZZ has been assigned jointly to the Department of the Navy and the U.S. Coast Guard.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of station</th>
<th>Composition of call sign</th>
<th>Call sign blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coast (Class I) except for coast telephone in Alaska</td>
<td>3 letters ..................</td>
<td>KAA through KZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits .......</td>
<td>WAA through WZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast (Classes II and III) and maritime radio</td>
<td>3 letters, 2 digits ......</td>
<td>KAA200 through KZZ999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determination.</td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits (for stations assigned frequencies above 30 MHz).</td>
<td>WAA200 through WZZ999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast telephone in Alaska</td>
<td>3 letters, 2 digits ......</td>
<td>KAA20 through KZZ9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits (for stations assigned frequencies above 30 MHz).</td>
<td>WAA20 through WZZ99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>3 letters, 2 digits ......</td>
<td>KAA20 through KZZ99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits (for stations assigned frequencies above 30 MHz).</td>
<td>WAA200 through WZZ999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine receiver test</td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits (plus general geographic location when required).</td>
<td>KAA200 through KZZ999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WAA200 through WZZ999.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.302

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of station</th>
<th>Composition of call sign</th>
<th>Call sign blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ship telegraph</td>
<td>4 letters</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship telephone</td>
<td>2 letters, 4 digits, or 3 letters, 4 digits</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship telegraph plus telephone</td>
<td>4 letters</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship radar</td>
<td>Same as ship telephone and/or telegraph call sign, or, if ship has no telephone or telegraph: 2 letters, 4 digits, or 3 letters, 4 digits</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship survival craft</td>
<td>Call sign of the parent ship followed by 2 digits.</td>
<td>WAAA20 through KZZZ9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable-repair ship marker buoy</td>
<td>Call sign of the parent ship followed by the letters “BT” and the identifying number of the buoy.</td>
<td>WAAA20 through WZZZ9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine utility</td>
<td>4 letters</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft telephone</td>
<td>2 letters, 4 digits</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft telegraph</td>
<td>5 letters</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft telegraph and telephone</td>
<td>5 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft telephone</td>
<td>5 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft survival craft</td>
<td>Whenever a call sign is assigned.</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical</td>
<td>3 letters, 1 digit</td>
<td>KAA2 through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile (base)</td>
<td>3 letters, 3 digits</td>
<td>WAA200 through WZZ999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile (mobile telegraph)</td>
<td>2 letters, 4 digits</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile (telephone)</td>
<td>2 letters, 4 digits</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (standard)</td>
<td>4 letters (plus location of station)</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (FM)</td>
<td>4 letters (plus location of station)</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting with suffix “FM”</td>
<td>6 letters (plus location of station)</td>
<td>WAAA-FM through WZZZ-FM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (television)</td>
<td>4 letters (plus location of station)</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting with suffix “TV”</td>
<td>6 letters (plus location of station)</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television broadcast translator</td>
<td>1 letter—output channel number—2 letters.</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster station, except U.S. Government</td>
<td>4 letters, 1 digit</td>
<td>WAAA2 through KZZZ9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental (letter “X” follows the digit)</td>
<td>2 letters, 1 digit, 3 letters</td>
<td>WAAA2 through KZZZ9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur (letter “X” may not follow digit)</td>
<td>1 letter, 1 digit, 1 letter</td>
<td>KAAA through KZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>1 letter, 1 digit, 2 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>1 letter, 1 digit, 3 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>1 letter, 1 digit, 1 letter</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>2 letters, 1 digit, 1 letter</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>2 letters, 1 digit, 2 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur (letter “X” may not follow digit)</td>
<td>2 letters, 1 digit, 3 letters</td>
<td>WAAA through WZZZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard frequency</td>
<td></td>
<td>WWV, WWVB through WWVI, WWVL, WWVS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 2.303 Other forms of identification of stations.

(a) The following table indicates forms of identification which may be used in lieu of call signs by the specified classes of stations. Such recognized means of identification may be one or more of the following: name of station, location of station, operating agency, official registration mark, flight identification number, selective call number or signal, selective call identification number or signal, characteristic signal, characteristic of emission or other clearly distinguishing form of identification readily recognized internationally. Reference should be made to the appropriate part of the rules for complete information on identification procedures for each service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of station</th>
<th>Identification, other than assigned call sign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft (U.S. registry) telephone</td>
<td>Registration number preceded by the type of the aircraft, or the radiotelephony designator of the aircraft operating agency followed by the flight identification number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft (foreign registry) telephone</td>
<td>Foreign registry identification consisting of five characters. This may be preceded by the radiotelephony designator of the aircraft operating agency or it may be preceded by the type of the aircraft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical</td>
<td>Name of the city, area, or airframe served together with such additional identification as may be required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft survival craft</td>
<td>Appropriate reference to parent aircraft, e.g., the air carrier parent aircraft flight number or identification, the aircraft registration number, the name of the aircraft manufacturer, the name of the aircraft owner, or any other pertinent information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship telegraph</td>
<td>When an official call sign is not yet assigned; Complete name of the ship and name of licensee. On 156.65 MHz: Name of ship. Digital selective call. The approximate geographic location in a format approved by the Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship telegraph</td>
<td>Digital selective call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public coast (radiotelephone) and Limited Coast (Radiotelephone)</td>
<td>Polar station identification number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Geographic location. When an approved method of superimposed identification is used, QTT DE (abbreviated name of company or station).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed: Rural subscriber service</td>
<td>Name of station licensee (in abbreviated form if practicable), or location of station, or name of city, area, or facility served. Individual stations may be identified by additional digits following the more general identification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile: Public safety, forestry conservation, highway maintenance, local government, shipyard, land transportation, and aviation services.</td>
<td>Mobile unit cochannnel with its base station: Unit identifier on file in its base station records. Mobile unit not cochannnel with its base station: Unit identifier on file in the base station records and the assigned call sign of either the mobile or base station. Temporary base station: Unit designator in addition to base station identification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### § 2.403 Identification, other than assigned call sign

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of station</th>
<th>Identification, other than assigned call sign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile: Domestic public and rural radio service</td>
<td>Special mobile unit designation assigned by licensee or by assigned telephone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile: Railroad radio service</td>
<td>Name of railroad, train number, caboose number, engine number, or name of fixed wayside station or such other number or name as may be specified for use of railroad employees to identify a specific fixed point or mobile unit. A railroad's abbreviated name or initial letters may be used where such are in general usage. Unit designators may be used in addition to the station identification to identify an individual unit or transmitter of a base station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land mobile: Broadcasting (remote pickup)</td>
<td>Identification of associated broadcasting station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (Emergency Broadcast System)</td>
<td>State and operational area identification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (aural STL and intercity relay)</td>
<td>Call sign of the broadcasting station with which it is associated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting (television auxiliary)</td>
<td>Call sign of the TV broadcasting station whose signals are being relayed, or by network identification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster station</td>
<td>Retransmission of the call sign of the primary station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster station</td>
<td>By radiotelephony: Name, location, or other designation of station when same as that of an associated station in some other service. Two or more separate units of a station operated at different locations are separately identified by the addition of a unit name, number, or other designation at the end of its authorized means of identification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Digital selective calls will be authorized by the Commission and will be formed by groups of numbers (0 through 9), however, the first digit must be other than 0, as follows:

1. Coast station identification number: 4 digits.
2. Ship station selective call number: 5 digits.
3. Predetermined group of ship stations: 5 digits.
4. Ship stations operating under a temporary operating authority shall identify by a call sign consisting of the letter “K” followed by the vessel’s Federal or State registration number, or a call sign consisting of the letters “KUS” followed by the vessel’s documentation number. However, if the vessel has no registration number or documentation number, the call sign shall consist of the name of the vessel and the name of the licensee as they appear on the station application form. (28 FR 12465, Nov. 22, 1963, as amended at 40 FR 57675, Dec. 11, 1975; 41 FR 44042, Oct. 6, 1976; 42 FR 31008, June 17, 1977; 44 FR 62284, Oct. 30, 1979)

### Subpart E—Distress, Disaster, and Emergency Communications

#### § 2.401 Distress messages

Each station licensee shall give absolute priority to radiocommunications or signals relating to ships or aircraft in distress; shall cease all sending on frequencies which will interfere with hearing a radiocommunication or signal of distress and except when engaged in answering or aiding the ship or aircraft in distress, shall refrain from sending any radiocommunications or signals until there is assurance that no interference will be caused with the radiocommunications or signals relating thereto; and shall assist the ship or aircraft in distress, so far as possible, by complying with its instructions.

#### § 2.402 Control of distress traffic

The control of distress traffic is the responsibility of the mobile station in distress or of the mobile station which, by the application of the provisions of §2.403, has sent the distress call. These stations may, however, delegate the control of the distress traffic to another station.

#### § 2.403 Retransmission of distress message

Any station which becomes aware that a mobile station is in distress may transmit the distress message in the following cases:

(a) When the station in distress is not itself in a position to transmit the message.

(b) In the case of mobile stations, when the master or the person in charge of the ship, aircraft, or other vehicles carrying the station which intervenes believes that further help is necessary.
§ 2.404 Resumption of operation after distress.

No station having been notified to cease operation shall resume operation on frequency or frequencies which may cause interference until notified by the station issuing the original notice that the station involved will not interfere with distress traffic as it is then being routed or until the receipt of a general notice that the need for handling distress traffic no longer exists.

§ 2.405 Operation during emergency.

The licensee of any station (except amateur, standard broadcast, FM broadcast, noncommercial educational FM broadcast, or television broadcast) may, during a period of emergency in which normal communication facilities are disrupted as a result of hurricane, flood, earthquake, or similar disaster, utilize such station for emergency communication service in communicating in a manner other than that specified in the instrument of authorization: Provided:

(a) That as soon as possible after the beginning of such emergency use, notice be sent to the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau of the Commission at Washington, D.C., stating the nature of the emergency and the use to which the station is being put, and

(b) That the emergency use of the station shall be discontinued as soon as substantially normal communication facilities are again available, and

(c) That the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau of the Commission at Washington, D.C., shall be notified immediately when such special use of the station is terminated: Provided further,

(d) That in no event shall any station engage in emergency transmission on frequencies other than, or with power in excess of, that specified in the instrument of authorization or as otherwise expressly provided by the Commission, or by law: And provided further,

(e) That any such emergency communication undertaken under this section shall terminate upon order of the Commission.

Note: Part 73 of this chapter contains provisions governing emergency operation of standard, FM, noncommercial educational FM, and television broadcast stations. Part 97 of this chapter contains such provisions for amateur stations.


§ 2.406 National defense; free service.

Any common carrier subject to the Communications Act may render to any agency of the United States Government free service in connection with the preparation for the national defense. Every such carrier rendering any such free service shall make and file, in duplicate, with the Commission, on or before the 31st day of July and on or before the 31st day of January in each year, reports covering the periods of 6 months ending on the 30th day of June and the 31st day of December, respectively, next prior to said dates. These reports shall show the names of the agencies to which free service was rendered pursuant to this rule, the general character of the communications handled for each agency, and the charges in dollars which would have accrued to the carrier for such service rendered to each agency if charges for all such communications had been collected at the published tariff rates.

§ 2.407 National defense; emergency authorization.

The Federal Communications Commission may authorize the licensee of any radio station during a period of national emergency to operate its facilities upon such frequencies, with such power and points of communication, and in such a manner beyond that specified in the station license as may be requested by the Army, Navy, or Air Force.
§ 2.803 Marketing of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.

(a) Marketing, as used in this section, includes sale or lease, or offering for sale or lease, including advertising for sale or lease, or importation, shipment, or distribution for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease.

(b) General rule. No person may market a radio frequency device unless:

(1) For devices subject to authorization under certification, the device has been authorized in accordance with the rules in subpart J of this chapter and is properly identified and labeled as required by §2.925 and other relevant sections in this chapter; or

(2) For devices subject to authorization under verification or Declaration of Conformity in accordance with the rules in subpart J of this chapter, the device complies with all applicable technical, labeling, identification and administrative requirements; or

(3) For devices that do not require a grant of equipment authorization under subpart J of this chapter but must comply with the specified technical standards prior to use, the device complies with all applicable, technical, labeling, identification and administrative requirements.

(c) Exceptions. The following marketing activities are permitted prior to equipment authorization:

(1) Activities under market trials conducted pursuant to subpart H of part 5.

(2) Limited marketing is permitted, as described in the following text, for devices that could be authorized under the current rules; could be authorized under waivers of such rules that are in effect at the time of marketing; or could be authorized under rules that have been adopted by the Commission but that have not yet become effective. These devices may not be operated unless permitted by §2.805.

(i) Conditional sales contracts (including agreements to produce new devices manufactured in accordance with designated specifications) are permitted between manufacturers and wholesalers or retailers provided that delivery is made contingent upon compliance with the applicable equipment authorization and technical requirements.

(ii) A radio frequency device that is in the conceptual, developmental, design or pre-production stage may be offered for sale solely to business, commercial, industrial, scientific or medical users (but not an offer for sale to
§ 2.805 Operation of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.

(a) General rule. A radio frequency device may not be operated prior to equipment authorization unless the conditions set forth in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) or (e), of this section are met. Radio frequency devices operated under these provisions may not be marketed (as defined in §2.803(a)) except as provided elsewhere in this chapter. In addition, the provisions of subpart K continue to apply to imported radio frequency devices.

(b) Operation of a radio frequency device prior to equipment authorization is permitted under the authority of an experimental radio service authorization issued under part 5 of this chapter.

(c) The kit is labeled with the following legend: For evaluation only; not FCC approved for resale; and

(d) Any radiofrequency transmitter employed as part of an evaluation kit shall be designed to comply with all applicable FCC technical rules, including frequency use, spurious and out-of-band emission limits, and maximum power or field strength ratings applicable to final products that would employ the components or circuitry to be evaluated.

(d) Importation. The provisions of subpart K of this part continue to apply to imported radio frequency devices.

Federal Communications Commission § 2.807

(1) The radio frequency device shall be operated in compliance with existing Commission rules, waivers of such rules that are in effect at the time of operation, or rules that have been adopted by the Commission but that have not yet become effective; and

(2) The radio frequency device shall be operated for at least one of these purposes:

   (i) Demonstrations at a trade show or an exhibition, provided a notice containing the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iii) is displayed in a conspicuous location on, or immediately adjacent to, the device; or all prospective buyers at the trade show or exhibition are advised in writing that the equipment is subject to the FCC rules and that the equipment will comply with the appropriate rules before delivery to the buyer or to centers of distribution; or

   (ii) Evaluation of performance and determination of customer acceptability, during developmental, design, or pre-production states. If the device is not operated at the manufacturer’s facilities, it must be labeled with the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iii), and in the case of an evaluation kit, the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iv)(C).

(e) Operation of a radio frequency device prior to equipment authorization is permitted under either paragraph (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section so long as devices are either rendered inoperable or retrieved at the conclusion of such operation:

   (1) The radio frequency device shall be operated in compliance with existing Commission rules, waivers of such rules that are in effect at the time of operation, or rules that have been adopted by the Commission but that have not yet become effective; and

   (i) Under the authority of a service license (only in the bands for which that service licensee holds a license) provided that the licensee grants permission and the licensee continues to remain responsible for complying with all of the operating conditions and requirements associated with its license; or

   (ii) Under a grant of special temporary authorization.

(2) The radio frequency device shall be operated at or below the maximum level specified in the table in §15.209(a) of this chapter for at least one of these purposes:

   (i) Demonstrations at a trade show or an exhibition, provided a notice containing the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iii) is displayed in a conspicuous location on, or immediately adjacent to, the device; or all prospective buyers at the trade show or exhibition are advised in writing that the equipment is subject to the FCC rules and that the equipment will comply with the appropriate rules before delivery to the buyer or to centers of distribution; or

   (ii) Evaluation of performance and determination of customer acceptability, during developmental, design, or pre-production states. If the device is not operated at the manufacturer’s facilities, it must be labeled with the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iii), and in the case of an evaluation kit, the wording specified in §2.803(c)(2)(iv)(C).

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 48691, Aug. 18, 2014]

§ 2.807 Statutory exceptions.

As provided by Section 302(c) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, §2.803 shall not be applicable to:

(a) Carriers transporting radiofrequency devices without trading in them.

(b) Radiofrequency devices manufactured solely for export.

(c) The manufacture, assembly, or installation of radiofrequency devices for its own use by a public utility engaged in providing electric service: Provided, however, That no such device shall be operated if it causes harmful interference to radio communications.

(d) Radiofrequency devices for use by the Government of the United States or any agency thereof: Provided, however, That this exception shall not be applicable to any device after it has been disposed of or by such Government or agency.

§ 2.811 Transmitters operated under part 73 of this chapter.

Section 2.803(a) through (c) shall not be applicable to a transmitter operated in any of the Radio Broadcast Services regulated under part 73 of this chapter, provided the conditions set out in part 73 of this chapter for the acceptability of such transmitter for use under licensing are met.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 2.813 Transmitters operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service.

Section 2.803 (a) through (d) shall not be applicable to a transmitter operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service regulated under part 74 of this chapter, provided the conditions in §74.952 of this chapter for the acceptability of such transmitter for licensing are met.


§ 2.815 External radio frequency power amplifiers.

(a) As used in this part, an external radio frequency power amplifier is any device which, (1) when used in conjunction with a radio transmitter as a signal source is capable of amplification of that signal, and (2) is not an integral part of a radio transmitter as manufactured.

(b) No person shall manufacture, sell or lease, offer for sale or lease (including advertising for sale or lease) or import, ship or distribute for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease, any external radio frequency power amplifier capable of operation on any frequency or frequencies below 144 MHz unless the amplifier has received a grant of certification in accordance with subpart J of this part and other relevant parts of this chapter. These amplifiers shall comply with the following:

(1) The external radio frequency power amplifier shall not be capable of amplification in the frequency band 26–28 MHz.

(2) The amplifier shall not be capable of easy modification to permit its use as an amplifier in the frequency band 26–28 MHz.

(3) No more than 10 external radio frequency power amplifiers may be constructed for evaluation purposes in preparation for the submission of an application for a grant of certification.

(4) If the external radio frequency power amplifier is intended for operation in the Amateur Radio Service under part 97 of this chapter, the requirements of §§97.315 and 97.317 of this chapter shall be met.


Subpart J—Equipment Authorization Procedures

Source: 39 FR 5019, Feb. 15, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 2.901 Basis and purpose.

(a) In order to carry out its responsibilities under the Communications Act and the various treaties and international regulations, and in order to promote efficient use of the radio spectrum, the Commission has developed technical standards for radio frequency equipment and parts or components thereof. The technical standards applicable to individual types of equipment are found in that part of the rules governing the service wherein the equipment is to be operated. In addition to the technical standards provided, the rules governing the service may require that such equipment be verified by the manufacturer or importer, be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, or receive a grant of Certification from a Telecommunication Certification Body.

(b) Sections 2.902 through 2.1077 describe the verification procedure, the procedure for a Declaration of Conformity, and the procedures to be followed in obtaining certification and the conditions attendant to such a grant.

[80 FR 33439, June 12, 2015]
§ 2.902 Verification.

(a) Verification is a procedure where the manufacturer makes measurements or takes the necessary steps to insure that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards. Submittal of a sample unit or representative data to the Commission demonstrating compliance is not required unless specifically requested by the Commission pursuant to § 2.957, of this part.

(b) Verification attaches to all items subsequently marketed by the manufacturer or importer which are identical as defined in § 2.908 to the sample tested and found acceptable by the manufacturer.

[46 FR 23249, Apr. 24, 1981]

§ 2.906 Declaration of Conformity.

(a) A Declaration of Conformity is a procedure where the responsible party, as defined in § 2.909, makes measurements or takes other necessary steps to ensure that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards. Submittal of a sample unit or representative data to the Commission demonstrating compliance is not required unless specifically requested pursuant to § 2.945.

(b) The Declaration of Conformity attaches to all items subsequently marketed by the responsible party which are identical, as defined in § 2.908, to the sample tested and found acceptable by the responsible party.

[61 FR 31045, June 19, 1996, as amended at 80 FR 33439, June 12, 2015]

§ 2.907 Certification.

(a) Certification is an equipment authorization approved by the Commission or issued by a Telecommunication Certification Body (TCB) and authorized under the authority of the Commission, based on representations and test data submitted by the applicant.

(b) Certification attaches to all units subsequently marketed by the grantee which are identical (see § 2.908) to the sample tested except for permissive changes or other variations authorized by the Commission pursuant to § 2.1043.


§ 2.908 Identical defined.

As used in this subpart, the term identical means identical within the variation that can be expected to arise as a result of quantity production techniques.

[46 FR 23249, Apr. 24, 1981]

§ 2.909 Responsible party.

The following parties are responsible for the compliance of radio frequency equipment with the applicable standards:

(a) In the case of equipment which requires the issuance of a grant of certification, the party to whom that grant of certification is issued (the grantee). If the radio frequency equipment is modified by any party other than the grantee and that party is not working under the authorization of the grantee pursuant to § 2.929(b), the party performing the modification is responsible for compliance of the product with the applicable administrative and technical provisions in this chapter.

(b) In the case of equipment subject to authorization under the verification procedure, the manufacturer or, in the case of imported equipment, the importer. If subsequent to manufacture and importation, the radio frequency equipment is modified by any party not working under the authority of the responsible party, the party performing the modification becomes the new responsible party.

(c) In the case of equipment subject to authorization under the Declaration of Conformity procedure:

(1) The manufacturer or, if the equipment is assembled from individual component parts and the resulting system is subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity, the assembler.

(2) If the equipment, by itself, is subject to a Declaration of Conformity and that equipment is imported, the importer.
§ 2.910 Incorporation by reference.

(a) The materials listed in this section are incorporated by reference in this part. These incorporations by reference were approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. These materials are incorporated as they exist on the date of the approval, and notice of any change in these materials will be published in the Federal Register. All approved material is available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741–6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

(b) International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), IEC Central Office, 3, rue de Varembe, CH–1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Email: inmail@iec.ch, www.iec.ch.


(2) [Reserved]

(c) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), 3916 Ranchero Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48108, 1–800–699–9277, http://www.techstreet.com/ieee; (ISO publications can also be purchased from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) through its NSSN operation (www.nssn.org), at Customer Service, American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642–4900.)

(1) ANSI C63.4–2014: “American National Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz,” ANSI approved June 13, 2014, IBR approved for § 2.950(h) and:

(i) Sections 5.4.4 through 5.5, IBR approved for § 2.948(d) and 2.950(f); and

(ii) [Reserved]


(d) International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 1, ch. De la Voie-Creuse, CP 56, CH–1211, Geneva 20, Switzerland; www.iso.org; Tel.: + 41 22 749 01 11; Fax: + 41 22 733 34 30; email: central@iso.org. (ISO publications can also be purchased from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) through its NSSN operation (www.nssn.org), at Customer Service, American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036, telephone (212) 642–4900.)

accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies." First Edition, 2004–09–01, IBR approved for §§2.948(e), 2.949(b), 2.950(c) and (d), and 2.960(c).

(2) ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E), "General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories," Section Edition, 2005–05–15, IBR approved for §§2.948(e), 2.949(b), 2.962(c) and (d).

(3) ISO/IEC 17065:2012(E), "Conformity assessment—Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services," First Edition, 2012–09–15, IBR approved for §§2.950(b), 2.960(b), 2.962(b), (c), (d), (f), and (g).


§2.911 Application procedures for equipment authorizations

(a) All requests for equipment authorization shall be submitted in writing to a Telecommunication Certification Body (TCB) in a manner prescribed by the TCB.

(b) A TCB shall submit an electronic copy of each equipment authorization application to the Commission pursuant to §2.962(y)(6) on a form prescribed by the Commission at https://www.fcc.gov/eas.

(c) Each application that a TCB submits to the Commission shall be accompanied by all information required by this subpart and by those parts of the rules governing operation of the equipment, the applicant’s certifications required by paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section, and by requisite test data, diagrams, photographs, etc., as specified in this subpart and in those sections of rules under which the equipment is to be operated.

(d) The applicant shall provide to the TCB all information that the TCB requests to process the equipment authorization request and to submit the application form prescribed by the Commission and all exhibits required with this form.

(1) The applicant shall provide a written and signed certification to the TCB that all statements it makes in its request for equipment authorization are true and correct to the best of its knowledge and belief.

(2) The applicant shall provide a written and signed certification to the TCB that the applicant complies with the requirements in §1.2002 of this chapter concerning the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988.

(3) Each request for equipment authorization submitted to a TCB, including amendments thereto, and related statements of fact and authorizations required by the Commission, shall be signed by the applicant if the applicant is an individual; by one of the partners if the applicant is a partnership; by an officer, if the applicant is a corporation; or by a member who is an officer, if the applicant is an unincorporated association: Provided, however, that the application may be signed by the applicant’s authorized representative who shall indicate his title, such as plant manager, project engineer, etc.

(4) Information on the Commission’s equipment authorization requirements can be obtained from the Internet at https://www.fcc.gov/eas.

(e) Technical test data submitted to the TCB and to the Commission shall be signed by the person who performed or supervised the tests. The person signing the test data shall attest to the accuracy of such data. The Commission or TCB may require the person signing the test data to submit a statement showing that they are qualified to make or supervise the required measurements.

(f) Signed, as used in this section, means an original handwritten signature; however, the Office of Engineering and Technology may allow signature by any symbol executed or adopted by the applicant or TCB with the intent that such symbol be a signature,
§ 2.915 Grant of application.

(a) A Commission recognized TCB will grant an application for certification if it finds from an examination of the application and supporting data, or other matter which it may officially notice, that:

1. The equipment is capable of complying with pertinent technical standards of the rule part(s) under which it is to be operated; and,

2. A grant of the application would serve the public interest, convenience and necessity.

(b) Grants will be made in writing showing the effective date of the grant and any special condition(s) attaching to the grant.

(c) Certification shall not attach to any equipment, nor shall any equipment authorization be deemed effective, until the application has been granted.

(d) Grants will be from the date of publication on the Commission Web site and shall show any special condition(s) attaching to the grant.

(e) The grant shall identify the approving TCB and the Commission as the issuing authority.

(f) In cases of a dispute the Commission will be the final arbiter.

§ 2.917 Dismissal of application.

(a) An application which is not in accordance with the provisions of this subpart may be dismissed.

(b) Any application, upon written request signed by the applicant or his attorney, may be dismissed prior to a determination granting or denying the authorization requested.

(c) If an applicant is requested to file additional documents or information and fails to submit the requested material within the specified time period, the application may be dismissed.

§ 2.919 Denial of application.

If the Commission is unable to make the findings specified in §2.915(a), it will deny the application. Notification to the applicant will include a statement of the reasons for the denial.

§ 2.921 Hearing on application.

Whenever it is determined that an application for equipment authorization presents substantial factual questions relating to the qualifications of the applicant or the equipment (or the effects of the use thereof), the Commission may designate the application for hearing. A hearing on an application for an equipment authorization shall be conducted in the same manner as a hearing on a radio station application as set out in subpart B of part 1 of this chapter.

§ 2.923 Petition for reconsideration; application for review.

Persons aggrieved by virtue of an equipment authorization action may file with the Commission a petition for reconsideration or an application for review. Rules governing the filing of petitions for reconsideration and applications for review are set forth in §§1.106 and 1.115, respectively, of this chapter.

§ 2.924 Marketing of electrically identical equipment having multiple trade names and models or type numbers under the same FCC identifier.

The grantee of an equipment authorization may market devices having different model/type numbers or trade names without additional authorization, provided that such devices are electrically identical and the equipment bears an FCC Identifier validated by a grant of certification. A device will be considered to be electrically identical if no changes are made to the authorized device, or if the changes made to the device would be treated as class I permissive changes within the scope of §2.1043(b)(1). Changes to the
§ 2.925 Identification of equipment.

(a) Each equipment covered in an application for equipment authorization shall bear a nameplate or label listing the following:

(1) FCC Identifier consisting of the two elements in the exact order specified in §2.926. The FCC Identifier shall be preceded by the term FCC ID in capital letters on a single line, and shall be of a type size large enough to be legible without the aid of magnification.

(2) Any other statements or labeling requirements imposed by the rules governing the operation of the specific class of equipment, except that such statement(s) of compliance may appear on a separate label at the option of the applicant/grantee.

(3) Equipment subject only to registration will be identified pursuant to part 68 of this chapter.

(b) Any device subject to more than one equipment authorization procedure may be assigned a single FCC Identifier. However, a single FCC Identifier is required to be assigned to any device consisting of two or more sections assembled in a common enclosure, on a common chassis or circuit board, and with common frequency controlling circuits. Devices to which a single FCC Identifier has been assigned shall be identified pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) Separate FCC Identifiers may be assigned to a device consisting of two or more sections assembled in a common enclosure, but constructed on separate sub-units or circuit boards with independent frequency controlling circuits. The FCC Identifier assigned to any receiver section shall be preceded by the term TX FCC ID, the FCC Identifier assigned to any receiver section shall be preceded by the term RX FCC ID and the identifier assigned to any remaining section(s) shall be preceded by the term FCC ID.

(2) Where telephone equipment subject to part 68 of this chapter, and a radiofrequency device subject to equipment authorization requirements are assembled in a common enclosure, the nameplate/label shall display the FCC Registration Number in the format specified in part 68 and the FCC Identifier in the format specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) For a transceiver, the receiver portion of which is subject to verification pursuant to §15.101 of this chapter, the FCC Identifier required for the transmitter portion shall be preceded by the term FCC ID.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) In order to validate the grant of equipment authorization, the nameplate or label shall be permanently affixed to the equipment and shall be readily visible to the purchaser at the time of purchase.

(1) As used here, permanently affixed means that the required nameplate data is etched, engraved, stamped, indelibly printed, or otherwise permanently marked on a permanently attached part of the equipment enclosure. Alternatively, the required information may be permanently marked on a nameplate of metal, plastic, or other material fastened to the equipment enclosure by welding, riveting, etc., or with a permanent adhesive. Such a nameplate must be able to last the expected lifetime of the equipment in the environment in which the equipment will be operated and must not be readily detachable.

(2) As used here, readily visible means that the nameplate or nameplate data must be visible from the outside of the equipment enclosure. It is preferable that it be visible at all times during normal installation or use, but this is not a prerequisite for grant of equipment authorization.

(e) A software defined radio may be equipped with a means such as a user display screen to display the FCC identification number normally contained in the nameplate or label. The information must be readily accessible, and the user manual must describe how to access the electronic display.

(f) Where it is shown that a permanently affixed nameplate is not desirable or is not feasible, an alternative method of positively identifying the equipment may be used if approved by
§ 2.926 FCC identifier.

(a) A grant of certification will list the validated FCC Identifier consisting of the grantee code assigned by the FCC pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, and the equipment product code assigned by the grantee pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section. See §2.925.

(b) The grantee code assigned pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section is assigned permanently to applicants/grantees and is valid only for the party specified as the applicant/grantee in the code assignment(s).

(c) A grantee code may consist of Arabic numerals, capital letters, or other characters. The format for this code will be specified by the Commission’s Office of Engineering and Technology. A prospective grantee or its authorized representative may receive a grantee code electronically via the Internet at http://www.fcc.gov/eas. The code may be obtained at any time prior to submission of the application for equipment authorization. However, the fee required by §1.1103 of this chapter must be submitted and validated within 30 days of the issuance of the grantee code, or the code will be removed from the Commission’s records and a new grantee code will have to be obtained.

(d) The equipment product code assigned by the grantee shall consist of a series of Arabic numerals, capital letters or a combination thereof, and may include the dash or hyphen (-). The total of Arabic numerals, capital letters and dashes or hyphens shall not exceed 14 and shall be one which has not been previously used in conjunction with:

(1) The same grantee code, or

(2) An application denied pursuant to §2.919 of this chapter.

(e) No FCC Identifier may be used on equipment to be marketed unless that specific identifier has been validated by a grant of equipment certification. This shall not prohibit placement of an FCC identifier on a transceiver which includes a verified receiver subject to §15.101 of this chapter, provided that the transmitter portion of such transceiver is covered by a valid grant of type acceptance or certification. The FCC Identifier is uniquely assigned to the grantee and may not be placed on the equipment without authorization by the grantee. See §2.803 for conditions applicable to the display at trade shows of equipment which has not been granted equipment authorization where such grant is required prior to marketing. Labelling of such equipment may include model or type numbers, but shall not include a purported FCC Identifier.
§ 2.927 Limitations on grants.
(a) A grant of certification is valid only when the FCC Identifier is permanently affixed on the device and remains until set aside, revoked, withdrawn, surrendered, or terminated.
(b) A grant of certification recognizes the determination that the equipment has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. The issuance of a grant of equipment certification shall not be construed as a finding with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission's rules, especially with respect to compliance with 18 U.S.C. 2512.
(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to an equipment authorization in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such certification reflects more than a Commission-authorized determination that the device or product has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards of the Commission's rules.

§ 2.929 Changes in name, address, ownership or control of grantee.
(a) An equipment authorization may not be assigned, exchanged or in any other way transferred to a second party, except as provided in this section.
(b) The grantee of an equipment authorization may license or otherwise authorize a second party to manufacture the equipment covered by the grant of the equipment authorization provided:
(1) The equipment manufactured by such second party bears the FCC Identifier as is set out in the grant of the equipment authorization.

Note to paragraph (b)(1): Any change in the FCC Identifier desired as a result of such production or marketing agreement will require the filing of a new application for an equipment authorization as specified in §2.933.

(2) The grantee of the equipment authorization shall continue to be responsible to the Commission for the equipment produced pursuant to such an agreement.
(c) Whenever there is a change in the name and/or address of the grantee of certification, notice of such change(s) shall be submitted to the Commission via the Internet at https://apps.fcc.gov/eas within 30 days after the grantee starts using the new name and/or address.
(d) In the case of transactions affecting the grantee, such as a transfer of control or sale to another company, mergers, or transfer of manufacturing rights, notice must be given to the Commission via the Internet at https://apps.fcc.gov/eas within 60 days after the consummation of the transaction. Depending on the circumstances in each case, the Commission may require new applications for certification. In reaching a decision the Commission will consider whether the acquiring party can adequately ensure and accept responsibility for continued compliance with the regulations. In general, new applications for each device will not be required. A single application for certification may be filed covering all the affected equipment.

§ 2.931 Responsibility of the grantee.
In accepting a grant of an equipment authorization, the grantee warrants that each unit of equipment marketed under such grant and bearing the identification specified in the grant will conform to the unit that was measured and that the data (design and rated operational characteristics) filed with the application for certification continues to be representative of the equipment being produced under such grant within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

§ 2.932 Modification of equipment.
(a) A new application for an equipment authorization shall be filed whenever there is a change in the design,
§ 2.933 Change in identification of equipment.

(a) A new application for certification shall be filed whenever there is a change in the FCC Identifier for the equipment with or without a change in design, circuitry or construction. However, a change in the model/type number or trade name performed in accordance with the provisions in §2.924 of this chapter is not considered to be a change in identification and does not require additional authorization.

(b) An application filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section where no change in design, circuitry or construction is involved, need not be accompanied by a resubmission of equipment or measurement or test data customarily required with a new application, unless specifically requested. In lieu thereof, the applicant shall attach a statement setting out:

(1) The original identification used on the equipment prior to the change in identification.

(2) The date of the original grant of the equipment authorization.

(3) How the equipment bearing the modified identification differs from the original equipment.

(4) Whether the original test results continue to be representative of and applicable to the equipment bearing the changed identification.

(5) The photographs required by §2.1033(b)(7) or (c)(12) showing the exterior appearance of the equipment, including the operating controls available to the user and the identification label. Photographs of the construction, the component placement on the chassis, and the chassis assembly are not required to be submitted unless specifically requested.

(c) If the change in the FCC Identifier also involves a change in design or circuitry which falls outside the purview of a permissive change described in §2.1043, a complete application shall be filed pursuant to §2.911.

§ 2.937 Equipment defect and/or design change.

When a complaint is filed with the Commission concerning the failure of equipment subject to this chapter to comply with pertinent requirements of the Commission's rules, and the Commission determines that the complaint is justified and arises out of an equipment fault attributable to the responsible party, the Commission may require the responsible party to investigate such complaint and report the results of such investigation to the Commission. The report shall also indicate what action if any has been taken or is proposed to be taken by the responsible party to correct the defect, both in terms of future production and with reference to articles in the possession of users, sellers and distributors.

§ 2.938 Retention of records.

(a) For each equipment subject to the Commission's equipment authorization standards, the responsible party shall maintain the records listed as follows:

(1) A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may

680
§ 2.941 Availability of information relating to grants.

(a) Grants of equipment authorization, other than for receivers and equipment authorized for use under parts 15 or 18 of this chapter, will be publicly announced in a timely manner by the Commission. Information about the authorization of a device using a particular FCC Identifier may be obtained by contacting the Commission’s Office of Engineering and Technology Laboratory.

(b) Information relating to equipment authorizations, such as data submitted by the applicant in connection with an authorization application, laboratory tests of the device, etc., shall be available in accordance with §§0.441 through 0.470 of this chapter.

§ 2.944 Software defined radios.

(a) Manufacturers must take steps to ensure that only software that has been approved with a software defined radio can be loaded into the radio. The software must not allow the user to operate the transmitter with operating frequencies, output power, modulation types or other radio frequency parameters outside those that were approved. Manufacturers may use means including, but not limited to the use of a private network that allows only authenticated users to download software, electronic signatures in software or coding in hardware that is decoded by software to verify that new software can be legally loaded into a device to meet these requirements and must describe the methods in their application for equipment authorization.

(b) Any radio in which the software is designed or expected to be modified by a party other than the manufacturer and would affect the operating parameters of frequency range, modulation type or maximum output power (either radiated or conducted), or the circumstances under which the transmitter operates in accordance with Commission rules, must comply with the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section and must be certified as a software defined radio.

(c) Applications for certification of software defined radios must include a high level operational description or flow diagram of the software that controls the radio frequency operating parameters.

[70 FR 23039, May 4, 2005]

§ 2.945 Submission of equipment for testing and equipment records.

(a) Prior to certification. (1) The Commission or a Telecommunication Certification Body (TCB) may require an application for certification to submit one or more sample units for measurement at the Commission’s laboratory or the TCB.

(2) If the applicant fails to provide a sample of the equipment, the TCB may dismiss the application without prejudice.

(3) In the event the applicant believes that shipment of the sample to the Commission’s laboratory or the TCB is impractical because of the size or weight of the equipment, or the power requirement, or for any other reason, the applicant may submit a written explanation why such shipment is impractical and should not be required.

(4) The Commission may take administrative sanctions against a grantee of certification that fails to respond within 21 days to a Commission or TCB request for an equipment sample, such as suspending action on applications for equipment authorization submitted by that party while the matter is being resolved. The Commission may consider extensions of time upon submission of a showing of good cause.

(b) Subsequent to equipment authorization. (1) The Commission may request that the responsible party or any other party marketing equipment subject to this chapter submit a sample of the equipment, or provide a voucher for the equipment to be obtained from the marketplace, to determine the extent to which production of such equipment continues to comply with the data filed by the applicant or on file with the responsible party for equipment subject to verification or Declaration of Conformity. The Commission may request that a sample or voucher to obtain a product from the marketplace be submitted to the Commission, or in the case of equipment subject to certification, to the TCB that certified the equipment.

(2) A TCB may request samples of equipment that it has certified from the grantee of certification, or request a voucher to obtain a product from the marketplace, for the purpose of performing post-market surveillance as described in §2.962. TCBs must document their sample requests to show the date they were sent and provide this documentation to the Commission upon request.

(3) The cost of shipping the equipment to the Commission’s laboratory and back to the party submitting the equipment shall be borne by the party from which the Commission requested the equipment.

(4) In the event a party believes that shipment of the sample to the Commission’s laboratory or the TCB is impractical because of the size or weight of
the equipment, or the power requirement, or for any other reason, that party may submit a written explanation why such shipment is impractical and should not be required.

(5) Failure of a responsible party or other party marketing equipment subject to this chapter to comply with a request from the Commission or TCB for equipment samples or vouchers within 21 days may be cause for actions such as suspending action on applications for certification submitted by a grantee or forfeitures pursuant to §1.80 of this chapter. The Commission or TCB requesting the sample may consider extensions of time upon submission of a showing of good cause.

(c) Submission of records. Upon request by the Commission, each responsible party shall submit copies of the records required by §§2.938, 2.955, and 2.1075 to the Commission. Failure of a responsible party or other party marketing equipment subject to this chapter to comply with a request from the Commission for records within 21 days may be cause for forfeitures, pursuant to §1.80 of this chapter. The Commission may consider extensions of time upon submission of a showing of good cause.

(d) Inspection by the Commission. Upon request by the Commission, each responsible party shall make its manufacturing plant and facilities available for inspection.

(80 FR 33442, June 12, 2015)

§ 2.948 Measurement facilities.

(a) Equipment authorized under the certification or Declaration of Conformity (DoC) procedure shall be tested at a laboratory that is accredited in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) A laboratory that makes measurements of equipment subject to an equipment authorization under the certification, DoC or verification procedure shall compile a description of the measurement facilities employed.

(1) The description of the measurement facilities shall contain the following information:

(i) Location of the test site.

(ii) Physical description of the test site accompanied by photographs that clearly show the details of the test site.

(iii) A drawing showing the dimensions of the site, physical layout of all supporting structures, and all structures within 5 times the distance between the measuring antenna and the device being measured.

(iv) Description of structures used to support the device being measured and the test instrumentation.

(v) List of measuring equipment used.

(vi) Information concerning the calibration of the measuring equipment,
§ 2.948

i.e., the date the equipment was last calibrated and how often the equipment is calibrated.

(vii) For a measurement facility that will be used for testing radiated emissions, a plot of site attenuation data taken pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) The description of the measurement facilities shall be provided to a laboratory accreditation body upon request.

(3) The description of the measurement facilities shall be retained by the party responsible for verification of equipment and provided to the Commission upon request.

(i) The party responsible for verification of equipment may rely upon the description of the measurement facilities retained by an independent laboratory that performed the tests. In this situation, the party responsible for verification of the equipment is not required to retain a duplicate copy of the description of the measurement facilities.

(ii) No specific site calibration data is required for equipment that is verified for compliance based on measurements performed at the installation site of the equipment. The description of the measurement facilities may be retained at the site at which the measurements were performed.

(c) The Commission will maintain a list of accredited laboratories that it has recognized. The Commission will make publicly available a list of those laboratories that have indicated a willingness to perform testing for the general public. Inclusion of a facility on the Commission’s list does not constitute Commission endorsement of that facility. In order to be included on this list, the accrediting organization (or Designating Authority in the case of foreign laboratories) must submit the information listed below to the Commission’s laboratory:

(1) Laboratory name, location of test site(s), mailing address and contact information;

(2) Name of accrediting organization;

(3) Scope of laboratory accreditation;

(4) Date of expiration of accreditation;

(5) Designation number;

(6) FCC Registration Number (FRN);

(7) A statement as to whether or not the laboratory performs testing on a contract basis;

(8) For laboratories outside the United States, the name of the mutual recognition agreement or arrangement under which the accreditation of the laboratory is recognized;

(9) Other information as requested by the Commission.

(d) When the measurement method used requires the testing of radiated emissions on a validated test site, the site attenuation must comply with the requirements of Sections 5.4.4 through 5.5 of the following procedure: ANSI C63.4–2014 (incorporated by reference, see § 2.910). Measurement facilities used to make radiated emission measurements from 30 MHz to 1 GHz shall comply with the site validation requirements in ANSI C63.4–2014 (clause 5.4.4) and for radiated emission measurements from 1 GHz to 40 GHz shall comply with the site validation requirement of ANSI C63.4–2014 (clause 5.5.1 a) 1)), such that the site validation criteria called out in CISPR 16–1–4:2010–04 (incorporated by reference, see § 2.910) is met. Test site revalidation shall occur on an interval not to exceed three years.

(e) A laboratory that has been accredited with a scope covering the measurements required for the types of equipment that it will test shall be deemed competent to test and submit test data for equipment subject to verification, Declaration of Conformity, and certification. Such a laboratory shall be accredited by a Commission recognized accreditation organization based on the International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission International Standard ISO/IEC 17025, (incorporated by reference, see § 2.910). The organization accrediting the laboratory must be recognized by the Commission’s Office of Engineering and Technology, as indicated in § 0.241 of this chapter, to perform such accreditation based on International Standard ISO/IEC 17011 (incorporated by reference, see § 2.910). The frequency for reassessment of the test facility and the information that is required to be filed or retained by the testing party
§ 2.950 Transition periods.

(a) As of July 13, 2015 the Commission will no longer accept applications for Commission issued grants of equipment certification.

(b) Prior to September 15, 2015 a TCB shall be accredited to either ISO/IEC Guide 65 or ISO/IEC 17065 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910). On or after September 15, 2015 a TCB shall be accredited to ISO/IEC 17065.

(c) Prior to September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective telecommunication certification body shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC Guide 61 or ISO/IEC 17011 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910). On or after September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective telecommunication certification body shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC 17011.

(d) Prior to September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective accredited testing laboratory shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC Guide 58 or ISO/IEC 17011. On or after September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective accredited testing laboratory shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC 17011.

(e) The Commission will no longer accept applications for §2.948 test site listing as of July 12, 2015. Laboratories that are listed by the Commission under the §2.948 process will remain listed until the sooner of their expiration date or through July 12, 2017 and may continue to submit test data in support of certification applications through October 12, 2017. Laboratories with an expiration date before July 13, 2017 may request the Commission to extend their expiration date through July 12, 2017.

(f) Measurement facilities used to make radiated emission measurements from 1 GHz to 40 GHz shall comply with the Commission equipment authorization rules and requirements.

4 Procedures and policies developed for the accreditation of testing laboratories for FCC equipment authorization programs.

§ 2.950 Transition periods.

(a) As of July 13, 2015 the Commission will no longer accept applications for Commission issued grants of equipment certification.

(b) Prior to September 15, 2015 a TCB shall be accredited to either ISO/IEC Guide 65 or ISO/IEC 17065 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910). On or after September 15, 2015 a TCB shall be accredited to ISO/IEC 17065.

(c) Prior to September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective telecommunication certification body shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC Guide 61 or ISO/IEC 17011 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910). On or after September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective telecommunication certification body shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC 17011.

(d) Prior to September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective accredited testing laboratory shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC Guide 58 or ISO/IEC 17011. On or after September 15, 2015 an organization accrediting the prospective accredited testing laboratory shall be capable of meeting the requirements and conditions of ISO/IEC 17011.

(e) The Commission will no longer accept applications for §2.948 test site listing as of July 13, 2015. Laboratories that are listed by the Commission under the §2.948 process will remain listed until the sooner of their expiration date or through July 12, 2017 and may continue to submit test data in support of certification applications through October 12, 2017. Laboratories with an expiration date before July 13, 2017 may request the Commission to extend their expiration date through July 12, 2017.

(f) Measurement facilities used to make radiated emission measurements from 1 GHz to 40 GHz shall comply with
§ 2.951 Cross reference.

The provisions of §2.901, et seq., shall apply to equipment subject to verification.

§ 2.952 Limitation on verification.

(a) Verification signifies that the manufacturer or importer has determined that the equipment has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. Compliance with these standards shall not be construed to be a finding by the manufacturer or importer with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission’s rules.

(b) Verification of the equipment by the manufacturer or importer is effective until a termination date is otherwise established by the Commission.

(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to a verification in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such verification reflects more than a determination by the manufacturer or importer that the device or product has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards of the Commission’s rules.

§ 2.953 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) In verifying compliance, the responsible party, as defined in §2.909 warrants that each unit of equipment marketed under the verification procedure will be identical to the unit tested and found acceptable with the standards and that the records maintained by the responsible party continue to reflect the equipment being produced under such verification within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

(b) The importer of equipment subject to verification may, upon receiving a written statement from the manufacturer that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards, rely on the manufacturer or independent testing agency to verify compliance. The test records required by §2.955 however should be in the English language and made available to the Commission upon a reasonable request, in accordance with §2.945.

(c) In the case of transfer of control of equipment, as in the case of sale or merger of the grantee, the new manufacturer or importer shall bear the responsibility of continued compliance of the equipment.

(d) Verified equipment shall be reverified if any modification or change adversely affects the emanation characteristics of the modified equipment. The party designated in §2.909 bears responsibility for continued compliance of subsequently produced equipment.


§ 2.954 Identification.

Devices subject only to verification shall be uniquely identified by the person responsible for marketing or importing the equipment within the United States. However, the identification shall not be of a format which could be confused with the FCC Identifier required on certified, notified or type accepted equipment. The importer
Federal Communications Commission

or manufacturer shall maintain adequate identification records to facilitate positive identification for each verified device.


§ 2.955 Retention of records.

(a) For each equipment subject to verification, the responsible party, as shown in § 2.909 shall maintain the records listed as follows:

(1) A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may affect compliance with the requirements of § 2.953.

(2) A record of the procedures used for production inspection and testing (if tests were performed) to insure the conformance required by § 2.953. (Statistical production line emission testing is not required.)

(3) A record of the measurements made on an appropriate test site that demonstrates compliance with the applicable regulations in this chapter. The record shall:

(i) Indicate the actual date all testing was performed;

(ii) State the name of the test laboratory, company, or individual performing the verification testing. The Commission may request additional information regarding the test site, the test equipment or the qualifications of the company or individual performing the verification tests;

(iii) Contain a description of how the device was actually tested, identifying the measurement procedure and test equipment that was used;

(iv) Contain a description of the equipment under test (EUT) and support equipment connected to, or installed within, the EUT;

(v) Identify the EUT and support equipment by trade name and model number and, if appropriate, by FCC Identifier and serial number;

(vi) Indicate the types and lengths of connecting cables used and how they were arranged or moved during testing;

(vii) Contain at least two drawings or photographs showing the test set-up for the highest line conducted emission and showing the test set-up for the highest radiated emission. These drawings or photographs must show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report. Any photographs used must be focused originals without glare or dark spots and must clearly show the test configuration used;

(viii) List all modifications, if any, made to the EUT by the testing company or individual to achieve compliance with the regulations in this chapter;

(ix) Include all of the data required to show compliance with the appropriate regulations in this chapter; and

(x) Contain, on the test report, the signature of the individual responsible for testing the product along with the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in § 2.909.

(4) For equipment subject to the provisions in part 15 of this chapter, the records shall indicate if the equipment was verified pursuant to the transition provisions contained in § 15.37 of this chapter.

(b) The records listed in paragraph (a) of this section shall be retained for two years after the manufacture of said equipment item has been permanently discontinued, or until the conclusion of an investigation or a proceeding if the manufacturer or importer is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving his equipment has been instituted.


§ 2.960 Recognition of Telecommunication Certification Bodies (TCBs).

(a) The Commission may recognize Telecommunication Certification Bodies (TCBs) which have been designated according to requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this section to issue grants of certification as required under this part. Certification of equipment by a TCB shall be based on an application with all the information specified in this part. The TCB shall review the application to determine compliance with the Commission’s requirements and shall issue a grant of equipment certification in accordance with § 2.911.
§ 2.962 Requirements for Telecommunication Certification Bodies.

(a) Telecommunication certification bodies (TCBs) designated by NIST, or designated by another authority pursuant to an bilateral or multilateral mutual recognition agreement or arrangement to which the United States is a party, shall comply with the requirements of this section.

(b) Certification methodology. (1) The certification system shall be based on type testing as identified in ISO/IEC 17065 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910).

(2) Certification shall normally be based on testing no more than one unmodified representative sample of each product type for which certification is sought. Additional samples may be requested if clearly warranted, such as when certain tests are likely to render a sample inoperable.

(c) Criteria for designation. (1) To be designated as a TCB under this section, an entity shall, by means of accreditation, meet all the appropriate specifications in ISO/IEC 17065 for the scope of equipment it will certify. The accreditation shall specify the group of equipment to be certified and the applicable regulations for product evaluation.

(2) The TCB shall demonstrate expert knowledge of the regulations for each product with respect to which the body seeks designation. Such expertise shall include familiarity with all applicable technical regulations, administrative provisions or requirements, as well as the policies and procedures used in the application thereof.

(3) The TCB shall have the technical expertise and capability to test the equipment it will certify and shall also be accredited in accordance with ISO/IEC 17025 (incorporated by reference, see §2.910) to demonstrate it is competent to perform such tests.

(4) The TCB shall demonstrate an ability to recognize situations where interpretations of the regulations or test procedures may be necessary. The appropriate key certification and laboratory personnel shall demonstrate knowledge of how to obtain current and correct technical regulation interpretations. The competence of the TCB shall be demonstrated by assessment. The general competence, efficiency, experience, familiarity with technical regulations and products covered by those technical regulations, as well as compliance with applicable parts of ISO/IEC 17025 and ISO/IEC 17065 shall...
be taken into consideration during assessment.

(5) A TCB shall participate in any consultative activities, identified by the Commission or NIST, to facilitate a common understanding and interpretation of applicable regulations.

(6) The Commission will provide public notice of the specific methods that will be used to accredit TCBs, consistent with these qualification criteria.

(7) A TCB shall be reassessed for continued accreditation on intervals not exceeding two years.

(d) External resources. (1) In accordance with the provisions of ISO/IEC 17065 the evaluation of a product, or a portion thereof, may be performed by bodies that meet the applicable requirements of ISO/IEC 17025 in accordance with the applicable provisions of ISO/IEC 17065 for external resources (outsourcing) and other relevant standards. Evaluation is the selection of applicable requirements and the determination that those requirements are met. Evaluation may be performed using internal TCB resources or external (outsourced) resources.

(2) A TCB shall not outsource review and certification decision activities.

(3) When external resources are used to provide the evaluation function, including the testing of equipment subject to certification, the TCB shall be responsible for the evaluation and shall maintain appropriate oversight of the external resources used to ensure reliability of the evaluation. Such oversight shall include periodic audits of products that have been tested and other activities as required in ISO/IEC 17065 when a certification body uses external resources for evaluation.

(e) Recognition of a TCB. (1)(i) The Commission will recognize as a TCB any organization in the United States that meets the qualification criteria and is accredited and designated by NIST or NIST’s recognized accreditor as provided in §2.960(b).

(ii) The Commission will recognize as a TCB any organization outside the United States that meets the qualification criteria and is designated pursuant to an bilateral or multilateral MRA as provided in §2.960(c).

(2) The Commission will withdraw its recognition of a TCB if the TCB’s designation or accreditation is withdrawn, if the Commission determines there is just cause for withdrawing the recognition, or if the TCB requests that it no longer hold its designation or recognition. The Commission will limit the scope of equipment that can be certified by a TCB if its accreditor limits the scope of its accreditation or if the Commission determines there is good cause to do so. The Commission will notify a TCB in writing of its intention to withdraw or limit the scope of the TCB’s recognition and provide at least 60 days for the TCB to respond. In the case of a TCB designated and recognized pursuant to an bilateral or multilateral mutual recognition agreement or arrangement (MRA), the Commission shall consult with the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR), as necessary, concerning any disputes arising under an MRA for compliance with the Telecommunications Trade Act of 1988 (Section 1371-1382 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988).

(3) The Commission will notify a TCB in writing when it has concerns or evidence that the TCB is not certifying equipment in accordance with the Commission’s rules and policies and request that it explain and correct any apparent deficiencies. The Commission may require that all applications for the TCB be processed under the pre-approval guidance procedure in §2.964 for at least 30 days, and will provide a TCB with 30 days’ notice of its intent to do so unless good cause exists for providing shorter notice. The Commission may request that a TCB’s Designating Authority or accreditation body investigate and take appropriate corrective actions as required, and the Commission may initiate action to limit or withdraw the recognition of the TCB as described in §2.962(e)(2).

(4) If the Commission withdraws its recognition of a TCB, all certifications issued by that TCB will remain valid unless specifically set aside or revoked by the Commission under paragraph (f)(5) of this section.

(5) A list of recognized TCBs will be published by the Commission.
§ 2.964 Pre-approval guidance procedure for Telecommunication Certification Bodies.

(a) The Commission will publish a "Pre-approval Guidance List" identifying the categories of equipment or
§ 2.1033 Application for certification.

(a) An application for certification shall be filed on FCC Form 731 with all questions answered. Items that do not apply shall be so noted.

(b) Applications for equipment operating under Parts 11, 15 and 18 of the rules shall be accompanied by a technical report containing the following information:

(1) The full name and mailing address of the manufacturer of the device and the applicant for certification.

(2) FCC identifier.

(3) A copy of the installation and operating instructions to be furnished the user. A draft copy of the instructions may be submitted if the actual document is not available. The actual document shall be furnished to the FCC when it becomes available.

(4) A brief description of the circuit functions of the device along with a statement describing how the device operates. This statement should contain a description of the ground system and antenna, if any, used with the device.

(5) A block diagram showing the frequency of all oscillators in the device. The signal path and frequency shall be indicated at each block. The tuning range(s) and intermediate frequency(ies) shall be indicated at each block. A schematic diagram is also required for intentional radiators.

(6) A report of measurements showing compliance with the pertinent FCC technical requirements. This report shall identify the test procedure used (e.g., specify the FCC test procedure, or industry test procedure that was used), the date the measurements were made, the location where the measurements were made, and the device that was tested (model and serial number, if available). The report shall include sample calculations showing how the measurement results were converted for comparison with the technical requirements.

(7) A sufficient number of photographs to clearly show the exterior appearance, the construction, the component placement on the chassis, and the chassis assembly. The exterior views shall show the overall appearance, the antenna used with the device (if any), the controls available to the user, and the required identification label in sufficient detail so that the name and FCC identifier can be read. In lieu of a photograph of the label, a sample label (or facsimile thereof) may be submitted together with a sketch showing where this label will be placed on the equipment. Photographs shall be of size A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8 × 10 inches (20.3 cm × 25.4 cm). Smaller photographs may be submitted provided they are sharp and clear, show the necessary detail, and are mounted on A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8.5 × 11 inch (21.6 cm × 27.9 cm).
cm) paper. A sample label or facsimile together with the sketch showing the placement of this label shall be on the same size paper.

(8) If the equipment for which certification is being sought must be tested with peripheral or accessory devices connected or installed, a brief description of those peripherals or accessories. The peripheral or accessory devices shall be unmodified, commercially available equipment.

(9) For equipment subject to the provisions of part 15 of this chapter, the application shall indicate if the equipment is being authorized pursuant to the transition provisions in §15.37 of this chapter.

(10) Applications for the certification of scanning receivers shall include a statement describing the methods used to comply with the design requirements of all parts of §15.121 of this chapter. The application must specifically include a statement assessing the vulnerability of the equipment to possible modification and describing the design features that prevent the modification of the equipment by the user to receive transmissions from the Cellular Radiotelephone Service. The application must demonstrate compliance with the signal rejection requirement of §15.121 of this chapter, including details on the measurement procedures used to demonstrate compliance.

(11) Applications for certification of transmitters operating within the 59.0–64.0 GHz band under part 15 of this chapter shall also be accompanied by an exhibit demonstrating compliance with the provisions of §15.255(g) of this chapter.

(12) An application for certification of a software defined radio must include the information required by §2.944.

(13) Applications for certification of U–NII devices in the 5.15–5.35 GHz and the 5.47–5.85 GHz bands must include a high level operational description of the security procedures that control the radio frequency operating parameters and ensure that unauthorized modifications cannot be made.

(14) Contain at least one drawing or photograph showing the test set-up for each of the required types of tests applicable to the device for which certification is requested. These drawings or photographs must show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report. Any photographs used must be focused originals without glare or dark spots and must clearly show the test configuration used.

(c) Applications for equipment other than that operating under parts 15, 11 and 18 of this chapter shall be accompanied by a technical report containing the following information:

(1) The full name and mailing address of the manufacturer of the device and the applicant for certification.

(2) FCC identifier.

(3) A copy of the installation and operating instructions to be furnished the user. A draft copy of the instructions may be submitted if the actual document is not available. The actual document shall be furnished to the FCC when it becomes available.

(4) Type or types of emission.

(5) Frequency range.

(6) Range of operating power values or specific operating power levels, and description of any means provided for variation of operating power.

(7) Maximum power rating as defined in the applicable part(s) of the rules.

(8) The dc voltages applied to and dc currents into the several elements of the final radio frequency amplifying device for normal operation over the power range.

(9) Tune-up procedure over the power range, or at specific operating power levels.

(10) A schematic diagram and a description of all circuitry and devices provided for determining and stabilizing frequency, for suppression of spurious radiation, for limiting modulation, and for limiting power.

(11) A photograph or drawing of the equipment identification plate or label showing the information to be placed thereon.

(12) Photographs (8" × 10") of the equipment of sufficient clarity to reveal equipment construction and layout, including meters, if any, and labels for controls and meters and sufficient views of the internal construction to define component placement and chassis assembly. Insofar as these requirements are met by photographs
or drawings contained in instruction manuals supplied with the certification request, additional photographs are necessary only to complete the required showing.

(13) For equipment employing digital modulation techniques, a detailed description of the modulation system to be used, including the response characteristics (frequency, phase and amplitude) of any filters provided, and a description of the modulating wavetrain, shall be submitted for the maximum rated conditions under which the equipment will be operated.

(14) The data required by §§ 2.1046 through 2.1057, inclusive, measured in accordance with the procedures set out in §2.1041.

(15) The application for certification of an external radio frequency power amplifier under part 97 of this chapter shall not be accompanied by the data required by paragraph (b)(14) of this section. In lieu thereof, measurements shall be submitted to show compliance with the technical specifications in subpart C of part 97 of this chapter and such information as required by §2.1060 of this part.

(16) An application for certification of an AM broadcast stereophonic exciter-generator intended for interfacing with existing certified, or formerly type accepted or notified transmitters must include measurements made on a complete stereophonic transmitter. The instruction book must include complete specifications and circuit requirements for interconnecting with existing transmitters. The instruction book must also provide a full description of the equipment and measurement procedures to monitor modulation and to verify that the combination of stereo exciter-generator and transmitter meet the emission limitations of §73.44.

(17) Applications for certification required by §25.129 of this chapter shall include any additional equipment test data required by that section.

(18) An application for certification of a software defined radio must include the information required by §2.944.

(19) Applications for certification of equipment operating under part 27 of this chapter, that a manufacturer is seeking to certify for operation in the:
   (i) 1755–1780 MHz, 2155–2180 MHz, or both bands shall include a statement indicating compliance with the pairing of 1710–1780 and 2110–2180 MHz specified in §§ 27.5(h) and 27.75 of this chapter.
   (ii) 1695–1710 MHz, 1755–1780 MHz, or both bands shall include a statement indicating compliance with §27.77 of this chapter.
   (iii) 600 MHz band shall include a statement indicating compliance with §27.75 of this chapter.

(20) Before equipment operating under part 90 of this chapter and capable of operating on the 700 MHz interoperability channels (See §90.531(b)(1) of this chapter) may be marketed or sold, the manufacturer thereof shall have a Compliance Assessment Program Supplier's Declaration of Conformity and Summary Test Report or, alternatively, a document detailing how the manufacturer determined that its equipment complies with §90.548 of this chapter and that the equipment is interoperable across vendors. Submission of a 700 MHz narrowband radio for certification will constitute a representation by the manufacturer that the radio will be shown, by testing, to be interoperable across vendors before it is marketed or sold.

(21) Contain at least one drawing or photograph showing the test set-up for each of the required types of tests applicable to the device for which certification is requested. These drawings or photographs must show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report. Any photographs used must be focused originals without glare or dark spots and must clearly show the test configuration used.

(22) Applications for certification of equipment operating under part 20 of this chapter, that a manufacturer is seeking to certify as hearing aid compatible, as set forth in §20.19 of this chapter, shall include a statement indicating compliance with the test requirements of §20.19 of this chapter and indicating the appropriate M-rating and T-rating for the equipment. The manufacturer of the equipment shall be responsible for maintaining the test results.
(e) A single application may be filed for a composite system that incorporates devices subject to certification under multiple rule parts, however, the appropriate fee must be included for each device. Separate applications must be filed if different FCC Identifiers will be used for each device.


Effective Date Notes: 1. At 79 FR 71325, Dec. 2, 2014, §2.1033 was amended by adding paragraph(20). This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

2. At 81 FR 66832, Sept. 29, 2016, §2.1033 was amended by revising paragraph (c)(20). This revision contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 2.1035 [Reserved]

§ 2.1041 Measurement procedure.

For equipment operating under parts 15 and 18, the measurement procedures are specified in the rules governing the particular device for which certification is requested. For equipment operating in the authorized radio services, measurements are required as specified in §§2.1046, 2.1047, 2.1049, 2.1051, 2.1053, 2.1055 and 2.1057. See also §2.947.

(83 FR 36600, July 7, 1998)

§ 2.1043 Changes in certificated equipment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, changes to the basic frequency determining and stabilizing circuitry (including clock or data rates), frequency multiplication stages, basic modulator circuit or maximum power or field strength ratings shall not be performed without application for and authorization of a new grant of certification. Variations in electrical or mechanical construction, other than these indicated items, are permitted provided the variations either do not affect the characteristics required to be reported to the Commission or the variations are made in compliance with the other provisions of this section. Changes to the software installed in a transmitter that do not affect the radio frequency emissions do not require any additional filings and may be made by parties other than the holder of the grant of certification.

(b) Three classes of permissive changes may be made in certificated equipment without requiring a new application for and grant of certification.

None of the classes of changes shall result in a change in identification.

(1) A Class I permissive change includes those modifications which do not degrade the characteristics reported by the manufacturer and accepted by the Commission when certification is granted. No filing is required for a Class I permissive change.

(2) A Class II permissive change includes those modifications which degrade the performance characteristics as reported to the Commission at the time of the initial certification. Such degraded performance must still meet the minimum requirements of the applicable rules. When a Class II permissive change is made by the grantee, the grantee shall provide complete information and the results of tests of the characteristics affected by such change. The modified equipment shall not be marketed under the existing grant of certification prior to acknowledgement that the change is acceptable.

(3) A Class III permissive change includes modifications to the software of a software defined radio transmitter that change the frequency range, modulation type or maximum output power (either radiated or conducted) outside the parameters previously approved, or that change the circumstances under which the transmitter operates in accordance with Commission rules. When a Class III permissive change is made, the grantee shall provide a description of the changes and test results showing that the equipment complies with the applicable rules with the new software loaded, including compliance with the
applicable RF exposure requirements. The modified software shall not be loaded into the equipment, and the equipment shall not be marketed with the modified software under the existing grant of certification, prior to acknowledgement that the change is acceptable. Class III changes are permitted only for equipment in which no Class II changes have been made from the originally approved device.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(3): Any software change that degrades spurious and out-of-band emissions previously reported at the time of initial certification would be considered a change in frequency or modulation and would require a Class III permissive change or new equipment authorization application.

(4) Class I and Class II permissive changes may only be made by the holder of the grant of certification, except as specified.

(c) A grantee desiring to make a change other than a permissive change shall file a new application for certification accompanied by the required information as specified in this part and shall not market the modified device until the grant of certification has been issued. The grantee shall attach a description of the change(s) to be made and a statement indicating whether the change(s) will be made in all units (including previous production) or will be made only in those units produced after the change is authorized.

(d) A modification which results in a change in the identification of a device with or without change in circuitry requires a new application for, and grant of certification. If the changes affect the characteristics required to be reported, a complete application shall be filed. If the characteristics required to be reported are not changed the abbreviated procedure of §2.933 may be used.

(e) Equipment that has been certified or formerly type accepted for use in the Amateur Radio Service pursuant to the requirements of part 97 of this chapter may be modified without regard to the conditions specified in paragraph (b) of this section, provided the following conditions are met:

(1) Any person performing such modifications on equipment used under part 97 of this chapter must possess a valid amateur radio operator license of the class required for the use of the equipment being modified.

(2) Modifications made pursuant to this paragraph are limited to equipment used at licensed amateur radio stations.

(3) Modifications specified or performed by equipment manufacturers or suppliers must be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) Modifications specified or performed by licensees in the Amateur Radio Service on equipment other than that at specific licensed amateur radio stations must be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) The station licensee shall be responsible for ensuring that modified equipment used at his station will comply with the applicable technical standards in part 97 of this chapter.

(f) For equipment other than that operating under parts 15 or 18 of this chapter, when a Class II permissive change is made by other than the grantee of certification, the information and data specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall be supplied by the person making the change. The modified equipment shall not be operated under an authorization prior to acknowledgement that the change is acceptable.

(g) The interconnection of a certificated or formerly type accepted AM broadcast stereophonic exciter-generator with a certificated or formerly type accepted AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and upon completion of measurements showing that the modified transmitter meets the emission limitation requirements of §73.44 is defined as a Class I permissive change for compliance with this section.

(h) The interconnection of a multiplexing exciter with a certificated or formerly type accepted AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions without electrical or mechanical modification of the transmitter circuits and completion of equipment performance measurements showing the transmitter
meets the minimum performance requirements applicable thereto is defined as a Class I permissive change for compliance with this section.

(i) The addition of TV broadcast subcarrier generators to a certificated or formerly type accepted TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast subcarrier generators to a type accepted FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for subcarrier operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(j) The addition of TV broadcast stereophonic generators to a certificated or formerly type accepted TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast stereophonic generators to a certificated or formerly type accepted FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for stereophonic sound operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(k) The addition of subscription TV encoding equipment for which the FCC has granted advance approval under the provisions of §2.1400 in subpart M and §73.644(c) of part 73 to a certificated or formerly type accepted transmitter is considered a Class I permissive change.

(l) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, broadcast licensees or permittees are permitted to modify certificated or formerly type accepted equipment pursuant to §73.1690 of the FCC’s rules.

§2.1046 Measurements required: RF power output.

(a) For transmitters other than single sideband, independent sideband and controlled carrier radiotelephone, power output shall be measured at the RF output terminals when this test is made shall be stated.

(b) For single sideband, independent sideband, and single channel, controlled carrier radiotelephone transmitters the procedure specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be employed and, in addition, the transmitter shall be modulated during the test as follows. In all tests, the input level of the modulating signal shall be such as to develop rated peak envelope power or carrier power, as appropriate, for the transmitter.

(1) Single sideband transmitters in the A3A or A3J emission modes—by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously, the input levels of the tones so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—by one tone at a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(3) As an alternative to paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However, any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the −25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order intermodulation product must fall within the −35 dB step of the referenced curve and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the −35 dB step of the referenced curve.

(4) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously in both channels, the input levels of the tones
(5) Independent sideband transmitters having more than two channels by an appropriate signal or signals applied to all channels simultaneously. The input signal or signals shall simulate the input signals specified by the manufacturer for normal operation.

(6) Single-channel controlled-carrier transmitters in the A3 emission mode—by a 2500 Hz tone.

(c) For measurements conducted pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, all calculations and methods used by the applicant for determining carrier power or peak envelope power, as appropriate, on the basis of measured power in the radio frequency load attached to the transmitter output terminals shall be shown. Under the test conditions specified, no components of the emission spectrum shall exceed the limits specified in the applicable rule parts as necessary for meeting occupied bandwidth or emission limitations.

§ 2.1049 Measurements required: Occupied bandwidth.

The occupied bandwidth, that is the frequency bandwidth such that, below its lower and above its upper frequency limits, the mean powers radiated are each equal to 0.5 percent of the total mean power radiated by a given emission shall be measured under the following conditions as applicable:

(a) Radiotelegraph transmitters for manual operation when keyed at 16 dots per second.

(b) Other keyed transmitters—when keyed at the maximum machine speed.

(c) Radiotelephone transmitters equipped with a device to limit modulation or peak envelope power shall be modulated as follows. For single sideband and independent sideband transmitters, the input level of the modulating signal shall be 10 dB greater than that necessary to produce rated peak envelope power.

(1) Other than single sideband or independent sideband transmitters—when modulated by a 2500 Hz tone at an input level 16 dB greater than that necessary to produce 50 percent modulation. The input level shall be established at the frequency of maximum response of the audio modulating circuit.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in A3A or A3J emission modes—when modulated by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.
(3) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—when modulated by one tone at a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(4) As an alternative to paragraphs (c) (2) and (3) of this section, other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However, any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the −25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order products must fall within the −35 dB step of the referenced curve, and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the −35 dB step of the referenced curve.

(5) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels—when modulated by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously to both channels. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(d) Radiotelephone transmitters without a device to limit modulation or peak envelope power shall be modulated as follows. For single sideband and independent sideband transmitters, the input level of the modulating signal should be that necessary to produce rated peak envelope power.

(1) Other than single sideband or independent sideband transmitters—when modulated by a 2500 Hz tone of sufficient level to produce at least 85 percent modulation. If 85 percent modulation is unattainable, the highest percentage modulation shall be used.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in A3A or A3J emission modes—when modulated by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(3) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—when modulated by one tone at a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(4) As an alternative to paragraphs (d) (2) and (3) of this section, other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However, any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the −25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order products must fall within the −35 dB step of the referenced curve, and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the −35 dB step of the referenced curve.

(5) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels—when modulated by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously to both channels. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(e) Transmitters for use in the Radio Broadcast Services:

(1) AM broadcast transmitters for monaural operation—when amplitude modulated 85% by a 7,500 Hz input signal.

(2) AM broadcast stereophonic operation—when the transmitter operated under any stereophonic modulation condition not exceeding 100% on negative peaks and tested under the conditions specified in §73.128 in part 73 of the FCC rules for AM broadcast stations.

(3) FM broadcast transmitters not used for multiplex operation—when modulated 85 percent by a 15 kHz input signal.

(4) FM broadcast transmitters for multiplex operation under Subsidiary
Communication Authorization (SCA)—when carrier is modulated 70 percent by a 15 kHz main channel input signal, and modulated an additional 15 percent simultaneously by a 67 kHz subcarrier (unmodulated).

(5) FM broadcast transmitter for stereophonic operation—when modulated by a 15 kHz input signal to the main channel, a 15 kHz input signal to the stereophonic subchannel, and the pilot subcarrier simultaneously. The input signals to the main channel and stereophonic subchannel each shall produce 38 percent modulation of the carrier. The pilot subcarrier should produce 9 percent modulation of the carrier.

(6) Television broadcast monaural transmitters—when modulated 85\% by a 15 kHz input signal.

(7) Television broadcast stereophonic sound transmitters—when the transmitter is modulated with a 15 kHz input signal to the main channel and the stereophonic subchannel, any pilot subcarrier(s) and any unmodulated auxiliary subcarrier(s) which may be provided. The signals to the main channel and the stereophonic subchannel must be representative of the system being tested and when combined with any pilot subcarrier(s) or other auxiliary subcarriers shall result in 85\% deviation of the maximum specified aural carrier deviation.

(f) Transmitters for which peak frequency deviation (D) is determined in accordance with §2.202(f), and in which the modulating baseband comprises more than 3 independent speech channels—when modulated by a test signal determined in accordance with the following:

(1) A modulation reference level is established for the characteristic baseband frequency. (Modulation reference level is defined as the average power level of a sinusoidal test signal delivered to the modulator input which provides the specified value of per-channel deviation.)

(2) Modulation reference level being established, the total rms deviation of the transmitter is measured when a test signal consisting of a band of random noise extending from below 20 kHz to the highest frequency in the baseband, is applied to the modulator input through any preemphasis networks used in normal service. The average power level of the test signal shall exceed the modulation reference level by the number of decibels determined using the appropriate formula in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of message circuits that modulate the transmitter</th>
<th>Number of dB by which the average power ($P_{avg}$) level test signal shall exceed the modulation reference level</th>
<th>Limits of $P_{avg}$ (dBm0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>More than 3, but less than 12 ..........................</td>
<td>To be specified by the equipment manufacturer subject to FCC approval.</td>
<td>X: -2 to +2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 12, but less than 60 ..........................</td>
<td>$X + 2 \log_{10} N$</td>
<td>X: -5.6 to -1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 60, but less than 240 ..........................</td>
<td>$X + 4 \log_{10} N$</td>
<td>X: -9.6 to -5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 or more ..............................................</td>
<td>$X + 10 \log_{10} N$</td>
<td>X: -19.6 to -15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where $X$ represents the average power in a message circuit in dBm0; $N$ is the number of circuits in the multiplexed message load. $P_{avg}$ shall be selected by the transmitter manufacturer and included with the technical data submitted with the application for type acceptance. (See § 2.202(a) in this chapter.)

(g) Transmitters in which the modulating baseband comprises not more than three independent channels—when modulated by the full complement of signals for which the transmitter is rated. The level of modulation for each channel should be set to that prescribed in rule parts applicable to the services for which the transmitter is intended. If specific modulation levels are not set forth in the rules, the tests should provide the manufacturer’s maximum rated condition.

(h) Transmitters employing digital modulation techniques—when modulated by an input signal such that its amplitude and symbol rate represent the maximum rated conditions under which the equipment will be operated. The signal shall be applied through any filter networks, pseudo-random generators or other devices required in normal service. Additionally, the occupied bandwidth shall be shown for operation with any devices used for modifying the spectrum when such devices are optional at the discretion of the user.
§ 2.1051

(i) Transmitters designed for other types of modulation—when modulated by an appropriate signal of sufficient amplitude to be representative of the type of service in which used. A description of the input signal should be supplied.


§ 2.1053 Measurements required: Field strength of spurious radiation.

(a) Measurements shall be made to detect spurious emissions that may be radiated directly from the cabinet, control circuits, power leads, or intermediate circuit elements under normal conditions of installation and operation. Curves or equivalent data shall be supplied showing the magnitude of each harmonic and other spurious emission that can be detected when the equipment is operated under the conditions specified in §2.1049 as appropriate. The magnitude of spurious emissions which are attenuated more than 20 dB below the permissible value need not be specified.


§ 2.1055 Measurements required: Frequency stability.

(a) The frequency stability shall be measured with variation of ambient temperature as follows:

(1) From −30° to + 50° centigrade for all equipment except that specified in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section.

(2) From −20° to + 50° centigrade for equipment to be licensed for use in the Maritime Services under part 80 of this chapter, except for Class A, B, and S Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs), and equipment of to be licensed for use above 952 MHz at operational fixed stations in all services, stations in the Local Television Transmission Service and Point-to-Point Microwave Radio Service under part 21 of this chapter, equipment licensed for use aboard aircraft in the Aviation Services under part 87 of this chapter, and equipment authorized
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1057

for use in the Family Radio Service under part 95 of this chapter.

(3) From 0° to + 50° centigrade for equipment to be licensed for use in the Radio Broadcast Services under part 73 of this chapter.

(b) Frequency measurements shall be made at the extremes of the specified temperature range and at intervals of not more than 10° centigrade through the range. A period of time sufficient to stabilize all of the components of the oscillator circuit at each temperature level shall be allowed prior to frequency measurement. The short term transient effects on the frequency of the transmitter due to keying (except for broadcast transmitters) and any heating element cycling normally occurring at each ambient temperature level also shall be shown. Only the portion or portions of the transmitter containing the frequency determining and stabilizing circuitry need be subjected to the temperature variation test.

(c) In addition to all other requirements of this section, the following information is required for equipment incorporating heater type crystal oscillators to be used in mobile stations, for which type acceptance is first requested after March 25, 1974, except for battery powered, hand carried, portable equipment having less than 3 watts mean output power.

(1) Measurement data showing variation in transmitter output frequency from a cold start and the elapsed time necessary for the frequency to stabilize within the applicable tolerance. Tests shall be made after temperature stabilization at each of the ambient temperature levels; the lower temperature limit, 0° centigrade and + 30° centigrade with no primary power applied.

(2) Beginning at each temperature level specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the frequency shall be measured within one minute after application of primary power to the transmitter and at intervals of no more than one minute thereafter until ten minutes have elapsed or until sufficient measurements are obtained to indicate clearly that the frequency has stabilized within the applicable tolerance, whichever time period is greater. During each test, the ambient temperature shall not be allowed to rise more than 10° centigrade above the respective beginning ambient temperature level.

(3) The elapsed time necessary for the frequency to stabilize within the applicable tolerance from each beginning ambient temperature level as determined from the tests specified in this paragraph shall be specified in the instruction book for the transmitter furnished to the user.

(4) When it is impracticable to subject the complete transmitter to this test because of its physical dimensions or power rating, only its frequency determining and stabilizing portions need be tested.

(d) The frequency stability shall be measured with variation of primary supply voltage as follows:

(1) Vary primary supply voltage from 85 to 115 percent of the nominal value for other than hand carried battery equipment.

(2) For hand carried, battery powered equipment, reduce primary supply voltage to the battery operating end point which shall be specified by the manufacturer.

(3) The supply voltage shall be measured at the input to the cable normally provided with the equipment, or at the power supply terminals if cables are not normally provided. Effects on frequency of transmitter keying (except for broadcast transmitters) and any heating element cycling at the nominal supply voltage and at each extreme also shall be shown.

(e) When deemed necessary, the Commission may require tests of frequency stability under conditions in addition to those specifically set out in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section. (For example, measurements showing the effect of proximity to large metal objects, or of various types of antennas, may be required for portable equipment.)

§ 2.1057 Frequency spectrum to be investigated.

(a) In all of the measurements set forth in §§2.1051 and 2.1053, the spectrum shall be investigated from the
§ 2.1060 Equipment for use in the amateur radio service.

(a) The general provisions of §§2.925, 2.1031, 2.1033, 2.1041, 2.1043, 2.1051, 2.1053 and 2.1057 shall apply to applications for, and grants of, certification for equipment operated under the requirements of part 97 of this chapter, the Amateur Radio Service.

(b) When performing the tests specified in §§2.1051 and 2.1053 of this part, the center of the transmitted bandwidth shall be within the operating frequency band by an amount equal to 50 percent of the bandwidth utilized for the tests. In addition, said tests shall be made on at least one frequency in each of the bands within which the equipment is capable of tuning.

(c) Certification of external radio frequency power amplifiers may be denied when denial would prevent the use of these amplifiers in services other than the Amateur Radio Service.


DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

§ 2.1071 Cross reference.

The general provisions of this subpart, shall apply to equipment subject to a Declaration of Conformity.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1072 Limitation on Declaration of Conformity.

(a) The Declaration of Conformity signifies that the responsible party, as defined in §2.909, has determined that the equipment has been shown to comply with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. Compliance with these standards shall not be construed to be a finding by the responsible party with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission’s rules.

(b) A Declaration of Conformity by the responsible party is effective until a termination date is otherwise established by the Commission.

(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to a Declaration of Conformity in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such a Declaration of Conformity reflects more than a determination by the responsible party that the device or product has been shown to be capable of complying with the applicable technical standards of the Commission’s rules.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1073 Responsibilities.

(a) The responsible party, as defined in §2.909, must warrant that each unit of equipment marketed under a Declaration of Conformity is identical to the unit tested and found acceptable with the standards and that the records maintained by the responsible party continue to reflect the equipment being produced under the Declaration of Conformity within the variation that can be expected due to quantity
production and testing on a statistical basis.

(b) The responsible party, if different from the manufacturer, may upon receiving a written statement from the manufacturer that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards, relies on the manufacturer or independent testing agency to determine compliance. However, the test records required by §2.1075 shall be in the English language and shall be made available to the Commission upon a reasonable request in accordance with the provisions of §2.945.

(c) In the case of transfer of control of the equipment, as in the case of sale or merger of the responsible party, the new responsible party shall bear the responsibility of continued compliance of the equipment.

(d) Equipment shall be retested to demonstrate continued compliance with the applicable technical standards if any modifications or changes that could adversely affect the emanation characteristics of the equipment are made by the responsible party. The responsible party bears responsibility for the continued compliance of subsequently produced equipment.

(e) If any modifications or changes are made by anyone other than the responsible party for the Declaration of Conformity, the party making the modifications or changes, if located within the U.S., becomes the new responsible party. The new responsible party must comply with all provisions for the Declaration of Conformity, including having test data on file demonstrating that the product continues to comply with all of the applicable technical standards.

§2.1074 Identification.

Devices subject only to a Declaration of Conformity shall be uniquely identified by the responsible party. This identification shall not be of a format which could be confused with the FCC Identifier required on certified, notified, type accepted or type approved equipment. The responsible party shall maintain adequate identification records to facilitate positive identification for each device.

§2.1075 Retention of records.

(a) Except as shown in paragraph (b) of this section, for each product subject to a Declaration of Conformity, the responsible party, as shown in §2.909, shall maintain the following records:

1. A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may affect compliance with the requirements of §2.1073.

2. A record of the procedures used for production inspection and testing (if tests were performed) to insure the conformance required by §2.1073. (Statistical production line emission testing is not required.)

3. A record of the measurements made on an appropriate test site that demonstrates compliance with the applicable regulations. The record shall contain:

   i. The actual date or dates testing was performed;

   ii. The name of the test laboratory, company, or individual performing the testing. The Commission may request additional information regarding the test site, the test equipment or the qualifications of the company or individual performing the tests;

   iii. A description of how the device was actually tested, identifying the measurement procedure and test equipment that was used;

   iv. A description of the equipment under test (EUT) and support equipment connected to, or installed within, the EUT;

   v. The identification of the EUT and support equipment by trade name and model number and, if appropriate, by FCC Identifier and serial number;

   vi. The types and lengths of connecting cables used and how they were arranged or moved during testing;

   vii. At least two photographs showing the test set-up for the highest line conducted emission and showing the test set-up for the highest radiated emission. These photographs must be focused originals which show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report;
§ 2.1077

(a) A description of any modifications made to the EUT by the testing company or individual to achieve compliance with the regulations;

(b) All of the data required to show compliance with the appropriate regulations;

(c) The signature of the individual responsible for testing the product along with the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in §2.909; and

(d) A copy of the compliance information, as described in §2.1077, required to be provided with the equipment.

(b) If the equipment is assembled using modular components that, by themselves, are subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity and/or a grant of certification, and the assembled product is also subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity but, in accordance with the applicable regulations, does not require additional testing, the assembler shall maintain the following records in order to show the basis on which compliance with the standards was determined:

(1) A listing of all of the components used in the assembly;

(2) Copies of the compliance information, as described in §2.1077, for all of the modular components used in the assembly;

(3) A listing of the FCC Identifier numbers for all of the components used in the assembly that are authorized under a grant of certification;

(4) A listing of equipment modifications, if any, that were made during assembly; and

(5) A copy of any instructions included with the components that were required to be followed to ensure the assembly of a compliant product, along with a statement, signed by the assembler, that these instructions were followed during assembly. This statement shall also contain the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in §2.909.

(c) The records listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be retained for two years after the manufacture or assembly, as appropriate, of said equipment has been permanently discontinued, or until the conclusion of an investigation or a proceeding if the responsible party is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving the equipment has been instituted. Requests for the records described in this section and for sample units also are covered under the provisions of §2.945.

[61 FR 31047, June 19, 1996, as amended at 80 FR 33447, June 12, 2015]

§ 2.1077 Compliance information.

(a) If a product must be tested and authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, a compliance information statement shall be supplied with the product at the time of marketing or importation, containing the following information:

(1) Identification of the product, e.g., name and model number;

(2) A statement, similar to that contained in §15.19(a)(3) of this chapter, that the product complies with part 15 of this chapter; and

(3) The identification, by name, address and telephone number, of the responsible party, as defined in §2.909.

(b) If a product is assembled from modular components that, by themselves, are authorized under a Declaration of Conformity and/or a grant of certification, and the assembled product is also subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity but, in accordance with the applicable regulations, does not require additional testing, the product shall be supplied, at the time of marketing or importation, with a compliance information statement containing the following information:

(1) Identification of the assembled product, e.g., name and model number;

(2) Identification of the modular components used in the assembly. A modular component authorized under a Declaration of Conformity shall be identified as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A modular component authorized under a grant of certification shall be identified by name and model number (if applicable) along with the FCC Identifier number.

(3) A statement that the product complies with part 15 of this chapter.
(4) The identification, by name, address and telephone number, of the responsible party who assembled the product from modular components, as defined in §2.909. The responsible party for a Declaration of Conformity must be located within the United States.

(5) Copies of the compliance information statements for each modular component used in the system that is authorized under a Declaration of Conformity.

(c) The compliance information statement shall be included in the user’s manual or as a separate sheet. In cases where the manual is provided only in a form other than paper, such as on a computer disk or over the Internet, the information required by this section may be included in the manual in that alternative form, provided the user can reasonably be expected to have the capability to access information in that form.


RADIOFREQUENCY RADIATION EXPOSURE

§ 2.1091 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: mobile devices.

(a) Requirements of this section are a consequence of Commission responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act to evaluate the environmental significance of its actions. See subpart I of part 1 of this chapter, in particular §1.1307(b).

(b) For purposes of this section, a mobile device is defined as a transmitting device designed to be used in other than fixed locations and to generally be used in such a way that a separation distance of at least 20 centimeters is normally maintained between the transmitter’s radiating structure(s) and the body of the user or nearby persons. In this context, the term “fixed location” means that the device is physically secured at one location and is not able to be easily moved to another location. Transmitting devices designed to be used by consumers or workers that can be easily re-located, such as wireless devices associated with a personal computer, are considered to be mobile devices if they meet the 20 centimeter separation requirement.

(c)(1) Mobile devices that operate in the Commercial Mobile Radio Services pursuant to part 20 of this chapter; the Cellular Radiotelephone Service pursuant to part 22 of this chapter; the Personal Communications Services pursuant to part 24 of this chapter; the Satellite Communications Services pursuant to part 25 of this chapter; the Miscellaneous Wireless Communications Services pursuant to part 27 of this chapter; the Maritime Services (ship earth station devices only) pursuant to part 80 of this chapter; the Specialized Mobile Radio Service, and the 3650 MHz Wireless Broadband Service pursuant to part 90 of this chapter; and the Citizens Broadband Radio Service pursuant to part 96 of this chapter are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use if:

(i) They operate at frequencies of 1.5 GHz or below and their effective radiated power (ERP) is 1.5 watts or more, or

(ii) They operate at frequencies above 1.5 GHz and their ERP is 3 watts or more.

(2) Unlicensed personal communications service devices, unlicensed millimeter wave devices and unlicensed NII devices authorized under §§15.253(f), 15.255(g), 15.257(g), 15.319(1), and 15.407(f) of this chapter are also subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use if their ERP is 3 watts or more or if they meet the definition of a portable device as specified in §2.1093(b) requiring evaluation under the provisions of that section.

(3) All other mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, except as specified in §§1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter.

(4) Applications for equipment authorization of mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Technical information showing the basis for this
§ 2.1093 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: portable devices.

(a) Requirements of this section are a consequence of Commission responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act to evaluate the environmental significance of its actions. See subpart I of part 1 of this chapter, in particular §1.1307(b).

(b) For purposes of this section, a portable device is defined as a transmitting device designed to be used so that the radiating structure(s) of the device is/are within 20 centimeters of the body of the user.

(c)(1) Portable devices that operate in the Cellular Radiotelephone Service pursuant to part 22 of this chapter: the Personal Communications Service

---

(d) The limits to be used for evaluation are specified in §1.1310 of this chapter. All unlicensed personal communications service (PCS) devices and unlicensed NII devices shall be subject to the limits for general population/uncontrolled exposure.

(1) For purposes of analyzing mobile transmitting devices under the occupational/controlled criteria specified in §1.1310 of this chapter, time-averaging provisions of the guidelines may be used in conjunction with typical maximum duty factors to determine maximum likely exposure levels.

(2) Time-averaging provisions may not be used in determining typical exposure levels for devices intended for use by consumers in general population/uncontrolled environments as defined in §1.1310 of this chapter. However, “source-based” time-averaging based on an inherent property or duty-cycle of a device is allowed. An example of this is the determination of exposure from a device that uses digital technology such as a time-division multiple-access (TDMA) scheme for transmission of a signal. In general, maximum average power levels must be used to determine compliance.

(3) If appropriate, awareness of exposure from devices in this section can be accomplished by the use of visual advisories (such as labeling, embossing, or on an equivalent electronic display) and by providing users with information concerning minimum separation distances from radiating structures and proper installation of antennas.

(i) Visual advisories shall be legible and clearly visible to the user from the exterior of the device.

(ii) Visual advisories used on devices that are subject to occupational/controlled exposure limits must indicate that the device is for occupational use only, must refer the user to specific information on RF exposure, such as that provided in a user manual, and must note that the advisory and its information is required for FCC RF exposure compliance. Such instructional material must provide the user with information on how to use the device in order to ensure compliance with the occupational/controlled exposure limits.

(iii) A sample of the visual advisory, illustrating its location on the device, and any instructional material intended to accompany the device when marketed, shall be filed with the Commission along with the application for equipment authorization.

(iv) For occupational devices, details of any special training requirements pertinent to limiting RF exposure should also be submitted. Holders of grants for mobile devices to be used in occupational settings are encouraged, but not required, to coordinate with end-user organizations to ensure appropriate RF safety training.

(4) In some cases, e.g., modular or desktop transmitters, the potential conditions of use of a device may not allow easy classification of that device as either mobile or portable (also see §2.1093). In such cases, applicants are responsible for determining minimum distances for compliance for the intended use and installation of the device based on evaluation of either specific absorption rate (SAR), field strength or power density, whichever is most appropriate.

(PCS) pursuant to part 21 of this chapter; the Satellite Communications Services pursuant to part 25 of this chapter; the Miscellaneous Wireless Communications Services pursuant to part 27 of this chapter; the Maritime Services (ship earth station devices only) pursuant to part 90 of this chapter; the Specialized Mobile Radio Service, the 4.9 GHz Band Service, and the 3650 MHz Wireless Broadband Service pursuant to part 90 of this chapter; the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS) and the Medical Device Radiocommunication Service (MedRadio), pursuant to subparts H and I of part 95 of this chapter, respectively, unlicensed personal communication service, unlicensed NII devices and millimeter wave devices authorized under §§15.253(f), 15.255(g), 15.257(g), 15.319(d), and 15.407(f) of this chapter; and the Citizens Broadband Radio Service pursuant to part 96 of this chapter are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use.

(2) All other portable transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, except as specified in §§1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter.

(3) Applications for equipment authorization of portable transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(d) The limits to be used for evaluation are based generally on criteria published by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for localized specific absorption rate ("SAR") in Section 4.2 of "IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz," ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992, Copyright 1992 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York, New York 10017. These criteria for SAR evaluation are similar to those recommended by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) in "Biological Effects and Exposure Criteria for Radio-frequency Electromagnetic Fields," NCRP Report No. 86, Section 17.4.5. Copyright NCRP, 1986, Bethesda, Maryland 20814. SAR is a measure of the rate of energy absorption due to exposure to an RF transmitting source. SAR values have been related to threshold levels for potential biological hazards. The criteria to be used are specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section and shall apply for portable devices transmitting in the frequency range from 100 kHz to 6 GHz. Portable devices that transmit at frequencies above 6 GHz are to be evaluated in terms of the MPE limits specified in §1.1310 of this chapter. Measurements and calculations to demonstrate compliance with MPE field strength or power density limits for devices operating above 6 GHz should be made at a minimum distance of 5 cm from the radiating source.

(1) The SAR limits for occupational/controlled exposure are 0.4 W/kg, as averaged over the whole body, and a peak spatial-average SAR of 8 W/kg, averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the parts of the human body treated as extremities, such as hands, wrists, feet, ankles, and pinnae, where the peak spatial-average SAR limit for occupational/controlled exposure is 20 W/kg, averaged over any 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exposure may be averaged over a time period not to exceed 6 minutes to determine compliance with occupational/controlled SAR limits.

(i) Occupational/Controlled limits apply when persons are exposed as a consequence of their employment provided these persons are fully aware of and exercise control over their exposure. Awareness of exposure can be accomplished by use of visual advisories (such as labeling, embossing, or on an equivalent electronic display) or by specific training or education through appropriate means, such as an RF safety program in a work environment.

(ii) Visual advisories on portable devices designed only for occupational
use can be used as part of an applicant’s evidence of the device user’s awareness of occupational/controlled exposure limits.

(A) Such visual advisories shall be legible and clearly visible to the user from the exterior of the device.

(B) Visual advisories must indicate that the device is for occupational use only, refer the user to specific information on RF exposure, such as that provided in a user manual and note that the advisory and its information is required for FCC RF exposure compliance.

(C) Such instructional material must provide the user with information on how to use the device in order to ensure compliance with the occupational/controlled exposure limits.

(D) A sample of the visual advisory, illustrating its location on the device, and any instructional material intended to accompany the device when marketed, shall be filed with the Commission along with the application for equipment authorization. Details of any special training requirements pertinent to limiting RF exposure should also be submitted.

(E) Holders of grants for portable devices to be used in occupational settings are encouraged, but not required, to coordinate with end-user organizations to ensure appropriate RF safety training.

(2) The SAR limits for general population/uncontrolled exposure are 0.08 W/kg, as averaged over the whole body, and a peak spatial-average SAR of 1.6 W/kg, averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the parts of the human body treated as extremities, such as hands, wrists, feet, ankles, and pinnae, where the peak spatial-average SAR limit is 4 W/kg, averaged over any 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exposure may be averaged over a time period not to exceed 30 minutes to determine compliance with general population/uncontrolled SAR limits.

(i) General Population/Uncontrolled limits apply when the general public may be exposed, or when persons that are exposed as a consequence of their employment may not be fully aware of the potential for exposure or do not exercise control over their exposure.

(ii) Visual advisories (such as labeling, embossing, or on an equivalent electronic display) on consumer devices such as cellular telephones will not be sufficient reason to allow these devices to be evaluated subject to limits for occupational/controlled exposure in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Compliance with SAR limits can be demonstrated by either laboratory measurement techniques or by computational modeling. The latter must be supported by adequate documentation showing that the test device and exposure conditions have been correctly modeled in accordance with the operating configurations for normal use. Guidance regarding SAR measurement techniques can be found in the Office of Engineering and Technology (OET) Laboratory Division Knowledge Database (KDB). The staff guidance provided in the KDB does not necessarily represent the only acceptable methods for measuring RF exposure or emissions, and is not binding on the Commission or any interested party.

(4) For purposes of analyzing portable transmitting devices under the occupational/controlled criteria, the time-averaging provisions of the MPE guidelines identified in §1.1310 of this chapter can be used in conjunction with typical maximum duty factors to determine maximum likely exposure levels.

(5) Time-averaging provisions of the MPE guidelines identified in §1.1310 of this chapter may not be used in determining typical exposure levels for portable devices intended for use by consumers, such as hand-held cellular telephones, that are considered to operate in general population/uncontrolled environments as defined above. However, “source-based” time-averaging based on an inherent property or duty-cycle of a device is allowed. An example of this would be the determination of exposure from a device that uses digital technology such as a time-division multiple-access (TDMA) scheme for transmission of a signal. In general,
maximum average power levels must be used to determine compliance.


Subpart K—Importation of Devices Capable of Causing Harmful Interference

§ 2.1201 Purpose.

(a) In order to carry out its responsibilities under the Communications Act and the various treaties and international regulations, and in order to promote efficient use of the radio spectrum, the Commission has developed technical standards for radio frequency equipment. The technical standards applicable to individual types of equipment are found in that part of the rules governing the service wherein the equipment is to be operated. In addition to the technical standards, the rules governing the service may require that such equipment receive an equipment authorization from the Commission as a prerequisite for marketing and importing this equipment into the U.S.A. The marketing rules, §2.801 et seq., were adopted pursuant to the authority in section 302 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 302).

(b) The rules in this section set out the conditions under which radio frequency devices as defined in §2.801 that are capable of causing harmful interference to radio communications may be imported into the U.S.A.

(c) Nothing in this section prevents importers from shipping goods into foreign trade zones or Customs bonded warehouses, such as is the prescribed procedure under §2.1204(a)(5). Radio frequency devices capable of causing harmful interference, however, cannot be withdrawn from these areas except in accordance with the provisions of this section.


§ 2.1202 Exclusions.

The provisions of this section do not apply to the importation of:

(a) Cameras, musical greeting cards, quartz watches and clocks, modules of quartz watches and clocks, hand-held calculators and electronic games, and other similar unintentional radiators which utilize low level battery power and which do not contain provisions for operation while connected to AC power lines.

(b) Unintentional radiators which are exempted from technical standards and other requirements as specified in §15.103 of this chapter.

(c) Radio frequency devices manufactured and assembled in the U.S.A. that meet applicable FCC technical standards and which have not been modified or received further assembly.

(d) Radio frequency devices previously properly imported that have been exported for repair and re-imported for use.

(e) Subassemblies, parts, or components of radio frequency devices unless they constitute an essentially completed device which requires only the addition of cabinets, knobs, speakers, or similar minor attachments before marketing or use. Form 740 information will be required to be submitted for computer circuit boards that are actually peripheral devices as defined in §15.3(r) of this chapter and all devices that, by themselves, are subject to FCC marketing rules.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991]

§ 2.1203 General requirement for entry into the U.S.A.

(a) No radio frequency device may be imported into the Customs territory of the United States unless the importer or ultimate consignee, or their designated customs broker, declares that the device meets one of the conditions for entry set out in this section.

(b) A separate declaration shall be used for each line item in the entry or entry summary containing an RF device, or for each different radio frequency device within a line item when the elements of the declaration are not identical.

(c) Failure to properly declare the importation category for an entry of
radio frequency devices may result in refused entry, refused withdrawal for consumption, required redelivery to the Customs port, and other administrative, civil and criminal remedies provided by law.

(d) Whoever makes a declaration pursuant to § 2.1203(a) must provide, upon request made within one year of the date of entry, documentation on how an imported radio frequency device was determined to be in compliance with Commission requirements.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991; 56 FR 32474, July 16, 1991]

§ 2.1204 Import conditions.

(a) Radio frequency devices may be imported only if one or more of these conditions are met:

(1) The radio frequency device has been issued an equipment authorization by the FCC.

(2) The radio frequency device is not required to have an equipment authorization and the device complies with FCC technical administrative regulations.

(3) The radio frequency device is being imported in quantities of 4,000 or fewer units for testing and evaluation to determine compliance with the FCC Rules and Regulations, product development, or suitability for marketing. The devices will not be offered for sale or marketed.

(i) Prior to importation of a greater number of units than shown in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, written approval must be obtained from the Chief, Office of Engineering and Technology, FCC; and

(ii) Distinctly different models of a device and separate generations of a particular model under development are considered to be separate devices.

(4) The radio frequency device is being imported in limited quantities for demonstration at industry trade shows and the device will not be offered for sale or marketed. The phrase “limited quantities,” in this context means:

(i) 200 or fewer units, provided the product is designed solely for operation within one of the Commission’s authorized radio services for which an operating license is required to be issued by the Commission; or

(ii) 10 or fewer units for all other products.

(iii) Prior to importation of a greater number of units than shown above, written approval must be obtained from the Chief, Office of Engineering and Technology, FCC.

(iv) Distinctly different models of a product and separate generations of a particular model under development are considered to be separate devices.

(5) The radio frequency device is being imported solely for export. The device will not be marketed or offered for sale in the U.S., except:

(i) If the device is a foreign standard cellular phone solely capable of functioning outside the U.S.

(ii) If the device is a multi-mode wireless handset that has been certified under the Commission’s rules and a component (or components) of the handset is a foreign standard cellular phone solely capable of functioning outside the U.S.

(6) The radio frequency device is being imported for use exclusively by the U.S. Government.

(7) Three or fewer radio receivers, computers, or other unintentional radiators as defined in part 15 of this chapter, are being imported for the individual’s personal use and are not intended for sale.

(8) The radio frequency device is being imported for repair and will not be offered for sale or marketed.

(9) The radio frequency device is a medical implant transmitter inserted in a person or a medical body-worn transmitter as defined in part 95, granted entry into the United States or is a control transmitter associated with such an implanted or body-worn transmitter, provided, however that the transmitters covered by this provision otherwise comply with the technical requirements applicable to transmitters authorized to operate in the Medical Device Radiocommunication Service (MedRadio) under part 95 of this chapter. Such transmitters are permitted to be imported without the issuance of a grant of equipment authorization only for the personal use of the person in whom the medical implant transmitter has been inserted or on whom the medical body-worn transmitter is applied.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1400 Application for advance approval under part 73.

(a) An original application for advance approval of a subscription TV (STV) system and one copy thereof must be filed by the party who will be responsible for the conformance of the system with the subscription TV standards specified in part 73 of the Rules. The application must include information to show that the system conforms to the requirements of §73.644(b).

(b) Advance approval may be applied for and granted in accordance with and subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) A separate request for each different technical system must be made by the applicant in writing.

(2) The applicant must certify that the application was prepared by or under the direction of the applicant and that the facts set forth are true and correct to the best of the applicant’s knowledge and belief.

(3) The applicant must identify the technical system by a name or type number and define the system in terms of its technical characteristics; a functional block diagram must be included. In addition, a complete description of the encoded aural and visual baseband
and transmitted signals and of the encoding equipment used by the applicant must be supplied. These descriptions must include equipment circuit diagrams and photographs, and diagrams or oscillographs of both baseband and transmitted aural and visual signal waveforms and of the signal basebands and occupied bandwidths. If aural subcarriers are to be used for transmitting aural portion of the subscription program, for decoder control, or for other purposes, a full description and specifications of the multiplex subcarrier signals and all modulation levels must be included.

(4) Preliminary test data must be submitted to show system capability with regard to compliance with the criteria set forth in § 73.644(b).

(5) The applicant must identify the specific requirements of §§ 73.682, 73.687 and 73.699 (Figures 6 and 7) from which the transmitted signal will normally deviate.

(6) The applicant must specify the method to be used in determining and maintaining the operating power of the transmitter if the procedures given in § 73.663 cannot be used due to suppression of the synchronizing pulses or for other reasons. If the operating power of the station must be reduced to accommodate the encoded aural or video signal, the operating power limitations must be specified.

(7) The applicant must supply any additional information and test data requested by the FCC, to show to its satisfaction that the criteria given in § 73.644(b) are met.

(8) The information submitted by the applicant may be subject to check by field tests conducted without expense to the FCC or, if deemed necessary, at the laboratory or in the field by FCC personnel. This may include the actual submission of equipment for system testing under the provisions of § 2.945 of part 2 of the Rules.

(9) No technical system will be deemed approved unless and until the FCC has notified the applicant in writing of the approval. Such notification of approval will be by letter to the applicant.

(10) Approval by the FCC is limited to a determination that the particular technical system (the scheme for encoding and decoding the subscription TV signal) is capable of meeting the criteria given in § 73.644(b).

(11) The FCC will maintain a listing of approved technical systems.

(c) Multichannel sound may be transmitted for stereophonic or bilingual service with encoded subscription programs provided the technical operating specifications for this service are included in the application for advance system approval.

(d) Subscriber decoder devices must comply with any applicable provisions of subpart H, part 15 of the FCC Rules for TV interface devices.

(e) No modifications may be made by either the applicant or the user of a system having advance FCC approval that would change any of the operating conditions as submitted in the application for advance approval. Should system modifications be necessary, a new application must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

[48 FR 56391, Dec. 21, 1983]

Subpart N [Reserved]
§ 3.2 Terms and definitions.

(a) Accounting Authority. The Administration of the country that has issued the license for a mobile station or the recognized operating agency or other entity/entities designated by the Administration in accordance with ITR, Appendix 2 and ITU-T Recommendation D.90 to whom maritime accounts in respect of mobile stations licensed by that country may be sent.

(b) Accounting Authority Certification Officer. The official designated by the Managing Director, Federal Communications Commission, who is responsible, based on the coordination and review of information related to applicants, for granting certification as an accounting authority in the maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite radio services. The Accounting Authority Certification Officer may initiate action to suspend or cancel an accounting authority certification if it is determined to be in the public’s best interest.

(c) Accounting Authority Identification Codes (AAICs). The discrete identification code of an accounting authority responsible for the settlement of maritime accounts (Annex A to ITU-T Recommendation D.90).

(d) Administration. Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and the Radio Regulations. For purposes of these rules, “Administration” refers to a foreign government or the U.S. Government, and more specifically, to the Federal Communications Commission.

(e) Authorization. Approval by the Federal Communications Commission to operate as an accounting authority. Synonymous with “certification”.

(f) CCITT. The internationally recognized French acronym for the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee, one of the former sub-entities of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). The CCITT (ITU-T)\(^1\) is responsible for developing international telecommunications recommendations relating to

\(^1\)At the ITU Additional Plenipotentiary Conference in Geneva (December, 1992), the...
standardization of international telecommunications services and facilities, including matters related to international charging and accounting principles and the settlement of international telecommunications accounts. Such recommendations are, effectively, the detailed implementation provisions for topics addressed in the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR).

(g) Certification. Approval by the FCC to operate as an accounting authority. Synonymous with “authorization”.

(h) Coast Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the maritime mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the maritime mobile-satellite service.

(i) Coast Station. A land station in the maritime mobile service.

(j) Commission. The Federal Communications Commission. The FCC.

(k) Gold Franc. A monetary unit representing the value of a particular nation’s currency to a gold par value. One of the monetary units used to effect accounting settlements in the maritime mobile and the maritime mobile-satellite services.

(l) International Telecommunication Union (ITU). One of the United Nations family organizations headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland along with several other United Nations (UN) family organizations. The ITU is the UN agency responsible for all matters related to international telecommunications. The ITU has over 180 Member Countries, including the United States, and provides an international forum for dealing with all aspects of international telecommunications, including radio, telecom services and telecom facilities. The ITU mandated conversion factor used to convert gold francs to Special Drawing Rights (SDRs). Among other things, it is used to perform accounting settlements in the maritime mobile and the maritime mobile-satellite services.

(m) Linking Coefficient. The ITU mandated conversion factor used to convert gold francs to Special Drawing Rights (SDRs). Among other things, it is used to perform accounting settlements in the maritime mobile and the maritime mobile-satellite services.

(n) Maritime Mobile Service. A mobile service between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, or between associated on-board communication stations. Survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service.

(o) Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships. Survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service.

(p) Public Correspondence. Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission. This usually applies to maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite stations.

(q) Recognized Operating Agencies (ROAs). Individuals, companies or corporations, other than governments or agencies, recognized by administrations, which operate telecommunications installations or provide telecommunications services intended for international use or which are capable of causing interference to international telecommunications. ROAs which settle debtor accounts for public correspondence in the maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite radio services must be certified as accounting authorities.

(r) Ship Station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a survival craft station.

(s) Special Drawing Right (SDR). A monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) currently based on a market basket of exchange rates for the United States, West Germany, Great Britain, France and Japan but is subject to IMF’s definition. One of the

---

2 Id.
monetary units used to effect accounting settlements in the maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite services.

(t) United States. The continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any territory or possession of the United States.

ELIGIBILITY

§ 3.10 Basic qualifications.

(a) Applicants must meet the requirements and conditions contained in these rules in order to be certified as an accounting authority. No individual or other entity, including accounting authorities approved by other administrations, may act as a United States accounting authority and settle accounts of U.S. licensed vessels in the maritime mobile or maritime mobile-satellite services without a certification from the Federal Communications Commission. Accounting authorities with interim certification as of the effective date of this rule must submit to the application process discussed in § 3.20. They will be “grandfathered”, i.e., granted permanent certification provided they demonstrate their eligibility and present a proper application.

(b) U.S. citizenship is not required of individuals in order to receive certification from the Commission to be an accounting authority. Likewise, joint ventures need not be organized under the laws of the United States in order to be eligible to perform settlements for U.S. licensed vessels. See, however, § 3.11.

(c) Prior experience in maritime accounting, general commercial accounting, international shipping or any other related endeavor will be taken into consideration by the Commission in certifying accounting authorities. The lack of such expertise, however, will not automatically disqualify an individual, partnership, corporation or other entity from becoming an accounting authority.

(d) Applicants must provide formal financial statements or documentation proving all assets, liabilities, income and expenses.

(e) Applicants must offer their services to any member of the public making a reasonable request therefor, without undue discrimination against any customer or class of customer, and fees charged for providing such services shall be reasonable and non-discriminatory. This requirement will be waived for applicants who settle their own accounts only and are eligible to be “grandfathered” during the initial application period. However, should the need for additional accounting authorities be proven, these accounting authorities will be required to offer their services to the public or relinquish their certification.

§ 3.11 Location of settlement operation.

(a) Within the United States. A certified accounting authority maintaining all settlement operations, as well as associated documentation, within the United States will be assigned an AAIC with a “US” prefix.

(b) Outside the United States. A certified accounting authority maintaining settlement operations outside the United States will be assigned the same AAIC as that originally assigned to such entity by the administration of the country of origin. However, in no case will an entity be certified as an accounting authority for settlement of U.S. licensed vessel accounts unless the entity is requesting to conduct a settlement operation in the United States or has already been issued an AAIC by another administration.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

§ 3.20 Application form.

Written application must be made to the Federal Communications Commission on FCC Form 44, “Application For Certification As An Accounting Authority” in order to be considered for certification as an accounting authority. No other application form may be used. No consideration will be given to applicants not submitting applications in accordance with these rules or in accordance with any other instructions the Commission may issue. FCC Form 44 may be obtained from the Commission by writing to the address shown in § 3.61.
§ 3.21 Order of consideration.

(a) Accounting Authority applications will be processed on a first-come, first-served basis. When applications are received on the same day, the application with the earliest mailing date, as evidenced by the postmark, will be processed first. Interim accounting authorities seeking permanent certifications through the “grandfathering” process will not compete with other applicants during the first 60 days following the effective date of these rules which is allowed for submission of their applications. After the “grandfathering” process is completed, all other applicants will be processed as in paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) At any given time, there will be no more than 25 certified accounting authorities with a minimum of 15 “US” AAICs reserved for use by accounting authorities conducting settlement operations within the United States. The Commission will retain all valid applications received after the maximum number of accounting authorities have been approved and will inform such applicants that should an AAIC become available for reassignment in the future, the Commission will conditionally certify as an accounting authority the oldest of the qualified pending applicants, as determined by the order of receipt. Final certification would be conditional upon filing of an amended application (if necessary). The Commission will inform the applicant of his/her conditional selection in writing to confirm the applicant’s continued interest in becoming an accounting authority.

§ 3.22 Number of accounting authority identification codes per applicant.

(a) No entity will be entitled to or assigned more than one AAIC.

(b) AAICs may not be reassigned, sold, bartered or transferred and do not convey upon sale or absorption of a company or firm without the express written approval of the Commission. Only the FCC may certify accounting authorities and assign U.S. AAICs for entities settling accounts of U.S. licensed vessels in the maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite services.

(c) Accounting authorities who are “grandfathered” during the initial application period may retain their interim AAIC.

§ 3.23 Legal applicant.

The application shall be signed by the individual, partner or primary officer of a corporation who is legally able to obligate the entity for which he or she is a representative.

§ 3.24 Evidence of financial responsibility.

All applicants must provide evidence of sound financial status. To the extent that the applicant is a business, formal financial statements will be required. Other applicants may submit documentation proving all assets, liabilities, income and expenses which support their ability to meet their personal obligations. Applicants must provide any additional information deemed necessary by the Commission.

§ 3.25 Number of copies.

One original and one copy of FCC Form 44, “Application For Certification As An Accounting Authority” will be required. Only applications mailed to the Commission on official, Commission approved application forms will be considered. Applications should be mailed at least 90 days prior to planned commencement of settlement activities to allow time for the Commission to review the application and to allow for the informal public comment period.

§ 3.26 Where application is to be mailed.

All applications shall be mailed to the Accounting Authority Certification Officer in Washington, D.C. The designated address will be provided on the FCC Form 44, “Application for Certification As An Accounting Authority”.

§ 3.27 Amended application.

Changes in circumstances that cause information previously supplied to the FCC to be incorrect or incomplete and that could affect the approval process, require the submission of an amended application. The amended application should be mailed to the Commission
§ 3.28 Denial of privilege.

(a) The Commission, in its sole discretion, may refuse to grant an application to become an accounting authority for any of the following reasons:

(1) Failure to provide evidence of acceptable financial responsibility;

(2) If the applicant, in the opinion of the FCC reviewing official, does not possess the qualifications necessary to the proper functioning of an accounting authority;

(3) Application is not personally signed by the proper official(s);

(4) Applicant does not provide evidence that accounting operations will take place in the United States or its territories and the applicant does not already possess an AAIC issued by another administration;

(5) Application is incomplete, the applicant fails to provide additional information requested by the Commission or the applicant indicates that it cannot meet a particular provision; or

(6) When the Commission determines that the grant of an authorization is contrary to the public interest.

(b) These rules provide sufficient latitude to address defects in applications. Entities seeking review should follow procedures set forth in §1.106 or §1.115 of this chapter.

§ 3.29 Notifications.

(a) The Commission will publish the name of an applicant in a Public Notice before granting certification and will invite informal public comment on the qualifications of the applicant from any interested parties. Comments received will be taken into consideration by the Commission in making its determination as to whether to approve an applicant as an accounting authority. Thirty days will be allowed for submission of comments.

(b) The Commission will notify each applicant in writing as to whether the applicant has been approved as an accounting authority. If the application is not approved, the Commission will provide a brief statement of the grounds for denial.

(c) The names and addresses of all newly certified accounting authorities will be published in a Public Notice issued by the Commission. Additionally, the Commission will notify the ITU within 30 days of any changes to its approved list of accounting authorities.

§ 3.40 Operational requirements.

All accounting authorities must conduct their operations in conformance with the provisions contained in this section and with relevant rules and guidance issued from time to time by the Commission.

§ 3.41 Amount of time allowed before initial settlements.

An accounting authority must begin settling accounts no later than six months from the date of certification. Failure to commence settlement operations is cause for suspension or cancellation of an accounting authority certification.

§ 3.42 Location of processing facility.

Settlement of maritime mobile and maritime mobile-satellite service accounts must be performed within the United States by all accounting authorities possessing the “US” prefix. Other accounting authorities approved by the Commission may settle accounts either in the U.S. or elsewhere. See also §§3.11 and 3.21(b).

§ 3.43 Applicable rules and regulations.

Accounting authority operations must be conducted in accordance with applicable FCC rules and regulations, the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR), and other international rules, regulations, agreements, and, where appropriate, ITU-T Recommendations. In particular, the following must be adhered to or taken into account in the case of ITU-T.

(a) The latest basic treaty instrument(s) of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU);

(b) Binding agreements contained in the Final Acts of World Administrative
§ 3.44 Time to achieve settlements.

All maritime telecommunications accounts should be timely paid in accordance with applicable ITU Regulations, Article 66 and International Telecommunication Regulations (Melbourne, 1988). Accounting authorities are deemed to be responsible for remitting, in a timely manner, all valid amounts due to foreign administrations or their agents.

§ 3.45 Amount of charges.

Accounting Authorities may charge any reasonable fee for their settlement services. Settlements themselves, however, must adhere to the standards set forth in these rules and must be in accordance with the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) taking into account the applicable ITU-T Recommendations and other guidance issued by the Commission.

§ 3.46 Use of gold francs.

An accounting authority must accept accounts presented to it from foreign administrations in gold francs. These gold francs must be converted on the date of receipt of the bill to the applicable Special Drawing Right (SDR) rate (as published by the International Monetary Fund) on that date utilizing the linking coefficient of 3.061 gold francs = 1 SDR. An equivalent amount in U.S. dollars must be paid to the foreign administration. Upon written concurrence by the FCC, an accounting authority may make separate agreements, in writing, with foreign administrations or their agents for alternative settlement methods, provided account is taken of ITU-T Recommendation D.195.

§ 3.47 Use of SDRs.

An accounting authority must accept accounts presented to it from foreign administrations in Special Drawing Rights (SDRs). These SDRs must be converted to dollars on the date of receipt by the accounting authority and an equivalent amount in US dollars must be paid to the foreign administration. The conversion rate will be the applicable rate published by the International Monetary Fund (IMF) for the date of receipt of the account from the foreign administration. Upon written concurrence by the FCC, any accounting authority may make separate agreements, in writing, with foreign administrations or their agents for alternative settlement methods, provided account is taken of ITU-T Recommendation D.195.

§ 3.48 Cooperation with the Commission.

Accounting authorities must cooperate fully with the FCC in all respects concerning international maritime settlements issues, including the resolution of questions of fact or other issues arising as a result of settlement operations.

§ 3.49 Agreement to be audited.

Accounting authorities accept their certifications on condition that they are subject to audit of their settlement activities by the Commission or its representative. Additionally, the Commission reserves the right to verify any statement(s) made or any materials submitted to the Commission under these rules. Verification may involve discussions with ship owners or others as well as the requirement to submit additional information to the Commission. Failure to respond satisfactorily to any audit findings is grounds for forfeiture or suspension or cancellation of authority to act as an accounting authority for U.S. vessels.

§ 3.50 Retention of settlement records.

Accounting authorities must maintain, for the purpose of compliance with these rules, all settlement records for a period of at least seven years following settlement of an account with a foreign administration or agent.

§ 3.51 Cessation of operations.

The FCC must be notified immediately should an accounting authority
plan to relinquish its certification or cease to perform settlements as authorized. Additionally, the Commission must be advised in advance of any proposed transfer of control of an accounting authority’s firm or organization, by any means, to another entity.

(a) When an accounting authority is transferred, merged or sold, the new entity must apply for certification in its own right if it is interested in becoming an accounting authority. Provided the new applicant is eligible and completes the application process satisfactorily, the AAIC will be transferred to the new applicant. In the case of a merger of two accounting authorities, the merged entity must decide which AAIC to retain.

(b) Section 3.21(a) will be waived for these applicants.

(c) The applicant must comply with application process including public comment.

(d) The applicant must certify acceptance of all accounts and must furnish a list of the accounts to the Commission at the time of application.

§ 3.52 Complaint/inquiry resolution procedures.

(a) Accounting authorities must maintain procedures for resolving complaints and/or inquiries from its contractual customers (vessels for which it performs settlements), the FCC, the ITU, and foreign administrations or their agents. These procedures must be available to the Commission upon request.

(b) If a foreign administration requests assistance in collection of accounts from ships licensed by the FCC, the appropriate accounting authority will provide all information requested by the Commission in a timely manner to enable the Commission to determine the cause of the complaint and to resolve the issue. If accounts are in dispute, the Commission will determine the amount due the foreign administration, accounting authority or ROA, and may direct the accounting authority to pay the accounts to the foreign administration. If the accounting authority does not pay the disputed accounts within a reasonable timeframe, the Commission may take action to levy a forfeiture, cancel the AAIC privilege and/or to revoke any operating authority or licenses held by that accounting authority. (See also §3.72).

§ 3.53 FCC notification of refusal to provide telecommunications service to U.S. registered vessel(s).

An accounting authority must inform the FCC immediately should it receive notice from any source that a foreign administration or facility is refusing or plans to refuse legitimate public correspondence to or from any U.S. registered vessel.

§ 3.54 Notification of change in address.

The Commission must be notified in writing within 15 days of any change in address of an accounting authority. Such written notification should be sent to the address shown in §3.61.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

§ 3.60 Reports.

(a) Initial Inventory of Vessels. Within 60 days after receiving final approval from the FCC to be an accounting authority, each certified accounting authority must provide to the FCC an initial list of vessels for which it is performing settlements. This list should contain only U.S. registered vessels. Such list shall be typewritten or computer generated, be annotated to indicate it is the initial inventory and be in the general format of the following and provide the information shown:

(b) Semi-Annual Additions/Modifications/Deletions to Vessel Inventory. Beginning with the period ending on the last day of March or September following submission of an accounting authority’s Initial Inventory of Vessels (See paragraph (a) of this section.) and each semi-annual period thereafter, each accounting authority is required to submit to the FCC a report on additions, modifications or deletions to its list of vessels for which it is performing or intending to perform settlements, whether or not settlements actually have taken place. The list should contain only U.S. registered vessels. The report shall be typewritten or computer generated and be in the following general format:
ADDITIONS TO CURRENT VESSEL INVENTORY

MODIFICATIONS TO CURRENT VESSEL INVENTORY

DELETIONS TO CURRENT VESSEL INVENTORY

The preceding report must be received by the Commission no later than 15 days following the end of the period (March or September) for which the report pertains. Modifications refer to changes to call sign or ship name of vessels for which the accounting authority settles accounts and for which basic information has previously been provided to the Commission. Reports are to be submitted even if there have been no additions, modifications or deletions to vessel inventories since the previous report. If there are no changes to an inventory, this should be indicated on the report.

(c) **End of Year Inventory.** By February 1st of each year, each accounting authority must submit an end-of-year inventory report listing vessels for which the accounting authority performed settlements as of the previous December 31st. The list should contain only U.S. registered vessels. The report must be typewritten or computer generated and prepared in the same general format as that shown in paragraph (a) of this section except it should be annotated to indicate it is the End of Year inventory.

(d) **Annual Statistical Report of Settlement Operations.** By February 1st of each year, each accounting authority settling accounts for U.S. registered vessels must submit to the FCC an Annual Statistical Report, FCC Form 45, which details the number and dollar amount of settlements, by foreign administration, during the preceding twelve months. Information contained in this report provides statistical data that will enable the Commission to monitor operations to ensure adherence to these rules and to appropriate international settlement procedures. FCC Form 45 can be obtained by writing to the address in 3.61 of these rules.

§ 3.61 Reporting address.

All reports must be received at the following address no later than the required reporting date:

Accounting Authority Certification Officer, Financial Operations Center, Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20554


§ 3.62 Request for confidentiality.

Applicants should comply with § 0.459 of this chapter when requesting confidentiality and cannot assume that it will be offered automatically.

**ENFORCEMENT**

§ 3.70 Investigations.

The Commission may investigate any complaints made against accounting authorities to ensure compliance with the Commission’s rules and with applicable ITU Regulations and other international maritime accounting procedures.

§ 3.71 Warnings.

The Commission may issue written warnings or forfeitures to accounting authorities which are found not to be operating in accordance with established rules and regulations. Warnings will generally be issued for violations which do not seriously or immediately affect settlement functions or international relations. Continued or unresolved violations may lead to further enforcement action by the Commission, including any or all legally available sanctions, including but not limited to, forfeitures (Communications Act of 1934, Sec. 503), suspension or cancellation of the accounting authority certification.

§ 3.72 Grounds for further enforcement action.

(a) The Commission may take further enforcement action, including forfeiture, suspension or cancellation of an accounting authority certification, if it is determined that the public interest so requires. Reasons for which such action may be taken include, inter alia:
§ 3.76 Licensee's liability for payment.

The U.S. ship station licensee bears ultimate responsibility for final payment of its accounts. This responsibility cannot be superseded by the contractual agreement between the ship station licensee and the accounting authority. In the event that an accounting authority does not remit proper and timely payments on behalf of the ship station licensee:

(a) The ship station licensee will make arrangements for another accounting authority to perform future settlements, and

(b) The ship station licensee will settle any outstanding accounts due to foreign entities.

(c) The Commission will, upon request, take all possible steps, within the limits of applicable national law, to ensure settlement of the accounts of the ship station licensee. As circumstances warrant, this may include

§ 3.75 Licensee's failure to make timely payment.

Failure to remit proper and timely payment to the Commission or to an accounting authority may result in one or more of the following actions against the licensee:

(a) Forfeiture or other authorized sanction.

(b) The refusal by foreign countries to accept or refer public correspondence communications to or from the vessel or vessels owned, operated or licensed by the person or entity failing to make payment. This action may be taken at the request of the Commission or independently by the foreign country or coast station involved.

(c) Further action to recover amounts owed utilizing any or all legally available debt collection procedures.

§ 3.73 Waiting period after cancellation.

An accounting authority whose certification has been cancelled must wait a minimum of three years before reapplying to be an accounting authority.

§ 3.74 Ship stations affected by suspension, cancellation or relinquishment.

(a) Whenever the accounting authority privilege has been suspended, cancelled or relinquished, the accounting authority is responsible for immediately notifying all U.S. ship licensees for which it was performing settlements of the circumstances and informing them of the requirement contained in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Those ship stations utilizing an accounting authority’s AAIC for which the subject accounting authority certification has been suspended, cancelled or relinquished, should make contractual arrangements with another properly authorized accounting authority to settle its accounts.

(c) The Commission will notify the ITU of all accounting authority suspensions, cancellations and relinquishments, and

(d) The Commission will publish a Public Notice detailing all accounting authority suspensions, cancellations and relinquishments.
issuing warnings to ship station licensees when it becomes apparent that an accounting authority is failing to settle accounts. See also §§3.70 through 3.74.

PART 4—DISRUPTIONS TO COMMUNICATIONS

GENERAL

Sec.
4.1 Scope, basis, and purpose.
4.2 Availability of reports filed under this part.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR DISRUPTIONS TO COMMUNICATIONS

4.3 Communications providers covered by the requirements of this part.
4.5 Definitions of outage, special offices and facilities, and 911 special facilities.
4.7 Definitions of metrics used to determine the general outage-reporting threshold criteria.
4.9 Outage reporting requirements—threshold criteria.
4.11 Notification and initial and final communications outage reports that must be filed by communications providers.
4.13 [Reserved]
4.15 Submarine cable outage reporting.

AUTHORITY: Sections 1, 4(i), 4(j), 4(o), 251(e)(3), 254, 301, 303(b), 303(g), 303(r), 307, 309(a), 309(c), 316, 322, 403, 615a-1, and 615c of Pub. L. 73–416, 48 Stat. 1064, as amended, and section 706 of Pub. L. 104–104, 110 Stat. 56; 47 U.S.C. 151, 154(i)–(j) & (o), 251(e)(3), 254, 301, 303(b), 303(g), 303(r), 307, 309(a), 309(c), 316, 322, 403, 615a–1, 615c, and 1302, unless otherwise noted.


GENERAL

§ 4.1 Scope, basis, and purpose.

(a) In this part, the Federal Communications Commission is setting forth requirements pertinent to the reporting of disruptions to communications and to the reliability and security of communications infrastructures.

(b) The definitions, criteria, and reporting requirements set forth in Sections 4.2 through 4.13 of this part are applicable to the communications providers defined in Section 4.3 of this part.

(c) The definitions, criteria, and reporting requirements set forth in Section 4.15 of this part are applicable to submarine cable providers who have been licensed pursuant to 47 U.S.C. 34–39.

[81 FR 52362, Aug. 8, 2016]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 52362, Aug. 8, 2016, section 4.1 was revised. This revision contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 4.2 Availability of reports filed under this part.

Reports filed under this part will be presumed to be confidential. Public access to reports filed under this part may be sought only pursuant to the procedures set forth in 47 CFR §0.461. Notice of any requests for inspection of outage reports will be provided pursuant to 47 CFR 0.461(d)(3).

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR DISRUPTIONS TO COMMUNICATIONS

§ 4.3 Communications providers covered by the requirements of this part.

(a) Cable communications providers are cable service providers that also provide circuit-switched telephony. Also included are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide communications networks or services used by the provider in offering telephony.

(b) Communications provider is an entity that provides for a fee to one or more unaffiliated entities, by radio, wire, cable, satellite, and/or lightguide: two-way voice and/or data communications, paging service, and/or SS7 communications.

(c) IXC or LEC tandem facilities refer to tandem switches (or their equivalents) and interoffice facilities used in the provision of interexchange or local exchange communications.

(d) Satellite communications providers use space stations as a means of providing the public with communications, such as telephony and paging. Also included are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide communications networks or services used by the provider in offering such communications. “Satellite operators” refer to entities that operate space stations but do not necessarily

722
provide communications services directly to end users.

(e) **Signaling System 7 (SS7)** is a signaling system used to control telecommunications networks. It is frequently used to “set up,” process, control, and terminate circuit-switched telecommunications, including but not limited to domestic and international telephone calls (irrespective of whether the call is wholly or in part wireless, wireline, local, long distance, or is carried over cable or satellite infrastructure), SMS text messaging services, 8XX number type services, local number portability, VoIP signaling gateway services, 555 number type services, and most paging services. For purposes of this rule part, SS7 refers to both the SS7 protocol and the packet networks through which signaling information is transported and switched or routed. It includes future modifications to the existing SS7 architecture that will provide the functional equivalency of the SS7 services and network elements that exist as of August 4, 2004. SS7 communications providers are subject to the provisions of this part 4 regardless of whether or not they provide service directly to end users. Also subject to part 4 of the Commission’s rules are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide telecommunications networks or services used by the SS7 provider in offering SS7 communications.

(f) **Wireless service providers** include Commercial Mobile Radio Service communications providers that use cellular architecture and CMRS paging providers. See §20.9 of this chapter for the definition of Commercial Mobile Radio Service. Also included are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide communications networks or services used by the SS7 provider in offering SS7 communications.

(g) **Wireline communications providers** offer terrestrial communications through direct connectivity, predominantly by wire, coaxial cable, or optical fiber, between the serving central office (as defined in the appendix to part 36 of this chapter) and end user location(s). Also included are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide communications networks or services used by the provider in offering such communications.

(h) **Interconnected Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) providers** are providers of interconnected VoIP service. See §9.3 of this chapter for the definition of interconnected VoIP service. Such providers may be facilities-based or non-facilities-based. Also included are affiliated and non-affiliated entities that maintain or provide communications networks or services used by the provider in offering such communications.

(i) **Exclusion of equipment manufacturers or vendors.** Excluded from the requirements of this part 4 are those equipment manufacturers or vendors that do not maintain or provide communications networks or services used by communications providers in offering communications.


§ 4.5 Definitions of outage, special offices and facilities, and 911 special facilities.

(a) **Outage** is defined as a significant degradation in the ability of an end user to establish and maintain a channel of communications as a result of failure or degradation in the performance of a communications provider’s network.

(b) **Special offices and facilities** are defined as entities enrolled in the Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) Program at priority Levels 1 and 2, which may include, but are not limited to, major military installations, key government facilities, nuclear power plants, and those airports that are listed as current primary (PR) airports in the FAA’s National Plan of Integrated Airports Systems (NPPIAS) (as issued at least one calendar year prior to the outage).

(c) A critical communications outage that potentially affects an airport is defined as an outage that:

1. Disrupts 50 percent or more of the air traffic control links or other FAA communications links to any airport;
2. Has caused an Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) or airport to lose its radar;
3. Causes a loss of both primary and backup facilities at any ARTCC or airport;
§ 4.7 Definitions of metrics used to determine the general outage-reporting threshold criteria.

(a) Administrative numbers are defined as the telephone numbers used by communications providers to perform internal administrative or operational functions necessary to maintain reasonable quality of service standards.

(b) Assigned numbers are defined as the telephone numbers working in the Public Switched Telephone Network under an agreement such as a contract or tariff at the request of specific end users or customers for their use. This excludes numbers that are not yet working but have a service order pending.

(c) Assigned telephone number minutes are defined as the mathematical result of multiplying the duration of an outage, expressed in minutes, by the sum of the number of assigned numbers (defined in paragraph (b) of this section) potentially affected by the outage and the number of administrative numbers (defined in paragraph (a) of this section) potentially affected by the outage. “Assigned telephone number minutes” can alternatively be calculated as the mathematical result of multiplying the duration of an outage, expressed in minutes, by the number of working telephone numbers potentially affected by the outage, where working telephone numbers are defined as the telephone numbers, including DID numbers, working immediately prior to the outage.

(d) Optical Carrier 3 (OC3) minutes are defined as the mathematical result of multiplying the duration of an outage, expressed in minutes, by the number of previously operating OC3 circuits or their equivalents that were affected by the outage.

(e) User minutes are defined as:

(1) Assigned telephone number minutes (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section), for telephony, including non-mobile interconnected VoIP telephony, and for those paging networks in which each individual user is assigned a telephone number;

(2) The mathematical result of multiplying the duration of an outage, expressed in minutes, by the number of end users potentially affected by the outage, for all other forms of communications. For interconnected VoIP service providers to mobile users, the number of potentially affected users should be determined by multiplying the simultaneous call capacity of the affected equipment by a concentration ratio of 8.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 4.9

(f) **Working telephone numbers** are defined to be the sum of all telephone numbers that can originate, or terminate telecommunications. This includes, for example, all working telephone numbers on the customer’s side of a PBX, or Centrex, or similar arrangement.


Effective Date Note: At 81 FR 45068, July 12, 2016, Section 4.7 was amended by revising paragraphs (d) and (e)(2). These paragraphs contain information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 4.9 Outage reporting requirements—threshold criteria.

(a) **Cable.** All cable communications providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that:

(1) Potentially affects at least 900,000 user minutes of telephony service;

(2) Affects at least 667 OC3 minutes;

(3) Potentially affects any special offices and facilities (in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (d) of §4.5); or

(4) Potentially affects a 911 special facility (as defined in paragraph (e) of §4.5), in which case they also shall notify, as soon as possible by telephone or other electronic means, any official who has been designated by the management of the affected 911 facility as the provider’s contact person for communications outages at that facility, and they shall convey to that person all available information that may be useful to the management of the affected facility in mitigating the effects of the outage on callers to that facility. (OC3 minutes and user minutes are defined in paragraphs (d) and (e) of §4.7.) Not later than 72 hours after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically an Initial Communications Outage Report to the Commission. Not later than thirty days after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission. The Notification and the Initial and Final reports shall comply with all of the requirements of §4.11.

(b) **IXC or LEC tandem facilities.** In the case of IXC or LEC tandem facilities, providers must, if technically possible, use real-time blocked calls to determine whether criteria for reporting an outage have been reached. Providers must report IXC and LEC tandem outages of at least 30 minutes duration in which at least 90,000 calls are blocked or at least 667 OC3-minutes are lost. Providers may use historic carried call load data for the same day(s) of the week and the same time(s) of day as the outage, and for a time interval not older than 90 days preceding the onset of the outage, to estimate blocked calls whenever it is not possible to obtain real-time blocked call counts. When using historic data, providers must report incidents where at least 30,000 calls would have been carried during a time interval with the same duration of the outage. (OC3 minutes are defined in paragraph (d) of §4.7.) In situations where, for whatever reason, real-time and historic carried call load data are unavailable to the provider, even after a detailed investigation, the provider must determine the carried call load based on data obtained in the time interval between the onset of the outage and the due date for the final report; this data must cover the same day of the week, the same time of day, and the same duration as the outage. Justification that such data accurately estimates the traffic that would have been carried at the time of the outage had the outage not occurred must be available on request. If carried call load data cannot be obtained through any of the methods described, for whatever reason, then the provider shall report the outage.
§ 4.9

(c) Satellite. (1) All satellite operators shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, of an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that manifests itself as a failure of any of the following key system elements: One or more satellite transponders, satellite beams, inter-satellite links, or entire satellites. In addition, all Mobile-Satellite Service ("MSS") satellite operators shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, of an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that manifests itself as a failure of any gateway earth station, except in the case where other earth stations at the gateway location are used to continue gateway operations within 30 minutes of the onset of the failure.

(2) All satellite communications providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that manifests itself as a failure of any gateway earth station, except in the case where other earth stations at the gateway location are used to continue gateway operations within 30 minutes of the onset of the failure.

(3) Not later than 72 hours after discovering the outage, the operator and/or provider shall submit electronically an Initial Communications Outage Report to the Commission. Not later than thirty days after discovering the outage, the operator and/or provider shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission.

(4) The Notification and the Initial and Final reports shall comply with all of the requirements of § 4.11.

(5) Excluded from these outage-reporting requirements are those satellites, satellite beams, inter-satellite links, MSS gateway earth stations, satellite networks, and transponders that are used exclusively for intra-corporate or intra-organizational private telecommunications networks, for the one-way distribution of video or audio programming, or for other non-covered services (that is, when they are never used to carry common carrier voice or paging communications).

(d) Signaling system 7. Signaling System 7 (SS7) providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that is manifested as the generation of at least 90,000 blocked calls based on real-time traffic data or at least 30,000 lost calls based on historic carried loads. In cases where a third-party SS7 provider cannot directly estimate the number of blocked calls, the third-party SS7 provider shall use 500,000 real-time lost MTP messages as a surrogate for 90,000 real-time blocked calls, or 167,000 lost MTP messages on a historical basis as a surrogate for 30,000 lost calls based on historic carried loads. In cases where a third-party SS7 provider cannot directly estimate the number of blocked calls, the third-party SS7 provider shall use 500,000 real-time lost MTP messages as a surrogate for 90,000 real-time blocked calls, or 167,000 lost MTP messages on a historical basis as a surrogate for 30,000 lost calls based on historic carried loads. Historic carried load data or the number of lost MTP messages on a historical basis shall be for the same day(s) of the week and the same time(s) of day as the outage, and for a time interval not older than 90 days preceding the onset of the outage. In situations where, for whatever reason, real-time and historic data are unavailable to the provider, even after a detailed investigation, the provider must determine the carried load...
based on data obtained in the time interval between the onset of the outage and the due date for the final report; this data must cover the same day of the week and the same time of day as the outage. If this cannot be done, for whatever reason, the outage must be reported. Justification that such data accurately estimates the traffic that would have been carried at the time of the outage had the outage not occurred must be available on request. Finally, whenever a pair of STPs serving any communications provider becomes isolated from a pair of interconnected STPs that serve any other communications provider, for at least 30 minutes duration, each of these communications providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering such outage. Not later than 72 hours after discovering the outage, the provider(s) shall submit electronically an Initial Communications Outage Report to the Commission. Not later than thirty days after discovering the outage, the provider(s) shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission. The Notification and the Initial and Final reports shall comply with all of the requirements of §4.11.

(e)(1) All wireless service providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration:

(i) Of a Mobile Switching Center (MSC);
(ii) That potentially affects at least 900,000 user minutes of either telephony and associated data (2nd generation or lower) service or paging service;
(iii) That affects at least 667 OC3 minutes (as defined in §4.7);
(iv) That potentially affects any special offices and facilities (in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (d) of §4.5) other than airports through direct service facility agreements; or
(v) That potentially affects a 911 special facility (as defined in paragraph (e) of §4.5), in which case they also shall notify, as soon as possible by telephone or other electronic means, any official who has been designated by the management of the affected 911 facility as the provider’s contact person for communications outages at that facility, and they shall convey to that person all available information that may be useful to the management of the affected facility in mitigating the effects of the outage on callers to that facility.

(2) In determining the number of users potentially affected by a failure of a switch, a wireless provider must multiply the number of macro cell sites disabled in the outage by the average number of users served per site, which is calculated as the total number of users for the provider divided by the total number of the provider’s macro cell sites.

(3) For providers of paging service only, a notification must be submitted if the failure of a switch for at least 30 minutes duration potentially affects at least 900,000 user-minutes.

(4) Not later than 72 hours after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically an Initial Communications Outage Report to the Commission. Not later than 30 days after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission.

(5) The Notification and Initial and Final reports shall comply with the requirements of §4.11.

(f) Wireline. All wireline communications providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission within 120 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that:

(1) Potentially affects at least 900,000 user minutes of either telephony or paging;
(2) Affects at least 667 OC3 minutes;
(3) Potentially affects any special offices and facilities (in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (d) of §4.5); or
(4) Potentially affects a 911 special facility (as defined in paragraph (e) of §4.5), in which case they also shall notify, as soon as possible by telephone or other electronic means, any official who has been designated by the management of the affected 911 facility as
the provider’s contact person for communications outages at that facility, and the provider shall convey to that person all available information that may be useful to the management of the affected facility in mitigating the effects of the outage on efforts to communicate with that facility. (OC3 minutes and user minutes are defined in paragraphs (d) and (e) of §4.7.) Not later than 72 hours after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically an Initial Communications Outage Report to the Commission. Not later than thirty days after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission. The Notification and Final reports shall comply with all of the requirements of §4.11.

(g) Interconnected VoIP Service Providers. (1) All interconnected VoIP service providers shall submit electronically a Notification to the Commission:

(i) Within 240 minutes of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration that potentially affects a 9-1-1 special facility (as defined in §4.5), in which case they also shall notify, as soon as possible by telephone or other electronic means, any official who has been designated by the management of the affected 9-1-1 facility as the provider’s contact person for communications outages at that facility, and the provider shall convey to that person all available information that may be useful in mitigating the effects of the outage, as well as a name, telephone number, and email address at which the service provider can be reached for follow-up. The covered 911 service provider shall communicate additional material information to the affected 911 special facility as it becomes available, but no later than two hours after the initial contact. This information shall include the nature of the outage, its best-known cause, the geographic scope of the outage, the estimated time for repairs, and any other information that may be useful to the management of the affected facility. All notifications shall be transmitted by telephone and in writing via electronic means in the absence of another method mutually agreed upon in advance by the 911 special facility and the covered 911 service provider.

(ii) Within 24 hours of discovering that they have experienced on any facilities that they own, operate, lease, or otherwise utilize, an outage of at least 30 minutes duration:

(A) That potentially affects at least 900,000 user minutes of interconnected VoIP service and results in complete loss of service; or

(B) That potentially affects any special offices and facilities (in accordance with paragraphs §4.5(a) through (d)).

(2) Not later than thirty days after discovering the outage, the provider shall submit electronically a Final Communications Outage Report to the Commission. The Notification and Final reports shall comply with all of the requirements of §4.11.

(h) Covered 911 service providers. In addition to any other obligations imposed in this section, within thirty minutes of discovering an outage that potentially affects a 911 special facility (as defined in §4.5), all covered 911 service providers (as defined in §12.4(a)(4) of this chapter) shall notify as soon as possible but no later than thirty minutes after discovering the outage any official who has been designated by the affected 911 special facility as the provider’s contact person(s) for communications outages at that facility and convey all available information that may be useful to the management of the affected facility. All notifications shall be transmitted by telephone and in writing via electronic means in the absence of another method mutually agreed upon in advance by the Commission and the provider.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 45068, July 12, 2016, Section 4.9 was amended by revising paragraph (a)(2), the second sentence in paragraph (a)(4), revising the second and sixth sentence in paragraph (b), revising paragraph (e), (f)(2) and the second sentence in paragraph (f)(4). These revisions contain information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.
§ 4.11 Notification and initial and final communications outage reports that must be filed by communications providers.

Notification and Initial and Final Communications Outage Reports shall be submitted by a person authorized by the communications provider to submit such reports to the Commission. The person submitting the Final report to the Commission shall also be authorized by the provider to legally bind the provider to the truth, completeness, and accuracy of the information contained in the report. Each Final report shall be attested by the person submitting the report that he/she has read the report prior to submitting it and on oath deposes and states that the information contained therein is true, correct, and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge and belief and that the communications provider on oath deposes and states that this information is true, complete, and accurate. The Notification shall provide: The name of the reporting entity; the date and time of onset of the outage; a brief description of the problem; service effects; the geographic area affected by the outage; and a contact name and contact telephone number by which the Commission’s technical staff may contact the reporting entity. The Initial and Final Reports shall contain the information required in this part 4. The Initial report shall contain all pertinent information then available on the outage and shall be submitted in good faith. The Final report shall contain all pertinent information on the outage, including any information that was not contained in, or that has changed from that provided in, the Initial report. The Notification and the Initial and Final Communications Outage Reports are to be submitted electronically to the Commission. “Submitted electronically” refers to submission of the information using Commission-approved Web-based outage report templates. If there are technical impediments to using the Web-based system during the Notification stage, then a written Notification to the Commission by e-mail, FAX, or courier may be used; such Notification shall contain the information required. All hand-delivered Notifications and Initial and Final Communications Outage Reports, shall be addressed to the Federal Communications Commission, The Office of Secretary, Attention: Chief, Public Safety & Homeland Security Bureau. Electronic filing shall be effectuated in accordance with procedures that are specified by the Commission by public notice. Notifications and initial reports may be withdrawn under legitimate circumstances, e.g., when the filing was made under the mistaken assumption that an outage was required to be reported.

§ 4.13 [Reserved]

§ 4.15 Submarine cable outage reporting.

(a) Definitions. (1) For purposes of this section, “outage” is defined as a failure or significant degradation in the performance of a licensee’s cable service regardless of whether the traffic can be re-routed to an alternate path.

(2) An “outage” requires reporting under this section when there is:

(i) An outage, including those caused by planned maintenance, of a portion of submarine cable system between submarine line terminal equipment (SLTE) at one end of the system and SLTE at another end of the system for more than 30 minutes; or

(ii) The loss of any fiber pair, including losses due to terminal equipment, on a cable segment for four hours or more, regardless of the number of fiber pairs that comprise the total capacity of the cable segment.

(b) Outage reporting. (1) For each outage that requires reporting under this section, the licensee (or Responsible Licensee as designated by a Consortium) shall provide the Commission with a Notification, Interim Report (subject to the limitations on planned outages in Section 4.15(b)(2)(iii)), and a Final Outage Report.

(i) For a submarine cable that is jointly owned and operated by multiple licensees, the licensees of that cable may designate a Responsible Licensee that files outage reports under this rule on behalf of all licensees on the affected cable.
§4.15

(ii) Licensees opting to designate a Responsible Licensee must jointly notify the Chief of the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau’s Cybersecurity and Communications Reliability Division of this decision in writing. Such notification shall include the name of the submarine cable at issue; and contact information for all licensees on the submarine cable at issue, including the Responsible Licensee.

(2) Notification, Interim, and Final Outage Reports shall be submitted by a person authorized by the licensee to submit such reports to the Commission.

(i) The person submitting the Final Outage Report to the Commission shall also be authorized by the licensee to legally bind the provider to the truth, completeness, and accuracy of the information contained in the report. Each Final report shall be attested by the person submitting the report that he/she has read the report prior to submitting it and on oath deposes and states that the information contained therein is true, correct, and accurate to the best of his/her knowledge and belief and that the licensee on oath deposes and states that this information is true, complete, and accurate.

(ii) The Notification is due within 480 minutes (8 hours) of the time of determining that an event is reportable for the first three years from the effective date of these rules. After three years from the effective date of the rules, Notifications shall be due within 240 minutes (4 hours). The Notification shall be submitted in good faith. Licensees shall provide: The name of the reporting entity; the name of the cable; a brief description of the event, including root cause, if known; the date and time of onset of the outage; nearest cable landing station; approximate location of the event (expressed in either nautical miles and the direction from the nearest cable landing station or in latitude and longitude); best estimate of when the cable is scheduled to be repaired, including approximate arrival time and date of the repair ship, if applicable; a contact name, contact email address, and contact telephone number by which the Commission’s technical staff may contact the reporting entity. The Interim report is not required where the licensee has reported in the Notification that the outage at issue is a planned outage.

(iv) The Final Outage Report is due seven (7) days after the repair is completed. The Final Outage Report shall be submitted in good faith. Licensees shall provide: The name of the reporting entity; the name of the cable; whether the outage was planned or unplanned; the date and time of onset of the outage (for unplanned events, this is the start date and time of the repair); a brief description of the event, including the root cause if known; nearest cable landing station; approximate location of the event (expressed either in nautical miles and the direction from the nearest cable landing station or in latitude and longitude coordinates); duration of the event, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; the restoration method; and a contact name, contact email address, and contact telephone number by which the Commission’s technical staff may contact the reporting entity. If any required information is unknown at the time of submission of the Final Report but later becomes known, licensees should amend their report to reflect this knowledge. The Final Report must also contain an attestation.
Federal Communications Commission

as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(v) The Notification, Interim Report, and Final Outage Reports are to be submitted electronically to the Commission. “Submitted electronically” refers to submission of the information using Commission-approved Web-based outage report templates. If there are technical impediments to using the Web-based system during the Notification stage, then a written Notification to the Commission by email to the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau is permitted; such Notification shall contain the information required. Electronic filing shall be effectuated in accordance with procedures that are specified by the Commission by public notice.

(c) Confidentiality. Reports filed under this part will be presumed to be confidential. Public access to reports filed under this part may be sought only pursuant to the procedures set forth in 47 CFR 0.461. Notice of any requests for inspection of outage reports will be provided pursuant to 47 CFR 0.461(d)(3).

[81 FR 52363, Aug. 8, 2016]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 52363, Aug. 8, 2016, § 4.15 was added. This section contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

PART 5—EXPERIMENTAL RADIO SERVICE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
5.1 Basis and purpose.
5.3 Scope of service.
5.5 Definition of terms.

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

5.51 Eligibility.
5.53 Station authorization required.
5.54 Types of authorizations available.

GENERAL FILING REQUIREMENTS

5.55 Filing of applications.
5.57 Who may sign applications.
5.59 Forms to be used.
5.61 Procedure for obtaining a special temporary authorization.
5.63 Supplemental statements required.
5.64 Special provisions for satellite systems.

5.65 Defective applications.
5.67 Amendment or dismissal of applications.
5.69 License grants that differ from applications.
5.71 License period.
5.73 Experimental report.
5.77 Change in equipment and emission characteristics.
5.79 Transfer and assignment of station authorization for conventional, program, medical testing, and compliance testing experimental radio licenses.

5.81 Discontinuance of station operation.
5.83 Cancellation provisions.
5.84 Non-interference criterion.
5.85 Frequencies and policy governing frequency assignment.
5.91 Notification to the National Radio Astronomy Observatory.
5.95 Informal objections.

Subpart C—Technical Standards and Operating Requirements

5.101 Frequency stability.
5.103 Types of emission.
5.105 Authorized bandwidth.
5.107 Transmitter control requirements.
5.109 Responsibility for antenna structure painting and lighting.

5.110 Power limitations.
5.111 Limitations on use.
5.115 Station identification.
5.121 Station record requirements.
5.123 Inspection of stations.
5.125 Authorized points of communication.

Subpart D—Broadcast Experimental Licenses

5.201 Applicable rules.
5.203 Experimental authorizations for licensed broadcast stations.
5.205 Licensing requirements, necessary showing.
5.207 Supplemental reports with application for renewal of license.
5.211 Frequency monitors and measurements.
5.213 Time of operation.
5.215 Program service and charges.
5.217 Rebroadcasts.
5.219 Broadcasting emergency information.

Subpart E—Program Experimental Licenses

5.301 Applicable rules.
5.302 Eligibility.
5.303 Frequencies.
5.304 Area of operations.
5.305 Program license not permitted.
5.307 Responsible party.
5.308 Stop buzzer.
5.309 Notification requirements.
5.311 Additional requirements related to safety of the public.
§ 5.1 Basis and purpose.

(a) Basis. The rules following in this part are promulgated pursuant to the provisions of Title III of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, which vests authority in the Federal Communications Commission to regulate radio transmissions and to issue licenses for radio stations.

(b) Purpose. The rules in this part provide the conditions by which portions of the radio frequency spectrum may be used for the purposes of experimentation, product development, and market trials.

§ 5.3 Scope of service.

Stations operating in the Experimental Radio Service will be permitted to conduct the following type of operations:

(a) Experimentations in scientific or technical radio research.

(b) Experimentations in the broadcast services.

(c) Experimentations under contractual agreement with the United States Government, or for export purposes.

(d) Communications essential to a research project.

(e) Technical demonstrations of equipment or techniques.

(f) Field strength surveys.

(g) Demonstration of equipment to prospective purchasers by persons engaged in the business of selling radio equipment.

(h) Testing of equipment in connection with production or regulatory approval of such equipment.

(i) Testing of medical devices that use RF wireless technology or communications functions for diagnosis, treatment, or patient monitoring.

(j) Development of radio technique, equipment, operational data or engineering data, including field or factory testing or calibration of equipment, related to an existing or proposed radio service.

(k) Product development and market trials.

(l) Types of experiments that are not specifically covered under paragraphs (a) through (k) of this section will be considered upon demonstration of need for such additional types of experiments.

§ 5.5 Definition of terms.

For the purposes of this part, the following definitions shall be applicable. For other definitions, refer to part 2 of this chapter (Frequency Allocations and Radio Treaty Matters; General Rules and Regulations).

Authorized frequency. The frequency assigned to a station by the Commission and specified in the instrument of authorization.

Authorized power. The power assigned to a radio station by the Commission and specified in the instrument of authorization.

Emergency notification providers. All participants in the Emergency Alert System, as identified in section 11.1 of this chapter.

Experimental radio service. A service in which radio waves are employed for...
Federal Communications Commission

§ 5.54

Subpart B—Applications and Licenses

LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

§ 5.51 Eligibility.

(a) Authorizations for stations in the Experimental Radio Service will be issued only to persons qualified to conduct the types of operations permitted in §5.3, including testing laboratories recognized by the Commission for radio frequency device testing.

(b) No foreign government or representative thereof is eligible to hold a station license in the Experimental Radio Service.

§ 5.53 Station authorization required.

No radio transmitter shall be operated in the Experimental Radio Service in the United States and its Territories except under and in accordance with a proper station authorization granted by the Commission.

§ 5.54 Types of authorizations available.

The Commission issues the following types of experimental authorizations:

(a) (1) Conventional experimental radio license. This type of license is issued for a specific research or experimentation project (or a series of closely-related research or experimentation projects), a product development trial, or a market trial. Widely divergent and unrelated experiments must be conducted under separate licenses.

(2) Special temporary authorization. When an experimental program is expected to last no more than six months, its operation is considered to be temporary and the special temporary authorization procedure outlined in §5.61 must be used.

(b) Broadcast experimental radio license. This type of license is issued for the purpose of research and experimentation for the development and advancement of new broadcast technology, equipment, systems or services. This is limited to stations intended for reception and use by the general public.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 52414, Aug. 31, 2015]
§ 5.55 Filing Requirements

(a) To assure that necessary information is supplied in a consistent manner by applicants, standard forms must be used, except for applications for special temporary authorization (STA) and reports submitted for Commission consideration. Standard numbered forms for the Experimental Radio Service are described in §5.59.

(b) Applications requiring fees as set forth in part 1, subpart G of this chapter must be filed in accordance with §0.401(b) of this chapter.

(c) Each application for station authorization shall be specific and complete with regard to the information required by the application form and this part.

(1) Conventional license and STA applications shall be specific as to station location, proposed equipment, power, antenna height, and operating frequencies.

(2) Broadcast license applicants shall comply with the requirements in subpart D of this part; Program license applicants shall comply with the requirements in subpart E of this part; Medical Testing license applicants shall comply with the requirements in subpart F of this part; and Compliance Testing license applicants shall comply with the requirements in subpart G of this part.

(d) Filing conventional, program, medical, and compliance testing experimental radio license applications:

(1) Applications for radio station authorization shall be submitted electronically through the Office of Engineering and Technology Web site http://www.fcc.gov/els.

(2) Applications for special temporary authorization shall be filed in accordance with §§5.61.

(3) Any correspondence relating thereto that cannot be submitted electronically shall instead be submitted to the Commission’s Office of Engineering and Technology, Washington, DC 20554.

(e) For broadcast experimental radio licenses, applications for radio station authorization shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of §5.59.

§ 5.57 Who may sign applications.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, applications, amendments thereto, and related statements of fact required by the Commission shall be personally signed by the applicant, if the applicant is an individual; by one of the partners, if the applicant is a partnership; by an officer or duly authorized employee, if the applicant is a corporation; or by a member who is an officer, if the applicant is an unincorporated association. Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact filed on behalf of eligible government entities, such as states and territories of the United States and political subdivisions thereof, the District
of Columbia, and units of local government, including incorporated municipalities, shall be signed by such duly elected or appointed officials as may be competent to do so under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction.

(b) Applications, amendments thereof, and related statements of fact required by the Commission may be signed by the applicant's attorney in case of the applicant's physical disability or of his/her absence from the United States. The attorney shall in that event separately set forth the reason why the application is not signed by the applicant. In addition, if any matter is stated on the basis of the attorney's belief only (rather than his/her knowledge), he/she shall separately set forth reasons for believing that such statements are true.

(c) Only the original of applications, amendments, or related statements of fact need be signed; copies may be conformed.

(d) Applications, amendments, and related statements of fact need not be submitted under oath. Willful false statements made therein, however, are punishable by fine and imprisonment, U.S. Code, title 18, Sec. 1001, and by appropriate administrative sanctions, including revocation of station license pursuant to Sec. 312(a)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

(e) “Signed,” as used in this section, means an original handwritten signature; however, the Office of Engineering and Technology may allow signature by any symbol executed or adopted by the applicant with the intent that such symbol be a signature, including symbols formed by computer-generated electronic impulses.

§ 5.59 Forms to be used.

(a) Application for conventional, program, medical, and compliance testing experimental radio licenses. (1) Application for new authorization or modification of existing authorization. Entities must submit FCC Form 442.

(2) Application for renewal of experimental authorization. Application for renewal of station license shall be submitted on FCC Form 405. Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, each application for renewal of license shall be filed at least 60 days prior to the expiration date of the license to be renewed.

(3) Application for consent to assign an experimental authorization. Application for consent to assign shall be submitted on FCC Form 702 when the legal right to control the use and operation of a station is to be transferred as a result of a voluntary act (contract or other agreement) or an involuntary act (death or legal disability) of the grantee of a station authorization or by involuntary assignment of the physical property constituting the station under a court decree in bankruptcy proceedings, or other court order, or by operation of law in any other manner.

(4) Application for consent to transfer control of Corporation holding experimental authorization. Application for consent to transfer control shall be submitted on FCC Form 703 whenever it is proposed to change the control of a corporation holding a station authorization.

(5) Application for product development and market trials. Application for product development and market trials shall be submitted on FCC Form 442.

(b) Applications for broadcast experimental radio license—(1) Application for new authorization or modification of existing authorization. An application for a construction permit for a new broadcast experimental station or modification of an existing broadcast experimental station must be submitted on FCC Form 309.

(2) Application for a license. An application for a license to cover a construction permit for a broadcast experimental station must be submitted on FCC Form 310.

(3) Application for renewal of license. An application for renewal of station license for a broadcast experimental station must be submitted on FCC Form 311. Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, each application for renewal of license shall be filed at least 60 days prior to the expiration date of the license to be renewed.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.61 Procedure for obtaining a special temporary authorization.

(a)(1) An applicant may request a Special Temporary Authorization (STA) for operation of a conventional
§ 5.63

experimental radio service station during a period of time not to exceed 6 months.

(2) Applications for STA must be submitted electronically through the Office of Engineering and Technology Web site http://www.fcc.gov/els at least 10 days prior to the proposed operation. Applications filed less than 10 days prior to the proposed operation date will be accepted only upon a showing of good cause.

(3) In special situations, as defined in §1.915(b)(1) of this chapter, a request for STA may be made by telephone or electronic media provided a properly signed application is filed within 10 days of such request.

(b) An application for STA shall contain the following information:

(1) Name, address, phone number (also email address and facsimile number, if available) of the applicant.

(2) Explanation of why an STA is needed.

(3) Description of the operation to be conducted and its purpose.

(4) Time and dates of proposed operation.

(5) Class(es) of station (e.g., fixed, mobile, or both) and call sign of station (if applicable).

(6) Description of the location(s) and, if applicable, geographical coordinates of the proposed operation.

(7) Equipment to be used, including name of manufacturer, model and number of units.

(8) Frequency (or frequency bands) requested.

(9) Maximum effective radiated power (ERP) or equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP).

(10) Emission designator (see §2.201 of this chapter) or describe emission (bandwidth, modulation, etc.).

(11) Overall height of antenna structure above the ground (if greater than 6 meters above the ground or an existing structure, see part 17 of this chapter concerning notification to the FAA).

(c) Extensions of an STA may be granted provided that an application for a conventional experimental license that is consistent with the terms and conditions of that STA (i.e., there is no increase in interference potential to authorized services) has been filed at least 15 days prior to the expiration of the licensee’s STA. When such an application is timely filed, operations may continue in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the STA pending disposition of the application, unless the applicant is notified otherwise by the Commission.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.63 Supplemental statements required.

Applicants must provide the information set forth on the applicable form as specified in §5.59. In addition, applicants must provide supplemental information as described below:

(a) If installation and/or operation of the equipment may significantly impact the environment (see §1.1307 of this chapter) an environmental assessment as defined in §1.1311 of this chapter must be submitted with the application.

(b) If an applicant requests non-disclosure of proprietary information, requests shall follow the procedures for submission set forth in §0.459 of this chapter.

(c) For conventional and broadcast experimental radio licenses, each application must include:

(1) A narrative statement describing in detail the program of research and experimentation proposed, the specific objectives sought to be accomplished; and how the program of experimentation has a reasonable promise of contribution to the development, extension, or expansion, or use of the radio art, or is along lines not already investigated.

(2) If the authorization is to be used for the purpose of fulfilling the requirements of a contract with an agency of the United States Government, a narrative statement describing the project, the name of the contracting agency, and the contract number.

(3) If the authorization is to be used for the sole purpose of developing equipment for exportation to be employed by stations under the jurisdiction of a foreign government, a narrative statement describing the project, any associated contract number, and the name of the foreign government concerned.
(4) If the authorization is to be used with a satellite system, a narrative statement containing the information required in §5.64.

(d) For program experimental radio licenses, each application must include:

(1) A narrative statement describing how the applicant meets the eligibility criteria set forth in subpart E of this part.

(2) If the authorization is to be used for the purpose of fulfilling the requirements of a contract with an agency of the United States Government, a narrative statement describing the project, the name of the contracting agency, and the contract number.

(3) If the authorization is to be used for the sole purpose of developing equipment for exportation to be employed by stations under the jurisdiction of a foreign government, a narrative statement describing the project, any associated contract number, and the name of the foreign government concerned.

(e) For medical testing and compliance testing experimental radio licenses, each application must include a narrative statement describing how the applicant meets the eligibility criteria set forth in §§5.402(a) and 5.502 respectively.

§5.64 Special provisions for satellite systems.

(a) Construction of proposed experimental satellite facilities may begin prior to Commission grant of an authorization. Such construction is entirely at the applicant’s risk and does not entitle the applicant to any assurances that its proposed experiment will be subsequently approved or regular services subsequently authorized. The applicant must notify the Commission’s Office of Engineering and Technology in writing that it plans to begin construction at its own risk.

(b) Except where the satellite system has already been authorized by the FCC, applicants for an experimental authorization involving a satellite system must submit a description of the design and operational strategies the satellite system will use to mitigate orbital debris, including the following information:

(1) A statement that the space station operator has assessed and limited the amount of debris released in a planned manner during normal operations, and has assessed and limited the probability of the space station becoming a source of debris by collisions with small debris or meteoroids that could cause loss of control and prevent post-mission disposal;

(2) A statement that the space station operator has assessed and limited the probability of accidental explosions during and after completion of mission operations. This statement must include a demonstration that debris generation will not result from the conversion of energy sources on board the spacecraft into energy that fragments the spacecraft. Energy sources include chemical, pressure, and kinetic energy. This demonstration shall address whether stored energy will be removed at the spacecraft’s end of life, by depleting residual fuel and leaving all fuel line valves open, venting any pressurized system, leaving all batteries in a permanent discharge state, and removing any remaining source of stored energy, or through other equivalent procedures specifically disclosed in the application;

(3) A statement that the space station operator has assessed and limited the probability of the space station becoming a source of debris by collisions with large debris or other operational space stations. Where a space station will be launched into a low-Earth orbit that is identical, or very similar, to an orbit used by other space stations, the statement must include an analysis of the potential risk of collision and a description of what measures the space station operator plans to take to avoid in-orbit collisions. If the space station operator is relying on coordination with another system, the statement shall indicate what steps have been taken to contact, and ascertain the likelihood of successful coordination of physical operations with, the other system. The statement must disclose the accuracy—if any—with which orbital parameters of non-geostationary satellite orbit space stations will be maintained, including apogee, perigee,
inclination, and the right ascension of the ascending node(s). In the event that a system is not able to maintain orbital tolerances, i.e., it lacks a propulsion system for orbital maintenance, a statement disclosing that fact shall be included in the debris mitigation disclosure. Such systems shall also indicate the anticipated evolution over time of the orbit of the proposed satellite or satellites. Where a space station operator requests the assignment of a geostationary-Earth orbit location, it shall assess whether there are any known satellites located at, or reasonably expected to be located at, the requested orbital location, or assigned in the vicinity of that location, such that the station keeping volumes of the respective satellites might overlap. If so, the statement shall identify those parties and describe the measures that will be taken to prevent collisions:

(4) A statement detailing the post-mission disposal plans for the space station at end of life, including the quantity of fuel—if any—that will be reserved for post-mission disposal maneuvers. For geostationary-Earth orbit space stations, the statement shall disclose the altitude selected for a post-mission disposal orbit and the calculations that are used in deriving the disposal altitude. The statement shall also include a casualty risk assessment if planned post-mission disposal involves atmospheric re-entry of the space station. An assessment shall include a statement as to the likelihood that portions of the spacecraft will survive re-entry and reach the surface of the Earth, and the probability of human casualty as a result.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.65 Defective applications.

(a) Applications that are defective with respect to completeness of answers to required questions, execution or other matters of a purely formal character may be found to be unacceptable for filing by the Commission, and may be returned to the applicant with a brief statement as to the omissions.

(b) If an applicant is requested by the Commission to file any documents or information not included in the prescribed application form, failure to comply with such request will constitute a defect in the application.

(c) Applications not in accordance with the Commission’s rules, regulations, or other requirements will be considered defective unless accompanied either by:

(1) A petition to amend any rule, regulation, or requirement with which the application is in conflict; or

(2) A request for waiver of any rule, regulation, or requirement with which the application is in conflict. Such request shall show the nature of the waiver desired and set forth the reasons in support thereof.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.67 Amendment or dismissal of applications.

(a) Any application may be amended or dismissed without prejudice upon request of the applicant. Each amendment to or request for dismissal of an application shall be signed, authenticated, and submitted in the same manner as required for the original application. All subsequent correspondence or other material that the applicant desires to have incorporated as a part of an application already filed shall be submitted in the form of an amendment to the application.

(b) Defective applications, as defined in §5.65, are subject to dismissal without prejudice.

§ 5.69 License grants that differ from applications.

If the Commission grants a license or special temporary authority with parameters that differ from those set forth in the application, an applicant may reject the grant by filing, within 30 days from the effective date of the grant, a written description of its objections. Upon receipt of such objection, the Commission will coordinate with the applicant in an attempt to resolve issues arising from the grant.

(a) Applicants may continue operating under the parameters of a granted special temporary authority (STA) during the time any problems are being resolved when:

(1) An application for a conventional license has been timely filed in accordance with §5.61; and
(2) The application for conventional license is for the same facilities and technical limitations as the existing STA.

(b) The applicant, at its option, may accept a grant-in-part of their license while working to resolve any issues.

§ 5.71 License period.

(a) Conventional experimental radio licenses. (1) The regular license term is 2 years. An applicant may request a license term up to 5 years, but must provide justification for a license of that duration.

(2) A license may be renewed for an additional term not exceeding 5 years, upon an adequate showing of need to complete the experiment.

(b) Program, medical testing, and compliance testing experimental radio licenses. Licenses are issued for a term of 5 years and may be renewed for up to 5 years upon an adequate showing of need.

(c) Broadcast experimental radio license. Licenses are issued for a one-year period and may be renewed for an additional term not exceeding 5 years, upon an adequate showing of need.

§ 5.73 Experimental report.

(a) The following provisions apply to conventional experimental radio licenses and to medical testing experimental licenses that operate under part 15, Radio Frequency Devices; part 18, Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment, part 95, Personal Radio Services subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service; or part 95, subpart I—Medical Device Radiocommunication Service:

(1) The Commission may, as a condition of authorization, request that the licensee forward periodic reports in order to evaluate the progress of the experimental program.

(2) An applicant may request that the Commission withhold from the public certain reports and associated material and the Commission will do so unless the public interest requires otherwise. These requests should follow the procedures for submission set forth in §0.459 of this chapter.

(b) The provisions in §5.207 apply to broadcast experimental radio licenses.

(c) The provisions in §5.309 apply to program experimental licenses and to medical testing experimental licenses that do not operate under part 15, Radio Frequency Devices; part 18, Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment, part 95, Personal Radio Services subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service; or part 95, subpart I—Medical Device Radiocommunication Service.

(78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013)

§ 5.77 Change in equipment and emission characteristics.

(a) The licensee of a conventional or broadcast experimental radio station may make any changes in equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

(1) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;

(2) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band;

(3) That the ERP (or EIRP) and antenna complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and

(b) For conventional experimental radio stations, the changes permitted in paragraph (a) of this section may be made without prior authorization from the Commission provided that the license supplements its application file with a description of such change. If the licensee wants these emission changes to become a permanent part of the license, an application for modification must be filed.

(c) Prior authorization from the Commission is required before the following antenna changes may be made at a station at a fixed location:

(1) Any change that will either increase the height of a structure supporting the radiating portion of the antenna or decrease the height of a lighted antenna structure.

(2) Any change in the location of an antenna when such relocation involves a change in the geographic coordinates of latitude or longitude by one second or more, or when such relocation involves a change in street address.
§ 5.79 Transfer and assignment of station authorization for conventional, program, medical testing, and compliance testing experimental radio licenses.

(a) A station authorization for a conventional experimental radio license, the frequencies authorized to be used by the grantee of such authorization, and the rights therein granted by such authorization shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner either voluntarily or involuntarily disposed of, unless the Commission decides that such a transfer is in the public interest and gives its consent in writing.

(b) A station authorization for a program, medical testing, or compliance testing experimental radio license, the frequencies authorized to be used by the grantees of such authorizations, and the rights therein granted by such authorizations shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner either voluntarily or involuntarily disposed of.

[78 FR 36679, June 19, 2013]

§ 5.81 Discontinuance of station operation.

In case of permanent discontinuance of operation of a station in the Experimental Radio Service prior to the license expiration date, the licensee shall notify the Commission. Licensees who willfully fail to do so may be subject to disciplinary action, including monetary fines, by the Commission.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.83 Cancellation provisions.

The applicant for a station in the Experimental Radio Services accepts the license with the express understanding that:

(a) The authority to use the frequency or frequencies permitted by the license is granted upon an experimental basis only and does not confer any right to conduct an activity of a continuing nature; and

(b) The grant is subject to change or cancellation by the Commission at any time without notice or hearing if in its discretion the need for such action arises. However, a petition for reconsideration or application for review may be filed to such Commission action.

§ 5.84 Non-interference criterion.

Operation of an experimental radio station is permitted only on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to any station operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocation of part 2 of this chapter. If harmful interference to an established radio service occurs, upon becoming aware of such harmful interference the Experimental Radio Service licensee shall immediately cease transmissions. Furthermore, the licensee shall not resume transmissions until the licensee establishes to the satisfaction of the Commission that further harmful interference will not be caused to any established radio service.

§ 5.85 Frequencies and policy governing frequency assignment.

(a)(1) Stations operating in the Experimental Radio Service may be authorized to use any Federal or non-Federal frequency designated in the Table of Frequency Allocations set forth in part 2 of this chapter, provided that the need for the frequency requested is fully justified by the applicant. Stations authorized under Subparts E and F are subject to additional restrictions.

(2) Applications to use any frequency or frequency band exclusively allocated to the passive services (including the radio astronomy service) must include an explicit justification of why nearby bands that have non-passive allocations are not adequate for the experiment. Such applications must also state that the applicant acknowledges that long term or multiple location use of passive bands is not possible and that the applicant intends to transition any long-term use to a band with appropriate allocations.

(b) Frequency or frequency bands are assigned to stations in the Experimental Radio Service on a shared basis and are not assigned for the exclusive use of any one licensee. Frequency assignments may be restricted to specified geographical areas.

(c) Broadcast experimental radio stations. (1) The applicant shall select frequencies best suited to the purpose of the experimentation and on which there appears to be the least likelihood of interference to established stations.
(2) Except as indicated only frequencies allocated to broadcasting service are assigned. If an experiment cannot be feasibly conducted on frequencies allocated to a broadcasting service, an experimental station may be authorized to operate on other frequencies upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefore and a showing that the proposed operation can be conducted without causing harmful interference to established services.

(d) Use of Public Safety Frequencies. (1) Conventional experimental licenses. Applicants in the Experimental Radio Service shall avoid use of public safety frequencies identified in part 90 of this chapter except when a compelling showing is made that use of such frequencies is in the public interest. If an experimental license to use public safety radio frequencies is granted, the authorization will include a condition requiring the experimental licensee to coordinate the operation with the appropriate frequency coordinator or all of the public safety licensees using the frequencies in question in the experimenter's proposed area of operation.

(2) Program experimental licenses. A program licensee shall plan a program of experimentation that avoids use of public safety frequencies, and may only operate on such frequencies when it can make a compelling showing that use of such frequencies is in the public interest. A licensee planning to operate on public safety frequencies must incorporate its public interest showing into the narrative statement it prepares under §5.309(a)(1), and must coordinate, prior to operating, with the appropriate frequency coordinator or all of the public safety licensees that operate on the frequencies in question in the program experimental licensee's proposed area of operation.

(e) The Commission may, at its discretion, condition any experimental license or STA on the requirement that before commencing operation, the new licensee coordinate its proposed facility with other licensees that may receive interference as a result of the new licensee's operations.

(f) Protection of FCC monitoring stations. (1) Applicants may need to protect FCC monitoring stations from interference and their station authorization may be conditioned accordingly. Geographical coordinates of such stations are listed in §0.121(b) of this chapter.

(2) In the event that calculated value of expected field strength exceeds a direct wave fundamental field strength of greater than 10 mV/m in the authorized bandwidth of service (−65.8 dBW/m² power flux density assuming a free space characteristic impedance of 120 ohms) at the reference coordinates, or if there is any question whether field strength levels might exceed the threshold value, the applicant should call the FCC, telephone 1–888–225–5322 (1–888–CALL FCC).

(3) Coordination is suggested particularly for those applicants who have no reliable data that indicates whether the field strength or power flux density figure indicated in paragraph (f)(2) of this section would be exceeded by their proposed radio facilities (except mobile stations). The following is a suggested guide for determining whether coordination is needed:

(i) All stations within 2.4 kilometers (1.5 statute miles);

(ii) Stations within 4.8 kilometers (3 statute miles) with 50 watts or more average ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the Monitoring Station;

(iii) Stations within 16 kilometers (10 statute miles) with 1 kW or more average ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the Monitoring Station;

(iv) Stations within 80 kilometers (50 statute miles) with 25 kW or more average ERP in the primary plane of polarization in the azimuthal direction of the Monitoring Station;

(4) Advance coordination for stations operating above 1000 MHz is recommended only where the proposed station is in the vicinity of a monitoring station designated as a satellite monitoring facility in §0.121(b) of this chapter and also meets the criteria outlined in paragraphs (f)(2) and (3) of this section.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 52414, Aug. 31, 2015]
§ 5.91 Notification to the National Radio Astronomy Observatory.

In order to minimize possible harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory site at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, any applicant for an Experimental Radio Service station authorization other than a mobile, temporary base, or temporary fixed station, within the area bounded by 39°15′ N on the north, 78°30′ W on the east, 37°30′ N on the south and 80°30′ W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box NZ2, Green Bank, West Virginia 24944, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in its application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§ 5.95 Informal objections.

A person or entity desiring to object to or to oppose an Experimental Radio application for a station license or authorization may file an informal objection against that application. The informal objection and any responsive pleadings shall be submitted electronically consistent with the requirements set forth in §5.55.

Subpart C—Technical Standards and Operating Requirements

§ 5.101 Frequency stability.

Experimental Radio Service licensees shall ensure that transmitted emissions remain within the authorized frequency band under normal operating conditions: Equipment is presumed to operate over the temperature range −20 to + 50 degrees Celsius with an input voltage variation of 85% to 115% of rated input voltage, unless justification is presented to demonstrate otherwise.

§ 5.103 Types of emission.

Stations in the Experimental Radio Service may be authorized to use any of the classifications of emissions covered in part 2 of this chapter.

§ 5.105 Authorized bandwidth.

The occupied bandwidth of transmitted emissions from an Experimental Radio Service station shall not exceed the authorized bandwidth specified in the authorization. Each authorization will show, as the prefix to the emission classification, a figure specifying the necessary bandwidth. The application may request an authorized bandwidth that is greater than the necessary bandwidth for the emission to be used, if required for the experimental purpose. Necessary bandwidth and occupied bandwidth are defined and determined in accordance with §2.1 and §2.202 of this chapter.

§ 5.107 Transmitter control requirements.

Each licensee shall be responsible for maintaining control of the transmitter authorized under its station authorization, including the ability to terminate transmissions should interference occur.

(a) Conventional experimental radio stations. The licensee shall ensure that transmissions are in conformance with the operating characteristics prescribed in the station authorization and that the station is operated only by persons duly authorized by the licensee.

(b) Program experimental radio stations. The licensee shall ensure that transmissions are in conformance with the
requirements in subpart E of this part and that the station is operated only by persons duly authorized by the licensee.

(c) Medical testing experimental radio stations. The licensee shall ensure that transmissions are in conformance with the requirements in subpart F of this part and that the station is operated only by persons duly authorized by the licensee.

(d) Compliance testing experimental radio stations. The licensee shall ensure that transmissions are in conformance with the requirements in subpart G of this part and that the station is operated only by persons duly authorized by the licensee.

(e) Broadcast experimental stations. Except where unattended operation is specifically permitted, the licensee of each station authorized under the provisions of this part shall designate a person or persons to activate and control its transmitter. At the discretion of the station licensee, persons so designated may be employed for other duties and for operation of other transmitting stations if such other duties will not interfere with the proper operation of the station transmission systems.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.109 Responsibility for antenna structure painting and lighting.

Experimental Radio Service licensees may become responsible for maintaining the painting and lighting of any antenna structure they are authorized to use in accordance with part 17 of this chapter. See §17.6 of this chapter.

§ 5.110 Power limitations.

(a) The transmitting radiated power for stations authorized under the Experimental Radio Service shall be limited to the minimum practical radiated power necessary for the success of the experiment.

(b) For broadcast experimental radio stations, the operating power shall not exceed by more than 5 percent the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 5.111 Limitations on use.

(a) Stations may make only such transmissions as are necessary and directly related to the conduct of the licensee’s stated program of experimentation and the related station instrument of authorization, and as governed by the provisions of the rules and regulations contained in this part. When transmitting, the licensee must use every precaution to ensure that it will not cause harmful interference to the services carried on by stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations of part 2 of this chapter.

(b) A licensee shall adhere to the program of experimentation as stated in its application or in the station instrument of authorization.

(c) The radiations of the transmitter shall be suspended immediately upon detection or notification of a deviation from the technical requirements of the station authorization until such deviation is corrected, except for transmissions concerning the immediate safety of life or property, in which case the transmissions shall be suspended as soon as the emergency is terminated.

§ 5.115 Station identification.

(a) Conventional experimental radio licenses. A licensee, unless specifically exempted by the terms of the station authorization, shall transmit its assigned call sign at the end of each complete transmission: Provided, however, that the transmission of the call sign at the end of each transmission is not required for projects requiring continuous, frequent, or extended use of the transmitting apparatus, if, during such periods and in connection with such use, the call sign is transmitted at least once every thirty minutes. The station identification shall be transmitted in clear voice or Morse code. All digital encoding and digital modulation shall be disabled during station identification.

(b) Broadcast experimental licenses. Each experimental broadcast station
§ 5.121 Station record requirements.

(a) For conventional, program, medical testing, and compliance testing experimental radio stations, the current original authorization or a clearly legible photocopy for each station shall be retained as a permanent part of the station records, but need not be posted. Station records are required to be kept for a period of at least one year after license expiration.

(b) For Broadcast experimental radio stations, the license must be available at the transmitter site. The licensee of each experimental broadcast station must maintain and retain for a period of two years, adequate records of the operation, including:

(1) Information concerning the nature of the experimental operation and the periods in which it is being conducted; and

(2) Information concerning any specific data requested by the FCC.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.123 Inspection of stations.

All stations and records of stations in the authorized under this part shall be made available for inspection at any time while the station is in operation or shall be made available for inspection upon reasonable request of an authorized representative of the Commission.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.125 Authorized points of communication.

Generally, stations in the Experimental Radio Service may communicate only with other stations licensed in the Experimental Radio Service. Nevertheless, upon a satisfactory showing that the proposed communications are essential to the conduct of the research project, authority may be granted to communicate with stations in other services and U.S. Government stations.

Subpart D—Broadcast Experimental Licenses

§ 5.201 Applicable rules.

In addition to the rules in this subpart, broadcast experimental station applicants and licensees shall follow the rules in subparts B and C of this part. In case of any conflict between the rules set forth in this subpart and the rules set forth in subparts B and C of this part, the rules in this subpart shall govern.

§ 5.203 Experimental authorizations for licensed broadcast stations.

(a) Licensees of broadcast stations (including TV Translator, LPTV, and TV Booster stations) may obtain experimental authorizations to conduct technical experimentation directed toward improvement of the technical phases of operation and service, and for such purposes may use a signal other than the normal broadcast program signal.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 5.207

(b) Experimental authorizations for licensed broadcast stations may be requested by filing an informal application with the FCC in Washington, DC, describing the nature and purpose of the experimentation to be conducted, the nature of the experimental signal to be transmitted, and the proposed schedule of hours and duration of the experimentation. Experimental authorizations shall be posted with the station license.

(c) Experimental operations for licensed broadcast stations are subject to the following conditions:

(1) The authorized power of the station may not be exceeded more than 5 percent above the maximum power specified, except as specifically authorized for the experimental operations.

(2) Emissions outside the authorized bandwidth must be attenuated to the degree required for the particular type of station.

(3) The experimental operations may be conducted at any time the licensed station is authorized to operate, but the minimum required schedule of programming for the class and type of station must be met. AM stations also may conduct experimental operations during the experimental period (12 midnight local time to local sunrise) and at additional hours if permitted by the experimental authorization provided no interference is caused to other stations maintaining a regular operating schedule within such period(s).

(4) If a licensed station’s experimental authorization permits the use of additional facilities or hours of operation for experimental purposes, no sponsored programs or commercial announcements may be transmitted during such experimentation.

(5) The licensee may transmit regularly scheduled programming concurrently with the experimental transmission if there is no significant impairment of service.

(6) No charges may be made, either directly or indirectly, for the experimentation; however, normal charges may be made for regularly scheduled programming transmitted concurrently with the experimental transmissions.

(d) The FCC may request a report of the research, experimentation and results at the conclusion of the experimental operation.

§ 5.205 Licensing requirements, necessary showing.

(a) An applicant for a new experimental broadcast station, change in facilities of any existing station, or modification of license is required to make a satisfactory showing of compliance with the general requirements of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, as well as the following:

(1) That the applicant has a definite program of research and experimentation in the technical phases of broadcasting which indicates reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the developments of the broadcasting art.

(2) That upon the authorization of the proposed station the applicant can and will proceed immediately with its program of research and experimentation.

(3) That the transmission of signals by radio is essential to the proposed program of research and experimentation.

(4) That the program of research and experimentation will be conducted by qualified personnel.

(b) A license for an experimental broadcast station will be issued only on the condition that no objectionable interference to the regular program transmissions of broadcast stations will result from the transmissions of the experimental stations.

(c) Special provision for broadcast experimental radio station applications. For purposes of the definition of “experimental authorization” in Section II.A.6 of the Nationwide Programmatic Agreement Regarding the Section 106 National Historic Preservation Act Review Process set forth in Appendix C to Part 1 of this chapter, an Broadcast Experimental Radio Station authorized under this Subpart shall be considered an “Experimental Broadcast Station authorized under part 74 of the Commission’s Rules.”

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.207 Supplemental reports with application for renewal of license.

A report shall be filed with each application for renewal of experimental
§ 5.211 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of a broadcast experimental radio station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.

§ 5.213 Time of operation.

(a) Unless specified or restricted hours of operation are shown in the station authorization, broadcast experimental radio stations may be operated at any time and are not required to adhere to a regular schedule of operation. 

(b) The FCC may limit or restrict the periods of station operation in the event interference is caused to other broadcast or non-broadcast stations.

(c) The FCC may require that a broadcast experimental radio station conduct such experiments as are deemed desirable and reasonable for development of the type of service for which the station was authorized.

§ 5.215 Program service and charges.

(a) The licensee of a broadcast experimental radio station may transmit program material only when necessary to the experiments being conducted, and no regular program service may be broadcast unless specifically authorized. 

(b) The licensee of a broadcast experimental radio station may make no charges nor ask for any payment, directly or indirectly, for the production or transmission of any programming or information used for experimental broadcast purposes.

§ 5.217 Rebroadcasts.

(a) The term rebroadcast means reception by radio of the programs or other transmissions of a broadcast station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such programs or transmissions by a broadcast station.

(1) As used in this section, the word “program” includes any complete program or part thereof.

(2) The transmission of a program from its point of origin to a broadcast station entirely by common carrier facilities, whether by wire line or radio, is not considered a rebroadcast.

(3) The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote broadcast pickup station is not considered a rebroadcast.

(b) No licensee of a broadcast experimental radio station may retransmit the program of another U.S. broadcast station without the express authority of the originating station. A copy of the written consent of the licensee originating the program must be kept by the licensee of the broadcast experimental radio station retransmitting such program and made available to the FCC upon request.

§ 5.219 Broadcasting emergency information.

(a) In an emergency where normal communication facilities have been disrupted or destroyed by storms, floods or other disasters, a broadcast
Federal Communications Commission

§ 5.305

Experimental radio station may be operated for the purpose of transmitting essential communications intended to alleviate distress, dispatch aid, assist in rescue operations, maintain order, or otherwise promote the safety of life and property. In the course of such operation, a station of any class may communicate with stations of other classes and in other services. However, such operation shall be conducted only on the frequency or frequencies for which the station is licensed and the used power shall not exceed the maximum authorized in the station license. When such operation involves the use of frequencies shared with other stations, licensees are expected to cooperate fully to avoid unnecessary or disruptive interference.

(b) Whenever such operation involves communications of a nature other than those for which the station is licensed to perform, the licensee shall, at the earliest practicable time, notify the FCC in Washington, DC of the nature of the emergency and the use to which the station is being put and shall subsequently notify the same offices when the emergency operation has been terminated.

(c) Emergency operation undertaken pursuant to the provisions of this section shall be discontinued as soon as substantially normal communications facilities have been restored. The Commission may at any time order discontinuance of such operation.

Subpart E—Program Experimental Radio Licenses

§ 5.301 Applicable rules.

In addition to the rules in this subpart, program experimental applicants and licensees must follow the rules in subparts B and C of this part. In case of any conflict between the rules set forth in this subpart and the rules set forth in subparts B and C of this part, the rules in this subpart shall govern.

§ 5.302 Eligibility.

Program experimental licensees may be granted to the following entities: a college or university with a graduate research program in engineering that is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET); a research laboratory; a hospital or health care institution; a manufacturer of radio frequency equipment; or a manufacturer that integrates radio frequency equipment into its end product. Each applicant must meet the following requirements:

(a) The radiofrequency experimentation will be conducted in a defined geographic area under the applicant’s control;

(b) The applicant has institutional processes to monitor and effectively manage a wide variety of research projects; and

(c) The applicant has demonstrated expertise in radio spectrum management or partner with another entity that has such expertise.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 48691, Aug. 18, 2014]

§ 5.303 Frequencies.

(a) Licensees may operate in any frequency band, including those above 38.6 GHz, except for frequency bands exclusively allocated to the passive services (including the radio astronomy service). In addition, licensees may not use any frequency or frequency band below 38.6 GHz that is listed in §15.205(a) of this chapter.

(b) Exception: Licensees may use frequencies listed in §15.205(a) of this chapter for testing medical devices (as defined in §5.402(b) of this chapter), if the device is designed to comply with all applicable service rules in part 18; part 95, subpart H; or part 95, subpart I of this chapter.

[81 FR 48363, July 25, 2016]

§ 5.304 Area of operations.

Applications must specify, and the Commission will grant authorizations for, a geographic area that is inclusive of an institution’s real-property facilities where the experimentation will be conducted and that is under the applicant’s control. If an applicant wants to conduct experiments in more than one defined geographic area, it shall apply for a license for each location.

§ 5.305 Program license not permitted.

Experiments are not permitted under this subpart and a conventional experimental radio license is required when:
§ 5.307 Responsible party.

(a) Each program experimental radio applicant must identify a single point of contact responsible for all experiments conducted under the license, including:

(1) Ensuring compliance with the notification requirements of § 5.309 of this part; and

(2) Ensuring compliance with all applicable FCC rules.

(b) The responsible individual will serve as the initial point of contact for all matters involving interference resolution and must have the authority to discontinue any and all experiments being conducted under the license, if necessary.

(c) The license application must include the name of the responsible individual and contact information at which the person can be reached at any time of the day; this information will be listed on the license. Licensees are required to keep this information current.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.308 Stop buzzer.

A “Stop Buzzer” point of contact must be identified and available at all times during operation of each experiment conducted under a program license. A “stop buzzer” point of contact is a person who can address interference concerns and cease all transmissions immediately if interference occurs.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.309 Notification requirements.

(a) At least ten calendar days prior to commencement of any experiment, program experimental licensees must provide the following information to the Commission’s program experimental registration Web site:

(1) A narrative statement describing the experiment, including a description and explanation of measures taken to avoid causing harmful interference to any existing service licensee;

(2) Contact information for the researcher-in-charge of the described experiment;

(3) Contact information for a “stop buzzer”; and

(4) Technical details including:

(i) The frequency or frequency bands;

(ii) The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) or effective radiated power (ERP) under consideration;

(iii) The emission designators to be used;

(iv) A description of the geographic area in which the test will be conducted;

(v) The number of units to be used; and

(vi) A mitigation plan as required by § 5.311, if necessary.

(5) For program license experiments that may affect frequency bands used for the provision of commercial mobile services, emergency notifications, or public safety purposes, a list of those critical service licensees that are authorized to operate in the same bands and geographic area of the planned experiment.

(b) Experiments may commence without specific approval or authorization once ten calendar days have elapsed from the time of posting to the above Web site. During that ten-day period, the licensee of an authorized service may contact the program licensee to resolve any objections to an experiment. It is expected that parties will work in good faith to resolve such objections, including modifying experiments if necessary to reach an agreeable resolution. However, only the Commission has the authority to prevent a program licensee from beginning operations (or to order the cessation of operations). Therefore, if an incumbent licensee believes that it will suffer interference (or in fact, has experienced interference), it must bring its concerns to the Commission for action. In such an event, the Commission will evaluate the concerns, and determine
§ 5.401 Applicable rules.

In addition to the rules in this subpart, medical testing experimental applicants and licensees must follow the rules in subparts B and C of this part. In case of any conflict between the rules set forth in this subpart and the rules set forth in subparts B and C of § 5.401 Applicable rules.

§ 5.311 Additional requirements related to safety of the public.

In addition to the notification requirements of § 5.309, for experiments that may affect frequency bands used for the provision of commercial mobile services, emergency notifications, or public safety purposes, the program experimental radio licensee shall, prior to commencing transmissions, develop a specific plan to avoid interference to these bands. The plan must include provisions for:

(a) Providing notice to parties, including other Commission licensees that are authorized to operate in the same bands and geographic area as the planned experiment and, as appropriate, their end users;

(b) Rapid identification, and elimination, of any harm the experiment may cause; and

(c) Identifying an alternate means for accomplishing potentially-affected vital public safety functions during the experiment.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]
§ 5.402 Eligibility and usage.

(a) Eligibility for medical testing licenses is limited to health care facilities as defined in §95.1103(b) of this chapter.

(b) Medical testing experimental radio licenses are for testing in clinical trials medical devices that use RF wireless technology for diagnosis, treatment, or patient monitoring for the purposes of, but not limited to, assessing patient compatibility and usage issues, as well as operational, interference, and RF immunity issues. Medical testing is limited to testing equipment designed to comply with the rules in part 15, Radio Frequency Devices; part 18, Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment; part 95, Personal Radio Services subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service; or part 95, subpart I—Medical Device Radiocommunication Service.

(c) Marketing of devices (as defined in §2.803(a) of this chapter) is permitted under this license as provided in §5.602.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 52415, Aug. 31, 2015]

§ 5.403 Frequencies.

(a) Licensees may operate in any frequency band, including those above 38.6 GHz, except for frequency bands exclusively allocated to the passive services (including the radio astronomy service). In addition, licensees may not use any frequency or frequency band below 38.6 GHz that is listed in §15.205(a) of this chapter.

(b) Exception: Licensees may use frequencies listed in §15.205(a) of this chapter if the device under test is designed to comply with all applicable service rules in part 18, Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment; part 95, Personal Radio Services subpart H—Wireless Medical Telemetry Service; or part 95, subpart I—Medical Device Radiocommunication Service.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 52415, Aug. 31, 2015]

§ 5.404 Area of operation.

Applications must specify, and the Commission will grant authorizations for, a geographic area that is inclusive of an institution’s real-property facilities where the experimentation will be conducted and that is under the applicant’s control. Applications also may specify, and the Commission will grant authorizations for, defined geographic areas beyond the institution’s real-property facilities that will be included in clinical trials and monitored by the licensee. In general, operations will be permitted where the likelihood of harmful interference being caused to authorized services is minimal.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.405 Yearly report.

Medical testing licensees must file a yearly report detailing the activity that has been performed under the license. This report is to be filed electronically to the Commission’s program experimental registration website and must, at a minimum, include:

(a) A list of each test performed and the testing period; and

(b) A Description of each test, including equipment tested; and

(c) The results of the test including any interference incidents and their resolution.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.406 Responsible party, “stop-buzzer,” and notification requirements, and additional requirements related to safety of the public.

(a) Medical testing licensees must identify a single point of contact responsible for all experiments conducted under the license and must also identify a “stop buzzer” point of contact for all experiments, consistent with subpart E, §§5.307 and 5.308.

(b) Medical testing licensees must meet the notification and safety of the public requirements of subpart E, §§5.309 and 5.311.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.407 Exemption from station identification requirement.

Medical testing experimental licensees are exempt from complying with the station identification requirements of §5.115.
Federal Communications Commission

Subpart G—Compliance Testing
Experimental Radio Licenses

§ 5.501 Applicable rules.
In addition to the rules in this subpart, compliance testing experimental applicants and licensees must follow the rules in subparts B and C of this part. In case of any conflict between the rules set forth in this subpart and the rules set forth in subparts B and C of this part, the rules in this subpart shall govern.

§ 5.502 Eligibility.
Compliance testing experimental radio licenses may be granted to those testing laboratories recognized by the FCC as being competent to perform measurements of equipment for equipment authorization.

§ 5.503 Scope of testing activities.
The authority of a compliance testing experimental license is limited to only those testing activities necessary for device certification (including antenna calibration, test site validation, proficiency testing, and testing in an Open Area Test Site); i.e., compliance testing experimental licensees are not authorized to conduct immunity testing.

§ 5.504 Responsible party.
Compliance testing licensees must identify a single point of contact responsible for all experiments conducted under the license, including ensuring compliance with all applicable FCC rules:
(a) The responsible individual will serve as the initial point of contact for all matters involving interference resolution and must have the authority to discontinue any and all experiments being conducted under the license, if necessary.
(b) The name of the responsible individual, along with contact information, such as a phone number and email address at which he or she can be reached at any time of the day, must be identified on the license application, and this information will be listed on the license. Licensees are required to keep this information current.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]

§ 5.601 Product development and Market Trials

§ 5.602 Product development trials.
Unless otherwise stated in the instrument of authorization, experimental radio licenses granted for the purpose of product development trials pursuant to §5.3(k) are subject to the following conditions:
(a) All transmitting and/or receiving equipment used in the study shall be owned by the licensee.
(b) The licensee is responsible for informing all participants in the experiment that the operation of the service or device is being conducted under an experimental authorization and is strictly temporary.
(c) Marketing of devices (as defined in §2.803 of this chapter) or provision of services for hire is not permitted.
(d) The size and scope of the experiment are subject to such limitations as the Commission may establish on a case-by-case basis. If the Commission subsequently determines that a product development trial is not so limited, the trial shall be immediately terminated.
(e) Broadcast experimental station applicants and licensees must also meet the requirements of §5.205.

§ 5.602 Market trials.
Unless otherwise stated in the instrument of authorization, experimental radio licenses granted for the purpose of market trials pursuant to §5.3(k) are subject to the following conditions:
(a) Marketing of devices (as defined in §2.803 of this chapter) and provision of services for hire is permitted before the radio frequency device has been authorized by the Commission, subject to the ownership provisions in paragraph (d) of this section and provided that the device will be operated in compliance with existing Commission rules, waivers of such rules that are in effect at the time of operation, or rules that
(b) The operation of all radio frequency devices that are included in a market trial must be authorized under this rule section, including those devices that are designed to operate under parts 15, 18, or 95 of this chapter.

(c) If more than one entity will be responsible for conducting the same market trial e.g., manufacturer and service provider, each entity will be authorized under a separate license. If more than one licensee is authorized, the licensees or the Commission shall designate one as the responsible party for the trial.

(d) All transmitting and/or receiving equipment used in the study shall be owned by the experimental licensees. Marketing of devices is only permitted as follows:

(1) The licensees may sell equipment to each other, e.g., manufacturer to service provider,

(2) The licensees may lease equipment to trial participants for purposes of the study, and

(3) The number of devices to be marketed shall be the minimum quantity of devices necessary to conduct the market trial as approved by the Commission.

(e) Licensees are required to ensure that trial devices are either rendered inoperable or retrieved by them from trial participants at the conclusion of the trial. Licensees are required to notify trial participants in advance that operation of the trial device is subject to this condition.

(f) The size and scope of the experiment are subject to limitations as the Commission shall establish on a case-by-case basis. If the Commission subsequently determines that a market trial is not so limited, the trial shall be immediately terminated.

(g) Broadcast experimental station applicants and licensees must also meet the requirements of §5.205.

[78 FR 25162, Apr. 29, 2013]
service, as that term is defined in §9.3 of this chapter; and
(e) Any manufacturer of equipment or customer premises equipment that is specially designed to provide interconnected VoIP service and that is needed for the effective use of an interconnected VoIP service.

[64 FR 63251, Nov. 19, 1999, as amended at 72 FR 43558, Aug. 6, 2007]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 6.3 Definitions.

(a) The term accessible shall mean that:

(1) Input, control, and mechanical functions shall be locatable, identifiable, and operable in accordance with each of the following, assessed independently:

(i) Operable without vision. Provide at least one mode that does not require user vision.

(ii) Operable with low vision and limited or no hearing. Provide at least one mode that permits operation by users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200, without relying on audio output.

(iii) Operable with little or no color perception. Provide at least one mode that does not require user color perception.

(iv) Operable without hearing. Provide at least one mode that does not require user auditory perception.

(v) Operable with limited manual dexterity. Provide at least one mode that does not require user fine motor control or simultaneous actions.

(vi) Operable with limited reach and strength. Provide at least one mode that is operable with user limited reach and strength.

(vii) Operable with a Prosthetic Device. Controls shall be operable without requiring body contact or close body proximity.

(viii) Operable without time-dependent controls. Provide at least one mode that does not require a response time or allows response time to be by-passed or adjusted by the user over a wide range.

(ix) Operable without speech. Provide at least one mode that does not require user speech.

(x) Operable with limited cognitive skills. Provide at least one mode that minimizes the cognitive, memory, language, and learning skills required of the user.

(2) All information necessary to operate and use the product, including but not limited to, text, static or dynamic images, icons, labels, sounds, or incidental operating cues, comply with each of the following, assessed independently:

(i) Availability of visual information. Provide visual information through at least one mode in auditory form.

(ii) Availability of visual information for low vision users. Provide visual information through at least one mode to users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200 without relying on audio.

(iii) Access to moving text. Provide moving text in at least one static presentation mode at the option of the user.

(iv) Availability of auditory information. Provide auditory information through at least one mode in visual form and, where appropriate, in tactile form.

(v) Availability of auditory information for people who are hard of hearing. Provide audio or acoustic information, including any auditory feedback tones that are important for the use of the product, through at least one mode in enhanced auditory fashion (i.e., increased amplification, increased signal-to-noise ratio, or combination).

(vi) Prevention of visually-induced seizures. Visual displays and indicators shall minimize visual flicker that might induce seizures in people with photosensitive epilepsy.

(vii) Availability of audio cutoff. Where a product delivers audio output through an external speaker, provide an industry standard connector for headphones or personal listening devices (e.g., phone-like handset or earcup) which cuts off the speaker(s) when used.

(viii) Non-interference with hearing technologies. Reduce interference to hearing technologies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants, and assistive listening devices) to the lowest possible level that allows a user to utilize the product.

(ix) Hearing aid coupling. Where a product delivers output by an audio transducer which is normally held up
to the ear, provide a means for effective wireless coupling to hearing aids.

(b) The term *compatibility* shall mean compatible with peripheral devices and specialized customer premises equipment commonly used by individuals with disabilities to achieve accessibility to telecommunications services, and in compliance with the following provisions, as applicable:

1. External electronic access to all information and control mechanisms. Information needed for the operation of products (including output, alerts, icons, on-line help, and documentation) shall be available in a standard electronic text format on a cross-industry standard port and all input to and control of a product shall allow for real time operation by electronic text input into a cross-industry standard external port and in cross-industry standard format. The cross-industry standard port shall not require manipulation of a connector by the user.

2. Connection point for external audio processing devices. Products providing auditory output shall provide the auditory signal at a standard signal level through an industry standard connector.

3. TTY connectability. Products which provide a function allowing voice communication and which do not themselves provide a TTY functionality shall provide a standard non-acoustic connection point for TTYs. It shall also be possible for the user to easily turn any microphone on and off to allow the user to intermix speech with TTY use.

4. TTY signal compatibility. Products, including those providing voice communication functionality, shall support use of all cross-manufacturer non-proprietary standard signals used by TTYs.

(c) The term *customer premises equipment* shall mean equipment employed on the premises of a person (other than a carrier) to originate, route, or terminate telecommunications. For purposes of this part, the term customer premises equipment shall include equipment employed on the premises of a person (other than a carrier) that is specially designed to provide interconnected VoIP service and that is needed for the effective use of an interconnected VoIP service.

(d) The term *disability* shall mean a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(e) The term *interconnected VoIP service* shall have the same meaning as in §9.3 of this chapter.

(f) The term *manufacturer* shall mean an entity that makes or produces a product.

(g) The term *peripheral devices* shall mean devices employed in connection with equipment covered by this part to translate, enhance, or otherwise transform telecommunications into a form accessible to individuals with disabilities.

(h) The term *readily achievable* shall mean, in general, easily accomplishable and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. In determining whether an action is readily achievable, factors to be considered include:

1. The nature and cost of the action needed;

2. The overall financial resources of the manufacturer or service provider involved in the action (the covered entity); the number of persons employed by such manufacturer or service provider; the effect on expenses and resources, or the impact otherwise of such action upon the operations of the manufacturer or service provider;

3. If applicable, the overall financial resources of the parent of the entity; the overall size of the business of the parent entity with respect to the number of its employees; the number, type, and location of its facilities; and

4. If applicable, the type of operation or operations of the covered entity, including the composition, structure and functions of the workforce of such entity; and the geographic separateness, administrative or fiscal relationship of the covered entity in question to the parent entity.

(i) The term *specialized customer premises equipment* shall mean customer premise equipment which is commonly used by individuals with disabilities to achieve access.

§6.3 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)
(j) The term telecommunications equipment shall mean equipment, other than customer premises equipment, used by a carrier to provide telecommunications services, and includes software integral to such equipment (including upgrades). For purposes of this part, the term telecommunications equipment shall include equipment that is specially designed to provide interconnected VoIP service and that is needed for the effective use of an interconnected VoIP service as that term is defined in §9.3 of this chapter.

(k) The term telecommunications service shall mean the offering of telecommunications for a fee directly to the public, or to such classes of users as to be effectively available directly to the public, regardless of the facilities used. For purposes of this part, the term telecommunications service shall include “interconnected VoIP service” as that term is defined in §9.3 of this chapter.

(l) The term usable shall mean that individuals with disabilities have access to the full functionality and documentation for the product, including accessible feature information, documentation, bills and technical support which is provided to individuals without disabilities.

§ 6.7 Product design, development, and evaluation.

(a) Manufacturers and service providers shall evaluate the accessibility, usability, and compatibility of equipment and services covered by this part and shall incorporate such evaluation throughout product design, development, and fabrication, as early and consistently as possible. Manufacturers and service providers shall identify barriers to accessibility and usability as part of such a product design and development process.

(b) In developing such a process, manufacturers and service providers shall consider the following factors, as the manufacturer deems appropriate:

1. Where market research is undertaken, including individuals with disabilities in target populations of such research;

2. Where product design, testing, pilot demonstrations, and product trials are conducted, including individuals with disabilities in such activities;

3. Working cooperatively with appropriate disability-related organizations; and

4. Making reasonable efforts to validate any unproven access solutions through testing with individuals with disabilities or with appropriate disability-related organizations that have...
§ 6.9 Information pass through.
Telecommunications equipment and customer premises equipment shall pass through cross-manufacturer, non-proprietary, industry-standard codes, translation protocols, formats or other information necessary to provide telecommunications in an accessible format, if readily achievable. In particular, signal compression technologies shall not remove information needed for access or shall restore it upon decompression.

§ 6.11 Information, documentation, and training.
(a) Manufacturers and service providers shall ensure access to information and documentation it provides to its customers, if readily achievable. Such information and documentation includes user guides, bills, installation guides for end-user installable devices, and product support communications, regarding both the product in general and the accessibility features of the product. Manufacturers shall take such other readily achievable steps as necessary including:
   (1) Providing a description of the accessibility and compatibility features of the product upon request, including, as needed, in alternate formats or alternate modes at no additional charge;
   (2) Providing end-user product documentation in alternate formats or alternate modes upon request at no additional charge; and
   (3) Ensuring usable customer support and technical support in the call centers and service centers which support their products at no additional charge.
(b) Manufacturers and service providers shall include in general product information the contact method for obtaining the information required by paragraph (a) of this section.
   (c) In developing, or incorporating existing training programs, manufacturers and service providers, shall consider the following topics:
       (1) Accessibility requirements of individuals with disabilities;
       (2) Means of communicating with individuals with disabilities;
       (3) Commonly used adaptive technology used with the manufacturer's products;
       (4) Designing for accessibility; and
       (5) Solutions for accessibility and compatibility.

Subpart D—Enforcement

§ 6.15 Generally.
(a) All manufacturers of telecommunication equipment or customer premises equipment and all providers of telecommunications services, as defined under this subpart are subject to the enforcement provisions specified in the Act and the Commission’s rules.
(b) For purposes of §§ 6.15 through 6.23, the term “manufacturers” shall denote manufacturers of telecommunications equipment or customer premises equipment and the term “providers” shall denote providers of telecommunications services.

§ 6.16 Informal or formal complaints.
Sections 6.17 through 6.23 of this subpart shall sunset on October 8, 2013. On October 8, 2013, any person may file either a formal or informal complaint against a manufacturer or provider alleging violations of section 255 or this part subject to the enforcement requirements set forth in §§ 14.30 through 14.52 of this chapter.

§ 6.17 Informal complaints; form and content.
(a) An informal complaint alleging a violation of section 255 of the Act or this subpart may be transmitted to the Commission by any reasonable means, e.g., letter, facsimile transmission, telephone (voice/TRS/TTY), Internet email, ASCII text, audio-cassette recording, and braille.
(b) An informal complaint shall include:
   (1) The name and address of the complainant;
§ 6.20 Review and disposition of informal complaints.

(a) Where it appears from the defendant's answer, or from other communications with the parties, that an informal complaint has been satisfied, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider the informal complaint closed, without response to the complainant or defendant. In all other cases, the Commission shall inform the parties of its review and disposition of a complaint filed under this subpart. Where practicable, this information, the nature of which is specified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section,
§ 6.21 Formal complaints, applicability of §§ 1.720 through 1.736 of this chapter.

Formal complaints against a manufacturer or provider, as defined under this subpart, may be filed in the form and in the manner prescribed under §§ 1.720 through 1.736 of this chapter. Commission staff may grant waivers of, or exceptions to, particular requirements under §§ 1.720 through 1.736 of this chapter for good cause shown; provided, however, that such waiver authority may not be exercised in a manner that relieves, or has the effect of relieving, a complainant of the obligation under §§ 1.720 and 1.728 of this chapter to allege facts which, if true, are sufficient to constitute a violation or violations of section 255 of the Act or this subpart.

§ 6.22 Formal complaints based on unsatisfied informal complaints.

A formal complaint filing based on an unsatisfied informal complaint filed pursuant to § 4.16 of this chapter shall be deemed to relate back to the filing date of the informal complaint if it is filed within ninety days from the date that the Commission notifies the complainant of its disposition of the informal complaint and based on the same operative facts as those alleged in the informal complaint.

§ 6.23 Actions by the Commission on its own motion.

The Commission may on its own motion conduct such inquiries and hold such proceedings as it may deem necessary to enforce the requirements of this subpart and section 255 of the Communications Act. The procedures to be followed by the Commission shall, unless specifically prescribed in the Act and the Commission’s rules, be such as in the opinion of the Commission will best serve the purposes of such inquiries and proceedings.
PART 7—ACCESS TO VOICEMAIL AND INTERACTIVE MENU SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT BY PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

Subpart A—Scope—WhoMust Comply With These Rules?

Sec. 7.1 Who must comply with these rules?

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 7.3 Definitions.

(a) The term accessible shall mean that:

(1) Input, control, and mechanical functions shall be locatable, identifiable, and operable in accordance with each of the following, assessed independently:

(i) Operable without vision. Provide at least one mode that does not require user vision.

(ii) Operable with low vision and limited or no hearing. Provide at least one mode that permits operation by users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200, without relying on audio output.

(iii) Operable with little or no color perception. Provide at least one mode that does not require user color perception.

(iv) Operable without hearing. Provide at least one mode that does not require user auditory perception.

(v) Operable with limited manual dexterity. Provide at least one mode that does not require user fine motor control or simultaneous actions.

(vi) Operable with limited reach and strength. Provide at least one mode that is operable with user limited reach and strength.

(vii) Operable with a Prosthetic Device. Controls shall be operable without requiring body contact or close body proximity.

(viii) Operable without time-dependent controls. Provide at least one mode that does not require a response time or allows a response to be by-passed or adjusted by the user over a wide range.

(ix) Operable without speech. Provide at least one mode that does not require user speech.

(x) Operable with limited cognitive skills. Provide at least one mode that minimizes the cognitive, memory, language, and learning skills required of the user.

(2) All information necessary to operate and use the product, including but not limited to, text, static or dynamic images, icons, labels, sounds, or incidental operating cues, comply with each of the following, assessed independently:

Subpart C—Obligations—What must Covered Entities do?

7.5 General obligations.
7.7 Product design, development and evaluation.
7.9 Information pass through.
7.11 Information, documentation and training.

Subpart D—Enforcement

7.15 Generally.
7.16 Informal or formal complaints.
7.17 Informal complaints; form and content.
7.18 Procedure; designation of agents for service.
7.19 Answers to informal complaints.
7.20 Review and disposition of informal complaints.
7.21 Formal complaints, applicability of §§ 1.720 through 1.736 of this chapter.
7.22 Formal complaints based on unsatisfied informal complaints.
7.23 Actions by the Commission on its own motion.

Authority: 47 U.S.C. 1, 154(i), 154(j) 208, and 255.
Source: 64 FR 63255, Nov. 19, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope—Who Must Comply With These Rules?

§ 7.1 Who must comply with these rules?

The rules in this part apply to:

(a) Any provider of voicemail or interactive menu service;

(b) Any manufacturer of telecommunications equipment or customer premises equipment which performs a voicemail or interactive menu function.
(i) Availability of visual information. Provide visual information through at least one mode in auditory form.

(ii) Availability of visual information for low vision users. Provide visual information through at least one mode to users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200 without relying on audio.

(iii) Access to moving text. Provide moving text in at least one static presentation mode at the option of the user.

(iv) Availability of auditory information. Provide auditory information through at least one mode in visual form and, where appropriate, in tactile form.

(v) Availability of auditory information for people who are hard of hearing. Provide audio or acoustic information, including any auditory feedback tones that are important for the use of the product, through at least one mode in enhanced auditory fashion (i.e., increased amplification, increased signal-to-noise ratio, or combination).

(vi) Prevention of visually-induced seizures. Visual displays and indicators shall minimize visual flicker that might induce seizures in people with photosensitive epilepsy.

(vii) Availability of audio cutoff. Where a product delivers audio output through an external speaker, provide an industry standard connector for headphones or personal listening devices (e.g., phone-like handset or earcup) which cuts off the speaker(s) when used.

(viii) Non-interference with hearing technologies. Reduce interference to hearing technologies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants, and assistive listening devices) to the lowest possible level that allows a user to utilize the product.

(ix) Hearing aid coupling. Where a product delivers output by an audio transducer which is normally held up to the ear, provide a means for effective wireless coupling to hearing aids.

(b) The term compatibility shall mean compatible with peripheral devices and specialized customer premises equipment commonly used by individuals with disabilities to achieve accessibility to voicemail and interactive menus, and in compliance with the following provisions, as applicable:

1. External electronic access to all information and control mechanisms. Information needed for the operation of products (including output, alerts, icons, on-line help, and documentation) shall be available in a standard electronic text format on a cross-industry standard port and all input to and control of a product shall allow for real time operation by electronic text input into a cross-industry standard external port and in cross-industry standard format. The cross-industry standard port shall not require manipulation of a connector by the user.

2. Connection point for external audio processing devices. Products providing auditory output shall provide the auditory signal at a standard signal level through an industry standard connector.

3. TTY connectability. Products which provide a function allowing voice communication and which do not themselves provide a TTY functionality shall provide a standard non-acoustic connection point for TTYs. It shall also be possible for the user to easily turn any microphone on and off to allow the user to intermix speech with TTY use.

4. TTY signal compatibility. Products, including those providing voice communication functionality, shall support use of all cross-manufacturer non-proprietary standard signals used by TTYs.

5. The term customer premises equipment shall mean equipment employed on the premises of a person (other than a carrier) to originate, route, or terminate telecommunications.

6. The term disability shall mean a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(e) The term interactive menu shall mean a feature that allows a service provider or operator of CPE to transmit information to a caller in visual and/or audible format for the purpose of management, control, or operations of a telecommunications system or service; and/or to request information from the caller in visual and/or audible format for the purpose of management,
control, or operations of a telecommunications system or service; and/or to receive information from the caller in visual and/or audible format in response to a request, for the purpose of management, control, or operations of a telecommunications system or service. This feature, however, does not include the capability for generating, acquiring, storing, transforming, processing, retrieving, utilizing, or making available information via telecommunications for any purpose other than management, control, or operations of a telecommunications system or service.

(f) The term manufacturer shall mean an entity that makes or produces a product.

(g) The term peripheral devices shall mean devices employed in connection with equipment covered by this part to translate, enhance, or otherwise transform telecommunications into a form accessible to individuals with disabilities.

(h) The term readily achievable shall mean, in general, easily accomplishable and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. In determining whether an action is readily achievable, factors to be considered include:

1. The nature and cost of the action needed;
2. The overall financial resources of the manufacturer or service provider involved in the action (the covered entity); the number of persons employed by such manufacturer or service provider; the effect on expenses and resources, or the impact otherwise of such action upon the operations of the manufacturer or service provider;
3. If applicable, the overall financial resources of the parent of the covered entity; the overall size of the business of the parent of the covered entity with respect to the number of its employees; the number, type, and location of its facilities; and
4. If applicable, the type of operation or operations of the covered entity, including the composition, structure and functions of the workforce of such entity; and the geographic separateness, administrative or fiscal relationship of covered entity in question to the parent entity.

(i) The term specialized customer premises equipment shall mean customer premise equipment which is commonly used by individuals with disabilities to achieve access.

(j) The term telecommunications equipment shall mean equipment, other than customer premises equipment, used by a carrier to provide telecommunications services, and includes software integral to such equipment (including upgrades).

(k) The term telecommunications service shall mean the offering of telecommunications for a fee directly to the public, or to such classes of users as to be effectively available directly to the public, regardless of the facilities used.

(l) The term usable shall mean that individuals with disabilities have access to the full functionality and documentation for the product, including instructions, product information (including accessible feature information), documentation, bills and technical support which is provided to individuals without disabilities.

(m) The term Voicemail shall mean the capability of answering calls and recording incoming messages when a line is busy or does not answer within a pre-specified amount of time or number of rings; receiving those messages at a later time; and may also include the ability to determine the sender and time of transmission without hearing the entire message; the ability to forward the message to another voice messaging customer, with and/or without an appended new message; the ability for the sender to confirm receipt of a message; the ability to send, receive, and/or store facsimile messages; and possibly other features.

Subpart C—Obligations—What Must Covered Entities Do?

§ 7.5 General Obligations.

(a) Obligation of Manufacturers. (1) A manufacturer of telecommunications equipment or customer premises equipment covered by this part shall ensure that the equipment is designed, developed and fabricated so that the voicemail and interactive menu functions are accessible to and usable by
§ 7.7 Product design, development, and evaluation.

(a) Manufacturers and service providers shall evaluate the accessibility, usability, and compatibility of equipment and services covered by this part and shall incorporate such evaluation throughout product design, development, and fabrication, as early and consistently as possible. Manufacturers and service providers shall identify barriers to accessibility and usability as part of such a product design and development process.

(b) In developing such a process, manufacturers and service providers shall consider the following factors, as the manufacturer deems appropriate:

1. Where market research is undertaken, including individuals with disabilities in target populations of such research;

2. Where product design, testing, pilot demonstrations, and product trials are conducted, including individuals with disabilities in such activities;

3. Working cooperatively with appropriate disability-related organizations; and

4. Making reasonable efforts to validate any unproven access solutions through testing with individuals with disabilities or with appropriate disability-related organizations that have established expertise with individuals with disabilities.

§ 7.9 Information pass through.

Telecommunications equipment and customer premises equipment shall pass through cross-manufacturer, non-proprietary, industry-standard codes, translation protocols, formats or other information necessary to provide telecommunications in an accessible format, if readily achievable. In particular, signal compression technologies shall not remove information needed for access or shall restore it upon decompression.

§ 7.11 Information, documentation, and training.

(a) Manufacturers and service providers shall ensure access to information and documentation it provides to its customers, if readily achievable. Such information and documentation includes user guides, bills, installation guides for end-user installable devices, and product support communications, regarding both the product in general and the accessibility features of the product. Manufacturers shall take such other readily achievable steps as necessary including:

1. Providing a description of the accessibility and compatibility features of the product upon request, including, as needed, in alternate formats or alternate modes at no additional charge;

2. Providing end-user product documentation in alternate formats or alternate modes upon request at no additional charge;

3. Ensuring usable customer support and technical support in the call centers and service centers which support their products at no additional charge.

(b) Manufacturers and service providers shall include in general product information the contact method for obtaining the information required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) In developing, or incorporating existing training programs, manufacturers and service providers shall consider the following topics:

1. Accessibility requirements of individuals with disabilities;
Federal Communications Commission

§ 7.18  
(2) Means of communicating with individuals with disabilities;  
(3) Commonly used adaptive technology used with the manufacturer’s products;  
(4) Designing for accessibility; and  
(5) Solutions for accessibility and compatibility.

Subpart D—Enforcement

§ 7.15  Generally.

(a) For purposes of §§ 7.15–7.23 of this subpart, the term “manufacturers” shall denote any manufacturer of telecommunications equipment or customer premises equipment which performs a voicemail or interactive menu function.

(b) All manufacturers of telecommunications equipment or customer premises equipment and all providers of voicemail and interactive menu services, as defined under this subpart, are subject to the enforcement provisions specified in the Act and the Commission’s rules.

(c) The term “providers” shall denote any provider of voicemail or interactive menu service.

§ 7.16  Informal or formal complaints.

Sections 7.17 through 7.23 of this subpart shall sunset on October 8, 2013. On October 8, 2013, any person may file either a formal or informal complaint against a manufacturer or provider alleging violations of section 255 or this part subject to the enforcement requirements set forth in §§ 14.30 through 14.52 of this chapter.

§ 7.17  Informal complaints; form and content.

(a) An informal complaint alleging a violation of section 255 of the Act or this subpart may be transmitted to the Commission by any reasonable means, e.g., letter, facsimile transmission, telephone (voice/TRS/TTY), Internet e-mail, ASCII text, Internet e-mail, audio-cassette recording, or braille.

(b) An informal complaint shall include:

(1) The name and address of the complainant;  
(2) The name and address of the manufacturer or provider against whom the complaint is made;  
(3) A full description of the telecommunications equipment or CPE and/or the telecommunications service about which the complaint is made;  
(4) The date or dates on which the complainant either purchased, acquired or used, or attempted to purchase, acquire or use the telecommunications equipment, CPE or telecommunications service about which the complaint is being made;  
(5) A complete statement of the facts, including documentation where available, supporting the complainant’s allegation that: such telecommunications service, or such telecommunications equipment or CPE, is not accessible to, or usable by, a person with a particular disability or persons with disabilities within the meaning of this subpart and section 255 of the Act; or that the defendant has otherwise failed to comply with the requirements of this subpart;

(6) The specific relief or satisfaction sought by the complainant, and  
(7) The complainant’s preferred format or method of response to the complaint by the Commission and defendant (e.g., letter, facsimile transmission, telephone (voice/TRS/TTY), Internet e-mail, ASCII text, audio-cassette recording, or braille; or some other method that will best accommodate the complainant’s disability).

§ 7.18  Procedure; designation of agents for service.

(a) The Commission shall promptly forward any informal complaint meeting the requirements of § 7.17 to each manufacturer and provider named in or determined by the staff to be implicated by the complaint. Such manufacturer(s) or provider(s) shall be called on to satisfy or answer the complaint within the time specified by the Commission.

(b) To ensure prompt and effective service of informal and formal complaints filed under this subpart, every manufacturer and provider subject to the requirements of section 255 of the Act and this subpart, shall designate
§ 7.19 Answers to informal complaints.

Any manufacturer or provider to whom an informal complaint is directed by the Commission under this subpart shall file an answer within the time specified by the Commission. The answer shall:

(a) Be prepared or formatted in the manner requested by the complainant pursuant to §7.17, unless otherwise permitted by the Commission for good cause shown;

(b) Describe any actions that the defendant has taken or proposes to take to satisfy the complaint;

(c) Advise the complainant and the Commission of the nature of the defense(s) claimed by the defendant;

(d) Respond specifically to all material allegations of the complaint; and

(e) Provide any other information or materials specified by the Commission as relevant to its consideration of the complaint.

§ 7.20 Review and disposition of informal complaints.

(a) Where it appears from the defendant’s answer, or from other communications with the parties, that an informal complaint has been satisfied, the Commission may, in its discretion, consider the informal complaint closed, without response to the complainant or defendant. In all other cases, the Commission shall inform the parties of its review and disposition of a complaint filed under this subpart. Where practicable, this information, the nature of which is specified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, shall be transmitted to the complainant and defendant in the manner requested by the complainant, e.g., letter, facsimile transmission, telephone (voice/TTY), Internet e-mail, ASCII text, audio-cassette recording, or braille).

(b) In the event the Commission determines, based on a review of the information provided in the informal complaint and the defendant’s answer thereto, that no further action is required by the Commission with respect to the allegations contained in the informal complaint, the informal complaint shall be closed and the complainant and defendant shall be duly informed of the reasons therefor. A complainant unsatisfied with the defendant’s response to the informal complaint and the staff decision to terminate action on the informal complaint may file a formal complaint with the Commission, as specified in §7.22 of this subpart.

(c) In the event the Commission determines, based on a review of the information presented in the informal complaint and the defendant’s answer thereto, that a material and substantial question remains as to the defendant’s compliance with the requirements of this subpart, the Commission may conduct such further investigation or such further proceedings as may be necessary to determine the defendant’s compliance with the requirements of this subpart and to determine what, if any, remedial actions and/or sanctions are warranted.

(d) In the event that the Commission determines, based on a review of the information presented in the informal complaint and the defendant’s answer thereto, that the defendant has failed to comply with or is presently not in compliance with the requirements of this subpart, the Commission may order or prescribe such remedial actions and/or sanctions as are authorized under the Act and the Commission’s rules and which are deemed by the Commission to be appropriate under the facts and circumstances of the case.

§ 7.21 Formal complaints, applicability of §§1.720 through 1.736 of this chapter.

Formal complaints against a manufacturer or provider, as defined under this subpart, may be filed in the form and in the manner prescribed under
§ 8.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to protect and promote the Internet as an open platform enabling consumer choice, freedom of expression, end-user control, competition, and the freedom to innovate without permission, and thereby to encourage the deployment of advanced telecommunications capability and remove barriers to infrastructure investment.

§ 8.2 Definitions.

(a) Broadband Internet access service. A mass-market retail service by wire or radio that provides the capability to transmit data to and receive data from all or substantially all Internet endpoints, including any capabilities that are incidental to and enable the operation of the communications service, but excluding dial-up Internet access service. This term also encompasses any service that the Commission finds to be providing a functional equivalent of the service described in the previous sentence, or that is used to evade the protections set forth in this part.

(b) Edge provider. Any individual or entity that provides any content, application, or service over the Internet, and any individual or entity that provides a device used for accessing any content, application, or service over the Internet.

(c) End user. Any individual or entity that uses a broadband Internet access service.

(d) Fixed broadband Internet access service. A broadband Internet access service that serves end users primarily at fixed endpoints using stationary equipment. Fixed broadband Internet access service includes fixed wireless services (including fixed unlicensed wireless services), and fixed satellite services.
§ 8.3 Mobile broadband Internet access service. A broadband Internet access service that serves end users primarily using mobile stations.

(f) Reasonable network management. A network management practice is a practice that has a primarily technical network management justification, but does not include other business practices. A network management practice is reasonable if it is primarily used for and tailored to achieving a legitimate network management purpose, taking into account the particular network architecture and technology of the broadband Internet access service.

[80 FR 19847, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.3 Transparency.

A person engaged in the provision of broadband Internet access service shall publicly disclose accurate information regarding the network management practices, performance, and commercial terms of its broadband Internet access services sufficient for consumers to make informed choices regarding such services and for content, application, service, and device providers to develop, market, and maintain Internet offerings.

§ 8.5 No blocking.

A person engaged in the provision of broadband Internet access service, insofar as such person is so engaged, shall not block lawful content, applications, services, or non-harmful devices, subject to reasonable network management.

[80 FR 19847, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.7 No throttling.

A person engaged in the provision of broadband Internet access service, insofar as such person is so engaged, shall not impair or degrade lawful Internet traffic on the basis of Internet content, application, or service, or use of a non-harmful device, subject to reasonable network management.

[80 FR 19847, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.9 No paid prioritization.

(a) A person engaged in the provision of broadband Internet access service, insofar as such person is so engaged, shall not engage in paid prioritization.

(b) “Paid prioritization” refers to the management of a broadband provider’s network to directly or indirectly favor some traffic over other traffic, including through use of techniques such as traffic shaping, prioritization, resource reservation, or other forms of preferential traffic management, either:

(1) In exchange for consideration (monetary or otherwise) from a third party, or

(2) To benefit an affiliated entity.

(c) The Commission may waive the ban on paid prioritization only if the petitioner demonstrates that the practice would provide some significant public interest benefit and would not harm the open nature of the Internet.

[80 FR 19847, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.11 No unreasonable interference or unreasonable disadvantage standard for Internet conduct.

Any person engaged in the provision of broadband Internet access service, insofar as such person is so engaged, shall not unreasonably interfere with or unreasonably disadvantage end users’ ability to select, access, and use broadband Internet access service or the lawful Internet content, applications, services, or devices of their choice, or edge providers’ ability to make lawful content, applications, services, or devices available to end users. Reasonable network management shall not be considered a violation of this rule.

[80 FR 19848, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.12 Formal complaints.

Any person may file a formal complaint alleging a violation of the rules in this part.

§ 8.13 General pleading requirements.

(a) General pleading requirements. All written submissions, both substantive and procedural, must conform to the following standards:

(1) A pleading must be clear, concise, and explicit. All matters concerning a claim, defense or requested remedy should be pleaded fully and with specificity.
(2) Pleadings must contain facts that, if true, are sufficient to warrant a grant of the relief requested.

(3) Facts must be supported by relevant documentation or affidavit.

(4) The original of all pleadings and submissions by any party shall be signed by that party, or by the party’s attorney. Complaints must be signed by the complainant. The signing party shall state his or her address, telephone number, email address, and the date on which the document was signed. Copies should be conformed to the original. Each submission must contain a written verification that the signatory has read the submission and, to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, it is well grounded in fact and is warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification or reversal of existing law; and that it is not interposed for any improper purpose. If any pleading or other submission is signed in violation of this provision, the Commission shall upon motion or upon its own initiative impose appropriate sanctions.

(5) Legal arguments must be supported by appropriate judicial, Commission, or statutory authority. Opposing authorities must be distinguished. Copies must be provided of all non-Commission authorities relied upon which are not routinely available in national reporting systems, such as unpublished decisions or slip opinions of courts or administrative agencies.

(6) Parties are responsible for the continuing accuracy and completeness of all information and supporting authority furnished in a pending complaint proceeding. Information submitted, as well as relevant legal authorities, must be current and updated as necessary and in a timely manner at any time before a decision is rendered on the merits of the complaint.

(7) Parties seeking expedited resolution of their complaint may request acceptance on the Enforcement Bureau’s Accelerated Docket pursuant to the procedures at §1.730 of this chapter.

(b) Initial Complaint: Fee remittance; Service; Copies to be filed. The complainant shall remit separately the correct fee either by check, wire transfer, or electronically, in accordance with part 1, subpart G (see §1.1106 of this chapter) and:

(1) Shall file an original copy of the complaint, using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System, and, on the same day:

(2) Serve the complaint by hand delivery on either the named defendant or one of the named defendant’s registered agents for service of process, if available, on the same date that the complaint is filed with the Commission;

(c) Subsequent Filings: Service; Copies to be filed. (1) All subsequent submissions shall be filed using the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System. In addition, all submissions shall be served by the filing party on the attorney of record for each party to the proceeding, or, where a party is not represented by an attorney, each party to the proceeding either by hand delivery, overnight delivery, or by email, together with a proof of such service in accordance with the requirements of §1.47(g) of this chapter.

(2) Service is deemed effective as follows:

(i) Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient by 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served that day. Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient after 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served on the following business day;

(ii) Service by overnight delivery will be deemed served the business day following the day it is accepted for overnight delivery by a reputable overnight delivery service; or

(iii) Service by email that is fully transmitted to the office of the recipient by 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served that day. Service by email that is fully transmitted to the office of the recipient after 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served on the following business day.

(3) Parties shall provide hard copies of all submissions to staff in the Market Disputes Resolution Division of the Enforcement Bureau upon request.
(d) Prefiling notice required. Any person intending to file a complaint under this section must first notify the potential defendant in writing that it intends to file a complaint with the Commission based on actions alleged to violate one or more of the provisions contained in this part. The notice must be sufficiently detailed so that its recipient(s) can determine the specific nature of the potential complaint. The potential complainant must allow a minimum of ten (10) days for the potential defendant(s) to respond before filing a complaint with the Commission.

(e) Frivolous pleadings. It shall be unlawful for any party to file a frivolous pleading with the Commission. Any violation of this paragraph shall constitute an abuse of process subject to appropriate sanctions.

§ 8.14 General formal complaint procedures.

(a) Complaints. In addition to the general pleading requirements, complaints must adhere to the following requirements:

(1) Certificate of service. Complaints shall be accompanied by a certificate of service on any defendant.

(2) Statement of relief requested—(i) The complaint shall state the relief requested. It shall state fully and precisely all pertinent facts and considerations relied on to demonstrate the need for the relief requested and to support a determination that a grant of such relief would serve the public interest.

(ii) The complaint shall set forth all steps taken by the parties to resolve the problem.

(iii) A complaint may, on request of the filing party, be dismissed without prejudice as a matter of right prior to the adoption date of any final action taken by the Commission with respect to the initiating pleading.

(b) Answers to complaints. Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, any party who is served with a complaint shall file an answer in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The answer shall be filed within 20 days of service of the complaint.

(2) The answer shall advise the parties and the Commission fully and completely of the nature of any and all defenses, and shall respond specifically to all material allegations of the complaint. Collateral or immaterial issues shall be avoided in answers and every effort should be made to narrow the issues. Any party against whom a complaint is filed failing to file and serve an answer within the time and in the manner prescribed by these rules may be deemed in default and an order may be entered against defendant in accordance with the allegations contained in the complaint.

(3) Facts must be supported by relevant documentation or affidavit.

(4) The answer shall admit or deny the averments on which the adverse party relies. If the defendant is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of an averment, the defendant shall so state and this has the effect of a denial. When a defendant intends in good faith to deny only part of an averment, the answer shall specify so much of it as is true and shall deny only the remainder, and state in detail the basis of that denial.

(5) Averments in a complaint are deemed to be admitted when not denied in the answer.

(c) Reply. In addition to the general pleading requirements, replies must adhere to the following requirements:

(1) The complainant may file a reply to a responsive pleading that shall be served on the defendant and shall also contain a detailed full showing, supported by affidavit, of any additional facts or considerations relied on. Unless expressly permitted by the Commission, replies shall not contain new matters.

(2) Failure to reply will not be deemed an admission of any allegations contained in the responsive
pleading, except with respect to any affirmative defense set forth therein.

(3) Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, replies must be filed within ten (10) days after submission of the responsive pleading.

(d) Motions. Except as provided in this section, or upon a showing of extraordinary circumstances, additional motions or pleadings by any party will not be accepted.

(e) Additional procedures and written submissions. (1) The Commission may specify other procedures, such as oral argument or evidentiary hearing directed to particular aspects, as it deems appropriate. In the event that an evidentiary hearing is required, the Commission will determine, on the basis of the pleadings and such other procedures as it may specify, whether temporary relief should be afforded any party pending the hearing and the nature of any such temporary relief.

(2) The Commission may require the parties to submit any additional information it deems appropriate for a full, fair, and expeditious resolution of the proceeding, including copies of all contracts and documents reflecting arrangements and understandings alleged to violate the requirements set forth in the Communications Act and in this part, as well as affidavits and exhibits.

(3) The Commission may, in its discretion, require the parties to file briefs summarizing the facts and issues presented in the pleadings and other record evidence.

(i) These briefs shall contain the findings of fact and conclusions of law which that party is urging the Commission to adopt, with specific citations to the record, and supported by relevant authority and analysis.

(ii) The schedule for filing any briefs shall be at the discretion of the Commission. Unless ordered otherwise by the Commission, such briefs shall not exceed fifty (50) pages.

(iii) Reply briefs may be submitted at the discretion of the Commission. Unless ordered otherwise by the Commission, reply briefs shall not exceed thirty (30) pages.

(f) Discovery. (1) The Commission may in its discretion order discovery limited to the issues specified by the Commission. Such discovery may include answers to written interrogatories, depositions, document production, or requests for admissions.

(2) The Commission may in its discretion direct the parties to submit discovery proposals, together with a memorandum in support of the discovery requested. Such discovery requests may include answers to written interrogatories, admissions, document production, or depositions. The Commission may hold a status conference with the parties, pursuant to §8.15, to determine the scope of discovery, or direct the parties regarding the scope of discovery. If the Commission determines that extensive discovery is required or that depositions are warranted, the Commission may advise the parties that the proceeding will be referred to an administrative law judge in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(g) Request for written opinion from outside technical organization. (1) After reviewing the pleadings, and at any stage of the proceeding thereafter, the Enforcement Bureau may, in its discretion, request a written opinion from an outside technical organization regarding one or more issues in dispute.

(2)(i) Wherever possible, the opinion shall be requested from an outside technical organization whose members do not include any of the parties to the proceeding.

(ii) If no such outside technical organization exists, or if the Enforcement Bureau in its discretion chooses to request an opinion from an organization that includes among its members a party to the proceeding, the Bureau shall instruct the organization that any representative of a party to the proceeding within the organization may not participate in either the organization’s consideration of the issue(s) referred or its drafting of the opinion.

(iii) No outside technical organization shall be required to respond to the Bureau’s request.

(3)(i) If an opinion from an outside technical organization is requested and the request is accepted, the Enforcement Bureau shall notify the parties to the dispute of the request within ten (10) days and shall provide them copies of the opinion once it is received.
§ 8.15 Status conference.

(a) In any proceeding subject to the part 8 rules, the Commission may in its discretion direct the attorneys and/or the parties to appear for a conference to consider:

(1) Simplification or narrowing of the issues;

(2) The necessity for or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, additional pleadings, or other evidentiary submissions;

(3) Obtaining admissions of fact or stipulations between the parties as to any or all of the matters in controversy;

(b) Referral to administrative law judge.

(1) After reviewing the pleadings, and at any stage of the proceeding thereafter, the Commission may, in its discretion, designate any proceeding or discrete issues arising out of any proceeding for an adjudicatory hearing before an administrative law judge.

(2) Before designation for hearing, the Commission shall notify, either orally or in writing, the parties to the proceeding of its intent to so designate, and the parties shall be given a period of ten (10) days to elect to resolve the dispute through alternative dispute resolution procedures, or to proceed with an adjudicatory hearing. Such election shall be submitted in writing to the Commission.

(3) Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, or upon motion by the Enforcement Bureau Chief, the Enforcement Bureau Chief shall not be deemed to be a party to a proceeding designated for a hearing before an administrative law judge pursuant to this paragraph (g).

(i) Commission ruling. The Commission (or the Enforcement Bureau on delegated authority), after consideration of the pleadings, shall issue an order ruling on the complaint.

§ 8.16 Confidentiality of proprietary information.

(a) Any materials generated in the course of a proceeding under this part may be designated as proprietary by either party to the proceeding or a third party if the party believes in good faith that the materials fall within an exemption to disclosure contained in the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b) (1) through (9). Any party asserting confidentiality for such materials must:

(1) Clearly mark each page, or portion thereof, for which a proprietary designation is claimed. If a proprietary designation is challenged, the party claiming confidentiality shall have the
burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the materials designated as proprietary fall under the standards for nondisclosure enunciated in the FOIA.

(2) File with the Commission, using the Commission's Electronic Comment Filing System, a public version of the materials that redacts any proprietary information and clearly marks each page of the redacted public version with a header stating “Public Version.” The redacted document shall be machine-readable whenever technically possible. Where the document to be filed electronically contains metadata that is confidential or protected from disclosure by a legal privilege (including, for example, the attorney-client privilege), the filer may remove such metadata from the document before filing it electronically.

(3) File with the Secretary's Office an unredacted hard copy version of the materials that contain the proprietary information and clearly marks each page of the unredacted confidential version with a header stating “Confidential Version.” The unredacted version must be filed on the same day as the redacted version.

(4) Serve one hard copy of the filed unredacted materials and one hard copy of the filed redacted materials on the attorney of record representing the parties in the complaint action and any support personnel employed by such attorneys;

(3) Consultants or expert witnesses retained by the parties;

(4) The Commission and its staff; and

(5) Court reporters and stenographers in accordance with the terms and conditions of this section.

(c) The Commission will entertain, subject to a proper showing under §0.459 of this chapter, a party’s request to further restrict access to proprietary information. Pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter, the other parties will have an opportunity to respond to such requests. Requests and responses to requests may not be submitted by means of the Commission’s Electronic Comment Filing System but instead must be filed under seal with the Office of the Secretary.

(d) The individuals designated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section shall not disclose information designated as proprietary to any person who is not authorized under this section to receive such information, and shall not use the information in any activity or function other than the prosecution or defense in the case before the Commission. Each individual who is provided access to the information shall sign a notarized statement affirmatively stating that the individual has personally reviewed the Commission’s rules and understands the limitations they impose on the signing party.

(e) No copies of materials marked proprietary may be made except copies to be used by persons designated in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Each party shall maintain a log recording the number of copies made of all proprietary material and the persons to whom the copies have been provided.

(f) Upon termination of a complaint proceeding, including all appeals and petitions, all originals and reproductions of any proprietary materials, along with the log recording persons who received copies of such materials, shall be provided to the producing party. In addition, upon final termination of the proceeding, any notes or other work product derived in whole or in part from the proprietary materials of an opposing or third party shall be destroyed.

[80 FR 19848, Apr. 13, 2015]
§ 8.17 Review.

(a) Interlocutory review. (1) Except as provided below, no party may seek review of interlocutory rulings until a decision on the merits has been issued by the Commission’s staff, including an administrative law judge.

(2) Rulings listed in this paragraph are reviewable as a matter of right. An application for review of such ruling may not be deferred and raised as an exception to a decision on the merits.

(i) If the staff’s ruling denies or terminates the right of any person to participate as a party to the proceeding, such person, as a matter of right, may file an application for review of that ruling.

(ii) If the staff’s ruling requires production of documents or other written evidence, over objection based on a claim of privilege, the ruling on the claim of privilege is reviewable as a matter of right.

(iii) If the staff’s ruling denies a motion to disqualify a staff person from participating in the proceeding, the ruling is reviewable as a matter of right.

(b) Petitions for reconsideration. Petitions for reconsideration of interlocutory actions by the Commission’s staff or by an administrative law judge will not be entertained. Petitions for reconsideration of a decision on the merits made by the Commission’s staff should be filed in accordance with §§1.104 through 1.106 of this chapter.

(c) Application for review. (1) Any party to a part 8 proceeding aggrieved by any decision on the merits issued by the staff pursuant to delegated authority may file an application for review by the Commission in accordance with §1.115 of this chapter.

(2) Any party to a part 8 proceeding aggrieved by any decision on the merits by an administrative law judge may file an appeal of the decision directly with the Commission, in accordance with §§1.276(a) and 1.277(a) through (c) of this chapter.

§ 8.18 Advisory opinions.

(a) Procedures. (1) Any entity that is subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction may request an advisory opinion from the Enforcement Bureau regarding its own proposed conduct that may implicate the open Internet rules or any rules or policies related to the open Internet that may be adopted in the future. Requests for advisory opinions may be filed via the Commission’s Web site or with the Office of the Secretary and must be copied to the Chief of the Enforcement Bureau and the Chief of the Investigations and Hearings Division of the Enforcement Bureau.

(2) The Enforcement Bureau may, in its discretion, refuse to consider a request for an advisory opinion. If the Bureau declines to respond to a request, it will inform the requesting party in writing.

(3) Requests for advisory opinions must relate to prospective or proposed conduct that the requesting party intends to pursue. The Enforcement Bureau will not respond to requests for opinions that relate to ongoing or prior conduct, and the Bureau may initiate an enforcement investigation to determine whether such conduct violates the open Internet rules. Additionally, the Bureau will not respond to requests if the same or substantially the same conduct is the subject of a current government investigation or proceeding, including any ongoing litigation or open rulemaking at the Commission.

(4) Requests for advisory opinions must be accompanied by all material information sufficient for Enforcement Bureau staff to make a determination on the proposed conduct for which review is requested. Requesters must certify that factual representations made to the Bureau are truthful and accurate, and that they have not intentionally omitted any information from the request. A request for an advisory opinion that is submitted by a business entity or an organization must be executed by an individual who is authorized to act on behalf of that entity or organization.

(5) Enforcement Bureau staff will have discretion to ask parties requesting opinions, as well as other parties that may have information relevant to the request or that may be impacted by the proposed conduct, for additional information that the staff deems necessary to respond to the request. Such additional information, if furnished
Federal Communications Commission

§ 8.19

orally or during an in-person conference with Bureau staff, shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Parties are not obligated to respond to staff inquiries related to advisory opinions. If a requesting party fails to respond to a staff inquiry, the Bureau may dismiss that party’s request for an advisory opinion. If a party voluntarily responds to a staff inquiry for additional information, then it must do so by a deadline to be specified by Bureau staff. Advisory opinions will expressly state that they rely on the representations made by the requesting party, and that they are premised on the specific facts and representations in the request and any supplemental submissions.

(b) After review of a request submitted hereunder, the Enforcement Bureau will:

(1) Issue an advisory opinion that will state the Bureau’s present enforcement intention with respect to the proposed open Internet practices;

(2) Issue a written statement declining to respond to the request; or;

(3) Take such other position or action as it considers appropriate. An advisory opinion states only the enforcement intention of the Enforcement Bureau as of the date of the opinion, and it is not binding on any party. Advisory opinions will be issued without prejudice to the Enforcement Bureau or the Commission to reconsider the questions involved, or to rescind or revoke the opinion. Advisory opinions will not be subject to appeal or further review.

(c) The Enforcement Bureau will have discretion to indicate the Bureau’s lack of enforcement intent in an advisory opinion based on the facts, representations, and warranties made by the requesting party. The requesting party may rely on the opinion only to the extent that the request fully and accurately contains all the material facts and representations necessary to issuance of the opinion and the situation conforms to the situation described in the request for opinion. The Bureau will not bring an enforcement action against a requesting party with respect to any action taken in good faith reliance upon an advisory opinion if all of the relevant facts were fully, completely, and accurately presented to the Bureau, and where such action was promptly discontinued upon notification of rescission or revocation of the Commission’s or Bureau’s approval.

(d) Public disclosure. The Enforcement Bureau will make advisory opinions available to the public on the Commission’s Web site. The Bureau will also publish the initial request for guidance and any associated materials. Parties soliciting advisory opinions may request confidential treatment of information submitted in connection with a request for an advisory opinion pursuant to §0.459 of this chapter.

(e) Withdrawal of request. Any requesting party may withdraw a request for review at any time prior to receipt of notice that the Enforcement Bureau intends to issue an adverse opinion, or the issuance of an opinion. The Enforcement Bureau remains free, however, to submit comments to such requesting party as it deems appropriate. Failure to take action after receipt of documents or information, whether submitted pursuant to this procedure or otherwise, does not in any way limit or stop the Bureau from taking such action at such time thereafter as it deems appropriate. The Bureau reserves the right to retain documents submitted to it under this procedure or otherwise and to use them for all governmental purposes.

[80 FR 19849, Apr. 13, 2015]

§ 8.19 Other laws and considerations.

(a) Nothing in this part supersedes any obligation or authorization a provider of broadband Internet access service may have to address the needs of emergency communications or law enforcement, public safety, or national security authorities, consistent with or as permitted by applicable law, or limits the provider’s ability to do so.

(b) Nothing in this part prohibits reasonable efforts by a provider of broadband Internet access service to address copyright infringement or other unlawful activity.

PART 9—INTERCONNECTED VOICE OVER INTERNET PROTOCOL SERVICES

§ 9.1 Purposes.

The purposes of this part are to set forth the 911 and E911 service requirements and conditions applicable to interconnected Voice over Internet Protocol service providers, and to ensure that those providers have access to any and all 911 and E911 capabilities they need to comply with those 911 and E911 service requirements and conditions.

[74 FR 31874, July 6, 2009]

§ 9.3 Definitions.

**ANI.** Automatic Number Identification, as such term is defined in §20.3 of this chapter.

**Appropriate local emergency authority.** An emergency answering point that has not been officially designated as a Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), but has the capability of receiving 911 calls and either dispatching emergency services personnel or, if necessary, relaying the call to another emergency service provider. An appropriate local emergency authority may include, but is not limited to, an existing local law enforcement authority, such as the police, county sheriff, local emergency medical services provider, or fire department.

**Automatic Location Information (ALI).** Information transmitted while providing E911 service that permits emergency service providers to identify the geographic location of the calling party.

**CMRS.** Commercial Mobile Radio Service, as defined in §20.9 of this chapter.

**Pseudo Automatic Number Identification (Pseudo-ANI).** A number, consisting of the same number of digits as ANI, that is not a North American Numbering Plan telephone directory number and may be used in place of an ANI to convey special meaning. The special meaning assigned to the pseudo-ANI is determined by agreements, as necessary, between the system originating the call, intermediate systems handling and routing the call, and the destination system.

**Registered Location.** The most recent information obtained by an interconnected VoIP service provider that identifies the physical location of an end user.

**Statewide default answering point.** An emergency answering point designated by the State to receive 911 calls for either the entire State or those portions of the State not otherwise served by a local PSAP.

**Wireline E911 Network.** A dedicated wireline network that:

(1) Is interconnected with but largely separate from the public switched telephone network;

(2) Includes a selective router; and

(3) Is utilized to route emergency calls and related information to PSAPs, designated statewide default answering points, appropriate local emergency authorities or other emergency answering points.

[70 FR 37286, June 29, 2005, as amended at 74 FR 31874, July 9, 2009]
§ 9.5 E911 Service.

(a) **Scope of Section.** The following requirements are only applicable to providers of interconnected VoIP services. Further, the following requirements apply only to 911 calls placed by users whose Registered Location is in a geographic area served by a Wireline E911 Network (which, as defined in §9.3, includes a selective router).

(b) **E911 Service.** As of November 28, 2005:

1. Interconnected VoIP service providers must, as a condition of providing service to a consumer, provide that consumer with E911 service as described in this section.
2. Interconnected VoIP service providers must transmit all 911 calls, as well as ANI and the caller's Registered Location for each call, to the PSAP, designated statewide default answering point, or appropriate local emergency authority that serves the caller's Registered Location and that has been designated for telecommunications carriers pursuant to §64.3001 of this chapter.
3. All 911 calls must be routed through the use of ANI and, if necessary, pseudo-ANI, via the dedicated Wireline E911 Network; and
4. The Registered Location must be available to the appropriate PSAP, designated statewide default answering point, or appropriate local emergency authority from or through the appropriate automatic location information (ALI) database.

(c) **Service Level Obligation.** Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, if a PSAP, designated statewide default answering point, or appropriate local emergency authority is not capable of receiving and processing either ANI or location information, an interconnected VoIP service provider need not provide such ANI or location information; however, nothing in this paragraph affects the obligation under paragraph (b) of this section of an interconnected VoIP service provider to transmit via the Wireline E911 Network all 911 calls to the designated statewide default answering point, or appropriate local emergency authority that serves the caller's Registered Location and that has been designated for telecommunications carriers pursuant to §64.3001 of this chapter.

(d) **Registered Location Requirement.** As of November 28, 2005, interconnected VoIP service providers must:

1. Obtain from each customer, prior to the initiation of service, the physical location at which the service will first be utilized; and
2. Provide their end users one or more methods of updating their Registered Location, including at least one option that requires use only of the CPE necessary to access the interconnected VoIP service. Any method utilized must allow an end user to update the Registered Location at will and in a timely manner.

(e) **Customer Notification.** Each interconnected VoIP service provider shall:

1. Specifically advise every subscriber, both new and existing, prominently and in plain language, of the circumstances under which E911 service may not be available through the interconnected VoIP service or may be in some way limited by comparison to traditional E911 service. Such circumstances include, but are not limited to, relocation of the end user's IP-compatible CPE, use by the end user of a non-native telephone number, broadband connection failure, loss of electrical power, and delays that may occur in making a Registered Location available in or through the ALI database;
2. Obtain and keep a record of affirmative acknowledgement by every subscriber, both new and existing, of having received and understood the advisory described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section; and
3. Distribute to its existing subscribers warning stickers or other appropriate labels warning subscribers if E911 service may be limited or not available and instructing the subscriber to place them on or near the equipment used in conjunction with the interconnected VoIP service. Each interconnected VoIP provider shall distribute such warning stickers or other appropriate labels to each new subscriber prior to the initiation of that subscriber's service.
§ 9.7 Access to 911 and E911 service capabilities.

(a) Access. Subject to the other requirements of this part, an owner or controller of a capability that can be used for 911 or E911 service shall make that capability available to a requesting interconnected VoIP provider as set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(1) If the owner or controller makes the requested capability available to a CMRS provider, the owner or controller must make that capability available to the interconnected VoIP provider. An owner or controller makes a capability available to a CMRS provider if the owner or controller offers that capability to any CMRS provider.

(2) If the owner or controller does not make the requested capability available to a CMRS provider within the meaning of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the owner or controller must make that capability available to a requesting interconnected VoIP provider only if that capability is necessary to enable the interconnected VoIP provider to provide 911 or E911 service in compliance with the Commission’s rules.

(b) Rates, terms, and conditions. The rates, terms, and conditions on which a capability is provided to an interconnected VoIP provider under paragraph (a) of this section shall be reasonable. For purposes of this paragraph, it is evidence that rates, terms, and conditions are reasonable if they are:

(1) The same as the rates, terms, and conditions that are made available to CMRS providers, or

(2) In the event such capability is not made available to CMRS providers, the same rates, terms, and conditions that are made available to any telecommunications carrier or other entity for the provision of 911 or E911 service.

(c) Permissible use. An interconnected VoIP provider that obtains access to a capability pursuant to this section may use that capability only for the purpose of providing 911 or E911 service in accordance with the Commission’s rules.

74 FR 31874, July 6, 2009

Effective date note: At 74 FR 31874, July 6, 2009, §9.7(a) was added. This paragraph contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

PART 10—WIRELESS EMERGENCY ALERTS

Subpart A—General Information

Sec. 10.1 Basis.
10.2 Purpose.
10.10 Definitions.
10.11 WEA implementation timeline.

Subpart B—Election to Participate in Wireless Emergency Alerts System

10.210 WEA participation election procedures.
10.220 Withdrawal of election to participate in WEA.
10.230 New CMS providers participating in WEA.
10.240 Notification to new subscribers of non-participation in WEA.
10.250 Notification to existing subscribers of non-participation in WEA.
10.260 Timing of subscriber notification.
10.270 Subscribers’ right to terminate subscription.
10.280 Subscribers’ right to opt out of WEA notifications.

Subpart C—System architecture

10.300 Alert aggregator. [Reserved]
10.310 Federal alert gateway. [Reserved]
10.320 Provider gateway requirements.
10.330 Provider infrastructure requirements.
10.340 Digital television transmission towers retransmission capability.
10.350 WEA Testing requirements.

Subpart D—Alert message requirements

10.400 Classification.
10.410 Prioritization.
10.420 Message elements.
10.430 Character limit.
10.440 Embedded reference prohibition.
10.450 Geographic targeting.
10.460 Retransmission frequency. [Reserved]
10.470 Roaming.

Subpart E—Equipment requirements

10.500 General requirements.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 10.10  Definitions.

(a) Alert Message. An Alert Message is a message that is intended to provide the recipient information regarding an emergency, and that meets the requirements for transmission by a Participating Commercial Mobile Service Provider under this part.


(c) Wireless Emergency Alerts. The Wireless Emergency Alerts (WEA) system refers to the voluntary emergency alerting system established by this part, whereby Commercial Mobile Service Providers may elect to transmit Alert Messages to the public.

(d) Commercial Mobile Service Provider. A Commercial Mobile Service Provider (or CMS Provider) is an FCC licensee providing commercial mobile service as defined in section 332(d)(1) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 332(d)(1)). Section 332(d)(1) defines the term commercial mobile service as any mobile service (as defined in 47 U.S.C. 153) that is provided for profit and makes interconnected service available to the public or to such classes of eligible users as to be effectively available to a substantial portion of the public, as specified by regulation by the Commission.

(e) County and County Equivalent. The terms County and County Equivalent as used in this part are defined by Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 6–4, which provides the names and codes that represent the counties and other entities treated as equivalent legal and/or statistical subdivisions of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the possessions and freely associated areas of the United States. Counties are considered to be the “first-order subdivisions” of each State and statistically equivalent entity, regardless of their local designations (county, parish, borough, etc.). Thus, the following entities are considered to be equivalent to counties for legal and/or statistical purposes: The parishes of Louisiana; the boroughs and census areas of Alaska; the District of Columbia; the independent cities of Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia; that part of Yellowstone National Park in Montana; and various entities in the possessions and associated areas. The FIPS codes and FIPS code documentation are available online at http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/index.htm.

(f) Participating Commercial Mobile Service Provider. A Participating Commercial Mobile Service Provider (or a Participating CMS Provider) is a Commercial Mobile Service Provider that has voluntarily elected to transmit Alert Messages under subpart B of this part.

(g) “C” Interface. The interface between the Alert Gateway and CMS provider Gateway.

(h) CMS provider Gateway. The mechanism(s) that supports the “C” interface and associated protocols between the Alert Gateway and the CMS provider Gateway, and which performs the
various functions associated with the authentication, management and dissemination of WEA Alert Messages received from the Alert Gateway.

(i) CMS provider infrastructure. The mechanisms(s) that distribute received WEA Alert Messages throughout the CMS provider’s network, including cell site/paging transceivers and perform functions associated with authentication of interactions with the Mobile Device.

(j) Mobile Devices. The subscriber equipment generally offered by CMS providers that supports the distribution of WEA Alert Messages.

§ 10.11 WEA implementation timeline.

Notwithstanding anything in this part to the contrary, a participating CMS provider shall begin an 18 month period of development, testing and deployment of the WEA in a manner consistent with the rules in this part no later than 10 months from the date that the Federal Alert Aggregator and Alert Gateway makes the Government Interface Design specifications available.

§ 10.210 WEA participation election procedures.

(a) A CMS provider that elects to transmit WEA Alert Messages, in part or in whole, shall electronically file with the Commission a letter attesting that the Provider:

(1) Agrees to transmit such alerts in a manner consistent with the technical standards, protocols, procedures, and other technical requirements implemented by the Commission; and

(2) Commits to support the development and deployment of technology for the “C” interface, the CMS provider infrastructure, and mobile devices with WEA functionality and support of the CMS provider selected technology.

(b) A CMS provider that elects not to transmit WEA Alert Messages shall file electronically with the Commission a letter attesting to that fact.

(c) CMS providers shall file their election electronically to the docket.

§ 10.220 Withdrawal of election to participate in WEA.

A CMS provider that elects to transmit WEA Alert Messages, in part or in whole, may withdraw its election without regulatory penalty or forfeiture if it notifies all affected subscribers as well as the Federal Communications Commission at least sixty (60) days prior to the withdrawal of its election. In the event that a carrier withdraws from its election to transmit WEA Alert Messages, the carrier must notify each affected subscriber individually in clear and conspicuous language citing the statute. Such notice must promptly inform the customer that he or she no longer could expect to receive alerts and of his or her right to terminate service as a result, without penalty or early termination fee. Such notice must facilitate the ability of a customer to automatically respond and immediately discontinue service.

§ 10.230 New CMS providers participating in WEA.

CMS providers who initiate service at a date after the election procedure provided for in § 10.210(d) and who elect to provide WEA Alert Messages, in part or in whole, shall file electronically their election to transmit in the manner and with the attestations described in § 10.210(a).

§ 10.240 Notification to new subscribers of non-participation in WEA.

(a) A CMS provider that elects not to transmit WEA Alert Messages, in part or in whole, shall provide clear and conspicuous notice, which takes into account the needs of persons with disabilities, to new subscribers of its non-
§ 10.280 Subscribers’ right to opt out of WEA notifications.

(a) CMS providers may provide their subscribers with the option to opt out of both, or either, the “Child Abduction Emergency/AMBER Alert” and “Imminent Threat Alert” classes of Alert Messages.

(b) CMS providers shall provide their subscribers with a clear indication of what each option means, and provide examples of the types of messages the

VerDate Sep<11>2014 10:29 Mar 09, 2017 Jkt 238213 PO 00000 Frm 00789 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\238213.XXX 238213jstallworth on DSK7TPTVN1PROD with CFR
§ 10.300

customer may not receive as a result of opting out.


Subpart C—System Architecture

§ 10.300 Alert aggregator. [Reserved]

§ 10.310 Federal alert gateway. [Reserved]

§ 10.320 Provider alert gateway requirements.

This section specifies the functions that each Participating Commercial Mobile Service provider is required to support and perform at its CMS provider gateways.

(a) General. The CMS provider gateway must provide secure, redundant, and reliable connections to receive Alert Messages from the Federal alert gateway. Each CMS provider gateway must be identified by a unique IP address or domain name.

(b) Authentication and validation. The CMS provider gateway must authenticate interactions with the Federal alert gateway, and validate Alert Message integrity and parameters. The CMS provider gateway must provide an error message immediately to the Federal alert gateway if a validation fails.

(c) Security. The CMS provider gateway must support standardized IP-based security mechanisms such as a firewall, and support the defined WEA “C” interface and associated protocols between the Federal alert gateway and the CMS provider gateway.

(d) Geographic targeting. The CMS provider gateway must determine whether the provider has elected to transmit an Alert Message within a specified alert area and, if so, map the Alert Message to an associated set of transmission sites.

(e) Message management—(1) Formatting. The CMS provider gateway is not required to perform any formatting, reformatting, or translation of an Alert Message, except for transcoding a text, audio, video, or multimedia file into the format supported by mobile devices.

(2) Reception. The CMS provider gateway must support a mechanism to stop and start Alert Message deliveries from the Federal alert gateway to the CMS provider gateway.

(3) Prioritization. The CMS provider gateway must process an Alert Message on a first in-first out basis except for Presidential Alerts, which must be processed before all non-Presidential alerts.

(4) Distribution. A Participating CMS provider must deploy one or more CMS provider gateways to support distribution of Alert Messages and to manage Alert Message traffic.

(5) Retransmission. The CMS provider gateway must manage and execute Alert Message retransmission, and support a mechanism to manage congestion within the CMS provider’s infrastructure.

(f) CMS provider profile. The CMS provider gateway will provide profile information on the CMS provider for the Federal alert gateway to maintain at the Federal alert gateway. This profile information must be provided by an authorized CMS provider representative to the Federal alert gateway administrator. The profile information must include the data listed in Table 10.320(f) and must comply with the following procedures:

(1) The information must be provided 30 days in advance of the date when the CMS provider begins to transmit WEA alerts.

(2) Updates of any CMS provider profiles must be provided in writing at least 30 days in advance of the effective change date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profile parameter</th>
<th>Parameter election</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMSP Name</td>
<td>Unique identification of CMSP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP gateway Address</td>
<td>IP address or Domain Name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-Location Filtering</td>
<td>If yes the only CMAM issued in the listed states will be sent to the CMSP gateway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional and subject to implementation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If “no”, all CMAM will be sent to the CMSP gateway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 10.330 Provider infrastructure requirements.

This section specifies the general functions that a Participating CMS Provider is required to perform within their infrastructure. Infrastructure functions are dependent upon the capabilities of the delivery technologies implemented by a Participating CMS Provider.

(a) Distribution of Alert Messages to mobile devices.

(b) Authentication of interactions with mobile devices.

(c) Reference Points D & E. Reference Point D is the interface between a CMS Provider gateway and its infrastructure. Reference Point E is the interface between a provider’s infrastructure and mobile devices including air interfaces. Reference Points D and E protocols are defined and controlled by each Participating CMS Provider.

§ 10.340 Digital television transmission towers retransmission capability.

Licensees and permittees of non-commercial educational broadcast television stations (NCE) or public broadcast television stations (to the extent such stations fall within the scope of those terms as defined in section 397(6) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 397(6))) are required to install on, or as part of, any broadcast television digital signal transmitter, equipment to enable the distribution of geographically targeted alerts by commercial mobile service providers that have elected to transmit WEA alerts. Such equipment and technologies must have the capability of allowing licensees and permittees of NCE and public broadcast television stations to receive WEA alerts from the Alert Gateway over an alternate, secure interface and then to transmit such WEA alerts to CMS Provider Gateways of participating providers. This equipment must be installed no later than eighteen months from the date of receipt of funding permitted under section 606(b) of the WARN Act or 18 months from the effective date of these rules, whichever is later.

§ 10.350 WEA Testing requirements.

This section specifies the testing that will be required, no later than the date of deployment of the WEA, of WEA components.

(a) Required monthly tests. Testing of the WEA from the Federal Alert Gateway to each Participating CMS Provider’s infrastructure shall be conducted monthly.

(1) A Participating CMS Provider’s Gateway shall support the ability to receive a required monthly test (RMT) message initiated by the Federal Alert Gateway Administrator.

(2) Participating CMS Providers shall schedule the distribution of the RMT to their WEA coverage area over a 24 hour period commencing upon receipt of the RMT at the CMS Provider Gateway. Participating CMS Providers shall determine the method to distribute the RMTs, and may schedule over the 24 hour period the delivery of RMTs over geographic subsets of their coverage area to manage traffic loads and to accommodate maintenance windows.

(3) A Participating CMS Provider may forego an RMT if the RMT is preempted by actual alert traffic or if an unforeseen condition in the CMS Provider infrastructure precludes distribution of the RMT. A Participating CMS Provider Gateway shall indicate such an unforeseen condition by a response code to the Federal Alert Gateway.

(4) The RMT shall be initiated only by the Federal Alert Gateway Administrator using a defined test message. Real event codes or alert messages shall not be used for the WEA RMT message.

(5) A Participating CMS Provider shall distribute an RMT within its
WEA coverage area within 24 hours of receipt by the CMS Provider Gateway unless pre-empted by actual alert traffic or unable due to an unforeseen condition.

(6) A Participating CMS Provider may provide mobile devices with the capability of receiving RMT messages.

(7) A Participating CMS Provider must retain an automated log of RMT messages received by the CMS Provider Gateway from the Federal Alert Gateway.

(b) Periodic C interface testing. In addition to the required monthly tests, a Participating CMS Provider must participate in periodic testing of the interface between the Federal Alert Gateway and its CMS Provider Gateway. This periodic interface testing is not intended to test the CMS Provider’s infrastructure nor the mobile devices but rather is required to ensure the availability/viability of both gateway functions. Each CMS Provider Gateway shall send an acknowledgement to the Federal Alert Gateway upon receipt of such an interface test message. Real event codes or alert messages shall not be used for this periodic interface testing.


Subpart D—Alert Message Requirements

§ 10.400 Classification.

A Participating CMS Provider is required to receive and transmit three classes of Alert Messages: Presidential Alert; Imminent Threat Alert; and Child Abduction Emergency/AMBER Alert.

(a) Presidential Alert. A Presidential Alert is an alert issued by the President of the United States or the President’s authorized designee.

(b) Imminent Threat Alert. An Imminent Threat Alert is an alert that meets a minimum value for each of three CAP elements: Urgency, Severity, and Certainty.

(i) Urgency. The CAP Urgency element must be either Immediate (i.e., responsive action should be taken immediately) or Expected (i.e., responsive action should be taken soon, within the next hour).

(ii) Severity. The CAP Severity element must be either Extreme (i.e., an extraordinary threat to life or property) or Severe (i.e., a significant threat to life or property).

(iii) Certainty. The CAP Certainty element must be either Observed (i.e., determined to have occurred or to be ongoing) or Likely (i.e., has a probability of greater than 50 percent).

(c) Child Abduction Emergency/AMBER Alert. (1) An AMBER Alert is an alert initiated by a local government official based on the U.S. Department of Justice’s five criteria that should be met before an alert is activated:

(i) Law enforcement confirms a child has been abducted;

(ii) The child is 17 years or younger;

(iii) Law enforcement believes the child is in imminent danger of serious bodily harm or death;

(iv) There is enough descriptive information about the victim and the abduction to believe an immediate broadcast alert will help; and

(v) The child’s name and other data have been entered into the National Crime Information Center.

(2) There are four types of AMBER Alerts: Family Abduction; Non-family Abduction; Lost, Injured or Otherwise Missing; and Endangered Runaway.

(i) Family Abduction. A Family Abduction (FA) alert involves an abductor who is a family member of the abducted child such as a parent, aunt, grandfather, or stepfather.

(ii) Nonfamily Abduction. A Nonfamily Abduction (NFA) alert involves an abductor unrelated to the abducted child and/or the child’s family or an acquaintance/friend of the child and/or the child’s family.

(iii) Lost, Injured, or Otherwise Missing. A Lost, Injured, or Otherwise Missing (LIM) alert involves a case where the circumstances of the child’s disappearance are unknown.

(iv) Endangered Runaway. An Endangered Runaway (ERU) alert involves a missing child who is believed to have run away and in imminent danger.
§ 10.410 Prioritization.
A Participating CMS Provider is required to transmit Presidential Alerts upon receipt. Presidential Alerts preempt all other Alert Messages. A Participating CMS Provider is required to transmit Imminent Threat Alerts and AMBER Alerts on a first-in-first out (FIFO) basis.

§ 10.420 Message elements.
A WEA Alert Message processed by a Participating CMS Provider shall include five mandatory CAP elements—Event Type; Area Affected; Recommended Action; Expiration Time (with time zone); and Sending Agency. This requirement does not apply to Presidential Alerts.

[78 FR 16808, Mar. 19, 2013]

§ 10.430 Character limit.
A WEA Alert Message processed by a Participating CMS Provider must not exceed 90 characters of alphanumeric text.

[78 FR 16808, Mar. 19, 2013]

§ 10.440 Embedded reference prohibition.
A WEA Alert Message processed by a Participating CMS Provider must not include an embedded Uniform Resource Locator (URL), which is a reference (an address) to a resource on the Internet, or an embedded telephone number. This prohibition does not apply to Presidential Alerts.

[78 FR 16808, Mar. 19, 2013]

§ 10.450 Geographic targeting.
This section establishes minimum requirements for the geographic targeting of Alert Messages. A Participating CMS Provider will determine which of its network facilities, elements, and locations will be used to geographically target Alert Messages. A Participating CMS Provider must transmit any Alert Message that is specified by a geocode, circle, or polygon to an area not larger than the provider’s approximation of coverage for the Counties or County Equivalents with which that geocode, circle, or polygon intersects. If, however, the propagation area of a provider’s transmission site exceeds a single County or County Equivalent, a Participating CMS Provider may transmit an Alert Message to an area not exceeding the propagation area.

§ 10.460 Retransmission frequency.
[Reserved]

§ 10.470 Roaming.
When, pursuant to a roaming agreement (see §20.12 of this chapter), a subscriber receives services from a roamed-upon network of a Participating CMS Provider, the Participating CMS Provider must support WEA alerts to the roaming subscriber to the extent the subscriber’s mobile device is configured for and technically capable of receiving WEA alerts.

[78 FR 16808, Mar. 19, 2013]

Subpart E—Equipment Requirements

§ 10.500 General requirements.
WEA mobile device functionality is dependent on the capabilities of a Participating CMS Provider’s delivery technologies. Mobile devices are required to perform the following functions:
(a) Authentication of interactions with CMS Provider infrastructure.
(b) Monitoring for Alert Messages.
(c) Maintaining subscriber alert opt-out selections, if any.
(d) Maintaining subscriber alert language preferences, if any.
(e) Extraction of alert content in English or the subscriber’s preferred language, if applicable.
(f) Presentation of alert content to the device, consistent with subscriber opt-out selections. Presidential Alerts must always be presented.
(g) Detection and suppression of presentation of duplicate alerts.

[73 FR 43117, July 24, 2008, as amended at 78 FR 16808, Mar. 19, 2013]

§ 10.510 Call preemption prohibition.
Devices marketed for public use under part 10 must not enable an Alert Message to preempt an active voice or data session.
§ 10.520 Common audio attention signal.

A Participating CMS Provider and equipment manufacturers may only market devices for public use under part 10 that include an audio attention signal that meets the requirements of this section.

(a) The audio attention signal must have a temporal pattern of one long tone of two (2) seconds, followed by two short tones of one (1) second each, with a half (0.5) second interval between each tone. The entire sequence must be repeated twice with a half (0.5) second interval between each repetition.

(b) For devices that have polyphonic capabilities, the audio attention signal must consist of the fundamental frequencies of 853 Hz and 960 Hz transmitted simultaneously.

(c) For devices with only a monophonic capability, the audio attention signal must be 960 Hz.

(d) The audio attention signal must be restricted to use for Alert Messages under part 10.

(e) A device may include the capability to mute the audio attention signal.

§ 10.530 Common vibration cadence.

A Participating CMS Provider and equipment manufacturers may only market devices for public use under part 10 that include a vibration cadence capability that meets the requirements of this section.

(a) The vibration cadence must have a temporal pattern of one long vibration of two (2) seconds, followed by two short vibrations of one (1) second each, with a half (0.5) second interval between each vibration. The entire sequence must be repeated twice with a half (0.5) second interval between each repetition.

(b) The vibration cadence must be restricted to use for Alert Messages under part 10.

(c) A device may include the capability to mute the vibration cadence.

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)
Federal Communications Commission

Subpart A—General

§ 11.1 Purpose.

This part contains rules and regulations providing for an Emergency Alert System (EAS). The EAS provides the President with the capability to provide immediate communications and information to the general public at the National, State and Local Area levels during periods of national emergency. The rules in this part describe the required technical standards and operational procedures of the EAS for analog AM, FM, and TV broadcast stations, digital broadcast stations, analog cable systems, digital cable systems, wireline video systems, wireless cable systems, Direct Broadcast Satellite (DBS) services, Satellite Digital Audio Radio Service (SDARS), and other participating entities. The EAS may be used to provide the heads of State and local government, or their designated representatives, with a means of emergency communication with the public in their State or Local Area.

[72 FR 62132, Nov. 2, 2007]

§ 11.2 Definitions.

The definitions of terms used in part 11 are:

(a) Emergency Action Notification (EAN). The Emergency Action Notification is the notice to all EAS Participants and to the general public that the EAS has been activated for a national emergency. EAN messages that are formatted in the EAS Protocol (specified in §11.31) are sent from a government origination point to broadcast stations and other entities participating in the PEP system, and are subsequently disseminated via EAS Participants. Dissemination arrangements for EAN messages that are formatted in the EAS Protocol (specified in §11.31) at the State and local levels are specified in the State and Local Area plans (defined at §11.21). A national activation of the EAS for a Presidential message with the Event code EAN as specified in §11.31 must take priority over any other message and preempt it if it is in progress.

(b) Primary Entry Point (PEP) System. The PEP system is a nationwide network of broadcast stations and other entities connected with government activation points. It is used to distribute EAS messages that are formatted in the EAS Protocol (specified in §11.31), including the EAN and EAS national test messages. FEMA has designated some of the nation’s largest radio broadcast stations as PEPs. The PEPs are designated to receive the Presidential alert from FEMA and distribute it to local stations.

(c) Local Primary One (LP-1). The LP-1 is a radio or TV station that acts as a key EAS monitoring source. Each LP-1 station must monitor its regional PEP station and a back-up source for Presidential messages.

(d) EAS Participants. Entities required under the Commission’s rules to comply with EAS rules, e.g., analog radio and television stations, and wired and wireless cable television systems, DBS, DTV, SDARS, digital cable and DAB, and wireline video systems.

(e) Wireline Video System. The system of a wireline common carrier used to provide video programming service.

(f) Participating National (PN). PN stations are broadcast stations that transmit EAS National, state, or local EAS messages to the public.

(g) National Primary (NP). Stations that are the primary entry point for Presidential messages delivered by FEMA. These stations are responsible for broadcasting a Presidential alert to the public and to State Primary stations within their broadcast range.

(h) State Primary (SP). Stations that are the entry point for State messages, which can originate from the Governor or a designated representative.

(i) Intermediary Device. An intermediary device is a stand-alone device that carries out the functions of monitoring for, receiving and/or acquiring, and decoding EAS messages formatted in the Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) in accordance with §11.56, and converting such messages into a format that can be inputted into a separate EAS decoder, EAS encoder, or unit combining such decoder and encoder functions, so that the EAS message outputted by such separate EAS decoder, EAS encoder, or unit combining such decoder and encoder functions, and all other functions attendant to

785
processing such EAS message, comply with the requirements in this part.

[77 FR 16698, Mar. 22, 2012]

§ 11.11 The Emergency Alert System (EAS).

(a) The EAS is composed of analog radio broadcast stations including AM, FM, and Low-power FM (LPFM) stations; digital audio broadcasting (DAB) stations, including digital AM, FM, and Low-power FM stations; Class A television (CA) and Low-power TV (LPTV) stations; digital television (DTV) broadcast stations, including digital CA and digital LPTV stations; analog cable systems; digital cable systems which are defined for purposes of this part only as the portion of a cable system that delivers channels in digital format to subscribers at the input of a Unidirectional Digital Cable Product or other navigation device; wireline video systems; wireless cable systems which may consist of Broadband Radio Service (BRS), or Educational Broadband Service (EBS) stations; DBS services, as defined in §25.701(a) of this chapter (including certain Ku-band Fixed-Satellite Service Direct to Home providers); and SDARS, as defined in §25.201 of this chapter. These entities are referred to collectively as EAS Participants in this part, and are subject to this part, except as otherwise provided herein. At a minimum EAS Participants must use a common EAS protocol, as defined in §11.31, to send and receive emergency alerts, and comply with the requirements set forth in §11.56, in accordance with the following tables:

**TABLE 1—ANALOG AND DIGITAL BROADCAST STATION EQUIPMENT DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAS equipment requirement</th>
<th>AM &amp; FM</th>
<th>Digital AM &amp; FM</th>
<th>Analog &amp; digital FM class D</th>
<th>Analog &amp; digital LPTV</th>
<th>DTV</th>
<th>Analog &amp; digital class A TV</th>
<th>Analog &amp; digital LPTV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS decoder 1</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS encoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio message</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video message</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 EAS Participants may comply with the obligations set forth in §11.56 to decode and convert CAP-formatted messages into EAS Protocol-compliant messages by deploying an Intermediary Device, as specified in §11.56(b).

**ANALOG CABLE SYSTEMS**

Analog cable systems are subject to the requirements in Table 2 below. Analog cable systems serving fewer than 5,000 subscribers from a headend may either provide the National level EAS message on all programmed channels including the required testing, or comply with the requirements in Table 2.

**TABLE 2—ANALOG CABLE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAS equipment requirement</th>
<th>≥5,000 subscribers</th>
<th>&lt;5,000 subscribers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS decoder 1</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS encoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio and Video</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS Message on all channels</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 2—ANALOG CABLE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video interrupt and audio alert message on all channels</th>
<th>≥5,000 subscribers</th>
<th>&lt;5,000 subscribers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video interrupt and audio alert message on at least one channel</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 EAS Participants may comply with the obligations set forth in §11.56 to decode and convert CAP-formatted messages into EAS Protocol-compliant messages by deploying an Intermediary Device, as specified in §11.56(b).

2 Analog cable systems serving <5,000 subscribers are permitted to operate without an EAS encoder if they install an FCC-certified decoder.

3 The Video interrupt must cause all channels that carry programming to flash for the duration of the EAS emergency message. The audio alert must give the channel where the EAS messages are carried and be repeated for the duration of the EAS message. [Note: Programmed channels do not include channels used for the transmission of data such as interactive games.]

**WIRELESS CABLE SYSTEMS (BRS/EBS STATIONS)**

Wireless cable systems are subject to the requirements in Table 3 below.
Wireless cable systems serving fewer than 5,000 subscribers from a single transmission site must either provide the National level EAS message on all programmed channels including the required testing, or comply with the requirements in Table 3.

**Table 3—Wireless Cable System Equipment Deployment Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAS equipment requirement</th>
<th>≤5,000 subscribers</th>
<th>≤5,000 subscribers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS decoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS encoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio and Video EAS Message on all channels</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video interrupt and audio alert message on all channels; Audio and Video EAS message on at least one channel</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. EAS Participants may comply with the obligations set forth in § 11.56 to decode and convert CAP-formatted messages into EAS Protocol-compliant messages by deploying an Intermediary Device, as specified in § 11.56(b).
2. Wireless cable systems serving ≤5,000 subscribers are permitted to operate without an EAS encoder if they install an FCC-certified decoder.
3. All wireless cable systems may comply with this requirement by providing a means to switch all programmed channels to a predesignated channel that carries the required audio and video EAS messages.
4. The Video interrupt must cause all channels that carry programming to flash for the duration of the EAS emergency message. The audio alert must give the channel where the EAS messages are carried and be repeated for the duration of the EAS message. [Note: Programmed channels do not include channels used for the transmission of data services such as Internet.]

**Digital Cable Systems and Wireline Video Systems**

Digital cable systems and Wireline Video Systems must comply with the requirements in Table 4 below. Digital cable systems and Wireline Video Systems serving fewer than 5,000 subscribers from a headend must either provide the National level EAS message on all programmed channels including the required testing, or comply with the requirements in Table 4.

**Table 4—Digital Cable System and Wireline Video System Equipment Deployment Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAS equipment requirement</th>
<th>≤5,000 subscribers</th>
<th>≤5,000 subscribers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS decoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS encoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio and Video EAS Message on all channels</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video interrupt and audio alert message on all channels; Audio and Video EAS message on at least one channel</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. EAS Participants may comply with the obligations set forth in § 11.56 to decode and convert CAP-formatted messages into EAS Protocol-compliant messages by deploying an Intermediary Device, as specified in § 11.56(b).
2. Digital cable systems and wireline video systems serving ≤5,000 subscribers are permitted to operate without an EAS encoder if they install an FCC-certified decoder.
3. All digital cable systems and wireline video systems may comply with this requirement by providing a means to switch all programmed channels to a predesignated channel that carries the required audio and video EAS messages.
4. The Video interrupt must cause all channels that carry programming to flash for the duration of the EAS emergency message. The audio alert must give the channel where the EAS messages are carried and be repeated for the duration of the EAS message. [Note: Programmed channels do not include channels used for the transmission of data services such as Internet.]

**SDARS and DBS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAS equipment requirement</th>
<th>SDARS</th>
<th>DBS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS decoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS encoder</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio message on all channels</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video message on all channels</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. EAS Participants may comply with the obligations set forth in § 11.56 to decode and convert CAP-formatted messages into EAS Protocol-compliant messages by deploying an Intermediary Device, as specified in § 11.56(b).
2. All SDARS and DBS providers may comply with this requirement by providing a means to switch all programmed channels to a predesignated channel that carries the required audio and video EAS messages or by any other method that ensures that viewers of all channels receive the EAS message.
(b) Analog class D non-commercial educational FM stations as defined in §73.506 of this chapter, digital class D non-commercial educational FM stations, analog LPFM stations as defined in §§73.811 and 73.853 of this chapter, digital LPFM stations, analog LPTV stations as defined in §74.701(f), and digital LPTV stations as defined in §74.701(k) of this chapter are not required to comply with §11.32. Analog and digital LPTV stations that operate as television broadcast translator stations, as defined in §74.701(b) of this chapter, are not required to comply with the requirements of this part. FM broadcast booster stations as defined in §74.1201(f) of this chapter and FM translator stations as defined in §74.1201(a) of this chapter which entirely rebroadcast the programming of other local FM broadcast stations are not required to comply with the requirements of this part. Analog and digital broadcast stations that operate as satellites or repeaters of a hub station (or common studio or control point if there is no hub station) and rebroadcast 100 percent of the programming of the hub station (or common studio or control point) may satisfy the requirements of this part through the use of a single set of EAS equipment at the hub station (or common studio or control point) which complies with §§11.32 and 11.33.

(c) For purposes of the EAS, Broadband Radio Service (BRS) and Educational Broadband Service (EBS) stations operated as part of wireless cable systems in accordance with subpart M of part 27 of this chapter are defined as follows:

1. A “wireless cable system” is a collection of channels in the BRS or EBS used to provide video programming services to subscribers. The channels may be licensed to or leased by the wireless cable system operator.

2. A “wireless cable operator” is the entity that has acquired the right to use the channels of a wireless cable system for transmission of programming to subscribers.

(d) Local franchise authorities may use any EAS codes authorized by the FCC in any agreements.

(e) Other technologies and public service providers, such as low earth orbiting satellites, that wish to participate in the EAS may contact the FCC’s Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau or their State Emergency Communications Committee for information and guidance.

§§ 11.12–11.14 [Reserved]

§ 11.15 EAS Operating Handbook.

The EAS Operating Handbook states in summary form the actions to be taken by personnel at EAS Participant facilities upon receipt of an EAN, an EAT, tests, or State and Local Area alerts. It is issued by the FCC and contains instructions for the above situations. A copy of the Handbook must be located at normal duty positions or EAS equipment locations when an operator is required to be on duty and be immediately available to staff responsible for authenticating messages and initiating actions.

§ 11.15 EAS Operating Handbook.

(d) Local franchise authorities may use any EAS codes authorized by the FCC in any agreements.

(e) Other technologies and public service providers, such as low earth orbiting satellites, that wish to participate in the EAS may contact the FCC’s Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau or their State Emergency Communications Committee for information and guidance.

§§ 11.12–11.14 [Reserved]

§ 11.15 EAS Operating Handbook.

The EAS Operating Handbook states in summary form the actions to be taken by personnel at EAS Participant facilities upon receipt of an EAN, an EAT, tests, or State and Local Area alerts. It is issued by the FCC and contains instructions for the above situations. A copy of the Handbook must be located at normal duty positions or EAS equipment locations when an operator is required to be on duty and be immediately available to staff responsible for authenticating messages and initiating actions.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 11.21 State and Local Area plans and FCC Mapbook.

EAS plans contain guidelines which must be followed by EAS Participants' personnel, emergency officials, and National Weather Service (NWS) personnel to activate the EAS. The plans include the EAS header codes and messages that will be transmitted by key EAS sources (NP, LP, SP and SR). State and local plans contain unique methods of EAS message distribution such as the use of the Radio Broadcast Data System (RBDS). The plans also include information on actions taken by EAS Participants, in coordination with state and local governments, to ensure timely access to EAS alert content by non-English speaking populations. The plans must be reviewed and approved by the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, prior to implementation to ensure that they are consistent with national plans, FCC regulations, and EAS operation.

(a) The State EAS Plan contains procedures for State emergency management and other State officials, the NWS, and EAS Participants' personnel to transmit emergency information to the public during a State emergency using the EAS. EAS State Plans should include a data table, in computer readable form, clearly showing monitoring assignments and the specific primary and backup path for emergency action notification ("EAN") messages that are formatted in the EAS Protocol (specified in §11.31), from the PEP to each station in the plan. If a state’s emergency alert system is capable of initiating EAS messages formatted in the Common Alerting Protocol (CAP), its EAS State Plan must include specific and detailed information describing how such messages will be aggregated and distributed to EAS Participants within the state, including the monitoring requirements associated with distributing such messages. Consistent with the requirements of §11.61(a)(3)(iv), EAS Participants shall provide the identifying information required by the EAS Test Reporting System (ETRS) no later than sixty days after the publication in the Federal Register of a notice announcing the approval by the Office of Management.
and Budget of the modified information collection requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 and an effective date of the rule amendment, or within sixty days of the launch of the ETRS, whichever is later, and shall renew this identifying information on a yearly basis or as required by any revision of the EAS Participant’s State EAS Plan filed pursuant to this section.

(b) The Local Area plan contains procedures for local officials or the NWS to transmit emergency information to the public during a local emergency using the EAS. Local plans may be a part of the State plan. A Local Area is a geographical area of contiguous communities or counties that may include more than one state.

(c) The FCC Mapbook is based on the consolidation of the data table required in each State EAS plan with the identifying data contained in the ETRS. The Mapbook organizes all EAS Participants according to their State, EAS Local Area, and EAS designation.

(d) EAS Participants are required to provide the following information to their respective State Emergency Communications Committees (SECC) within one year from the publication in the Federal Register of a notice announcing the approval by the Office of Management and Budget of the modified information collection requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 and an effective date of the rule amendment:

(1) A description of any actions taken by the EAS Participant (acting individually, in consultation with other EAS Participants in the geographic area, and/or in consultation with state and local emergency authorities), to make EAS alert content available in languages other than English to its non-English speaking audience(s),

(2) A description of any future actions planned by the EAS Participant, in consultation with state and local emergency authorities, to provide EAS alert content available in languages other than English to its non-English speaking audience(s), along with an explanation for the Participant’s decision to plan or not plan such actions, and

(3) Any other relevant information that the EAS Participant may wish to provide, including state-specific demographics on languages other than English spoken within the state, and identification of resources used or necessary to originate current or proposed multilingual EAS alert content.

(e) Within six months of the expiration of the one-year period referred to in subsection (d) of this section, SECCs shall, as determined by the Commission’s Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, provide a summary of such information as an amendment to or as otherwise included as part of the State EAS Plan filed by the SECC pursuant to this section 11.21.

(f) EAS Participants shall, within 60 days of any material change to the information they have reported pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section, submit letters describing such change to both their respective SECCs and the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau. SECCs shall incorporate the information in such letters as amendments to the State EAS Plans on file with the Bureau under this section 11.21.

§ 11.31 EAS protocol.

(a) The EAS uses a four part message for an emergency activation of the EAS. The four parts are: Preamble and EAS Header Codes; audio Attention Signal; message; and, Preamble and EAS End Of Message (EOM) Codes.

(1) The Preamble and EAS Codes must use Audio Frequency Shift Keying at a rate of 520.83 bits per second to transmit the codes. Mark frequency is 2083.3 Hz and space frequency is 1562.5 Hz. Mark and space time must be 1.92 milliseconds. Characters are ASCII seven bit characters as defined in ANSI X3.4-1977 ending with an eighth null bit
(either 0 or 1) to constitute a full eight-bit byte.

(2) The Attention Signal must be made up of the fundamental frequencies of 853 and 960 Hz. The two tones must be transmitted simultaneously. The Attention Signal must be transmitted after the EAS header codes.

(3) The message may be audio, video or text.

(b) The ASCII dash and plus symbols are required and may not be used for any other purpose. Unused characters must be ASCII space characters. FM or TV call signs must use a slash ASCII character number 47 (/) in lieu of a dash.

(c) The EAS protocol, including any codes, must not be amended, extended or abridged without FCC authorization. The EAS protocol and message format are specified in the following representation.

Examples are provided in FCC Public Notices.

```
[PREAMBLE]ZCZC-ORG-EEE-PSSCCC
+ TTTT-JJJHHMM-LLLLLLLL-(one second pause)
[PREAMBLE]ZCZC-ORG-EEE-PSSCCC
+ TTTTpJJJHHMM-LLLLLLLL-(one second pause)
[PREAMBLE]ZCZC-ORG-EEE-PSSCCC
+ TTTT-JJJHHMM-LLLLLLLL-(at least a one second pause)
(transmission of 8 to 25 seconds of Attention Signal)
(transmission of audio, video or text messages)
(at least a one second pause)
[PREAMBLE]NNNN (one second pause)
[PREAMBLE]NNNN (one second pause)
[PREAMBLE]NNNN (at least one second pause)
[PREAMBLE] This is a consecutive string of bits (sixteen bytes of AB hexadecimal [8 bit byte 10101011]) sent to clear the system, set AGC and set asynchronous decoder clocking cycles. The preamble must be transmitted before each header and End of Message code.

ZCZC—This is the identifier, sent as ASCII characters ZCZC to indicate the start of ASCII code.

ORG—This is the Originator code and indicates who originally initiated the activation of the EAS. These codes are specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

EEE—This is the Event code and indicates the nature of the EAS activation. The codes are specified in paragraph (e) of this section. The Event codes must be compatible with the codes used by the NWS Weather Radio Specific Area Message Encoder (WRSAME).

PSSCCC—This is the Location code and indicates the geographic area affected by the EAS alert. There may be 31 Location codes in an EAS alert. The Location code uses the codes described in the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard, ANSI INCITS 31–2009 (“Information technology—Codes for the Identification of Counties and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas”). Each state is assigned an SS number as specified in paragraph (f) of this section. Each county and some cities are assigned a CCC number. A CCC number of 000 refers to an entire State or Territory. P defines county subdivisions as follows: 0 = all or an unspecified portion of a county. 1 = Northwest, 2 = North, 3 = Northeast, 4 = West, 5 = Central, 6 = East, 7 = Southwest, 8 = South, 9 = Southeast. Other numbers may be designated later for special applications. The use of county subdivisions will probably be rare and generally for oddly shaped or unusually large counties. Any subdivisions must be defined and agreed to by the local officials prior to use.

+ TTTT—This indicates the valid time period of a message in 15 minute segments up to one hour and then in 30 minute segments beyond one hour; i.e., + 0015, + 0030, + 0045, + 0100, + 0430 and + 0600.

JJJHHMM—This is the day in Julian Calendar days (JJJ) of the year and the time in hours and minutes (HHMM) when the message was initially released by the originator using 24 hour Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

LLLLLLLL—This is the identification of the EAS Participant, NWS office, etc., transmitting or retransmitting the message. These codes will be automatically affixed to all outgoing messages by the EAS encoder.
NNNN—This is the End of Message (EOM) code sent as a string of four ASCII N characters.

(d) The only originator codes are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Originator</th>
<th>ORG code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS Participant</td>
<td>EAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil authorities</td>
<td>CV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>WXR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Entry Point System</td>
<td>PEP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) The following Event (EEE) codes are presently authorized:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of activation</th>
<th>Event codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Codes (Required):</td>
<td>EAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Action Notification (National only):</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Information Center</td>
<td>NPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Periodic Test</td>
<td>RMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Monthly Test</td>
<td>RWT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Weekly Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State and Local Codes (Optional):</td>
<td>ADR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Message</td>
<td>AVW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avalanche Warning</td>
<td>BZW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avalanche Watch</td>
<td>CAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blizard Warning</td>
<td>CDW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Danger Warning</td>
<td>CEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Emergency Message</td>
<td>CFW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Flood Warning</td>
<td>CFW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Flood Watch</td>
<td>CFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust Storm Warning</td>
<td>DSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthquake Warning</td>
<td>EQW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evacuation Immediate</td>
<td>EWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme Wind Warning</td>
<td>EWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Warning</td>
<td>EWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash Flood Warning</td>
<td>EWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash Flood Watch</td>
<td>FFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash Flood Statement</td>
<td>FFS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood Warning</td>
<td>FLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood Watch</td>
<td>FLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood Statement</td>
<td>HWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Materials Warning</td>
<td>HWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Wind Warning</td>
<td>HWW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Wind Watch</td>
<td>HWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurricane Warning</td>
<td>HUW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurricane Watch</td>
<td>HUA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurricane Statement</td>
<td>HLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Enforcement Warning</td>
<td>LEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Area Emergency</td>
<td>LAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Message Notification</td>
<td>LNM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911 Telephone Outage Emergency</td>
<td>TOE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Power Plant Warning</td>
<td>NUW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice/Demo Warning</td>
<td>DMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Hazard Warning</td>
<td>RHW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe Thunderstorm Warning</td>
<td>SVR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe Thunderstorm Watch</td>
<td>SVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe Weather Statement</td>
<td>SVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter in Place Warning</td>
<td>SPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Marine Warning</td>
<td>SMW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Weather Statement</td>
<td>SPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storm Surge Watch</td>
<td>SSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storm Surge Warning</td>
<td>SSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tornado Warning</td>
<td>TOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tornado Watch</td>
<td>TOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Storm Warning</td>
<td>TRW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical Storm Watch</td>
<td>TRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsunami Warning</td>
<td>TSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsunami Watch</td>
<td>TSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volcano Warning</td>
<td>VOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Storm Warning</td>
<td>WSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Storm Watch</td>
<td>WSA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) The All U.S., State, Territory and Offshore (Marine Area) ANSI number codes (SS) are as follows. County ANSI numbers (CCC) are contained in the State EAS Mapbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANSI No.</th>
<th>All U.S.</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AK</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IL</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IA</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KY</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LA</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MN</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NV</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NH</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PA</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TX</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UT</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WV</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WY</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Terr.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANSI No.</th>
<th>AS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>FM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>GU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>MH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>PR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>PW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>UM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


§ 11.32

(a) EAS Encoders must at a minimum be capable of encoding the EAS protocol described in §11.31 and providing the EAS code transmission requirements described in §11.51. EAS encoders must additionally provide the following minimum specifications:

(1) Encoder programming. Access to encoder programming shall be protected by a lock or other security measures and be configured so that authorized personnel can readily select and program the EAS Encoder with Originator, Event and Location codes for either manual or automatic operation.

(2) Inputs. The encoder shall have at least one input port used for audio messages and at least one input port used for data messages.

(3) Outputs. The encoder shall have at least one audio output port and at least one data output port.

(4) Calibration. EAS Encoders must provide a means to comply with the modulation levels required in §11.51(f).

(5) Day-Hour-Minute and Identification Stamps. The encoder shall affix the JJJHHMM and LLLLLLLL codes automatically to all initial messages.

(6) Program Data Retention. Program data and codes shall be retained even with the power removed.

(7) Indicator. An aural or visible means that it activated when the Preamble is sent and deactivated at the End of Message code.

(8) Spurious Response. All frequency components outside 200 to 4000 Hz shall be attenuated by 40 dB or more with respect to the output levels of the mark or space frequencies.

(9) Attention Signal generator. The encoder must provide an attention signal that complies with the following:

(i) Tone Frequencies. The audio tones shall have fundamental frequencies of 853 and 960 Hz and not vary over ±0.5 Hz.

(ii) Harmonic Distortion. The total harmonic distortion of each of the audio tones may not exceed 5% at the encoder output terminals.

(iii) Minimum Level of Output. The encoder shall have an output level capability of at least +8 dBm into a 600 Ohm load impedance at each audio tone. A means shall be provided to permit individual activation of the two tones for calibration of associated systems.

(iv) Time Period for Transmission of Tones. The encoder shall have timing circuitry that automatically generates the two tones simultaneously for a time period of 8 seconds.

(v) Inadvertent activation. The switch used for initiating the automatic generation of the simultaneous tones shall be protected to prevent accidental operation.

(vi) Indicator Display. The encoder shall be provided with a visual and/or aural indicator which clearly shows that the Attention Signal is activated.

(b) Operating Temperature and Humidity. Encoders shall have the ability to operate with the above specifications within an ambient temperature range

ANSI No. | Offshore (Marine Areas) | VI
--- | --- | ---
78 | Eastern North Pacific Ocean, and along U.S. West Coast from Canadian border to Mexican border | ANSI No.
57 | North Pacific Ocean near Alaska, and along Alaska coastline, including the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska | ANSI No.
58 | Central Pacific Ocean, including Hawaiian waters | ANSI No.
59 | South Central Pacific Ocean, including American Samoa waters | ANSI No.
61 | Western Pacific Ocean, including Marianas Island waters | ANSI No.
65 | Western North Atlantic Ocean, and along U.S. East Coast, south to Currinck Beach Light, N.C. | ANSI No.
73 | Western North Atlantic Ocean, and along U.S. East Coast, south of Currinck Beach Light, N.C, following the coastline to Ocean Reef, FL, including the Caribbean | ANSI No.
75 | Gulf of Mexico, and along the U.S. Gulf Coast from the Mexican border to Ocean Reef, FL | ANSI No.
77 | Lake Superior | ANSI No.
91 | Lake Michigan | ANSI No.
92 | Lake Huron | ANSI No.
93 | Lake St. Clair | ANSI No.
94 | Lake Erie | ANSI No.
96 | Lake Ontario | ANSI No.
97 | St. Lawrence River above St. Regis | ANSI No.
98 | The numbers assigned to the offshore marine areas listed in this table are not described under the ANSI standard, but rather are numeric codes that were assigned by the National Weather Service.

of 0 to +50 degrees C and a range of relative humidity of up to 95%.

(c) Primary Supply Voltage Variation. Encoders shall be capable of complying with the requirements of this section during a variation in primary supply voltage of 85 percent to 115 percent of its rated value.

(d) Testing Encoder Units. Encoders not covered by §11.34(e) of this part shall be tested in a 10 V/m minimum RF field at an AM broadcast frequency and a 0.5 V/m minimum RF field at an FM or TV broadcast frequency to simulate actual working conditions.

§ 11.33 EAS Decoder.

(a) An EAS Decoder must at a minimum be capable of providing the EAS monitoring functions described in §11.52, decoding EAS messages formatted in accordance with the EAS Protocol described in §11.31, and converting Common Alerting Protocol (CAP)-formatted EAS messages into EAS alert messages that comply with the EAS Protocol, in accordance with §11.56(a)(2), with the exception that the CAP-related monitoring and conversion requirements set forth in §§11.52(d)(2) and 11.56(a)(2) can be satisfied via an Intermediary Device, as specified in §11.56(b), provided that all other requirements set forth in this part are met. An EAS Decoder also must be capable of the following minimum specifications:

1. **Inputs.** Decoders must have the capability to receive at least two audio inputs from EAS monitoring assignments, and at least one data input. The data input(s) may be used to monitor other communications modes such as Radio Broadcast Data System (RBDS), NWR, satellite, public switched telephone network, or any other source that uses the EAS protocol.

2. **Valid codes.** There must be a means to determine if valid EAS header codes are received and to determine if preselected header codes are received.

3. **Storage.** Decoders must provide the means to:

   (i) Record and store, either internally or externally, at least two minutes of audio or text messages. A decoder manufactured without an internal means to record and store audio or text must be equipped with a means (such as an audio or digital jack connection) to couple to an external recording and storing device.

   (ii) Store at least ten preselected event and originator header codes, in addition to the seven mandatory event/originator codes for tests and national activations, and store any preselected location codes for comparison with incoming header codes. A nonpreselected header code that is manually transmitted must be stored for comparison with later incoming header codes. The header codes of the last ten received valid messages which still have valid time periods must be stored for comparison with the incoming valid header codes for later messages. These last received header codes will be deleted from storage as their valid time periods expire.

4. **Display and logging.** For received alert messages formatted in both the EAS Protocol and Common Alerting Protocol, a visual message shall be developed from any valid header codes for tests and national activations and any preselected header codes received. The message shall include the Originator, Event, Location, the valid time period of the message and the local time the message was transmitted. The message shall be in the primary language of the EAS Participant and be fully displayed on the decoder and readable in normal light and darkness. The visual message developed from received alert messages formatted in the Common Alerting Protocol must conform to the requirements in §§11.51(d), (g)(3), (h)(3), and (j)(2) of this part. All existing and new models of EAS decoders manufactured after August 1, 2003 must provide a means to permit the selective display and logging of EAS messages containing header codes for state and local EAS events. Effective May 16, 2002, analog radio and television broadcast stations, analog cable systems and wireless cable systems may upgrade their decoders on an optional basis to include a selective display and logging capability for EAS messages containing header codes for state and local events. EAS Participants that install
or replace their decoders after February 1, 2004, must install decoders that provide a means to permit the selective display and logging of EAS messages containing header codes for state and local EAS events.

5. **Indicators.** EAS decoders must have a distinct and separate aural or visible means to indicate when any of the following conditions occurs:
   (i) Any valid EAS header codes are received as specified in §11.33(a)(10).
   (ii) Preprogrammed header codes, such as those selected in accordance with §11.52(d)(2) are received.
   (iii) A signal is present at each audio input that is specified in §11.33(a)(1).

6. **Program Data Retention.** The program data must be retained even with power removed.

7. **Outputs.** Decoders shall have at least one data port where received valid EAS header codes and received preselected header codes are available, at least one audio port that is capable of monitoring each decoder audio input, and an internal speaker to enable personnel to hear audio from each input.

8. **Decoder Programming.** Access to decoder programming shall be protected by a lock or other security measures and be configured so that authorized personnel can readily select and program the EAS Decoder with preselected Originator, Event and Location codes for either manual or automatic operation.

9. **Reset.** There shall be a method to automatically or manually reset the decoder to the normal monitoring condition. Operators shall be able to select a time interval, not less than two minutes, in which the decoder would automatically reset if it received an EAS header code but not an end-of-message (EOM) code. Messages received with the EAN Event codes shall disable the reset function so that lengthy audio messages can be handled. The last message received with valid header codes shall be displayed as required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section before the decoder is reset.

10. **Message Validity.** An EAS Decoder must provide error detection and validation of the header codes of each message to ascertain if the message is valid. Header code comparisons may be accomplished through the use of a bit-by-bit compare or any other error detection and validation protocol. A header code must only be considered valid when two of the three headers match exactly. Duplicate messages must not be relayed automatically.

11. A header code with the EAN Event code specified in §11.31(c) that is received through any of the audio or data inputs must override all other messages.

(b) Decoders shall be capable of operation within the tolerances specified in this section as well as those in §11.32 (b), (c) and (d).


§11.34 Acceptability of the equipment.

(a) An EAS Encoder used for generating the EAS codes and the Attention Signal must be Certified in accordance with the procedures in part 2, subpart J, of this chapter. The data and information submitted must show the capability of the equipment to meet the requirements of this part as well as the requirements contained in part 15 of this chapter for digital devices.

(b) Decoders used for the detection of the EAS codes and receiving the Attention Signal must be Certified in accordance with the procedures in part 2, subpart J, of this chapter. The data and information submitted must show the capability of the equipment to meet the requirements of this part as well as the requirements contained in part 15 of this chapter for digital devices.

(c) The functions of the EAS decoder, Attention Signal generator and receiver, and the EAS encoder specified in §§11.31, 11.32 and 11.33 may be combined and Certified as a single unit provided that the unit complies with all specifications in this rule section.

(d) Manufacturers must include instructions and information on how to install, operate and program an EAS Encoder, EAS Decoder, or combined unit and a list of all State and county ANSI numbers with each unit sold or marketed in the U.S.

(e) Waiver requests of the Certification requirements for EAS Encoders or EAS Decoders which are constructed
§ 11.35 Equipment operational readiness.

(a) EAS Participants are responsible for ensuring that EAS Encoders, EAS Decoders, Attention Signal generating and receiving equipment, and Intermediate Devices used as part of the EAS to decode and/or encode messages formatted in the EAS Protocol and/or the Common Alerting Protocol are installed so that the monitoring and transmitting functions are available during the times the stations and systems are in operation. Additionally, EAS Participants must determine the cause of any failure to receive the required tests or activations specified in §11.61(a)(1) and (2). Appropriate entries indicating reasons why any tests were not received must be made in the broadcast station log as specified in §§73.1820 and 73.1840 of this chapter for all broadcast streams and cable system records as specified in §§76.1700, 76.1708, and 76.1711 of this chapter. All other EAS Participants must also keep records indicating reasons why any tests were not received and these records must be retained for two years, maintained at the EAS Participant’s headquarters, and made available for public inspection upon reasonable request.

(b) If an EAS Encoder, EAS Decoder or Intermediary Device used as part of the EAS to decode and/or encode messages formatted in the EAS Protocol and/or the Common Alerting Protocol becomes defective, the EAS Participant may operate without the defective equipment pending its repair or replacement for 60 days without further FCC authority. Entries shall be made in the broadcast station log, cable system records, and records of other EAS Participants, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, showing the date and time the equipment was removed and restored to service. For personnel training purposes, the required monthly test script must still be transmitted even though the equipment for generating the EAS message codes, Attention Signal and EOM code is not functioning.

(c) If repair or replacement of defective equipment is not completed within 60 days, an informal request shall be submitted to the Regional Director of the FCC field office serving the area in which the EAS Participant is located, or in the case of DBS and SDARS providers to the Regional Director of the FCC field office serving the area where their headquarters is located, for additional time to repair the defective equipment. This request must explain what steps have been taken to repair or replace the defective equipment, the alternative procedures being used while the defective equipment is out of service, and when the defective equipment will be repaired or replaced.

Subpart C—Organization

§ 11.41 Participation in EAS.

All EAS Participants specified in §11.11 are categorized as Participating National (PN) sources, and must have
§ 11.51 EAS code and Attention Signal Transmission requirements.

(a) Analog and digital broadcast stations must transmit, either automatically or manually, national level EAS messages and required tests by sending the EAS header codes, Attention Signal, emergency message and End of Message (EOM) codes using the EAS Protocol. The Attention Signal must precede any emergency audio message.

(b) When relaying EAS messages, EAS Participants may transmit only the EAS header codes and the EOM code without the Attention Signal and emergency message for State and local emergencies. Pauses in video programming before EAS message transmission should not cause television receivers to mute EAS audio messages. No Attention Signal is required for EAS messages that do not contain audio programming, such as a Required Weekly Test.

(c) All analog and digital radio and television stations shall transmit EAS messages in the main audio channel. All DAB stations shall also transmit EAS messages on all audio streams. All DTV broadcast stations shall also transmit EAS messages on all program streams.

(d) Analog and digital television broadcast stations shall transmit a visual message containing the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of an EAS message. Effective June 30, 2012, visual messages derived from CAP-formatted EAS messages shall contain the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the message and shall be constructed in accordance with § 3.6 of the “ECIG Recommendations for a CAP EAS Implementation Guide, Version 1.0” (May 17, 2005).
2010), except that if the EAS Participant has deployed an Intermediary Device to meet its CAP-related obligations, this requirement shall be effective June 30, 2015, and until such date shall be subject to the general requirement to transmit a visual message containing the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the EAS message.

(1) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed:

(i) At the top of the television screen or where it will not interfere with other visual messages

(ii) In a manner (i.e., font size, color, contrast, location, and speed) that is readily readable and understandable,

(iii) That does not contain overlapping lines of EAS text or extend beyond the viewable display (except for video crawls that intentionally scroll on and off of the screen), and

(iv) In full at least once during any EAS message.

(2) The audio portion of an EAS message must play in full at least once during any EAS message.

(e) Analog class D non-commercial educational FM stations as defined in §73.506 of this chapter, digital class D non-commercial educational FM stations, analog Low Power FM (LPFM) stations as defined in §§73.811 and 73.853 of this chapter, digital LPFM stations, analog low power TV (LPTV) stations as defined in §74.701(i) of this chapter, and digital LPTV stations as defined in §74.701(k) of this chapter are not required to have equipment capable of generating the EAS codes and Attention Signal specified in §11.31.

(f) Analog and digital broadcast station equipment generating the EAS codes and the Attention Signal shall modulate a broadcast station transmitter so that the signal broadcast to other EAS Participants alerts them that the EAS is being activated or tested at the National, State or Local Area level. The minimum level of modulation for EAS codes, measured at peak modulation levels, each of the Attention Signal tones shall be calibrated separately to modulate the transmitter at no less than 40%. These two calibrated modulation levels shall have values that are within 1 dB of each other.

(g) Analog cable systems and digital cable systems with fewer than 5,000 subscribers per headend and wireline video systems and wireless cable systems with fewer than 5,000 subscribers shall transmit EAS audio messages in the same order specified in paragraph (a) of this section on at least one channel. The Attention signal may be produced from a storage device. Additionally, these analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems:

(1) Must install, operate, and maintain equipment capable of generating the EAS codes. The modulation levels for the EAS codes and Attention Signal for analog cable systems shall comply with the aural signal requirements in §76.605 of this chapter.

(2) Must provide a video interruption and an audio alert message on all channels. The audio alert message must state which channel is carrying the EAS video and audio message.

(i) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed:

At peak modulation levels, each of the Attention Signal tones shall be calibrated separately to modulate the transmitter at no less than 40%. These two calibrated modulation levels shall have values that are within 1 dB of each other.

(g) Analog cable systems and digital cable systems with fewer than 5,000 subscribers per headend and wireline video systems and wireless cable systems with fewer than 5,000 subscribers shall transmit EAS audio messages in the same order specified in paragraph (a) of this section on at least one channel. The Attention signal may be produced from a storage device. Additionally, these analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems:

(1) Must install, operate, and maintain equipment capable of generating the EAS codes. The modulation levels for the EAS codes and Attention Signal for analog cable systems shall comply with the aural signal requirements in §76.605 of this chapter.

(2) Must provide a video interruption and an audio alert message on all channels. The audio alert message must state which channel is carrying the EAS video and audio message.

(i) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed:
(A) At the top of the television screen or where it will not interfere with other visual messages;
(B) In a manner (i.e., font size, color, contrast, location, and speed) that is readily readable and understandable;
(C) That does not contain overlapping lines of EAS text or extend beyond the viewable display (except for video crawls that intentionally scroll on and off of the screen), and
(D) In full at least once during any EAS message.

(ii) The audio portion of an EAS message must play in full at least once during any EAS message.

(4) May elect not to interrupt EAS messages from broadcast stations based upon a written agreement between all concerned. Further, analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems may elect not to interrupt the programming of a broadcast station carrying news or weather related emergency information with state and local EAS messages based on a written agreement between all parties.

(5) Wireless cable systems and digital cable systems with a requirement to carry the audio and video EAS message on at least one channel and a requirement to provide video interrupt and an audio alert message on all other channels stating which channel is carrying the audio and video EAS message, may comply by using a means on all programmed channels that automatically tunes the subscriber’s set-top box to a pre-designated channel which carries the required audio and video EAS messages.

(h) Analog cable systems and digital cable systems with 10,000 or more subscribers, analog cable and digital cable systems serving 5,000 or more, but less than 10,000 subscribers per headend; and wireline video systems and wireless cable systems with 5,000 or more subscribers shall transmit EAS audio messages in the same order specified in paragraph (a) of this section. The Attention signal may be produced from a storage device. Additionally, these analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems:

(1) Must install, operate, and maintain equipment capable of generating the EAS codes. The modulation levels for the EAS codes and Attention Signal for analog cable systems shall comply with the aural signal requirements in §76.665 of this chapter. This will provide sufficient signal levels to operate subscriber television and radio receivers equipped with EAS decoders and to audibly alert subscribers. Wireless cable systems and digital cable systems shall also provide sufficient signal levels to operate subscriber television and radio receivers equipped with EAS decoders and to audibly alert subscribers.

(ii) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed:

(A) At the top of the television screen or where it will not interfere with other visual messages
(B) In a manner (i.e., font size, color, contrast, location, and speed) that is readily readable and understandable,
(C) That does not contain overlapping lines of EAS text or extend beyond the viewable display (except for video crawls that intentionally scroll on and off of the screen), and
(D) In full at least once during any EAS message.

(2) Shall transmit the EAS audio message required in paragraph (a) of this section on all downstream channels.

(3) Shall transmit the EAS visual message on all downstream channels. The visual message shall contain the Originator, Event, Location, and the valid time period of the EAS message. Effective June 30, 2012, visual messages derived from CAP-formatted EAS messages shall contain the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the message and shall be constructed in accordance with §3.6 of the “ECIG Recommendations for a CAP EAS Implementation Guide, Version 1.0” (May 17, 2010), except that if the EAS Participant has deployed an Intermediary Device to meet its CAP-related obligations, this requirement shall be effective June 30, 2015, and until such date shall be subject to the general requirement to transmit a visual message containing the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the EAS message.

(i) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed:

(A) At the top of the television screen or where it will not interfere with other visual messages
(B) In a manner (i.e., font size, color, contrast, location, and speed) that is readily readable and understandable,
(C) That does not contain overlapping lines of EAS text or extend beyond the viewable display (except for video crawls that intentionally scroll on and off of the screen), and
(D) In full at least once during any EAS message.
§ 11.51

(ii) The audio portion of an EAS message must play in full at least once during any EAS message.

(4) May elect not to interrupt EAS messages from broadcast stations based upon a written agreement between all concerned. Further, analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems may elect not to interrupt the programming of a broadcast station carrying news or weather related emergency information with state and local EAS messages based on a written agreement between all parties.

(5) Wireless cable systems and digital cable systems with a requirement to carry the audio and video EAS message on all downstream channels may comply by using a means on all programmed channels that automatically tunes the subscriber’s set-top box to a pre-designated channel which carries the required audio and video EAS messages.

(i) SDARS licensees shall transmit national audio EAS messages on all channels in the same order specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) SDARS licensees must install, operate, and maintain equipment capable of generating the EAS codes.

(2) SDARS licensees may determine the distribution methods they will use to comply with this requirement.

(j) DBS providers shall transmit national audio and visual EAS messages on all channels in the same order specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) DBS providers must install, operate, and maintain equipment capable of generating the EAS codes.

(2) The visual message shall contain the Originator, Event, Location, and the valid time period of the EAS message. Effective June 30, 2012, visual messages derived from CAP-formatted EAS messages shall contain the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the message and shall be constructed in accordance with §3.6 of the “ECIG Recommendations for a CAP EAS Implementation Guide, Version 1.0” (May 17, 2010), except that if the EAS Participant has deployed an Intermediary Device to meet its CAP-related obligations, this requirement shall be effective June 30, 2015, and until such date shall be subject to the general requirement to transmit a visual message containing the Originator, Event, Location and the valid time period of the EAS message.

(i) The visual message portion of an EAS alert, whether video crawl or block text, must be displayed

(A) At the top of the television screen or where it will not interfere with other visual messages

(B) In a manner (i.e., font size, color, contrast, location, and speed) that is readily readable and understandable,

(C) That does not contain overlapping lines of EAS text or extend beyond the viewable display (except for video crawls that intentionally scroll on and off of the screen), and

(D) In full at least once during any EAS message.

(ii) The audio portion of an EAS message must play in full at least once during any EAS message.

(3) DBS providers may determine the distribution methods they will use to comply with this requirement. Such methods may include distributing the EAS message on all channels, using a means to automatically tune the subscriber’s set-top box to a pre-designated channel which carries the required audio and video EAS messages, and/or passing through the EAS message provided by programmers and/or local channels (where applicable).

(k) If manual interrupt is used as authorized in paragraph (m) of this section, EAS Encoders must be located so that EAS Participant staff, at normal duty locations, can initiate the EAS code and Attention Signal transmission.

(l) EAS Participants that are co-owned and co-located with a combined studio or control facility, (such as an AM and FM licensed to the same entity and at the same location or a cable headend serving more than one system) may provide the EAS transmitting requirements contained in this section for the combined stations or systems with one EAS Encoder. The requirements of §11.32 must be met by the combined facility.

(m) EAS Participants are required to transmit all received EAS messages in which the header code contains the Event codes for Emergency Action Notification (EAN) and Required Monthly
Federal Communications Commission

§ 11.52

Test (RMT), and when the accompanying location codes include their State or State/county. These EAS messages shall be retransmitted unchanged except for the LLLLLLLLLL-code which identifies the EAS Participant retransmitting the message. See §11.31(c). If an EAS source originates an EAS message with the Event codes in this paragraph, it must include the location codes for the State and counties in its service area. When transmitting the required weekly test, EAS Participants shall use the event code RWT. The location codes are the state and county for the broadcast station city of license or system community or city. Other location codes may be included upon approval of station or system management. EAS messages may be transmitted automatically or manually.

(1) Automatic interrupt of programming and transmission of EAS messages are required when facilities are unattended. Automatic transmissions must include a permanent record that contains at a minimum the following information: Originator, Event, Location and valid time period of the message. The decoder performs the functions necessary to determine which EAS messages are automatically transmitted by the encoder.

(2) Manual interrupt of programming and transmission of EAS messages may be used. EAS messages with the EAN Event code, or the National Periodic Test (NPT) Event code in the case of a nationwide test of the EAS, must be transmitted immediately; Monthly EAS test messages must be transmitted within 60 minutes. All actions must be logged and include the minimum information required for EAS video messages.

(n) EAS Participants may employ a minimum delay feature, not to exceed 15 minutes, for automatic interruption of EAS codes. However, this may not be used for the EAN Event code, or the NPT Event code in the case of a nationwide test of the EAS, which must be transmitted immediately. The delay time for an RMT message may not exceed 60 minutes.

(o) Either manual or automatic operation of EAS equipment may be used by EAS Participants that use remote control. If manual operation is used, an EAS decoder must be located at the remote control location and it must directly monitor the signals of the two assigned EAS sources. If direct monitoring of the assigned EAS sources is not possible at the remote location, automatic operation is required. If automatic operation is used, the remote control location may be used to override the transmission of an EAS alert. EAS Participants may change back and forth between automatic and manual operation.

(p) The standard required in this section is incorporated by reference into this section with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the Federal Communications Commission must publish notice of change in the Federal Register and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street, SW., Washington, DC (Reference Information Center) and is available from the source indicated below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030 or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

(1) The following standard is available from the EAS-CAP Industry Group (ECIG), 21010 Southbank Street, #365, Sterling, VA, 20165, go to http://www.eas-cap.org.


(ii) [Reserved]


§ 11.52 EAS code and Attention Signal Monitoring requirements.

(a) EAS Participants must be capable of receiving the Attention Signal required by §11.31(a)(2) and emergency messages of other broadcast stations
during their hours of operation. EAS Participants must install and operate equipment that is capable of receiving and decoding, either automatically or manually, the EAS header codes, emergency messages and EOM code, and which complies with the requirements in §11.56.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): The two-tone Attention Signal will not be used to actuate two-tone decoders but will be used as an aural alert signal.

(b) If manual interrupt is used as authorized in §11.51(m)(2), decoders must be located so that operators at their normal duty stations can be alerted immediately when EAS messages are received.

(c) EAS Participants that are co-owned and co-located with a combined studio or control facility (such as an AM and FM licensed to the same entity and at the same location or a cable headend serving more than one system) may comply with the EAS monitoring requirements contained in this section for the combined station or system with one EAS Decoder. The requirements of §11.33 must be met by the combined facility.

(d) EAS Participants must comply with the following monitoring requirements:

(1) With respect to monitoring for EAS messages that are formatted in accordance with the EAS Protocol, EAS Participants must monitor two EAS sources. The monitoring assignments of each broadcast station and cable system and wireless cable system are specified in the State EAS Plan and FCC Mapbook. They are developed in accordance with FCC monitoring priorities.

(2) With respect to monitoring EAS messages formatted in accordance with the specifications set forth in §11.56(a)(2), EAS Participants’ EAS equipment must interface with the Federal Emergency Management Agency’s Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS) to enable (whether through “pull” interface technologies, such as Really Simple Syndication (RSS) and Atom Syndication Format (ATOM), or “push” interface technologies, such as instant messaging and email) the distribution of Common Alert Protocol (CAP)-formatted alert messages from the IPAWS system to EAS Participants’ EAS equipment.

(3) Monitoring specifications associated with the distribution of CAP-formatted alert messages by state alert message systems are described in the State EAS Plan, as set forth in §11.21(a).

(4) If the required EAS message sources cannot be received, alternate arrangements or a waiver may be obtained by written request to the Chief, Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau. In an emergency, a waiver may be issued over the telephone with a follow up letter to confirm temporary or permanent reassignment.

(5) The management of EAS Participants shall determine which header codes will automatically interrupt their programming for State and Local Area emergency situations affecting their audiences.

(e) EAS Participants are required to interrupt normal programming either automatically or manually when they receive an EAS message in which the header code contains the Event codes for Emergency Action Notification (EAN), the National Periodic Test (NPT), or the Required Monthly Test (RMT) for their State or State/county location.

(1) Automatic interrupt of programming is required when facilities are unattended. Automatic operation must provide a permanent record of the EAS message that contains at a minimum the following information: Originator, Event, Location and valid time period of the message.

(2) Manual interrupt of programming and transmission of EAS messages may be used. EAS messages with the EAN Event code, or the NPT Event code in the case of a nationwide test of the EAS, must be transmitted immediately; Monthly EAS test messages must be transmitted within 60 minutes. All actions must be logged and recorded as specified in §§11.35(a) and 11.54(a)(3). Decoders must be programmed for the EAN Event header code and the RMT and RWT Event header codes (for required monthly and
§ 11.55 EAS operation during a State or Local Area emergency.

(a) The EAS may be activated at the State and Local Area levels by EAS Participants at their discretion for day-to-day emergency situations posing a threat to life and property. Examples of natural emergencies which may warrant state EAS activation include: Tornadoes, floods, hurricanes, earthquakes, heavy snows, icing conditions, widespread fires, etc. Man-made emergencies warranting state EAS activation may include: Toxic gas leaks or liquid spills, widespread power failures, industrial explosions, and civil disorders.

(1) DBS providers shall pass through all EAS messages aired on local television broadcast stations carried by DBS providers under the Commission’s broadcast signal carriage rules to subscribers receiving those channels.

(2) SDARS licensees and DBS providers may participate in EAS at the state and local level and make their systems capable of receiving and transmitting state and local EAS messages on all channels. If an SDARS licensee or DBS provider is not capable of receiving and transmitting state and local EAS messages on all channels, it must inform its subscribers, on its website and in writing on an annual basis, of which channels are and are not capable of supplying state and local messages.

(b) EAS operations must be conducted as specified in State and Local Area EAS Plans. The plans must list all authorized entities participating in the State or Local Area EAS.

(c) Immediately upon receipt of a State or Local Area EAS message that has been formatted in the EAS Protocol, EAS Participants receiving the message must do the following:

(1) State Relay (SR) sources monitor the State Relay Network or follow the State EAS plan for instructions from the State Primary (SP) source.

(2) Local Primary (LP) sources monitor the Local Area SR sources or follow the State EAS plan for instructions.

(3) Participating National (PN) sources monitor the Local Area LP sources for instructions.

§ 11.54 EAS operation during a National Level emergency.

(a) Immediately upon receipt of an EAN message, or the NPT Event code in the case of a nationwide test of the EAS, EAS Participants must comply with the following requirements, as applicable:

(1) Analog and digital broadcast stations may transmit their call letters and analog cable systems, digital cable systems and wireless cable systems may transmit the names of the communities they serve during an EAS activation. State and Local Area identifications must be given as provided in State and Local Area EAS Plans.

(2) Analog and digital broadcast stations are exempt from complying with §§ 73.62 and 73.1560 of this chapter (operating power maintenance) while operating under this part.

(3) The time of receipt of the EAN shall be entered by analog and digital broadcast stations in their logs (as specified in §§ 73.1820 and 73.1840 of this chapter), by analog and digital cable systems in their records (as specified in § 76.1711 of this chapter), by subject wireless cable systems in their records (as specified in § 21.304 of this chapter), and by all other EAS Participants in their records as specified in § 11.35(a).

(b) EAS Participants originating emergency communications under this section shall be considered to have conferred rebroadcast authority, as required by section 325(a) of the Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 325(a), to other EAS Participants.

(c) During a national level EAS emergency, EAS Participants may transmit in lieu of the EAS audio feed an audio feed of the President’s voice message from an alternative source, such as a broadcast network audio feed.

(4) EAS Participants participating in the State or Local Area EAS must discontinue normal programming and follow the procedures in the State and Local Area Plans. Analog and digital television broadcast stations must transmit all EAS announcements visually and aurally as specified in §11.51(a) through (e) and 73.1250(h) of this chapter, as applicable; analog cable systems, digital cable systems, and wireless cable systems must transmit all EAS announcements visually and aurally as specified in §11.51(g) and (h); and DBS providers must transmit all EAS announcements visually and aurally as specified in §11.51(j). EAS Participants providing foreign language programming should transmit all EAS announcements in the same language as the primary language of the EAS Participant.

(5) Upon completion of the State or Local Area EAS transmission procedures, resume normal programming until receipt of the cue from the SR or LP sources in your Local Area. At that time begin transmitting the common emergency message received from the above sources.

(6) Resume normal operations upon conclusion of the message.

(7) The times of the above EAS actions must be entered in the EAS Participants’ records as specified in §§11.35(a) and 11.54(a)(3).


§ 11.56 Obligation to process CAP-formatted EAS messages.

(a) On or by June 30, 2012, EAS Participants must have deployed operational equipment that is capable of the following:

(1) Acquiring EAS alert messages in accordance with the monitoring requirements in §11.52(d)(2);

(2) Converting EAS alert messages that have been formatted pursuant to the Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS) Common Alerting Protocol Version 1.2 (July 1, 2010), and Common Alerting Protocol, v. 1.2 USA Integrated Public Alert and Warning System Profile Version 1.0 (Oct. 13, 2009), into EAS alert messages that comply with the EAS Protocol, such that the Preamble and EAS Header Codes, audio Attention Signal, audio message, and Preamble and EAS End of Message (EOM) Codes of such messages are rendered equivalent to the EAS Protocol (set forth in §11.31), in accordance with the technical specifications governing such conversion process set forth in the EAS–CAP Industry Group’s (ECIG) Recommendations for a CAP EAS Implementation Guide, Version 1.0 (May 17, 2010) (except that any and all specifications set forth therein related to gubernatorial “must carry” shall not be followed, and that EAS Participants may adhere to the specifications related to text-to-speech on a voluntary basis).
Subpart E—Tests

§ 11.61 Tests of EAS procedures.

(a) EAS Participants shall conduct tests at regular intervals, as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section. Additional tests may be performed anytime. EAS activations and special tests may be performed in lieu of required tests as specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(1) Required Monthly Tests of the EAS header codes, Attention Signal, Test Script and EOM code.

(i) Tests in odd numbered months shall occur between 8:30 a.m. and local sunset. Tests in even numbered months shall occur between local sunset and 8:30 a.m. They will originate from Local or State Primary sources. The time and script content will be developed by State Emergency Communications Committees in cooperation with affected EAS Participants. Script content may be in the primary language of the EAS Participant. These monthly tests must be transmitted within 60 minutes of receipt by EAS Participants in an EAS Local Area or State. Analog and digital class D non-commercial educational FM, analog and digital LPFM stations, and analog and digital LPTV stations are required to transmit only the test script.

(ii) Effective May 31, 2007, DBS providers must comply with this section by monitoring a state or local primary source to participate in testing. Tests must be transmitted within 60 minutes of receipt by EAS Participants in an EAS Local Area or State. Analog and digital class D non-commercial educational FM, analog and digital LPFM stations, and analog and digital LPTV stations are required to transmit only the test script.

(2) Required Weekly Tests:

(i) EAS Header Codes and EOM Codes:

(ii) “Common Alerting Protocol Version 1.2” (July 1, 2010).


§ 11.61

(A) Analog and digital AM, FM, and TV broadcast stations must conduct tests of the EAS header and EOM codes at least once a week at random days and times. Effective December 31, 2006, DAB stations must conduct these tests on all audio streams. Effective December 31, 2006, DTV stations must conduct these tests on all program streams.

(B) Analog cable systems and digital cable systems with 5,000 or more subscribers per headend and wireless cable systems with 5,000 or more subscribers must conduct tests of the EAS Header and EOM Codes at least once a week at random days and times on all programmed channels.

(C) Analog cable systems and digital cable systems serving fewer than 5,000 subscribers per headend and wireless cable systems with fewer than 5,000 subscribers must conduct tests of the EAS Header and EOM Codes at least once a week at random days and times on at least one programmed channel.

(D) SDARS providers must conduct tests of the EAS Header and EOM codes at least once a week at random days and times on all channels.

(ii) DBS providers, analog and digital class D non-commercial educational FM stations, analog and digital LPTV stations, and analog and digital LPTV stations are not required to transmit this test but must log receipt, as specified in §11.35(a) and 11.54(a)(3).

(iii) The EAS weekly test is not required during the week that a monthly test is conducted.

(iv) EAS Participants are not required to transmit a video message when transmitting the required weekly test.

3 National tests. (i) All EAS Participants shall participate in national tests as scheduled by the Commission in consultation with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). Such tests will consist of the delivery by FEMA to PEP/NP stations of a coded EAS message, including EAS header codes, Attention Signal, Test Script, and EOM code. All other EAS Participants will then be required to relay that EAS message. The coded message shall utilize EAS test codes as designated by the Commission’s rules.

(ii) A national test shall replace the required weekly and monthly tests for all EAS Participants, as set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, in the week and month in which it occurs.

(iii) Notice shall be provided to EAS Participants by the Commission at least two months prior to the conduct of any such national test.

(iv) Test results as required by the Commission shall be logged by all EAS Participants into the EAS Test Reporting System (ETRS) as determined by the Commission’s Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau, subject to the following requirements.

(A) EAS Participants shall provide the identifying information required by the ETRS initially no later than sixty days after the publication in the Federal Register of a notice announcing the approval by the Office of Management and Budget of the modified information collection requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 and an effective date of the rule amendment, or within sixty days of the launch of the ETRS, whichever is later, and shall renew this identifying information on a yearly basis or as required by any revision of the EAS Participant’s State EAS Plan filed pursuant to §11.21.

(B) “Day of test” data shall be filed in the ETRS within 24 hours of any nationwide test or as otherwise required by the Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau.

(C) Detailed post-test data shall be filed in the ETRS within forty five (45) days following any nationwide test.

4 EAS activations and special tests. The EAS may be activated for emergencies or special tests at the State or Local Area level by an EAS Participant instead of the monthly or weekly tests required by this section. To substitute for a monthly test, activation must include transmission of the EAS header codes, Attention Signal, emergency message and EOM code and comply with the visual message requirements in §11.51. To substitute for the weekly test of the EAS header codes and EOM codes in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, activation must include transmission of the EAS header and EOM codes. Analog and digital television broadcast stations, analog cable systems, digital cable systems, wireless
cable systems, and DBS providers shall comply with the aural and visual message requirements in § 11.51. Special EAS tests at the State and Local Area levels may be conducted on daily basis following procedures in State and Local Area EAS plans.

(b) Entries shall be made in EAS Participant records, as specified in § 11.35(a) and 11.54(a)(3).


PART 12—RESELIENCY, REDUNDANCY AND RELIABILITY OF COMMUNICATIONS

Sec.
12.1 Purpose.
12.3 911 and E911 analyses and reports.
12.4 Reliability of covered 911 service providers.
12.5 Backup power obligations.

AUTHORITY: Sections 1, 4(i), 4(j), 4(o), 5(c), 201(b), 214(d), 218, 219, 251(e)(3), 301, 303(b), 303(g), 303(j), 303(r), 307, 309(a), 316, 332, 403, 405, 615a-1, 615c, 621(b)(3), and 621(d) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151, 154(i), 154(j), 154(o), 155(c), 201(b), 214(d), 218, 219, 251(e)(3), 301, 303(b), 303(g), 303(j), 303(r), 307, 309(a), 316, 332, 403, 405, 615a-1, 615c, 602(b)(3), and 621(d) unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 72 FR 37673, July 11, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 12.4 Reliability of covered 911 service providers.

(a) Definitions. Terms in this section shall have the following meanings:

(1) Aggregation point. A point at which network monitoring data for a 911 service area is collected and routed to a network operations center (NOC)
§ 12.4 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

or other location for monitoring and analyzing network status and performance.

(2) Certification. An attestation by a certifying official, under penalty of perjury, that a covered 911 service provider:

(i) Has satisfied the obligations of paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) Has adequate internal controls to bring material information regarding network architecture, operations, and maintenance to the certifying official’s attention.

(iii) Has made the certifying official aware of all material information reasonably necessary to complete the certification.

(iv) The term “certification” shall include both an annual reliability certification under paragraph (c) of this section and an initial reliability certification under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, to the extent provided under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Certifying official. A corporate officer of a covered 911 service provider with supervisory and budgetary authority over network operations in all relevant service areas.

(4) Covered 911 service provider.

(i) Any entity that:

(A) Provides 911, E911, or NG911 capabilities such as call routing, automatic location information (ALI), automatic number identification (ANI), or the functional equivalent of those capabilities, directly to a public safety answering point (PSAP), statewide default answering point (PSAP), statewide default answering point, or appropriate local emergency authority as defined in §§64.3000(b) and 20.3 of this chapter; and/or

(B) Operates one or more central offices that directly serve a PSAP. For purposes of this section, a central office directly serves a PSAP if it hosts a selective router or ALI/ANI database, provides equivalent NG911 capabilities, or is the last service-provider facility through which a 911 trunk or administrative line passes before connecting to a PSAP.

(ii) The term “covered 911 service provider” shall not include any entity that:

(A) Constitutes a PSAP or governmental authority to the extent that it provides 911 capabilities; or

(B) Offers the capability to originate 911 calls where another service provider delivers those calls and associated number or location information to the appropriate PSAP.

(5) Critical 911 circuits. 911 facilities that originate at a selective router or its functional equivalent and terminate in the central office that serves the PSAP(s) to which the selective router or its functional equivalent delivers 911 calls, including all equipment in the serving central office necessary for the delivery of 911 calls to the PSAP(s). Critical 911 circuits also include ALI and ANI facilities that originate at the ALI or ANI database and terminate in the central office that serves the PSAP(s) to which the ALI or ANI databases deliver 911 caller information, including all equipment in the serving central office necessary for the delivery of such information to the PSAP(s).

(6) Diversity audit. A periodic analysis of the geographic routing of network components to determine whether they are physically diverse. Diversity audits may be performed through manual or automated means, or through a review of paper or electronic records, as long as they reflect whether critical 911 circuits are physically diverse.

(7) Monitoring links. Facilities that collect and transmit network monitoring data to a NOC or other location for monitoring and analyzing network status and performance.

(8) Physically diverse. Circuits or equivalent data paths are Physically Diverse if they provide more than one physical route between end points with no common points where a single failure at that point would cause both circuits to fail. Circuits that share a common segment such as a fiber-optic cable or circuit board are not Physically diverse even if they are logically diverse for purposes of transmitting data.

(9) 911 service area. The metropolitan area or geographic region in which a covered 911 service provider operates a selective router or the functional equivalent to route 911 calls to the geographically appropriate PSAP.

(10) Selective router. A 911 network component that selects the appropriate
destination PSAP for each 911 call based on the location of the caller.

(11) Tagging. An inventory management process whereby critical 911 circuits are labeled in circuit inventory databases to make it less likely that circuit rearrangements will compromise diversity. A covered 911 service provider may use any system it wishes to tag circuits so long as it tracks whether critical 911 circuits are physically diverse and identifies changes that would compromise such diversity.

(b) Provision of reliable 911 service. All covered 911 service providers shall take reasonable measures to provide reliable 911 service with respect to circuit diversity, central-office backup power, and diverse network monitoring. Performance of the elements of the certification set forth in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(3)(i) of this section shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph. If a covered 911 service provider cannot certify that it has performed a given element, the Commission may determine that such provider nevertheless satisfies the requirements of this paragraph upon a showing in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section that it is taking alternative measures with respect to that element that are reasonably sufficient to mitigate the risk of failure, or that one or more certification elements are not applicable to its network.

(c) Annual reliability certification. One year after the initial reliability certification described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and every year thereafter, a certifying official of every covered 911 service provider shall submit a certification to the Commission as follows.

(1) Circuit auditing. (i) A covered 911 service provider shall certify whether it has, within the past year:

(A) Conducted diversity audits of critical 911 circuits or equivalent data paths to any PSAP served;

(B) Tagged such critical 911 circuits to reduce the probability of inadvertent loss of diversity in the period between audits; and

(C) Eliminated all single points of failure in critical 911 circuits or equivalent data paths serving each PSAP.

(ii) If a Covered 911 Service Provider does not conform with all of the elements in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section with respect to the 911 service provided to one or more PSAPs, it must certify with respect to each such PSAP:

(A) Whether it has taken alternative measures to mitigate the risk of critical 911 circuits that are not physically diverse or is taking steps to remediate any issues that it has identified with respect to 911 service to the PSAP, in which case it shall provide a brief explanation of such alternative measures or such remediation steps, the date by which it anticipates such remediation will be completed, and why it believes those measures are reasonably sufficient to mitigate such risk; or

(B) Whether it believes that one or more of the requirements of this paragraph are not applicable to its network, in which case it shall provide a brief explanation of why it believes any such requirement does not apply.

(2) Backup power. (i) With respect to any central office it operates that directly serves a PSAP, a covered 911 service provider shall certify whether it:

(A) Provisions backup power through fixed generators, portable generators, batteries, fuel cells, or a combination of these or other such sources to maintain full-service functionality, including network monitoring capabilities, for at least 24 hours at full office load or, if the central office hosts a selective router, at least 72 hours at full office load; provided, however, that any such portable generators shall be readily available within the time it takes the batteries to drain, notwithstanding potential demand for such generators elsewhere in the service provider’s network.

(B) Tests and maintains all backup power equipment in such central offices in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications;

(C) Designs backup generators in such central offices for fully automatic operation and for ease of manual operation, when required;

(D) Designs, installs, and maintains each generator in any central office that is served by more than one backup generator as a stand-alone unit that
§ 12.4  

does not depend on the operation of another generator for proper functioning.

(ii) If a covered 911 service provider does not conform with all of the elements in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, it must certify with respect to each such central office:

(A) Whether it has taken alternative measures to mitigate the risk of a loss of service in that office due to a loss of power or is taking steps to remediate any issues that it has identified with respect to backup power in that office, in which case it shall provide a brief explanation of such alternative measures or such remediation steps, the date by which it anticipates such remediation will be completed, and why it believes those measures are reasonably sufficient to mitigate such risk; or

(B) Whether it believes that one or more of the requirements of this paragraph are not applicable to its network, in which case it shall provide a brief explanation of why it believes any such requirement does not apply.

(d) Other matters.

(1) Initial reliability certification. One year after October 15, 2014, a certifying official of every covered 911 service provider shall certify to the Commission that it has made substantial progress toward meeting the standards of the annual reliability certification described in paragraph (c) of this section. Substantial progress in each element of the certification shall be defined as compliance with standards of the full certification in at least 50 percent of the covered 911 service provider’s critical 911 circuits, central offices that directly serve PSAPs, and independently monitored 911 service areas.

(2) Confidential treatment. (i) The fact of filing or not filing an annual reliability certification or initial reliability certification and the responses on the face of such certification forms shall not be treated as confidential.

(ii) Information submitted with or in addition to such certifications shall be presumed confidential to the extent that it consists of descriptions and documentation of alternative measures to mitigate the risks of nonconformance with certification elements, information detailing specific corrective actions taken with respect to certification elements, or supplemental information requested by the Commission or Bureau with respect to a certification.

(3) Record retention. A covered 911 service provider shall retain records supporting the responses in a certification for two years from the date of such certification, and shall make such records available to the Commission or Bureau upon request.

(i) With respect to diversity audits of critical 911 circuits, such records shall be maintained and supplied in an electronic format.

(ii) Information submitted with or in addition to such certifications shall be presumed confidential to the extent that it consists of descriptions and documentation of alternative measures to mitigate the risks of nonconformance with certification elements, information detailing specific corrective actions taken with respect to certification elements, or supplemental information requested by the Commission or Bureau with respect to a certification.

(iii) A covered 911 service provider shall retain records supporting the responses in a certification for two years from the date of such certification, and shall make such records available to the Commission or Bureau upon request.

(iv) Information submitted with or in addition to such certifications shall be presumed confidential to the extent that it consists of descriptions and documentation of alternative measures to mitigate the risks of nonconformance with certification elements, information detailing specific corrective actions taken with respect to certification elements, or supplemental information requested by the Commission or Bureau with respect to a certification.
include, at a minimum, audit records separately addressing each such circuit, any internal report(s) generated as a result of such audits, records of actions taken pursuant to the audit results, and records regarding any alternative measures taken to mitigate the risk of critical 911 circuits that are not physically diverse.

(ii) With respect to backup power at central offices, such records shall include, at a minimum, records regarding the nature and extent of backup power at each central office that directly serves a PSAP, testing and maintenance records for backup power equipment in each such central office, and records regarding any alternative measures taken to mitigate the risk of insufficient backup power.

(iii) With respect to network monitoring, such records shall include, at a minimum, records of diversity audits of monitoring links, any internal report(s) generated as a result of such audits, records of actions taken pursuant to the audit results, and records regarding any alternative measures taken to mitigate the risk of aggregation points and/or monitoring links that are not physically diverse.

§ 12.5 Backup power obligations.

(a) Covered service. For purposes of this section, a Covered Service is any facilities-based, fixed voice service offered as a residential service, including fixed applications of wireless service offered as a residential service, that is not line powered.

(b) Obligations of providers of a Covered Service to offer backup power. Providers of a Covered Service shall, at the point of sale for a Covered Service, offer subscribers the option to purchase backup power for the Covered Service as follows:

(1) Eight hours. Providers shall offer for sale at least one option with a minimum of eight hours of standby backup power.

(2) Twenty-four hours. By February 13, 2019, providers of a Covered Service shall offer for sale also at least one option that provides a minimum of twenty-four hours of standby backup power.

(3) At the provider’s discretion, the options in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section may be either:

(i) A complete solution including battery or other power source; or

(ii) Installation by the provider of a component that accepts or enables the use of a battery or other backup power source that the subscriber obtains separately. If the provider does not offer a complete solution, the provider shall install a compatible battery or other power source if the subscriber makes it available at the time of installation and so requests. After service has been initiated, the provider may, but is not required to, offer to sell any such options directly to subscribers.

(c) Backup power required. The backup power offered for purchase under paragraph (b) of this section must include power for all provider-furnished equipment and devices installed and operated on the customer premises that must remain powered in order for the service to provide 911 access.

(d) Subscriber disclosure. (1) The provider of a Covered Service shall disclose to each new subscriber at the point of sale and to all subscribers to a Covered Service annually thereafter:

(i) Capability of the service to accept backup power, and if so, the availability of at least one backup power solution available directly from the provider, or after the initiation of service, available from either the provider or a third party. After the obligation to offer for purchase a solution for twenty-four hours of standby backup power becomes effective, providers must disclose this information also for the twenty-four-hour solution;

(ii) Service limitations with and without backup power;

(iii) Purchase and replacement information, including cost;

(iv) Expected backup power duration;

(v) Proper usage and storage conditions, including the impact on duration of failing to adhere to proper usage and storage;

(vi) Subscriber backup power self-testing and monitoring instructions; and

(vii) Backup power warranty details, if any.

(2) Disclosure reasonably calculated to reach each subscriber. A provider of a
Covered Service shall make disclosures required by this rule in a manner reasonably calculated to reach individual subscribers, with due consideration for subscriber preferences. Information posted on a provider’s public Web site and/or within a subscriber portal accessed by logging through the provider’s Web site are not sufficient to comply with these requirements.

(3) The disclosures required under this paragraph are in addition to, but may be combined with, any disclosures required under §9.5(e) of this chapter.

(e) Obligation with respect to existing subscribers. Providers are not obligated to offer for sale backup power options to or retrofit equipment for those who are subscribers as of the effective date listed in paragraph (f) of this section for the obligations in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but shall provide such subscribers with the annual disclosures required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Effective dates of obligations. (1) Except as noted in paragraphs (b)(2) and (f)(2) of this section, the obligations under paragraph (b) of this section are effective February 16, 2016, and the obligations under paragraph (d) of this section are effective 120 days after the Commission announces approval from the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) For a provider of a Covered Service that (together with any entities under common control with such provider) has fewer than 100,000 domestic retail subscriber lines, the obligations in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are effective August 11, 2016, the obligations in paragraph (b)(2) of this section are effective as prescribed therein, and the obligations under paragraph (d) of this section are effective 300 days after the Commission announces approval from the Office of Management and Budget.

(g) Sunset date. The requirements of this section shall no longer be in effect as of September 1, 2025.

[80 FR 62466, Oct. 16, 2015]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 62466, Oct. 16, 2015, §12.5 was added. Paragraph (b)(2) will become effective Feb. 13, 2019.
§ 13.7 Classification of operator licenses and endorsements.

(a) Commercial radio operator licenses issued by the FCC are classified in accordance with the Radio Regulations of the ITU.

(b) There are twelve types of commercial radio operator licenses, certificates and permits (licenses). The license’s ITU classification, if different from its name, is given in parentheses.

(1) First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate. Beginning May 20, 2013, no applications for new First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates will be accepted for filing.

(2) Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate. Beginning May 20, 2013, no applications for new Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates will be accepted for filing.

(3) Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate (radiotelegraph operator’s special certificate). Beginning May 20, 2013, no applications for new Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates will be accepted for filing.

(4) Radiotelegraph Operator License.

(5) General Radiotelephone Operator License (radiotelephone operator’s general certificate).

(6) Marine Radio Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator’s restricted certificate).

(7) Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit (radiotelephone operator’s restricted certificate).

(8) Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit-Limited Use (radiotelephone operator’s restricted certificate).

(9) GMDSS Radio Operator’s License (general operator’s certificate).

(10) Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator’s License (restricted operator’s certificate).

(11) GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License (technical portion of the first-class radio electronic certificate).

(12) GMDSS Radio Operator/Maintainer License (technical portion of the first-class radio electronic certificate).

(c) There are three license endorsements affixed by the FCC to provide special authorizations or restrictions. Endorsements may be affixed to the license(s) indicated in parentheses.

(1) Ship Radar Endorsement (First and Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates, Radiotelegraph Operator License, General Radiotelephone Operator License, GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License).

(2) Six Months Service Endorsement (First and Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates, Radiotelegraph Operator License)

(3) Restrictive endorsements relating to physical disability, English language or literacy waivers, or other matters (all licenses).

(d) A Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit-Limited Use issued by the FCC to an aircraft pilot who is not legally eligible for employment in the United States is valid only for operating radio stations on aircraft.

(e) A Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit-Limited Use issued by the FCC to a person under the provision of Section 303(1)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, is valid only for the operation of radio...
§ 13.8 Authority conveyed.

Licenses, certificates and permits issued under this part convey authority for the operating privileges of other licenses, certificates, and permits issued under this part as specified below:

(a) A First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate conveys all of the operating authority of the Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, the Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, the Radiotelegraph Operator License, the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit, and the Marine Radio Operator Permit.

(b) A Radiotelegraph Operator License conveys all of the operating authority of the Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, which conveys all of the operating authority of the Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator License, and the Marine Radio Operator Permit.

(c) A Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate conveys all of the operating authority of the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit and the Marine Radio Operator Permit.

(d) A General Radiotelephone Operator License conveys all of the operating authority of the Marine Radio Operator Permit and the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit.

(e) A GMDSS Radio Operator's License conveys all of the operating authority of the Marine Radio Operator Permit and the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit.

(f) A GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License conveys all of the operating authority of the General Radiotelephone Operator License, the Marine Radio Operator Permit, and the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit.

(g) A Marine Radio Operator Permit conveys all of the authority of the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit.


§ 13.9 Eligibility and application for new license or endorsement.

(a) If found qualified, the following persons are eligible to apply for commercial radio operator licenses:

(1) Any person legally eligible for employment in the United States.

(2) Any person, for the purpose of operating aircraft radio stations, who holds:

(i) United States pilot certificates; or

(ii) Foreign aircraft pilot certificates which are valid in the United States, if the foreign government involved has entered into a reciprocal agreement under which such foreign government does not impose any similar requirement relating to eligibility for employment upon United States citizens.

(3) Any person who holds a FCC radio station license, for the purpose of operating that station.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the FCC's rules, no person shall be eligible to be issued a commercial radio operator license when

(i) The person's commercial radio operator license is suspended, or

(ii) The person's commercial radio operator license is the subject of an ongoing suspension proceeding, or

(iii) The person is afflicted with complete deafness or complete muteness or complete inability for any other reason to transmit correctly and to receive correctly by telephone spoken messages in English.

(b) Each application for a new General Radiotelephone Operator License, Marine Radio Operator Permit, Radiotelegraph Operator License, Ship Radar Endorsement, Six Months Service Endorsement, GMDSS Radio Operator's License, Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator's License, Restricted GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, GMDSS Radio Operator/Maintainer License, Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit, or Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit–Limited Use must be filed on FCC Form 605 in accordance with § 1.913 of this chapter.

(c) Each application for a new General Radiotelephone Operator License,
Federal Communications Commission

Marine Radio Operator Permit, Radiotelegraph Operator License, Ship Radar Endorsement, GMDSS Radio Operator’s License, Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator’s License, GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License, or GMDSS Radio Operator/Maintainer License must be accompanied by the required fee, if any, and submitted in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. The application must include an original PPC(s) from a COLEM(s) showing that the applicant has passed the necessary examination Element(s) within the previous 365 days when the applicant files the application. If a COLEM files the application on behalf of the applicant, an original PPC(s) is not required. However, the COLEM must keep the PPC(s) on file for a period of 1 year. When acting on behalf of qualified examinees, the COLEM must forward all required data to the FCC electronically.

(d) An applicant will be given credit for an examination element as specified below:

(1) An unexpired (or within the grace period) FCC-issued commercial radio operator license: Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the written examination and telegraphy Element(s) required to obtain the license held;

(2) An expired or unexpired FCC-issued Amateur Extra Class operator license grant granted before April 15, 2000: Telegraphy Elements 1 and 2; and

(3) An FCC-issued Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate that was renewed as a Marine Radio Operator Permit (see §13.13(b) of this chapter) that is unexpired (or within the grace period): Telegraphy Elements 1 and 2.

(e) Provided that a person’s commercial radio operator license was not revoked, or suspended, and is not the subject of an ongoing suspension proceeding, a person whose application for a commercial radio operator license has been received by the FCC but which has not yet been acted upon and who holds a PPC(s) indicating that he or she passed the necessary examination(s) within the previous 365 days, is authorized to exercise the rights and privileges of the operator license for which the application was received. This authority is valid for a period of 90 days from the date the application was received. The FCC, in its discretion, may cancel this temporary conditional operating authority without a hearing.

(f) Each application for a new six months service endorsement must be submitted in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. The application must include documentation showing that:

(1) The applicant was employed as a radio operator on board a ship or ships of the United States for a period totaling at least six months;

(2) The ships were equipped with a radio station complying with the provisions of part II of title III of the Communications Act, or the ships were owned and operated by the U.S. Government and equipped with radio stations;

(3) The ships were in service during the applicable six month period and no portion of any single in-port period included in the qualifying six month period exceeded seven days;

(4) The applicant held a FCC-issued First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, or Radiotelegraph Operator License during this entire six month qualifying period; and

(5) The applicant holds a radio officer’s license issued by the U.S. Coast Guard at the time the six month endorsement is requested.

(g) No person shall alter, duplicate for fraudulent purposes, or fraudulently obtain or attempt to obtain an operator license. No person shall use a license issued to another or a license that he or she knows to be altered, duplicated for fraudulent purposes, or fraudulently obtained. No person shall obtain or attempt to obtain, or assist another person to obtain or attempt to obtain, an operator license by fraudulent means.


§ 13.10 Licensee address.

In accordance with §1.923 of this chapter, all applicants (except applicants for a Restricted Radiotelephone
§ 13.11 Operator Permit or a Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit—Limited Use (a) An eligible person may hold more than one commercial operator license. 

(1) No person may hold two or more unexpired radiotelegraph operator's certificates at the same time;

(2) No person may hold any class of radiotelegraph operator's certificate and a Marine Radio Operator Permit;

(3) No person may hold any class of radiotelegraph operator's certificate and a Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit.

(b) Each person who is not legally eligible for employment in the United States, and certain other persons who were issued permits prior to September 13, 1982, may hold two Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permits simultaneously when each permit authorizes the operation of a particular station or class of stations.

§ 13.13 Application for a renewed or modified license.

(a) Each application to renew a First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or Radiotelegraph Operator License must be made on FCC Form 605. The application must be accompanied by the appropriate fee and submitted in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. Beginning May 20, 2013, no applications for new First, Second, or Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificates will be accepted for filing.

(c) Each application involving a change in operator class must be filed on FCC Form 605. Each application for a commercial operator license involving a change in operator class must be accompanied by the required fee, if any, and submitted in accordance with §1.913 of this chapter. The application must include an original PPC(s) from a COLEM(s) showing that the applicant has passed the necessary examination Element(s) within the previous 365 days when the applicant files the application.

(d) Provided that a person's commercial radio operator license was not revoked, or suspended, and is not the subject of an ongoing suspension proceeding, a person holding a General Radiotelephone Operator License, Marine Radio Operator Permit, First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator License, Marine Radio Operator's License, GMDSS Radio Operator's License, GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, or GMDSS Radio Operator/Maintainer License, who has an application for another commercial radio operator license which has not yet been acted upon pending at the FCC and who holds a
PPC(s) indicating that he or she passed the necessary examination(s) within the previous 365 days, is authorized to exercise the rights and privileges of the license for which the application is filed. This temporary conditional operating authority is valid for a period of 90 days from the date the application is received. This temporary conditional operating authority does not relieve the licensee of the obligation to comply with the certification requirements of the Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping (STCW) Convention. The FCC, in its discretion, may cancel this temporary conditional operating authority without a hearing. (e) An applicant will be given credit for an examination element as specified below:

(1) An unexpired (or within the grace period) FCC-issued commercial radio operator license: Except as noted in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, the written examination and telegraphy Element(s) required to obtain the license held;

(2) An expired or unexpired FCC-issued Amateur Extra Class operator license grant granted before April 15, 2000: Telegraphy Elements 1 and 2; and

(3) An FCC-issued Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate that was renewed as a Marine Radio Operator Permit (see §13.13(b) of this chapter) that is unexpired (or within the grace period): Telegraphy Elements 1 and 2.

§ 13.19 Operator's responsibility.

(a) The operator responsible for maintenance of a transmitter may permit other persons to adjust that transmitter in the operator’s presence for the purpose of carrying out tests or making adjustments requiring specialized knowledge or skill, provided that he or she shall not be relieved thereby from responsibility for the proper operation of the equipment.

(b) In every case where a station operating log or service and maintenance log is required, the operator responsible for the station operation or maintenance shall make the required entries in the station log. If no station log is required, the operator responsible for service or maintenance duties which may affect the proper operation of the station shall sign and date an entry in the station maintenance records giving:

[78 FR 23153, Apr. 18, 2013]

§ 13.15 License term.

First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates, and Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificates are normally valid for a term of five years from the date of issuance. All other commercial radio operator licenses are normally valid for the lifetime of the holder.

[78 FR 23153, Apr. 18, 2013]

§ 13.17 Replacement license.

(a) Each licensee or permittee whose original document is lost, mutilated, or destroyed may request a replacement. The application must be accompanied by the required fee and submitted to the address specified in part 1 of the rules.

(b) Each application for a replacement General Radiotelephone Operator License, Marine Radio Operator Permit, First Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, Third Class Radiotelegraph Operator’s Certificate, Radiotelegraph Operator Certificate, GMDSS Radio Operator’s License, Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator’s License, GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License, or GMDSS Radio Operator/Maintainer License must be made on FCC Form 605 and must include a written explanation as to the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation, or destruction of the original document.

(c) Each application for a replacement Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit or Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit-Limited Use must be on FCC Form 605.

(d) A licensee who has made application for a replacement license must exhibit a copy of the application submitted to the FCC or a photocopy of the license in lieu of the original document.

§ 13.201 Qualifying for a commercial operator license or endorsement.

(a) To be qualified to hold any commercial radio operator license, an applicant must have a satisfactory knowledge of FCC rules and must have the ability to send correctly and receive correctly spoken messages in the English language.

(b) An applicant must pass an examination for the issuance of a new commercial radio operator license, other than the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit and the Restricted Radiotelephone Operator Permit—Limited Use, and for each change in operator class. An applicant must pass an examination for the issuance of a new Ship Radar Endorsement. Each application for the class of license or endorsement specified below must pass, or otherwise receive credit for, the corresponding examination elements:

1. Radiotelegraph Operator License.
   (i) Telegraphy Elements 1 and 2;
   (ii) Written Elements 1 and 6.
2. General Radiotelephone Operator License: Written Elements 1 and 3.
4. GMDSS Radio Operator’s License: Written Elements 1 and 7, or a Proof of Passing Certificate (PPC) issued by the United States Coast Guard or its designee representing a certificate of competency from a Coast Guard-approved training course for a GMDSS endorsement.
5. Restricted GMDSS Radio Operator License: Written Elements 1 and 7R, or a Proof of Passing Certificate (PPC) issued by the United States Coast Guard or its designee representing a certificate of competency from a Coast Guard-approved training course for a GMDSS endorsement.
6. GMDSS Radio Maintainer’s License: Written Elements 1, 3, and 9.

§ 13.203 Examination elements.

(a) A written examination (written Element) must prove that the examinee possesses the operational and technical qualifications to perform the duties required by a person holding that class of commercial radio operator license. For each Element, the Commission shall establish through public notices or other appropriate means the number of questions to be included in the question pool, the number of questions to be included in the examination, and the number of questions that must be answered correctly to pass the examination. Each written examination must consist of questions relating to the pertinent subject matter, as follows:

1. Element 1: Basic radio law and operating practice with which every maritime radio operator should be familiar. Questions concerning provisions of
§ 13.207 Preparing an examination.

(a) Each telegraphy message and each written question set administered to an examinee for a commercial radio operator license must be provided by a COLEM.

§ 13.207 Preparing an examination.

(a) Each telegraphy message and each written question set administered to an examinee for a commercial radio operator license must be provided by a COLEM.

(b) A telegraphy examination (telegraphy Elements) must prove that the examinee has the ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear texts in the international Morse code at not less than the prescribed speed, using all the letters of the alphabet, numerals 0–9, period, comma, question mark, slant mark, and prosigns AR, BT, and SK.

(1) Telegraphy Element 1: 16 code groups per minute.

(2) Telegraphy Element 2: 20 words per minute.

(b) Each question set administered to an examinee must utilize questions taken from the applicable Element question pool. The COLEM may obtain the written question sets from a supplier or other COLEM.

(c) A telegraphy examination must consist of a plain language text or code group message sent in the international Morse code at no less than the prescribed speed for a minimum of five minutes. The message must contain each required telegraphy character at least once. No message known to the examinee may be administered in a telegraphy examination. Each five letters of the alphabet must be counted as one word or one code group. Each numeral, punctuation mark, and prosign must be counted as two letters of the alphabet. The COLEM may obtain the telegraphy message from a supplier or other COLEM.

§ 13.209 Examination procedures.

(a) Each examination for a commercial radio operator license must be administered at a location and a time specified by the COLEM. The COLEM is responsible for the proper conduct and necessary supervision of each examination. The COLEM must immediately terminate the examination upon failure of the examinee to comply with its instructions.

(b) Each examinee, when taking an examination for a commercial radio operator license, shall comply with the instructions of the COLEM.

(c) No examination that has been compromised shall be administered to any examinee. Neither the same telegraphy message nor the same question set may be re-administered to the same examinee.

(d) Passing a telegraphy examination. Passing a telegraphy receiving examination is adequate proof of an examinee’s ability to both send and receive telegraphy. The COLEM, however, may also include a sending segment in a telegraphy examination.

(i) The FCC may:

(1) Administer any examination element itself.

(2) Readminister any examination element previously administered by a COLEM, either itself or by designating another COLEM to readminister the examination element.

(3) Cancel the commercial operator license(s) of any licensee who fails to appear for re-administration of an examination when directed by the FCC, or who fails any required element that
§ 13.211 Commercial radio operator license examination.

(a) Each session where an examination for a commercial radio operator license is administered must be managed by a COLEM or the FCC.

(b) Each examination for a commercial radio operator license must be administered as determined by the COLEM.

(c) The COLEM may limit the number of candidates at any examination.

(d) The COLEM may prohibit from the examination area items the COLEM determines could compromise the integrity of an examination or distract examinees.

(e) Within 3 business days of completion of the examination Element(s), the COLEM must provide the results of the examination to the examinee and the COLEM must issue a PPC to an examinee who scores a passing grade on an examination Element.

(f) A PPC is valid for 365 days from the date it is issued.

[58 FR 9124, Feb. 19, 1993, as amended at 78 FR 23154, Apr. 18, 2013]

§ 13.213 COLEM qualifications.

No entity may serve as a COLEM unless it has entered into a written agreement with the FCC. In order to be eligible to be a COLEM, the entity must:

(a) Agree to abide by the terms of the agreement;

(b) Be capable of serving as a COLEM;

(c) Agree to coordinate examinations for one or more types of commercial radio operator licenses and/or endorsements;

(d) Agree to assure that, for any examination, every examinee eligible under these rules is registered without regard to race, sex, religion, national origin or membership (or lack thereof) in any organization;

(e) Agree to make any examination records available to the FCC, upon request.

(f) Agree not to administer an examination to an employee, relative, or relative of an employee.

§ 13.215 Question pools.

The question pool for each written examination element will be composed of questions acceptable to the FCC. Each question pool must contain at least five (5) times the number of questions required for a single examination. The FCC will issue public announcements detailing the questions in the pool for each element. COLEMs must use only currently-authorized (through public notice or other appropriate means) question pools when preparing a question set for a written examination element.

[73 FR 4479, Jan. 25, 2008]

§ 13.217 Records.

Each COLEM recovering fees from examinees must maintain records of expenses and revenues, frequency of examinations administered, and examination pass rates. Records must cover the period from January 1 to December 31 of the preceding year and must be submitted as directed by the Commission. Each COLEM must retain records for 3 years and the records must be made available to the FCC upon request.

[78 FR 23154, Apr. 18, 2013]
Subpart A—Scope

§ 14.1 Applicability.

Except as provided in §§14.2, 14.3, 14.4 and 14.5 of this chapter, the rules in this part apply to:

(a) Any manufacturer of equipment used for advanced communications services, including end user equipment, network equipment, and software, that such manufacturer offers for sale or otherwise distributes in interstate commerce;

(b) Any provider of advanced communications services that such provider offers in or affecting interstate commerce.

Subpart B—Definitions

14.10 Definitions.

Subpart C—Implementation Requirements—What Must Covered Entities Do?

14.20 Obligations.

14.21 Performance Objectives.

Subpart D—Recordkeeping, Consumer Dispute Assistance, and Enforcement

14.30 Generally.

14.31 Recordkeeping.

14.32 Consumer Dispute Assistance.

14.33 Informal or formal complaints.

14.34 Informal complaints; form, filing, content, and consumer assistance.

14.35 Procedure; designation of agents for service.

14.36 Answers and Replies to informal complaints.

14.37 Review and disposition of informal complaints.

14.38 Formal Complaints; General pleading requirements.

14.39 Format and content of formal complaints.

14.40 Damages.

14.41 Joinder of complainants and causes of action.

14.42 Answers.

14.43 Cross-complaints and counterclaims.

14.44 Replies.

14.45 Motions.

14.46 Formal complaints not stating a cause of action; defective pleadings.

14.47 Discovery.

14.48 Confidentiality of information produced or exchanged by the parties.

14.49 Other required written submissions.

14.50 Status conference.

14.51 Specifications as to pleadings, briefs, and other documents; subscription.

14.52 Copies; service; separate filings against multiple defendants.

Subpart E—Internet Browsers Built into Telephones used with Public Mobile Services.

14.60 Applicability.

14.61 Obligations with respect to internet browsers built into mobile phones.

Authority: 47 U.S.C. 151–154, 255, 303, 403, 503, 617, 618, 619 unless otherwise noted.

Source: 76 FR 82389, Dec. 30, 2011, unless otherwise noted.
amended, and subject to the rules in parts 6 and 7 of this chapter, as amended.

§ 14.3 Exemption for Customized Equipment or Services.

(a) The rules in this part shall not apply to customized equipment or services that are not offered directly to the public, or to such classes of users as to be effectively available directly to the public, regardless of the facilities used.

(b) A provider of advanced communications services or manufacturer of equipment used for advanced communications services may claim the exemption in paragraph (a) of this section as a defense in an enforcement proceeding pursuant to subpart D of this part, but is not otherwise required to seek such an affirmative determination from the Commission.

§ 14.4 Exemption for Small Entities.

(a) A provider of advanced communications services or a manufacturer of equipment used for advanced communications services to which this part applies is exempt from the obligations of this part if such provider or manufacturer, at the start of the design of a product or service:

(1) Qualifies as a business concern under 13 CFR 121.105; and

(2) Together with its affiliates, as determined by 13 CFR 121.103, meets the relevant small business size standard established in 13 CFR 121.201 for the primary industry in which it is engaged as determined by 13 CFR 121.107.

(b) A provider or manufacturer may claim this exemption as a defense in an enforcement proceeding pursuant to subpart D of this part, but is not otherwise required to seek such an affirmative determination from the Commission.

(c) This exemption will expire no later than October 8, 2013.

§ 14.5 Waivers—Multipurpose Services and Equipment.

(a) Waiver. (1) On its own motion or in response to a petition by a provider of advanced communications services, a manufacturer of equipment used for advanced communications services, or by any interested party, the Commission may waive the requirements of this part for any feature or function of equipment used to provide or access advanced communications services, or for any class of such equipment, for any provider of advanced communications services, or for any class of such services, that—

(i) Is capable of accessing an advanced communications service; and

(ii) Is designed for multiple purposes, but is designed primarily for purposes other than using advanced communications services.

(2) For any waiver petition under this section, the Commission will examine on a case-by-case basis—

(i) Whether the equipment or service is designed to be used for advanced communications purposes by the general public; and

(ii) Whether and how the advanced communications functions or features are advertised, announced, or marketed.

(b) Class Waiver. For any petition for a waiver of more than one advanced communications service or one piece of equipment used for advanced communications services where the service or equipment share common defining characteristics, in addition to the requirements of §§14.5(a)(1) and (2), the Commission will examine the similarity of the service or equipment subject to the petition and the similarity of the advanced communications features or functions of such services or equipment.

(c) Duration. (1) A petition for a waiver of an individual advanced communications service or equipment used for advanced communications services may be granted for the life of the service or equipment as supported by evidence on the record, or for such time as the Commission determines based on evidence on the record.

(2) A petition for a class waiver may be granted for a time to be determined by the Commission based on evidence on the record, including the lifecycle of the equipment or service in the class. Any class waiver granted under this section will waive the obligations of this part for all advanced communications services and equipment used for advanced communications services subject to a class waiver and made
available to the public prior to the expiration of such waiver.

(d) Public notice. All petitions for waiver filed pursuant to this section shall be put on public notice, with a minimum of a 30-day period for comments and oppositions.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 14.10 Definitions.

(a) The term accessible shall have the meaning provided in §14.21(b).

(b) The term achievable shall mean with reasonable effort or expense, as determined by the Commission. In making such a determination, the Commission shall consider:

(1) The nature and cost of the steps needed to meet the requirements of section 716 of the Act and this part with respect to the specific equipment or service in question;

(2) The technical and economic impact on the operation of the manufacturer or provider and on the operation of the specific equipment or service in question, including on the development and deployment of new communications technologies;

(3) The type of operations of the manufacturer or provider; and

(4) The extent to which the service provider or manufacturer in question offers accessible services or equipment containing varying degrees of functionality and features, and offered at differing price points.

(c) The term advanced communications services shall mean:

(1) Interconnected VoIP service, as that term is defined in this section;

(2) Non-interconnected VoIP service, as that term is defined in this section;

(3) Electronic messaging service, as that term is defined in this section; and

(4) Interoperable video conferencing service, as that term is defined in this section.

(d) The term application shall mean software designed to perform or to help the user perform a specific task or specific tasks, such as communicating by voice, electronic text messaging, or video conferencing.

(e) The term compatible shall have the meaning provided in §14.21(d).

(f) The term customer premises equipment shall mean equipment employed on the premises of a person (other than a carrier) to originate, route, or terminate telecommunications.

(g) The term customized equipment or services shall mean equipment and services that are produced or provided to meet unique specifications requested by a business or enterprise customer and not otherwise available to the general public, including public safety networks and devices.

(h) The term disability shall mean a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(i) The term electronic messaging service means a service that provides real-time or near real-time non-voice messages in text form between individuals over communications networks.

(j) The term end user equipment shall mean equipment designed for consumer use. Such equipment may include both hardware and software components.

(k) The term hardware shall mean a tangible communications device, equipment, or physical component of communications technology, including peripheral devices, such as a smartphone, a laptop computer, a desktop computer, a screen, a keyboard, a speaker, or an amplifier.

(l) The term interconnected VoIP service shall have the same meaning as in §9.3 of this chapter, as such section may be amended from time to time.

(m) An interoperable video conferencing service means a service that provides real-time video communications, including audio, to enable users to share information of the user's choosing.

(n) The term manufacturer shall mean an entity that makes or produces a product, including equipment used for advanced communications services, including end user equipment, network equipment, and software.

(o) The term network equipment shall mean equipment facilitating the use of a network, including routers, network interface cards, networking cables, modems, and other related hardware. Such equipment may include both hardware and software components.
Federal Communications Commission § 14.20

(p) The term nominal cost in regard to accessibility and usability solutions shall mean small enough so as to generally not be a factor in the consumer’s decision to acquire a product or service that the consumer otherwise desires.

(q) A non-interconnected VoIP service is a service that:

(1) Enables real-time voice communications that originate from or terminate to the user’s location using Internet protocol or any successor protocol; and

(2) Requires Internet protocol compatible customer premises equipment; and

(3) Does not include any service that is an interconnected VoIP service.

(r) The term peripheral devices shall mean devices employed in connection with equipment, including software, covered by this part to translate, enhance, or otherwise transform advanced communications services into a form accessible to individuals with disabilities.

(s) The term service provider shall mean a provider of advanced communications services that are offered in or affecting interstate commerce, including a provider of applications and services that can be used for advanced communications services and that can be accessed (i.e., downloaded or run) by users over any service provider network.

(t) The term software shall mean programs, procedures, rules, and related data and documentation that direct the use and operation of a computer or related device and instruct it to perform a given task or function.

(u) The term specialized customer premises equipment shall mean customer premise equipment which is commonly used by individuals with disabilities to achieve access.

(v) The term usable shall have the meaning provided in §14.21(c).

Subpart C—Implementation Requirements—What Must Covered Entities Do?

§ 14.20 Obligations.

(a) General Obligations. (1) With respect to equipment manufactured after the effective date of this part, a manufacturer of equipment used for advanced communications services, including end user equipment, network equipment, and software, must ensure that the equipment and software that such manufacturer offers for sale or otherwise distributes in interstate commerce shall be accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless the requirements of this subsection are not achievable.

(2) With respect to services provided after the effective date of this part, a provider of advanced communications services must ensure that services offered by such provider in or affecting interstate commerce are accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless the requirements of this paragraph are not achievable.

(3) If accessibility is not achievable either by building it in or by using third party accessibility solutions available to the consumer at nominal cost and that individuals with disabilities can access, then a manufacturer or service provider shall ensure that its equipment or service is compatible with existing peripheral devices or specialized customer premises equipment, unless the requirements of this subsection are not achievable.

(4) Providers of advanced communications services shall not install network features, functions, or capabilities that impede accessibility or usability.

(5) Providers of advanced communications services, manufacturers of equipment used with these services, and providers of networks used with these services may not impair or impede the accessibility of information content when accessibility has been incorporated into that content for transmission through such services, equipment or networks.

(b) Product design, development, and evaluation. (1) Manufacturers and service providers must consider performance objectives set forth in §14.21 at the design stage as early as possible and must implement such performance objectives, to the extent that they are achievable.

(2) Manufacturers and service providers must identify barriers to accessibility and usability as part of such evaluation.
§ 14.21 Performance Objectives.

(a) Generally. Manufacturers and service providers shall ensure that equipment and services covered by this part are accessible, usable, and compatible as those terms are defined in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section.

(b) Accessible. The term accessible shall mean that:

(1) Input, control, and mechanical functions shall be locatable, identifiable, and operable in accordance with each of the following, assessed independently:

(i) Operable without vision. Provide at least one mode that does not require user vision.

(ii) Operable with low vision and limited or no hearing. Provide at least one mode that permits operation by users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200, without relying on audio output.

(iii) Operable with little or no color perception. Provide at least one mode that does not require user color perception.

(iv) Operable without hearing. Provide at least one mode that does not require user auditory perception.

(v) Operable with limited manual dexterity. Provide at least one mode that does not require user fine motor control or simultaneous actions.

(vi) Operable with limited reach and strength. Provide at least one mode that is operable with user limited reach and strength.

(vii) Operable with a Prosthetic Device. Controls shall be operable without requiring body contact or close body proximity.

(viii) Operable without time-dependent controls. Provide at least one mode that does not require a response time or allows response time to be by-passed or adjusted by the user over a wide range.

(ix) Operable without speech. Provide at least one mode that does not require user speech.

(x) Operable with limited cognitive skills. Provide at least one mode that minimizes the cognitive, memory, language, and learning skills required of the user.

(2) All information necessary to operate and use the product, including but not limited to, text, static or dynamic images, icons, labels, sounds, or incidental operating cues, shall comply with each of the following, assessed independently:

(i) Availability of visual information. Provide visual information through at least one mode in auditory form.

(ii) Availability of visual information for low vision users. Provide visual information through at least one mode to users with visual acuity between 20/70 and 20/200 without relying on audio.

(iii) Access to moving text. Provide moving text in at least one static presentation mode at the option of the user.

(iv) Availability of auditory information. Provide auditory information through at least one mode in visual form and, where appropriate, in tactile form.

(v) Availability of auditory information for people who are hard of hearing. Provide audio or acoustic information, including any auditory feedback tones that are important for the use of the product, through at least one mode in
enhanced auditory fashion (i.e., increased amplification, increased signal-to-noise ratio, or combination).

(vi) Prevention of visually-induced seizures. Visual displays and indicators shall minimize visual flicker that might induce seizures in people with photosensitive epilepsy.

(vii) Availability of audio cutoff. Where a product delivers audio output through an external speaker, provide an industry standard connector for headphones or personal listening devices (e.g., phone-like handset or earcup) which cuts off the speaker(s) when used.

(viii) Non-interference with hearing technologies. Reduce interference to hearing technologies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants, and assistive listening devices) to the lowest possible level that allows a user to utilize the product.

(ix) Hearing aid coupling. Where a product delivers output by an audio transducer which is normally held up to the ear, provide a means for effective wireless coupling to hearing aids.

(c) Usable. The term usable shall mean that individuals with disabilities have access to the full functionality and documentation for the product, including instructions, product information (including accessible feature information), documentation and technical support functionally equivalent to that provided to individuals without disabilities.

(d) Compatible. The term compatible shall mean compatible with peripheral devices and specialized customer premises equipment, and in compliance with the following provisions, as applicable:

(1) External electronic access to all information and control mechanisms. Information needed for the operation of products (including output, alerts, icons, on-line help, and documentation) shall be available in a standard electronic text format on a cross-industry standard external port and all input to and control of a product shall allow for real time operation by electronic text input into a cross-industry standard external port and in cross-industry standard format. The cross-industry standard port shall not require manipulation of a connector by the user.

(2) Connection point for external audio processing devices. Products providing auditory output shall provide the auditory signal at a standard signal level through an industry standard connector.

(3) TTY connectability. Products that provide a function allowing voice communication and which do not themselves provide a TTY functionality shall provide a standard non-acoustic connection point for TTY’s. It shall also be possible for the user to easily turn any microphone on and off to allow the user to intermix speech with TTY use.

(4) TTY signal compatibility. Products, including those providing voice communication functionality, shall support use of all cross manufacturer non-proprietary standard signals used by TTY’s.

Subpart D—Recordkeeping, Consumer Dispute Assistance, and Enforcement

§14.30 Generally.

(a) The rules in this subpart regarding recordkeeping and enforcement are applicable to all manufacturers and service providers that are subject to the requirements of sections 255, 716, and 718 of the Act and parts 6, 7 and 14 of this chapter.

(b) The requirements set forth in §14.31 of this subpart shall be effective January 30, 2013.

(c) The requirements set forth in §§14.32 through 14.37 of this subpart shall be effective on October 8, 2013.

§14.31 Recordkeeping.

(a) Each manufacturer and service provider subject to section 255, 716, or 718 of the Act, must create and maintain, in the ordinary course of business and for a two year period from the date a product ceases to be manufactured or a service ceases to be offered, records of the efforts taken by such manufacturer or provider to implement sections 255, 716, and 718 with regard to this product or service, as applicable, including:

(1) Information about the manufacturer’s or service provider’s efforts to consult with individuals with disabilities;
§ 14.32 Consumer Dispute Assistance.

(a) A consumer or any other party may transmit a Request for Dispute Assistance to the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau by any reasonable means, including by the Commission’s online informal complaint filing system, U.S. Mail, overnight delivery, or email to dro@fcc.gov. Any Requests filed using a method other than the Commission’s online system should include a cover letter that references section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules of parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter and should be addressed to the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau. Any party with a question about information that should be included in a Request for Dispute Assistance should email the Commission’s Disability Rights Office at dro@fcc.gov or call (202) 418–2517 (voice), (202) 418–2922 (TTY).

(b) A Request for Dispute Assistance shall include:

(1) The name, address, email address, and telephone number of the party making the Request (Requester);

(2) The name of the manufacturer or service provider that the requester believes is in violation of section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules in this part, and the name, address, and telephone number of the manufacturer or service provider, if known;

(3) An explanation of why the requester believes the manufacturer or service provider is in violation of section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules in this part, including details regarding the service or equipment and the relief requested, and all documentation that supports the requester’s contention;

(4) The date or dates on which the requester either purchased, acquired, or used (or attempted to purchase, acquire, or use) the equipment or service in question; confidentiality for these records under 47 U.S.C. 618(a)(5)(C) and §0.457(c) of this chapter. All other information submitted to the Commission pursuant to this subpart or pursuant to any other request by the Commission may be submitted pursuant to a request for confidentiality in accordance with §0.459 of this chapter.

§ 14.32 Consumer Dispute Assistance.

(a) A consumer or any other party may transmit a Request for Dispute Assistance to the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau by any reasonable means, including by the Commission’s online informal complaint filing system, U.S. Mail, overnight delivery, or email to dro@fcc.gov. Any Requests filed using a method other than the Commission’s online system should include a cover letter that references section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules of parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter and should be addressed to the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau. Any party with a question about information that should be included in a Request for Dispute Assistance should email the Commission’s Disability Rights Office at dro@fcc.gov or call (202) 418–2517 (voice), (202) 418–2922 (TTY).

(b) A Request for Dispute Assistance shall include:

(1) The name, address, email address, and telephone number of the party making the Request (Requester);

(2) The name of the manufacturer or service provider that the requester believes is in violation of section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules in this part, and the name, address, and telephone number of the manufacturer or service provider, if known;

(3) An explanation of why the requester believes the manufacturer or service provider is in violation of section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules in this part, including details regarding the service or equipment and the relief requested, and all documentation that supports the requester’s contention;

(4) The date or dates on which the requester either purchased, acquired, or used (or attempted to purchase, acquire, or use) the equipment or service in question;
§ 14.34 Informal complaints; form, filing, content, and consumer assistance.

(a) An informal complaint alleging a violation of section 255, 716 or 718 of the Act or parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter may be transmitted to the Enforcement Bureau by any reasonable means, including the Commission's online informal complaint filing system, U.S. Mail, overnight delivery, or email. Any Requests filed using a method other than the Commission's online system should include a cover letter that references section 255, 716, or 718 or the rules of parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter and should be addressed to the Enforcement Bureau.

(b) An informal complaint shall include:

(1) The name, address, email address, and telephone number of the complainant;

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the manufacturer or service provider defendant against whom the complaint is made;

(3) The date or dates on which the complainant or person(s) on whose behalf the complaint is being filed either purchased, acquired, or used or attempted to purchase, acquire, or use the equipment or service about which the complaint is being made;

(4) A complete statement of fact explaining why the complainant contends that the defendant manufacturer or provider is in violation of section 255, 716 or 718 of the Act or the Commission's rules, including details regarding the service or equipment and the relief requested, and all documentation that supports the complainant's contention;

(5) A certification that the complainant submitted to the Commission a Request for Dispute Assistance, pursuant to §14.32, no less than 30 days before the complaint is filed;

(6) The complainant's preferred format or method of response to the complaint by the Commission and defendant (e.g., letter, facsimile transmission, telephone (voice/TRS/TTY), email, audio-cassette recording, Braille, or some other method that will assist the Requester's disability, if any);

(7) Any other information that may be helpful to CGB and the manufacturer or service provider to understand the nature of the dispute;

(8) Description of any contacts with the manufacturer or service provider to resolve the dispute, including, but not limited to, dates or approximate dates, any offers to settle, etc.; and

(8) What the Requester is seeking to resolve the dispute.

(c) CGB shall forward the Request for Dispute Assistance to the manufacturer or service provider named in the Request. CGB shall serve the manufacturer or service provider using the contact details of the certification to be filed pursuant to §14.31(b). Service using contact details provided pursuant to §14.31(b) is deemed served. Failure by a manufacturer or service provider to file or keep the contact information current will not be a defense of lack of service.

(d) CGB will assist the Requester and the manufacturer or service provider in reaching a settlement of the dispute.

(e) Thirty days after the Request for Dispute Assistance was filed, if a settlement has not been reached between the Requester and the manufacturer or service provider, the Requester may file an informal complaint with the Commission.

(f) When a Requester files an informal complaint with the Enforcement Bureau, as provided in §14.34, the Commission will deem the CGB dispute assistance process closed and the requester and manufacturer or service provider shall be barred from further use of the Commission’s dispute assistance process so long as a complaint is pending.

§ 14.33 Informal or formal complaints.

Complaints against manufacturers or service providers, as defined under this subpart, for alleged violations of this subpart may be either informal or formal.
§ 14.35 Procedure; designation of agents for service.

(a) The Commission shall forward any informal complaint meeting the requirements of §14.34 of this subpart to each manufacturer and service provider named in or determined by the staff to be implicated by the complaint.

(b) To ensure prompt and effective service of informal and formal complaints filed under this subpart, every manufacturer and service provider subject to the requirements of section 255, 716, or 718 of the Act and parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter shall designate an agent, and may designate additional agents if it so chooses, upon whom service may be made of all notices, inquiries, orders, decisions, and other pronouncements of the Commission in any matter before the Commission. The agent shall be designated in the manufacturer or service provider’s annual certification pursuant to §14.31.

§ 14.36 Answers and replies to informal complaints.

(a) After a complainant makes a prima facie case by asserting that a product or service is not accessible, the manufacturer or service provider to whom the informal complaint is directed bears the burden of proving that the product or service is accessible or, if not accessible, that accessibility is not achievable under this part or readily achievable under parts 6 and 7. To carry its burden of proof, a manufacturer or service provider must produce documents demonstrating its due diligence in exploring accessibility and achievable, as required by parts 6, 7, or 14 of this chapter throughout the design, development, testing, and deployment stages of a product or service. Conclusory and unsupported claims are insufficient to carry this burden of proof.

(b) Any manufacturer or service provider to whom an informal complaint is served by the Commission under this subpart shall file and serve an answer responsive to the complaint and any inquiries set forth by the Commission.

1. The answer shall:
   (i) Be filed with the Commission within twenty days of service of the complaint, unless the Commission or its staff specifies another time period;
   (ii) Respond specifically to each material allegation in the complaint and assert any defenses that the manufacturer or service provider claim;
   (iii) Include a declaration by an officer of the manufacturer or service provider attesting to the truth of the facts asserted in the answer;
   (iv) Set forth any remedial actions already taken or proposed alternative relief without any prejudice to any denials or defenses raised;
   (v) Provide any other information or materials specified by the Commission as relevant to its consideration of the complaint; and
   (vi) Be prepared or formatted, including in electronic readable format compatible with the Commission’s Summation or other software in the manner requested by the Commission and the complainant, unless otherwise permitted by the Commission for good cause shown.

2. If the manufacturer’s or service provider’s answer includes the defense that it was not achievable for the manufacturer or service provider to make its product or service accessible, the manufacturer or service provider shall carry the burden of proof on the defense and the answer shall:
   (i) Set forth the steps taken by the manufacturer or service provider to make the product or service accessible and usable;
   (ii) Set forth the procedures and processes used by the manufacturer or service provider to evaluate whether it was achievable to make the product or service accessible and usable in cases where the manufacturer or service provider alleges it was not achievable to do so;
   (iii) Set forth the manufacturer’s basis for determining that it was not
achievable to make the product or service accessible and usable in cases where the manufacturer or service provider so alleges; and

(iv) Provide all documents supporting the manufacturer’s or service provider’s conclusion that it was not achievable to make the product or service accessible and usable in cases where the manufacturer or service provider so alleges.

(c) Any manufacturer or service provider to whom an informal complaint is served by the Commission under this subpart shall serve the complainant and the Commission with a non-confidential summary of the answer filed with the Commission within twenty days of service of the complaint. The non-confidential summary must contain the essential elements of the answer, including, but not limited to, any asserted defenses to the complaint, must address the material elements of its answer, and include sufficient information to allow the complainant to file a reply, if the complainant chooses to do so.

(d) The complainant may file and serve a reply. The reply shall:

(1) Be served on the Commission and the manufacturer or service provider that is subject of the complaint within ten days after service of answer, unless otherwise directed by the Commission;

(2) Be responsive to matters contained in the answer and shall not contain new matters.

§ 14.37 Review and disposition of informal complaints.

(a) The Commission will investigate the allegations in any informal complaint filed that satisfies the requirements of §14.34(b) of this subpart, and, within 180 days after the date on which such complaint was filed with the Commission, issue an order finding whether the manufacturer or service provider that is the subject of the complaint violated section 255, 716, or 718 of the Act, or the Commission’s implementing rules, and provide a basis therefore, unless such complaint is resolved before that time.

(b) If the Commission determines in an order issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section that the manufacturer or service provider violated section 255, 716, or 718 of the Act, or the Commission’s implementing rules, the Commission may, in such order, or in a subsequent order:

(1) Direct the manufacturer or service provider to bring the service, or in the case of a manufacturer, the next generation of the equipment or device, into compliance with the requirements of section 255, 716, or 718 of the Act, and the Commission’s rules, within a reasonable period of time; and

(2) Take such other enforcement action as the Commission is authorized and as it deems appropriate.

(c) Any manufacturer or service provider that is the subject of an order issued pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall have a reasonable opportunity, as established by the Commission, to comment on the Commission’s proposed remedial action before the Commission issues a final order with respect to that action.

§ 14.38 Formal Complaints; General pleading requirements.

Formal complaint proceedings are generally resolved on a written record consisting of a complaint, answer, and joint statement of stipulated facts, disputed facts and key legal issues, along with all associated affidavits, exhibits and other attachments. Commission proceedings may also require or permit other written submissions such as briefs, written interrogatories, and other supplementary documents or pleadings.

(a) Pleadings must be clear, concise, and explicit. All matters concerning a claim, defense or requested remedy, including damages, should be pleaded fully and with specificity.

(b) Pleadings must contain facts which, if true, are sufficient to constitute a violation of the Act or Commission order or regulation, or a defense to such alleged violation.

(c) Facts must be supported by relevant documentation or affidavit.

(d) Legal arguments must be supported by appropriate judicial, Commission, or statutory authority.

(e) Opposing authorities must be distinguished.

(f) Copies must be provided of all non-Commission authorities relied upon which are not routinely available.
§ 14.39 Format and content of formal complaints.

(a) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section governing supplemental complaints filed pursuant to §14.39 of this subpart, a formal complaint shall contain:

(1) The name of each complainant and defendant;

(2) The occupation, address and telephone number of each complainant and, to the extent known, each defendant;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of complainant’s attorney, if represented by counsel;

(4) Citation to the section of the Communications Act and/or order and/or regulation of the Commission alleged to have been violated;

(5) A complete statement of facts which, if proven true, would constitute such a violation. All material facts must be supported, pursuant to the requirements of §14.38(c) of this subpart and paragraph (a)(11) of this section, by relevant affidavits and documentation, including copies of relevant written agreements, offers, counter-offers, denials, or other related correspondence. The statement of facts shall include a detailed explanation of the manner and time period in which a defendant has allegedly violated the Act, Commission order, or Commission rule in question, including a full identification or description of the communications, transmissions, services, or other carrier conduct complained of and the nature of any injury allegedly sustained by the complainant. Assertions based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the plaintiff’s belief and why the complainant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the defendant or any other source;

(6) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the complaint;

(7) The relief sought, including recovery of damages and the amount of damages claimed, if known;

(8) Certification that the complainant has, in good faith, discussed or attempted to discuss the possibility of settlement with each defendant prior to the filing of the formal complaint. Such certification shall include a statement that, prior to the filing of the complaint, the complainant mailed a certified letter outlining the allegations that form the basis of the complaint it anticipated filing with the Commission to the defendant carrier or one of the defendant’s registered agents for service of process that invited a response within a reasonable period of time and a brief summary of all additional steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the formal complaint. If no additional steps were taken, such certificate shall state the reason(s) why the complainant believed such steps would be fruitless;

(9) Whether a separate action has been filed with the Commission, any court, or other government agency that is based on the same claim or same set of facts, in whole or in part, or whether the complaint seeks prospective relief identical to the relief proposed or at issue in a notice-and-comment proceeding that is concurrent before the Commission;

(10) An information designation containing:

(i) The name, address, and position of each individual believed to have first-hand knowledge of the facts alleged.
with particularity in the complaint, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge:

(ii) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control, that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the complaint. Such description shall include for each document:

(A) The date it was prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;
(B) The author, preparer, or other source;
(C) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);
(D) Its physical location; and
(E) A description of its relevance to the matters contained in the complaint; and

(iii) A complete description of the manner in which the complainant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(11) Copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control, upon which the complainant relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in the complaint;

(12) A completed Formal Complaint Intake Form;

(13) A declaration, under penalty of perjury, by the complainant or complainant’s counsel describing the amount, method, and the complainant’s 10-digit FCC Registration Number, if any;

(14) A certificate of service; and

(15) A FCC Registration Number is required under part 1, subpart W. Submission of a complaint without the FCC Registration Number as required by part 1, subpart W will result in dismissal of the complaint.

(b) The following format may be used in cases to which it is applicable, with such modifications as the circumstances may render necessary:

Before the Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554
In the matter of
Complainant,
v.
Defendant.
File No. (To be inserted by the Enforcement Bureau)

Complaint

To: The Commission.
The complainant (here insert full name of each complainant and, if a corporation, the corporate title of such complainant) shows that:

(1) (Here state post office address, and telephone number of each complainant).

(2) (Here insert the name, and, to the extent known, address and telephone number of defendants).

(3) (Here insert fully and clearly the specific act or thing complained of, together with such facts as are necessary to give a full understanding of the matter, including relevant legal and documentary support).

Wherefore, complainant asks (here state specifically the relief desired).

(Date)

(Name of each complainant)

(Name, address, and telephone number of attorney, if any)

(c) The complainant may petition the staff, pursuant to § 1.3 of this chapter, for a waiver of any of the requirements of this section. Such waiver may be granted for good cause shown.

(d) Supplemental complaints.

(1) Supplemental complaints filed pursuant to §14.39 shall conform to the requirements set out in this section and §14.38 of this subpart, except that the requirements in §§14.36(b), 14.39 (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(8), (a)(9), (a)(12), and (a)(13) of this subpart shall not apply to such supplemental complaints;

(2) In addition, supplemental complaints filed pursuant to §14.39 of this subpart shall contain a complete statement of facts which, if proven true, would support complainant’s calculation of damages for each category of damages for which recovery is sought. All material facts must be supported, pursuant to the requirements of §14.38(c) of this subpart and paragraph (a)(11) of this section, by relevant affidavits and other documentation.
statement of facts shall include a detailed explanation of the matters relied upon, including a full identification or description of the communications, transmissions, services, or other matters relevant to the calculation of damages and the nature of any injury allegedly sustained by the complainant. Assertions based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the complainant’s belief and why the complainant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the defendant or any other source;

(3) Supplemental complaints filed pursuant to §14.39 of this subpart shall contain a certification that the complainant has, in good faith, discussed or attempted to discuss the possibility of settlement with respect to damages for which recovery is sought with each defendant prior to the filing of the supplemental complaint. Such certification shall include a statement that, no later than 30 days after the release of the liability order, the complainant mailed a certified letter to the primary individual who represented the defendant carrier during the initial complaint proceeding outlining the allegations that form the basis of the supplemental complaint it anticipates filing with the Commission and inviting a response from the carrier within a reasonable period of time. The certification shall also contain a brief summary of all additional steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the supplemental complaint. If no additional steps were taken, such certification shall state the reason(s) why the complainant believed such steps would be fruitless.

§ 14.40 Damages.

(a) A complaint against a common carrier may seek damages. If a complainant wishes to recover damages, the complaint must contain a clear and unequivocal request for damages.

(b) If a complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in the same proceeding as the determinations of liability and prospective relief, the complaint must contain the allegations and information required by paragraph (h) of this section.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, in any proceeding to which no statutory deadline applies, if the Commission decides that a determination of damages would best be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief are made, the Commission may at any time order that the initial proceeding will determine only liability and prospective relief, and that a separate, subsequent proceeding initiated in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section will determine damages.

(d) If a complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief are made, the complainant must:

(1) Comply with paragraph (a) of this section, and

(2) State clearly and unequivocally that the complainant wishes a determination of damages to be made in a proceeding that is separate from and subsequent to the proceeding in which the determinations of liability and prospective relief will be made.

(e) If a complainant proceeds pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, or if the Commission invokes its authority under paragraph (c) of this section, the complainant may initiate a separate proceeding to obtain a determination of damages by filing a supplemental complaint that complies with §14.39(d) of this subpart and paragraph (h) of this section within sixty days after public notice (as defined in §1.4(b) of this chapter) of a decision that contains a finding of liability on the merits of the original complaint.

(f) If a complainant files a supplemental complaint for damages in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, the supplemental complaint shall be deemed, for statutory limitations purposes, to relate back to the date of the original complaint.

(g) Where a complainant chooses to seek the recovery of damages upon a supplemental complaint in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, the Commission will resolve the separate, preceding liability
complaint within any applicable complaint resolution deadlines contained in the Act.

(h) In all cases in which recovery of damages is sought, it shall be the responsibility of the complainant to include, within either the complaint or supplemental complaint for damages filed in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, either:

(1) A computation of each and every category of damages for which recovery is sought, along with an identification of all relevant documents and materials or such other evidence to be used by the complainant to determine the amount of such damages; or

(2) An explanation of:

(i) The information not in the possession of the complaining party that is necessary to develop a detailed computation of damages;

(ii) Why such information is unavailable to the complaining party;

(iii) The factual basis the complainant has for believing that such evidence of damages exists;

(iv) A detailed outline of the methodology that would be used to create a computation of damages with such evidence.

(i) Where a complainant files a supplemental complaint for damages in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, the following procedures may apply:

(1) Issues concerning the amount, if any, of damages may be either designated by the Enforcement Bureau for hearing before, or, if the parties agree, submitted for mediation to, a Commission Administrative Law Judge. Such Administrative Law Judge shall be chosen in the following manner:

(i) By agreement of the parties and the Chief Administrative Law Judge; or

(ii) In the absence of such agreement, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall designate the Administrative Law Judge.

(2) The Commission may, in its discretion, order the defendant either to post a bond for, or deposit into an interest bearing escrow account, a sum equal to the amount of damages which the Commission finds, upon preliminary investigation, is likely to be ordered after the issue of damages is fully litigated, or some lesser sum which may be appropriate, provided the Commission finds that the grant of this relief is favored on balance upon consideration of the following factors:

(i) The complainant’s potential irreparable injury in the absence of such deposit;

(ii) The extent to which damages can be accurately calculated;

(iii) The balance of the hardships between the complainant and the defendant; and

(iv) Whether public interest considerations favor the posting of the bond or ordering of the deposit.

(3) The Commission may, in its discretion, suspend ongoing damages proceedings for fourteen days, to provide the parties with a time within which to pursue settlement negotiations and/or alternative dispute resolution procedures.

(4) The Commission may, in its discretion, end adjudication of damages with a determination of the sufficiency of a damages computation method or formula. No such method or formula shall contain a provision to offset any claim of the defendant against the complainant. The parties shall negotiate in good faith to reach an agreement on the exact amount of damages pursuant to the Commission-mandated method or formula. Within thirty days of the release date of the damages order, parties shall submit jointly to the Commission either:

(i) A statement detailing the parties’ agreement as to the amount of damages;

(ii) A statement that the parties are continuing to negotiate in good faith and a request that the parties be given an extension of time to continue negotiations; or

(iii) A statement detailing the bases for the continuing dispute and the reasons why no agreement can be reached.

(j) Except where otherwise indicated, the rules governing initial formal complaint proceedings govern supplemental formal complaint proceedings, as well.
§ 14.41 Joinder of complainants and causes of action.

(a) Two or more complainants may join in one complaint if their respective causes of action are against the same defendant and concern substantially the same facts and alleged violation of the Communications Act.

(b) Two or more grounds of complaint involving the same principle, subject, or statement of facts may be included in one complaint, but should be separately stated and numbered.

§ 14.42 Answers.

(a) Any defendant upon whom copy of a formal complaint is served shall answer such complaint in the manner prescribed under this section within twenty days of service of the formal complaint by the complainant, unless otherwise directed by the Commission.

(b) The answer shall advise the complainant and the Commission fully and completely of the nature of any defense, and shall respond specifically to all material allegations of the complaint. Every effort shall be made to narrow the issues in the answer. The defendant shall state concisely its defense to each claim asserted, admit or deny the averments on which the complainant relies, and state in detail the basis for admitting or denying such averment. General denials are prohibited. Denials based on information and belief are expressly prohibited unless made in good faith and accompanied by an affidavit explaining the basis for the defendant’s belief and why the defendant could not reasonably ascertain the facts from the complainant or any other source. If the defendant is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of an averment, the defendant shall so state and this has the effect of a denial. When a defendant intends in good faith to deny only part of an averment, the defendant shall specify so much of it as is true and shall deny only the remainder. The defendant may deny the allegations of the complaint as specific denials of either designated averments or paragraphs.

(c) The answer shall contain proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the answer.

(d) Averments in a complaint or supplemental complaint filed pursuant to §§14.38 and 14.39 of this subpart are deemed to be admitted when not denied in the answer.

(e) Affirmative defenses to allegations contained in the complaint shall be specifically captioned as such and presented separately from any denials made in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) The answer shall include an information designation containing:

(1) The name, address, and position of each individual believed to have firsthand knowledge of the facts alleged with particularity in the answer, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge;

(2) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things in the defendant’s possession, custody, or control, that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the answer. Such description shall include for each document:

(i) The date it was prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;

(ii) The author, preparer, or other source;

(iii) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);

(iv) Its physical location; and

(v) A description of its relevance to the matters in dispute.

(3) A complete description of the manner in which the defendant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information.

(g) The answer shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things in the defendant’s possession, custody, or control, upon which the defendant relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in the answer.

(h) The answer shall contain certification that the defendant has, in good
Federal Communications Commission

§ 14.45

faith, discussed or attempted to discuss, the possibility of settlement with the complainant prior to the filing of the formal complaint. Such certification shall include a brief summary of all steps taken to resolve the dispute prior to the filing of the formal complaint. If no such steps were taken, such certificate shall state the reason(s) why the defendant believed such steps would be fruitless;

(i) The defendant may petition the staff, pursuant to §1.3 of this chapter, for a waiver of any of the requirements of this section. Such waiver may be granted for good cause shown.

§ 14.43 Cross-complaints and counterclaims.

Cross-complaints seeking any relief within the jurisdiction of the Commission against any party (complainant or defendant) to that proceeding are expressly prohibited. Any claim that might otherwise meet the requirements of a cross-complaint may be filed as a separate complaint in accordance with §§14.38 through 14.40 of this subpart. For purposes of this subpart, the term “cross-complaint” shall include counterclaims.

§ 14.44 Replies.

(a) Within three days after service of an answer containing affirmative defenses presented in accordance with the requirements of §14.42(e) of this subpart, a complainant may file and serve a reply containing statements of relevant, material facts and legal arguments that shall be responsive to only those specific factual allegations and legal arguments made by the defendant in support of its affirmative defenses. Replies which contain other allegations or arguments will not be accepted or considered by the Commission.

(b) Failure to reply to an affirmative defense shall be deemed an admission of such affirmative defense and of any facts supporting such affirmative defense that are not specifically contradicted in the complaint.

(c) The reply shall contain proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and legal analysis relevant to the claims and arguments set forth in the reply.

(d) The reply shall include an information designation containing:

(1) The name, address and position of each individual believed to have firsthand knowledge about the facts alleged with particularity in the reply, along with a description of the facts within any such individual’s knowledge.

(2) A description of all documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control that are relevant to the facts alleged with particularity in the reply. Such description shall include for each document:

(i) The date prepared, mailed, transmitted, or otherwise disseminated;

(ii) The author, preparer, or other source;

(iii) The recipient(s) or intended recipient(s);

(iv) Its physical location; and

(v) A description of its relevance to the matters in dispute.

(3) A complete description of the manner in which the complainant identified all persons with information and designated all documents, data compilations and tangible things as being relevant to the dispute, including, but not limited to, identifying the individual(s) that conducted the information search and the criteria used to identify such persons, documents, data compilations, tangible things, and information;

(e) The reply shall attach copies of all affidavits, documents, data compilations and tangible things in the complainant’s possession, custody, or control upon which the complainant relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in the reply.

(f) The complainant may petition the staff, pursuant to §1.3 of this chapter, for a waiver of any of the requirements of this section. Such waiver may be granted for good cause shown.

§ 14.45 Motions.

(a) A request to the Commission for an order shall be by written motion, stating with particularity the grounds and authority therefor, and setting forth the relief or order sought.

(b) All dispositive motions shall contain proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, with supporting legal analysis, relevant to the contents of
the pleading. Motions to compel discovery must contain a certification by the moving party that a good faith attempt to resolve the dispute was made prior to filing the motion. All facts relied upon in motions must be supported by documentation or affidavits pursuant to the requirements of §14.38(c) of this subpart, except for those facts of which official notice may be taken.

(c) The moving party shall provide a proposed order for adoption, which appropriately incorporates the basis therefor, including proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law relevant to the pleading. The proposed order shall be clearly marked as a “Proposed Order.” The proposed order shall be submitted both as a hard copy and on computer disk in accordance with the requirements of §14.51(d) of this subpart. Where appropriate, the proposed order format should conform to that of a reported FCC order.

(d) Oppositions to any motion shall be accompanied by a proposed order for adoption, which appropriately incorporates the basis therefor, including proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law relevant to the pleading. The proposed order shall be clearly captioned as a “Proposed Order.” The proposed order shall be submitted both as a hard copy and on computer disk in accordance with the requirements of §14.51(d) of this subpart. Where appropriate, the proposed order format should conform to that of a reported FCC order.

(e) Oppositions to motions may be filed and served within five business days after the motion is filed and served and not after. Oppositions shall be limited to the specific issues and allegations contained in such motion; when a motion is incorporated in an answer to a complaint, the opposition to such motion shall not address any issues presented in the answer that are not also specifically raised in the motion. Failure to oppose any motion may constitute grounds for granting of the motion.

(f) No reply may be filed to an opposition to a motion.

(g) Motions seeking an order that the allegations in the complaint be made more definite and certain are prohibited.

(h) Amendments or supplements to complaints to add new claims or requests for relief are prohibited. Parties are responsible, however, for the continuing accuracy and completeness of all information and supporting authority furnished in a pending complaint proceeding as required under §14.38(g) of this subpart.

§ 14.46 Formal complaints not stating a cause of action; defective pleadings.

(a) Any document purporting to be a formal complaint which does not state a cause of action under the Communications Act or a Commission rule or order will be dismissed. In such case, any amendment or supplement to such document will be considered a new filing which must be made within the statutory periods of limitations of actions contained in section 415 of the Communications Act.

(b) Any other pleading filed in a formal complaint proceeding not in conformity with the requirements of the applicable rules in this part may be deemed defective. In such case the Commission may strike the pleading or request that specified defects be corrected and that proper pleadings be filed with the Commission and served on all parties within a prescribed time as a condition to being made a part of the record in the proceeding.

§ 14.47 Discovery.

(a) A complainant may file with the Commission and serve on a defendant, concurrently with its complaint, a request for up to ten written interrogatories. A defendant may file with the Commission and serve on a complainant, during the period starting with the service of the defendant’s answer, a request for up to five written interrogatories. Subparts of any interrogatory will be counted as separate interrogatories for purposes of compliance with this limit. Requests for interrogatories filed and served pursuant to this procedure may be used to seek discovery of any non-
privileged matter that is relevant to the material facts in dispute in the pending proceeding, provided, however, that requests for interrogatories filed and served by a complainant after service of the defendant’s answer shall be limited in scope to specific factual allegations made by the defendant in support of its affirmative defenses. This procedure may not be employed for the purpose of delay, harassment or obtaining information that is beyond the scope of permissible inquiry related to the material facts in dispute in the pending proceeding.

(b) Requests for interrogatories filed and served pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall contain a listing of the interrogatories requested and an explanation of why the information sought in each interrogatory is both necessary to the resolution of the dispute and not available from any other source.

(c) A responding party shall file with the Commission and serve on the propounding party any opposition and objections to the requests for interrogatories as follows:

(1) By the defendant, within ten calendar days of service of the requests for interrogatories served simultaneously with the complaint and within five calendar days of the requests for interrogatories served following service of the answer;
(2) By the complainant, within five calendar days of service of the requests for interrogatories; and
(3) In no event less than three calendar days prior to the initial status conference as provided for in §14.50(a) of this subpart.

(d) Commission staff will consider the requests for interrogatories, properly filed and served pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, along with any objections or oppositions thereto, properly filed and served pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, at the initial status conference, as provided for in §14.50(a)(5) of this subpart, and at that time determine the interrogatories, if any, to which parties shall respond, and set the schedule of such response.

(e) The interrogatories ordered to be answered pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section are to be answered separately and fully in writing under oath or affirmation by the party served, or if such party is a public or private corporation or partnership or association, by any officer or agent who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. The answers shall be signed by the person making them. The answers shall be filed with the Commission and served on the propounding party.

(f) A propounding party asserting that a responding party has provided an inadequate or insufficient response to a Commission-ordered discovery request may file a motion to compel within ten days of the service of such response, or as otherwise directed by Commission staff, pursuant to the requirements of §14.45 of this subpart.

(g) The Commission may, in its discretion, require parties to provide documents to the Commission in a scanned or other electronic format that provides:

(1) Indexing by useful identifying information about the documents; and
(2) Technology that allows staff to annotate the index so as to make the format an efficient means of reviewing the documents.

(h) The Commission may allow additional discovery, including, but not limited to, document production, depositions and/or additional interrogatories. In its discretion, the Commission may modify the scope, means and scheduling of discovery in light of the needs of a particular case and the requirements of applicable statutory deadlines.

§ 14.48 Confidentiality of information produced or exchanged by the parties.

(a) Any materials generated in the course of a formal complaint proceeding may be designated as proprietary by that party if the party believes in good faith that the materials fall within an exemption to disclosure contained in the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9). Any party asserting confidentiality for such materials shall so indicate by clearly marking each page, or portion thereof, for which a proprietary designation is claimed. If a proprietary designation is challenged, the
§ 14.49 Other required written submissions.

(a) The Commission may, in its discretion, or upon a party’s motion showing good cause, require the parties to file briefs summarizing the facts and issues presented in the pleadings and other record evidence. 

(b) Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, all briefs shall include all legal and factual claims and defenses previously set forth in the complaint, answer, or any other pleading submitted in the proceeding. Claims and defenses previously made but not reflected in the briefs will be deemed abandoned. The Commission may, in its discretion, limit the scope of any briefs to certain subjects or issues. A party shall attach to its brief copies of all documents, data compilations, tangible things, and affidavits upon which such party relies or intends to rely to support the facts alleged and legal arguments made in its brief and such brief shall contain a full explanation of how each attachment is relevant to the issues and matters in dispute. All such attachments to a brief shall be documents, data compilations or tangible things, or affidavits made by persons, that were identified by any party in its information designations filed pursuant to §§ 14.39(a)(10)(i), (a)(10)(ii), 14.27(f)(1), (f)(2), and 14.44(d)(1), (d)(2) of this subpart. Any other supporting documentation or affidavits that are attached to a brief must be accompanied by a full explanation of the relevance of such materials and why such materials were not identified in the information designations. These briefs shall contain the proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law which the filing party is urging the Commission to adopt, with specific citation to the record, and supporting relevant authority and analysis.

(c) In cases in which discovery is not conducted, absent an order by the Commission that briefs be filed, parties may not submit briefs. If the Commission does authorize the filing of briefs...
§ 14.50 Status conference.

(a) In any complaint proceeding, the Commission may, in its discretion, direct the attorneys and/or the parties to appear before it for a status conference. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, an initial status conference shall take place, at the time and place designated by the Commission, ten business days after the date the answer is due to be filed. A status conference may include discussion of:

1. Simplification or narrowing of the issues;
2. The necessity for or desirability of additional pleadings or evidentiary submissions;
3. Obtaining admissions of fact or stipulations between the parties as to any or all of the matters in controversy;
4. Settlement of all or some of the matters in controversy by agreement of the parties;
5. Whether discovery is necessary and, if so, the scope, type and schedule for such discovery;
6. The schedule for the remainder of the case and the dates for any further status conferences; and
7. Such other matters that may aid in the disposition of the complaint.

(b)(1) Parties shall meet and confer prior to the initial status conference to discuss:

(i) Settlement prospects;
(ii) Discovery;
(iii) Issues in dispute;
(iv) Schedules for pleadings;
(v) Joint statement of stipulated facts, disputed facts, and key legal issues; and
(2) Parties shall submit a joint statement of all proposals agreed to and disputes remaining as a result of such meeting to Commission staff at least two business days prior to the scheduled initial status conference.

(c) In addition to the initial status conference referenced in paragraph (a) of this section, any party may also request that a conference be held at any time after the complaint has been filed.

(d) During a status conference, the Commission staff may issue oral rulings pertaining to a variety of interlocutory matters relevant to the conduct of a formal complaint proceeding including, inter alia, procedural matters, discovery, and the submission of briefs or other evidentiary materials.

(e) Parties may make, upon written notice to the Commission and all attending parties at least three business days prior to the status conference, an audio recording of the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings. Alternatively, upon agreement among all...
§ 14.51 Attending parties and written notice to the Commission at least three business days prior to the status conference, the parties may make an audio recording of, or use a stenographer to transcribe, the oral presentations and exchanges between and among the participating parties, insofar as such communications are “on-the-record” as determined by the Commission staff, as well as the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings. A complete transcript of any audio recording or stenographic transcription shall be filed with the Commission as part of the record, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (f)(2) of this section. The parties shall make all necessary arrangements for the use of a stenographer and the cost of transcription, absent agreement to the contrary, will be shared equally by all parties that agree to make the record of the status conference.

(f) The parties in attendance, unless otherwise directed, shall either:

1. Submit a joint proposed order memorializing the oral rulings made during the conference to the Commission by 5:30 p.m., Eastern Time, on the business day following the date of the status conference, or as otherwise directed by Commission staff. In the event the parties in attendance cannot reach agreement as to the rulings that were made, the joint proposed order shall include the rulings on which the parties agree, and each party’s alternative proposed rulings for those rulings on which they cannot agree. Commission staff will review and make revisions, if necessary, prior to signing and filing the submission as part of the record. The proposed order shall be submitted both as hard copy and on computer disk in accordance with the requirements of §14.51(d) of this subpart; or

2. Pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section, submit to the Commission by 5:30 p.m., Eastern Time, on the third business day following the status conference or as otherwise directed by Commission staff either:

   (i) A transcript of the audio recording of the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings;

   (ii) A transcript of the audio recording of the oral presentations and exchanges between and among the participating parties, insofar as such communications are “on-the-record” as determined by the Commission staff, and the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings; or

   (iii) A stenographic transcript of the oral presentations and exchanges between and among the participating parties, insofar as such communications are “on-the-record” as determined by the Commission staff, and the Commission staff’s summary of its oral rulings.

(g) Status conferences will be scheduled by the Commission staff at such time and place as it may designate to be conducted in person or by telephone conference call.

(h) The failure of any attorney or party, following reasonable notice, to appear at a scheduled conference will be deemed a waiver by that party and will not preclude the Commission staff from conferring with those parties and/or counsel present.

§ 14.51 Specifications as to pleadings, briefs, and other documents; subscription.

(a) All papers filed in any formal complaint proceeding must be drawn in conformity with the requirements of §§1.49 and 1.50 of this chapter.

(b) All averments of claims or defenses in complaints and answers shall be made in numbered paragraphs. The contents of each paragraph shall be limited as far as practicable to a statement of a single set of circumstances. Each claim founded on a separate transaction or occurrence and each affirmative defense shall be separately stated to facilitate the clear presentation of the matters set forth.

(c) The original of all pleadings and other submissions filed by any party shall be signed by the party, or by the party’s attorney. The signing party shall include in the document his or her address, telephone number, facsimile number and the date on which the document was signed. Copies should be conformed to the original. Unless specifically required by rule or statute, pleadings need not be verified. The signature of an attorney or party shall be a certificate that the attorney or party has read the pleading, motion, or other paper; that to the best of his
or her knowledge, information, and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, it is well grounded in fact and is warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law; and that it is not interposed solely for purposes of delay or for any other improper purpose.

(d) All proposed orders shall be submitted both as hard copies and on computer disk formatted to be compatible with the Commission’s computer system and using the Commission’s current word processing software. Each disk should be submitted in “read only” mode. Each disk should be clearly labeled with the party’s name, proceeding, type of pleading, and date of submission. Each disk should be accompanied by a cover letter. Parties who have submitted copies of tariffs or reports with their hard copies need not include such tariffs or reports on the disk. Upon showing of good cause, the Commission may waive the requirements of this paragraph.

§ 14.52 Copies; service; separate filings against multiple defendants.

(a) Complaints may generally be brought against only one named defendant; such actions may not be brought against multiple defendants unless the defendants are commonly owned or controlled, are alleged to have acted in concert, are alleged to be jointly liable to complainant, or the complaint concerns common questions of law or fact. Complaints may, however, be consolidated by the Commission for disposition.

(b) The complainant shall file an original copy of the complaint and, on the same day:

(1) File three copies of the complaint with the Office of the Commission Secretary;

(2) Serve two copies on the Enforcement Bureau; and

(3) If a complaint is addressed against multiple defendants, file three copies of the complaint with the Office of the Commission Secretary for each additional defendant.

(c) Generally, a separate file is set up for each defendant. An original plus two copies shall be filed of all pleadings and documents, other than the complaint, for each file number assigned.

(d) The complainant shall serve the complaint by hand delivery on either the named defendant or one of the named defendant’s registered agents for service of process on the same date that the complaint is filed with the Commission in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) Upon receipt of the complaint by the Commission, the Commission shall promptly send, by facsimile transmission to each defendant named in the complaint, notice of the filing of the complaint. The Commission shall send, by regular U.S. mail delivery, to each defendant named in the complaint, a copy of the complaint. The Commission shall additionally send, by regular U.S. mail to all parties, a schedule detailing the date the answer will be due and the date, time and location of the initial status conference.

(f) All subsequent pleadings and briefs filed in any formal complaint proceeding, as well as all letters, documents or other written submissions, shall be served by the filing party on the attorney of record for each party to the proceeding, or, where a party is not represented by an attorney, each party to the proceeding either by hand delivery, overnight delivery, or by facsimile transmission followed by regular U.S. mail delivery, together with a proof of such service in accordance with the requirements of §1.47(g) of this chapter. Service is deemed effective as follows:

(1) Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient by 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served that day. Service by hand delivery that is delivered to the office of the recipient after 5:30 p.m., local time of the recipient, on a business day will be deemed served on the following business day;

(2) Service by overnight delivery will be deemed served the business day following the day it is accepted for overnight delivery by a reputable overnight delivery service such as, or comparable to, the US Postal Service Express Mail, United Parcel Service or Federal Express; or
§ 14.60 Applicability.

(a) This subpart E shall apply to a manufacturer of a telephone used with public mobile services (as such term is defined in 47 U.S.C. 710(b)(4)(B)) that includes an Internet browser in such telephone that is offered for sale or otherwise distributed in interstate commerce, or a provider of mobile services that arranges for the inclusion of a browser in telephones to sell or otherwise distribute to customers in interstate commerce.

(b) Only the following enumerated provisions contained in this part 14 shall apply to this subpart E:

(1) The limitations contained in §14.2 shall apply to this subpart E.

(2) The definitions contained in §14.10 shall apply to this subpart E.

(3) The product design, development and evaluation provisions contained in §14.20(b) shall apply to this subpart E.

(4) The information, documentation, and training provisions contained in §14.20(d) shall apply to this subpart E.

(5) The performance objectives provisions contained in §14.21(a), (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iii), (b)(2)(i), (b)(2)(ii), (b)(2)(iii), (b)(2)(vii), and (c) shall apply to this subpart E.

(6) All of subpart D shall apply to this subpart E.

§ 14.61 Obligations with respect to Internet browsers built into mobile phones.

(a) Accessibility. If on or after October 8, 2013 a manufacturer of a telephone used with public mobile services includes an Internet browser in such telephone, or if a provider of mobile service arranges for the inclusion of a browser in telephones to sell to customers, the manufacturer or provider shall ensure that the functions of the included browser (including the ability to launch the browser) are accessible to and usable by individuals who are blind or have a visual impairment, unless doing so is not achievable, except that this subpart shall not impose any requirement on such manufacturer or provider—

(1) To make accessible or usable any Internet browser other than a browser that such manufacturer or provider includes or arranges to include in the telephone; or

(2) To make Internet content, applications, or services accessible or usable (other than enabling individuals with disabilities to use an included browser to access such content, applications, or services).

(b) Industry flexibility. A manufacturer or provider may satisfy the requirements of this subpart with respect to such telephone or services by—

(1) Ensuring that the telephone or services that such manufacturer or provider offers is accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities without the use of third-party applications, peripheral devices, software, hardware, or customer premises equipment; or

(2) Using third-party applications, peripheral devices, software, hardware, or customer premises equipment that is available to the consumer at nominal cost and that individuals with disabilities can access.
PART 15—RADIO FREQUENCY DEVICES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
15.1 Scope of this part.
15.3 Definitions.
15.5 General conditions of operation.
15.7 [Reserved]
15.9 Prohibition against eavesdropping.
15.11 Cross reference.
15.13 Incidental radiators.
15.15 General technical requirements.
15.17 Susceptibility to interference.
15.19 Labelling requirements.
15.21 Information to user.
15.23 Home-built devices.
15.25 Kits.
15.27 Special accessories.
15.29 Inspection by the Commission.
15.31 Measurement standards.
15.32 Test procedures for CPU boards and computer power supplies.
15.33 Frequency range of radiated measurements.
15.35 Measurement detector functions and bandwidths.
15.37 Transition provisions for compliance with the rules.
15.38 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart B—Unintentional Radiators

15.101 Equipment authorization of unintentional radiators.
15.102 CPU boards and power supplies used in personal computers.
15.103 Exempted devices.
15.105 Information to the user.
15.107 Conducted limits.
15.109 Radiated emission limits.
15.111 Antenna power conduction limits for receivers.
15.113 Power line carrier systems.
15.115 TV interface devices, including cable system terminal devices.
15.117 TV broadcast receivers.
15.118 Cable ready consumer electronics equipment.
15.119 [Reserved]
15.120 Program blocking technology requirements for television receivers.
15.121 Scanning receivers and frequency converters used with scanning receivers.
15.122 [Reserved]
15.123 Labeling of digital cable ready products.

Subpart C—Intentional Radiators

15.201 Equipment authorization requirement.
15.202 Certified operating frequency range.
15.203 Antenna requirement.
15.204 External radio frequency power amplifiers and antenna modifications.
15.205 Restricted bands of operation.
15.207 Conducted limits.
15.209 Radiated emission limits; general requirements.
15.211 Tunnel radio systems.
15.212 Modular transmitters.
15.213 Cable locating equipment.
15.214 Cordless telephones.

RADIATED EMISSION LIMITS, ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

15.215 Additional provisions to the general radiated emission limitations.
15.217 Operation in the band 160–190 kHz.
15.219 Operation in the band 510–1705 kHz.
15.221 Operation in the band 525–1705 kHz.
15.223 Operation in the band 1.705–10 MHz.
15.225 Operation within the band 13.110–14.010 MHz.
15.227 Operation within the band 26.96–27.28 MHz.
15.229 Operation within the band 40.66–40.70 MHz.
15.231 Periodic operation in the band 40.66–40.70 MHz and above 70 MHz.
15.233 Operation within the bands 43.71–44.49 MHz, 46.75–49.51 MHz and 49.66–50.0 MHz.
15.235 Operation within the band 49.82–49.90 MHz.
15.236 Operation of wireless microphones in the bands 54–72 MHz, 76–88 MHz, 174–216 MHz, 470–608 MHz and 614–698 MHz.
15.237 Operation in the band 2435–2465 MHz, 5785–5815 MHz, 10500–10550 MHz, and 24075–24175 MHz.
15.239 Operation in the band 380–400 MHz.
15.240 Operation in the bands 902–928 MHz, 2435–2465 MHz, 5785–5815 MHz, 10500–10550 MHz, and 24075–24175 MHz.
15.242 Operation within the bands 174–216 MHz and 470–668 MHz.
15.243 Operation in the band 890–940 MHz.
15.245 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2435–2465 MHz, 5785–5815 MHz, 10500–10550 MHz, and 24075–24175 MHz.
15.247 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, and 5725–5850 MHz.
15.249 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, 5725–5875 MHz, and 24.0–24.25 GHz.
15.250 Operation of wideband systems within the band 5925–7250 MHz.
15.252 Operation of wideband vehicular radar systems within the bands 16.2–17.7 GHz and 23.12–29.0 GHz.
15.253 Operation within the bands 46.7–46.9 GHz and 76.0–77.0 GHz.
15.255 Operation within the band 57–64 GHz.
15.256 Operation of level probing radars within the bands 5.925–7.250 GHz, 24.05–29.90 GHz, and 75–85 GHz.
15.257 Operation within the band 92–95 GHz.
\section*{Subpart D—Unlicensed Personal Communications Service Devices}

15.301 Scope.
15.303 Definitions.
15.305 Equipment authorization requirement.
15.307 [Reserved]
15.309 Cross reference.
15.313 Measurement procedures.
15.315 Conducted limits.
15.317 Antenna requirement.
15.319 General technical requirements.
15.321 [Reserved]
15.323 Specific requirements for devices operating in the 1920–1930 MHz band.

\section*{Subpart E—Unlicensed National Information Infrastructure Devices}

15.401 Scope.
15.403 Definitions.
15.405 Cross reference.
15.407 General technical requirements.

\section*{Subpart F—Ultra-Wideband Operation}

15.501 Scope.
15.503 Definitions.
15.505 Cross reference.
15.507 Marketing of UWB equipment.
15.509 Technical requirements for ground penetrating radars and wall imaging systems.
15.510 Technical requirements for through D-wall imaging systems.
15.511 Technical requirements for surveillance systems.
15.513 Technical requirements for medical imaging systems.
15.515 Technical requirements for vehicular radar systems.
15.517 Technical requirements for indoor UWB systems.
15.519 Technical requirements for hand held UWB systems.
15.521 Technical requirements applicable to all UWB devices.
15.523 Measurement procedures.
15.525 Coordination requirements.

\section*{Subpart G—Access Broadband Over Power Line (Access BPL)}

15.601 Scope.
15.603 Definitions.
15.605 Cross reference.
15.607 Equipment authorization of Access BPL equipment.
15.609 Marketing of Access BPL equipment.
15.611 General technical requirements.
15.613 Measurement procedures.
15.615 General administrative requirements.

\section*{Subpart H—White Space Devices}

15.701 Scope.
15.703 Definitions.

\section*{Subpart A—General}

\subsection*{15.1 Scope of this part.}

(a) This part sets out the regulations under which an intentional, unintentional, or incidental radiator may be operated without an individual license. It also contains the technical specifications, administrative requirements and other conditions relating to the marketing of part 15 devices.

(b) The operation of an intentional or unintentional radiator that is not in accordance with the regulations in this part must be licensed pursuant to the provisions of section 301 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, unless otherwise exempted from the licensing requirements elsewhere in this chapter.

(c) Unless specifically exempted, the operation or marketing of an intentional or unintentional radiator that is not in compliance with the administrative and technical provisions in this part, including prior Commission authorization or verification, as appropriate, is prohibited under section 302 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and subpart I of part 2 of this chapter. The equipment authorization and verification procedures are detailed in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

\subsection*{15.3 Definitions.}

(a) \textit{Auditory assistance device.} An intentional radiator used to provide auditory assistance communications (including but not limited to applications such as assistive listening, auricular training, audio description for the
blind, and simultaneous language translation) for:

1. Persons with disabilities: In the context of part 15 rules (47 CFR part 15), the term “disability,” with respect to the individual, has the meaning given to it by section 3(2)(A) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102(2)(A)), i.e., a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individuals;

2. Persons who require language translation;

3. Persons who may otherwise benefit from auditory assistance communications in places of public gatherings, such as a church, theater, auditorium, or educational institution.

(b) Biomedical telemetry device. An intentional radiator used to transmit measurements of either human or animal biomedical phenomena to a receiver.

(c) Cable input selector switch. A transfer switch that is intended as a means to alternate between the reception of broadcast signals via connection to an antenna and the reception of cable television service.

(d) Cable locating equipment. An intentional radiator used intermittently by trained operators to locate buried cables, lines, pipes, and similar structures or elements. Operation entails coupling a radio frequency signal onto the cable, pipes, etc. and using a receiver to detect the location of that structure or element.

(e) Cable system terminal device (CSTD). A TV interface device that serves, as its primary function, to connect a cable system operated under part 76 of this chapter to a TV broadcast receiver or other subscriber premise equipment. Any device which functions as a CSTD in one of its operating modes must comply with the technical requirements for such devices when operating in that mode.

(f) Carrier current system. A system, or part of a system, that transmits radio frequency energy by conduction over the electric power lines. A carrier current system can be designed such that the signals are received by conduction directly from connection to the electric power line (unintentional radiator) or the signals are received over-the-air due to radiation of the radio frequency signals from the electric power lines (intentional radiator).

(g) CB receiver. Any receiver that operates in the Personal Radio Services on frequencies allocated for Citizens Band (CB) Radio Service stations, as well as any receiver provided with a separate band specifically designed to receive the transmissions of CB stations in the Personal Radio Services. This includes the following: (1) A CB receiver sold as a separate unit of equipment; (2) the receiver section of a CB transceiver; (3) a converter to be used with any receiver for the purpose of receiving CB transmissions; and, (4) a multiband receiver that includes a band labelled “CB” or “11-meter” in which such band can be separately selected, except that an Amateur Radio Service receiver that was manufactured prior to January 1, 1960, and which includes an 11-meter band shall not be considered to be a CB receiver.

(h) Class A digital device. A digital device that is marketed for use in a commercial, industrial or business environment, exclusive of a device which is marketed for use by the general public or is intended to be used in the home.

(i) Class B digital device. A digital device that is marketed for use in a residential environment notwithstanding use in commercial, business and industrial environments. Examples of such devices include, but are not limited to, personal computers, calculators, and similar electronic devices that are marketed for use by the general public.

Note: The responsible party may also qualify a device intended to be marketed in a commercial, business or industrial environment as a Class B device, and in fact is encouraged to do so, provided the device complies with the technical specifications for a Class B digital device. In the event that a particular type of device has been found to repeatedly cause harmful interference to radio communications, the Commission may classify such a digital device as a Class B digital device, regardless of its intended use.

(j) Cordless telephone system. A system consisting of two transceivers, one a base station that connects to the public switched telephone network and the other a mobile handset unit that communicates directly with the base station. Transmissions from the mobile unit are received by the base station...
§ 15.3

and then placed on the public switched telephone network. Information received from the switched telephone network is transmitted by the base station to the mobile unit.

NOTE: The Domestic Public Cellular Radio Telecommunications Service is considered to be part of the switched telephone network. In addition, intercom and paging operations are permitted provided these are not intended to be the primary modes of operation.

(k) Digital device. (Previously defined as a computing device). An unintentional radiator (device or system) that generates and uses timing signals or pulses at a rate in excess of 9,000 pulses (cycles) per second and uses digital techniques; inclusive of telephone equipment that uses digital techniques or any device or system that generates and uses radio frequency energy for the purpose of performing data processing functions, such as electronic computations, operations, transformations, recording, filing, sorting, storage, retrieval, or transfer. A radio frequency device that is specifically subject to an emanation requirement in any other FCC Rule part or an intentional radiator subject to subpart C of this part contains a digital device is not subject to the standards for digital devices, provided the digital device is used only to enable operation of the radio frequency device and the digital device does not control additional functions or capabilities.

NOTE: Computer terminals and peripherals that are intended to be connected to a computer are digital devices.

(l) Field disturbance sensor. A device that establishes a radio frequency field in its vicinity and detects changes in that field resulting from the movement of persons or objects within its range.

(m) Harmful interference. Any emission, radiation or induction that endangers the functioning of a radio navigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunications service operating in accordance with this chapter.

(n) Incidental radiator. A device that generates radio frequency energy during the course of its operation although the device is not intentionally designed to generate or emit radio frequency energy. Examples of incidental radiators are dc motors, mechanical light switches, etc.

(o) Intentional radiator. A device that intentionally generates and emits radio frequency energy by radiation or induction.

(p) Kit. Any number of electronic parts, usually provided with a schematic diagram or printed circuit board, which, when assembled in accordance with instructions, results in a device subject to the regulations in this part, even if additional parts of any type are required to complete assembly.

(q) Perimeter protection system. A field disturbance sensor that employs RF transmission lines as the radiating source. These RF transmission lines are installed in such a manner that allows the system to detect movement within the protected area.

(r) Peripheral device. An input/output unit of a system that feeds data into and/or receives data from the central processing unit of a digital device. Peripherals to a digital device include any device that is connected external to the digital device, any device internal to the digital device that connects the digital device to an external device by wire or cable, and any circuit board designed for interchangeable mounting, internally or externally, that increases the operating or processing speed of a digital device, e.g., “turbo” cards and “enhancement” boards. Examples of peripheral devices include terminals, printers, external floppy disk drives and other data storage devices, video monitors, keyboards, interface boards, external memory expansion cards, and other input/output devices that may or may not contain digital circuitry. This definition does not include CPU boards, as defined in paragraph (bb) of this section, even though a CPU board may connect to an external keyboard or other components.

(s) Personal computer. An electronic computer that is marketed for use in the home, notwithstanding business applications. Such computers are considered Class B digital devices. Computers which use a standard TV receiver as a display device or meet all of the following conditions are considered examples of personal computers:
§ 15.3

(1) Marketed through a retail outlet or direct mail order catalog.

(2) Notices of sale or advertisements are distributed or directed to the general public or hobbyist users rather than restricted to commercial users.

(3) Operates on a battery or 120 volt electrical supply.

If the responsible party can demonstrate that because of price or performance the computer is not suitable for residential or hobbyist use, it may request that the computer be considered to fall outside of the scope of this definition for personal computers.

(t) Power line carrier systems. An unintentional radiator employed as a carrier current system used by an electric power utility entity on transmission lines for protective relaying, telemetry, etc. for general supervision of the power system. The system operates by the transmission of radio frequency energy by conduction over the electric power transmission lines of the system. The system does not include those electric lines which connect the distribution substation to the customer or house wiring.

(u) Radio frequency (RF) energy. Electromagnetic energy at any frequency in the radio spectrum between 9 kHz and 3,000,000 MHz.

(v) Scanning receiver. For the purpose of this part, this is a receiver that automatically switches among two or more frequencies in the range of 30 to 960 MHz and that is capable of stopping at and receiving a radio signal detected on a frequency. Receivers designed solely for the reception of broadcast signals under part 73 of this chapter, for the reception of NOAA broadcast weather band signals, or for operation as part of a licensed service are not included in this definition.

(w) Television (TV) broadcast receiver. A device designed to receive television pictures that are broadcast simultaneously with sound on the television channels authorized under part 73 of this chapter.

(x) Transfer switch. A device used to alternate between the reception of over-the-air radio frequency signals via connection to an antenna and the reception of radio frequency signals received by any other method, such as from a TV interface device.

(y) TV interface device. An unintentional radiator that produces or translates in frequency a radio frequency carrier modulated by a video signal derived from an external or internal signal source, and which feeds the modulated radio frequency energy by conduction to the antenna terminals or other non-baseband input connections of a television broadcast receiver. A TV interface device may include a stand-alone RF modulator, or a composite device consisting of an RF modulator, video source and other components devices. Examples of TV interface devices are video cassette recorders and terminal devices attached to a cable system or used with a Master Antenna (including those used for central distribution video devices in apartment or office buildings).

(2) Unintentional radiator. A device that intentionally generates radio frequency energy for use within the device, or that sends radio frequency signals by conduction to associated equipment via connecting wiring, but which is not intended to emit RF energy by radiation or induction.

(aa) Cable ready consumer electronics equipment. Consumer electronics TV receiving devices, including TV receivers, videocassette recorders and similar devices, that incorporate a tuner capable of receiving television signals and an input terminal intended for receiving cable television service, and are marketed as “cable ready” or “cable compatible.” Such equipment shall comply with the technical standards specified in §15.118 and the provisions of §15.19(d).

(bb) CPU board. A circuit board that contains a microprocessor, or frequency determining circuitry for the microprocessor, the primary function of which is to execute user-provided programming, but not including:

(1) A circuit board that contains only a microprocessor intended to operate under the primary control or instruction of a microprocessor external to such a circuit board; or

(2) A circuit board that is a dedicated controller for a storage or input/output device.

(cc) External radio frequency power amplifier. A device which is not an integral part of an intentional radiator as
§ 15.3 manufactured and which, when used in conjunction with an intentional radiator as a signal source, is capable of amplifying that signal.

(dd) Test equipment is defined as equipment that is intended primarily for purposes of performing measurements or scientific investigations. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, field strength meters, spectrum analyzers, and modulation monitors.

(ee) Radar detector. A receiver designed to signal the presence of radio signals used for determining the speed of motor vehicles. This definition does not encompass the receiver incorporated within a radar transceiver certified under the Commission’s rules.

(ff) Access Broadband over Power Line (Access BPL). A carrier current system installed and operated on an electric utility service as an unintentional radiator that sends radio frequency energy on frequencies between 1.705 MHz and 80 MHz over medium voltage lines or over low voltage lines to provide broadband communications and is located on the supply side of the utility’s points of interconnection with customer premises. Access BPL does not include power line carrier systems as defined in §15.3(t) or In-House BPL as defined in §15.3(gg).

(gg) In-House Broadband over Power Line (In-House BPL). A carrier current system, operating as an unintentional radiator, that sends radio frequency energy by conduction over electric power lines that are not owned, operated or controlled by an electric service provider. The electric power lines may be aerial (overhead), underground, or inside the walls, floors or ceilings of user premises. In-House BPL devices may establish closed networks within a user’s premises or provide connections to Access BPL networks, or both.

(hh) Slant-Range distance. Diagonal distance measured from the center of the measurement antenna to the nearest point of the overhead power line carrying the Access BPL signal being measured. This distance is equal to the hypotenuse of the right triangle as calculated in the formula below. The slant-range distance shall be calculated as follows:

\[
d_{\text{slant}} = \sqrt{(h_{\text{pwr-line}} - h_{\text{ant}})^2 + (d_h)^2}
\]

Where:
- \(d_{\text{slant}}\) is the slant-range distance, in meters (see Figure 1, below);
- \(d_h\) is the horizontal (lateral) distance between the center of the measurement antenna and the vertical projection of the overhead power line carrying the BPL signals down to the height of the measurement antenna, in meters;
- \(h_{\text{pwr-line}}\) is the height of the power line, in meters; and
- \(h_{\text{ant}}\) is the measurement antenna height, in meters.

850
§ 15.5 General conditions of operation.

(a) Persons operating intentional or unintentional radiators shall not be deemed to have any vested or recognizable right to continued use of any given frequency by virtue of prior registration or certification of equipment, or, for power line carrier systems, on the basis of prior notification of use pursuant to § 90.35(g) of this chapter.

(b) Operation of an intentional, unintentional, or incidental radiator is subject to the conditions that no harmful interference is caused and that interference must be accepted that may be caused by the operation of an authorized radio station, by another intentional or unintentional radiator, by industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) equipment, or by an incidental radiator.

(c) The operator of a radio frequency device shall be required to cease operating the device upon notification by a Commission representative that the device is causing harmful interference. Operation shall not resume until the condition causing the harmful interference has been corrected.
§ 15.7

(d) Intentional radiators that produce Class B emissions (damped wave) are prohibited.


§ 15.9 [Reserved]

§ 15.10 Prohibition against eavesdropping.

Except for the operations of law enforcement officers conducted under lawful authority, no person shall use, either directly or indirectly, a device operated pursuant to the provisions of this part for the purpose of overhearing or recording the private conversations of others unless such use is authorized by all of the parties engaging in the conversation.

§ 15.11 Cross reference.

The provisions of subparts A, H, I, J and K of part 2 apply to intentional and unintentional radiators, in addition to the provisions of this part. Also, a cable system terminal device and a cable input selector switch shall be subject to the relevant provisions of part 76 of this chapter.

§ 15.13 Incidental radiators.

Manufacturers of these devices shall employ good engineering practices to minimize the risk of harmful interference.

§ 15.15 General technical requirements.

(a) An intentional or unintentional radiator shall be constructed in accordance with good engineering design and manufacturing practice. Emanations from the device shall be suppressed as much as practicable, but in no case shall the emanations exceed the levels specified in these rules.

(b) Except as follows, an intentional or unintentional radiator must be constructed such that the adjustments of any control that is readily accessible by or intended to be accessible to the user will not cause operation of the device in violation of the regulations. Access BPL equipment shall comply with the applicable standards at the control adjustment that is employed. The measurement report used in support of an application for Certification and the user instructions for Access BPL equipment shall clearly specify the user-or installer-control settings that are required for conformance with these regulations.

(c) Parties responsible for equipment compliance should note that the limits specified in this part will not prevent harmful interference under all circumstances. Since the operators of part 15 devices are required to cease operation should harmful interference occur to authorized users of the radio frequency spectrum, the parties responsible for equipment compliance are encouraged to employ the minimum field strength necessary for communications, to provide greater attenuation of unwanted emissions than required by these regulations, and to advise the user as to how to resolve harmful interference problems (for example, see §15.105(b)).

[54 FR 17714, Apr. 25, 1989, as amended at 70 FR 1373, Jan. 7, 2005]

§ 15.17 Susceptibility to interference.

(a) Parties responsible for equipment compliance are advised to consider the proximity and the high power of non-Government licensed radio stations, such as broadcast, amateur, land mobile, and non-geostationary mobile satellite feeder link earth stations, and of U.S. Government radio stations, which could include high-powered radar systems, when choosing operating frequencies during the design of their equipment so as to reduce the susceptibility for receiving harmful interference. Information on non-Government use of the spectrum can be obtained by consulting the Table of Frequency Allocations in §2.106 of this chapter.

(b) Information on U.S. Government operations can be obtained by contacting: Director, Spectrum Plans and Policy, National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce, Room 4096, Washington, DC 20230.

§ 15.19 Labelling requirements.

(a) In addition to the requirements in part 2 of this chapter, a device subject to certification, or verification shall be labelled as follows:

(1) Receivers associated with the operation of a licensed radio service, e.g., FM broadcast under part 73 of this chapter, land mobile operation under part 90, etc., shall bear the following statement in a conspicuous location on the device:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the condition that this device does not cause harmful interference.

(2) A stand-alone cable input selector switch, shall bear the following statement in a conspicuous location on the device:

This device is verified to comply with part 15 of the FCC Rules for use with cable television service.

(3) All other devices shall bear the following statement in a conspicuous location on the device:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

(4) Where a device is constructed in two or more sections connected by wires and marketed together, the statement specified under paragraph (a) of this section is required to be affixed only to the main control unit.

(5) When the device is so small or for such use that it is not practicable to place the statement specified under paragraph (a) of this section on it, the information required by this paragraph shall be placed in a prominent location in the instruction manual or pamphlet supplied to the user or, alternatively, shall be placed on the container in which the device is marketed. However, the FCC identifier or the unique identifier, as appropriate, must be displayed on the device.

(b) Products subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity shall be labelled as follows:

(1) The label shall be located in a conspicuous location on the device and shall contain the unique identification described in §2.1074 of this chapter and the following logo:

(i) If the product is authorized based on testing of the product or system; or

(ii) If a personal computer is authorized based on assembly using separately authorized components, in accordance with §15.101(c)(2) or (c)(3), and the resulting product is not separately tested:

FCC Trade name Model number
(2) Label text and information should be in a size of type large enough to be readily legible, consistent with the dimensions of the equipment and the label. However, the type size for the text is not required to be larger than eight point.

(3) When the device is so small or for such use that it is not practicable to place the statement specified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section on it, such as for a CPU board or a plug-in circuit board peripheral device, the text associated with the logo may be placed in a prominent location in the instruction manual or pamphlet supplied to the user. However, the unique identification (trade name and model number) and the logo must be displayed on the device.

(4) The label shall not be a stick-on, paper label. The label on these products shall be permanently affixed to the product and shall be readily visible to the purchaser at the time of purchase, as described in §2.925(d) of this chapter. “Permanently affixed” means that the label is etched, engraved, stamped, silkscreened, indelibly printed, or otherwise permanently marked on a permanently attached part of the equipment or on a nameplate of metal, plastic, or other material fastened to the equipment by welding, riveting, or a permanent adhesive. The label must be designed to last the expected lifetime of the equipment in the environment in which the equipment may be operated and must not be readily detachable.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Consumer electronics TV receiving devices, including TV receivers, videocassette recorders, and similar devices, that incorporate features intended to be used with cable television service, but do not fully comply with the technical standards for cable ready equipment set forth in §15.118, shall not be marketed with terminology that describes the device as “cable ready” or “cable compatible,” or that otherwise conveys the impression that the device is fully compatible with cable service. Factual statements about the various features of a device that are intended for use with cable service or the quality of such features are acceptable so long as such statements do not imply that the device is fully compatible with cable service. Statements relating to product features are generally acceptable where they are limited to one or more specific features of a device, rather than the device as a whole. This requirement applies to consumer TV receivers, videocassette recorders and similar devices manufactured or imported for sale in this country on or after October 31, 1994.

§ 15.23 Home-built devices.

(a) Equipment authorization is not required for devices that are not marketed, are not constructed from a kit, and are built in quantities of five or less for personal use.

(b) It is recognized that the individual builder of home-built equipment may not possess the means to perform the measurements for determining compliance with the regulations. In this case, the builder is expected to employ good engineering practices to meet the specified technical standards to the greatest extent practicable. The provisions of §15.5 apply to this equipment.

§ 15.25 Kits.

A TV interface device, including a cable system terminal device, which is marketed as a kit shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) All parts necessary for the assembled device to comply with the technical requirements of this part must be supplied with the kit. No mechanism for adjustment that can cause operation in violation of the requirements of this part shall be made accessible to the builder.

(b) At least two units of the kit shall be assembled in exact accordance with the instructions supplied with the product to be marketed. If all components required to fully complete the kit (other than those specified in paragraph (a) of this section which are needed for compliance with the technical provisions and must be included with the kit) are not normally furnished with the kit, assembly shall be made using the recommended components. The assembled units shall be certified or authorized under the Declaration of Conformity procedure, as appropriate, pursuant to the requirements of this part.

(1) The measurement data required for a TV interface device subject to certification shall be obtained for each of the two units and submitted with an application for certification pursuant to subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(2) The measurement data required for a TV interface device subject to Declaration of Conformity shall be obtained for the units tested and retained on file pursuant to the provisions of subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(c) A copy of the exact instructions that will be provided for assembly of the device shall be submitted with an application for certification. Those parts which are not normally furnished shall be detailed in the application for equipment authorization.

(d) In lieu of the label required by §15.19, the following label, along with the label bearing the FCC identifier and other information specified in §§2.925 and 2.926, shall be included in the kit with instructions to the builder that it shall be attached to the completed kit:

(1) The measurement data required for a TV interface device subject to Declaration of Conformity shall be obtained for the units tested and retained on file pursuant to the provisions of subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

(e) For the purpose of this section, circuit boards used as repair parts for the replacement of electrically identical defective circuit boards are not considered to be kits.

§ 15.27 Special accessories.

(a) Equipment marketed to a consumer must be capable of complying with the necessary regulations in the configuration in which the equipment is marketed. Where special accessories, such as shielded cables and/or special connectors, are required to enable an unintentional or intentional radiator to comply with the emission limits in this part, the equipment must be marketed with, i.e., shipped and sold with, those special accessories. However, in lieu of shipping or packaging the special accessories with the unintentional
or intentional radiator, the responsible party may employ other methods of ensuring that the special accessories are provided to the consumer, without additional charge, at the time of purchase. Information detailing any alternative method used to supply the special accessories shall be included in the application for a grant of equipment authorization or retained in the verification records, as appropriate. The party responsible for the equipment, as detailed in §2.909 of this chapter, shall ensure that these special accessories are provided with the equipment. The instruction manual for such devices shall include appropriate instructions on the first page of the text concerned with the installation of the device that these special accessories must be used with the device. It is the responsibility of the user to use the needed special accessories supplied with the equipment. In cases where the manual is provided only in a form other than paper, such as on a computer disk or over the Internet, the information required by this section may be included in the manual in that alternative form, provided the user can reasonably be expected to have the capability to access information in that form.

(b) If a device requiring special accessories is installed by or under the supervision of the party marketing the device, it is the responsibility of that party to install the equipment using the special accessories. For equipment requiring professional installation, it is not necessary for the responsible party to market the special accessories with the equipment. However, the need to use the special accessories must be detailed in the instruction manual, and it is the responsibility of the installer to provide and to install the required accessories.

(c) Accessory items that can be readily obtained from multiple retail outlets are not considered to be special accessories and are not required to be marketed with the equipment. The manual included with the equipment must specify what additional components or accessories are required to be used in order to ensure compliance with this part, and it is the responsibility of the user to provide and use those components and accessories.

(d) The resulting system, including any accessories or components marketed with the equipment, must comply with the regulations.

§ 15.29 Inspection by the Commission.

(a) Any equipment or device subject to the provisions of this part, together with any certificate, notice of registration or any technical data required to be kept on file by the operator, supplier or party responsible for compliance of the device shall be made available for inspection by a Commission representative upon reasonable request.

(b) The owner or operator of a radio frequency device subject to this part shall promptly furnish to the Commission or its representative such information as may be requested concerning the operation of the device, including a copy of any measurements made for obtaining an equipment authorization or demonstrating compliance with the regulations.

(c) The party responsible for the compliance of any device subject to this part shall promptly furnish to the Commission or its representatives such information as may be requested concerning the operation of the device, including a copy of any measurements made for obtaining an equipment authorization or demonstrating compliance with the regulations.

(d) The Commission, from time to time, may request the party responsible for compliance, including an importer, to submit to the FCC Laboratory in Columbia, Maryland, various equipment to determine that the equipment continues to comply with the applicable standards. Shipping costs to the Commission’s Laboratory and return shall be borne by the responsible party. Testing by the Commission will be performed using the measurement procedure(s) that was in effect at the time the equipment was authorized or verified.

§ 15.31 Measurement standards.

(a) The following measurement procedures are used by the Commission to determine compliance with the technical requirements in this part. Except where noted, copies of these procedures
§ 15.31

are available from the Commission’s current duplicating contractor whose name and address are available from the Commission’s Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at 1-888-CALL-FCC (1-888-225-5322).

(1) FCC/OET MP–2: Measurement of UHF Noise Figures of TV Receivers.

(2) Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (UPCS) devices are to be measured for compliance using ANSI C63.17–2013: “American National Standard Methods of Measurement of the Electromagnetic and Operational Compatibility of Unlicensed Personal Communications Services (UPCS) Devices” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(3) Other intentional radiators are to be measured for compliance using the following procedure: ANSI C63.10–2013 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(4) Unintentional radiators are to be measured for compliance using the following procedure excluding clauses 4.5.3, 4.6, 6.2.13, 6.2.2, 9, and 13: ANSI C63.4–2014 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(b) All parties making compliance measurements on equipment subject to the requirements of this part are urged to use these measurement procedures. Any party using other procedures should ensure that such other procedures can be relied on to produce measurement results compatible with the FCC measurement procedures. The description of the measurement procedure used in testing the equipment for compliance and a list of the test equipment actually employed shall be made part of an application for certification or included with the data required to be retained by the party responsible for devices authorized pursuant to a Declaration of Conformity or devices subject to verification.

(c) Except as otherwise indicated in §15.256, for swept frequency equipment, measurements shall be made with the frequency sweep stopped at those frequencies chosen for the measurements to be reported.

(d) Field strength measurements shall be made, to the extent possible, on an open field site. Test sites other than open field sites may be employed if they are properly calibrated so that the measurement results correspond to what would be obtained from an open field site. In the case of equipment for which measurements can be performed only at the installation site, such as perimeter protection systems, carrier current systems, and systems employing a “leaky” coaxial cable as an antenna, measurements for verification or for obtaining a grant of equipment authorization shall be performed at a minimum of three installations that can be demonstrated to be representative of typical installation sites.

(e) For intentional radiators, measurements of the variation of the input power or the radiated signal level of the fundamental frequency component of the emission, as appropriate, shall be performed with the supply voltage varied between 85% and 115% of the nominal rated supply voltage. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

(f) To the extent practicable, the device under test shall be measured at the distance specified in the appropriate rule section. The distance specified corresponds to the horizontal distance between the measurement antenna and the closest point of the equipment under test, support equipment or interconnecting cables as determined by the boundary defined by an imaginary straight line periphery describing a simple geometric configuration enclosing the system containing the equipment under test. The equipment under test, support equipment and any interconnecting cables shall be included within this boundary.

(1) At frequencies at or above 30 MHz, measurements may be performed at a distance other than what is specified provided: measurements are not made in the near field except where it can be shown that near field measurements are appropriate due to the characteristics of the device; and it can be demonstrated that the signal levels needed to be measured at the distance employed can be detected by the measurement equipment. Measurements shall not be performed at a distance greater than 30 meters unless it can be further demonstrated that measurements at a distance of 30 meters or less are impractical. When performing measurements at a distance other than that
specified, the results shall be extrapolated to the specified distance using an extrapolation factor of 20 dB/decade (inverse linear-distance for field strength measurements; inverse-linear-distance-squared for power density measurements).

(2) At frequencies below 30 MHz, measurements may be performed at a distance closer than that specified in the regulations; however, an attempt should be made to avoid making measurements in the near field. Pending the development of an appropriate measurement procedure for measurements performed below 30 MHz, when performing measurements at a closer distance than specified, the results shall be extrapolated to the specified distance by either making measurements at a minimum of two distances on at least one radial to determine the proper extrapolation factor or by using the square of an inverse linear distance extrapolation factor (40 dB/decade). This paragraph (f) shall not apply to Access BPL devices operating below 30 MHz.

(3) For Access BPL devices operating below 30 MHz, measurements shall be performed at the 30-meter reference distance specified in the regulations whenever possible. Measurements may be performed at a distance closer than that specified in the regulations if circumstances such as high ambient noise levels or geographic limitations are present. When performing measurements at a distance which is closer than specified, the field strength results shall be extrapolated to the specified distance by using the square of an inverse linear distance extrapolation factor (i.e., 40 dB/decade) in conjunction with the slant-range distance defined in §15.3(hh) of this part. As an alternative, a site-specific extrapolation factor derived from a straight line best fit of measurements of field strength in dBμV/m vs. logarithmic distance in meters for each carrier frequency, as determined by a linear least squares regression calculation from measurements for at least four distances from the power line, may be used. Compliance measurements for Access BPL and the use of site-specific extrapolation factors shall be made in accordance with the Measurement Guidelines for Access BPL systems specified by the Commission. Site-specific determination of the distance extrapolation factor shall not be used at locations where a ground conductor is present within 30 meters if the Access BPL signals are on the neutral/grounded line of a power system.

(4) The applicant for a grant of certification shall specify the extrapolation method used in the application filed with the Commission. For equipment subject to Declaration of Conformity or verification, this information shall be retained with the measurement data.

(5) When measurement distances of 30 meters or less are specified in the regulations, the Commission will test the equipment at the distance specified unless measurement at that distance results in measurements being performed in the near field. When measurement distances of greater than 30 meters are specified in the regulations, the Commission will test the equipment at a closer distance, usually 30 meters, extrapolating the measured field strength to the specified distance using the methods shown in this section.

(6) Measurements shall be performed at a sufficient number of radials around the equipment under test to determine the radial at which the field strength values of the radiated emissions are maximized. The maximum field strength at the frequency being measured shall be reported in the equipment authorization report. This paragraph shall not apply to Access BPL equipment on overhead medium voltage lines. In lieu thereof, the measurement guidelines established by the Commission for Access BPL shall be followed.

(g) Equipment under test shall be positioned and adjusted, using those controls that are readily accessible to or are intended to be accessible to the consumer, in such a manner as to maximize the level of the emissions. For those devices to which wire leads may be attached by the operator, tests shall be performed with wire leads attached. The wire leads shall be of the length to be used with the equipment if that length is known. Otherwise, wire leads one meter in length shall be attached to the equipment. Longer wire
leads may be employed if necessary to interconnect to associated peripherals.

(h) For a composite system that incorporates devices contained either in a single enclosure or in separate enclosures connected by wire or cable, testing for compliance with the standards in this part shall be performed with all of the devices in the system functioning. If an intentional radiator incorporates more than one antenna or other radiating source and these radiating sources are designed to emit at the same time, measurements of conducted and radiated emissions shall be performed with all radiating sources that are to be employed emitting. A device which incorporates a carrier current system shall be tested as if the carrier current system were incorporated in a separate device; that is, the device shall be tested for compliance with whatever rules would apply to the device were the carrier current system not incorporated, and the carrier current system shall be tested for compliance with the rules applicable to carrier current systems.

(i) If the device under test provides for the connection of external accessories, including external electrical input signals, the device shall be tested with the accessories attached. The device under test shall be fully exercised with these external accessories. The emission tests shall be performed with the device and accessories configured in a manner that tends to produce maximized emissions within the range of variations that can be expected under normal operating conditions. In the case of multiple accessory external ports, an external accessory shall be connected to one of each type of port. Only one test using peripherals or external accessories that are representative of the devices that will be employed with the equipment under test is required. All possible equipment combinations do not need to be tested. The accessories or peripherals connected to the device being tested shall be unmodified, commercially available equipment.

(k) A composite system is a system that incorporates different devices contained either in a single enclosure or in separate enclosures connected by wire or cable. If the individual devices in a composite system are subject to different technical standards, each such device must comply with its specific standards. In no event may the measured emissions of the composite system exceed the highest level permitted for an individual component. For digital devices which consist of a combination of Class A and Class B devices, the total combination of which results in a Class A digital device, it is only necessary to demonstrate that the equipment combination complies with the limits for a Class A device. This equipment combination may not be employed for obtaining a grant of equipment authorization or verifying a Class B digital device. However, if the digital device combination consists of a Class
§ 15.31

B central control unit, e.g., a personal computer, and a Class A internal peripheral(s), it must be demonstrated that the Class B central control unit continues to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device with the Class A internal peripheral(s) installed but not active.

(l) Measurements of radio frequency emissions conducted to the public utility power lines shall be performed using a 50 ohm/50 uH line-impedance stabilization network (LISN).

(m) Measurements on intentional radiators or receivers, other than TV broadcast receivers, shall be performed and, if required, reported for each band in which the device can be operated with the device operating at the number of frequencies in each band specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency range over which device operates</th>
<th>Number of frequencies</th>
<th>Location in the range of operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 MHz or less</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Middle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 10 MHz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 near top and 1 near bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 10 MHz</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 near top, 1 near middle and 1 near bottom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(n) Measurements on TV broadcast receivers shall be performed with the receiver tuned to each VHF frequency and also shall include the following oscillator frequencies: 520, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800, 850, 900 and 931 MHz. If measurements cannot be made on one or more of the latter UHF frequencies because of the presence of signals from licensed radio stations or for other reasons to be detailed in the measurement report, measurements shall be made with the receiver oscillator at a nearby frequency. If the receiver is not capable of receiving channels above 806 MHz, the measurements employing the oscillator frequencies 900 and 931 MHz may be omitted.

(o) The amplitude of spurious emissions from intentional radiators and emissions from unintentional radiators which are attenuated more than 20 dB below the permissible value need not be reported unless specifically required elsewhere in this part.

(p) In those cases where the provisions in this section conflict with the measurement procedures in paragraph (a) of this section and the procedures were implemented after June 23, 1989, the provisions contained in the measurement procedures shall take precedence.

(q) As an alternative to §15.256, a level probing radar (LPR) may be certified as an intentional radiator by showing compliance with the general provisions for operation under part 15 subpart C of this chapter, provided that the device is tested in accordance with the provisions in either paragraphs (q)(1) or (2) of this section. Compliance with the general provisions for an intentional radiator may require compliance with other rules in this part, e.g., §§15.5, 15.31, and 15.35, etc., when referenced.

(1) An LPR device intended for installation inside metal and concrete enclosures may show compliance for radiated emissions when measured outside a representative enclosure with the LPR installed inside, in accordance with the measurement guidelines established by the Commission for these devices. LPR devices operating inside these types of enclosures shall ensure that the enclosure is closed when the radar device is operating. Care shall be taken to ensure that gaskets, flanges, and other openings are sealed to eliminate signal leakage outside of the structure. The responsible party shall take reasonable steps to ensure that LPR devices intended for use in these types of enclosures shall not be installed in open-air environments or inside enclosures with lower radio-frequency attenuating characteristics (e.g., fiberglass, plastic, etc.). An LPR device approved under this subsection may only be operated in the type of enclosure for which it was approved.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (q)(1) of this section, an LPR device shall be placed in testing positions that ensure the field strength values of the
radiated emissions are maximized, including in the main beam of the LPR antenna.

§ 15.33 Frequency range of radiated measurements.

(a) For an intentional radiator, the spectrum shall be investigated from the lowest radio frequency signal generated in the device, without going below 9 kHz, up to at least the frequency shown in this paragraph:

(b) In lieu of the procedure in (a)(1) of this section, CPU boards may be tested to demonstrate compliance with the limits in §15.109 using a specified enclosure with the cover installed. Testing for radiated emissions shall be performed with the CPU board installed in a typical system configuration. Additional components, including a power supply, peripheral devices, and subassemblies, shall be added, as needed, to result in a complete personal computer system. If the oscillator and the microprocessor circuits are contained on separate circuit boards, both boards, typical of the combination that would normally be employed, must be used in the test. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

Under this procedure, CPU boards that comply with the limits in §15.109 must be marketed together with the specific enclosure used for the test.

(3) The test demonstrating compliance with the AC power line conducted limits specified in §15.107 shall be performed in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31 using an enclosure, peripherals, power supply and subassemblies that are typical of the type with which the CPU board under test would normally be employed.

(b) The power supply shall be tested installed in an enclosure that is typical of the type within which it would normally be installed. Additional components, including peripheral devices, a CPU board, and subassemblies, shall be added, as needed, to result in a complete personal computer system. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

(2) In lieu of the procedure in (a)(1) of this section, CPU boards may be tested to demonstrate compliance with the limits in §15.109 using a specified enclosure with the cover installed. Testing for radiated emissions shall be performed with the CPU board installed in a typical system configuration. Additional components, including a power supply, peripheral devices, and subassemblies, shall be added, as needed, to result in a complete personal computer system. If the oscillator and the microprocessor circuits are contained on separate circuit boards, both boards, typical of the combination that would normally be employed, must be used in the test. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

Under this procedure, CPU boards that comply with the limits in §15.109 must be marketed together with the specific enclosure used for the test.

§ 15.32 Test procedures for CPU boards and computer power supplies.

Power supplies and CPU boards used with personal computers and for which separate authorizations are required to be obtained shall be tested as follows:

(a) CPU boards shall be tested as follows:

(1) Testing for radiated emissions shall be performed with the CPU board installed in a typical enclosure but with the enclosure’s cover removed so that the internal circuitry is exposed at the top and on at least two sides. Additional components, including a power supply, peripheral devices, and subassemblies, shall be added, as needed, to result in a complete personal computer system. If the oscillator and the microprocessor circuits are contained on separate circuit boards, both boards, typical of the combination that would normally be employed, must be used in the test. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

(ii) Unless the test in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section demonstrates compliance with the limits in §15.109, a second test shall be performed using the same configuration described above but with the cover installed on the enclosure. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

(b) The power supply shall be tested installed in an enclosure that is typical of the type within which it would normally be installed. Additional components, including peripheral devices, a CPU board, and subassemblies, shall be added, as needed, to result in a complete personal computer system. Testing shall be in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31.

(b) The power supply shall be tested in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31 and must demonstrate compliance with all of the standards contained in this part.

§ 15.33

(1) If the intentional radiator operates below 10 GHz: to the tenth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 40 GHz, whichever is lower.

(2) If the intentional radiator operates at or above 10 GHz and below 30 GHz: to the fifth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 100 GHz, whichever is lower.

(3) If the intentional radiator operates at or above 30 GHz: to the fifth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 200 GHz, whichever is lower, unless specified otherwise elsewhere in the rules.

(4) If the intentional radiator contains a digital device, regardless of whether this digital device controls the functions of the intentional radiator or the digital device is used for additional control or function purposes other than to enable the operation of the intentional radiator, the frequency range shall be investigated up to the range specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section or the range applicable to the digital device, as shown in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, whichever is the higher frequency range of investigation.

(b) For unintentional radiators:

(1) Except as otherwise indicated in paragraphs (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, for an unintentional radiator, including a digital device, the spectrum shall be investigated from the lowest frequency generated or used in the device, without going below the lowest frequency for which a radiated emission limit is specified, up to the frequency shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest frequency generated or used in the device or on which the device operates or tunes (MHz)</th>
<th>Upper frequency of measurement range (MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 1.705</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.705–10</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–30</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–50</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 50</td>
<td>5th harmonic of the highest frequency or 40 GHz, whichever is lower.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A unintentional radiator, excluding a digital device, in which the highest frequency generated in the device, the highest frequency used in the device and the highest frequency on which the device operates or tunes are less than 30 MHz and which, in accordance with §15.109, is required to comply with standards on the level of radiated emissions within the frequency range 9 kHz to 30 MHz, such as a CB receiver or a device designed to conduct its radio frequency emissions via connecting wires or cables, e.g., a carrier current system not intended to radiate, shall be investigated from the lowest radio frequency generated or used in the device, without going below 9 kHz (25 MHz for CB receivers), up to the frequency shown in the following table. If the unintentional radiator contains a digital device, the upper frequency to be investigated shall be that shown in the table below or in the table in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, as based on both the highest frequency generated and the highest frequency used in the digital device, whichever range is higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest frequency generated or used in the device or on which the device operates or tunes (MHz)</th>
<th>Upper frequency of measurement range (MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 1.705</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.705–10</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–30</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 30</td>
<td>5th harmonic of the highest frequency or 40 GHz, whichever is lower.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Except for a CB receiver, a receiver employing superheterodyne techniques shall be investigated from 30 MHz up to at least the second harmonic of the highest local oscillator frequency generated in the device. If such receiver is controlled by a digital device, the frequency range shall be investigated up to the higher of the second harmonic of the highest local oscillator frequency generated in the device or the upper frequency of the measurement range specified for the digital device in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) The above specified frequency ranges of measurements apply to the measurement of radiated emissions and, in the case of receivers, the measurement to demonstrate compliance with the antenna conduction limits specified in §15.111. The frequency range of measurements for AC power line conducted limits is specified in §§15.107 and 15.207 and applies to all equipment subject to those regulations. In some cases, depending on the frequency(ies) generated and used by
the equipment, only signals conducted onto the AC power lines are required to be measured.

(d) Particular attention should be paid to harmonics and subharmonics of the fundamental frequency as well as to those frequencies removed from the fundamental by multiples of the oscillator frequency. Radiation at the frequencies of multiplier states should also be checked.


§ 15.35 Measurement detector functions and bandwidths.

The conducted and radiated emission limits shown in this part are based on the following, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in this part:

(a) On any frequency or frequencies below or equal to 1000 MHz, the limits shown are based on measuring equipment employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector function and related measurement bandwidths, unless otherwise specified. The specifications for the measuring instrument using the CISPR quasi-peak detector can be found in Publication 16 of the International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR) of the International Electrotechnical Commission. As an alternative to CISPR quasi-peak measurements, the responsible party, at its option, may demonstrate compliance with the emission limits using measuring equipment employing a peak detector function, properly adjusted for such factors as pulse desensitization, as long as the same bandwidths as indicated for CISPR quasi-peak measurements are employed.

NOTE: For pulse modulated devices with a pulse-repetition frequency of 20 Hz or less and for which CISPR quasi-peak measurements are specified, compliance with the regulations shall be demonstrated using measuring equipment employing a peak detector function, properly adjusted for such factors as pulse desensitization, using the same measurement bandwidths that are indicated for CISPR quasi-peak measurements.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, on any frequency or frequencies above 1000 MHz, the radiated emission limits are based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing an average detector function. Unless otherwise specified, measurements above 1000 MHz shall be performed using a minimum resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz. When average radiated emission measurements are specified in this part, including average emission measurements below 1000 MHz, there also is a limit on the peak level of the radio frequency emissions. Unless otherwise specified, e.g., see §§ 15.250, 15.252, 15.253(d), 15.255, 15.256, and 15.509 through 15.519 of this part, the limit on peak radio frequency emissions is 20 dB above the maximum permitted average emission limit applicable to the equipment under test. This peak limit applies to the total peak emission level radiated by the device, e.g., the total peak power level. Note that the use of a pulse desensitization correction factor may be needed to determine the total peak emission level. The instruction manual or application note for the measurement instrument should be consulted for determining pulse desensitization factors, as necessary.

(c) Unless otherwise specified, e.g., §§ 15.255(b), and 15.256(1)(5), when the radiated emission limits are expressed in terms of the average value of the emission, and pulsed operation is employed, the measurement field strength shall be determined by averaging over one complete pulse train, including blanking intervals, as long as the pulse train does not exceed 0.1 seconds. As an alternative (provided the transmitter operates for longer than 0.1 seconds) or in cases where the pulse train exceeds 0.1 seconds, the measured field strength shall be determined from the average absolute voltage during a 0.1 second interval during which the field strength is at its maximum value. The exact method of calculating the average field strength shall be submitted with any application for certification or shall be retained in the measurement data file for equipment subject to notification or verification.

§ 15.37 Transition provisions for compliance with the rules.

(a) The manufacture or importation of scanning receivers, and frequency converters designed or marketed for use with scanning receivers, that do not comply with the provisions of § 15.121 shall cease on or before October 25, 1999. Effective July 26, 1999, the Commission will not grant equipment authorization for receivers that do not comply with the provisions of § 15.121. This paragraph does not prohibit the sale or use of authorized receivers manufactured in the United States, or imported into the United States, prior to October 25, 1999.

(b) Effective October 16, 2002, an equipment approval may no longer be obtained for medical telemetry equipment operating under the provisions of § 15.241 or § 15.242. The requirements for obtaining an approval for medical telemetry equipment after this date are found in subpart H of part 95 of this chapter.

(c) All radio frequency devices that are authorized under the certification, verification or declaration of conformity procedures on or after July 12, 2004 shall comply with the conducted limits specified in § 15.107 or § 15.207 as appropriate. All radio frequency devices that are manufactured or imported on or after July 11, 2005 shall comply with the conducted limits specified in § 15.107 or § 15.207, as appropriate. Equipment authorized, imported or manufactured prior to these dates shall comply with the conducted limits specified in § 15.107 or § 15.207, as appropriate, or with the conducted limits that were in effect immediately prior to September 9, 2002.

(d) Radar detectors manufactured or imported after August 28, 2002 and marketed after September 27, 2002 shall comply with the regulations specified in this part. Radar detectors manufactured or imported prior to January 27, 2003 may be labeled with the information required by § 2.925 of this chapter and § 15.19(a) on the individual equipment carton rather than on the device, and are exempt from complying with the requirements of § 15.21.

(e) U-NII equipment operating in the 5.25–5.35 GHz band for which applications for certification are filed on or after July 20, 2006 shall comply with the DFS and TPC requirements specified in § 15.407. U-NII equipment operating in the 5.25–5.35 GHz band that are imported or marketed on or after July 20, 2007 shall comply with the DFS and TPC requirements in § 15.407.

(f) All Access BPL devices that are manufactured, imported, marketed or installed on or after July 7, 2006, shall comply with the requirements specified in subpart G of this part, including certification of the equipment.

(g) The manufacture or importation of auditory assistance devices that operate in the 72.0–73.0 MHz, 74.6–74.8 MHz, and 75.2–76.0 MHz bands that do not comply with the requirements of § 15.237(c) shall cease on or before July 11, 2016. Effective January 12, 2016, equipment approval will not be granted for auditory assistance devices that operate in the 72.0–73.0 MHz, 74.6–74.8 MHz, and 75.2–76.0 MHz bands that do not comply with the requirements of § 15.237(c). These rules do not prohibit the sale or use of authorized auditory assistance devices that operate in the 72.0–73.0 MHz, 74.6–74.8 MHz, and 75.2–76.0 MHz bands manufactured in the United States, or imported into the United States, prior to July 11, 2016.

(h) Effective June 2, 2015 devices using digital modulation techniques in the 5725–5850 MHz bands will no longer be certified under the provisions of § 15.247. The technical requirements for obtaining certification after this date for digitally modulated devices and the digitally modulated portion of hybrid devices are found in subpart E of this part. The provisions for the frequency hopping spread spectrum portion of hybrid devices will remain in § 15.247. Effective June 2, 2016 systems using digital modulation techniques in the 5725–5850 MHz band certified under the provisions of § 15.247 may no longer be imported or marketed within the United States.

(i) Wireless microphones for which an application for certification is filed beginning nine months after the release of the Channel Reassignment PN, as defined in § 73.3700(a)(2) of this chapter, or no later than December 26, 2017, whichever occurs first, must comply with the requirements of § 15.236. Manufacturing and marketing of wireless microphones
that would not comply with the rules for operation in §15.236 of this part must cease 18 months after release of the Channel Reassignment PN or no later than September 24, 2018, whichever occurs first. A wireless microphone that is certified to operate in any portion of the 600 MHz service band as defined in §15.236(a) may no longer be marketed or operated after the specified cutoff dates, even if it could be tuned to operate on frequencies outside of this band.

(j) White space devices for which a certification application is filed beginning June 23, 2016, must comply with the channel push requirements in §15.711(i) of this part. White space devices that are imported or marketed beginning September 23, 2016, must comply with this requirement. White space devices that do not comply with this requirement must cease operation no later than December 23, 2016.

(k) Disclosure requirements for unlicensed wireless microphones capable of operating in the 600 MHz service band.

Any person who manufactures, sells, leases, or offers for sale or lease, unlicensed wireless microphones that are capable of operating in the 600 MHz service band, as defined in this part, three months following issuance of the Channel Reassignment Public Notice, as defined in section 73.3700(a)(2) of this chapter, is subject to the following disclosure requirements:

(1) Such persons must display the consumer disclosure text, as specified by the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, at the point of sale or lease of each such unlicensed wireless microphone. The text must be displayed in a clear, conspicuous, and readily legible manner. One way to fulfill this requirement is to display the consumer disclosure text in a prominent manner on the product box by using a label (either printed onto the box or otherwise affixed to the box), a sticker, or other means. Another way to fulfill this requirement is to display the text immediately adjacent to each unlicensed wireless microphone offered for sale or lease and clearly associated with the model to which it pertains.

(2) If such persons offer such unlicensed wireless microphones via direct mail, catalog, or electronic means, they shall prominently display the consumer disclosure text in close proximity to the images and descriptions of each such unlicensed wireless microphone. The text should be in a size large enough to be clear, conspicuous, and readily legible, consistent with the dimensions of the advertisement or description.

(3) If such persons have Web sites pertaining to these unlicensed wireless microphones, the consumer disclosure text must be displayed there in a clear, conspicuous, and readily legible manner (even in the event such persons do not sell unlicensed wireless microphones directly to the public).

(4) The consumer disclosure text described in paragraph (k)(1) of this section is set forth as an appendix to this section.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 80 FR 71728, Nov. 17, 2015, §15.37 was amended by adding paragraph (k). This paragraph contains information collection and recordkeeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 15.38 Incorporation by reference.

(a) The materials listed in this section are incorporated by reference in this part. These incorporations by reference were approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. These materials are incorporated as they exist on the date of the approval, and notice of any change in these materials will be published in the Federal Register. The materials are available for purchase at the corresponding addresses as noted, and all are available for inspection at the Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th St. SW., Reference Information Center, Room CY–A257, Washington, DC 20554, (202) 418–0270, and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741–6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/
(b) The following documents are available from the following address: American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, (212) 642-4900, or at http://webstore.ansi.org/ansidocstore/default.asp:


(c) The following documents are available from the following address: Cable Television Laboratories, Inc., 858 Coal Creek Circle, Louisville, Colorado, 80027, http://www.cablelabs.com/opencable/udcp, (303) 661–9100;


(2) CEA–766–A: “U.S. and Canadian Region Rating Tables (RRT) and Content Advisory Descriptors for Transport of Content Advisory Information using ATSC A/65–A Program and System Information Protocol (PSIP),” April 2001, IBR approved for §15.120.


(2) CEA–766–A: “U.S. and Canadian Region Rating Tables (RRT) and Content Advisory Descriptors for Transport of Content Advisory Information using ATSC A/65–A Program and System Information Protocol (PSIP),” April 2001, IBR approved for §15.120.


(5) [Reserved]

(f) The following documents are available from the following address: Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), 3916 Ranchero Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48108, 1–800–699–9277, http://www.techstreet.com/ieee.


(5) [Reserved]
Federal Communications Commission § 15.101

Subpart B—Unintentional Radiators

§ 15.101 Equipment authorization of unintentional radiators.

(a) Except as otherwise exempted in §§15.23, 15.103, and 15.113, unintentional radiators shall be authorized prior to the initiation of marketing, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of device</th>
<th>Equipment authorization required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TV broadcast receiver</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM broadcast receiver</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB receiver</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superregenerative receiver</td>
<td>Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanning receiver</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radar detector</td>
<td>Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other receivers subject to part 15</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV interface device</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable system terminal device</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand-alone cable input selector switch</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B personal computers and peripherals</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity or Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU boards and internal power supplies used with Class B personal computers</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B personal computers assembled using authorized CPU boards or power supplies</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B external switching power supplies</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Class B digital devices &amp; peripherals</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class A digital devices, peripherals &amp; external switching power supplies.</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other devices</td>
<td>Verification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Only those receivers that operate (tune) within the frequency range of 30–960 MHz, CB receivers and radar detectors are subject to the authorizations shown in paragraph (a) of this section. However, receivers indicated as being subject to Declaration of Conformity that are contained within a transceiver, the transmitter portion of which is subject to certification, shall be authorized under the verification procedure. Receivers operating above 960 MHz or below 30 MHz, except for radar detectors and CB receivers, are exempt from complying with the technical provisions of this part but are subject to §15.5.

(c) Personal computers shall be authorized in accordance with one of the following methods:

(1) The specific combination of CPU board, power supply and enclosure is tested together and authorized under a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification;

(2) The personal computer is authorized under a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification, and the CPU board or power supply in that computer is replaced with a CPU board or power supply that has been separately authorized under a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification; or

(3) The CPU board and power supply used in the assembly of a personal computer have been separately authorized under a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification; and

(4) Personal computers assembled using either of the methods specified in

§ 15.102 CPU boards and power supplies used in personal computers.

(a) Authorized CPU boards and power supplies that are sold as separate components shall be supplied with complete installation instructions. These instructions shall specify all of the installation procedures that must be followed to ensure compliance with the standards, including, if necessary, the type of enclosure, e.g., a metal enclosure, proper grounding techniques, the use of shielded cables, the addition of any needed components, and any necessary modifications to additional components.

(1) Any additional parts needed to ensure compliance with the standards, except for the enclosure, are considered to be special accessories and, in accordance with §15.27, must be marketed with the CPU board or power supply.

(2) Any modifications that must be made to a personal computer, peripheral device, CPU board or power supply during installation of a CPU board or power supply must be simple enough that they can be performed by the average consumer. Parts requiring soldering, disassembly of circuitry or other similar modifications are not permitted.

(b) Assemblers of personal computer systems employing modular CPU boards and/or power supplies are not required to test the resulting system provided the following conditions are met:

(1) Each device used in the system has been authorized as required under paragraphs (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this section must, by themselves, also be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity if they are marketed. However, additional testing is not required for this Declaration of Conformity, provided the procedures in §15.102(b) are followed.

(d) Peripheral devices, as defined in §15.3(r), shall be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, or a grant of certification, or verified, as appropriate, prior to marketing. Regardless of the provisions of paragraphs (a) or (c) of this section, if a CPU board, power supply, or peripheral device will always be marketed with a specific personal computer, it is not necessary to obtain a separate authorization for that product provided the specific combination of personal computer, peripheral device, CPU board and power supply has been authorized under a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification as a personal computer.

(1) No authorization is required for a peripheral device or a subassembly that is sold to an equipment manufacturer for further fabrication; that manufacturer is responsible for obtaining the necessary authorization prior to further marketing to a vendor or to a user.

(2) Power supplies and CPU boards that have not been separately authorized and are designed for use with personal computers may be imported and marketed only to a personal computer equipment manufacturer that has indicated, in writing, to the seller or importer that they will obtain a Declaration of Conformity or a grant of certification for the personal computer employing these components.

(e) Subassemblies to digital devices are not subject to the technical standards in this part unless they are marketed as part of a system in which case the resulting system must comply with the applicable regulations. Subassemblies include:

(1) Devices that are enclosed solely within the enclosure housing the digital device, except for: power supplies used in personal computers; devices included under the definition of a peripheral device in §15.3(r); and personal computer CPU boards, as defined in §15.3(bb);

(2) CPU boards, as defined in §15.3(bb), other than those used in personal computers, that are marketed without an enclosure or power supply; and

(3) Switching power supplies that are separately marketed and are solely for use internal to a device other than a personal computer.

(f) The procedures for obtaining a grant of certification or notification and for verification and a Declaration of Conformity are contained in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter.

this part (according to §15.101(e), some subassemblies used in a personal computer system may not require an authorization);

(2) The original label and identification on each piece of equipment remain unchanged;

(3) Each responsible party’s instructions to ensure compliance (including, if necessary, the use of shielded cables or other accessories or modifications) are followed when the system is assembled;

(4) If the system is marketed, the resulting equipment combination is authorized under a Declaration of Conformity pursuant to §15.101(c)(4) and a compliance information statement, as described in §2.1077(b), is supplied with the system. Marketed systems shall also comply with the labelling requirements in §15.19 and must be supplied with the information required under §§15.21, 15.27 and 15.105; and

(5) The assembler of a personal computer system may be required to test the system and/or make necessary modifications if a system is found to cause harmful interference or to be noncompliant with the appropriate standards in the configuration in which it is marketed (see §§2.909, 15.1, 15.27(d) and 15.101(e)).

[61 FR 31050, June 19, 1996]

§ 15.103 Exempted devices.

The following devices are subject only to the general conditions of operation in §§15.5 and 15.29 and are exempt from the specific technical standards and other requirements contained in this part. The operator of the exempted device shall be required to stop operating the device upon a finding by the Commission or its representative that the device is causing harmful interference. Operation shall not resume until the condition causing the harmful interference has been corrected. Although not mandatory, it is strongly recommended that the manufacturer of an exempted device endeavor to have the device meet the specific technical standards in this part.

(a) A digital device utilized exclusively in any transportation vehicle including motor vehicles and aircraft.

(b) A digital device used exclusively as an electronic control or power system utilized by a public utility or in an industrial plant. The term public utility includes equipment only to the extent that it is in a dedicated building or large room owned or leased by the utility and does not extend to equipment installed in a subscriber’s facility.

(c) A digital device used exclusively as industrial, commercial, or medical test equipment.

(d) A digital device utilized exclusively in an appliance, e.g., microwave oven, dishwasher, clothes dryer, air conditioner (central or window), etc.

(e) Specialized medical digital devices (generally used at the direction of or under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner) whether used in a patient’s home or a health care facility. Non-specialized medical devices, i.e., devices marketed through retail channels for use by the general public, are not exempted. This exemption also does not apply to digital devices used for record keeping or any purpose not directly connected with medical treatment.

(f) Digital devices that have a power consumption not exceeding 6 nW.

(g) Joystick controllers or similar devices, such as a mouse, used with digital devices but which contain only non-digital circuitry or a simple circuit to convert the signal to the format required (e.g., an integrated circuit for analog to digital conversion) are viewed as passive add-on devices, not themselves directly subject to the technical standards or the equipment authorization requirements.

(h) Digital devices in which both the highest frequency generated and the highest frequency used are less than 1.705 MHz and which do not operate from the AC power lines or contain provisions for operation while connected to the AC power lines. Digital devices that include, or make provision for the use of, battery eliminators, AC adaptors or battery chargers which permit operation while charging or that connect to the AC power lines indirectly, obtaining their power through another device which is connected to the AC power lines, do not fall under this exemption.

(i) Responsible parties should note that equipment containing more than
one device is not exempt from the technical standards in this part unless all of the devices in the equipment meet the criteria for exemption. If only one of the included devices qualifies for exemption, the remainder of the equipment must comply with any applicable regulations. If a device performs more than one function and all of those functions do not meet the criteria for exemption, the device does not qualify for inclusion under the exemptions.

§ 15.105 Information to the user.

(a) For a Class A digital device or peripheral, the instructions furnished the user shall include the following or similar statement, placed in a prominent location in the text of the manual:

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

(b) For a Class B digital device or peripheral, the instructions furnished the user shall include the following or similar statement, placed in a prominent location in the text of the manual:

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

(c) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to digital devices exempted from the technical standards under the provisions of § 15.103.

(d) For systems incorporating several digital devices, the statement shown in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section needs to be contained only in the instruction manual for the main control unit.

(e) In cases where the manual is provided only in a form other than paper, such as on a computer disk or over the Internet, the information required by this section may be included in the manual in that alternative form, provided the user can reasonably be expected to have the capability to access information in that form.

[54 FR 17714, Apr. 25, 1989, as amended at 68 FR 68546, Dec. 9, 2003]

§ 15.107 Conducted limits.

(a) Except for Class A digital devices, for equipment that is designed to be connected to the public utility (AC) power line, the radio frequency voltage that is conducted back onto the AC power line on any frequency or frequencies within the band 150 kHz to 30 MHz shall not exceed the limits in the following table, as measured using a 50 μH/50 ohms line impedance stabilization network (LISN). Compliance with the provisions of this paragraph shall be based on the measurement of the radio frequency voltage between each power line and ground at the power terminal. The lower limit applies at the band edges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted limit (dBμV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.15–0.5</td>
<td>66 to 56*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5–5</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–30</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average

*Decreases with the logarithm of the frequency.

(b) For a Class A digital device that is designed to be connected to the public utility (AC) power line, the radio frequency voltage that is conducted
back onto the AC power line on any frequency or frequencies within the band 150 kHz to 30 MHz shall not exceed the limits in the following table, as measured using a 50 μH/50 ohms LISN. Compliance with the provisions of this paragraph shall be based on the measurement of the radio frequency voltage between each power line and ground at the power terminal. The lower limit applies at the boundary between the frequency ranges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted limit (dBμV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quasi-peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15–0.5</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5–30</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) The limits shown in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not apply to carrier current systems operating as unintentional radiators on frequencies below 30 MHz. In lieu thereof, these carrier current systems shall be subject to the following standards:

1. For all other carrier current systems containing their fundamental emission within the frequency band 535–1705 kHz and intended to be received using a standard AM broadcast receiver: no limit on conducted emissions.

2. Carrier current systems operating below 30 MHz are also subject to the radiated emission limits in §15.109(e).

3. Carrier current systems operating below 30 MHz are also subject to the radiated emission limits in §15.109(e).

§ 15.109 Radiated emission limits.

(a) Except for Class A digital devices, the field strength of radiated emissions from unintentional radiators at a distance of 3 meters shall not exceed the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30–88</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88–216</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–960</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 960</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The field strength of radiated emissions from a Class A digital device, as determined at a distance of 10 meters, shall not exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30–88</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88–216</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–960</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 960</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) In the emission tables above, the tighter limit applies at the band edges. Sections 15.33 and 15.35 which specify the frequency range over which radiated emissions are to be measured and the detector functions and other measurement standards apply.

(d) For CB receivers, the field strength of radiated emissions within the frequency range of 25–30 MHz shall not exceed 40 microvolts/meter at a distance of 3 meters. The field strength of radiated emissions above 30 MHz from such devices shall comply with the limits in paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Carrier current systems used as unintentional radiators or other unintentional radiators that are designed to conduct their radio frequency emissions via connecting wires or cables and that operate in the frequency range of 9 kHz to 30 MHz, including devices that deliver the radio frequency energy to transducers, such as ultrasonic devices not covered under part 18 of this chapter, shall comply with the radiated emission limits for intentional radiators provided in §15.209 for the frequency range of 9 kHz to 30 MHz. As an alternative, carrier current systems used as unintentional radiators and operating in the frequency range of

§ 15.111

525 kHz to 1705 kHz may comply with the radiated emission limits provided in §15.221(a). At frequencies above 30 MHz, the limits in paragraph (a), (b), or (g) of this section, as appropriate, apply.

(f) For a receiver which employs terminals for the connection of an external receiving antenna, the receiver shall be tested to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of this section with an antenna connected to the antenna terminals unless the antenna conducted power is measured as specified in §15.111(a). If a permanently attached receiving antenna is used, the receiver shall be tested to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of this section.

(g) As an alternative to the radiated emission limits shown in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, digital devices may be shown to comply with the standards contained in Third Edition of the International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR), Pub. 22, “Information Technology Equipment—Radio Disturbance Characteristics—Limits and Methods of Measurement” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38). In addition:

1. The test procedure and other requirements specified in this part shall continue to apply to digital devices.

2. If, in accordance with §15.33 of this part, measurements must be performed above 1000 MHz, compliance above 1000 MHz shall be demonstrated with the emission limit in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, as appropriate. Measurements above 1000 MHz may be performed at the distance specified in the CISPR 22 publications for measurements below 1000 MHz provided the limits in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are extrapolated to the new measurement distance using an inverse linear extrapolation factor (20 dB/decade), e.g., the radiated limit above 1000 MHz for a Class B digital device is 150 uV/m, as measured at a distance of 10 meters.

3. The measurement distances shown in CISPR Pub. 22, including measurements made in accordance with this paragraph above 1000 MHz, are considered, for the purpose of §15.31(f)(4) of this part, to be the measurement distances specified in this part.

(h) Radar detectors shall comply with the emission limits in paragraph (a) of this section over the frequency range of 11.7–12.2 GHz.

§ 15.111 Antenna power conduction limits for receivers.

(a) In addition to the radiated emission limits, receivers that operate (tune) in the frequency range 30 to 960 MHz and CB receivers that provide terminals for the connection of an external receiving antenna may be tested to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of §15.109 with the antenna terminals shielded and terminated with a resistive termination equal to the impedance specified for the antenna, provided these receivers also comply with the following: With the receiver antenna terminal connected to a resistive termination equal to the impedance specified or employed for the antenna, the power at the antenna terminal at any frequency within the range of measurements specified in §15.33 shall not exceed 2.0 nanowatts.

(b) CB receivers and receivers that operate (tune) in the frequency range 30 to 960 MHz that are provided only with a permanently attached antenna shall comply with the radiated emission limitations in this part, as measured with the antenna attached.

§ 15.113 Power line carrier systems.

Power line carrier systems, as defined in §15.3(u), are subject only to the following requirements:

(a) A power utility operating a power line carrier system shall submit the details of all existing systems plus any proposed new systems or changes to existing systems to an industry-operated entity as set forth in §90.35(g) of this chapter. No notification to the FCC is required.

(b) The operating parameters of a power line carrier system (particularly the frequency) shall be selected to achieve the highest practical degree of compatibility with authorized or licensed users of the radio spectrum. The signals from this operation shall be...
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.115 TV interface devices, including cable system terminal devices.

(a) Measurements of the radiated emissions of a TV interface device shall be conducted with the output terminal(s) of the device terminated by a resistance equal to the rated output impedance. The emanations of a TV interface device incorporating an intentional radiator shall not exceed the limits in §15.109 or subpart C of this part, whichever is higher for each frequency. Where it is possible to determine which portion of the device is contributing a particular radio frequency emission, the emissions from the TV interface device portion shall comply with the emission limits in §15.109, and the emissions from the intentional radiator shall comply with subpart C of this part.

(b) Output signal limits:

(1) At any RF output terminal, the maximum measured RMS voltage, in microvolts, corresponding to the peak envelope power of the modulated signal during maximum amplitude peaks across a resistance (R in ohms) matching the rated output impedance of the TV interface device, shall not exceed the following:

(i) For a cable system terminal device or a TV interface device used with a master antenna, 692.8 times the square root of (R) for the video signal and 155 times the square root of (R) for the audio signal.

(ii) For all other TV interface devices, 346.4 times the square root of (R) for the video signal and 77.5 times the square root of (R) for the audio signal.

(2) At any RF output terminal, the maximum measured RMS voltage, in microvolts, corresponding to the peak envelope power of the modulated signal during maximum amplitude peaks across a resistance (R in ohms) matching the rated output impedance of the TV interface device, of any emission appearing on frequencies removed by more than 4.6 MHz below or 7.4 MHz above the video carrier frequency on which the TV interface device is operated shall not exceed the following:

(i) For a cable system terminal device or a TV interface device used with a master antenna, 692.8 times the square root of (R).

(ii) For all other TV interface devices, 10.95 times the square root of (R).

(3) The term master antenna used in this section refers to TV interface devices employed for central distribution of television or other video signals within a building. Such TV interface devices must be designed to:

(i) Distribute multiple television signals at the same time;

(ii) Distribute such signals by cable to outlets or TV receivers in multiple rooms in the building in which the TV interface devices are installed; and,

(iii) Distribute all over-the-air or cable signals.
§ 15.115

(c) A TV interface device shall be equipped with a transfer switch for connecting the antenna terminals of a receiver selectively either to the receiving antenna or to the radio frequency output of the TV interface device, subject to the following:

(1) When measured in any of its set positions, transfer switches shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) For a cable system terminal device or a TV interface device equipped for use with a cable system or a master antenna, as defined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the isolation between the antenna and cable input terminals shall be at least 80 dB from 54 MHz to 216 MHz, at least 60 dB from 216 MHz to 550 MHz and at least 55 dB from 550 MHz to 806 MHz. The 80 dB standard applies at 216 MHz and the 60 dB standard applies at 550 MHz. In the case of a transfer switch requiring a power source, the required isolation shall be maintained in the event the device is not connected to a power source or power is interrupted.

(ii) For all other TV interface devices, the maximum voltage, corresponding to the peak envelope power of the modulated video signal during maximum amplitude peaks, in microvolts, appearing at the receiving antenna input terminals when terminated with a resistance (R in ohms) matching the rated impedance of the antenna input of the switch, shall not exceed 0.346 times the square root of (R).

(iii) Measurement to determine compliance with the transfer switch limits shall be made using a connecting cable, corresponding to the peak envelope power of the modulated video signal during maximum amplitude peaks, in microvolts, appearing at the receiving antenna input terminals when terminated with a resistance (R in ohms) matching the rated impedance of the antenna input of the switch, shall not exceed 0.346 times the square root of (R).

(iv) For a cable system terminal device, the maximum voltage appearing at the antenna terminal(s) does not exceed the limit in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(b) If a transfer switch is not required, the following label shall be used in addition to the label shown in §15.19(a):

This device is intended to be attached to a receiver that is not used to receive over-the-air broadcast signals. Connection of this device in any other fashion may cause harmful interference to radio communications and is in violation of the FCC Rules, part 15.

(d) A TV interface device, including a cable system terminal device, shall incorporate circuitry to automatically prevent emanations from the device from exceeding the technical specifications in this part. These circuits shall be adequate to accomplish their functions when the TV interface device is presented, if applicable, with video input signal levels in the range of one to five volts; this requirement is not applicable to a TV interface device that uses a built-in signal source and to the receiving antenna, if any, without first going through the transfer switch.

(3) A transfer switch is not required for a TV interface device that, when connected, results in the user no longer having any need to receive standard over-the-air broadcast signals via a separate antenna. A transfer switch is not required to be marketed with a cable system terminal device unless that device provides for the connection of an external antenna. A transfer switch is not required for a device that is intended to be used as an accessory to an authorized TV interface device.

(4) An actual transfer switch is not required for a TV interface device, including a cable system terminal device, that has an antenna input terminal(s); provided, the circuitry following the antenna input terminal(s) has sufficient bandwidth to allow the reception of all TV broadcast channels authorized under part 73 of this chapter and:

For a cable system terminal device that can alternate between the reception of cable television service and an antenna, compliance with the isolation requirement specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section can be demonstrated; and, for all other TV interface devices, the maximum voltage appearing at the antenna terminal(s) does not exceed the limit in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(5) If an actual transfer switch is not required, the following label shall be used in addition to the label shown in §15.19(a):

This device is intended to be attached to a receiver that is not used to receive over-the-air broadcast signals. Connection of this device in any other fashion may cause harmful interference to radio communications and is in violation of the FCC Rules, part 15.

 Independently attach the output of the device to the receiving antenna, if any, without first going through the transfer switch.
has no provisions for the connection of an external signal source. For devices that contain provisions for an external signal source but do not contain provisions for the input of an external baseband signal, e.g., some cable system terminal devices, compliance with the provisions of this paragraph shall be demonstrated with a radio frequency input signal of 0 to 25 dBmV.

(e) For cable system terminal devices and TV interface devices used with a master antenna, as defined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the holder of the grant of authorization shall specify in the instruction manual or pamphlet, if a manual is not provided, the types of wires or coaxial cables necessary to ensure that the unit complies with the requirements of this part. The holder of the grant of authorization must comply with the provisions of §15.27. For all other TV interface devices, the wires or coaxial cables used to couple the output signals to the TV receiver shall be provided by the responsible party.

(f) A TV interface device which is submitted to the Commission as a composite device in a single enclosure containing a RF modulator, video source and other component devices shall be submitted on a single application (FCC Form 731) and shall be authorized as a single device.

(g) An external device or accessory that is intended to be attached to a TV interface device shall comply with the technical and administrative requirements set out in the rules under which it operates. For example, a personal computer must be certificated to show compliance with the regulations for digital television signals. The reference in this section to TV broadcast receivers also includes devices, such as TV interface devices and set-top devices that are intended to provide audio-video signals to a video monitor, that incorporate the tuner portion of a TV broadcast receiver and that are equipped with an antenna or antenna terminals that can be used for off-the-air reception of TV broadcast signals, as authorized under part 73 of this chapter.

(h) Stand-alone switches used to alternate between cable service and an antenna shall provide isolation between the antenna and cable input terminals that is at least 80 dB from 54 MHz to 216 MHz, at least 60 dB from 216 MHz to 550 MHz and at least 55 dB from 550 MHz to 896 MHz. The 80 dB standard applies at 216 MHz and the 60 dB standard applies at 550 MHz. In the case of stand-alone switches requiring a power source, the required isolation shall be maintained in the event the device is not connected to a power source or power is interrupted.

(i) Switches and other devices intended to be used to by-pass the processing circuitry of a cable system terminal device, whether internal to such a terminal device or a stand-alone unit, shall not attenuate the input signal more than 6 dB from 54 MHz to 550 MHz, or more than 8 dB from 550 MHz to 894 MHz. The 6 dB standard applies at 550 MHz.


§ 15.117 TV broadcast receivers.

(a) All TV broadcast receivers shipped in interstate commerce or imported into the United States, for sale or resale to the public, shall comply with the provisions of this section, except that paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section shall not apply to the features of such sets that provide for reception of digital television signals. The reference in this section to TV broadcast receivers also includes devices, such as TV interface devices and set-top devices that are intended to provide audio-video signals to a video monitor, that incorporate the tuner portion of a TV broadcast receiver and that are equipped with an antenna or antenna terminals that can be used for off-the-air reception of TV broadcast signals, as authorized under part 73 of this chapter.

(b) Until August 31, 2017, TV broadcast receivers shall be capable of adequately receiving all channels allocated by the Commission to the television broadcast service. After August 31, 2017, TV broadcast receivers shall be capable of adequately receiving all channels allocated by the Commission to the television broadcast service that broadcast digital signals, but they need not be capable of receiving analog signals.

(c) On a given receiver, use of the UHF and VHF tuning systems shall provide approximately the same degree of tuning accuracy with approximately the same expenditure of time and effort: Provided, however, That this requirement will be considered to be met if the need for routine fine tuning is eliminated on UHF channels.
§ 15.117  47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(1) Basic tuning mechanism. If a TV broadcast receiver is equipped to provide for repeated access to VHF television channels at discrete tuning positions, that receiver shall be equipped to provide for repeated access to a minimum of six UHF television channels at discrete tuning positions. Unless a discrete tuning position is provided for each channel allocated to UHF television, each position shall be readily adjustable to a particular UHF channel by the user without the use of tools. If 12 or fewer discrete tuning positions are provided, each position shall be adjustable to receive any channel allocated to UHF television.

NOTE: The combination of detented rotary switch and pushbutton controls is acceptable, provided UHF channels, after their initial selection, can be accurately tuned with an expenditure of time and effort approximately the same as that used in accurately tuning VHF channels. A UHF tuning system comprising five pushbuttons and a separate manual tuning knob is considered to provide repeated access to six channels at discrete tuning positions. A one-knob (VHF/UHF) tuning system providing repeated access to 11 or more discrete tuning positions is also acceptable, provided each of the tuning positions is readily adjustable, without the use of tools, to receive any UHF channel.

(2) Tuning controls and channel readout. UHF tuning controls and channel readout on a given receiver shall be comparable in size, location, accessibility and legibility to VHF controls and readout on that receiver.

NOTE: Differences between UHF and VHF channel readout that follow directly from the larger number of UHF television channels available are acceptable if it is clear that a good faith effort to comply with the provisions of this section has been made.

(d) If equipment and controls that tend to simplify, expedite or perfect the reception of television signals (e.g., AFC, visual aids, remote control, or signal seeking capability referred to generally as tuning aids) are incorporated into the VHF portion of a TV broadcast receiver, tuning aids of the same type and comparable capability and quality shall be provided for the UHF portion of that receiver.

(e) If a television receiver has an antenna affixed to the VHF antenna terminals, it must have an antenna designed for and capable of receiving all UHF television channels affixed to the UHF antenna terminals. If a VHF antenna is provided with but not affixed to a receiver, a UHF antenna shall be provided with the receiver.

(f) The picture sensitivity of a TV broadcast receiver averaged for all channels between 14 and 69 inclusive shall not be more than 8dB larger than the peak picture sensitivity of that receiver averaged for all channels between 2 and 13 inclusive.

(g) The noise figure for any television channel 14 to 69 inclusive shall not exceed 14 dB. A TV receiver model is considered to comply with this noise figure if the maximum noise figure for channels 14–69 inclusive of 97.5% of all receivers within that model does not exceed 14 dB.

(1) The responsible party shall measure the noise figure of a number of UHF channels of the test sample to give reasonable assurance that the UHF noise figure for each channel complies with the above limit.

(2) The responsible party shall insert in his files a statement explaining the basis on which it will rely to ensure that at least 97.5% of all production units of the test sample that are manufactured have a noise figure of no greater than 14 dB.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) In the case of a TV tuner built-in as part of a video tape recorder that uses a power splitter between the antenna terminals of the video tape recorder and the input terminals of the TV tuner or a TV broadcast receiver that uses a power splitter between the antenna terminals of two or more UHF tuners contained within that receiver, 4 dB may be subtracted from the noise figure measured at the antenna terminals of the video tape recorder or TV broadcast receiver for determining compliance of the UHF tuner(s) with the 14 dB noise figure limit.

(h) Digital television reception capability. TV broadcast receivers are required only to provide useable picture and sound commensurate with their video and audio capabilities when receiving digital television signals.

(1) Digital television reception requirement. (1) Responsible parties, as defined in §2.909 of this chapter, are required to
equip with DTV tuners new TV broadcast receivers that are shipped in interstate commerce or imported from any foreign country into the United States and for which they are responsible to comply with the provisions of this section. For purposes of this section, the term "TV broadcast receivers" includes other video devices (video-cassette recorders (VCRs), digital video recorders such as hard drive and DVD recorders, etc.) that receive television signals.

(2) The requirement to include digital television reception capability in new TV broadcast receivers does not apply to devices such as mobile telephones and personal digital assistants where such devices do not include the capability to receive TV service on the frequencies allocated for broadcast television service.

(j) For a TV broadcast receiver equipped with a cable input selector switch, the selector switch shall provide, in any of its set positions, isolation between the antenna and cable input terminals of at least 80 dB from 54 MHz to 216 MHz, at least 60 dB from 216 MHz to 550 MHz and at least 55 dB from 550 MHz to 806 MHz. The 80 dB standard applies at 216 MHz and the 60 dB standard applies at 550 MHz. In the case of a selector switch requiring a power source, the required isolation shall be maintained in the event the device is not connected to a power source or power is interrupted. An actual switch that can alternate between reception of cable television service and an antenna is not required for a TV broadcast receiver, provided compliance with the isolation requirement specified in this paragraph can be demonstrated and the circuitry following the antenna input terminal(s) has sufficient band-width to allow the reception of all TV broadcast channels authorized under this chapter.

(k) The following requirements apply to all responsible parties, as defined in §2.909 of this chapter, and any person that displays or offers for sale or rent television receiving equipment that is not capable of receiving, decoding and tuning digital signals.

(1) Such parties and persons shall place conspicuously and in close proximity to such television broadcast receivers a sign containing, in clear and conspicuous print, the Consumer Alert disclosure text required by paragraph (k)(3) of this section. The text should be in a size of type large enough to be clear, conspicuous and readily legible, consistent with the dimensions of the equipment and the label. The information may be printed on a transparent material and affixed to the screen, if the receiver includes a display, in a manner that is removable by the consumer and does not obscure the picture, or, if the receiver does not include a display, in a prominent location on the device, such as on the top or front of the device, when displayed for sale, or the information in this format may be displayed separately immediately adjacent to each television broadcast receiver offered for sale and clearly associated with the analog-only model to which it pertains.

(2) If such parties and persons display or offer for sale or rent such television broadcast receivers via direct mail, catalog, or electronic means, they shall prominently display in close proximity to the images or descriptions of such television broadcast receivers, in clear and conspicuous print, the Consumer Alert disclosure text required by paragraph (k)(3) of this section. The text should be in a size large enough to be clear, conspicuous, and readily legible, consistent with the dimensions of the advertisement or description.

(3) Consumer alert. This television receiver has only an analog broadcast tuner and will require a converter box after February 17, 2009, to receive over-the-air broadcasts with an antenna because of the Nation’s transition to digital broadcasting. Analog-only TVs should continue to work as before with cable and satellite TV services, gaming consoles, VCRs, DVD players, and similar products. For more information, call the Federal Communications Commission at 1–888–225–5322 (TTY: 1–888–
§ 15.118 Cable ready consumer electronics equipment.

(a) All consumer electronics TV receiving equipment marketed in the United States as cable ready or cable compatible shall comply with the provisions of this section. Consumer electronics TV receiving equipment that includes features intended for use with cable service but does not fully comply with the provisions of this section are subject to the labelling requirements of §15.19(d). Until such time as generally accepted testing standards are developed, paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section will apply only to the analog portion of covered consumer electronics TV receiving equipment.

(b) Cable ready consumer electronics equipment shall be capable of receiving all NTSC or similar video channels on channels 1 through 125 of the channel allocation plan set forth in CEA–542–B: “CEA Standard: Cable Television Channel Identification Plan.” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(c) Cable ready consumer electronics equipment must meet the following technical performance requirements. Compliance with these requirements shall be determined by performing measurements at the unfiltered IF output port. Where appropriate, the Commission will consider allowing alternative measurement methods.

(1) Adjacent channel interference. In the presence of a lower adjacent channel CW signal that is 1.5 MHz below the desired visual carrier in frequency and 10 dB below the desired visual carrier in amplitude, spurious signals within the IF passband shall be attenuated at least 55 dB below the visual carrier of the desired signal. The desired input signal shall be an NTSC visual carrier modulated with a 10 IRE flat field with color burst and the aural carrier which is 10 dB below the visual carrier should be unmodulated. Measurements are to be performed for input signal levels of 0 dBmV and +15 dBmV, with the receiver tuned to ten evenly spaced EIA IS–132 channels covering the band 54 MHz to 804 MHz.

(2) Image channel interference. Image channel interference within the IF passband shall be attenuated below the visual carrier of the desired channel by at least 60 dB from 54 MHz to 714 MHz and 50 dB from 714 MHz to 804 MHz. The reference standard applies at 714 MHz. In testing for compliance with this standard, the desired input signal is to be an NTSC signal on which the visual carrier is modulated with a 10 IRE flat field with color burst and the aural carrier is unmodulated and 10 dB below the visual carrier. The undesired test signal shall be a CW signal equal in amplitude to the desired visual carrier and located 90 MHz above the visual carrier frequency of the desired channel. Measurements shall be performed for input signals of 0 dBmV and +15 dBmV, with the receiver tuned to at least ten evenly spaced EIA IS–132 channels covering the band 54 MHz to 804 MHz.

(3) Direct pickup interference. The direct pickup (DPU) of a co-channel interfering ambient field by a cable ready device shall not exceed the following criteria. The ratio of the desired to undesired signal levels at the IF passband on each channel shall be at least 45 dB. The average ratio over the six channels shall be at least 50 dB. The desired input signal shall be an NTSC signal having a visual carrier level of 0 dBmV. The visual carrier is modulated with a 10 IRE flat field with color burst, visual to aural carrier ratio of 10 dB, aural carrier unmodulated. The equipment under test (EUT) shall be placed on a rotatable table that is one meter in height. Any excess length of the power cord and other connecting leads shall be coiled on the floor under the table. The EUT shall be immersed in a horizontally polarized uniform CW field of 100 mV/m at a frequency 2.55 MHz above the visual carrier of the EUT tuned channel. Measurements shall be made with the EUT tuned to six EIA IS–132 channels, two each in the low VHF, high VHF and UHF broadcast bands. On each channel, the
levels at the IF passband due to the desired and interfering signals are to be measured.

(4) Tuner overload. Spurious signals within the IF passband shall be attenuated at least 55 dB below the visual carrier of the desired channel using a comb-like spectrum input with each visual carrier signal individually set at +15 dBmV from 54 to 550 MHz. The desired input signal is to be an NTSC signal on which the visual carrier is modulated with a 10 IRE flat field with color burst and the aural carrier is unmodulated and 10 dB below the visual carrier. Measurements shall be made with the receiver tuned to at least seven evenly spaced EIA IS–132 channels covering the band 54 MHz to 550 MHz. In addition, spurious signals within the IF passband shall be attenuated at least 51 dB below the visual carrier of the desired channel using a comb spectrum input with each signal individually set at +15 dBmV from 550 to 804 MHz. Measurements shall be made with the receiver tuned to at least three evenly spaced EIA IS–132 channels covering the band 550 MHz to 804 MHz.

(5) Cable input conducted emissions. (i) Conducted spurious emissions that appear at the cable input to the device must meet the following criteria. The input shall be an NTSC video carrier modulated with a 10 IRE flat field with color burst at a level of 0 dBmV and with a visual to aural ratio of 10 dB. The aural carrier shall be unmodulated. The peak level of the spurious signals will be measured using a spectrum analyzer connected by a directional coupler to the cable input of the equipment under test. Spurious signal levels must not exceed the limits in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency Range</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From 54 MHz up to and including 300 MHz</td>
<td>-26 dBmV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 300 MHz up to and including 450 MHz</td>
<td>-20 dBmV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 450 MHz up to and including 804 MHz</td>
<td>-15 dBmV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) The average of the measurements on multiple channels from 450 MHz up to and including 804 MHz shall be no greater than -20 dBmV. Measurements shall be made with the receiver tuned to at least four EIA IS–132 channels in each of the above bands. The test channels are to be evenly distributed across each of the bands. Measurements for conducted emissions caused by sources internal to the device are to be made in a shielded room. Measurements for conducted emissions caused by external signal sources shall be made in an ambient RF field whose field strength is 100 mV/m, following the same test conditions as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) The field strength of radiated emissions from cable ready consumer electronics equipment shall not exceed the limits in §15.109(a) when measured in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in §§15.31 and 15.35 for unintentional radiators, with the following modifications. During testing the NTSC input signal level is to be +15 dBmV, with a visual to aural ratio of 10 dB. The visual carrier is to be modulated by a 10 IRE flat field with color burst; the aural carrier is to be unmodulated. Measurements are to be taken on six EIA IS–132 channels evenly spaced across the required RF input range of the equipment under test.


§ 15.119 [Reserved]

§ 15.120 Program blocking technology requirements for television receivers.

(a) Effective July 1, 1999, manufacturers of television broadcast receivers as defined in section 15.3(w) of this chapter, including personal computer systems meeting that definition, must ensure that one-half of their product models with picture screens 33 cm (13 in) or larger in diameter shipped in interstate commerce or manufactured in the United States comply with the provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

Note: This paragraph places no restrictions on the shipping or sale of television receivers that were manufactured before July 1999.

(b) All TV broadcast receivers as defined in §15.3(w), including personal computer systems meeting that definition, with picture screens 33 cm (13 in)
or larger, measured diagonally, or with displays in the 16:9 aspect ratio that are 19.8 cm (7.8 in) or greater in height and digital television receivers without an associated display device shipped in interstate commerce or manufactured in the United States shall comply with the provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

(c) Transmission format. (1) Analog television program rating information shall be transmitted on line 21 of field 2 of the vertical blanking interval of television signals, in accordance with §73.682(a)(22) of this chapter.

(2) Digital television program rating information shall be transmitted in digital television signals in accordance with §73.682(d) of this chapter.

(d) Operation. (1) Analog television receivers will receive program ratings transmitted pursuant to EIA–744: “Transport of Content Advisory Information Using Extended Data Service (XDS)” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) and EIA–608: “Recommended Practice for Line 21 Data Service” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38). Blocking of programs shall occur when a program rating is received that meets the pre-determined user requirements.

(2) Digital television receivers shall react in a similar manner as analog televisions when programmed to block specific rating categories. Digital television receivers will receive program rating descriptors transmitted pursuant to industry standard EIA/CEA–766–A “U.S. and Canadian Region Rating Tables (RRT) and Content Advisory Descriptors for Transport of Content Advisory Information using ATSC A/65–A Program and System Information Protocol (PSIP),” 2001 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38). Blocking of programs shall occur when a program rating is received that meets the pre-determined user requirements. Digital television receivers shall be able to respond to changes in the content advisory rating system.

(e) All television receivers as described in paragraph (a) of this section shall block programming as follows:

(i) Channel Blocking. Channel Blocking should occur as soon as a program rating packet with the appropriate Content Advisory or MPAA rating level is received. Program blocking is described as a receiver performing all of the following:

- Muting the program audio.
- Rendering the video black or otherwise indecipherable.
- Eliminating program-related captions.

(ii) Default State. The default state of a receiver (i.e., as provided to the consumer) should not block unrated programs. However, it is permissible to include features that allow the user to reprogram the receiver to block programs that are not rated.

(iii) Picture-In-Picture (PIP). If a receiver has the ability to decode program-related rating information for the Picture-In-Picture (PIP) video signal, then it should block the PIP channel in the same manner as the main channel. If the receiver does not have the ability to decode PIP program-related rating information, then it should block or otherwise disable the PIP if the viewer has enabled program blocking.

(iv) Selection of Ratings. Each television receiver, in accordance with user input, shall block programming based on the age based ratings, the content based ratings, or a combination of the two.

(i) If the user chooses to block programming according to its age based rating level, the receiver must have the ability to automatically block programs with a more restrictive age based rating. For example, if all shows with an age-based rating of TV-PG have been selected for blocking, the user should be able to automatically block programs with the more restrictive ratings of TV-14 and TV-MA.

(ii) If the user chooses to block programming according to a combination of age based and content based ratings the receiver must have the ability to automatically block programming with a more restrictive age rating but a similar content rating. For example, if all shows rated TV-PG-V have been selected for blocking, the user should be able to block automatically shows with the more restrictive ratings of TV-14–V and TV-MA–V.

(iii) The user should have the capability of overriding the automatic
§ 15.121 Scanning receivers and frequency converters used with scanning receivers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, scanning receivers and frequency converters designed or marketed for use with scanning receivers shall:

(1) Be incapable of operating (tuning), or readily being altered by the user to operate, within the frequency bands allocated to the Cellular Radiotelephone Service in part 22 of this chapter (cellular telephone bands). Scanning receivers capable of “readily being altered by the user” include, but are not limited to, those for which the ability to receive transmissions in the cellular telephone bands can be added by clipping the leads of, or installing, a simple component such as a diode, resistor or jumper wire; replacing a plug-in semiconductor chip; or programming a semiconductor chip using special access codes or an external device, such as a personal computer. Scanning receivers, and frequency converters designed for use with scanning receivers, also shall be incapable of converting digital cellular communication transmissions to analog voice audio.

(2) Be designed so that the tuning, control and filtering circuitry is inaccessible. The design must be such that any attempts to modify the equipment to receive transmissions from the Cellular Radiotelephone Service likely will render the receiver inoperable.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, scanning receivers shall reject any signals from the Cellular Radiotelephone Service frequency bands that are 38 dB or lower based upon a 12 dB SINAD measurement, which is considered the threshold where a signal can be clearly discerned from any interference that may be present.

(c) Scanning receivers and frequency converters designed or marketed for use with scanning receivers, are not subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section provided that they are manufactured exclusively for, and marketed exclusively to, entities described in 18 U.S.C. 2512(2), or are marketed exclusively as test equipment pursuant to §15.3(dd).

(d) Modification of a scanning receiver to receive transmissions from Cellular Radiotelephone Service frequency bands will be considered to constitute manufacture of such equipment. This includes any individual, individuals, entity or organization that modifies one or more scanners. Any modification to a scanning receiver to receive transmissions from the Cellular Radiotelephone Service frequency bands voids the certification of the scanning receiver, regardless of the date of manufacture of the original unit. In addition, the provisions of §15.23 shall not be interpreted as permitting modification of a scanning receiver to receive Cellular Radiotelephone Service transmissions.

(e) Scanning receivers and frequency converters designed for use with scanning receivers shall not be assembled from kits or marketed in kit form unless they comply with the requirements in paragraph (a) through (c) of this section.

(f) Scanning receivers shall have a label permanently affixed to the product, and this label shall be readily visible to the purchaser at the time of purchase. The label shall read as follows:

WARNING: MODIFICATION OF THIS DEVICE TO RECEIVE CELLULAR RADIO TELEPHONE SERVICE SIGNALS IS PROHIBITED UNDER FCC RULES AND FEDERAL LAW.

(1) “Permanently affixed” means that the label is etched, engraved, stamped, silkscreened, indelible printed or otherwise permanently marked on a permanently attached part of the equipment or on a nameplate of metal, plastic or other material fastened to the equipment by welding, riveting, or permanent adhesive. The label shall be designed to last the expected lifetime of the equipment in the environment in which the equipment may be operated and must not be readily detachable. The label shall not be a stick-on, paper label.
(2) When the device is so small that it is not practicable to place the warning label on it, the information required by this paragraph shall be placed in a prominent location in the instruction manual or pamphlet supplied to the user and shall also be placed on the container in which the device is marketed. However, the FCC identifier must be displayed on the device.

[64 FR 22561, Apr. 27, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 32582, June 15, 2001]

§ 15.122 [Reserved]

§ 15.123 Labeling of digital cable ready products.

(a) The requirements of this section shall apply to unidirectional digital cable products. Unidirectional digital cable products are one-way devices that accept a Point of Deployment module (POD) and which include, but are not limited to televisions, set-top-boxes and recording devices connected to digital cable systems. Unidirectional digital cable products do not include interactive two-way digital television products.

(b) A unidirectional digital cable product may not be labeled with or marketed using the term “digital cable ready,” or other terminology that describes the device as “cable ready” or “cable compatible,” or otherwise indicates that the device accepts a POD or conveys the impression that the device is compatible with digital cable service unless it implements at a minimum the following features:

(1) Tunes NTSC analog channels transmitted in-the-clear.

(2) Tunes digital channels that are transmitted in compliance with SCTE 40 2003 (formerly DVS 313); “Digital Cable Network Interface Standard” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38), provided, however, that with respect to Table B.11 of that standard, the phase noise requirement shall be $-86$ dB/Hz including both in-the-clear channels and channels that are subject to conditional access.

(3) Allows navigation of channels based on channel information (virtual channel map and source names) provided through the cable system in compliance with ANSI/SCTE 65 2002 (formerly DVS 234); “Service Information Delivered Out-of-Band for Digital Cable Television” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38), and/or PSIP-enabled navigation (ANSI/SCTE 54 2003 (formerly DVS 241); “Digital Video Service Multiplex and Transport System Standard for Cable Television” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38)).

(4) Includes the POD-Host Interface specified in SCTE 28 2003 (formerly DVS 295); “Host-POD Interface Standard” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38), and SCTE 41 2003 (formerly DVS 301); “POD Copy Protection System” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38), or implementation of a more advanced POD-Host Interface based on successor standards. Support for Internet protocol flows is not required.

(5) Responds to emergency alerts that are transmitted in compliance with ANSI/SCTE 54 2003 (formerly DVS 241); “Digital Video Service Multiplex and Transport System Standard for Cable Television” (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(6) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section, a unidirectional digital cable television may not be labeled or marketed as digital cable ready or with other terminology as described in paragraph (b) of this section, unless it includes a DTV broadcast tuner as set forth in §15.117(i) and employs at least one interface specified in paragraphs (b)(6)(i) and (ii) of this section:

(i) For 480p grade unidirectional digital cable televisions, either a DVI/HDCP, HDMI/HDCP, or 480p Y,Ph,Pr interface.

(ii) For 720p/1080i grade unidirectional digital cable televisions, either a DVI/HDCP or HDMI/HDCP interface.

(c) Before a manufacturer’s or importer’s first unidirectional digital cable product may be labeled or marketed as digital cable ready or with other terminology as described in paragraph (b) of this section, the manufacturer or importer shall verify the device as follows:

(1) The manufacturer or importer shall have a sample of its first model of a unidirectional digital cable product tested to show compliance with the procedures set forth in Uni-Dir-PICS-101-030903: Uni-Directional Receiving
Device: Conformance Checklist: PICS Proforma (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) at a qualified test facility. If the model fails to comply, the manufacturer or importer shall have any modifications to the product to correct failures of the procedures in Uni-Dir-PICS–I01–030903: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device: Conformance Checklist: PICS Proforma,” September 3, 2003 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38); Uni-Dir-ATP–I02–040225: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device, Acceptance Test Plan,” February 25, 2004 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38); M-UDCP–PICS–I04–080225, “Uni-Directional Cable Product Supporting M-Card: Multiple Profiles; Conformance Checklist: PICS,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38); and TP–ATP–M–UDCP–I05–20080304, “Uni-Directional Digital Cable Products Supporting M-Card; M-UDCP Device Acceptance Test Plan,” March 4, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38). For any independent testing laboratory to be qualified hereunder such laboratory must ensure that all its decisions are impartial and have a documented structure which safeguards impartiality of the operations of the testing laboratory. In addition, any independent testing laboratory qualified hereunder must not supply or design products of the type it tests, nor provide any other products or services that could compromise confidentiality, objectivity or impartiality of the testing laboratory’s testing process and decisions.

Subsequent to the testing of its initial unidirectional digital cable product model, a manufacturer or importer is not required to have other models of unidirectional digital cable products tested at a qualified test facility for compliance with the procedures of Uni-Dir-PICS–I01–030903: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device: Conformance Checklist: PICS Proforma,” September 3, 2003 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) unless the first model tested was not a television, in which event the first television shall be tested as provided in §15.123(c)(1). The manufacturer or importer shall ensure that all subsequent models of unidirectional digital cable products comply with the procedures in the Uni-Dir-PICS–I01–030903: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device: Conformance Checklist: PICS Proforma,” September 3, 2003 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).
§ 15.123

§ 15.38) and all other applicable rules and standards. The manufacturer or importer shall maintain records indicating such compliance in accordance with the verification procedure requirements in part 2, subpart J of this chapter. The manufacturer or importer shall further submit documentation verifying compliance with the procedures in the Uni-Dir-PICS–101–030903: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device: Conformance Checklist: PICS Proforma,” September 03, 2003 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) to the qualified test facility.


(5) This paragraph applies to unidirectional digital cable product models which utilize Point-of-Deployment modules (PODs) in multi-stream mode (M–UDCPs).

(i) The manufacturer or importer shall have a sample of its first model of a M–UDCP tested at a qualified test facility to show compliance with M–UDCP–PICS–104–080225: “Uni-Directional Receiving Device Acceptance Test Plan,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) as specified in the procedures set forth in TP–ATP–M–UDCP–105–20080304, “Uni-Directional Digital Cable Products Supporting M–Card: Multiple Profiles; Conformance Checklist: PICS,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38); and TP–ATP–M–UDCP–105–20080304, “Uni-Directional Digital Cable Products Supporting M–Card: M–UDCP Device Acceptance Test Plan,” March 4, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38). For any independent testing laboratory to be qualified hereunder such laboratory must ensure that all its decisions are impartial and have a documented structure which safeguards impartiality of the operations of the testing laboratory. In addition, any independent testing laboratory qualified hereunder must not supply or design products of the type it tests, nor provide any other products or services that could compromise confidentiality.
objectivity or impartiality of the testing laboratory’s testing process and decisions.

(iii) Subsequent to the successful testing of its initial M–UDCP, a manufacturer or importer is not required to have other M–UDCP models tested at a qualified test facility for compliance with M–UDCP–PICS–104–080225, “Uni-Directional Cable Product Supporting M–Card: Multiple Profiles; Conformance Checklist: PICS,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) unless the first model tested was not a television, in which event the first television shall be tested as provided in §15.123(c)(5)(i). The manufacturer or importer shall ensure that all subsequent models of M–UDCPs comply with M–UDCP–PICS–104–080225, “Uni-Directional Cable Product Supporting M–Card: Multiple Profiles; Conformance Checklist: PICS,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) and all other applicable rules and standards. The manufacturer or importer shall maintain records indicating such compliance in accordance with the verification procedure requirements in part 2, subpart J of this chapter. For each M–UDCP model, the manufacturer or importer shall further submit documentation verifying compliance with M–UDCP–PICS–104–080225, “Uni-Directional Cable Product Supporting M–Card: Multiple Profiles; Conformance Checklist: PICS,” February 25, 2008 (incorporated by reference, see §15.38) to the qualified test facility.


(d) Manufacturers and importers shall provide in appropriate post-sale material that describes the features and functionality of the product, such as the owner’s guide, the following language: “This digital television is capable of receiving analog basic, digital basic and digital premium cable television programming by direct connection to a cable system providing such programming. A security card provided by your cable operator is required to view encrypted digital programming. Certain advanced and interactive digital cable services such as video-on-demand, a cable operator’s enhanced program guide and data-enhanced television services may require the use of a set-top box. For more information call your local cable operator.”

§ 15.201 Equipment authorization requirement.

(a) Intentional radiators operated as carrier current systems, devices operated under the provisions of §§15.211, 15.213, and 15.221, and devices operating below 490 kHz in which all emissions are at least 40 dB below the limits in §15.209 shall be verified pursuant to the procedures in Subpart J of part 2 of this chapter prior to marketing.

(b) Except as otherwise exempted in paragraph (c) of this section and in §15.23 of this part, all intentional radiators operating under the provisions of this part shall be certificated by the Commission pursuant to the procedures in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter prior to marketing.

(c) For devices such as perimeter protection systems which, in accordance with §15.32(d), are required to be measured at the installation site, each application for certification must be accompanied by a statement indicating that the system has been tested at three installations and found to comply at each installation. Until such time as certification is granted, a given installation of a system that was
§ 15.202 Certified operating frequency range.

Client devices that operate in a master/client network may be certified if they have the capability of operating outside permissible part 15 frequency bands, provided they operate on only permissible part 15 frequencies under the control of the master device with which they communicate. Master devices marketed within the United States must be limited to operation on permissible part 15 frequencies. Client devices that can also act as master devices must meet the requirements of a master device. For the purposes of this section, a master device is defined as a device operating in a mode in which it has the capability to transmit without receiving an enabling signal. In this mode it is able to select a channel and initiate a network by sending enabling signals to other devices. A network always has at least one device operating in master mode. A client device is defined as a device operating in a mode in which the transmissions of the device are under control of the master. A device in client mode is not able to initiate a network.

[70 FR 23040, May 4, 2005]

§ 15.203 Antenna requirement.

An intentional radiator shall be designed to ensure that no antenna other than that furnished by the responsible party shall be used with the device. The use of a permanently attached antenna or of an antenna that uses a unique coupling to the intentional radiator shall be considered sufficient to comply with the provisions of this section. The manufacturer may design the unit so that a broken antenna can be replaced by the user, but the use of a standard antenna jack or electrical connector is prohibited. This requirement does not apply to carrier current devices or to devices operated under the provisions of §15.211, §15.213, §15.217, §15.219, or §15.221. Further, this requirement does not apply to intentional radiators that must be professionally installed, such as perimeter protection systems and some field disturbance sensors, or to other intentional radiators which, in accordance with §15.31(d), must be measured at the installation site. However, the installer shall be responsible for ensuring that the proper antenna is employed so that the limits in this part are not exceeded.


§ 15.204 External radio frequency power amplifiers and antenna modifications.

(a) Except as otherwise described in paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section, no person shall use, manufacture, sell or lease, offer for sale or lease (including advertising for sale or lease), or import, ship, or distribute for the purpose of selling or leasing, any external radio frequency power amplifier or amplifier kit intended for use with a part 15 intentional radiator.
(b) A transmission system consisting of an intentional radiator, an external radio frequency power amplifier, and an antenna, may be authorized, marketed and used under this part. Except as described otherwise in this section, when a transmission system is authorized as a system, it must always be marketed as a complete system and must always be used in the configuration in which it was authorized.

(c) An intentional radiator may be operated only with the antenna with which it is authorized. If an antenna is marketed with the intentional radiator, it shall be of a type which is authorized with the intentional radiator. An intentional radiator may be authorized with multiple antenna types. Exceptions to the following provisions, if any, are noted in the rule section under which the transmitter operates, e.g., §15.255(b)(1)(i) of this part.

(1) The antenna type, as used in this paragraph, refers to antennas that have similar in-band and out-of-band radiation patterns.

(2) Compliance testing shall be performed using the highest gain antenna for each type of antenna to be certified with the intentional radiator. During this testing, the intentional radiator shall be operated at its maximum available output power level.

(3) Manufacturers shall supply a list of acceptable antenna types with the application for equipment authorization of the intentional radiator.

(4) Any antenna that is of the same type and of equal or less directional gain as an antenna that is authorized with the intentional radiator may be marketed with, and used with, that intentional radiator. No retesting of this system configuration is required. The marketing or use of a system configuration that employs an antenna of a different type, or that operates at a higher gain, than the antenna authorized with the intentional radiator is not permitted unless the procedures specified in §2.1043 of this chapter are followed.

(d) Except as described in this paragraph, an external radio frequency power amplifier or amplifier kit shall be marketed only with the system configuration with which it was approved and not as a separate product.

(1) An external radio frequency power amplifier may be marketed for individual sale provided it is intended for use in conjunction with a transmitter that operates in the 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, and 5725–5850 MHz bands pursuant to §15.247 of this part or a transmitter that operates in the 5,725–5,825 GHz band pursuant to §15.407 of this part. The amplifier must be of a design such that it can only be connected as part of a system in which it has been previously authorized. (The use of a non-standard connector or a form of electronic system identification is acceptable.) The output power of such an amplifier must not exceed the maximum permitted output power of its associated transmitter.

(2) The outside packaging and user manual for external radio frequency power amplifiers sold in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section must include notification that the amplifier can be used only in a system which it has obtained authorization. Such a notice must identify the authorized system by FCC Identifier. [69 FR 54034, Sept. 7, 2004, as amended at 78 FR 59850, Sept. 30, 2013]

§15.205 Restricted bands of operation.

(a) Except as shown in paragraph (d) of this section, only spurious emissions are permitted in any of the frequency bands listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MHz</th>
<th>MHz</th>
<th>GHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.090–0.110</td>
<td>16.42–16.423</td>
<td>4.5–5.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.495–0.505</td>
<td>16.69475–16.69525</td>
<td>5.35–5.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.20725–4.20775</td>
<td>1435–1626.5</td>
<td>9.3–9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.216–6.219</td>
<td>74.9–75.2</td>
<td>10.6–12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.26775–6.26825</td>
<td>1660–1710</td>
<td>12.2–15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.31775–6.31225</td>
<td>1718.8–1722.2</td>
<td>13.2–13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.362–8.366</td>
<td>149.9–150.05</td>
<td>15.36–16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.592–8.595</td>
<td>2310–2390</td>
<td>17.7–21.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§15.205 Restricted bands of operation.
§ 15.207 Conducted limits.

(a) Except as shown in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the field strength of emissions appearing within these frequency bands shall not exceed the limits shown in §15.209. At frequencies equal to or less than 1000 MHz, compliance with the limits in §15.209 shall be demonstrated using measurement instrumentation employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector. Above 1000 MHz, compliance with the emission limits in §15.209 shall be demonstrated based on the average value of the measured emissions. The provisions in §15.35 apply to these measurements.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the field strength of emissions appearing within the restricted band 608–614 MHz but are subject to compliance within the other restricted bands.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, regardless of the field strength limits specified elsewhere in this subpart, the provisions of this section apply to emissions from any intentional radiator.

(d) The following devices are exempt from the requirements of this section:

(1) Swept frequency field disturbance sensors operating between 1.705 and 37 MHz provided their emissions only sweep through the bands listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the sweep is never stopped with the fundamental emission within the bands listed in paragraph (a) of this section, and the fundamental emission is outside of the bands listed in paragraph (a) of this section more than 99% of the time the device is actively transmitting, without compensation for duty cycle.

(2) Transmitters used to detect buried electronic markers at 101.4 kHz which are employed by telephone companies.

(3) Cable locating equipment operated pursuant to §15.213.

(4) Any equipment operated under the provisions of §15.253, 15.255, and 15.256 in the frequency band 75–85 GHz, or §15.257 of this part.

(5) Biomedical telemetry devices operating under the provisions of §15.242 of this part are not subject to the restricted band 608–614 MHz but are subject to compliance within the other restricted bands.

(6) Transmitters operating under the provisions of subparts D or F of this part.

(7) Devices operated pursuant to §15.225 are exempt from complying with this section for the 13.36–13.41 MHz band only.

(8) Devices operated in the 24.075–24.175 GHz band under §15.245 are exempt from complying with the requirements of this section for the 48.15–48.35 GHz and 72.25–72.525 GHz bands only, and shall not exceed the limits specified in §15.245(b).

(9) Devices operated in the 24.0–24.25 GHz band under §15.249 are exempt from complying with the requirements of this section for the 48.0–48.5 GHz and 72.0–72.75 GHz bands only, and shall not exceed the limits specified in §15.249(a).

(10) White space devices operating under subpart H of this part are exempt from complying with the requirements of this section for the 608–614 MHz band.

(e) Harmonic emissions appearing in the restricted bands above 17.7 GHz from field disturbance sensors operating under the provisions of §15.245 shall not exceed the limits specified in §15.245(b).

§ 15.207 Conducted limits.

(a) Except as shown in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for an intentional radiator that is designed to be connected to the public utility (AC)
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.209

Radiated emission limits; general requirements.

(a) Except as provided elsewhere in this subpart, the emissions from an intentional radiator shall not exceed the field strength levels specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.009–0.490</td>
<td>2400/F(kHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.490–1.705</td>
<td>24000/F(kHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.705–30.0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–88</td>
<td>100**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88–216</td>
<td>150**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–960</td>
<td>200**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 960</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Except as provided in paragraph (g), fundamental emissions from intentional radiators operating under this section shall not be located in the frequency bands 54–72 MHz, 76–88 MHz, 174–216 MHz, or 470–806 MHz. However, operation within these frequency bands is permitted under other sections of this part, e.g., §§ 15.231 and 15.241.

(b) In the emission table above, the tighter limit applies at the band edges.

(c) The level of any unwanted emissions from an intentional radiator operating under these general provisions shall not exceed the level of the fundamental emission. For intentional radiators which operate under the provisions of other sections within this part and which are required to reduce their unwanted emissions to the limits specified in this table, the limits in this table are based on the frequency of the unwanted emission and not the fundamental frequency. However, the level of any unwanted emissions shall not exceed the level of the fundamental frequency.

(d) The emission limits shown in the above table are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector except for the frequency bands 9–90 kHz, 110–490 kHz and above 1000 MHz. Radiated emission limits in these three bands are based on measurements employing an average detector.

(e) The provisions in §§ 15.31, 15.33, and 15.35 for measuring emissions at distances other than the distances...
specified in the above table, determining the frequency range over which radiated emissions are to be measured, and limiting peak emissions apply to all devices operated under this part.

(f) In accordance with §15.33(a), in some cases the emissions from an intentional radiator must be measured to beyond the tenth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency designed to be emitted by the intentional radiator because of the incorporation of a digital device. If measurements above the tenth harmonic are so required, the radiated emissions above the tenth harmonic shall comply with the general radiated emission limits applicable to the incorporated digital device, as shown in §15.109 and as based on the frequency of the emission being measured, or, except for emissions contained in the restricted frequency bands shown in §15.205, the limit on spurious emissions specified for the intentional radiator, whichever is the higher limit. Emissions which must be measured above the tenth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency designed to be emitted by the intentional radiator and which fall within the restricted bands shall comply with the general radiated emission limits in §15.109 that are applicable to the incorporated digital device.

(g) Perimeter protection systems may operate in the 54–72 MHz and 76–88 MHz bands under the provisions of this section. The use of such perimeter protection systems is limited to industrial, business and commercial applications.

§ 15.211 Tunnel radio systems.

An intentional radiator utilized as part of a tunnel radio system may operate on any frequency provided it meets all of the following conditions:

(a) Operation of a tunnel radio system (intentional radiator and all connecting wires) shall be contained solely within a tunnel, mine or other structure that provides attenuation to the radiated signal due to the presence of naturally surrounding earth and/or water. (b) Any intentional or unintentional radiator external to the tunnel, mine or other structure, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, shall be subject to the other applicable regulations contained within this part.

(c) The total electromagnetic field from a tunnel radio system on any frequency or frequencies appearing outside of the tunnel, mine or other structure described in paragraph (a) of this section, shall not exceed the limits shown in §15.209 when measured at the specified distance from the surrounding structure, including openings. Particular attention shall be paid to the emissions from any opening in the structure to the outside environment. When measurements are made from the openings, the distances shown in §15.209 refer to the distance from the plane of reference which fits the entire perimeter of each above ground opening.

(d) The conducted limits in §15.207 apply to the radiofrequency voltage on the public utility power lines outside of the tunnel.

§ 15.212 Modular transmitters.

(a) Single modular transmitters consist of a completely self-contained radiofrequency transmitter device that is typically incorporated into another product, host or device. Split modular transmitters consist of two components: a radio front end with antenna (or radio devices) and a transmitter control element (or specific hardware on which the software that controls the radio operation resides). All single or split modular transmitters are approved with an antenna. All of the following requirements apply, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) Single modular transmitters must meet the following requirements to obtain a modular transmitter approval.

(i) The radio elements of the modular transmitter must have their own shielding. The physical crystal and tuning capacitors may be located external to the shielded radio elements.

(ii) The modular transmitter must have buffered modulation/data inputs (if such inputs are provided) to ensure that the module will comply with part
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.212

15 requirements under conditions of excessive data rates or over-modulation.

(iii) The modular transmitter must have its own power supply regulation.

(iv) The modular transmitter must comply with the antenna and transmission system requirements of §§15.203, 15.204(b) and 15.204(c). The antenna must either be permanently attached or employ a “unique” antenna coupler (at all connections between the module and the antenna, including the cable). The “professional installation” provision of §15.203 is not applicable to modules but can apply to limited modular approvals under paragraph (b) of this section.

(v) The modular transmitter must be tested in a stand-alone configuration, i.e., the module must not be inside another device during testing for compliance with part 15 requirements. Unless the transmitter module will be battery powered, it must comply with the AC line conducted requirements found in §15.207. AC or DC power lines and data input/output lines connected to the module must not contain ferrites, unless they will be marketed with the module (see §15.27(a)). The length of these lines shall be the length typical of actual use or, if that length is unknown, at least 10 centimeters to ensure that there is no coupling between the case of the module and supporting equipment. Any accessories, peripherals, or support equipment connected to the module during testing shall be unmodified and commercially available (see §15.31(i)).

(vi) The modular transmitter must be equipped with either a permanently affixed label or must be capable of electronically displaying its FCC identification number.

(A) If using a permanently affixed label, the modular transmitter must be labeled with its own FCC identification number, and, if the FCC identification number is not visible when the module is installed inside another device, then the outside of the device into which the module is installed must also display a label referring to the enclosed module. This exterior label can use wording such as the following: “Contains Transmitter Module FCC ID: XYZMODEL1” or “Contains FCC ID: XYZMODEL1.” Any similar wording that expresses the same meaning may be used. The Grantee may either provide such a label, an example of which must be included in the application for equipment authorization, or, must provide adequate instructions along with the module which explain this requirement. In the latter case, a copy of these instructions must be included in the application for equipment authorization.

(B) If the modular transmitter uses an electronic display of the FCC identification number, the information must be readily accessible and visible on the modular transmitter or on the device in which it is installed. If the module is installed inside another device, then the outside of the device into which the module is installed must display a label referring to the enclosed module. This exterior label can use wording such as the following: “Contains FCC certified transmitter module(s).” Any similar wording that expresses the same meaning may be used. The user manual must include instructions on how to access the electronic display. A copy of these instructions must be included in the application for equipment authorization.

(vii) The modular transmitter must comply with any specific rules or operating requirements that ordinarily apply to a complete transmitter and the manufacturer must provide adequate instructions along with the module to explain any such requirements. A copy of these instructions must be included in the application for equipment authorization.

(viii) The modular transmitter must comply with any applicable RF exposure requirements in its final configuration.

(2) Split modular transmitters must meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, excluding paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(v), and the following additional requirements to obtain a modular transmitter approval.

(i) Only the radio front end must be shielded. The physical crystal and tuning capacitors may be located external to the shielded radio elements. The interface between the split sections of the modular system must be digital with a minimum signaling amplitude of 150 mV peak-to-peak.
§ 15.213 Cable locating equipment.

An intentional radiator used as cable locating equipment, as defined in §15.3(d), may be operated on any frequency within the band 9–490 kHz, subject to the following limits: Within the frequency band 9 kHz to 490 kHz, the peak output power from the cable locating equipment shall not exceed 10 watts; and, within the frequency band 45 kHz to 490 kHz, the peak output power from the cable locating equipment shall not exceed one watt. If provisions are made for connection of the cable locating equipment to the AC power lines, the conducted limits in §15.207 also apply to this equipment.

§ 15.214 Cordless telephones.

(a) For equipment authorization, a single application form, FCC Form 731, may be filed for a cordless telephone system, provided the application clearly identifies and provides data for all parts of the system to show compliance with the applicable technical requirements. When a single application form is submitted, both the base station and the portable handset must carry the same FCC identifier. The application shall include a fee for certification of each type of transmitter and for certification, if appropriate, for each type of receiver included in the system.

(b) A cordless telephone that is intended to be connected to the public switched telephone network shall also comply with the applicable regulations in part 68 of this chapter. A separate procedure for approval under part 68 is required for such terminal equipment.

(c) The label required under subpart A of this part shall also contain the following statement: “Privacy of communications may not be ensured when using this phone.”

(d) Cordless telephones shall incorporate circuitry which makes use of a digital security code to provide protection against unintentional access to the public switched telephone network by the base unit and unintentional ringing by the handset. These functions shall operate such that each access of the telephone network or ringing of the handset is preceded by the transmission of a code word. Access to the telephone network shall occur only if the code transmitted by the handset matches code set in the base unit. Similarly, ringing of the handset shall occur only if the code transmitted by the base unit matches the code set in the handset. The security code required by this section may also be employed...
Federal Communications Commission  
§ 15.217

to perform other communications functions, such as providing telephone billing information. This security code system is to operate in accordance with the following provisions.

(1) There must be provision for at least 256 possible discrete digital codes. Factory-set codes must be continuously varied over at least 256 possible codes as each telephone is manufactured. The codes may be varied either randomly, sequentially, or using another systematic procedure.

(2) Manufacturers must use one of the following approaches for facilitating variation in the geographic distribution of individual security codes:

(i) Provide a means for the user to readily select from among at least 256 possible discrete digital codes. The cordless telephone shall be either in a non-operable mode after manufacture until the user selects a security code or the manufacturer must continuously vary the initial security code as each telephone is produced.

(ii) Provide a fixed code that is continuously varied among at least 256 discrete digital codes as each telephone is manufactured.

(iii) Provide a means for the cordless telephone to automatically select a different code from among at least 256 possible discrete digital codes each time it is activated.

(iv) It is permissible to provide combinations of fixed, automatic, and user-selectable coding provided the above criteria are met.

(3) A statement of the means and procedures used to achieve the required protection shall be provided in any application for equipment authorization of a cordless telephone.


RADIATED EMISSION LIMITS, ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

§ 15.215 Additional provisions to the general radiated emission limitations.

(a) The regulations in §§15.217 through 15.257 provide alternatives to the general radiated emission limits for intentional radiators operating in specified frequency bands. Unless otherwise stated, there are no restrictions as to the types of operation permitted under these sections.

(b) In most cases, unwanted emissions outside of the frequency bands shown in these alternative provisions must be attenuated to the emission limits shown in §15.209. In no case shall the level of the unwanted emissions from an intentional radiator operating under these additional provisions exceed the field strength of the fundamental emission.

(c) Intentional radiators operating under the alternative provisions to the general emission limits, as contained in §§15.217 through 15.257 and in subpart E of this part, must be designed to ensure that the 20 dB bandwidth of the emission, or whatever bandwidth may otherwise be specified in the specific rule section under which the equipment operates, is contained within the frequency band designated in the rule section under which the equipment is operated. In the case of intentional radiators operating under the provisions of subpart E, the emission bandwidth may span across multiple contiguous frequency bands identified in that subpart. The requirement to contain the designated bandwidth of the emission within the specified frequency band includes the effects from frequency sweeping, frequency hopping and other modulation techniques that may be employed as well as the frequency stability of the transmitter over expected variations in temperature and supply voltage. If a frequency stability is not specified in the regulations, it is recommended that the fundamental emission be kept within at least the central 80% of the permitted band in order to minimize the possibility of out-of-band operation.


§ 15.216 [Reserved]

§ 15.217 Operation in the band 160–190 kHz.

(a) The total input power to the final radio frequency stage (exclusive of filament or heater power) shall not exceed one watt.
§ 15.219 Operation in the band 510–1705 kHz.

(a) The total input power to the final radio frequency stage (exclusive of filament or heater power) shall not exceed 100 milliwatts.

(b) The total length of the transmission line, antenna and ground lead (if used) shall not exceed 3 meters.

(c) All emissions below 510 kHz or above 1705 kHz shall be attenuated at least 20 dB below the level of the unmodulated carrier. Determination of compliance with the 20 dB attenuation specification may be based on measurements at the intentional radiator’s antenna output terminal unless the intentional radiator uses a permanently attached antenna, in which case compliance shall be demonstrated by measuring the radiated emissions.

§ 15.221 Operation in the band 525–1705 kHz.

(a) Carrier current systems and transmitters employing a leaky coaxial cable as the radiating antenna may operate in the band 525–1705 kHz provided the field strength levels of the radiated emissions do not exceed 15 uV/m, as measured at a distance of 47,715/(frequency in kHz) meters (equivalent to Lambda/2Pi) from the electric power line or the coaxial cable, respectively. The field strength levels of emissions outside this band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

(b) As an alternative to the provisions in paragraph (a) of this section, intentional radiators used for the operation of an AM broadcast station on a college or university campus or on the campus of any other education institution may comply with the following:

(1) On the campus, the field strength of emissions appearing outside of this frequency band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits shown in §15.209 as measured from the radiating source. There is no limit on the field strength of emissions appearing within this frequency band, except that the provisions of §15.5 continue to apply.

(2) At the perimeter of the campus, the field strength of any emissions, including those within the frequency band 525–1705 kHz, shall not exceed the general radiated emission in §15.209.

(c) The conducted limits specified in §15.207 apply to the radio frequency voltage on the public utility power lines outside of the campus. Due to the large number of radio frequency devices which may be used on the campus, contributing to the conducted emissions, as an alternative to measuring conducted emissions outside of the campus, it is acceptable to demonstrate compliance with this provision by measuring each individual intentional radiator employed in the system at the point where it connects to the AC power lines.

(d) A grant of equipment authorization is not required for intentional radiators operated under the provisions of this section. In lieu thereof, the intentional radiator shall be verified for compliance with the regulations in accordance with subpart J of part 2 of this chapter. This data shall be kept on file at the location of the studio, office or control room associated with the transmitting equipment. In some cases, this may correspond to the location of the transmitting equipment.

(d) For the band 535–1705 kHz, the frequency of operation shall be chosen such that operation is not within the protected field strength contours of licensed AM stations.

§ 15.223 Operation in the band 1.705–10 MHz.

(a) The field strength of any emission within the band 1.705–10.0 MHz shall not exceed 100 microvolts/meter at a distance of 30 meters. However, if the bandwidth of the emission is less than
10% of the center frequency, the field strength shall not exceed 15 microvolts/meter or (the bandwidth of the device in kHz) divided by (the center frequency of the device in MHz) microvolts/meter at a distance of 30 meters, whichever is the higher level. For the purposes of this section, bandwidth is determined at the points 6 dB down from the modulated carrier. The emission limits in this paragraph are based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35(b) for limiting peak emissions apply.

(b) The field strength of emissions outside of the band 1.705–10.0 MHz shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

§ 15.227 Operation within the band 26.96–27.28 MHz.

(a) The field strength of any emission within this band shall not exceed 10,000 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(b) The field strength of any emissions which appear outside of this band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

§ 15.229 Operation within the band 40.66–40.70 MHz.

(a) Unless operating pursuant to the provisions in §15.231, the field strength of any emissions within this band shall not exceed 1,000 microvolts/meter at 3 meters.

(b) As an alternative to the limit in paragraph (a) of this section, perimeter protection systems may demonstrate compliance with the following: the field strength of any emissions within this band shall not exceed 500 microvolts/meter at 3 meters, as determined using measurement instruments employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply where compliance of these devices is demonstrated under this alternative emission limit.

(c) The field strength of any emissions appearing outside of this band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

(d) The frequency tolerance of the carrier signal shall be maintained within ±0.01% of the operating frequency over a temperature variation of −20 degrees to +50 degrees C at normal supply voltage, and for a variation in the primary supply voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20 degrees C. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

(f) In the case of radio frequency powered tags designed to operate with a device authorized under this section, the tag may be approved with the device or be considered as a separate device subject to its own authorization. Powered tags approved with a device under a single application shall be labeled with the same identification number as the device.

[68 FR 68546, Dec. 9, 2003]

§ 15.229 Operation within the band 40.66–40.70 MHz.

(a) The field strength of any emission within this band shall not exceed 1,000 microvolts/meter at 3 meters.
§ 15.231 Periodic operation in the band 40.66–40.70 MHz and above 70 MHz.

(a) The provisions of this section are restricted to periodic operation within the band 40.66–40.70 MHz and above 70 MHz. Except as shown in paragraph (e) of this section, the intentional radiator is restricted to the transmission of a control signal such as those used with alarm systems, door openers, remote switches, etc. Continuous transmissions, voice, video and the radio control of toys are not permitted. Data is permitted to be sent with a control signal. The following conditions shall be met to comply with the provisions for this periodic operation:

1. A manually operated transmitter shall employ a switch that will automatically deactivate the transmitter within not more than 5 seconds of being released.
2. A transmitter activated automatically shall cease transmission within 5 seconds after activation.
3. Periodic transmissions at regular predetermined intervals are not permitted. However, polling or supervision transmissions, including data, to determine system integrity of transmitters used in security or safety applications are allowed if the total duration of transmissions does not exceed more than two seconds per hour for each transmitter. There is no limit on the number of individual transmissions, provided the total transmission time does not exceed two seconds per hour.
4. Intentional radiators which are employed for radio control purposes during emergencies involving fire, security, and safety of life, when activated to signal an alarm, may operate during the pendency of the alarm condition.
5. Transmission of set-up information for security systems may exceed the transmission duration limits in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, provided such transmissions are under the control of a professional installer and do not exceed ten seconds after a manually operated switch is released or a transmitter is activated automatically. Such set-up information may include data.

(b) In addition to the provisions of §15.205, the field strength of emissions from intentional radiators operated under this section shall not exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength of fundamental (microvolts/meter)</th>
<th>Field strength of spurious emissions (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.66–40.70</td>
<td>2,250 .............................................</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–130</td>
<td>1,250 .............................................</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130–174</td>
<td>1 1,250 to 3,750 ..................................</td>
<td>1 125 to 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174–260</td>
<td>3,750 .............................................</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260–470</td>
<td>1 3,750 to 12,500 ..................................</td>
<td>1 375 to 1,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 470</td>
<td>12,500 .............................................</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Linear interpolations.

(c) The above field strength limits are specified at a distance of 3 meters. The tighter limits apply at the band edges.

(2) Intentional radiators operating under the provisions of this section shall demonstrate compliance with the limits on the field strength of emissions, as shown in the above table, based on the average value of the measured emissions. As an alternative, compliance with the limits in the above table may be based on the use of measurement instrumentation with a CISPR quasi-peak detector. The specific method of measurement employed shall be specified in the application for equipment authorization. If average emission measurements are employed, the provisions in §15.35 for averaging pulsed emissions and for limiting peak emissions apply. Further, compliance with the provisions of §15.205 shall be demonstrated using the measurement instrumentation specified in that section.

(3) The limits on the field strength of the spurious emissions in the above table are based on the fundamental frequency of the intentional radiator. Spurious emissions shall be attenuated to the average (or, alternatively, CISPR quasi-peak) limits shown in this table or to the general limits shown in §15.209, whichever limit permits a higher field strength.

(c) The bandwidth of the emission shall be no wider than 0.25% of the center frequency for devices operating above 70 MHz and below 900 MHz. For devices operating above 900 MHz, the emission shall be no wider than 0.5% of the center frequency. Bandwidth is determined at the points 20 dB down from the modulated carrier.
(d) For devices operating within the frequency band 40.66–40.70 MHz, the bandwidth of the emission shall be confined within the band edges and the frequency tolerance of the carrier shall be ±0.01%. This frequency tolerance shall be maintained for a temperature variation of −20 degrees to + 50 degrees C at normal supply voltage, and for a variation in the primary supply voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20 degrees C. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

(e) Intentional radiators may operate at a periodic rate exceeding that specified in paragraph (a) of this section and may be employed for any type of operation, including operation prohibited in paragraph (a) of this section, provided the intentional radiator complies with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, except the fundamental (microvolts/meter)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength of fundamental emission (microvolts/meter)</th>
<th>Field strength of spurious emission (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.66–</td>
<td>40.70.</td>
<td>500 to 1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130–174</td>
<td>260–470</td>
<td>1,500 to 5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 470</td>
<td></td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Linear interpolations.

In addition, devices operated under the provisions of this paragraph shall be provided with a means for automatically limiting operation so that the duration of each transmission shall not be greater than one second and the silent period between transmissions shall be at least 30 times the duration of the transmission but in no case less than 10 seconds.

§ 15.233 Operation within the bands

(a) The provisions shown in this section are restricted to cordless telephones.

(b) An intentional radiator used as part of a cordless telephone system shall operate centered on one or more of the following frequency pairs, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Frequencies shall be paired as shown below, except that channel pairing for channels one through fifteen may be accomplished by pairing any of the fifteen base transmitter frequencies with any of the fifteen handset transmitter frequencies.

(2) Cordless telephones operating on channels one through fifteen must:

(i) Incorporate an automatic channel selection mechanism that will prevent establishment of a link on any occupied frequency; and

(ii) The box or an instruction manual which is included within the box which the individual cordless telephone is to be marketed shall contain information indicating that some cordless telephones operate at frequencies that may cause interference to nearby TVs and VCRs; to minimize or prevent such interference, the base of the cordless telephone should not be placed near or on top of a TV or VCR; and, if interference is experienced, moving the cordless telephone farther away from the TV or VCR will often reduce or eliminate the interference. A statement describing the means and procedures used to achieve automatic channel selection shall be provided in any application for equipment authorization of a cordless telephone operating on channels one through fifteen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Base transmitter (MHz)</th>
<th>Handset transmitter (MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>43.712</td>
<td>48.760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>43.740</td>
<td>48.840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>43.820</td>
<td>48.860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>43.840</td>
<td>49.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>43.920</td>
<td>49.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.950</td>
<td>49.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>44.120</td>
<td>49.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>44.160</td>
<td>49.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>44.180</td>
<td>49.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>44.200</td>
<td>49.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>44.320</td>
<td>49.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>44.360</td>
<td>49.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>44.400</td>
<td>49.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>44.460</td>
<td>49.460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>44.480</td>
<td>49.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>46.610</td>
<td>49.670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>46.630</td>
<td>49.845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>46.670</td>
<td>49.860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>46.710</td>
<td>49.770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>46.730</td>
<td>49.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>46.770</td>
<td>49.830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>46.830</td>
<td>49.890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 15.235 Operation within the band 49.82–49.90 MHz.

(a) The field strength of any emission within this band shall not exceed 10,000 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(b) For cordless telephones that do not comply with §15.214(d) of this part, the box or other package in which the individual cordless telephone is to be marketed shall carry a statement in a prominent location, visible to the buyer before purchase, which reads as follows:

NOTICE: The base units of some cordless telephones may respond to other nearby units or to radio noise resulting in telephone calls being dialed through this unit without your knowledge and possibly calls being misbilled. In order to protect against such occurrences, this cordless telephone is provided with the following features: (to be completed by the responsible party).

An application for certification of a cordless telephone shall specify the complete text of the statement that will be carried on the package and indicate where, specifically, it will be located on the carton.

§ 15.235 Operation within the band 23.44–23.55 MHz.

(c) The field strength of the fundamental emission shall not exceed 10,000 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(d) The fundamental emission shall be confined within a 20 kHz band and shall be centered on a carrier frequency shown above, as adjusted by the frequency tolerance of the transmitter at the time testing is performed. Modulation products outside of this 20 kHz band shall be attenuated at least 26 dB below the level of the unmodulated carrier or to the general limits in §15.209, whichever permits the higher emission levels. Emissions on any frequency more than 20 kHz removed from the center frequency shall consist solely of unwanted emissions and shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209. Tests to determine compliance with these requirements shall be performed using an appropriate input signal as prescribed in §2.989 of this chapter.

(e) All emissions exceeding 20 microvolts/meter at 3 meters are to be reported in the application for certification.

(f) The frequency tolerance of the carrier signal shall be maintained within ±0.01% of the operating frequency. The tolerance shall be maintained for a temperature variation of −20 degrees C to + 50 degrees C at normal supply voltage, and for variation in the primary voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20 degrees C. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

§ 15.235 Operation within the band 49.82–49.90 MHz.
within the band 49.82–49.90 MHz, the following standards may be employed:

(1) The RF carrier and modulation products shall be maintained within the band 49.82–49.90 MHz.

(2) The total input power to the device measured at the battery or the power line terminals shall not exceed 100 milliwatts under any condition of modulation.

(3) The antenna shall be a single element, one meter or less in length, permanently mounted on the enclosure containing the device.

(4) Emissions outside of this band shall be attenuated at least 20 dB below the level of the unmodulated carrier.

(5) The regulations contained in § 15.23 of this part apply to intentional radiators constructed under the provisions of this paragraph.

(d) Cordless telephones are not permitted to operate under the provisions of this section.

§ 15.236 Operation of wireless microphones in the bands 54–72 MHz, 76–88 MHz, 174–216 MHz, 470–608 MHz and 614–698 MHz.

(a) Definitions. The following definitions apply in this section.

(1) Wireless Microphone. An intentional radiator that converts sound into electrical audio signals that are transmitted using radio signals to a receiver which converts the radio signals back into audio signals that are sent through a sound recording or amplifying system. Wireless microphones may be used for cue and control communications and synchronization of TV camera signals as defined in § 74.801 of this chapter. Wireless microphones do not include auditory assistance devices as defined in § 15.3(a) of this part.

(2) 600 MHz duplex gap. An 11 megahertz guard band that separates part 27 600 MHz service uplink and downlink frequencies, in accordance with the terms and conditions established in GN Docket No. 12-268, pursuant to section 6403 of the Spectrum Act.

(3) The upper six megahertz segment of the 600 MHz duplex gap.

(4) 600 MHz service band. Frequencies that will be reallocated and assigned for 600 MHz services pursuant to part 27, in accordance with the terms and conditions established in GN Docket No. 12-268, pursuant to section 6403 of the Spectrum Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (a)(2), (3) AND (4): The specific frequencies will be determined in light of further proceedings pursuant to GN Docket No. 12-268 and the rules will be updated accordingly pursuant to a future public notice.


(b) Operation under this section is limited to wireless microphones as defined in this section.

(c) Operation is permitted in the following frequency bands.

(1) Channels allocated and assigned for the broadcast television service. The highest channel available will depend on the outcome of the incentive auction.

(2) Frequencies in the 600 MHz service band on which a 600 MHz service licensee has not commenced operations, as defined in § 27.4 of this chapter. Operation on these frequencies must cease no later than the end of the post-auction transition period, as defined in § 27.4 of this chapter. Operation must cease immediately if harmful interference occurs to a 600 MHz service licensee.

(3) The upper six megahertz segment of the 600 MHz duplex gap.

(4) The 600 MHz guard band between television and 600 MHz service downlink services, excluding the upper one megahertz segment.

(5) The 600 MHz guard bands adjacent to channel 37, excluding the one megahertz segments furthest from channel 37.

(6) Prior to operation in the frequencies identified in paragraphs (c)(2) through (5) of this section, wireless microphone users shall rely on the white space databases in part 15, Subpart H to determine that their intended operating frequencies are available for unlicensed wireless microphone operation at the location where they will be used. Wireless microphone
users must register with and check a white space database to determine available channels prior to beginning operation at a given location. A user must re-check the database for available channels if it moves to another location.

(d) The maximum radiated power shall not exceed the following values:

(1) In the bands allocated and assigned for broadcast television and in the 600 MHz service band: 50 mW EIRP
(2) In the 600 MHz guard bands including the duplex gap: 20 mW EIRP

(e) Operation is limited to locations separated from licensed services by the following distances:

(1) Four kilometers outside the following protected service contours of co-channel TV stations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of station</th>
<th>Protected contour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Contour (dBu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog: Class A TV, LPTV, translator and booster</td>
<td>Low VHF (2–6) 47 F(50,50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High VHF (7–13) 56 F(50,50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UHF (14–51)       64 F(50,50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital: Full service TV, Class A TV, LPTV, translator and booster</td>
<td>Low VHF (2–6) 28 F(50,90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High VHF (7–13) 36 F(50,90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UHF (14–51)       41 F(50,90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) The operating frequency within a permissible band of operation as defined in paragraph (c) must comply with the following requirements.

(1) The frequency selection shall be offset from the upper or lower band limits by 25 kHz or an integral multiple thereof.

(2) One or more adjacent 25 kHz segments within the assignable frequencies may be combined to form a channel whose maximum bandwidth shall not exceed 200 kHz. The operating bandwidth shall not exceed 200 kHz.

(3) The frequency tolerance of the carrier signal shall be maintained within ±0.005% of the operating frequency over a temperature variation of −20 degrees to +50 degrees C at normal supply voltage, and for a variation in the primary supply voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20 degrees C. Battery operated equipment shall be tested using a new battery.

(g) Emissions within the band from one megahertz below to one megahertz above the carrier frequency shall comply with the emission mask in Section 8.3 of ETSI EN 300 422–1 V1.4.2 (2011–08) (incorporated by reference, see §15.38).

(80 FR 73069, Nov. 23, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 4974, Jan. 29, 2016)

§ 15.237 Operation in the bands 72.0–73.0 MHz, 74.6–74.8 MHz and 75.2–76.0 MHz.

(a) The intentional radiator shall be restricted to use as an auditory assistance device.

(b) Emissions from the intentional radiator shall be confined within a band 200 kHz wide centered on the operating frequency. The 200 kHz band shall lie wholly within the above specified frequency ranges.

(c) The field strength within the permitted 200 kHz band shall not exceed 80 millivolts/meter at 3 meters. The field strength of any emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the specified 200 kHz band shall not exceed the general radiated emissions limits specified in §15.209. The emission limits in this paragraph are based on measurement instrumentation employing an average
Federal Communications Commission

detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

§ 15.239 Operation in the band 88–108 MHz.

(a) Emissions from the intentional radiator shall be confined within a band 200 kHz wide centered on the operating frequency. The 200 kHz band shall lie wholly within the frequency range of 88–108 MHz.

(b) The field strength of any emissions within the permitted 200 kHz band shall not exceed 250 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(c) The field strength of any emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the specified band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

(d) A custom built telemetry intentional radiator operating in the frequency band 88–108 MHz and used for experimentation by an educational institution need not be certified provided the device complies with the standards in this part and the educational institution notifies the Office of Engineering and Technology, in writing, in advance of operation, providing the following information:

(1) The dates and places where the device will be operated;

(2) The purpose for which the device will be used;

(3) A description of the device, including the operating frequency, RF power output, and antenna; and,

(4) A statement that the device complies with the technical provisions of this part.


§ 15.240 Operation in the band 433.5–434.5 MHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is restricted to devices that use radio frequency energy to identify the contents of commercial shipping containers. Operations must be limited to commercial and industrial areas such as ports, rail terminals and warehouses. Two-way operation is permitted to interrogate and to load data into devices. Devices operated pursuant to the provisions of this section shall not be used for voice communications.

(b) The field strength of any emissions radiated within the specified frequency band shall not exceed 11,000 microvolts per meter measured at a distance of 3 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The peak level of any emissions within the specified frequency band shall not exceed 55,000 microvolts per meter measured at a distance of 3 meters. Additionally, devices authorized under these provisions shall be provided with a means for automatically limiting operation so that the duration of each transmission shall not be greater than 60 seconds and be only permitted to reinitiate an interrogation in the case of a transmission error. Absent such a transmission error, the silent period between transmissions shall not be less than 10 seconds.

(c) The field strength of emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the specified band shall not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.209.

(d) In the case of radio frequency powered tags designed to operate with a device authorized under this section, the tag may be approved with the device or be considered as a separate device subject to its own authorization. Powered tags approved with a device under a single application shall be labeled with the same identification number as the device.

(e) To prevent interference to Federal Government radar systems, operation under the provisions of this section is not permitted within 40 kilometers of the following locations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DoD Radar Site</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beale Air Force Base ..........</td>
<td>39°08'10&quot;N</td>
<td>121°21'04&quot;W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Cod Air Force Station</td>
<td>41°45'07&quot;N</td>
<td>70°32'17&quot;W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Air Force Station</td>
<td>64°55'16&quot;N</td>
<td>143°05'02&quot;W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalier Air Force Station</td>
<td>48°43'12&quot;N</td>
<td>097°54'00&quot;W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglin Air Force Base ..........</td>
<td>30°43'12&quot;N</td>
<td>086°12'36&quot;W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) As a condition of the grant, the grantee of an equipment authorization...
for a device operating under the provisions of this section shall provide information to the user concerning compliance with the operational restrictions in paragraphs (a) and (e) of this section. As a further condition, the grantee shall provide information on the locations where the devices are installed to the FCC Office of Engineering and Technology, which shall provide this information to the Federal Government through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration. The user of the device shall be responsible for submitting updated information in the event the operating location or other information changes after the initial registration. The grantee shall notify the user of this requirement. The information provided by the grantee or user to the Commission shall include the name, address, telephone number and e-mail address of the user, the address and geographic coordinates of the operating location, and the FCC identification number of the device. The material shall be submitted to the following address:

Experimental Licensing Branch,
OET, Federal Communications Commission,
445 12th Street, SW.,
Washington, DC 20554, ATTN: RFID Registration.

§ 15.241 Operation in the band 174–216 MHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is restricted to biomedical telemetry devices.

(b) Emissions from the device shall be confined within a 200 kHz band which shall lie wholly within the frequency range of 174–216 MHz.

(c) The field strength of any emissions radiated within the specified 200 kHz band shall not exceed 1500 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The field strength of emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the specified 200 kHz band shall not exceed 150 microvolts/meter at 3 meters. The emission limits in this paragraph are based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

§ 15.242 Operation in the bands 174–216 MHz and 470–668 MHz.

(a) The marketing and operation of intentional radiators under the provisions of this section is restricted to biomedical telemetry devices employed solely on the premises of health care facilities.

(1) A health care facility includes hospitals and other establishments that offer services, facilities, and beds for use beyond 24 hours in rendering medical treatment and institutions and organizations regularly engaged in providing medical services through clinics, public health facilities, and similar establishments, including governmental entities and agencies for their own medical activities.

(2) This authority to operate does not extend to mobile vehicles, such as ambulances, even if those vehicles are associated with a health care facility.

(b) The fundamental emissions from a biomedical telemetry device operating under the provisions of this section shall be contained within a single television broadcast channel, as defined in part 73 of this chapter, under all conditions of operation and shall lie wholly within the frequency ranges of 174–216 MHz and 470–668 MHz.

(c) The field strength of the fundamental emissions shall not exceed 200 mV/m, as measured at a distance of 3 meters using a quasi-peak detector. Manufacturers should note that a quasi-peak detector function indicates field strength per 120 kHz of bandwidth ±20 kHz. Accordingly, the total signal level over the band of operation may be higher than 200 mV/m. The field strength of emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the television broadcast channel within which the fundamental is contained shall not exceed the general limits in §15.209.

(d) The user and the installer of a biomedical telemetry device operating within the frequency range 174–216 MHz, 470–668 MHz or 614–668 MHz shall ensure that the following minimum separation distances are maintained between the biomedical telemetry device and the authorized radio services operating on the same frequencies:

(1) At least 10.3 km outside of the Grade B field strength contour (56 dBuV/m) of a TV broadcast station or
§ 15.243 Operation in the band 890–940 MHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is restricted to devices that use radio frequency energy to measure the characteristics of a material. Devices operated pursuant to the provisions of this section shall not be used for voice communications or the transmission of any other type of message.

(b) The field strength of any emissions radiated within the specified frequency band shall not exceed 500 microvolts/meter at 30 meters. The emission limit in this paragraph is based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(c) The field strength of emissions radiated on any frequency outside of the specified band shall, as a rule, not exceed the general radiated emission limits in §15.309.
§ 15.245

(d) The device shall be self-contained with no external or readily accessible controls which may be adjusted to permit operation in a manner inconsistent with the provisions in this section. Any antenna that may be used with the device shall be permanently attached thereto and shall not be readily modifiable by the user.

§ 15.245 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2435–2465 MHz, 5785–5815 MHz, 10500–10550 MHz, and 24075–24175 MHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to intentional radiators used as field disturbance sensors, excluding perimeter protection systems.

(b) The field strength of emissions from intentional radiators operated within these frequency bands shall comply with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength of fundamental (millivolts/meter)</th>
<th>Field strength of harmonics (millivolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>902–928</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2435–2465</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5785–5815</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10500–10550</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24075–24175</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Regardless of the limits shown in the above table, harmonic emissions in the restricted bands below 17.7 GHz, as specified in §15.205, shall not exceed the field strength limits shown in §15.209. Harmonic emissions in the restricted bands at and above 17.7 GHz shall not exceed the following field strength limits:

(i) For the second and third harmonics of field disturbance sensors operating in the 24075–24175 MHz band and for other field disturbance sensors designed for use only within a building or to open building doors, 25.0 mV/m.

(ii) For all other field disturbance sensors, 7.5 mV/m.

(iii) Field disturbance sensors designed to be used in motor vehicles or aircraft must include features to prevent continuous operation unless their emissions in the restricted bands, other than the second and third harmonics from devices operating in the 24075–24175 MHz band, fully comply with the limits given in §15.209. Continuous operation of field disturbance sensors designed to be used in farm equipment, vehicles such as fork lifts that are intended primarily for use indoors or for very specialized operations, or railroad locomotives, railroad cars and other equipment which travels on fixed tracks is permitted. A field disturbance sensor will be considered not to be operating in a continuous mode if its operation is limited to specific activities of limited duration (e.g., putting a vehicle into reverse gear, activating a turn signal, etc.).

(2) Field strength limits are specified at a distance of 3 meters.

(3) Emissions radiated outside of the specified frequency bands, except for harmonics, shall be attenuated by at least 50 dB below the level of the fundamental or to the general radiated emission limits in §15.209, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

(4) The emission limits shown above are based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

§ 15.247 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, and 5725–5850 MHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this Section is limited to frequency hopping and digitally modulated intentional radiators that comply with the following provisions:

(1) Frequency hopping systems shall have hopping channel carrier frequencies separated by a minimum of 25 kHz or the 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel, whichever is greater. Alternatively, frequency hopping systems operating in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band may have hopping channel carrier frequencies that are separated by 25 kHz or two-thirds of the 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel, whichever is greater, provided the systems operate with an output power no greater than 125 mW. The system shall hop to channel frequencies that are selected at the system hopping rate from a pseudo randomly ordered list of hopping frequencies. Each frequency must be used equally on the average by each transmitter. The system receivers shall have
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.247

input bandwidths that match the hopping channel bandwidths of their corresponding transmitters and shall shift frequencies in synchronization with the transmitted signals.

(i) For frequency hopping systems operating in the 902–928 MHz band: if the 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel is less than 250 kHz, the system shall use at least 50 hopping frequencies and the average time of occupancy on any frequency shall not be greater than 0.4 seconds within a 20 second period; if the 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel is 250 kHz or greater, the system shall use at least 25 hopping frequencies and the average time of occupancy on any frequency shall not be greater than 0.4 seconds within a 10 second period. The maximum allowed 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel is 500 kHz.

(ii) Frequency hopping systems operating in the 5725–5850 MHz band shall use at least 75 hopping frequencies. The maximum 20 dB bandwidth of the hopping channel is 1 MHz. The average time of occupancy on any frequency shall not be greater than 0.4 seconds within a 30 second period.

(iii) Frequency hopping systems in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band shall use at least 15 channels. The average time of occupancy on any channel shall not be greater than 0.4 seconds within a period of 0.4 seconds multiplied by the number of hopping channels employed. Frequency hopping systems may avoid or suppress transmissions on a particular hopping frequency provided that a minimum of 15 channels are used.

(2) Systems using digital modulation techniques may operate in the 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, and 5725–5850 MHz bands. The minimum 6 dB bandwidth shall be at least 500 kHz.

(b) The maximum peak conducted output power of the intentional radiator shall not exceed the following:

(1) For frequency hopping systems operating in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band employing at least 75 non-overlapping hopping channels, and all frequency hopping systems in the 5725–5850 MHz band: 1 watt. For all other frequency hopping systems in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band: 0.125 watts.

(2) For frequency hopping systems operating in the 902–928 MHz band: 1 watt for systems employing at least 50 hopping channels; and, 0.25 watts for systems employing less than 50 hopping channels, but at least 25 hopping channels, as permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) For systems using digital modulation in the 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, and 5725–5850 MHz bands: 1 Watt. As an alternative to a peak power measurement, compliance with the one Watt limit can be based on a measurement of the maximum conducted output power. Maximum Conducted Output Power is defined as the total transmit power delivered to all antennas and antenna elements averaged across all symbols in the signaling alphabet when the transmitter is operating at its maximum power control level. Power must be summed across all antennas and antenna elements. The average must not include any time intervals during which the transmitter is off or is transmitting at a reduced power level. If multiple modes of operation are possible (e.g., alternative modulation methods), the maximum conducted output power is the highest total transmit power occurring in any mode.

(4) The conducted output power limit specified in paragraph (b) of this section is based on the use of antennas with directional gains that do not exceed 6 dBi. Except as shown in paragraph (c) of this section, if transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, the conducted output power from the intentional radiator shall be reduced below the stated values in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this section, as appropriate, by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(c) Operation with directional antenna gains greater than 6 dBi.

(1) Fixed point-to-point operation:

(i) Systems operating in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band that are used exclusively for fixed, point-to-point operations may employ transmitting antennas with directional gain greater than 6 dBi provided the conducted output power of the intentional radiator is reduced by 1 dB for every 3
§ 15.247

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(ii) Systems operating in the 5725–5850 MHz band that are used exclusively for fixed, point-to-point operations may employ transmitting antennas with directional gain greater than 6 dBi without any corresponding reduction in transmitter conducted output power.

(iii) Fixed, point-to-point operation, as used in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this section, excludes the use of point-to-multipoint systems, omnidirectional applications, and multiple co-located intentional radiators transmitting the same information. The operator of the spread spectrum or digitally modulated intentional radiator or, if the equipment is professionally installed, the installer is responsible for ensuring that the system is used exclusively for fixed, point-to-point operations. The instruction manual furnished with the intentional radiator shall contain language in the installation instructions informing the operator and the installer of this responsibility.

(2) In addition to the provisions in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(3), (b)(4) and (c)(1)(i) of this section, transmitters operating in the 2400–2483.5 MHz band that emit multiple directional beams, simultaneously or sequentially, for the purpose of directing signals to individual receivers or to groups of receivers provided the emissions comply with the following:

(i) Different information must be transmitted to each receiver.

(ii) If the transmitter employs an antenna system that emits multiple directional beams but does not do emit multiple directional beams simultaneously, the total output power conducted to the array or arrays that comprise the device, i.e., the sum of the power supplied to all antennas, antenna elements, staves, etc. and summed across all carriers or frequency channels, shall not exceed the limit specified in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(3) of this section, as applicable. However, the total conducted output power shall be reduced by 1 dB below the specified limits for each 3 dB that the directional gain of the antenna/antenna array exceeds 6 dBi. The directional antenna gain shall be computed as follows:

(A) The directional gain shall be calculated as the sum of 10 log (number of array elements or staves) plus the directional gain of the element or stave having the highest gain.

(B) A lower value for the directional gain than that calculated in paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A) of this section will be accepted if sufficient evidence is presented, e.g., due to shading of the array or coherence loss in the beamforming.

(iii) If a transmitter employs an antenna that operates simultaneously on multiple directional beams using the same or different frequency channels, the power supplied to each emission beam is subject to the power limit specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section. If transmitted beams overlap, the power shall be reduced to ensure that their aggregate power does not exceed the limit specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section. In addition, the aggregate power transmitted simultaneously on all beams shall not exceed the limit specified in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section by more than 8 dB.

(iv) Transmitters that emit a single directional beam shall operate under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) In any 100 kHz bandwidth outside the frequency band in which the spread spectrum or digitally modulated intentional radiator is operating, the radio frequency power that is produced by the intentional radiator shall be at least 20 dB below that in the 100 kHz bandwidth within the band that contains the highest level of the desired power, based on either an RF conducted or a radiated measurement, provided the transmitter demonstrates compliance with the peak conducted power limits. If the transmitter complies with the conducted power limits based on the use of RMS averaging over a time interval, as permitted under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the attenuation required under this paragraph shall be 30 dB instead of 20 dB. Attenuation below the general limits specified in §15.209(a) is not required. In addition, radiated emissions which fall in the restricted bands, as defined in §15.206(a), must also comply...
with the radiated emission limits specified in § 15.209(a) (see § 15.205(c)).

(e) For digitally modulated systems, the power spectral density conducted from the intentional radiator to the antenna shall not be greater than 8 dBm in any 3 kHz band during any time interval of continuous transmission. This power spectral density shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section. The same method of determining the conducted output power shall be used to determine the power spectral density.

(f) For the purposes of this section, hybrid systems are those that employ a combination of both frequency hopping and digital modulation techniques. The frequency hopping operation of the hybrid system, with the direct sequence or digital modulation operation turned-off, shall have an average time of occupancy on any frequency not to exceed 0.4 seconds within a time period in seconds equal to the number of hopping frequencies employed multiplied by 0.4. The power spectral density conducted from the intentional radiator to the antenna due to the digital modulation operation of the hybrid system, with the frequency hopping operation turned off, shall not be greater than 8 dBm in any 3 kHz band during any time interval of continuous transmission.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f): The transition provisions found in § 15.37(h) will apply to hybrid devices beginning June 2, 2015.

(g) Frequency hopping spread spectrum systems are not required to employ all available hopping channels during each transmission. However, the system, consisting of both the transmitter and the receiver, must be designed to comply with all of the regulations in this section should the transmitter be presented with a continuous data (or information) stream. In addition, a system employing short transmission bursts must comply with the definition of a frequency hopping system and must distribute its transmissions over the minimum number of hopping channels specified in this section.

(h) The incorporation of intelligence within a frequency hopping spread spectrum system that permits the system to recognize other users within the spectrum band so that it individually and independently chooses and adapts its hopsets to avoid hopping on occupied channels is permitted. The coordination of frequency hopping systems in any other manner for the express purpose of avoiding the simultaneous occupancy of individual hopping frequencies by multiple transmitters is not permitted.

NOTE: Spread spectrum systems are sharing these bands on a noninterference basis with systems supporting critical Government requirements that have been allocated the usage of these bands, secondary only to ISM equipment operated under the provisions of part 18 of this chapter. Many of these Government systems are airborne radiolocation systems that emit a high EIRP which can cause interference to other users. Also, investigations of the effect of spread spectrum interference to U. S. Government operations in the 902-928 MHz band may require a future decrease in the power limits allowed for spread spectrum operation.

(i) Systems operating under the provisions of this section shall be operated in a manner that ensures that the public is not exposed to radio frequency energy levels in excess of the Commission’s guidelines. See § 1.1307(b)(1) of this chapter.


§ 15.249 Operation within the bands 902–928 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz, 5725–5875 MHz, and 24.0–24.25 GHz.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the field strength of emissions from intentional radiators operated within these frequency bands shall comply with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental frequency</th>
<th>Field strength of fundamental (millivolts/meter)</th>
<th>Field strength of harmonics (microvolts/meter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>902–928 MHz</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400–2483.5 MHz</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5725–5875 MHz</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.0–24.25 GHz</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Fixed, point-to-point operation as referred to in this paragraph shall be limited to systems employing a fixed transmitter transmitting to a fixed remote location. Point-to-multipoint
systems, omnidirectional applications, and multiple co-located intentional radiators transmitting the same information are not allowed. Fixed, point-to-point operation is permitted in the 24.05-24.25 GHz band subject to the following conditions:

1. The field strength of emissions in this band shall not exceed 2500 millivolts/meter.

2. The frequency tolerance of the carrier signal shall be maintained within ±0.001% of the operating frequency over a temperature variation of −20 degrees to +50 degrees C at normal supply voltage, and for a variation in the primary supply voltage from 85% to 115% of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20 degrees C. For battery operated equipment, the equipment tests shall be performed using a new battery.

3. Antenna gain must be at least 33 dBi. Alternatively, the main lobe beamwidth must not exceed 3.5 degrees. The beamwidth limit shall apply to both the azimuth and elevation planes. At antenna gains over 33 dBi or beamwidths narrower than 3.5 degrees, power must be reduced to ensure that the field strength does not exceed 2500 millivolts/meter.

4. Field strength limits are specified at a distance of 3 meters.

5. Emissions radiated outside of the specified frequency bands, except for harmonics, shall be attenuated by at least 50 dB below the level of the fundamental or to the general radiated emission limits in §15.209, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

6. As shown in §15.35(b), for frequencies above 1000 MHz, the field strength limits in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are based on average limits. However, the peak field strength of any emission shall not exceed the maximum permitted average limits specified above by more than 20 dB under any condition of modulation. For point-to-point operation under paragraph (b) of this section, the peak field strength shall not exceed 2500 millivolts/meter at 3 meters along the antenna azimuth.

(2) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following RMS average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>−85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>−85.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs and this 50 MHz bandwidth must be contained within the 5925–7250 MHz band. The peak EIRP limit is $20 \log (\text{RBW}/50) \text{ dBm}$ where RBW is the resolution bandwidth in megahertz that is employed by the measurement instrument. RBW shall not be lower than 1 MHz or greater than 50 MHz. The video bandwidth of the measurement instrument shall not be less than RBW. If RBW is greater than 3 MHz, the application for certification filed with the Commission shall contain a detailed description of the test procedure, calibration of the test setup, and the instrumentation employed in the testing.

(4) Radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209.

(5) Emissions from digital circuitry used to enable the operation of the transmitter may comply with the limits in §15.209 provided it can be clearly demonstrated that those emissions are due solely to emissions from digital circuitry contained within the transmitter and the emissions are not intended to be radiated from the transmitter’s antenna. Emissions from associated digital devices, as defined in §15.3(k), e.g., emissions from digital circuitry used to control additional functions or capabilities other than the operation of the transmitter, are subject to the limits contained in subpart B of this part. Emissions from these digital circuits shall not be employed in determining the $-10 \text{ dB bandwidth}$ of the fundamental emission or the frequency at which the highest emission level occurs.

(e) Measurement procedures:
(1) All emissions at and below 960 MHz are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector. Unless otherwise specified, all RMS average emission levels specified in this section are to be measured utilizing a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth with a one millisecond dwell over each 1 MHz segment. The frequency span of the analyzer should equal the number of sampling bins times 1 MHz and the sweep rate of the analyzer should equal the number of sampling bins times one millisecond. The provision in §15.35(c) that allows emissions to be averaged over a 100 millisecond period does not apply to devices operating under this section. The video bandwidth of the measurement instrument shall not be less than the resolution bandwidth and trace averaging shall not be employed. The RMS average emission measurement is to be repeated over multiple sweeps with the analyzer set for maximum hold until the amplitude stabilizes.

(2) The peak emission measurement is to be repeated over multiple sweeps with the analyzer set for maximum hold until the amplitude stabilizes.

(3) For transmitters that employ frequency hopping, stepped frequency or similar modulation types, the peak emission level measurement, the measurement of the RMS average emission levels, and the measurement to determine the frequency at which the highest level emission occurs shall be made with the frequency hop or step function active. Gated signals may be measured with the gating active. The provisions of §15.31(c) continue to apply to transmitters that employ swept frequency modulation.

(4) The $-10 \text{ dB bandwidth}$ is based on measurement using a peak detector, a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth, and a video bandwidth greater than or equal to the resolution bandwidth.

(5) Alternative measurement procedures may be considered by the Commission.

[70 FR 6774, Feb. 9, 2006]

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to automatic vehicle identification systems (AVIS) which use swept frequency techniques for the purpose of automatically identifying transportation vehicles.

(b) The field strength anywhere within the frequency range swept by the signal shall not exceed 3000 microvolts/meter/MHz at 3 meters in any direction. Further, an AVIS, when in its operating position, shall not produce a field strength greater than 400 microvolts/meter/MHz at 3 meters in any direction within ±10 degrees of the horizontal plane. In addition to the provisions of §15.205, the field strength of radiated emissions outside the frequency range swept by the signal shall be limited to a maximum of 100 microvolts/meter/MHz, measured from 30 MHz to 20 GHz for the complete system. The emission limits in this paragraph are based on measurement instrumentation employing an average detector. The provisions in §15.35 for limiting peak emissions apply.

(c) The minimum sweep repetition rate of the signal shall not be lower than 4000 sweeps per second, and the maximum sweep repetition rate of the signal shall not exceed 50,000 sweeps per second.

(d) An AVIS shall employ a horn antenna or other comparable directional antenna for signal emission.

(e) Provision shall be made so that signal emission from the AVIS shall occur only when the vehicle to be identified is within the radiated field of the system.

(f) In addition to the labelling requirements in §15.19(a), the label attached to the AVIS transmitter shall contain a third statement regarding operational conditions, as follows:

* * * and, (3) during use this device (the antenna) may not be pointed within ** degrees of the horizontal plane.

The double asterisks in condition three (**) shall be replaced by the responsible party with the angular pointing restriction necessary to meet the horizontal emission limit specified in paragraph (b).

(g) In addition to the information required in subpart J of part 2, the application for certification shall contain:

(1) Measurements of field strength per MHz along with the intermediate frequency of the spectrum analyzer or equivalent measuring receiver;

(2) The angular separation between the direction at which maximum field strength occurs and the direction at which the field strength is reduced to 400 microvolts/meter/MHz at 3 meters;

(3) A photograph of the spectrum analyzer display showing the entire swept frequency signal and a calibrated scale for the vertical and horizontal axes; the spectrum analyzer settings that were used shall be labelled on the photograph; and,

(4) The results of the frequency search for spurious and sideband emissions from 30 MHz to 20 GHz, exclusive of the swept frequency band, with the measuring instrument as close as possible to the unit under test.

[54 FR 17714, Apr. 25, 1989; 54 FR 32340, Aug. 7, 1989]

§ 15.252 Operation of wideband vehicular radar systems within the bands 16.2–17.7 GHz and 23.12–29.0 GHz.

(a) Operation under this section is limited to field disturbance sensors that are mounted in terrestrial transportation vehicles. Terrestrial use is limited to earth surface-based, non-aviation applications. Operation within the 16.2–17.7 GHz band is limited to field disturbance sensors that are used only for back-up assistance and that operate only when the vehicle is engaged in reverse.

(1) The –10 dB bandwidth of the fundamental emission shall be located within the 16.2–17.7 GHz band or within the 23.12–29.0 GHz band, exclusive of the 23.6–24.0 GHz restricted band, as appropriate, under all conditions of operation including the effects from stepped frequency, frequency hopping or other modulation techniques that may be employed as well as the frequency stability of the transmitter over expected variations in temperature and supply voltage.
§ 15.252

(2) The –10 dB bandwidth of the fundamental emission shall be 10 MHz or greater. For transmitters that employ frequency hopping, stepped frequency or similar modulation types, measurement of the –10 dB minimum bandwidth specified in this paragraph shall be made with the frequency hop or step function disabled and with the transmitter operating continuously at a fundamental frequency following the provisions of § 15.31(m).

(3) For systems operating in the 23.12–29.0 GHz band, the frequencies at which the highest average emission level and at which the highest peak level emission appear shall be greater than 24,075 GHz.

(4) These devices shall operate only when the vehicle is operating, e.g., the engine is running. Operation shall occur only upon specific activation, such as upon starting the vehicle, changing gears, or engaging a turn signal. The operation of these devices shall be related to the proper functioning of the transportation vehicle, e.g., collision avoidance.

(b) Emissions from a transmitter operating under this section shall not exceed the following equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP) density levels:

(1) For transmitters operating in the 16.2–17.7 GHz band, the RMS average radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following EIRP limits based on measurements using a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–16,200</td>
<td>–61.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,200–17,700</td>
<td>–41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 17,700</td>
<td>–61.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) For transmitters operating in the 23.12–29.0 GHz band, the RMS average radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following EIRP limits based on measurements using a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the tables in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following RMS average EIRP limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs and this 50 MHz bandwidth must be contained within the 16.2–17.7 GHz band or the 24.05–29.0 GHz band, as appropriate. The peak EIRP limit is 20 log (RBW/50) dBm where RBW is the resolution bandwidth in MHz employed by the measurement instrument. RBW shall not be lower than 1 MHz or greater than 50 MHz. Further, RBW shall not be greater than the –10 dB bandwidth of the device under test. For transmitters that employ frequency hopping, stepped frequency or similar modulation types, measurement of the –10 dB minimum bandwidth specified in this paragraph shall be made with the frequency hop or step function disabled and with the transmitter operating continuously at a fundamental frequency. The video bandwidth of the measurement instrument shall not be less than RBW. The limit on peak emissions applies to the 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest level radiated emission occurs. If RBW is greater than 3 MHz, the application for certification shall contain a detailed description of the test procedure, the instrumentation employed in the testing, and the calibration of the test setup.

(5) Radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz shall not exceed the emission levels in § 15.209.
(6) Emissions from digital circuitry used to enable the operation of the transmitter may comply with the limits in §15.209 provided it can be clearly demonstrated that those emissions are due solely to emissions from digital circuitry contained within the transmitter and the emissions are not intended to be radiated from the transmitter’s antenna. Emissions from associated digital devices, as defined in §15.3(k), e.g., emissions from digital circuitry used to control additional functions or capabilities other than the operation of the transmitter, are subject to the limits contained in subpart B of this part. Emissions from these digital circuits shall not be employed in determining the −10 dB bandwidth of the fundamental emission or the frequency at which the highest emission level occurs.

(c) Measurement procedures:

(1) All emissions at and below 960 MHz are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector. Unless otherwise specified, all RMS average emission levels specified in this section are to be measured utilizing a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth with a one millisecond dwell over each 1 MHz segment. The frequency span of the analyzer should equal the number of sampling bins times 1 MHz and the sweep rate of the analyzer should equal the number of sampling bins times one millisecond. The provision in §15.35(c) that allows emissions to be averaged over a 100 millisecond period does not apply to devices operating under this section. The video bandwidth of the measurement instrument shall not be less than the resolution bandwidth and trace averaging shall not be employed. The RMS average emission measurement is to be repeated over multiple sweeps with the analyzer set for maximum hold until the amplitude stabilizes.

(2) The peak emission measurement is to be repeated over multiple sweeps with the analyzer set for maximum hold until the amplitude stabilizes.

(3) For transmitters that employ frequency hopping, stepped frequency or similar modulation types, the peak emission level measurement, the measurement of the RMS average emission levels, the measurement to determine the center frequency, and the measurement to determine the frequency at which the highest level emission occurs shall be made with the frequency hop or step function active. Gated signals may be measured with the gating active. The provisions of §15.31(c) continue to apply to transmitters that employ swept frequency modulation.

(4) The −10 dB bandwidth is based on measurement using a peak detector, a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth, and a video bandwidth greater than or equal to the resolution bandwidth.

(5) Alternative measurement procedures may be considered by the Commission.

[70 FR 6775, Feb. 9, 2005]

§15.253 Operation within the bands 46.7–46.9 GHz and 76.0–77.0 GHz.

(a) Operation within the band 46.7–46.9 GHz is restricted to vehicle-mounted field disturbance sensors used as vehicle radar systems. The transmission of additional information, such as data, is permitted provided the primary mode of operation is as a vehicle-mounted field disturbance sensor. Operation under the provisions of this section is not permitted on aircraft or satellites.

(b) The radiated emission limits within the bands 46.7–46.9 GHz are as follows:

(1) If the vehicle is not in motion, the power density of any emission within the bands specified in this section shall not exceed 200 nW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(2) For forward-looking vehicle mounted field disturbance sensors, if the vehicle is in motion the power density of any emission within the bands specified in this section shall not exceed 60 μW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(3) For side-looking or rear-looking vehicle-mounted field disturbance sensors, if the vehicle is in motion the power density of any emission within the bands specified in this section shall not exceed 30 μW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(4) The provisions in §15.35 limiting peak emissions apply.
(c) Operation within the band 76.0–77.0 GHz is restricted to vehicle-mounted field disturbance sensors used as vehicle radar systems and to fixed radar systems used at airport locations for foreign object debris detection on runways and for monitoring aircraft as well as service vehicles on taxiways and other airport vehicle service areas that have no public vehicle access. The transmission of additional information, such as data, is permitted provided the primary mode of operation is as a field disturbance sensor. Operation under the provisions of this section is not permitted on aircraft or satellites.

(d) The radiated emission limits within the band 76.0–77.0 GHz are as follows:

(1) The average power density of any emission within the bands specified in this section shall not exceed 88 \( \mu \text{W/cm}^2 \) at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure (average EIRP of 50 dBm).

(2) The peak power density of any emission within the band 76–77 GHz shall not exceed 279 \( \mu \text{W/cm}^2 \) at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure (peak EIRP of 55 dBm).

(e) The power density of any emissions outside the operating band shall consist solely of spurious emissions and shall not exceed the following:

(1) Radiated emissions below 40 GHz shall not exceed the general limits in §15.209.

(2) Radiated emissions outside the operating band and between 40 GHz and 200 GHz shall not exceed the following:

(i) For field disturbance sensors operating in the band 46.7–46.9 GHz: 2 pW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(ii) For field disturbance sensors operating in the band 76–77 GHz: 600 pW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(3) For radiated emissions above 200 GHz from field disturbance sensors operating in the 76–77 GHz band: the power density of any emission shall not exceed 1000 pW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters from the exterior surface of the radiating structure.

(4) For field disturbance sensors operating in the 76–77 GHz band, the spectrum shall be investigated up to 231 GHz.

(f) Fundamental emissions must be contained within the frequency bands specified in this section during all conditions of operation. Equipment is presumed to operate over the temperature range -20 to + 50 degrees Celsius with an input voltage variation of 85% to 115% of rated input voltage, unless justification is presented to demonstrate otherwise.

(g) Regardless of the power density levels permitted under this section, devices operating under the provisions of this section are subject to the radio-frequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091 and 2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

§ 15.255 Operation within the band 57–64 GHz.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is not permitted for the following products:

(1) Equipment used on aircraft or satellites.

(2) Field disturbance sensors, including vehicle radar systems, unless the field disturbance sensors are employed for fixed operation. For the purposes of this section, the reference to fixed operation includes field disturbance sensors installed in fixed equipment, even if the sensor itself moves within the equipment.

(b) Within the 57–64 GHz band, emission levels shall not exceed the following equivalent isotropically radiated power (EIRP):

(1) Products other than fixed field disturbance sensors shall comply with one of the following emission limits, as measured during the transmit interval:

(i) Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, the average power of any emission shall not exceed
§ 15.255

The average power of any emission shall not exceed 43 dBm.

(ii) For transmitters located outdoors, the average power of any emission shall not exceed 82 dBm minus 2 dB for every dB that the antenna gain is less than 51 dBi. The peak power of any emission shall not exceed 85 dBm minus 2 dB for every dB that the antenna gain is less than 51 dBi. The provisions of §15.204(c)(2) and (c)(4) of this part that permit the use of different antennas of the same type and of equal or less directional gain do not apply to intentional radiator systems operating under this provision. In lieu thereof, intentional radiator systems shall be certified using the specific antenna(s) with which the system will be marketed and operated. Compliance testing shall be performed using the highest gain and the lowest gain antennas for which certification is sought and with the intentional radiator operated at its maximum available output power level. The responsible party, as defined in §2.909 of this chapter, shall supply a list of acceptable antennas with the application for certification.

(2) For fixed field disturbance sensors that occupy 500 MHz or less of bandwidth and that are contained wholly within the frequency band 61.0–61.5 GHz, the average power of any emission, measured during the transmit interval, shall not exceed 40 dBm, and the peak power of any emission shall not exceed 43 dBm. In addition, the average power of any emission outside of the 61.0–61.5 GHz band, measured during the transmit interval, but still within the 57–64 GHz band, shall not exceed 10 dBm, and the peak power of any emission shall not exceed 13 dBm.

(3) For fixed field disturbance sensors other than those operating under the provisions of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the peak transmitter conducted output power shall not exceed 10 dBm and the peak EIRP level shall not exceed 10 dBm.

(4) The peak power shall be measured with an RF detector that has a detection bandwidth that encompasses the 57–64 GHz band and has a video bandwidth of at least 10 MHz. The average emission levels shall be calculated based on the measured peak levels, over the actual time period during which transmission occurs. Measurement procedures that have been found to be acceptable to the Commission in accordance with §2.947 of this chapter may be used to demonstrate compliance.

(c) Limits on spurious emissions:

(1) The power density of any emissions outside the 57–64 GHz band shall consist solely of spurious emissions.

(2) Radiated emissions below 40 GHz shall not exceed the general limits in §15.205.

(3) Between 40 GHz and 200 GHz, the level of these emissions shall not exceed 90 pW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters.

(4) The levels of the spurious emissions shall not exceed the level of the fundamental emission.

(d) Only spurious emissions and transmissions related to a publicly-accessible coordination channel, whose purpose is to coordinate operation between diverse transmitters with a view towards reducing the probability of interference throughout the 57–64 GHz band, are permitted in the 57–57.05 GHz band.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The 57–57.05 GHz is reserved exclusively for a publicly-accessible coordination channel. The development of standards for this channel shall be performed pursuant to authorizations issued under part 5 of this chapter.

(e) Except as specified paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the peak transmitter conducted output power shall not exceed 500 mW. Depending on the gain of the antenna, it may be necessary to operate the intentional radiator using a lower peak transmitter output power in order to comply with the EIRP limits specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) Transmitters with an emission bandwidth of less than 100 MHz must limit their peak transmitter conducted output power to the product of 500 mW times their emission bandwidth divided by 100 MHz. For the purposes of this paragraph, emission bandwidth is defined as the instantaneous frequency range occupied by a steady state radiated signal with modulation, outside which the radiated power spectral density never exceeds 6 dB below the maximum radiated power spectral density in the band, as measured with a 100 kHz bandwidth.
resolution bandwidth spectrum analyzer. The center frequency must be stationary during the measurement interval, even if not stationary during normal operation (e.g., for frequency hopping devices).

(2) Peak transmitter conducted output power shall be measured with an RF detector that has a detection bandwidth that encompasses the 57–64 GHz band and that has a video bandwidth of at least 10 MHz. Measurement procedures that have been found to be acceptable to the Commission in accordance with §2.947 of this chapter may be used to demonstrate compliance.

(3) For purposes of demonstrating compliance with this paragraph, corrections to the transmitter conducted output power may be made due to the antenna and circuit loss.

(f) Frequency stability. Fundamental emissions must be contained within the frequency bands specified in this section during all conditions of operation. Equipment is presumed to operate over the temperature range -20 to +50 degrees Celsius with an input voltage variation of 85% to 115% of rated input voltage, unless justification is presented to demonstrate otherwise.

(g) Regardless of the power density levels permitted under this section, devices operating under the provisions of this section are subject to the radiofrequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091 and 2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(h) Any transmitter that has received the necessary FCC equipment authorization under the rules of this chapter may be mounted in a group installation for simultaneous operation with one or more other transmitter(s) that have received the necessary FCC equipment authorization, without any additional equipment authorization. However, no transmitter operating under the provisions of this section may be equipped with external phase-locking inputs that permit beam-forming arrays to be realized.


§ 15.256 Operation of level probing radars within the bands 5.925–7.250 GHz, 24.05–29.00 GHz, and 75–85 GHz.

(a) Operation under this section is limited to level probing radar (LPR) devices.

(b) LPR devices operating under the provisions of this section shall utilize a dedicated or integrated transmit antenna, and the system shall be installed and maintained to ensure a vertically downward orientation of the transmit antenna’s main beam.

(c) LPR devices operating under the provisions of this section shall be installed only at fixed locations. The LPR device shall not operate while being moved, or while inside a moving container.

(d) Hand-held applications are prohibited.

(e) Marketing to residential consumers is prohibited.

(f) The fundamental bandwidth of an LPR emission is defined as the width of the signal between two points, one below and one above the center frequency, outside of which all emissions are attenuated by at least 10 dB relative to the maximum transmitter output power when measured in an equivalent resolution bandwidth.

(1) The minimum fundamental emission bandwidth shall be 50 MHz for LPR operation under the provisions of this section.

(2) LPR devices operating under this section must confine their fundamental emission bandwidth within the 5.925–7.250 GHz, 24.05–29.00 GHz, and 75–85 GHz bands under all conditions of operation.

(g) Fundamental emissions limits. (1) All emission limits provided in this section are expressed in terms of Equivalent Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP).

(2) The EIRP level is to be determined from the maximum measured power within a specified bandwidth.
(i) The EIRP in 1 MHz is computed from the maximum power level measured within any 1-MHz bandwidth using a power averaging detector;

(ii) The EIRP in 50 MHz is computed from the maximum power level measured with a peak detector in a 50-MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the maximum average power level is realized and this 50 MHz bandwidth must be contained within the authorized operating bandwidth. For a RBW less than 50 MHz, the peak EIRP limit (in dBm) is reduced by 20 log(RBW/50) dB where RBW is the resolution bandwidth in megahertz. The RBW shall not be lower than 1 MHz or greater than 50 MHz. The video bandwidth of the measurement instrument shall not be less than the RBW. If the RBW is greater than 3 MHz, the application for certification filed shall contain a detailed description of the test procedure, calibration of the test setup, and the instrumentation employed in the testing.

(3) The EIRP limits for LPR operations in the bands authorized by this rule section are provided in Table 1. The emission limits in Table 1 are based on boresight measurements (i.e., measurements performed within the main beam of an LPR antenna).

**TABLE 1—LPR EIRP EMISSION LIMITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency band of operation (GHz)</th>
<th>Average emission limit (EIRP in dBm measured in 1 MHz)</th>
<th>Peak emission limit (EIRP in dBm measured in 50 MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.925–7.250</td>
<td>–33</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.05–29.00</td>
<td>–14</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–85</td>
<td>–3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) Unwanted emissions limits. Unwanted emissions from LPR devices shall not exceed the general emission limit in §15.209 of this chapter.

(i) Antenna beamwidth. (A) LPR devices operating under the provisions of this section within the 5.925–7.250 GHz and 24.05–29.00 GHz bands must use an antenna with a –3 dB beamwidth no greater than 12 degrees.

(B) LPR devices operating under the provisions of this section within the 75–85 GHz band must use an antenna with a –3 dB beamwidth no greater than 8 degrees.

(j) Antenna side lobe gain. LPR devices operating under the provisions of this section must limit the side lobe antenna gain relative to the main beam gain for off-axis angles from the main beam of greater than 60 degrees to the levels provided in Table 2.

**TABLE 2—ANTENNA SIDE LOBE GAIN LIMITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency range (GHz)</th>
<th>Antenna side lobe gain limit relative to main beam gain (dB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.925–7.250</td>
<td>–22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.05–29.00</td>
<td>–27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75–85</td>
<td>–38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(k) Emissions from digital circuitry used to enable the operation of the transmitter may comply with the limits in §15.209 of this chapter provided it can be clearly demonstrated that those emissions are due solely to emissions from digital circuitry contained within the transmitter and the emissions are not intended to be radiated from the transmitter’s antenna. Emissions from associated digital devices, as defined in §15.3(k) of this part, e.g., emissions from digital circuitry used to control additional functions or capabilities other than the operation of the transmitter, are subject to the limits contained in subpart B, part 15 of this chapter. Emissions from these digital circuits shall not be employed in determining the –10 dB bandwidth of the fundamental emission or the frequency at which the highest emission level occurs.

(1) Measurement procedures. (1) Radiated measurements of the fundamental emission bandwidth and power shall be made with maximum main-beam coupling between the LPR and test antennas (boresight).

(2) Measurements of the unwanted emissions radiating from an LPR shall be made utilizing elevation and azimuth scans to determine the location at which the emissions are maximized.

(3) All emissions at and below 1,000 MHz except 9–90 kHz and 110–490 kHz bands are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector.

(4) The fundamental emission bandwidth measurement shall be made using a peak detector with a resolution...
§ 15.257 Operation within the band 92–95 GHz.

(a) Operation of devices under the provisions of this section is limited to indoor use:

(1) Devices operating under the provisions of this section, by the nature of their design, must be capable of operation only indoors. The necessity to operate with a fixed indoor infrastructure, e.g., a transmitter that must be connected to the AC power lines, may be considered sufficient to demonstrate this.

(2) The use of outdoor mounted antennas, e.g., antennas mounted on the outside of a building or on a telephone pole, or any other outdoors infrastructure is prohibited.

(3) The emissions from equipment operated under this section shall not be intentionally directed outside of the building in which the equipment is located, such as through a window or a doorway.

(4) Devices operating under the provisions of this section shall bear the following or similar statement in a conspicuous location on the device or in the instruction manual supplied with the device: "This equipment may only be operated indoors. Operation outdoors is in violation of 47 U.S.C. 301 and could subject the operator to serious legal penalties."

(b) Operation under the provisions of this section is not permitted on aircraft or satellites.

(c) Within the 92–95 GHz bands, the emission levels shall not exceed the following:

(1) The average power density of any emission, measured during the transmit interval, shall not exceed 9 uW/cm², as measured at 3 meters from the radiating structure, and the peak power density of any emission shall not exceed 18 uW/cm², as measured 3 meters from the radiating structure.

(2) Peak power density shall be measured with an RF detector that has a detection bandwidth that encompasses the band being used and has a video bandwidth of at least 10 MHz, or uses an equivalent measurement method.

(3) The average emission limits shall be calculated based on the measured peak levels, over the actual time period during which transmission occurs.

(d) Limits on spurious emissions:

(1) The power density of any emissions outside the band being used shall consist solely of spurious emissions.

(2) Radiated emissions below 40 GHz shall not exceed the general limits in §15.209.

(3) Between 40 GHz and 200 GHz, the level of these emissions shall not exceed 90 pW/cm² at a distance of 3 meters.

(4) The levels of the spurious emissions shall not exceed the level of the fundamental emission.

(e) The total peak transmitter output power shall not exceed 500 mW.

(f) Fundamental emissions must be contained within the frequency bands specified in this section during all conditions of operation. Equipment is presumed to operate over the temperature range –20 to +50 degrees Celsius with an input voltage variation of 85% to 115% of rated input voltage, unless justification is presented to demonstrate otherwise.

(g) Regardless of the maximum EIRP and maximum power density levels permitted under this section, devices operating under the provisions of this section are subject to the radiofrequency radiation exposure requirements specified in 47 CFR 1.1307(b), 2.1091, and 2.1093, as appropriate. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements.
for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(h) Any transmitter that has received the necessary FCC equipment authorization under the rules of this chapter may be mounted in a group installation for simultaneous operation with one or more other transmitter(s) that have received the necessary FCC equipment authorization, without any additional equipment authorization. However, no transmitter operating under the provisions of this section may be equipped with external phase-locking inputs that permit beam-forming arrays to be realized.

(h) Any transmitter that has received the necessary FCC equipment authorization under the rules of this chapter may be mounted in a group installation for simultaneous operation with one or more other transmitter(s) that have received the necessary FCC equipment authorization, without any additional equipment authorization. However, no transmitter operating under the provisions of this section may be equipped with external phase-locking inputs that permit beam-forming arrays to be realized.

Subpart D—Unlicensed Personal Communications Service Devices

SOURCE: 58 FR 59180, Nov. 8, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 15.301 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations for unlicensed personal communications services (PCS) devices operating in the 1920–1930 MHz band.

§ 15.303 Definitions.

Asynchronous devices. Devices that transmit RF energy at irregular time intervals, as typified by local area network data systems.

Emission bandwidth. For purposes of this subpart the emission bandwidth shall be determined by measuring the width of the signal between two points, one below the carrier center frequency and one above the carrier center frequency, that are 26 dB down relative to the maximum level of the modulated carrier. Compliance with the emissions limits is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a peak detector function with an instrument resolutions bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

Isochronous devices. Devices that transmit at a regular interval, typified by time-division voice systems.

Peak transmit power. The peak power output as measured over an interval of time equal to the frame rate or transmission burst of the device under all conditions of modulation. Usually this parameter is measured as a conducted emission by direct connection of a calibrated test instrument to the equipment under test. If the device cannot be connected directly, alternative techniques acceptable to the Commission may be used.

Personal Communications Services (PCS) Devices [Unlicensed]. Intentional radiators operating in the frequency band 1920–1930 MHz that provide a wide array of mobile and ancillary fixed communication services to individuals and businesses.

Spectrum window. An amount of spectrum equal to the intended emission bandwidth in which operation is desired.

Thermal noise power. The noise power in watts defined by the formula $N = kTB$ where $N$ is the noise power in watts, $K$ is Boltzmann’s constant, $T$ is the absolute temperature in degrees Kelvin (e.g., 295 °K) and $B$ is the emission bandwidth of the device in hertz.

Time window. An interval of time in which transmission is desired.
may be subject to requirements contained elsewhere in this chapter. In particular, a PCS device that includes digital circuitry not directly associated with the radio transmitter also is subject to the requirements for unintentional radiators in subpart B.

§ 15.313 Measurement procedures.
Measurements must be made in accordance with subpart A, except where specific procedures are specified in subpart D. If no guidance is provided, the measurement procedure must be in accordance with good engineering practice.

§ 15.315 Conducted limits.
An unlicensed PCS device that is designed to be connected to the public utility (AC) power line must meet the limits specified in §15.207.

§ 15.317 Antenna requirement.
An unlicensed PCS device must meet the antenna requirement of §15.203.

§ 15.319 General technical requirements.
(a) [Reserved]
(b) All transmissions must use only digital modulation techniques. Both asynchronous and isochronous operations are permitted within the 1920–1930 MHz band.
(c) Peak transmit power shall not exceed 100 microwatts multiplied by the square root of the emission bandwidth in hertz. Peak transmit power must be measured over any interval of continuous transmission using instrumentation calibrated in terms of an rms-equivalent voltage. The measurement results shall be properly adjusted for any instrument limitations, such as detector response times, limited resolution bandwidth capability when compared to the emission bandwidth, sensitivity, etc., so as to obtain a true peak measurement for the emission in question over the full bandwidth of the channel.
(d) Power spectral density shall not exceed 3 milliwatts in any 3 kHz bandwidth as measured with a spectrum analyzer having a resolution bandwidth of 3 kHz.
(e) The peak transmit power shall be reduced by the amount in decibels that the maximum directional gain of the antenna exceeds 3 dBi.
(f) The device shall automatically discontinue transmission in case of either absence of information to transmit or operational failure. The provisions in this section are not intended to preclude transmission of control and signaling information or use of repetitive codes used by certain digital technologies to complete frame or burst intervals.
(g) Notwithstanding other technical requirements specified in this subpart, attenuation of emissions below the general emission limits in §15.209 is not required.
(h) Where there is a transition between limits, the tighter limit shall apply at the transition point.
(i) Unlicensed PCS devices are subject to the radiofrequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091 and 2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. All equipment shall be considered to operate in a “general population/uncontrolled” environment. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

§ 15.321 [Reserved]

§ 15.323 Specific requirements for devices operating in the 1920–1930 MHz band.
(a) Operation shall be contained within the 1920–1930 MHz band. The emission bandwidth shall be less than 2.5 MHz. The power level shall be as specified in §15.319(c), but in no event shall the emission bandwidth be less than 50 kHz.
(b) [Reserved]
(c) Devices must incorporate a mechanism for monitoring the time and...
§ 15.323

spectrum windows that its transmission is intended to occupy. The following criteria must be met:

(1) Immediately prior to initiating transmission, devices must monitor the combined time and spectrum windows in which they intend to transmit for a period of at least 10 milliseconds for systems designed to use a 10 milliseconds or shorter frame period or at least 20 milliseconds for systems designed to use a 20 milliseconds frame period.

(2) The monitoring threshold must not be more than 30 dB above the thermal noise power for a bandwidth equivalent to the emission bandwidth used by the device.

(3) If no signal above the threshold level is detected, transmission may commence and continue with the same emission bandwidth in the monitored time and spectrum windows without further monitoring. However, occupation of the same combined time and spectrum windows by a device or group of cooperating devices continuously over a period of time longer than 8 hours is not permitted without repeating the access criteria.

(4) Once access to specific combined time and spectrum windows is obtained an acknowledgment from a system participant must be received by the initiating transmitter within one second or transmission must cease. Periodic acknowledgments must be received at least every 30 seconds or transmission must cease. Channels used exclusively for control and signaling information may transmit continuously for 30 seconds without receiving an acknowledgment, at which time the access criteria must be repeated.

(5) If access to spectrum is not available as determined by the above, and a minimum of 20 duplex system access channels are defined for the system, the time and spectrum windows with the lowest power level may be accessed. A device utilizing the provisions of this paragraph must have monitored all access channels defined for its system within the last 10 seconds and must verify, within the 20 milliseconds (40 milliseconds for devices designed to use a 20 milliseconds frame period) immediately preceding actual channel access that the detected power of the selected time and spectrum windows is no higher than the previously detected value. The power measurement resolution for this comparison must be accurate to within 6 dB. No device or group of co-operating devices located within 1 meter of each other shall during any frame period occupy more than 6 MHz of aggregate bandwidth, or alternatively, more than one third of the time and spectrum windows defined by the system.

(6) If the selected combined time and spectrum windows are unavailable, the device may either monitor and select different windows or seek to use the same windows after waiting an amount of time, randomly chosen from a uniform random distribution between 10 and 150 milliseconds, commencing when the channel becomes available.

(7) The monitoring system bandwidth must be equal to or greater than the emission bandwidth of the intended transmission and have a maximum reaction time less than 50xSQRT (1.25/emission bandwidth in MHz) microseconds for signals at the applicable threshold level but shall not be required to be less than 50 microseconds. If a signal is detected that is 6 dB or more above the applicable threshold level, the maximum reaction time shall be 35xSQRT (1.25/emission bandwidth in MHz) microseconds but shall not be required to be less than 35 microseconds.

(8) The monitoring system shall use the same antenna used for transmission, or an antenna that yields equivalent reception at that location.

(9) Devices that have a power output lower than the maximum permitted under this subpart may increase their monitoring detection threshold by one decibel for each one decibel that the transmitter power is below the maximum permitted.

(10) An initiating device may attempt to establish a duplex connection by monitoring both its intended transmit and receive time and spectrum windows. If both the intended transmit and receive time and spectrum windows meet the access criteria, then the initiating device can initiate a transmission in the intended transmit time and spectrum window. If the power detected by the responding device can be
decoded as a duplex connection signal from the initiating device, then the responding device may immediately begin transmitting on the receive time and spectrum window monitored by the initiating device.

(11) An initiating device that is prevented from monitoring during its intended transmit window due to monitoring system blocking from the transmissions of a co-located (within one meter) transmitter of the same system, may monitor the portions of the time and spectrum windows in which they intend to receive over a period of at least 10 milliseconds. The monitored time and spectrum window must total at least 50 percent of the 10 millisecond frame interval and the monitored spectrum must be within 1.25 MHz of the center frequency of channel(s) already occupied by that device or co-located co-operating devices. If the access criteria is met for the intended receive time and spectrum window under the above conditions, then transmission in the intended transmit window by the initiating device may commence.

(12) The provisions of (c)(10) or (c)(11) of this section shall not be used to extend the range of spectrum occupied over space or time for the purpose of denying fair access to spectrum to other devices.

(d) Emissions outside the band shall be attenuated below a reference power of 112 milliwatts as follows: 30 dB between the band and 1.25 MHz above or below the band; 50 dB between 1.25 and 2.5 MHz above or below the band; and 60 dB at 2.5 MHz or greater above or below the band. Emissions inside the band must comply with the following emission mask: In the bands between 1B and 2B measured from the center of the emission bandwidth the total power emitted by the device shall be at least 30 dB below the transmit power permitted for that device; in the bands between 2B and 3B measured from the center of the emission bandwidth the total power emitted by an intentional radiator shall be at least 50 dB below the transmit power permitted for that radiator; in the bands between 3B and the band edge the total power emitted by an intentional radiator in the measurement bandwidth shall be at least 60 dB below the transmit power permitted for that radiator. B” is defined as the emission bandwidth of the device in hertz. Compliance with the emission limits is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing peak detector function with an instrument resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

(e) The frame period (a set of consecutive time slots in which the position of each time slot can be identified by reference to a synchronizing source) of an intentional radiator operating in this band shall be 20 milliseconds or 10 milliseconds/X where X is a positive whole number. Each device that implements time division for the purposes of maintaining a duplex connection on a given frequency carrier shall maintain a frame repetition rate with a frequency stability of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Each device which further divides access in time in order to support multiple communication links on a given frequency carrier shall maintain a frame repetition rate with a frequency stability of at least 10 ppm. The jitter (time-related, abrupt, spurious variations in the duration of the frame interval) introduced at the two ends of such a communication link shall not exceed 25 microseconds for any two consecutive transmissions. Transmissions shall be continuous in every time and spectrum window during the frame period defined for the device.

(f) The frequency stability of the carrier frequency of the intentional radiator shall be maintained within ±10 ppm over 1 hour or the interval between channel access monitoring, whichever is shorter. The frequency stability shall be maintained over a temperature variation of -20°C to +50°C at normal supply voltage, and over a variation in the primary supply voltage of 85 percent to 115 percent of the rated supply voltage at a temperature of 20°C. For equipment that is capable only of operating from a battery, the frequency stability tests shall be performed using a new battery without
any further requirement to vary supply voltage.


Subpart E—Unlicensed National Information Infrastructure Devices

§ 15.401 Scope.

This subpart sets out the regulations for unlicensed National Information Infrastructure (U-NII) devices operating in the 5.15–5.35 GHz, 5.47–5.725 GHz and 5.725–5.85 GHz bands.

[79 FR 24579, May 1, 2014]

§ 15.403 Definitions.

(a) Access Point (AP). A U-NII transceiver that operates either as a bridge in a peer-to-peer connection or as a connector between the wired and wireless segments of the network.

(b) Available Channel. A radio channel on which a Channel Availability Check has not identified the presence of a radar.

(c) Average Symbol Envelope Power. The average symbol envelope power is the average, taken over all symbols in the signaling alphabet, of the envelope power for each symbol.

(d) Channel Availability Check. A check during which the U-NII device listens on a particular radio channel to identify whether there is a radar operating on that radio channel.

(e) Channel Move Time. The time needed by a U-NII device to cease all transmissions on the current channel upon detection of a radar signal above the DFS detection threshold.

(f) Digital modulation. The process by which the characteristics of a carrier wave are varied among a set of predetermined discrete values in accordance with a digital modulating function as specified in document ANSI C63.17–1998.

(g) Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) is a mechanism that dynamically detects signals from other systems and avoids co-channel operation with these systems, notably radar systems.

(h) DFS Detection Threshold. The required detection level defined by detecting a received signal strength (RSS) that is greater than a threshold specified, within the U-NII device channel bandwidth.

(i) Emission bandwidth. For purposes of this subpart the emission bandwidth shall be determined by measuring the width of the signal between two points, one below the carrier center frequency and one above the carrier center frequency, that are 26 dB down relative to the maximum level of the modulated carrier. Determination of the emissions bandwidth is based on the use of measurement instrumentation employing a peak detector function with an instrument resolution bandwidth approximately equal to 1.0 percent of the emission bandwidth of the device under measurement.

(j) In-Service Monitoring. A mechanism to check a channel in use by the U-NII device for the presence of a radar.

(k) Non-Occupancy Period. The required period in which, once a channel has been recognized as containing a radar signal by a U-NII device, the channel will not be selected as an available channel.

(l) Operating Channel. Once a U-NII device starts to operate on an Available Channel then that channel becomes the Operating Channel.

(m) Maximum Power Spectral Density. The maximum power spectral density is the maximum power spectral density, within the specified measurement bandwidth, within the U-NII device operating band.

(n) Maximum Conducted Output Power. The total transmit power delivered to all antennas and antenna elements averaged across all symbols in the signaling alphabet when the transmitter is operating at its maximum power control level. Power must be summed across all antennas and antenna elements. The average must not include any time intervals during which the transmitter is off or is transmitting at a reduced power level. If multiple modes of operation are possible (e.g., alternative modulation methods), the maximum conducted output power is the highest total transmit power occurring in any mode.
§ 15.407 General technical requirements.

(a) Power limits:

(1) For the band 5.15–5.25 GHz.

(i) For an outdoor access point operating in the band 5.15–5.25 GHz, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 1 W provided the maximum antenna gain does not exceed 6 dBi. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 17 dBm in any 1 megahertz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(ii) For an indoor access point operating in the band 5.15–5.25 GHz, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 1 W provided the maximum antenna gain does not exceed 6 dBi. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 17 dBm in any 1 megahertz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(iii) For fixed point-to-point access points operating in the band 5.15–5.25 GHz, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 1 W. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 17 dBm in any 1 megahertz band. Fixed point-to-point devices may employ antennas with directional gain up to 23 dBi without any corresponding reduction in the maximum conducted output power or maximum power spectral density. For fixed point-to-point transmitters that employ a directional antenna gain greater than 23 dBi, a 1 dB reduction in maximum conducted output power and maximum power spectral density is required for each 1 dB of antenna gain in excess of 23 dBi. Fixed, point-to-point operations exclude the use of point-to-multipoint systems, omnidirectional applications, and multiple collocated...
transmitters transmitting the same information. The operator of the U-NII device, or if the equipment is professionally installed, the installer, is responsible for ensuring that systems employing high gain directional antennas are used exclusively for fixed, point-to-point operations.

(iv) For client devices in the 5.15-5.25 GHz band, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 250 mW provided the maximum antenna gain does not exceed 6 dBi. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 11 dBm in any 1 megahertz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(2) For the 5.25–5.35 GHz and 5.47–5.725 GHz bands, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency bands of operation shall not exceed the lesser of 250 mW or 11 dBm + 10 log B, where B is the 26 dB emission bandwidth in megahertz. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 11 dBm in any 1 megahertz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(3) For the band 5.725–5.85 GHz, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 1 W. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 30 dBm in any 500-kHz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(b) Undesirable emission limits. Except as shown in paragraph (b)(7) of this section, the maximum emissions outside of the frequency bands of operation shall be attenuated in accordance with the following limits:

(1) For transmitters operating in the 5.15–5.25 GHz band: All emissions outside of the 5.15–5.35 GHz band shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of \(-27\) dBm/MHz.

(2) For transmitters operating in the 5.25–5.35 GHz band: All emissions outside of the 5.15–5.35 GHz band shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of \(-27\) dBm/MHz.

(3) For transmitters operating in the 5.47–5.725 GHz band: All emissions outside of the 5.47–5.725 GHz band shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of \(-27\) dBm/MHz.
(4) For transmitters operating in the 5.725-5.85 GHz band:
   (i) All emissions shall be limited to a level of \(-27\ \text{dBm/MHz}\) at 75 MHz or more above or below the band edge increasing linearly to \(10\ \text{dBm/MHz}\) at 25 MHz above or below the band edge, and from 25 MHz above or below the band edge increasing linearly to a level of \(15.6\ \text{dBm/MHz}\) at 5 MHz above or below the band edge, and from 5 MHz above or below the band edge increasing linearly to a level of \(27\ \text{dBm/MHz}\) at the band edge.
   (ii) Devices certified before March 2, 2017 with antenna gain greater than 10 dBi may demonstrate compliance with the emission limits in §15.247(d), but manufacturing, marketing and importing of devices certified under this alternative must cease by March 2, 2018. Devices certified before March 2, 2018 with antenna gain of 10 dBi or less may demonstrate compliance with the emission limits in §15.247(d), but manufacturing, marketing and importing of devices certified under this alternative must cease before March 2, 2020.
   (5) The emission measurements shall be performed using a minimum resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz. A lower resolution bandwidth may be employed near the band edge, when necessary, provided the measured energy is integrated to show the total power over 1 MHz.
   (6) Unwanted emissions below 1 GHz must comply with the general field strength limits set forth in §15.200. Further, any U-NII devices using an AC power line are required to comply also with the conducted limits set forth in §15.207.
   (7) The provisions of §15.205 apply to intentional radiators operating under this section.
   (8) When measuring the emission limits, the nominal carrier frequency shall be adjusted as close to the upper and lower frequency band edges as the design of the equipment permits.

(c) The device shall automatically discontinue transmission in case of either absence of information to transmit or operational failure. These provisions are not intended to preclude the transmission of control or signalling information or the use of repetitive codes used by certain digital technologies to complete frame or burst intervals. Applicants shall include in their application for equipment authorization a description of how this requirement is met.
   (d) [Reserved]
   (e) Within the 5.725-5.85 GHz band, the minimum 6 dB bandwidth of U-NII devices shall be at least 500 kHz.
   (f) U-NII devices are subject to the radio frequency radiation exposure requirements specified in §1.1307(b), §2.1091 and §2.1093 of this chapter, as appropriate. All equipment shall be considered to operate in a “general population/uncontrolled” environment. Applications for equipment authorization of devices operating under this section must contain a statement confirming compliance with these requirements for both fundamental emissions and unwanted emissions. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.
   (g) Manufacturers of U-NII devices are responsible for ensuring frequency stability such that an emission is maintained within the band of operation under all conditions of normal operation as specified in the user’s manual.
   (h) Transmit Power Control (TPC) and Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS).
      (1) Transmit power control (TPC). U-NII devices operating in the 5.25-5.35 GHz band and the 5.47-5.725 GHz band shall employ a TPC mechanism. The U-NII device is required to have the capability to operate at least 6 dB below the mean EIRP value of 30 dBm. A TPC mechanism is not required for systems with an e.i.r.p. of less than 500 mW.
      (2) Radar Detection Function of Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS). U-NII devices operating with any part of its 26 dB emission bandwidth in the 5.25-5.35 GHz and 5.47-5.725 GHz bands shall employ a DFS mechanism to detect the presence of radar systems and to avoid co-channel operation with radar systems. Operators shall only use equipment with a DFS mechanism that is turned on when operating in these bands. The device must sense for radar signals at 100 percent of its emission bandwidth. The minimum DFS detection threshold for...
§ 15.407 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

devices with a maximum e.i.r.p. of 200 mW to 1 W is −64 dBm. For devices that operate with less than 200 mW e.i.r.p. and a power spectral density of less than 10 dBm in a 1 MHz band, the minimum detection threshold is −62 dBm. The detection threshold is the received power averaged over 1 microsecond referenced to a 0 dBi antenna. For the initial channel setting, the manufacturers shall be permitted to provide for either random channel selection or manual channel selection.

(i) Operational Modes. The DFS requirement applies to the following operational modes:

(A) The requirement for channel availability check time applies in the master operational mode.

(B) The requirement for channel move time applies in both the master and slave operational modes.

(ii) Channel Availability Check Time. A U–NII device shall check if there is a radar system already operating on the channel before it can initiate a transmission on a channel and when it has to move to a new channel. The U–NII device may start using the channel if no radar signal with a power level greater than the interference threshold values listed in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, is detected within 60 seconds.

(iii) Channel Move Time. After a radar’s presence is detected, all transmissions shall cease on the operating channel within 10 seconds. Transmissions during this period shall consist of normal traffic for a maximum of 200 ms after detection of the radar signal. In addition, intermittent management and control signals can be sent during the remaining time to facilitate vacating the operating channel.

(iv) Non-occupancy Period. A channel that has been flagged as containing a radar system, either by a channel availability check or in-service monitoring, is subject to a non-occupancy period of at least 30 minutes. The non-occupancy period starts at the time when the radar system is detected.

(i) Device Security. All U–NII devices must contain security features to protect against modification of software by unauthorized parties.

(1) Manufacturers must implement security features in any digitally modulated devices capable of operating in any of the U–NII bands, so that third parties are not able to reprogram the device to operate outside the parameters for which the device was certified. The software must prevent the user from operating the transmitter with operating frequencies, output power, modulation types or other radio frequency parameters outside those that were approved for the device. Manufacturers may use means including, but not limited to the use of a private network that allows only authenticated users to download software, electronic signatures in software or coding in hardware that is decoded by software to verify that new software can be legally loaded into a device to meet these requirements and must describe the methods in their application for equipment authorization.

(2) Manufacturers must take steps to ensure that DFS functionality cannot be disabled by the operator of the U–NII device.

(j) Operator Filing Requirement: Before deploying an aggregate total of more than one thousand outdoor access points within the 5.15–5.25 GHz band, parties must submit a letter to the Commission acknowledging that, should harmful interference to licensed services in this band occur, they will be required to take corrective action. Corrective actions may include reducing power, turning off devices, changing frequency bands, and/or further reducing power radiated in the vertical direction. This material shall be submitted to Laboratory Division, Office of Engineering and Technology, Federal Communications Commission, 735 Oaklands Mills Road, Columbia, MD 21046. Attn: U–NII Coordination, or via Web site at https://www.fcc.gov/labhelp with the SUBJECT LINE: “U–NII–1 Filing”.


Subpart F—Ultra-Wideband Operation

SOURCE: 67 FR 34856, May 16, 2002, unless otherwise noted.
§ 15.501 Scope.
This subpart sets out the regulations for unlicensed ultra-wideband transmission systems.

§ 15.503 Definitions.
(a) UWB bandwidth. For the purpose of this subpart, the UWB bandwidth is the frequency band bounded by the points that are 10 dB below the highest radiated emission, as based on the complete transmission system including the antenna. The upper boundary is designated \( f_H \) and the lower boundary is designated \( f_L \). The frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs is designated \( f_M \).

(b) Center frequency. The center frequency, \( f_C \), equals \( (f_H + f_L)/2 \).

(c) Fractional bandwidth. The fractional bandwidth equals \( 2(f_H - f_L)/(f_H + f_L) \).

(d) Ultra-wideband (UWB) transmitter. An intentional radiator that, at any point in time, has a fractional bandwidth equal to or greater than 0.20 or has a UWB bandwidth equal to or greater than 500 MHz, regardless of the fractional bandwidth.

(e) Imaging system. A general category consisting of ground penetrating radar systems, medical imaging systems, wall imaging systems through-wall imaging systems and surveillance systems. As used in this subpart, imaging systems do not include systems designed to detect the location of tags or systems used to transfer voice or data information.

(f) Ground penetrating radar (GPR) system. A field disturbance sensor that is designed to operate only when in contact with, or within one meter of, the ground for the purpose of detecting or obtaining the images of buried objects or determining the physical properties within the ground. The energy from the GPR is intentionally directed down into the ground for this purpose.

(g) Medical imaging system. A field disturbance sensor that is designed to detect the location or movement of objects within the body of a person or animal.

(h) Wall imaging system. A field disturbance sensor that is designed to detect the location of objects contained within a “wall” or to determine the physical properties within the “wall.”

The “wall” is a concrete structure, the side of a bridge, the wall of a mine or another physical structure that is dense enough and thick enough to absorb the majority of the signal transmitted by the imaging system. This category of equipment does not include products such as “stud locators” that are designed to locate objects behind gypsum, plaster or similar walls that are not capable of absorbing the transmitted signal.

(i) Through-wall imaging system. A field disturbance sensor that is designed to detect the location or movement of persons or objects that are located on the other side of an opaque structure such as a wall or a ceiling. This category of equipment may include products such as “stud locators” that are designed to locate objects behind gypsum, plaster or similar walls that are not thick enough or dense enough to absorb the transmitted signal.

(j) Surveillance system. A field disturbance sensor used to establish a stationary RF perimeter field that is used for security purposes to detect the intrusion of persons or objects.

(k) EIRP. Equivalent isotropically radiated power, i.e., the product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna. The EIRP, in terms of dBm, can be converted to a field strength, in dBuV/m at 3 meters, by adding 95.2. As used in this subpart, EIRP refers to the highest signal strength measured in any direction and at any frequency from the UWB device, as tested in accordance with the procedures specified in §15.31(a) and 15.523 of this chapter.

(l) Law enforcement, fire and emergency rescue organizations. As used in this subpart, this refers to those parties eligible to obtain a license from the FCC under the eligibility requirements specified in §90.20(a)(1) of this chapter.

(m) Hand held. As used in this subpart, a hand held device is a portable device, such as a lap top computer or a PDA, that is primarily hand held while being operated and that does not employ a fixed infrastructure.
§ 15.505 Cross reference.

(a) Except where specifically stated otherwise within this subpart, the provisions of subparts A and B and of §§15.201 through 15.204 and 15.207 of subpart C of this part apply to unlicensed UWB intentional radiators. The provisions of §15.35(c) and 15.205 do not apply to devices operated under this subpart. The provisions of Footnote US 246 to the Table of Frequency Allocations contained in §2.106 of this chapter does not apply to devices operated under this subpart.

(b) The requirements of this subpart apply only to the radio transmitter, i.e., the intentional radiator, contained in the UWB device. Other aspects of the operation of a UWB device may be subject to requirements contained elsewhere in this chapter. In particular, a UWB device that contains digital circuitry not directly associated with the operation of the transmitter also is subject to the requirements for unintentional radiators in subpart B of this part. Similarly, an associated receiver that operates (tunes) within the frequency range 30 MHz to 960 MHz is subject to the requirements in subpart B of this part.

§ 15.507 Marketing of UWB equipment.

In some cases, the operation of UWB devices is limited to specific parties, e.g., law enforcement, fire and rescue organizations operating under the auspices of a state or local government. The marketing of UWB devices must be directed solely to parties eligible to operate the equipment. The responsible party, as defined in §2.909 of this chapter, is responsible for ensuring that the equipment is marketed only to eligible parties. Marketing of the equipment in any other manner may be considered grounds for revocation of the grant of certification issued for the equipment.

§ 15.509 Technical requirements for ground penetrating radars and wall imaging systems.

(a) The UWB bandwidth of an imaging system operating under the provisions of this section must be below 10.6 GHz.

(b) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to GPRs and wall imaging systems operated for purposes associated with law enforcement, fire fighting, emergency rescue, scientific research, commercial mining, or construction.

1. Parties operating this equipment must be eligible for licensing under the provisions of part 90 of this chapter.

2. The operation of imaging systems under this section requires coordination, as detailed in §15.525.

(c) A GPR that is designed to be operated while being hand held and a wall imaging system shall contain a manually operated switch that causes the transmitter to cease operation within 10 seconds of being released by the operator. In lieu of a switch located on the imaging system, it is permissible to operate an imaging system by remote control provided the imaging system ceases transmission within 10 seconds of the remote switch being released by the operator.

(d) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>–65.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–1990</td>
<td>–53.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990–3100</td>
<td>–51.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100–10600</td>
<td>–41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 10600</td>
<td>–51.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section, UWB transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1560–1610</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) For UWB devices where the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, f_m, is above 960 MHz, there is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on f_m. That limit is
Federal Communications Commission § 15.510

0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a correspondingly different peak emission limit, following the procedures described in §15.521.

(88 FR 19749, Apr. 22, 2003)

§ 15.510 Technical requirements for through D-wall imaging systems.

(a) The UWB bandwidth of an imaging system operating under the provisions of this section must be below 960 MHz or the center frequency, f_c, and the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, f_M, must be contained between 1990 MHz and 10600 MHz.

(b) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to through-wall imaging systems operated by law enforcement, emergency rescue or firefighting organizations that are under the authority of a local or state government.

(c) For through-wall imaging systems operating with the UWB bandwidth below 960 MHz:

(1) Parties operating this equipment must be eligible for licensing under the provisions of part 90 of this chapter.

(2) The operation of these imaging systems requires coordination, as detailed in §15.525.

(3) The imaging system shall contain a manually operated switch that causes the transmitter to cease operation within 10 seconds of being released by the operator. In lieu of a switch located on the imaging system, it is permissible to operate an imaging system by remote control provided the imaging system ceases transmission within 10 seconds of the remote switch being released by the operator.

(4) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209 of this chapter. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1240</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605–1610</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) For equipment operating with f_c and f_M between 1990 MHz and 10600 MHz:

(1) Parties operating this equipment must hold a license issued by the Federal Communications Commission to operate a transmitter in the Public Safety Radio Pool under part 90 of this chapter. The license may be held by the organization for which the UWB operator works on a paid or volunteer basis.

(2) This equipment may be operated only for law enforcement applications, the providing of emergency services, and necessary training operations.

(3) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209 of this chapter. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1240</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the paragraph (d)(3) of this section, emissions from these imaging systems shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>−56.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, f_M. That limit is 0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a
§ 15.511 Technical requirements for surveillance systems.

(a) The UWB bandwidth of an imaging system operating under the provisions of this section must be contained between 1990 MHz and 10,600 MHz.

(b) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to fixed surveillance systems operated by law enforcement, fire or emergency rescue organizations or by manufacturers licensees, petroleum licensees or power licensees as defined in §90.7 of this chapter.

1. Parties operating under the provisions of this section must be eligible for licensing under the provisions of part 90 of this chapter.

2. The operation of imaging systems under this section requires coordination, as detailed in §15.525.

(c) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>-53.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–1990</td>
<td>-51.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990–10600</td>
<td>-41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 10600</td>
<td>-51.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (c) of this section, UWB transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>-63.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>-63.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, f_M. That limit is 0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a correspondingly different peak emission limit, following the procedures described in §15.521.

(f) Imaging systems operating under the provisions of this section shall bear the following or similar statement in a conspicuous location on the device: “Operation of this device is restricted to law enforcement, fire and rescue officials, public utilities, and industrial entities. Operation by any other party is a violation of 47 U.S.C. 301 and could subject the operator to serious legal penalties.”

[68 FR 19750, Apr. 22, 2003]

§ 15.513 Technical requirements for medical imaging systems.

(a) The UWB bandwidth of an imaging system operating under the provisions of this section must be contained between 3100 MHz and 10,600 MHz.

(b) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to medical imaging systems used at the direction of, or under the supervision of, a licensed health care practitioner. The operation of imaging systems under this section requires coordination, as detailed in §15.525.

(c) A medical imaging system shall contain a manually operated switch that causes the transmitter to cease operation within 10 seconds of being released by the operator. In lieu of a switch located on the imaging system, it is permissible to operate an imaging system by remote control provided the imaging system ceases transmission within 10 seconds of the remote switch being released by the operator.

(d) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission levels in
§ 15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>–65.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–22,000</td>
<td>–61.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22,000–29,000</td>
<td>–41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29,000–31,000</td>
<td>–51.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 31,000</td>
<td>–51.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section, UWB transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, f_M. That limit is 0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a correspondingly different peak emission limit, following the procedures described in §15.521.


§ 15.515 Technical requirements for vehicular radar systems.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to UWB field disturbance sensors mounted in terrestrial transportation vehicles. These devices shall operate only when the vehicle is operating, e.g., the engine is running. Operation shall occur only upon specific activation, such as upon starting the vehicle, changing gears, or engaging a turn signal.

(b) The UWB bandwidth of a vehicular radar system operating under the provisions of this section shall be contained between 22 GHz and 29 GHz. In addition, the center frequency, f_C, and the frequency at which the highest level emission occurs, f_M, must be greater than 24.075 GHz.

(c) Following proper installation, vehicular radar systems shall attenuate any emissions within the 23.6–24.0 GHz band that appear 38 degrees or greater above the horizontal plane by 25 dB below the limit specified in paragraph (d) of this section. For equipment authorized, manufactured or imported on or after January 1, 2005, this level of attenuation shall be 25 dB for any emissions within the 23.6–24.0 GHz band that appear 30 degrees or greater above the horizontal plane. For equipment authorized, manufactured or imported on or after January 1, 2010, this level of attenuation shall be 30 dB for any emissions within the 23.6–24.0 GHz band that appear 30 degrees or greater above the horizontal plane. This level of attenuation can be achieved through the antenna directivity, through a reduction in output power or any other means.

(d) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission levels in §15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 15.517 Technical requirements for indoor UWB systems.

(a) Operation under the provisions of this section is limited to UWB transmitters employed solely for indoor operation.

(1) Indoor UWB devices, by the nature of their design, must be capable of operation only indoors. The necessity to operate with a fixed indoor infrastructure, e.g., a transmitter that must be connected to the AC power lines, may be considered sufficient to demonstrate this.

(2) The emissions from equipment operated under this section shall not be intentionally directed outside of the building in which the equipment is located, such as through a window or a doorway, to perform an outside function, such as the detection of persons about to enter a building.

(3) The use of outdoor mounted antennas, e.g., antennas mounted on the outside of a building or on a telephone pole, or any other outdoors infrastructure is prohibited.

(4) Field disturbance sensors installed inside of metal or underground storage tanks are considered to operate indoors provided the emissions are directed towards the ground.

(5) A communications system shall transmit only when the intentional radiator is sending information to an associated receiver.

(b) The UWB bandwidth of a UWB system operating under the provisions of this section must be contained between 3100 MHz and 10,600 MHz.

(c) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission limits in §15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>−75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–1990</td>
<td>−53.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990–3100</td>
<td>−51.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100–10600</td>
<td>−41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 10600</td>
<td>−51.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (c) of this section, UWB transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>−85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>−85.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, $f_M$. That limit is 0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a correspondingly different peak emission limit, following the procedures described in §15.521.

(f) UWB systems operating under the provisions of this section shall bear the following or similar statement in a conspicuous location on the device or in the instruction manual supplied with the device:

“This equipment may only be operated indoors. Operation outdoors is in violation of 47 U.S.C. 301 and could subject the operator to serious legal penalties.”

[67 FR 34856, May 16, 2002; 67 FR 39632, June 10, 2002]
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.519 Technical requirements for hand held UWB systems.

(a) UWB devices operating under the provisions of this section must be hand held, i.e., they are relatively small devices that are primarily hand held while being operated and do not employ a fixed infrastructure.

(1) A UWB device operating under the provisions of this section shall transmit only when it is sending information to an associated receiver. The UWB intentional radiator shall cease transmission within 10 seconds unless it receives an acknowledgement from the associated receiver that its transmission is being received. An acknowledgment of reception must continue to be received by the UWB intentional radiator at least every 10 seconds or the UWB device must cease transmitting.

(2) The use of antennas mounted on outdoor structures, e.g., antennas mounted on the outside of a building or on a telephone pole, or any fixed outdoors infrastructure is prohibited. Antennas may be mounted only on the hand held UWB device.

(3) UWB devices operating under the provisions of this section may operate indoors or outdoors.

(b) The UWB bandwidth of a device operating under the provisions of this section must be contained between 3100 MHz and 10,600 MHz.

(c) The radiated emissions at or below 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the emission levels in § 15.209. The radiated emissions above 960 MHz from a device operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>960–1610</td>
<td>–75.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610–1990</td>
<td>–63.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990–3100</td>
<td>–61.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100–10600</td>
<td>–41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 10600</td>
<td>–61.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) In addition to the radiated emission limits specified in the table in paragraph (c) of this section, UWB transmitters operating under the provisions of this section shall not exceed the following average limits when measured using a resolution bandwidth of no less than 1 kHz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in MHz</th>
<th>EIRP in dBm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1164–1240</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559–1610</td>
<td>–85.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) There is a limit on the peak level of the emissions contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth centered on the frequency at which the highest radiated emission occurs, $f_M$. That limit is 0 dBm EIRP. It is acceptable to employ a different resolution bandwidth, and a correspondingly different peak emission limit, following the procedures described in § 15.521.

[67 FR 34856, May 16, 2002; 67 FR 39632, June 10, 2002]

§ 15.521 Technical requirements applicable to all UWB devices.

(a) UWB devices may not be employed for the operation of toys. Operation onboard an aircraft, a ship or a satellite is prohibited.

(b) Manufacturers and users are reminded of the provisions of §§ 15.203 and 15.204.

(c) Emissions from digital circuitry used to enable the operation of the UWB transmitter shall comply with the limits in § 15.209, rather than the limits specified in this subpart, provided it can be clearly demonstrated that those emissions from the UWB device are due solely to emissions from digital circuitry contained within the transmitter and that the emissions are not intended to be radiated from the transmitter’s antenna. Emissions from associated digital devices, as defined in §15.3(k), e.g., emissions from digital circuitry used to control additional functions or capabilities other than the UWB transmission, are subject to the limits contained in Subpart B of this part.

(d) Within the tables in §§ 15.509, 15.511, 15.513, 15.515, 15.517, and 15.519, the tighter emission limit applies at the band edges. Radiated emission levels at and below 960 MHz are based on measurements employing a CISPR quasi-peak detector. Radiated emission levels above 960 MHz are based on RMS average measurements over a 1 MHz resolution bandwidth. The RMS average measurement is based on the use of
§ 15.523 Measurement procedures.

(a) UWB imaging systems require coordination through the FCC before the equipment may be used. The operator shall comply with any constraints on equipment usage resulting from this coordination.

(b) The users of UWB imaging devices shall supply operational areas to the FCC Office of Engineering and Technology, which shall coordinate this information with the Federal Government through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration. The information provided by the UWB operator shall include the name, address and other pertinent contact information of the user, the desired geographical area(s) of operation, and the FCC ID number and other nomenclature of the UWB device. If the imaging device is intended to be used for mobile applications, the geographical area(s) of operation may be the state(s) or county(ies) in which the equipment will be operated. The operator of an imaging system used for fixed operation shall supply a specific geographical location or the address at which the equipment will be operated. This material shall be submitted to Frequency Coordination Branch, OET, Federal Communications Commission.
(c) The manufacturers, or their authorized sales agents, must inform purchasers and users of their systems of the requirement to undertake detailed coordination of operational areas with the FCC prior to the equipment being operated.

(d) Users of authorized, coordinated UWB systems may transfer them to other qualified users and to different locations upon coordination of change of ownership or location to the FCC and coordination with existing authorized operations.

(e) The FCC/NTIA coordination report shall identify those geographical areas within which the operation of an imaging system requires additional coordination or within which the operation of an imaging system is prohibited. If additional coordination is required for operation within specific geographical areas, a local coordination contact will be provided. Except for operation within these designated areas, once the information requested on the UWB imaging system is submitted to the FCC no additional coordination with the FCC is required provided the reported areas of operation do not change. If the area of operation changes, updated information shall be submitted to the FCC following the procedure in paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) The coordination of routine UWB operations shall not take longer than 15 business days from the receipt of the coordination request by NTIA. Special temporary operations may be handled with an expedited turn-around time when circumstances warrant. The operation of UWB systems in emergency situations involving the safety of life or property may occur without coordination provided a notification procedure, similar to that contained in § 2.405(a) through (e) of this chapter, is followed by the UWB equipment user.
§ 15.607 Equipment authorization of Access BPL equipment.

Access BPL equipment shall be subject to Certification as specified in §15.101.

§ 15.609 Marketing of Access BPL equipment.

The marketing of Access BPL equipment must be directed solely to parties eligible to operate the equipment. Eligible parties consist of AC power line public utilities, Access BPL service providers and associates of Access BPL service providers. The responsible party, as defined in §2.909 of this chapter, is responsible for ensuring that the equipment is marketed only to eligible parties. Marketing of the equipment in any other manner may be considered grounds for revocation of the grant of certification issued for the equipment.

§ 15.611 General technical requirements.

(a) Conducted emission limits. Access BPL is not subject to the conducted emission limits of §15.107.

(b) Radiated emission limits—(1) Medium voltage power lines. (i) Access BPL systems that operate in the frequency range of 1.705 kHz to 30 MHz over medium voltage power lines shall comply with the radiated emission limits for intentional radiators provided in §15.209.

(ii) Access BPL systems that operate in the frequency range above 30 MHz over medium voltage power lines shall comply with the radiated emission limits provided in §15.109(b).

(2) Low voltage power lines. Access BPL systems that operate over low-voltage power lines, including those that operate over low-voltage lines that are connected to the in-building wiring, shall comply with the radiated emission limits provided in §15.109(a) and (e).

(c) Interference Mitigation and Avoidance. (1) Access BPL systems shall incorporate adaptive interference mitigation techniques to remotely reduce power and adjust operating frequencies, in order to avoid site-specific, local use of the same spectrum by licensed services. These techniques may include adaptive or "notch" filtering, or complete avoidance of frequencies, or bands of frequencies, locally used by licensed radio operations.

(i) For frequencies below 30 MHz, when a notch filter is used to avoid interference to a specific frequency band, the Access BPL system shall be capable of attenuating emissions within that band to a level at least 25 dB below the applicable Part 15 limits.

(ii) For frequencies above 30 MHz, when a notch filter is used to avoid interference to a specific frequency band, the Access BPL system shall be capable of attenuating emissions within that band to a level at least 10 dB below the applicable part 15 limits.

(iii) At locations where an Access BPL operator attenuates radiated emissions from its operations in accordance with the above required capabilities, we will not require that operator to take further actions to resolve complaints of harmful interference to mobile operations.

(2) Access BPL systems shall comply with applicable radiated emission limits upon power-up following a fault condition, or during a start-up operation after a shut-off procedure, by the use of a non-volatile memory, or some other method, to immediately restore previous settings with programmed notches and excluded bands, to avoid time delay caused by the need for manual re-programming during which protected services may be vulnerable.

(3) Access BPL systems shall incorporate a remote-controllable shut-
§ 15.615 General administrative requirements.

(a) Access BPL Database. Entities operating Access BPL systems shall supply to an industry-recognized entity, information on all existing Access BPL systems and all proposed Access BPL systems for inclusion into a publicly available database, within 30 days prior to initiation of service. Such information shall include the following:

(1) The name of the Access BPL provider.

(2) The frequencies of the Access BPL operation.

(3) The postal zip codes served by the specific Access BPL operation.

(4) The manufacturer and type of Access BPL equipment and its associated FCC ID number, or, in the case of Access BPL equipment that has been subject to verification, the Trade Name and Model Number, as specified on the equipment label.

(5) The contact information, including both phone number and e-mail address of a person at, or associated with, the BPL operator’s company, to facilitate the resolution of any interference complaint.

(6) The proposed/actual date of Access BPL operation.

(b) The Access BPL database manager shall enter this information into the publicly accessible database within three (3) business days of receipt.

(c) No notification to the Commission is required.

(d) A licensed spectrum user experiencing harmful interference that is suspected to be caused by an Access BPL system shall inform the local BPL operator’s contact person designated in the Access BPL database. The investigation of the reported interference and the resolution of confirmed harmful interference from the Access BPL system shall be successfully completed by the BPL operator within a reasonable time period according to a mutually acceptable schedule, after the receipt of an interference complaint, in order to avoid protracted disruptions to licensed services. The Access BPL operator shall respond to complaints of harmful interference from public safety users within 24 hours. With regard to public safety complaints, the BPL provider shall be required to immediately cease the operations causing such complaint if it fails to respond within 24 hours.

(e) Consultation with public safety users. An entity operating an Access BPL system shall notify and consult with the public safety users in the area where it plans to deploy Access BPL, at least 30 days prior to initiation of any operation or service. This entity shall design or implement the Access BPL system such that it does not cause harmful interference in those frequencies or bands used by the public safety agencies in the area served by the Access BPL system. The notification shall include, at a minimum, the information in paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) Federal government spectrum users and other radio service users. An entity operating an Access BPL system shall ensure that, within its Access BPL deployment area, its system does not operate on any frequencies designated as excluded bands or on identified frequencies within any designated exclusion zones.

(1) Excluded Bands. To protect Aeronautical (land) stations and aircraft receivers, Access BPL operations using overhead medium voltage power lines are prohibited in the frequency bands listed in Table 1. Specifically, such BPL systems shall not place carrier frequencies in these bands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency band</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,850–3,025 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,400–3,500 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,650–4,700 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,450–5,680 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,525–6,685 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,815–8,965 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,005–10,100 kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) *Exclusion zones.* Exclusion zones encompass the operation of any Access BPL system within 1 km of the boundary of coast station facilities at the coordinates listed in Tables 2 and 2.1. Exclusion zones also encompass the operation of Access BPL systems using overhead medium voltage power lines within 65 km of the Very Large Array observatory located at the coordinate 34° 04’ 43.50” N, 107° 37’ 03.82” W. Exclusion zones further encompass the operation of Access BPL systems using overhead low voltage power lines or underground power lines within 47 km of the Very Large Array observatory located at the coordinate 34° 04’ 43.50” N, 107° 37’ 03.82” W. Within the exclusion zones for coast stations, Access BPL systems shall not use carrier frequencies within the band of 2173.5–2190.5 kHz. Within the exclusion zone for the Very Large Array radio astronomy observatory, Access BPL systems shall not use carrier frequencies within the 73.0–74.6 MHz band.

(1) *Existing coast station facilities.* Access BPL systems shall not operate in the frequency band 2173.5–2190.5 kHz, within 1 kilometer (km) of the boundary of coast station facilities at the coordinates listed in Tables 2 and 2.1. BPL operators planning to deploy Access BPL devices at these frequencies in areas within these exclusion zones as defined above shall consult with the appropriate point of contact for these coast stations to ensure harmful interference is prevented at these facilities.

Point of contact: Commandant (CG 625), U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 2nd Street, SW, Washington, DC 20593-0001. Telephone: (202) 267-2860, e-mail: cpgcomms@comdt.uscg.mil.

### Table 1—Excluded Frequency Bands—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency band</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.275–11.400 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.260–13.360 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.000–17.070 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.924–22.000 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.8–75.2 kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2—Exclusion Zones for U.S. Coast Guard Coast Stations—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locale</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honolulu</td>
<td>21° 18’ 21” N</td>
<td>157° 53’ 23” W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Key West</td>
<td>24° 33’ 35” N</td>
<td>81° 47’ 55” W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumbo Point CG Base</td>
<td>24° 33’ 58” N</td>
<td>81° 47’ 57” W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami</td>
<td>25° 37’ 28” N</td>
<td>80° 23’ 07” W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everglades Park</td>
<td>25° 50’ 10” N</td>
<td>81° 23’ 13” W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Saint Petersburg</td>
<td>25° 51’ 00” N</td>
<td>81° 23’ 24” W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **(Evenigales)**
  - Station Ft. Lauderdale | 26° 05’ 21” N | 80° 06’ 40” W |
  - Station Ft. Myers Beach | 26° 27’ 34” N | 81° 57’ 15” W |
  - Group Miami (Ft. Pierce) | 27° 23’ 36” N | 80° 18’ 36” W |
  - Group Ft. Pierce | 27° 23’ 36” N | 80° 18’ 36” W |
  - Group Corpus Christi | 27° 42’ 01” N | 97° 16’ 11” W |
  - Group Corpus Christi | 27° 42’ 06” N | 97° 16’ 16” W |
  - ESD Saint Petersburg | 28° 23’ 31” N | 82° 37’ 47” W |
  - Group Saint Petersburg | 28° 23’ 31” N | 82° 37’ 47” W |
  - Station Port O’Connor | 28° 26’ 03” N | 96° 25’ 39” W |
  - S. Padre Island | 28° 26’ 22” N | 97° 09’ 56” W |
  - Freeport | 28° 55’ 59” N | 95° 16’ 59” W |
  - Group Galveston (Freeport) | 28° 56’ 24” N | 95° 17’ 59” W |
  - Station YANKETOWN | 29° 01’ 51” N | 82° 43’ 39” W |
  - Station Ponce De Leon Inlet | 29° 02’ 50” N | 81° 55’ 01” W |
  - Group New Orleans (Grand Isle) | 29° 15’ 53” N | 89° 57’ 26” W |
  - Galveston | 29° 19’ 59” N | 94° 46’ 16” W |
  - Kepalan | 29° 20’ 04” N | 94° 47’ 17” W |
  - Sabine | 29° 43’ 42” N | 93° 52’ 14” W |
  - New Orleans | 30° 01’ 17” N | 90° 07’ 24” W |
  - Panama City | 30° 10’ 01” N | 85° 45’ 04” W |
  - Group Mobile (Mobile City) | 30° 10’ 12” N | 85° 45’ 06” W |
  - ANT Jacksonville Beach | 30° 17’ 16” N | 81° 24’ 10” W |
  - Pensacola | 30° 20’ 24” N | 87° 18’ 17” W |
  - Group Mayport | 30° 23’ 10” N | 81° 26’ 01” W |
  - Group Mayport | 30° 23’ 24” N | 81° 25’ 48” W |
  - Ft. Morgan | 30° 39’ 07” N | 88° 03’ 12” W |
  - Tybee Lighthouse | 32° 01’ 15” N | 80° 50’ 39” W |
  - Point Loma Lighthouse | 32° 39’ 56” N | 117° 14’ 34” W |
  - Point Loma | 32° 40’ 07” N | 117° 14’ 14” W |
  - Activities San Diego | 32° 42’ 39” N | 117° 11’ 13” W |
  - Group Sullivans Island | 32° 42’ 30” N | 79° 49’ 47” W |
  - Sullivan’s Island Lights | 32° 43’ 35” N | 79° 50’ 03” W |
  - Group Charleston | 32° 46’ 25” N | 79° 56’ 37” W |
  - Group San Diego | 32° 52’ 48” N | 118° 26’ 23” W |
  - San Pedro | 32° 50’ 28” N | 118° 15’ 58” W |
  - Group Fort Macon | 33° 53’ 24” N | 78° 01’ 48” W |
  - Point Mugu | 33° 59’ 32” N | 119° 07’ 18” W |
  - Group Long Beach | 34° 07’ 31” N | 119° 06’ 35” W |
  - Channel Island | 34° 09’ 17” N | 119° 13’ 11” W |
  - Station Onondaga Channel Island | 34° 09’ 43” N | 119° 13’ 19” W |
  - Group Ft. Macon | 34° 41’ 48” N | 76° 40’ 59” W |
  - Group Cape Hatteras | 35° 13’ 59” N | 75° 31’ 59” W |
  - Group Cape Hatteras | 35° 15’ 35” N | 75° 31’ 48” W |
  - Morro Bay (Cambria) | 35° 31’ 21” N | 121° 03’ 31” W |
  - San Clemente Island | 35° 20’ 24” N | 118° 23’ 15” W |
  - Point Pinos | 36° 39’ 25” N | 121° 56’ 27” W |
  - CAMSLANT | 36° 43’ 47” N | 76° 01’ 11” W |
  - Group Hampton Roads | 36° 53’ 01” N | 76° 21’ 10” W |
  - Point Montara | 37° 31’ 23” N | 112° 30’ 47” W |
  - Point Montara Lighthouse | 37° 32’ 09” N | 122° 31’ 08” W |
  - Group San Francisco | 37° 32’ 23” N | 122° 31’ 11” W |
  - Group San Francisco | 37° 46’ 34” N | 122° 21’ 52” W |
  - Point Bonita | 37° 49’ 00” N | 122° 31’ 41” W |
  - Point Arena Lighthouse | 38° 05’ 18” N | 124° 44’ 28” W |
  - Point Arena | 38° 57’ 38” N | 124° 43’ 23” W |
§ 15.615

TABLE 2—EXCLUSION ZONES FOR U.S. COAST GUARD COAST STATIONS—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locale</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group Atlantic City</td>
<td>39°20’59’’ N</td>
<td>74°27’42’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities New York</td>
<td>40°36’06’’ N</td>
<td>74°03’36’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities New York</td>
<td>40°37’11’’ N</td>
<td>74°04’11’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESD Moriches Hut</td>
<td>40°47’19’’ N</td>
<td>72°44’53’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grobe Wrecks</td>
<td>40°47’23’’ N</td>
<td>72°45’00’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Humboldt Bay</td>
<td>40°58’41’’ N</td>
<td>124°06’31’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Humboldt Bay</td>
<td>40°58’47’’ N</td>
<td>124°06’35’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad Head</td>
<td>41°03’15’’ N</td>
<td>124°09’02’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Long Island Sound</td>
<td>41°16’12’’ N</td>
<td>72°54’00’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station New Haven</td>
<td>41°16’12’’ N</td>
<td>72°54’06’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Bran Point</td>
<td>41°17’21’’ N</td>
<td>70°05’31’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Woods Hole</td>
<td>41°17’23’’ N</td>
<td>70°04’47’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Castle Hill</td>
<td>41°27’46’’ N</td>
<td>71°21’42’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Woods Hole</td>
<td>41°29’29’’ N</td>
<td>70°04’03’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston Area</td>
<td>41°40’12’’ N</td>
<td>70°31’48’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Provincetown</td>
<td>42°01’48’’ N</td>
<td>70°12’42’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Point</td>
<td>42°36’24’’ N</td>
<td>70°39’26’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Blanco</td>
<td>42°50’16’’ N</td>
<td>124°33’32’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group North Bend</td>
<td>43°24’16’’ N</td>
<td>124°12’22’’ W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 2—EXCLUSION ZONES FOR MARITIME PUBLIC COAST STATIONS—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Licensee name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shipcom LLC</td>
<td>Marina Del Ray, CA</td>
<td>33°56’21’’ N</td>
<td>118°27’14’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>Rio Vista, CA</td>
<td>38°11’55’’ N</td>
<td>121°48’34’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avalon Communications Corp</td>
<td>St. Thomas, VI</td>
<td>18°21’15’’ N</td>
<td>64°56’48’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>Bishopville, MD</td>
<td>38°24’10’’ N</td>
<td>75°12’59’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipcom LLC</td>
<td>Mobile, AL</td>
<td>30°40’07’’ N</td>
<td>88°10’23’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipcom LLC</td>
<td>Goden, AL</td>
<td>30°22’35’’ N</td>
<td>88°12’20’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>Pearl River, LA</td>
<td>30°22’13’’ N</td>
<td>89°47’26’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>Kahalalani, HI</td>
<td>21°10’33’’ N</td>
<td>157°10’39’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>San Ysidro, CA</td>
<td>37°26’44’’ N</td>
<td>122°06’47’’ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globe Wireless</td>
<td>Agana, GU</td>
<td>13°29’22’’ N</td>
<td>144°49’39’’ E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Systems of coordinates comply with NAD 83.

(i) New or relocated Coast stations. In the unlikely event that a new or relocated coast station is established for the 2.173.5–2.190.5 kHz band at a coordinate not specified in Table 2 or 2.1, Access BPL operators shall provide notification to the appropriate point of contact specified regarding Access BPL operations at any frequencies of potential concern in the following consultation areas, at least 30 days prior to initiation of any operation or service. The notification shall include, at a minimum, the information in paragraph (a) of this section. We expect parties to consult in good faith to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to licensed operations and that any constraints on BPL deployments are minimized to those necessary to avoid harmful interference.

In the unlikely event that a new or relocated aeronautical receive station is established for the 1.7–30 MHz band at a coordinate not specified in Table 3b, Access BPL operators are also required to coordinate with the appropriate point of contact regarding Access BPL operations at any frequencies of potential concern in the new or relocated consultation areas, and to adjust their system operating parameters to protect the new or relocated aeronautical receive station.

(i) For frequencies in the 1.7–30 MHz frequency range, the areas within 4 km of facilities located at the following coordinates:

(A) The Commission’s protected field offices listed in 47 CFR 0.121, the point-of-contact for which is specified in that section;

(B) The aeronautical stations listed in Tables 3a and 3b;
The land stations listed in Tables 4 and 5:

(ii) For frequencies in the 1.7–80.0 MHz frequency range, the areas within 4 km of facilities located at the coordinates specified for radio astronomy facilities in 47 CFR 2.106, Note U.S. 311.

Point of contact: Electromagnetic Spectrum Manager, National Science Foundation, Division of Astronomical Sciences, 4201 Wilson Blvd., Suite 1045, Arlington, VA 22230, (703) 292-4890, ems@nsf.gov.

(iii) For frequencies in the 1.7–80 MHz frequency range, the area within 1 km of the Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone, the coordinates and point of contact for which are specified in 47 CFR 21.113(b).

(iv) For frequencies in the 1.7–30 MHz frequency range, the areas within 37 km of radar receiver facilities located at the coordinates specified in Table 6.

Point of contact: U.S. Coast Guard HQ, Division of Spectrum Management, CG–622, 2100 Second St., SW., Rm. 6611, Washington, DC 20593, Tel: (202) 267–6036, Fax: (202) 267–4106, e-mail: jtaboada@comdt.uscg.mil.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Arlington, VA</td>
<td>38°51′07″ N</td>
<td>77°02′15″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Cod</td>
<td>Cape Cod, MA</td>
<td>41°42′00″ N</td>
<td>70°30′00″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic City</td>
<td>Atlantic City, NJ</td>
<td>39°20′39″ N</td>
<td>74°27′42″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth City</td>
<td>Elizabeth City, NC</td>
<td>36°15′53″ N</td>
<td>76°10′32″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Savannah, GA</td>
<td>32°01′30″ N</td>
<td>81°06′30″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami</td>
<td>Opa Locka, FL</td>
<td>29°54′27″ N</td>
<td>82°41′29″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearwater</td>
<td>Clearwater, FL</td>
<td>18°18′36″ N</td>
<td>67°04′48″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bomboyne</td>
<td>Aguadilla, PR</td>
<td>39°49′31″ N</td>
<td>90°02′08″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>New Orleans, LA</td>
<td>29°44′24″ N</td>
<td>85°34′54″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traverse City</td>
<td>Traverse City, MI</td>
<td>46°25′18″ N</td>
<td>123°47′46″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Diego</td>
<td>San Diego, CA</td>
<td>32°43′33″ N</td>
<td>117°10′15″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>McClelan AFB, CA</td>
<td>38°40′06″ N</td>
<td>121°24′34″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astoria</td>
<td>Warrenton, OR</td>
<td>43°24′35″ N</td>
<td>124°14′35″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Bend</td>
<td>North Bend, OR</td>
<td>21°18′01″ N</td>
<td>158°04′15″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbers Point</td>
<td>Kapolei, HI</td>
<td>57°44′19″ N</td>
<td>152°30′18″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodiak</td>
<td>Kodiak, AK</td>
<td>29°45′00″ N</td>
<td>96°22′00″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>Houston, TX</td>
<td>42°36′05″ N</td>
<td>82°50′12″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>San Francisco, CA</td>
<td>37°37′58″ N</td>
<td>122°23′20″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles</td>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>33°56′36″ N</td>
<td>118°23′48″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humboldt Bay</td>
<td>McKinleyville, CA</td>
<td>40°58′39″ N</td>
<td>124°06′45″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Angeles</td>
<td>Port Angeles, WA</td>
<td>48°08′25″ N</td>
<td>123°24′48″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka</td>
<td>Sitka, AK</td>
<td>57°05′30″ N</td>
<td>135°21′38″ W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Systems of coordinates conform to NAD 83.

Point of contact: ARINC, 2551 Riva Road, Annapolis, MD 21401, Tel: 1–800–633–6882, Fax: (410) 266–2329, e-mail: arincmodk4@arinc.com, http://www.arinc.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locale</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southampton, NY</td>
<td>40°55′15″ N</td>
<td>72°23′41″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molokai, HI</td>
<td>21°12′23″ N</td>
<td>157°12′30″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oahu, HI</td>
<td>20°29′50″ N</td>
<td>158°03′35″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Moon Bay, CA</td>
<td>37°39′64″ N</td>
<td>122°24′44″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pt. Reyes, CA</td>
<td>38°06′00″ N</td>
<td>122°56′00″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrow, AK</td>
<td>71°17′24″ N</td>
<td>156°40′12″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY Comm Center, NY</td>
<td>13°28′12″ N</td>
<td>144°48′0.0′ E (note: Eastem Hemisphere)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cedar Rapids, IA</td>
<td>42°02′05.0″ N</td>
<td>91°38′37.6″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont, CA</td>
<td>32°54′27.1″ N</td>
<td>116°59′49.1″ W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfield, TX</td>
<td>31°47′02.8″ N</td>
<td>96°47′03.0″ W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

940
§ 15.703 Definitions.

(a) 600 MHz duplex gap. An 11 megahertz frequency band that separates part 27 600 MHz service uplink and downlink frequencies, in accordance

Point of contact: U.S. Coast Guard Support Center, COTHEN Program Manager, Tel: (800) 829–6336.

Point of contact: COTHEN Technical Support Center, COTHEN Program Manager, Tel: (800) 829–6336.

Point of contact: ROTHR Deputy Program Manager, (340) 653–3624.
§ 15.703 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

with the terms and conditions established in GN Docket No. 12–268, pursuant to section 6403 of the Spectrum Act.

(b) 600 MHz guard bands. Designated frequency bands that prevent interference between licensed services in the 600 MHz service band and either the television bands or channel 37, in accordance with the terms and conditions established in GN Docket No. 12–268, pursuant to section 6403 of the Spectrum Act.

(c) 600 MHz service band. Frequencies that will be reallocated and assigned for 600 MHz band services pursuant to part 27, in accordance with the terms and conditions established in GN Docket No. 12–268, pursuant to section 6403 of the Spectrum Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (a), (b) AND (c): The specific frequencies will be determined in light of further proceedings pursuant to GN Docket No. 12–268 and the rules will be updated accordingly pursuant to a future public notice.

(d) Available channel. A channel which is not being used by an authorized service and is acceptable for use by the device at its geographic location under the provisions of this subpart.

(e) Contact verification signal. An encoded signal broadcast by a fixed or Mode II device for reception by Mode I devices to which the fixed or Mode II device has provided a list of available channels for operation. Such signal is for the purpose of establishing that the Mode I device is still within the reception range of the fixed or Mode II device for purposes of validating the list of available channels used by the Mode I device and shall be encoded to ensure that the signal originates from the device that provided the list of available channels. A Mode I device may respond only to a contact verification signal from the fixed or Mode II device that provided the list of available channels used by the Mode I device and shall be encoded to ensure that the signal originates from the device that provided the list of available channels.

(f) Fixed device. A white space device that transmits and/or receives radiocommunication signals at a specified fixed location. A fixed device may select channels for operation from a list of available channels provided by a white space database, and initiate and operate a network by sending enabling signals to one or more fixed devices and/or personal/ portable devices. Fixed devices may provide to a Mode I personal/portable device a list of available channels on which the Mode I device may operate, including channels on which the Mode I device but not the fixed device may operate.

(g) Geo-location capability. The capability of a white space device to determine its geographic coordinates and geo-location uncertainty. This capability is used with a white space database approved by the FCC to determine the availability of spectrum at a white space device’s location.

(h) Less congested area. Geographic areas where at least half of the TV channels for the bands that will continue to be allocated and assigned only for broadcast service are unused for broadcast and other protected services and available for white space device use. Less congested areas in the UHF TV band are also considered to be less congested areas in the 600 MHz service band.

(i) Mode I personal/portable device. A personal/portable white space device that does not use an internal geo-location capability and access to a white space database to obtain a list of available channels. A Mode I device must obtain a list of available channels on which it may operate from either a fixed white space device or Mode II personal/portable white space device. A Mode I device may not initiate a network of fixed and/or personal/portable white space devices nor may it provide a list of available channels to another Mode I device for operation by such device.

(j) Mode II personal/portable device. A personal/portable device that uses an internal geo-location capability and access to a white space database, either through a direct connection to the Internet or through an indirect connection to the Internet by way of fixed device or another Mode II device, to obtain a list of available channels. A Mode II device may select a channel itself and initiate and operate as part of a network of white space devices,
transmitting to and receiving from one or more fixed devices or personal/portable devices. A Mode II personal/portable device may provide its list of available channels to a Mode I personal/portable device for operation on by the Mode I device.

(k) **Network initiation.** The process by which a fixed or Mode II white space device sends control signals to one or more fixed white space devices or personal/portable white space devices and allows them to begin communications.

(l) **Operating channel.** An available channel used by a white space device for transmission and/or reception.

(m) **Personal/portable device.** A white space device that transmits and/or receives radiocommunication signals on available channels at unspecified locations that may change.

(n) **Receive site.** The location where the signal of a full service television station is received for rebroadcast by a television translator or low power TV station, including a Class A TV station, or for distribution by a Multiple Video Program Distributor (MVPD) as defined in 47 U.S.C. 602(13).

(o) **Sensing only device.** A personal/portable white space device that uses spectrum sensing to determine a list of available channels. Sensing only devices may transmit on any available channels in the frequency bands 512–608 MHz (TV channels 21–36) and 614–698 MHz (TV channels 38–51).

(p) **Spectrum Act.** Title VI of the Middle Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–96).

(q) **Spectrum sensing.** A process whereby a white space device monitors a television channel to detect whether the channel is occupied by a radio signal or signals from authorized services.

(r) **Television bands.** The portions of the broadcast television frequency bands at 54–72 MHz (TV channels 2–4), 76–88 MHz (TV channels 5–6), 174–216 MHz (TV channels 7–13), 470–698 MHz (channels 14–36) and 614–698 MHz (channels 38–51) that will be allocated and assigned to broadcast television licensees consistent with the outcome of the auction conducted pursuant to *Expanding the Economic and Innovation Opportunities of Spectrum Through Incentive Auctions*, Report and Order, GN Docket No. 12–268 (FCC 14–50) (rel. June 2, 2014), and the following: Channels 2–13 are in the VHF band, and channel 14–51 are in the UHF band.

(s) **White space database.** A database system approved by the Commission that maintains records on authorized services and provides lists of available channels to white space devices and unlicensed wireless microphone users.

§ 15.705 Cross reference.

(a) The provisions of subparts A, B, and C of this part apply to white space devices, except where specific provisions are contained in this subpart.

(b) The requirements of this subpart apply only to the radio transmitter contained in the white space device. Other aspects of the operation of a white space device may be subject to requirements contained elsewhere in this chapter. In particular, a white space device that includes a receiver that tunes within the frequency range specified in §15.101(b) and contains digital circuitry not directly associated with the radio transmitter is also subject to the requirements for unintentional radiators in subpart B.

§ 15.706 Information to the user.

(a) In addition to the labeling requirements contained in §15.19, the instructions furnished to the user of a white space device shall include the following statement, placed in a prominent location in the text of the manual:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the rules for white space devices, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. These rules are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

1. Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
§ 15.707 Permissible channels of operation.

(a)(1) All white space devices are permitted to operate on available channels in the frequency bands 470–698 MHz (TV channels 14–51), subject to the interference protection requirements in §§15.711 and 15.712, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) White space devices are not permitted to operate on the first channel above and below TV channel 37 (608–614 MHz) that are available (i.e., not occupied by an authorized service) until June 23, 2017, but no later than release of the Channel Reassignment Public Notice upon completion of the broadcast television spectrum incentive auction, as defined in §73.3700(a) of this chapter. If a channel is not available both above and below channel 37, operation is prohibited on the first two channels nearest to channel 37. These channels will be identified and protected in the white space database(s).

(3) 600 MHz guard band. In the 600 MHz guard band between television and 600 MHz service downlink bands, white space devices may only operate immediately adjacent to the television band with a maximum bandwidth of 6 megahertz. White space devices are prohibited from operating in the three megahertz segment adjacent to the 600 MHz service band. 

(4) 600 MHz duplex gap. In the 600 MHz duplex gap, white space devices shall only operate in the 6 megahertz segment immediately adjacent to the 600 MHz service uplink band.

(5) 600 MHz service band. White space devices may operate on frequencies in the 600 MHz service band in areas where 600 MHz band licensees have not commenced operations, as defined in §27.4 of this chapter.

(6) Channel 37 guard band. White space devices are not permitted to operate in either three megahertz segment above or below channel 37 if that spectrum is adjacent to the 600 MHz service band. 

(b) In cases where the manual is provided only in a form other than paper, such as on a computer disk or over the Internet, the information required by this section may be included in the manual in that alternative form, provided the user can reasonably be expected to have the capability to access information in that form.

§ 15.709 General technical requirements.

(a) Radiated power limits. The maximum white space device EIRP per 6 MHz shall not exceed the limits of paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section.

(1) General requirements. (i) White space devices may be required to operate with less power than the maximum permitted to meet the co-channel and adjacent channel separation requirements of §15.712 of this part.

(ii) Mode I personal/portable devices are limited to 40 mW, if the white space device that controls it is limited to 40 mW.

(ii) TV bands and 600 MHz service band.

(1) Fixed devices: Up to 4 W (36 dBm) EIRP, and up to 10 W (40 dBm) EIRP in less congested areas in the TV bands and 600 MHz service band at locations where they meet the co-channel and adjacent channel separation distances of §§15.712(a)(2) and 15.712(i) of this part, respectively. Operation in the 602–620 MHz band is limited to a maximum of 4 W (36 dBm) EIRP.

(iii) Personal/Portable devices: Up to 100 mW (20 dBm) EIRP.

(2) 608–614 MHz band (channel 37).

(i) Fixed devices: Up to 4 W (36 dBm) EIRP.

(ii) Personal/Portable devices: Up to 100 mW (20 dBm) EIRP.

(4) 600 MHz duplex gap and guard bands. Up to 40 mW (16 dBm) EIRP.

(b) Technical limits—(1) Fixed white space devices. (i) Technical limits for fixed white space devices are shown in

944
the table and subject to the requirements of this section.
(ii) For operation at EIRP levels of 36 dBm (4000 mW) or less, fixed white space devices may operate at EIRP levels between the values shown in the table provided that the conducted power and the conducted power spectral density (PSD) limits are linearly interpolated between the values shown and the adjacent channel emission limit of the higher value shown in the table is met. Operation at EIRP levels above 36 dBm (4000 mW) shall follow the requirements for 40 dBm (10,000 mW).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EIRP (6 MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted power limit (^{1}) (6 MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted PSD limit (100 kHz)</th>
<th>Conducted adjacent channel emission limit (100 kHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
<td>10 dBm (10 mW)</td>
<td>–7.4 dBm</td>
<td>–62.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>14 dBm (25 mW)</td>
<td>–3.4 dBm</td>
<td>–54.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 dBm (250 mW)</td>
<td>18 dBm (63 mW)</td>
<td>0.6 dBm</td>
<td>–54.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 dBm (625 mW)</td>
<td>22 dBm (158 mW)</td>
<td>4.6 dBm</td>
<td>–50.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 dBm (1600 mW)</td>
<td>26 dBm (400 mW)</td>
<td>8.6 dBm</td>
<td>–46.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 dBm (4000 mW)</td>
<td>30 dBm (1000 mW)</td>
<td>12.6 dBm</td>
<td>–42.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 dBm (10000 mW)</td>
<td>30 dBm (1000 mW)</td>
<td>12.6 dBm</td>
<td>–42.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{1}\)The conducted power spectral density from a fixed white space device shall not be greater than the values shown in the table when measured in any 100 kHz band during any time interval of continuous transmission, except that a 40 mW fixed white space device operating in a four megahertz channel within a seven megahertz guard band must comply with a conducted power spectral density limit of –5.4 dBm.

(2) Personal/Portable white space devices. Technical limits for personal/portable white space devices are shown in the table and subject to the requirements of this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EIRP (6 MHz)</th>
<th>Radiated PSD limit (EIRP) (^{1}) (100 kHz)</th>
<th>Radiated adjacent channel emission limit EIRP (100 kHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
<td>–1.4 dBm</td>
<td>–56.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>2.6 dBm</td>
<td>–52.8 dBm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{1}\)The radiated power spectral density from a personal/portable white space device shall not be greater than the values shown in the table when measured in any 100 kHz band during any time interval of continuous transmission, except that a 40 mW white space device operating in a four megahertz channel within a seven megahertz guard band must comply with a radiated power spectral density limit of 0.6 dBm.

(3) Sensing-only devices. Sensing-only white space devices are limited to 17 dBm (50 mW) EIRP and are subject to the requirements of this paragraph and of §15.717 of this part.

(i) Radiated PSD limit: –0.4 dBm EIRP.

(ii) Adjacent channel emission limit: –55.8 dBm EIRP.

(c) Conducted power limits. (1) The conducted power, PSD and adjacent channel limits for fixed white space devices operating at up to 36 dBm (4000 milliwatts) EIRP shown in the table in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are based on a maximum transmitting antenna gain of 6 dBi. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, the maximum conducted output power shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

(2) The conducted power, PSD and adjacent channel limits for fixed white space devices operating at greater than 36 dBm (4000 milliwatts) EIRP shown in the table in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are based on a maximum transmitting antenna gain of 10 dBi. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 10 dBi are used, the maximum conducted output power shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 10 dBi.

(3) Maximum conducted output power is the total transmit power over the occupied bandwidth delivered to all antennas and antenna elements averaged across all symbols in the signaling alphabet when the transmitter is operating at its maximum power level.
§ 15.709

Power must be summed across all antennas and antenna elements. The average must not include any time intervals during which the transmitter is off or is transmitting at a reduced power level. If multiple modes of operation are possible (e.g., alternative modulation methods), the maximum conducted output power is the highest total transmit power occurring in any mode.

(4) White space devices connected to the AC power line are required to comply with the conducted limits set forth in §15.207.

(d) Emission limits. (1) The adjacent channel emission limits shown in the tables in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section apply in the six megahertz channel immediately adjacent to each white space channel or group of contiguous white space channels in which the white space device is operating.

(2) At frequencies beyond the six megahertz channel immediately adjacent to each white space channel or group of contiguous white space channels in which the white space device is operating, the white space device shall meet the requirements of §15.209.

(3) Emission measurements in the adjacent bands shall be performed using a minimum resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz with an average detector. A narrower resolution bandwidth may be employed near the band edge, when necessary, provided the measured energy is integrated to show the total power over 100 kHz.

(e) Transmit power control. White space devices shall incorporate transmit power control to limit their operating power to the minimum necessary for successful communication. Applicants for equipment certification shall include a description of the device’s transmit power control feature mechanism.

(f) Security. White space devices shall incorporate adequate security measures to prevent the devices from accessing databases not approved by the FCC and to ensure that unauthorized parties cannot modify the device or configure its control features to operate in a manner inconsistent with the rules and protection criteria set forth in this subpart.

(g) Antenna requirements—

(1) Fixed white space devices—

(i) Above ground level. The transmit antenna height shall not exceed 30 meters above ground level, except that the antenna height may not exceed 10 meters above ground level for fixed white space devices operating in the TV bands or guard band at 40 mW EIRP or less or operating across multiple contiguous TV channels at 100 mW EIRP or less.

(ii) Height above average terrain (HAAT). The transmit antenna shall not be located where the height above average terrain is more than 250 meters. The HAAT is to be calculated by the white space database using the methodology in §73.684(d) of this chapter.

(2) Personal/portable white space devices. Personal/portable devices shall have permanently attached transmit and receive antenna(s).

(3) Sensing-only white space devices operating under the provisions of §15.717 of this subpart. (i) The provisions of §15.204(c)(4) do not apply to an antenna used for transmission and reception/spectrum sensing.

(ii) Compliance testing for white space devices that incorporate a separate sensing antenna shall be performed using the lowest gain antenna for each type of antenna to be certified.

(h) Compliance with radio frequency exposure requirements—

(1) Fixed white space devices. To ensure compliance with the Commission’s radio frequency exposure requirements in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091 and 2.1093 of this chapter, fixed white space devices shall be accompanied by instructions on measures to take to ensure that persons maintain a distance of at least 40 cm from the device, as well as any necessary hardware that may be needed to implement that protection. These instructions shall be submitted with the application for certification.

(2) Personal/portable white space devices. Personal/portable white space devices that meet the definition of portable devices under §2.1093 of this chapter and that operate with a source-based time-averaged output of less than 20 mW will not be subject to routine evaluation for compliance with the radio frequency exposure guidelines in §§1.1307(b), 2.1091, and 2.1093 of
this chapter, while devices that operate with a source-based time-average output power greater than 20 mW will be subject to the routine evaluation requirements.

§ 15.711 Interference avoidance methods.

Except as provided in §15.717 of this part, channel availability for a white space device is determined based on the geo-location and database access method described in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

(a) Geo-location required. White space devices shall rely on a geo-location capability and database access mechanism to protect the following authorized service in accordance with the interference protection requirements of §15.712: Digital television stations, digital and analog Class A, low power, translator and booster stations; translator receive operations; fixed broadcast auxiliary service links; private land mobile service/commercial radio service (PLMRS/CMRS) operations; off-shore radiotelephone service; low power auxiliary services authorized pursuant to §§74.801 through 74.882 of this chapter, including licensed wireless microphones; MVPD receive sites; wireless medical telemetry service (WMTS); radio astronomy service (RAS); 600 MHz service band licensees where they have commenced operations, as defined in §27.4 of this chapter; and unlicensed wireless microphones used by venues of large events and productions/shows as provided under §15.713(j)(9). In addition, protection shall be provided in border areas near Canada and Mexico in accordance with §15.712(g).

(b) Geo-location requirement—(1) Accuracy. Fixed white space devices that incorporate a geo-location capability and Mode II devices shall determine their location and their geo-location uncertainty (in meters), with a confidence level of 95%.

(2) Reference datum. All geographic coordinates shall be referenced to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).

(c) Requirements for fixed white space devices. (1) The geographic coordinates and antenna height above ground level of a fixed white space device shall be determined at the time of installation and first activation from a power-off condition by either an incorporated geo-location capability or a professional installer. This information may be stored internally in the white space device. In the case of professional installation, the party who registers the fixed white space device in the database will be responsible for assuring the accuracy of the entered coordinates and antenna height. If a fixed white space device is moved to another location or if its stored coordinates become altered, the operator shall re-establish the device’s:

(i) Geographic location and antenna height above ground level and store this information in the white space device either by means of the device’s incorporated geo-location capability or through the services of a professional installer; and

(ii) Registration with the database based on the device’s new coordinates and antenna height above ground level.

(2)(i) Each fixed white space device must access a white space database over the Internet to determine the available channels and the corresponding maximum permitted power for each available channel that is available at its geographic coordinates, taking into consideration the fixed device’s antenna height above ground level and geo-location uncertainty, prior to its initial service transmission at a given location.

(ii) Operation is permitted only on channels and at power levels that are indicated in the database as being available for each white space device. Operation on a channel must cease immediately or power must be reduced to a permissible level if the database indicates that the channel is no longer available at the current operating level.

(iii) Each fixed white space devices shall access the database at least once a day to verify that the operating channels continue to remain available. Each fixed white space device must adjust its use of channels in accordance with channel availability schedule information provided by its database for the 48-hour period beginning at the time the device last accessed the database for a list of available channels.
§ 15.711 47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

(iv) Fixed devices without a direct connection to the Internet: A fixed white space device may not operate on channels provided by a white space database for another fixed device. A fixed white space device that has not yet been initialized and registered with a white space database consistent with §15.713 of this part, but can receive the transmissions of another fixed white space device, may transmit to that other fixed white space device on either a channel that the other white space device has transmitted on or on a channel which the other white space device indicates is available for use to access the database to register its location and receive a list of channels that are available for it to use. Subsequently, the newly registered fixed white space device must only use the channels that the database indicates are available for it to use.

(d) Requirements for Mode II personal/portable white space devices. (1) The geographic coordinates of a Mode II personal/portable white space device shall be determined by an incorporated geo-location capability prior to its initial service transmission at a given location and each time the device is activated from a power-off condition to determine the available channels and the corresponding maximum permitted power for each available channel at its geographic coordinates, taking into consideration the device’s geo-location uncertainty. The location must be checked at least once every 60 seconds while in operation, except while in sleep mode, i.e., in a mode in which the device is inactive but is not powered-down.

(2) Each Mode II personal/portable white space device must access a white space database over the Internet to obtain a list of available channels for its location. The device must access the database for an updated available channel list if its location changes by more than 100 meters from the location at which it last established its available channel list.

(3) Operation is permitted only on channels and at power levels that are indicated in the database as being available for the Mode II personal/portable white space device. Operation on a channel must cease immediately or power must be reduced to a permissible level if the database indicates that the channel is no longer available at the current operating level.

(4) A Mode II personal/portable white space device that has been in a powered state shall re-check its location and access the database daily to verify that the operating channel(s) and corresponding power levels continue to be available. Mode II personal/portable devices must adjust their use of channels and power levels in accordance with the channel availability schedule information provided by their database for the 48-hour period beginning at the time of the device last accessed the database for a list of available channels.

(5) A Mode II personal/portable device may load channel availability information for multiple locations, (i.e., in the vicinity of its current location) and use that information to define a geographic area within which it can operate on the same available channels at all locations. For example a Mode II personal/portable white space device could calculate a bounded area in which a channel or channels are available at all locations within the area and operate on a mobile basis within that area. A Mode II white space device using such channel availability information for multiple locations must contact the database again if/when it moves beyond the boundary of the area where the channel availability data is valid.

(e) Requirements for Mode I personal/portable white space devices. (1) A Mode I personal/portable white space device may only transmit upon receiving a list of available channels from a fixed or Mode II white space device. A fixed or Mode II white space device may provide a Mode I device with a list of available channels only after it contacts its database, provides the database the FCC Identifier (FCC ID) of the Mode I device requesting available channels, and receives verification that the FCC ID is valid for operation.

(2) A Mode II device must provide a list of channels to the Mode I device that is the same as the list of channels available to the Mode II device.

(3) A fixed device may provide a list of available channels to a Mode I device only if the fixed device HAAT as verified by the white space database.
Federal Communications Commission

§ 15.711

does not exceed 106 meters. The fixed device must provide a list of available channels to the Mode I device that is the same as the list of channels available to the fixed device, except that a Mode I device may operate only on those channels that are permissible for its use under § 15.707 of this part. A fixed device may also obtain from a white space database and provide to a Mode I personal/portable white space device, a separate list of available channels that includes adjacent channels available to a Mode I personal/portable white space device, but not a fixed white space device.

(4) To initiate contact with a fixed or Mode II device, a Mode I device may transmit on an available channel used by the fixed or Mode II white space device or on a channel the fixed or Mode II white space device indicates is available for use by a Mode I device. At least once every 60 seconds, except when in sleep mode (i.e., a mode in which the device is inactive but is not powered-down), a Mode I device must either receive a contact verification signal from the Mode II or fixed white space device that provided its current list of available channels or contact a Mode II or fixed white space device to re-verify/re-establish channel availability. A Mode I device must cease operation immediately if it does not receive a contact verification signal or is not able to re-establish a list of available channels through contact with a fixed or Mode II device on this schedule. If a fixed or Mode II white space device loses power and obtains a new channel list, it must signal all Mode I devices it is serving to acquire and use a new channel list.

(f) Display of available channels. A white space device must incorporate the capability to display a list of identified available channels and its operating channels.

(g) Identifying information. Fixed white space devices shall transmit identifying information. The identification signal must conform to a standard established by a recognized industry standards setting organization. The identification signal shall carry sufficient information to identify the device and its geographic coordinates.

(h) Continuing operation. If a fixed or Mode II personal/portable white space device fails to successfully contact the white space database during any given day, it may continue to operate until 11:59 p.m. of the following day at which time it must cease operations until it re-establishes contact with the white space database and re-verifies its list of available channels.

(i) Push notifications. White space device manufacturers and database administrators must implement the push notification requirements of paragraphs (i)(1) and (2) of this section, and may also implement a system that pushes additional updated channel availability information from the database to white space devices.

1. In response to a request for immediate access to a channel by a licensed wireless microphone user, white space database administrators are required to share the licensed microphone channel registration information to all other white space database administrators within 10 minutes of receiving each wireless microphone registration.

2. White space database administrators shall push updated available channel lists to fixed and Mode II personal/portable white space devices within 20 minutes of receiving the notification required by paragraph (i)(1) of this section. The information need only be pushed to white space devices that are located within the separation distances, specified in § 15.712(f) of this part, for each licensed wireless microphone registration received.

3. White space database administrators must update their systems to comply with these requirements no later than December 23, 2016.

(j) Security. (1) White space devices shall incorporate adequate security measures to ensure that they are capable of communicating for purposes of obtaining lists of available channels only with databases operated by administrators authorized by the Commission, and to ensure that communications between white space devices and databases are secure to prevent corruption or unauthorized interception of data. This requirement includes implementing security for communications between Mode I personal portable devices and fixed or Mode II devices for
purposes of providing lists of available channels. This requirement applies to communications of channel availability and other spectrum access information between the databases and fixed and Mode II devices (it is not necessary for white space devices to apply security coding to channel availability and channel access information where they are not the originating or terminating device and that they simply pass through).

(2) Communications between a Mode I device and a fixed or Mode II device for purposes of obtaining a list of available channels shall employ secure methods that ensure against corruption or unauthorized modification of the data. When a Mode I device makes a request to a fixed or Mode II device for a list of available channels, the receiving device shall check with the white space database that the Mode I device has a valid FCC Identifier before providing a list of available channels. Contact verification signals transmitted for Mode I devices are to be encoded with encryption to secure the identity of the transmitting device. Mode I devices using contact verification signals shall accept as valid for authorization only the signals of the device from which they obtained their list of available channels.

(3) A white space database shall be protected from unauthorized data input or alteration of stored data. To provide this protection, the white space database administrator shall establish communications authentication procedures that allow fixed and Mode II white space devices to be assured that the data they receive is from an authorized source.

(4) Applications for certification of white space devices shall include a high level operational description of the technologies and measures that are incorporated in the device to comply with the security requirements of this section. In addition, applications for certification of fixed and Mode II white space devices shall identify at least one of the white space databases operated by a designated white space database administrator that the device will access for channel availability and affirm that the device will conform to the communications security methods used by that database.

[80 FR 73070, Nov. 23, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 4974, Jan. 29, 2016]

§ 15.712 Interference protection requirements.

The separation distances in this section apply to fixed and personal/portable white space devices with a location accuracy of ±50 meters. These distances must be increased by the amount that the location uncertainty of a white space device exceeds ±50 meters.

(a) Digital television stations, and digital and analog Class A TV, low power TV, TV translator and TV booster stations—(1) Protected contour. White space devices must protect digital and analog TV services within the contours shown in the following table. These contours are calculated using the methodology in §73.684 of this chapter and the R–6602 curves contained in §73.699 of this chapter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of station</th>
<th>Protected contour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog: Class A TV, LPTV, translator and booster</td>
<td>Low VHF (2–6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High VHF (7–13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital: Full service TV, Class A TV, LPTV, translator and booster</td>
<td>UHF (14–69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low VHF (2–6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High VHF (7–13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UHF (14–51)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Required separation distance. White space devices must be located outside the contours indicated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section of co-channel and adjacent channel stations by at least the minimum distances specified in the following tables.
Federal Communications Commission § 15.712

(i) If a device operates between two defined power levels, it must comply with the separation distances for the higher power level.

(ii) White space devices operating at 40 mW EIRP or less are not required to meet the adjacent channel separation distances.

(iii) Fixed white space devices operating at 100 mW EIRP or less per 6 megahertz across multiple contiguous TV channels with at least 3 megahertz separation between the frequency band occupied by the white space device and adjacent TV channels are not required to meet the adjacent channel separation distances.

(iv) Fixed white space devices may only operate above 4 W EIRP in less congested areas as defined in §15.703(h).

### MODE II PERSONAL/PORTABLE WHITE SPACE DEVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required separation in kilometers from co-channel digital or analog TV (full service or low power) protected contour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicating with Mode II or Fixed device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicating with Mode I device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PERSONAL/PORTABLE WHITE SPACE DEVICES—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required separation in kilometers from adjacent channel digital or analog TV (full service or low power) protected contour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicating with Mode II or Fixed device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicating with Mode I device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIXED WHITE SPACE DEVICES

| Antenna height above average terrain of unlicensed devices (meters) | Required separation in kilometers from adjacent channel digital or analog TV (full service or low power) protected contour |
|--------------------------------------------------|
| 16 dBm (40 mW) | 20 dBm (100 mW) | 24 dBm (250 mW) | 28 dBm (625 mW) | 32 dBm (1600 mW) | 36 dBm (4 W) | 40 dBm (10 W) |
|----------------------------------------|
| Less than 3 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 2.7 | 3.3 | 4.0 | 4.5 |
| 3–10        | 2.4 | 3.1 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 6.1 | 7.3 | 8.5 |
| 10–30       | 4.2 | 5.1 | 6.0 | 7.1 | 8.9 | 11.1 | 13.9 |
| 30–50       | 5.4 | 6.5 | 7.7 | 9.2 | 11.5 | 14.3 | 19.1 |
| 50–75       | 6.6 | 7.9 | 9.4 | 11.1 | 13.9 | 18.0 | 23.8 |
| 75–100      | 7.7 | 9.2 | 10.9 | 12.8 | 17.2 | 21.1 | 27.2 |
| 100–150     | 9.4 | 11.1 | 13.2 | 16.5 | 21.4 | 25.3 | 32.3 |
| 150–200     | 10.9 | 12.7 | 15.8 | 19.5 | 24.7 | 28.5 | 36.4 |
| 200–250     | 12.1 | 14.3 | 18.2 | 22.0 | 27.3 | 31.2 | 39.5 |

| *When communicating with a Mode I personal/portable white space device that operates at power levels above 40 mW EIRP, the required separation distances must be increased beyond the specified distances by 0.1 kilometers. |
(3) Fixed white space device antenna height. Fixed white space devices must comply with the requirements of §15.709(g) of this part.

(b) TV translator, Low Power TV (including Class A) and Multi-channel Video Programming Distributor (MVPD) receive sites. (1) MVPD, TV translator station and low power TV (including Class A) station receive sites located outside the protected contour of the TV station(s) being received may be registered in the white space database if they are no farther than 80 km outside the nearest edge of the relevant contour(s). Only channels received over the air and used by the MVPD, TV translator station or low power TV/Class A TV station may be registered.

(2) White space devices may not operate within an arc of ±30 degrees from a line between a registered receive site and the contour of the TV station being received in the direction of the station’s transmitter at a distance of up to 80 km from the edge of the protected contour of the received TV station for co-channel operation and up to 20 km from the registered receive site for adjacent channel operation, except that the protection distance shall not exceed the distance from the receive site to the protected contour.

(3) Outside of the ±30 degree arc defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section:

(i) White space devices operating at 4 watts EIRP or less may not operate within 8 km from the receive site for co-channel operation and 2 km from the receive site for adjacent channel operation.

(ii) White space devices operating with more than 4 watts EIRP may not operate within 10.2 km from the receive site for co-channel operation and 2.5 km from the receive site for adjacent channel operation.

(iii) For purposes of this section, a TV station being received may include a full power TV station, TV translator station or low power TV/Class A TV station.

(c) Fixed Broadcast Auxiliary Service (BAS) links. (1) For permanent BAS receive sites appearing in the Commission’s Universal Licensing System or temporary BAS receive sites registered in the white space database, white space devices may not operate within an arc of ±30 degrees from a line between the BAS receive site and its associated permanent transmitter within a distance of 80 km from the receive site for co-channel operation and 20 km for adjacent channel operation.

(2) Outside of the ±30 degree arc defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section:

(i) White space devices operating at 4 watts EIRP or less may not operate within 8 km from the receive site for co-channel operation and 2 km from the receive site for adjacent channel operation.

(ii) White space devices operating with more than 4 watts EIRP may not operate within 10.2 km from the receive site for co-channel operation and 2.5 km from the receive site for adjacent channel operation.

(d) PLMRS/CMRS operations. (1) White space devices may not operate at distances less than those specified in the table below from PLMRS/CMRS operations authorized by waiver outside of the metropolitan areas listed in §90.309(a) of this chapter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White space device transmitter power</th>
<th>Required separation in kilometers from areas specified in §90.309(a) of this chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Co-channel operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 watts EIRP or less</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 4 watts EIRP</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) White space devices may not operate at distances less than those specified in the table below from PLMRS/CMRS operations authorized by waiver outside of the metropolitan areas listed in §90.309(a) of this chapter.
Federal Communications Commission

\section*{§ 15.712

White space device transmitter power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White space device transmitter power</th>
<th>Co-channel operation</th>
<th>Adjacent channel operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 watts EIRP or less</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 4 watts EIRP</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>51.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) \textit{Offshore Radiotelephone Service.} White space devices may not operate on channels used by the Offshore Radio Service within the geographic areas specified in §74.709(e) of this chapter.

(f) \textit{Low power auxiliary services, including wireless microphones.} Fixed white space devices are not permitted to be operated within 1 km, and personal/portable white space devices will not be permitted to operate within 400 meters, of the coordinates of registered low power auxiliary station sites on the registered channels during the designated times that are used by low power auxiliary stations.

(g) \textit{Border areas near Canada and Mexico:} Fixed and personal/portable white space devices shall comply with the required separation distances in §15.712(a)(2) from the protected contours of TV stations in Canada and Mexico. White space devices are not required to comply with these separation distances from portions of the protected contours of Canadian or Mexican TV stations that fall within the United States.

(h) \textit{Radio astronomy services.} (1) Operation of fixed and personal/portable white space devices is prohibited on all channels within 2.4 kilometers at the following locations:

(i) The Naval Radio Research Observatory in Sugar Grove, West Virginia at 38 30 58 N and 79 16 48 W.

(ii) The Table Mountain Radio Receiving Zone (TMRZ) at 40 08 02 N and 105 14 40 W.

(iii) The following facilities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observatory</th>
<th>Latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>Longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arecibo Observatory</td>
<td>18 20 37 N</td>
<td>66 45 11 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Bank Telescope (GBT)</td>
<td>38 25 59 N</td>
<td>79 50 23 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) Stations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauna Kea, HI</td>
<td>19 48 05 N</td>
<td>155 27 20 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitt Peak, AZ</td>
<td>31 57 23 N</td>
<td>111 36 45 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Alamos, NM</td>
<td>35 46 30 N</td>
<td>106 14 44 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ft. Davis, TX</td>
<td>30 38 06 N</td>
<td>103 56 41 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Liberty, IA</td>
<td>41 46 17 N</td>
<td>091 34 27 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewster, WA</td>
<td>48 07 52 N</td>
<td>119 41 00 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owens Valley, CA</td>
<td>37 13 54 N</td>
<td>118 16 37 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Croix, VI</td>
<td>17 45 24 N</td>
<td>084 35 01 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock, NH</td>
<td>42 56 01 N</td>
<td>071 59 12 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pie Town, NM</td>
<td>34 18 04 N</td>
<td>108 07 09 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitt Peak, AZ</td>
<td>31 57 23 N</td>
<td>111 36 45 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitt Peak, AZ</td>
<td>34 09 20 N</td>
<td>112 34 37 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Alamos, NM</td>
<td>35 46 30 N</td>
<td>106 14 44 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Alamos, NM</td>
<td>36 25 54.12 N</td>
<td>106 06 07.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Alamos, NM</td>
<td>36 32 26.88 N</td>
<td>105 59 27.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Operation within the band 608–614 MHz is prohibited within the areas defined by the following coordinates (all coordinates are NAD 83):

(i) Pie Town, NM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 25 56.28</td>
<td>107 44 56.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 15 57.24</td>
<td>107 41 27.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 52 14.16</td>
<td>107 30 25.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 22 39.36</td>
<td>107 49 26.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 57 38.52</td>
<td>109 36 10.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 22 39.36</td>
<td>109 34 12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 27 20.88</td>
<td>109 12 43.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 15 30.24</td>
<td>108 25 55.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Kitt Peak, AZ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 08 18.24</td>
<td>111 36 46.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 54 10.08</td>
<td>109 38 20.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 09 25.56</td>
<td>113 42 03.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 29 15.72</td>
<td>111 33 43.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 20 36.60</td>
<td>113 36 14.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 09 20.52</td>
<td>112 34 37.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Los Alamos, NM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 25 54.12</td>
<td>106 06 07.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 32 26.88</td>
<td>105 59 27.60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(viii) St. Croix, VI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 29 15.36</td>
<td>64 22 38.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 06 51.12</td>
<td>64 08 03.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 04 31.44</td>
<td>64 06 12.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 02 02.76</td>
<td>64 04 33.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 59 26.52</td>
<td>64 03 09.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 56 43.80</td>
<td>64 01 59.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 53 56.04</td>
<td>64 01 04.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 51 03.96</td>
<td>64 00 25.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 48 09.72</td>
<td>64 00 02.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 42 19.08</td>
<td>63 58 57.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 39 07.92</td>
<td>63 58 15.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 42 10.44</td>
<td>63 49 37.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 43 57.00</td>
<td>64 50 46.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 07 24.24</td>
<td>66 02 36.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 16 13.80</td>
<td>65 44 56.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ix) Hancock, NH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44 08 59.64</td>
<td>71 32 01.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 46 24.60</td>
<td>71 18 57.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 58 41.88</td>
<td>71 15 14.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 29 05.08</td>
<td>71 52 51.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 34 05.88</td>
<td>72 07 08.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 34 41.52</td>
<td>72 09 41.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 55 47.28</td>
<td>72 53 03.72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(x) Mauna Kea, HI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North latitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
<th>West longitude (deg/min/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 11 01.32</td>
<td>153 03 43.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 00 52.95</td>
<td>152 35 56.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 46 42.60</td>
<td>152 35 34.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 32 33.36</td>
<td>152 35 28.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 18 31.68</td>
<td>152 38 38.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 04 44.04</td>
<td>152 42 07.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 51 16.56</td>
<td>152 46 15.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 38 15.72</td>
<td>152 52 44.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 25 46.56</td>
<td>152 59 49.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 13 55.20</td>
<td>153 07 55.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 02 46.68</td>
<td>153 17 06.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 52 26.40</td>
<td>153 27 14.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 42 57.96</td>
<td>153 38 16.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 35 04.04</td>
<td>153 50 45.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 27 52.20</td>
<td>154 03 10.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 21 27.00</td>
<td>154 16 15.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 16 08.40</td>
<td>154 29 49.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 11 57.84</td>
<td>154 43 51.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 08 57.48</td>
<td>154 58 08.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 07 09.12</td>
<td>155 12 43.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 03 53.52</td>
<td>155 27 21.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 29 13.92</td>
<td>155 36 21.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 47 53.88</td>
<td>155 27 21.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 48 52.95</td>
<td>155 27 35.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 48 58.68</td>
<td>155 27 14.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Operation within the band 608–614 MHz is prohibited within the following areas:

(i) The National Radio Quiet Zone as defined in §1.924(a)(1) of this chapter.
(ii) The Islands of Puerto Rico, Desecheo, Mona, Vieques or Culebra.
(iii) 600 MHz service band: Fixed and personal/portable devices operating in
the 600 MHz Service Band must comply with the following co-channel and adjacent channel separation distances outside the defined polygonal area encompassing the base stations or other radio facilities deployed by a part 27 600 MHz Service Band licensee that has commenced operations, as defined in §27.4 of this chapter.

(1) Fixed white space devices may only operate above 4 W EIRP in less congested areas as defined in §15.703(h).

(2) If a device operates between two defined power levels, it must comply with the separation distances for the higher power level.

(3) For the purpose of this rule, co-channel means any frequency overlap between a channel used by a white space device and a five megahertz spectrum block used by a part 27 600 MHz band licensee, and adjacent channel means a frequency separation of zero to four megahertz between the edge of a channel used by a white space device and the edge of a five megahertz spectrum block used by a part 27 600 MHz band licensee.

(4) On frequencies used by wireless uplink services:

**Mode II Personal/Portable White Space Devices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>600 MHz band wireless uplink spectrum</th>
<th>Minimum co-channel separation distances in kilometers between white space devices and any point along the edge of a polygon representing the outer edge of base station or other radio facility deployment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
<td>5 6 7 9 12 15 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>10 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fixed White Space Devices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antenna height above average terrain of unlicensed devices (meters)</th>
<th>600 MHz band wireless uplink spectrum</th>
<th>Minimum adjacent channel separation distances in kilometers between white space devices and any point along the edge of a polygon representing the outer edge of base station or other radio facility deployment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>24 dBm (250 mW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 dBm (625 mW)</td>
<td>32 dBm (1600 mW)</td>
<td>36 dBm (4 W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 dBm (10 W)</td>
<td>16 dBm (40 mW)</td>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 3 must be increased beyond the specified distances by 5 kilometers if the Mode I device operates at power levels no more than 40 mW EIRP or 6 kilometers if the Mode I device operates at power levels above 40 mW EIRP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal/Portable White Space Devices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>600 MHz band wireless uplink spectrum</th>
<th>Minimum adjacent channel separation distances in kilometers between white space devices and any point along the edge of a polygon representing the outer edge of base station or other radio facility deployment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal/Portable White Space Devices—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>600 MHz band wireless uplink spectrum</th>
<th>Minimum adjacent channel separation distances in kilometers between white space devices and any point along the edge of a polygon representing the outer edge of base station or other radio facility deployment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 dBm (100 mW)</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Fixed White Space Devices

### Antenna height above average terrain of unlicensed devices (meters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height Range</th>
<th>Minimum Adjacent Channel Separation Distances in Kilometers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mode II Personal/Portable White Space Devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height Range</th>
<th>Co-channel Separation Distances from WMTS sites (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fixed White Space Devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height Range</th>
<th>Co-channel Separation Distances from WMTS sites (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(5) On frequencies used by wireless downlink services: 35 kilometers for co-channel operation, and 91 kilometers for adjacent channel operation.

(j) Wireless Medical Telemetry Service.

(1) White space devices operating in the 608–614 MHz band (channel 37) are not permitted to operate within an area defined by the polygon described in §15.713(j)(11) plus the distances specified in the tables below:

### Mode II Personal/Portable White Space Devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height Range</th>
<th>Co-channel Separation Distances from WMTS sites (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) White space devices operating in the 602–608 MHz band (channel 36) and 614–620 MHz band (channel 38) are not permitted to operate within an area defined by the polygon described in §15.713(j)(11) plus the distances specified in the tables below:


§ 15.713 White space database.

(a) Purpose. The white space database serves the following functions:

(1) To determine and provide to a white space device, upon request, the available channels at the white space device’s location in the TV bands, the 600 MHz guard bands, the 600 MHz duplex gap, the 600 MHz service band, and channel 37. Available channels are determined based on the interference protection requirements in §15.712. A database must provide fixed and Mode II personal portable white space devices with channel availability information that includes scheduled changes in channel availability over the course of the 48 hour period beginning at the time the white space devices make a re-check contact. In making lists of available channels available to a white space device, the white space database shall ensure that all communications and interactions between the white space database and the white space device include adequate security measures such that unauthorized parties cannot access or alter the white space database or the list of available channels sent to white space devices or otherwise affect the database system or white space devices in performing their intended functions or in providing adequate interference protections to authorized services operating in the TV bands. In addition, a white space database must also verify that the FCC identifier (FCC ID) of a device seeking access to its services is valid; under this requirement the white space database must also verify that the FCC ID of a Mode I device provided by a fixed or Mode II device is valid. A list of devices with valid FCC IDs and the FCC IDs of those devices is to be obtained from the Commission’s Equipment Authorization System.

(2) To determine and provide to an unlicensed wireless microphone user, upon request, the available channels at the microphone user’s location in the 600 MHz guard bands, the 600 MHz duplex gap, and the 600 MHz service band. Available channels are determined based on the interference protection requirements in §15.236.

(3) To register the identification information and location of fixed white space devices and unlicensed wireless microphone users.

(4) To register protected locations and channels as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, that are not otherwise recorded in Commission licensing databases.

(b) Information in the white space database. (1) Facilities already recorded in Commission databases. Identifying and location information will come from the official Commission database. These services include:

(i) Digital television stations.
(ii) Class A television stations.

(k) 488–494 MHz band in Hawaii. White space devices are not permitted to operate in the 488–494 MHz band in Hawaii.

[80 FR 73070, Nov. 23, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 4974, Jan. 29, 2016]
(iii) Low power television stations.
(iv) Television translator and booster stations.
(v) Broadcast Auxiliary Service stations (including receive only sites), except low power auxiliary stations.
(vi) Private land mobile radio service stations.
(vii) Commercial mobile radio service stations.
(viii) Offshore radiotelephone service stations.
(ix) Class A television station receive sites.
(x) Low power television station receive sites.
(xi) Television translator station receive sites.
(2) Facilities that are not recorded in Commission databases. Identifying and location information will be entered into the white space database in accordance with the procedures established by the white space database administrator(s). These include:
(i) MVPD receive sites.
(ii) Sites where low power auxiliary stations, including wireless microphones and wireless assist video devices, are used and their schedule for operation.
(iii) Fixed white space device registrations.
(iv) 600 MHz service band operations in areas where the part 27 600 MHz service licensee has commenced operations, as defined in §27.4 of this chapter.
(v) Locations of health care facilities that use WMTS equipment operating on channel 37 (608–614 MHz).
(c) Restrictions on registration. (1) Television translator, low power TV and Class A station receive sites within the protected contour of the station being received are not eligible for registration in the database.
(2) MVPD receive sites within the protected contour or more than 80 kilometers from the nearest edge of the protected contour of a television station being received are not eligible to register that station’s channel in the database.
(d) Determination of available channels. The white space database will determine the available channels at a location using the interference protection requirements of §15.712, the location information supplied by a white space device, and the data for protected stations/locations in the database.
(e) White space device initialization. (1) Fixed and Mode II white space devices must provide their location and required identifying information to the white space database in accordance with the provisions of this subpart.
(2) Fixed and Mode II white space devices shall not transmit unless they receive, from the white space database, a list of available channels and may only transmit on the available channels on the list provided by the database.
(3) Fixed white space devices register and receive a list of available channels from the database by connecting to the Internet, either directly or through another fixed white space device that has a direct connection to the Internet.
(4) Mode II white space devices receive a list of available channels from the database by connecting to the Internet, either directly or through a fixed or Mode II white space device that has a direct connection to the Internet.
(5) A fixed or Mode II white space device that provides a list of available channels to a Mode I device shall notify the database of the FCC identifier of such Mode I device and receive verification that that FCC identifier is valid before providing the list of available channels to the Mode I device.
(6) A fixed device with an antenna height above ground that exceeds 30 meters or an antenna height above average terrain (HAAT) that exceeds 250 meters shall not be provided a list of available channels. The HAAT is to be calculated using computational software employing the methodology in §73.684(d) of this chapter.
(f) Unlicensed wireless microphone database access. Unlicensed wireless microphone users in the 600 MHz band may register with and access the database manually via a separate Internet connection. Wireless microphone users must register with and check a white space database to determine available channels prior to beginning operation at a given location. A user must recheck the database for available channels if it moves to another location.
(g) Fixed white space device registration. (1) Prior to operating for the first time or after changing location, a fixed
white space device must register with the white space database by providing the information listed in paragraph (g)(3) of this section.

(2) The party responsible for a fixed white space device must ensure that the white space device registration database has the most current, up-to-date information for that device.

(3) The white space device registration database shall contain the following information for fixed white space devices:

- (i) FCC identifier (FCC ID) of the device;
- (ii) Manufacturer’s serial number of the device;
- (iii) Device’s geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude (NAD 83));
- (iv) Device’s antenna height above ground level (meters);
- (v) Name of the individual or business that owns the device;
- (vi) Name of a contact person responsible for the device’s operation;
- (vii) Address for the contact person;
- (viii) Email address for the contact person;
- (ix) Phone number for the contact person.

(h) Mode II personal/portable device information to database. A personal/portable device operating in Mode II shall provide the database its FCC Identifier (as required by §2.926 of this chapter), serial number as assigned by the manufacturer, and the device’s geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude (NAD 83)).

- (i) Unlicensed wireless microphone registration. Unlicensed wireless microphone users in the 600 MHz band shall register with the database prior to operation and include the following information:
  - (1) Name of the individual or business that owns the unlicensed wireless microphone
  - (2) Address for the contact person
  - (3) Email address for the contact person
  - (4) Phone number for the contact person; and
  - (5) Coordinates where the device will be used (latitude and longitude in NAD 83).
- (j) White space database information. The white space database shall contain the listed information for each of the following:
  - (1) Digital television stations, digital and analog Class A, low power, translator and booster stations, including stations in Canada and Mexico that are within the border coordination areas as specified in §73.1650 of this chapter (a white space database is to include only TV station information from station license or license application records. In cases where a station has records for both a license application and a license, a white space database should include the information from the license application rather than the license. In cases where there are multiple license application records or license records for the same station, the database is to include the most recent records, and again with license applications taking precedence over licenses.):
    - (i) Transmitter coordinates (latitude and longitude in NAD 83);
    - (ii) radiated power (ERP);
    - (iii) Height above average terrain of the transmitting antenna (HAAT);
    - (iv) Horizontal transmit antenna pattern (if the antenna is directional);
    - (v) Amount of electrical and mechanical beam tilt (degrees depression below horizontal) and orientation of mechanical beam tilt (degrees azimuth clockwise from true north);
    - (vi) Channel number; and
    - (vii) Station call sign.
  - (2) Broadcast Auxiliary Service.
    - (i) Transmitter coordinates (latitude and longitude in NAD 83).
    - (ii) Receiver coordinates (latitude and longitude in NAD 83).
- (3) Metropolitan areas listed in §90.303(a) of this chapter.
  - (i) Region name.
  - (ii) Channel(s) reserved for use in the region.
  - (iii) Geographic center of the region (latitude and longitude in NAD 83).
  - (iv) Call sign.
- (4) PLMRS/CMRS base station operations located more than 80 km from the geographic centers of the 13 metropolitan areas defined in §90.303(a) of this chapter (e.g., in accordance with a waiver).
§ 15.713

(i) Transmitter location (latitude and longitude in NAD 83) or geographic area of operations.

(ii) TV channel of operation.

(iii) Call sign.

(5) Offshore Radiotelephone Service: For each of the four regions where the Offshore Radiotelephone Service operates.

(i) Geographic boundaries of the region (latitude and longitude in NAD 83 for each point defining the boundary of the region).

(ii) Channel(s) used by the service in that region.

(6) MVPD receive sites: Registration for receive sites is limited to channels that are received over-the-air and are used as part of the MVPD service.

(i) Name and address of MVPD company;

(ii) Location of the MVPD receive site (latitude and longitude in NAD 83, accurate to ±50 m);

(iii) Channel number of each television channel received, subject to the following condition: channels for which the MVPD receive site is located within the protected contour of that channel's transmitting station are not eligible for registration in the database;

(iv) Call sign of each television channel received and eligible for registration;

(v) Location (latitude and longitude) of the transmitter of each television channel received;

(7) Television translator, low power TV and Class A TV station receive sites: Registration for television translator, low power TV and Class A receive sites is limited to channels that are received over-the-air and are used as part of the station's service.

(i) Call sign of the TV translator station;

(ii) Location of the TV translator receive site (latitude and longitude in NAD 83, accurate to ±50 m);

(iii) Channel number of the re-transmitted television station, subject to the following condition: a channel for which the television translator receive site is located within the protected contour of that channel's transmitting station is not eligible for registration in the database;

(iv) Call sign of the re-transmitted television station; and

(v) Location (latitude and longitude) of the transmitter of the retransmitted television station.

(8) Licensed low power auxiliary stations, including wireless microphones and wireless assist video devices: Use of licensed low power auxiliary stations at well-defined times and locations may be registered in the database. Multiple registrations that specify more than one point in the facility may be entered for very large sites. Registrations will be valid for no more than one year, after which they may be renewed. Registrations must include the following information:

(i) Name of the individual or business responsible for the low power auxiliary device(s);

(ii) An address for the contact person;

(iii) An email address for the contact person (optional);

(iv) A phone number for the contact person;

(v) Coordinates where the device(s) are used (latitude and longitude in NAD 83, accurate to ±50 m);

(vi) Channels used by the low power auxiliary devices operated at the site;

(vii) Specific months, weeks, days of the week and times when the device(s) are used (on dates when microphones are not used the facility will not be protected); and

(viii) The stations call sign.

(9) Unlicensed wireless microphones at venues of events and productions/shows that use large numbers of wireless microphones that cannot be accommodated in the two reserved channels and other channels that are not available for use by white space devices at that location. Prior to June 23, 2017, but no later than release of the Channel Reassignment Public Notice upon completion of the broadcast television spectrum incentive auction, as defined in §73.3700(a) of this chapter, sites of large events and productions/shows with significant unlicensed wireless microphone use at well-defined times and locations may be registered in the database. Entities responsible for eligible event venues registering their site with a TV bands data base are required to first make use of the two reserved channels and other channels that are
not available for use by white space devices at that location. As a benchmark, at least 6-8 wireless microphones should be operating in each channel used at such venues (both licensed and unlicensed wireless microphones used at the event may be counted to comply with this benchmark). Multiple registrations that specify more than one point in the facility may be entered for very large sites. Sites of eligible event venues using unlicensed wireless microphones must be registered with the Commission at least 30 days in advance and the Commission will provide this information to the data base managers. Parties responsible for eligible event venues filing registration requests must certify that they are making use of all TV channels not available to white space devices and on which wireless microphones can practicably be used, including channels 7-51 (except channel 37). The Commission will make requests for registration of sites that use unlicensed wireless microphones public and will provide an opportunity for public comment or objections. Registrations will be valid for one year, after which they may be renewed. The Commission will take actions against parties that file inaccurate or incomplete information, such as denial of registration in the database, removal of information from the database pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section, or other sanctions as appropriate to ensure compliance with the rules. Registrations must include the following information:

(i) Name of the individual or business that owns the unlicensed wireless microphones;
(ii) An address for the contact person;
(iii) An email address for the contact person (optional);
(iv) A phone number for the contact person;
(v) Coordinates where the device(s) are used (latitude and longitude in NAD 83, accurate to ±50 m);
(vi) Channels used by the wireless microphones operated at the site and the number of wireless microphones used in each channel. As a benchmark, least 6-8 wireless microphones must be used in each channel. Registration requests that do not meet this criteria will not be registered in the TV bands data bases;
(vii) Specific months, weeks, days of the week and times when the device(s) are used (on dates when microphones are not used the site will not be protected); and
(viii) The name of the venue.

(10) 600 MHz service in areas where the part 27 600 MHz band licensee has commenced operations, as defined in § 27.4 of this chapter:
(i) Name of 600 MHz band licensee;
(ii) Name and address of the contact person;
(iii) An email address for the contact person (optional);
(iv) A phone number for the contact person;
(v) Area within a part 27 600 MHz band licensee’s Partial Economic Areas (PEA), as defined in § 27.6 of this chapter, where it has commenced operation. This area must be delineated by at minimum of eight and a maximum of 120 geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude in NAD 83, accurate to ±50 m);
(vi) Date of commencement of operations;
(vii) Identification of the frequencies on which the part 27 600 MHz band licensee has commenced operations;
(viii) Call sign.

(11) Location of health care facilities operating WMTS networks on channel 37 (608-614 MHz):
(i) Name and address of the health care facility;
(ii) Name and address of a contact person;
(iii) Phone number of a contact person;
(iv) Email address of a contact person;
(v) Latitude and longitude coordinates referenced to North American Datum 1983 (NAD 83) that define the perimeter of each facility. If several health care facilities using 608-614 MHz wireless medical telemetry equipment are located in close proximity, it is permissible to register a perimeter to protect all facilities in that cluster.

(k) Commission requests for data. (1) A white space database administrator must provide to the Commission, upon request, any information contained in the database.
§ 15.714 White space database administrator fees.

(a) A white space database administrator may charge a fee for provision of lists of available channels to fixed and personal/portable devices and for registering fixed devices. This provision applies to devices that operate in the TV bands, 600 MHz service band, and the 600 MHz guard bands and duplex gap.

(b) A white space database administrator may charge a fee for provision of lists of available channels to wireless microphone users.

(c) The Commission, upon request, will review the fees and can require changes in those fees if they are found to be excessive.

§ 15.715 White space database administrator.

The Commission will designate one or more entities to administer the white space database(s). The Commission may, at its discretion, permit the functions of a white space database, such as a data repository, registration, and query services, to be divided among multiple entities; however, it will designate specific entities to be a database administrator responsible for coordination of the overall functioning of a database and providing services to white space devices. Each database administrator designated by the Commission shall:

(a) Maintain a database that contains the information described in §15.713.

(b) Establish a process for acquiring and storing in the database necessary and appropriate information from the Commission’s databases and synchronizing the database with the current Commission databases at least once a week to include newly licensed facilities or any changes to licensed facilities.

(c) Establish a process for registering fixed white space devices and registering and including in the database facilities entitled to protection but not contained in a Commission database, including MVPD receive sites.

(d) Establish a process for registering facilities where part 74 low power auxiliary stations are used on a regular basis.

(e) Provide accurate lists of available channels and the corresponding maximum permitted power for each available channel to fixed and personal/portable white space devices that submit to it the information required under §15.713(e), (g), and (h) based on their geographic location and provide accurate lists of available channels and the corresponding maximum permitted power...
for each available channel to fixed and Mode II devices requesting lists of available channels for Mode I devices. Database administrators may allow prospective operators of white space devices to query the database and determine whether there are vacant channels at a particular location.

(f) Establish protocols and procedures to ensure that all communications and interactions between the white space database and white space devices are accurate and secure and that unauthorized parties cannot access or alter the database or the list of available channels sent to a white space device consistent with the provisions of §15.713(l).

(g) Make its services available to all unlicensed white space device users on a non-discriminatory basis.

(h) Provide service for a five-year term. This term can be renewed at the Commission’s discretion.

(i) Respond in a timely manner to verify, correct and/or remove, as appropriate, data in the event that the Commission or a party brings claim of inaccuracies in the database to its attention. This requirement applies only to information that the Commission requires to be stored in the database.

(j) Transfer its database along with the IP addresses and URLs used to access the database and list of registered fixed white space devices, to another designated entity in the event it does not continue as the database administrator at the end of its term. It may charge a reasonable price for such conveyance.

(k) The database must have functionality such that upon request from the Commission it can indicate that no channels are available when queried by a specific white space device or model of white space devices.

(l) If more than one database is developed, the database administrators shall cooperate to develop a standardized process for providing on a daily basis or more often, as appropriate, the data collected for the facilities listed in §15.713(b)(2) to all other white space databases to ensure consistency in the records of protected facilities.

(m) Provide a means to make publicly available all information the rules require the database to contain, including fixed white space device registrations and voluntarily submitted protected entity information, except the information provided by 600 MHz band licensees pursuant to §15.713(j)(10) and (vi) of this part shall not be made publicly available.

(n) Establish procedures to allow part 27 600 MHz service licensees to upload the registration information listed in §15.713(j)(10) for areas where they have commenced operations, as defined in §27.4 of this chapter, and to allow the removal and replacement of registration information in the database when corrections or updates are necessary.

(o) Remove from the database the registrations of fixed white space devices that have not checked the database for at least three months to update their channel lists. A database administrator may charge a new registration fee for a fixed white space device that is removed from the database under this provision but is later re-registered.

(p) Establish procedures to allow health care facilities to register the locations of facilities where they operate WMTS networks on channel 37.

(q) Establish procedures to allow unlicensed wireless microphone users in the 600 MHz band to register with the database and to provide lists of channels available for wireless microphones at a given location.

§ 15.717 White space devices that rely on spectrum sensing.

(a) Applications for certification. Parties may submit applications for certification of white space devices that rely solely on spectrum sensing to identify available channels. Devices authorized under this section must demonstrate with an extremely high degree of confidence that they will not cause harmful interference to incumbent radio services.
(1) In addition to the procedures in subpart J of part 2 of this chapter, applicants shall comply with the following.
   (i) The application must include a full explanation of how the device will protect incumbent authorized services against interference.
   (ii) Applicants must submit a pre-production device, identical to the device expected to be marketed.

(2) The Commission will follow the procedures below for processing applications pursuant to this section.
   (i) Applications will be placed on public notice for a minimum of 30 days for comments and 15 days for reply comments. Applicants may request that portions of their application remain confidential in accordance with §0.459 of this chapter. This public notice will include proposed test procedures and methodologies.
   (ii) The Commission will conduct laboratory and field tests of the pre-production device. This testing will be conducted to evaluate proof of performance of the device, including characterization of its sensing capability and its interference potential. The testing will be open to the public.
   (iii) Subsequent to the completion of testing, the Commission will issue by public notice, a test report including recommendations. The public notice will specify a minimum of 30 days for comments and, if any objections are received, an additional 15 days for reply comments.

(b) Power limit for devices that rely on sensing. The white space device shall meet the requirements for personal/portable devices in this subpart except that it will be limited to a maximum EIRP of 50 mW per 6 megahertz of bandwidth on which the device operates and it does not have to comply with the requirements for geo-location and database access in §15.711(b), (d), and (e). Compliance with the detection threshold for spectrum sensing in §15.717(c), although required, is not necessarily sufficient for demonstrating reliable interference avoidance. Once a device is certified, additional devices that are identical in electrical characteristics and antenna systems may be certified under the procedures of part 2, Subpart J of this chapter.

(c) Sensing requirements—(1) Detection threshold. (i) The required detection thresholds are:
   (A) ATSC digital TV signals: \(-114\) dBm, averaged over a 6 MHz bandwidth;
   (B) NTSC analog TV signals: \(-114\) dBm, averaged over a 100 kHz bandwidth;
   (C) Low power auxiliary, including wireless microphone, signals: \(-107\) dBm, averaged over a 200 kHz bandwidth.
   (ii) The detection thresholds are referenced to an omnidirectional receive antenna with a gain of 0 dBi. If a receive antenna with a minimum directional gain of less than 0 dBi is used, the detection threshold shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the minimum directional gain of the antenna is less than 0 dBi. Minimum directional gain shall be defined as the antenna gain in the direction and at the frequency that exhibits the least gain. Alternative approaches for the sensing antenna are permitted, e.g., electronically rotatable antennas, provided the applicant for equipment authorization can demonstrate that its sensing antenna provides at least the same performance as an omnidirectional antenna with 0 dBi gain.

   (2) Channel availability check time. A white space device may start operating on a TV channel if no TV, wireless microphone or other low power auxiliary device signals above the detection threshold are detected within a minimum time interval of 30 seconds.

   (3) In-service monitoring. A white space device must perform in-service monitoring of an operating channel at least once every 60 seconds. There is no minimum channel availability check time for in-service monitoring.

   (4) Channel move time. After a TV, wireless microphone or other low power auxiliary device signal is detected on a white space device operating channel, all transmissions by the white space device must cease within two seconds.
Federal Communications Commission

PART 17—CONSTRUCTION, MARKING, AND LIGHTING OF ANTENNA STRUCTURES

Subpart A—General Information

Sec.
17.1 Basis and purpose.
17.2 Definitions.
17.4 Antenna structure registration.
17.5 Commission consideration of applications for station authorization.
17.6 Responsibility for painting and lighting compliance.

Subpart B—Federal Aviation Administration Notification Criteria

17.7 Antenna structures requiring notification to the FAA.
17.8 Establishment of antenna farm areas.
17.9 Designated antenna farm areas.
17.10 Antenna structures over 304.80 meters (1,000 feet) in height.
17.14–17.17 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Specifications for Obstruction Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures

17.21 Painting and lighting, when required.
17.22 [Reserved]
17.23 Specifications for painting and lighting antenna structures.
17.24 Existing structures.
17.25–17.45 [Reserved]
17.47 Inspection of antenna structure lights and associated control equipment.
17.48 Notification of extinguishment or improper functioning of lights.
17.49 Recording of antenna structure light inspections in the owner record.
17.50 Cleaning and repainting.
17.51 [Reserved]
17.53 Lighting equipment and paint.
17.54 Rated lamp voltage.
17.56 Maintenance of lighting equipment.
17.57 Report of radio transmitting antenna construction, alteration, and/or removal.
17.58 [Reserved]


Subpart A—General Information

§ 17.1 Basis and purpose.

(a) The rules in this part are issued pursuant to the authority contained in Title III of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, which vest authority in the Federal Communications Commission to issue licenses to radio stations when it is found that the public interest, convenience, and necessity would be served thereby, and to require the painting, and/or illumination of antenna structures if and when in its judgment such structures constitute, or there is reasonable possibility that they may constitute, a menace to air navigation.

(b) The purpose of this part is to prescribe certain procedures for antenna structure registration and standards with respect to the Commission’s consideration of proposed antenna structures which will serve as a guide to antenna structure owners.


§ 17.2 Definitions.

(a) Antenna structure. The term antenna structure means a structure that is constructed or used to transmit radio energy, or that is constructed or used for the primary purpose of supporting antennas to transmit and/or receive radio energy, and any antennas and other appurtenances mounted thereon, from the time construction of the supporting structure begins until such time as the supporting structure is dismantled.

(b) Antenna farm area. A geographical location, with established boundaries, designated by the Federal Communications Commission, in which antenna structures with a common impact on aviation may be grouped.

(c) Antenna structure owner. For the purposes of this part, an antenna structure owner is the individual or entity vested with ownership, equitable ownership, dominion, or title to the antenna structure that is constructed or used to transmit radio energy, or the underlying antenna structure that supports or is intended to support antennas and other appurtenances. Notwithstanding any agreements made between the owner and any entity designated by the owner to maintain the antenna structure, the owner is ultimately responsible for compliance with the requirements of this part.

(d) Antenna structure registration number. A unique number, issued by the Commission during the registration process, which identifies an antenna structure. Once obtained, this number
§ 17.4 Antenna structure registration.

(a) The owner of any proposed or existing antenna structure that requires notice of proposed construction to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) due to physical obstruction must register the structure with the Commission. (See §17.7 for FAA notification requirements.) This includes those structures used as part of stations licensed by the Commission for the transmission of radio energy, or to be used as part of a cable television head end system. If a Federal Government antenna structure is to be used by a Commission licensee, the structure must be registered with the Commission. If the FAA exempts an antenna structure from notification, it is exempt from the requirement that it register with the Commission. (See §17.7(e) for exemptions to FAA notification requirements.)

(1) For a proposed antenna structure or alteration of an existing antenna structure, the owner must register the structure prior to construction or alteration.

(2) For a structure that did not originally fall under the definition of “antenna structure,” the owner must register the structure prior to hosting a Commission license.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each owner of an antenna structure described in paragraph (a) of this section must file FCC Form 854 with the Commission. Additionally, each owner of a proposed structure referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must submit a valid FAA determination of “no hazard.” In order to be considered valid by the Commission, the FAA determination of “no hazard” must not have expired prior to the date on which FCC Form 854 is received by the Commission. The height of the structure will be the highest point of the structure including any obstruction lighting or lightning arrester. If an antenna structure is not required to be registered under paragraph (a) of this section and it is voluntarily registered with the Commission after the effective date of this rule, the registrant must note on FCC Form 854 that the registration is voluntary. Voluntarily registered antenna structures are not subject to the lighting and marking requirements contained in this part.

(c) Each prospective applicant must complete the environmental notification process described in this paragraph, except as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(1) Exceptions from the environmental notification process. Completion of the environmental notification process is not required when FCC Form 854 is submitted solely for the following purposes:

(i) For notification only, such as to report a change in ownership or contact information, or the dismantle-ment of an antenna structure;

(ii) For a reduction in height of an antenna structure or an increase in height that does not constitute a substantial increase in size as defined in paragraph I(C)(1)-(3) of Appendix B to part 1 of this chapter, provided that there is no construction or excavation more than 30 feet beyond the existing antenna structure property;

(iii) For removal of lighting from an antenna structure or adoption of a more preferred or equally preferred lighting style. For this purpose lighting styles are ranked as follows (with the most preferred lighting style listed first and the least preferred listed last): no lights; FAA Lighting Styles that do not involve use of red steady lights; FAA Lighting Styles that involve use of red steady lights. A complete description of each FAA Lighting Style and the manner in which it is to be deployed can be found in the current version of FAA, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Advisory Circular: Obstruction Marking and Lighting, AC 70/7460;

(iv) For replacement of an existing antenna structure at the same geographic location that does not require an Environmental Assessment (EA) under §1.1307(a) through (d) of this chapter, provided the new structure will not use a less preferred lighting style, there will be no substantial increase in size as defined in paragraph

§ 17.4 Antenna structure registration.

§ 17.4 Antenna structure registration.

(a) The owner of any proposed or existing antenna structure that requires notice of proposed construction to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) due to physical obstruction must register the structure with the Commission. (See §17.7 for FAA notification requirements.) This includes those structures used as part of stations licensed by the Commission for the transmission of radio energy, or to be used as part of a cable television head end system. If a Federal Government antenna structure is to be used by a Commission licensee, the structure must be registered with the Commission. If the FAA exempts an antenna structure from notification, it is exempt from the requirement that it register with the Commission. (See §17.7(e) for exemptions to FAA notification requirements.)

(1) For a proposed antenna structure or alteration of an existing antenna structure, the owner must register the structure prior to construction or alteration.

(2) For a structure that did not originally fall under the definition of “antenna structure,” the owner must register the structure prior to hosting a Commission license.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each owner of an antenna structure described in paragraph (a) of this section must file FCC Form 854 with the Commission. Additionally, each owner of a proposed structure referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must submit a valid FAA determination of “no hazard.” In order to be considered valid by the Commission, the FAA determination of “no hazard” must not have expired prior to the date on which FCC Form 854 is received by the Commission. The height of the structure will be the highest point of the structure including any obstruction lighting or lightning arrester. If an antenna structure is not required to be registered under paragraph (a) of this section and it is voluntarily registered with the Commission after the effective date of this rule, the registrant must note on FCC Form 854 that the registration is voluntary. Voluntarily registered antenna structures are not subject to the lighting and marking requirements contained in this part.

(c) Each prospective applicant must complete the environmental notification process described in this paragraph, except as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(1) Exceptions from the environmental notification process. Completion of the environmental notification process is not required when FCC Form 854 is submitted solely for the following purposes:

(i) For notification only, such as to report a change in ownership or contact information, or the dismantle-ment of an antenna structure;

(ii) For a reduction in height of an antenna structure or an increase in height that does not constitute a substantial increase in size as defined in paragraph I(C)(1)-(3) of Appendix B to part 1 of this chapter, provided that there is no construction or excavation more than 30 feet beyond the existing antenna structure property;

(iii) For removal of lighting from an antenna structure or adoption of a more preferred or equally preferred lighting style. For this purpose lighting styles are ranked as follows (with the most preferred lighting style listed first and the least preferred listed last): no lights; FAA Lighting Styles that do not involve use of red steady lights; FAA Lighting Styles that involve use of red steady lights. A complete description of each FAA Lighting Style and the manner in which it is to be deployed can be found in the current version of FAA, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Advisory Circular: Obstruction Marking and Lighting, AC 70/7460;

(iv) For replacement of an existing antenna structure at the same geographic location that does not require an Environmental Assessment (EA) under §1.1307(a) through (d) of this chapter, provided the new structure will not use a less preferred lighting style, there will be no substantial increase in size as defined in paragraph
(1) Commencement of the environmental notification process. The prospective applicant shall commence the environmental notification process by filing information about the proposed antenna structure with the Commission. This information shall include, at a minimum, all of the information required on FCC Form 854 regarding ownership and contact information, geographic location, and height, as well as the type of structure and anticipated lighting. The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau may utilize a partially completed FCC Form 854 to collect this information.

(3) Local notice. The prospective applicant must provide local notice of the proposed new antenna structure or modification of an existing antenna structure through publication in a newspaper of general circulation or other appropriate means, such as through the public notification provisions of the relevant local zoning process. The local notice shall contain all of the descriptive information as to geographic location, configuration, height, and anticipated lighting specifications reflected in the submission required pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section. It must also provide information as to the procedure for interested persons to file Requests for environmental processing pursuant to §§1.1307(c) and 1.1313(b) of this chapter, including any assigned file number, and state that such Requests may only raise environmental concerns.

(4) National notice. On or after the local notice date provided by the prospective applicant, the Commission shall post notification of the proposed construction on its Web site. This posting shall include the information contained in the initial filing with the Commission or a link to such information. The posting shall remain on the Commission’s Web site for a period of 30 days.

(5) Requests for environmental processing. Any Request filed by an interested person pursuant to §§1.1307(c) and 1.1313(b) of this chapter must be received by the Commission no later than 30 days after the proposed antenna structure goes on notice pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section. The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau shall establish by public notice the process for filing Requests for environmental processing and responsive pleadings consistent with the following provisions.

(i) Service and pleading cycle. The interested person or entity shall serve a copy of its Request on the prospective ASR applicant pursuant to §1.47 of this chapter. Oppositions may be filed no later than 10 days after the time for filing Requests has expired. Replies to oppositions may be filed no later than 5
§ 17.4

47 CFR Ch. I (10–1–16 Edition)

days after the time for filing oppositions has expired. Oppositions shall be served upon the Requester, and replies shall be served upon the prospective applicant.

(i) Content. An Environmental Request must state why the interested person or entity believes that the proposed antenna structure or physical modification of an existing antenna structure may have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment for which an Environmental Assessment must be considered by the Commission as required by §1.1307 of this chapter, or why an Environmental Assessment submitted by the prospective ASR applicant does not adequately evaluate the potentially significant environmental effects of the proposal. The Request must be submitted as a written petition filed either electronically or by hard copy setting forth in detail the reasons supporting Requester’s contentions.

(6) Amendments. The prospective applicant must file an amendment to report any substantial change in the information provided to the Commission. An amendment will not require further local or national notice if the only reported change is a reduction in the height of the proposed new or modified antenna structure; if proposed lighting is removed or changed to a more preferred or equally preferred lighting style as set forth in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section; or if the amendment reports only administrative changes that are not subject to the requirements specified in this paragraph. All other changes to the physical structure, lighting, or geographic location data for a proposed registered antenna structure require additional local and national notice and a new period for filing Requests pursuant to paragraphs (c)(3), (c)(4), and (c)(5) of this section.

(7) Environmental Assessments. If an Environmental Assessment (EA) is required under §1.1307 of this chapter, the antenna structure registration applicant shall attach the EA to its environmental submission, regardless of any requirement that the EA also be attached to an associated service-specific license or construction permit application. The contents of an EA are described in §§1.1308 and 1.1311 of this chapter. The EA may be provided either with the initial environmental submission or as an amendment. If the EA is submitted as an amendment, the Commission shall post notification on its Web site for another 30 days pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section and accept additional Requests pursuant to paragraph (c)(5) of this section. However, additional local notice pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section shall not be required unless information has changed pursuant to paragraph (c)(6) of this section. The applicant shall serve a copy of the EA upon any party that has previously filed a Request pursuant to paragraph (c)(5) of this section.

(8) Disposition. The processing Bureau shall resolve all environmental issues, in accordance with the environmental regulations (47 CFR 1.1301 through 1.1319) specified in part 1 of this chapter, before the tower owner, or the first tenant licensee acting on behalf of the owner, may complete the antenna structure registration application. In a case where no EA is submitted, the Bureau shall either grant a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or notify the applicant that further environmental processing is required pursuant to §1.1308 of this chapter. Upon filing the completed antenna structure registration application, the applicant shall certify that the construction will not have a significant environmental impact, unless an Environmental Impact Statement is prepared pursuant to §1.1314 of this chapter.

(9) Transition rule. An antenna structure registration application that is pending with the Commission as of the effective date of this paragraph (c) shall not be required to complete the environmental notification process set forth in this paragraph. The Commission will publish a document in the Federal Register announcing the effective date. However, if such an application is amended in a manner that would require additional notice pursuant to paragraph (c)(6) of this section, then such notice shall be required.
(d) If a final FAA determination of "no hazard" is not submitted along with FCC Form 854, processing of the registration may be delayed or disapproved.

(e) If the owner of the antenna structure cannot file FCC Form 854 because it is subject to a denial of Federal benefits under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, 21 U.S.C. 862, the first tenant licensee authorized to locate on the structure (excluding tenants that no longer occupy the structure) must register the structure using FCC Form 854, and provide a copy of the Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) to the owner. The owner remains responsible for providing to all tenant licensees and permittees notification that the structure has been registered, consistent with paragraph (f) of this section, and for posting the registration number as required by paragraph (g) of this section.

(f) The Commission shall issue to the registrant FCC Form 854R, Antenna Structure Registration, which assigns a unique Antenna Structure Registration Number. The antenna structure owner shall immediately provide to all tenant licensees and permittees notification that the structure has been registered, along with either a copy of Form 854R or the Antenna Structure Registration Number and a link to the FCC antenna structure Web site: http://wireless.fcc.gov/antenna/. This notification may be done electronically or via paper mail.

(g) Except as described in paragraph (h) of this section, the Antenna Structure Registration Number must be displayed so that it is conspicuously visible and legible from the publicly accessible area nearest the base of the antenna structure along the publicly accessible roadway or path. Where an antenna structure is surrounded by a perimeter fence, or where the point of access includes an access gate, the Antenna Structure Registration Number should be posted on the perimeter fence or access gate. Where multiple antenna structures having separate Antenna Structure Registration Numbers are located within a single fenced area, the Antenna Structure Registration Numbers must be posted both on the perimeter fence or access gate and near the base of each antenna structure. If the base of the antenna structure has more than one point of access, the Antenna Structure Registration Number must be posted so that it is visible at the publicly accessible area nearest each such point of access. Materials used to display the Antenna Structure Registration Number must be weather-resistant and of sufficient size to be easily seen where posted.

(h) The owner is not required to post the Antenna Structure Registration Number in cases where a federal, state, or local government entity provides written notice to the owner that such a posting would detract from the appearance of a historic landmark. In this case, the owner must make the Antenna Structure Registration Number available to representatives of the Commission, the FAA, and the general public upon reasonable demand.

(i) Absent Commission specification, the painting and lighting specifications recommended by the FAA are mandatory (see §17.23). However, the Commission may specify painting and/or lighting requirements for each antenna structure registration in addition to or different from those specified by the FAA.

(j) Any change or correction in the overall height of one foot or greater or coordinates of one second or greater in longitude or latitude of a registered antenna structure requires prior approval from the FAA and modification of the existing registration with the Commission.

(k) Any change in the marking and lighting that varies from the specifications described on any antenna structure registration requires prior approval from the FAA and the Commission.


Effective Date Note: At 80 FR 1270, Jan. 8, 2015, §17.4 was amended by adding paragraph (c)(1)(vii). Paragraph (c)(1)(vii) contains information collection and record-keeping requirements and will not become effective until approval has been given by the Office of Management and Budget.
§ 17.5 Commission consideration of applications for station authorization.

(a) Applications for station authorization, excluding services authorized on a geographic basis, are reviewed to determine whether there is a requirement that the antenna structure in question must be registered with the Commission.

(b) If registration is required, the registrant must supply the structure’s registration number upon request by the Commission.

(c) If registration is not required, the application for authorization will be processed without further regard to this chapter.

[61 FR 4362, Feb. 6, 1996]

§ 17.6 Responsibility for painting and lighting compliance.

(a) The antenna structure owner is responsible for maintaining the painting and lighting in accordance with this part. However, if a licensee or permittee authorized on an antenna structure is aware that the structure is not being maintained in accordance with the specifications set forth on the Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) or the requirements of this part, or otherwise has reason to question whether the antenna structure owner is carrying out its responsibility under this part, the licensee or permittee must take immediate steps to ensure that the antenna structure is brought into compliance and remains in compliance. The licensee must:

(1) Immediately notify the structure owner;

(2) Immediately notify the site management company (if applicable);

(3) Immediately notify the Commission; and,

(4) Make a diligent effort to immediately bring the structure into compliance.

(b) In the event of non-compliance by the antenna structure owner, the Commission may require each licensee and permittee authorized on an antenna structure to maintain the structure, for an indefinite period, in accordance with the Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) and the requirements of this part.

(c) If the owner of the antenna structure cannot file FCC Form 854 because it is subject to a denial of Federal benefits under the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988, 21 U.S.C. 862, the first tenant licensee authorized to locate on the structure (excluding tenants that no longer occupy the structure) must register the structure using FCC Form 854, and provide a copy of the Antenna Structure Registration (FCC Form 854R) to the owner. The owner remains responsible for providing to all tenant licensees and permittees notification that the structure has been registered, consistent with §17.4(f), and for posting the registration number as required by §17.4(g).


Subpart B—Federal Aviation Administration Notification Criteria

§ 17.7 Antenna structures requiring notification to the FAA.

A notification to the FAA is required, except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, for any of the following construction or alteration:

(a) Any construction or alteration of more than 60.96 meters (200 feet) in height above ground level at its site.

(b) Any construction or alteration that exceeds an imaginary surface extending outward and upward at any of the following slopes:

(1) 100 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 6.10 kilometers (20,000 feet) from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport described in paragraph (d) of this section with its longest runway more than 0.98 kilometers (3,200 feet) in actual length, excluding heliports.

(2) 50 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 3.05 kilometers (10,000 feet) from the nearest point of the nearest runway of each airport described in paragraph (d) of this section with its longest runway no more than 0.98 kilometers (3,200 feet) in actual length, excluding heliports.

(3) 25 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 1.52 kilometers (5,000 feet) from the nearest point of the nearest landing and takeoff area of each heliport described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) When requested by the FAA, any construction or alteration that would
§ 17.8 Establishment of antenna farm areas.

(a) Each antenna farm area will be established by an appropriate rule-making proceeding, which may be commenced by the Commission on its own motion after consultation with the FAA, upon request of the FAA, or as a result of a petition filed by any interested person. After receipt of a petition from an interested person disclosing sufficient reasons to justify institution of a rulemaking proceeding, the Commission will request the advice of the FAA with respect to the considerations of menace to air navigation in terms of air safety which may be presented by the proposal. The written communication received from the FAA in response to the Commission’s request shall be placed in the Commission’s public rulemaking file containing the petition, and interested persons shall be allowed a period of 30 days within which to file statements with respect thereto. Such statements shall also be filed with the Administrator of the FAA with proof of such filing to be established in accordance with § 1.47 of this chapter. The Administrator of the FAA shall have a period of 15 days within which to file responses to such statements. If the Commission, upon consideration of the matters presented to it in accordance with the above procedure, is satisfied that establishment of the proposed antenna farm would constitute a menace to air navigation for reasons of air safety, rulemaking proceedings will not be instituted. If rulemaking proceedings are instituted, any person filing comments therein which concern the question of whether the proposed antenna farm will constitute a menace to air navigation shall file a copy of the comments with the Administrator of the FAA. Proof of such filing shall be established in accordance with § 1.47 of this chapter.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to mean that only one antenna farm area will be designated for a community. The Commission will consider on a case-by-case basis whether or not more than one antenna farm area shall be designated for a particular community.

§ 17.9 Designated antenna farm areas.

The areas described in the following paragraphs of this section are established as antenna farm areas (appropriate paragraphs will be added as necessary).

[32 FR 8813, June 21, 1967]

§ 17.10 Antenna structures over 304.80 meters (1,000 feet) in height.

Where one or more antenna farm areas have been designated for a community or communities (see § 17.9), the Commission will not accept for filing an application to construct a new station or to increase height or change antenna location of an existing station proposing the erection of an antenna structure over 304.80 meters (1,000 feet) above ground unless:

(a) It is proposed to locate the antenna structure in a designated antenna farm area, or

(b) It is accompanied by a statement from the Federal Aviation Administration that the proposed structure will not constitute a menace to air navigation, or

(c) It is accompanied by a request for waiver setting forth reasons sufficient, if true, to justify such a waiver.


§ 17.22 [Reserved]

§ 17.23 Specifications for painting and lighting antenna structures.

Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, each new or altered antenna structure must conform to the FAA’s painting and lighting specifications set forth in the FAA’s final determination of “no hazard” and the associated FAA study for that particular structure. For purposes of this part, any specifications, standards, and general requirements set forth by the FAA in the structure’s determination of “no hazard” and the associated FAA study are mandatory. Additionally, each antenna structure must be painted and lighted in accordance with any painting and lighting requirements prescribed on the antenna structure’s registration, or in accordance with any other specifications provided by the Commission.

[79 FR 56986, Sept. 24, 2014]

§ 17.24 Existing structures.

No change to painting or lighting criteria or relocation of airports shall at any time impose a new restriction upon any then existing or authorized antenna structure or structures, unless the FAA issues a new determination of “no hazard” and associated FAA study for the particular structure.

[79 FR 56986, Sept. 24, 2014]

§§ 17.25–17.45 [Reserved]

§ 17.47 Inspection of antenna structure lights and associated control equipment.

The owner of any antenna structure which is registered with the Commission and has been assigned lighting specifications referenced in this part:
§ 17.50 Cleaning and repainting.

Antenna structures requiring painting under this part shall be cleaned or repainted as often as necessary to maintain good visibility. Evaluation of the current paint status shall be made by using the FAA’s In-Service Aviation Orange Tolerance Chart. This chart is based upon the color requirements contained in the National Bureau of Standard Specifications for Structures Noted as Light Structures.
§ 17.51 Standards Report NBSIR 75–663, Color Requirements for the Marking of Obstructions.
(70 FR 56987, Sept. 24, 2014)

§ 17.53 Lighting equipment and paint.
The lighting equipment, color or filters, and shade of paint referred to in the specifications are further defined in the following government and/or Army-Navy aeronautical specifications, bulletins, and drawings (lamps are referred to by standard numbers):

Outside white ....................... TT-P-102 1 (Color No. 17875, FS-595).
Aviation surface orange .......... TT-P-59 1 (Color No. 12197, FS-595).
Aviation surface orange, enamel. TT-E-489 1 (Color No. 12197, FS-595).
Aviation red obstruction light—color. MIL-C-25050 2.
Flashing beacons .................. CAA-446 3 Code Beacons, 300 mm.
Do ................................... MIL-6273 2.
Double and single obstruction light. L-810 3 (FAA AC No. 150/5345-4). No. 116 A21/TS (6,000 h).
Do ................................... MIL-L-7830 2.
High intensity white obstruc-
tion light. FAA/DOD L-856 (FAA AC No. 150/5345-4B 4).
116-Watt lamp ....................... No. 116 A21/TS (6,000 h).
125-Watt lamp ....................... No. 125 A21/TS (6,000 h).
620-Watt lamp ....................... No. 620 PS-40 (3,000 h).
700-Watt lamp ....................... No. 700 PS-40 (6,000 h).

1 Copies of this specification can be obtained from the Specification Activity, Building 197, Room 301, Naval Weapons Plant, 1st and N Streets, SE., Washington, D.C. 20407.
2 Copies of Military specifications can be obtained by contacting the Commanding Officer, Naval Publications and Forms Center, 5801 Tabor Ave., Attention: NPPC-105, Philadelphia, Pa. 19120.
3 Copies of Federal Aviation Administration specifications may be obtained from the Chief, Configuration Control Branch, AAF–110, Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, D.C. 20591.
4 Copies of Federal Aviation Administration advisory circulars may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Publications Section, TAD–443.1, 400 7th St. SW., Washington, D.C. 20590.


§ 17.54 Rated lamp voltage.
To insure the necessary lumen output by obstruction lights, the rated voltage of incandescent lamps used shall correspond to be within 3 percent higher than the voltage across the lamp socket during the normal hours of operation.
(42 FR 54826, Oct. 11, 1977)

§ 17.56 Maintenance of lighting equipment.
Replacing or repairing of lights, automatic indicators or automatic control or alarm systems shall be accomplished as soon as practicable.
(70 FR 56986, Sept. 24, 2014)

§ 17.57 Report of radio transmitting antenna construction, alteration, and/or removal.
The owner of an antenna structure for which an Antenna Structure Registration Number has been obtained must notify the Commission within 5 days of completion of construction (FCC Form 854–R) and/or dismantlement (FCC Form 854). The owner must also notify the Commission within 5 days of any change in structure height or change in ownership information (FCC Form 854).
(70 FR 56987, Sept. 24, 2014)

§ 17.58 [Reserved]
Federal Communications Commission

§ 18.109 General technical requirements.

ISM equipment shall be designed and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice with sufficient shielding and filtering to provide adequate suppression of emissions on frequencies outside the frequency bands specified in §18.301.
§ 18.111 General operating conditions.

(a) Persons operating ISM equipment shall not be deemed to have any vested or recognizable right to the continued use of any given frequency, by virtue of any prior equipment authorization and/or compliance with the applicable rules.

(b) Subject to the exceptions in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and irrespective of whether the equipment otherwise complies with the rules in this part, the operator of ISM equipment that causes harmful interference to any authorized radio service shall promptly take whatever steps may be necessary to eliminate the interference.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply in the case of interference to an authorized radio station or a radiocommunication device operating in an ISM frequency band.

(d) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply in the case of interference to a receiver arising from direct intermediate frequency pickup by the receiver of the fundamental frequency emissions of ISM equipment operating in an ISM frequency band and otherwise complying with the requirements of this part.

§ 18.113 Inspection by Commission representatives.

Upon request by a representative of the Commission the manufacturer, owner, or operator of any ISM equipment shall make the equipment available for inspection and promptly furnish the Commission with such information as may be required to indicate that the equipment complies with this part.

§ 18.115 Elimination and investigation of harmful interference.

(a) The operator of ISM equipment that causes harmful interference to radio services shall promptly take appropriate measures to correct the problem.

(b) If the operator of ISM equipment is notified by the Commission’s Regional Director that operation of such equipment is endangering the functioning of a radionavigation or safety service, the operator shall immediately cease operating the equipment. Operation may be resumed on a temporary basis only for the purpose of eliminating the harmful interference. Operation may be resumed on a regular basis only after the harmful interference has been eliminated and approval from the Regional Director obtained.

(c) When notified by the Regional Director that a particular installation is causing harmful interference, the operator or manufacturer shall arrange for an engineer skilled in techniques of interference measurement and control to make an investigation to ensure that the harmful interference has been eliminated. The Regional Director may require the engineer making the investigation to furnish proof of his or her qualifications.

[50 FR 36067, Sept. 5, 1985, as amended at 80 FR 53750, Sept. 8, 2015]

§ 18.117 Report of interference investigation.

(a) An interim report on investigations and corrective measures taken pursuant to §18.115 of this part shall be filed with the Regional Director of the local FCC office within 30 days of notification of harmful interference. The final report shall be filed with the Regional Director within 60 days of notification.

(b) The date for filing the final report may be extended by the Regional Director when additional time is required to put into effect the corrective measures or to complete the investigation. The request for extension of time shall be accompanied by a progress report showing what has been accomplished to date.

[80 FR 53750, Sept. 8, 2015]

§ 18.121 Exemptions.

Non-consumer ultrasonic equipment, and non-consumer magnetic resonance equipment, that is used for medical diagnostic and monitoring applications is subject only to the provisions of §§18.105, 18.109 through 18.119, 18.301 and 18.303 of this part.

[59 FR 39472, Aug. 3, 1994; 60 FR 47302, Sept. 12, 1995]
§ 18.201 Scope.

This subpart contains the procedures and requirements for authorization to market or operate ISM equipment under this part.

§ 18.203 Equipment authorization.

(a) Consumer ISM equipment, unless otherwise specified, must be authorized under either the Declaration of Conformity or certification procedure prior to use or marketing. An application for certification shall be filed with the Commission on an FCC Form 731, pursuant to the relevant sections in part 2, subpart J of this chapter and shall also be accompanied by:

(1) A description of measurement facilities pursuant to §2.948, or reference to such information already on file with the Commission.

(2) A technical report pursuant to §§18.207 and 18.311.

(b) Consumer ultrasonic equipment generating less than 500 watts and operating below 90 kHz, and non-consumer ISM equipment shall be subject to verification, in accordance with the relevant sections of part 2, subpart J of this chapter.

(c) Grants of equipment authorization issued, as well as on-site certifications performed, before March 1, 1986, remain in effect and no further action is required.


§ 18.207 Technical report.

When required by the Commission a technical report shall include at least the following information:

(a) A description of the measurement facilities in accordance with §2.948. If such a description is already on file with the Commission, it may be included by reference.

(b) A copy of the installation and operating instructions furnished to the user. A draft copy of such instructions may be submitted with the application, provided a copy of the actual document to be furnished to the user is submitted as soon as it is available, but no later than 60 days after the grant of the application.

(c) The full name and mailing address of the manufacturer of the device and/or applicant filing for the equipment authorization.

(d) The FCC Identifier, trade name(s), and/or model number(s) under which the equipment is or will be marketed.

(e) A statement of the rated technical parameters that includes:

(1) A block and schematic diagram of the circuitry.

(2) Nominal operating frequency.

(3) Maximum RF energy generated.

(4) Electrical power requirements of equipment.

(5) Any other pertinent operating characteristics.

(f) A report of measurements, including a list of the measuring equipment used, and a statement of the date when the measuring equipment was last calibrated and when the measurements were made. The frequency range that was investigated in obtaining the report of measurements shall be indicated. See also §§18.309 and 18.311.


§ 18.209 Identification of authorized equipment.

(a) Each device for which a grant of equipment authorization is issued under this part shall be identified pursuant to the applicable provisions of subpart J of part 2 of this chapter. Changes in the identification of authorized equipment may be made pursuant to §2.933 of part 2 of this chapter. FCC Identifiers as described in §§2.925 and 2.926 of this chapter shall not be used on equipment subject to verification or Declaration of Conformity.

(b) Devices authorized under the Declaration of Conformity procedure shall be labelled with the logo shown below. The label shall not be a stick-on, paper label. It shall be permanently affixed to the product and shall be readily visible to the purchaser at the time of purchase, as described in §2.925(d) of this chapter. Permanently affixed means that the label is etched, engraved, stamped, silkscreened, indelibly printed, or otherwise permanently marked on a permanently attached part of the
§ 18.211 Multiple listing of equipment.

(a) When the same or essentially the same equipment will be marketed under more than one FCC Identifier, equipment authorization must be requested on an FCC Form 731 for each FCC Identifier.

(b) If equipment authorization for additional FCC Identifiers is requested in the initial application, a statement shall be included describing how these additional devices differ from the basic device which was measured and stating that the report of measurements submitted for the basic device applies also to the additional devices.

(c) If equipment authorization for additional FCC Identifiers is requested after a grant has been issued by the FCC for the basic device, the application may, in lieu of the report of measurements, be accompanied by a statement including:

(1) FCC Identifier of device for which measurements are on file with the FCC.

(2) Date when equipment authorization was granted for the device(s) listed under paragraph (c)(1) of this section and the file number of such grant.

(3) Description of the difference between the device listed under paragraph (c)(1) of this section and the additional device(s).

(4) A statement that the report of measurements filed for the device listed under paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies also to the additional device(s).

(5) Photographs pursuant to § 2.1033(c).

§ 18.212 Compliance information.

(a) Equipment authorized under the Declaration of Conformity procedure shall include the following compliance information in lieu of the information required by § 2.1077:

(1) Identification of the product, e.g., name and model number.

(2) A statement similar to the following:

This device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules.

(3) The name and address of the responsible party as defined in § 2.909 of the rules. This party must be located within the United States.

(b) The compliance information may be placed in the instruction manual, on a separate sheet, or on the packaging. There is no specific format for this information.

§ 18.213 Information to the user.

Information on the following matters shall be provided to the user in the instruction manual or on the packaging if an instruction manual is not provided for any type of ISM equipment:

(a) The interference potential of the device or system

(b) Maintenance of the system

(c) Simple measures that can be taken by the user to correct interference.

(d) Manufacturers of RF lighting devices must provide an advisory statement, either on the product packaging or with other user documentation, similar to the following: This product may cause interference to radio equipment and should not be installed near maritime safety communications equipment or other critical navigation or communication equipment operating between 0.45–30 MHz. Variations of this language are permitted provided all the points of the statement are addressed and may be presented in any legible font or text style.
Federal Communications Commission

Subpart C—Technical Standards

§ 18.301 Operating frequencies.

ISM equipment may be operated on any frequency above 9 kHz except as indicated in §18.303. The following frequency bands, in accordance with §2.106 of the rules, are allocated for use by ISM equipment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISM frequency</th>
<th>Tolerance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.78 MHz</td>
<td>±15.0 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.56 MHz</td>
<td>±7.0 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.12 MHz</td>
<td>±163.0 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.68 MHz</td>
<td>±20.0 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915 MHz</td>
<td>±13.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,450 MHz</td>
<td>±50.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,800 MHz</td>
<td>±75.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24,125 MHz</td>
<td>±125.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.25 GHz</td>
<td>±250.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.50 GHz</td>
<td>±500.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.00 GHz</td>
<td>±1.0 MHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following safety, search and rescue frequency bands is prohibited: 490–510 kHz, 2170–2194 kHz, 8354–8374 kHz, 121.4–121.6 MHz, 156.7–156.9 MHz, and 242.8–243.2 MHz.

§ 18.305 Field strength limits.

(a) ISM equipment operating on a frequency specified in §18.301 is permitted unlimited radiated energy in the band specified for that frequency.

(b) The field strength levels of emissions which lie outside the bands specified in §18.301, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Operating frequency</th>
<th>RF Power generated by equipment (watts)</th>
<th>Field strength limit (μV/m)</th>
<th>Distance (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any type unless otherwise specified (miscellaneous).</td>
<td>Any ISM frequency</td>
<td>Below 500</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any non-ISM frequency</td>
<td>Below 500</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial heaters and RF stabilized arc welders.</td>
<td>Above 5,725 MHz</td>
<td>25 × SQRT(power/500)</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical diathermy</td>
<td>Any ISM frequency</td>
<td>Below 500</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any non-ISM frequency</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic</td>
<td>Below 490 kHz</td>
<td>2,400/F(kHz)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any non-ISM frequency</td>
<td>2,400/F(kHz) × SQRT(power/500)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 490 kHz</td>
<td>2,400/F(kHz)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction cooking ranges</td>
<td>Any ISM frequency</td>
<td>Below 9 kHz</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any non-ISM frequency</td>
<td>Below 9 kHz</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>490 to 1,600 kHz</td>
<td>24,000/F(kHz)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 1,600 kHz</td>
<td>24,000/F(kHz) × SQRT(power/500)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. Field strength may not exceed 10 μV/m at 1600 meters. Consumer equipment operating below 1000 MHz is not permitted to have a field strength greater than 10 μV/m at 1600 meters.
2. Reduced to the greatest extent possible.
3. Field strength may not exceed 10 μV/m at 1600 meters. Consumer equipment is not permitted to have a field strength greater than 10 μV/m at 1600 meters.
4. Induction cooking ranges manufactured prior to February 1, 1980, shall be subject to the field strength limits for miscellaneous ISM equipment.

(c) The field strength limits for RF lighting devices shall be the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Field strength limit at 30 meters (μV/m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-consumer equipment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–88</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88–216</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–1000</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer equipment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–88</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88–216</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–1000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. The tighter limit shall apply at the boundary between two frequency ranges.
2. Testing for compliance with these limits may be made at closer distances, provided a sufficient number of measurements are taken to plot the radiation pattern, to determine the major lobes of radiation, and to determine the expected field strength level at 30, 300, or 1600 meters. Alternatively, if measurements are made at only one closer fixed distance, then the permissible field strength...
limits shall be adjusted using 1/d as an attenuation factor.

§ 18.307

For the following equipment, when designed to be connected to the public utility (AC) power line the radio frequency voltage that is conducted back onto the AC power line on any frequency or frequencies shall not exceed the limits in the following tables. Compliance with the provisions of this paragraph shall be based on the measurement of the radio frequency voltage between each power line and ground at the power terminal using a 50 μH/50 ohms line impedance stabilization network (LISN).

(a) All Induction cooking ranges and ultrasonic equipment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted limit (dB μV)</th>
<th>Quasi-peak</th>
<th>Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.009–0.05</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05–0.15</td>
<td>90–90*</td>
<td>90 to 90*</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15–0.5</td>
<td>66 to 56*</td>
<td>56 to 46*</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5–5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Decreases with the logarithm of the frequency.

(b) All other part 18 consumer devices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of emission (MHz)</th>
<th>Conducted limit (dB μV)</th>
<th>Quasi-peak</th>
<th>Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.15–0.5</td>
<td>66 to 56*</td>
<td>56 to 46*</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5–5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Decreases with the logarithm of the frequency.

(c) RF lighting devices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Maximum RF line voltage measured with a 50 μH/50 ohm LISN (μV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-consumer equipment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.45 to 1.6</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 to 30</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer equipment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.45 to 2.51</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.51 to 3.0</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 to 30</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) If testing with a quasi-peak detector demonstrates that the equipment complies with the average limits specified in the appropriate table in this section, additional testing to demonstrate compliance using an average detector is not required.

(e) These conduction limits shall apply only outside of the frequency bands specified in §18.301.

(f) For ultrasonic equipment, compliance with the conducted limits shall preclude the need to show compliance with the field strength limits below 30 MHz unless requested by the Commission.

(g) The tighter limits shall apply at the boundary between two frequency ranges.

§ 18.309 Frequency range of measurements.

(a) For field strength measurements:
Federal Communications Commission

§ 18.311 Methods of measurements.

The measurement techniques which will be used by the FCC to determine compliance with the technical requirements of this part are set out in FCC Measurement Procedure MP–5, “Methods of Measurements of Radio Noise Emissions from ISM equipment”. Although the procedures in MP–5 are not mandated, manufacturers are encouraged to follow the same techniques which will be used by the FCC.

PART 19—EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 19.735–101 Purpose.

The regulations in this part prescribe procedures and standards of conduct that are appropriate to the particular functions and activities of the Commission, and are issued by the Commission under authority independent of the uniform Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105(c).

§ 19.735–102 Cross-reference to ethics and other conduct related regulations.

In addition to the rules in this part, employees of the Federal Communications Commission (Commission) are subject to the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR part 2635 and the Commission’s regulations at 5 CFR part 3901 which supplement the executive branch-wide standards, the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634 and the Commission’s regulations at 5 CFR part 3902 which supplement the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations, and the employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735.

§ 19.735–103 Definitions.

Commission means the Federal Communications Commission. Communications Act means the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq. Employee means an officer or employee of the Commission including special Government employees within the meaning of 18 U.S.C. 202(a) and the Commissioners. Person means an individual, a corporation, a company, an association, a firm, a partnership, a society, a joint stock company, or any other organization or institution.

§ 19.735–104 Delegations.

(a) The Commission has delegated to the Chairman responsibility for the detection and prevention of acts, short of criminal violations, which could bring discredit upon the Commission and the Federal service.

(b) Approvals under 18 U.S.C. 205(e). (1) Commissioners may approve the representational activities permitted by 18 U.S.C. 205(e) by other employees in their immediate offices. The Designated Agency Ethics Official has delegated authority to grant such approvals for all other employees except Commissioners.
(2)(i) Requests for approval of the activities permitted by 18 U.S.C. 205(e) shall be in writing and submitted as follows:

(A) In the case of employees in the immediate offices of a Commissioner, to the Commissioner;

(B) In the case of Heads of Offices and Bureaus, to the Chairman; and

(C) In the case of all other employees except Commissioners, to the Head of the Office or Bureau to which the employee is assigned.

(ii) An official (other than the Chairman or another Commissioner) to whom a request for approval under 18 U.S.C. 205(e) is submitted shall forward it to the Designated Agency Ethics Official with the official’s recommendation as to whether the request should be granted.

(3) Copies of all requests for approval under 18 U.S.C. 205(e) and the action taken thereon shall be maintained by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(c) Waivers under 18 U.S.C. 208.

(1) Commissioners may waive the applicability of 18 U.S.C. 208(a), in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or 208(b)(3) and section 301(d) of Executive Order 12731, for other employees in their immediate offices. The Designated Agency Ethics Official has delegated authority to make such waiver determinations for all other employees except Commissioners.

(2)(i) Requests for waiver of the applicability of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) shall be in writing and submitted as follows:

(A) In the case of employees in the immediate offices of a Commissioner, to the Commissioner;

(B) In the case of Heads of Offices and Bureaus, to the Chairman; and

(C) In the case of all other employees except Commissioners, to the Head of the Office or Bureau to which the employee is assigned.

(ii) An official (other than the Chairman or another Commissioner) to whom a waiver request is submitted shall forward it to the Designated Agency Ethics Official with the official’s recommendation as to whether the waiver should be granted.

(3) Copies of all requests for waivers and the action taken thereon shall be maintained by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

§ 19.735–105 Availability of ethics and other conduct related regulations and statutes.

(a)(1) The Commission shall furnish each new employee, at the time of his or her entrance on duty, with a copy of:

(i) The Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch (5 CFR part 2635);

(ii) The Supplemental Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Federal Communications Commission (5 CFR part 3901); and

(iii) The Commission’s Employee Responsibilities and Conduct regulations in this part.

(2) The Head of each Office and Bureau has the responsibility to secure from every person subject to his or her administrative supervision a statement indicating that the individual has read and is familiar with the contents of the regulations in this part, and the regulations at 5 CFR parts 2635 and 3901, and to advise the Designated Agency Ethics Official that all such persons have provided such statements. Each new employee shall execute a similar statement at the time of entrance on duty. Periodically, and at least once a year, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall take appropriate action to ensure that the Head of each Office and Bureau shall remind employees subject to his or her administrative supervision of the content of the regulations in 5 CFR parts 2635 and 3901 and this part.

(b) Copies of pertinent provisions of the Communications Act of 1934; title 18 of the United States Code; the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch (5 CFR part 2635); the Commission’s Supplemental Standards of Ethical Conduct (5 CFR part 3901); and the Commission’s employee responsibilities and conduct regulations in this part shall be available in the office of the Designated Agency Ethics Official for review by employees.

§ 19.735–106 Interpretation and advisory service.

(a) Requests for interpretative rulings concerning the applicability of 5 CFR parts 2635 and 3901, and this part, may be submitted through the employee’s supervisor to the General Counsel,
§ 19.735–107 Disciplinary and other remedial action.

(a) A violation of the regulations in this part by an employee may be cause for appropriate disciplinary action which may be in addition to any penalty prescribed by law.

(b) The Chairman will designate an officer or employee of the Commission who will promptly investigate all incidents or situations in which it appears that employees may have engaged in improper conduct. Such investigation will be initiated in all cases where complaints are brought to the attention of the Chairman, including: Adverse comment appearing in publications; complaints from members of Congress, private citizens, organizations, other Government employees or agencies; and formal complaints referred to the Chairman by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(c) The Inspector General will be promptly notified of all complaints or allegations of employee misconduct. The Inspector General will also be notified of the planned initiation of an investigation under this part. Such notification shall occur prior to the initiation of the investigation required by paragraph (a) of this section. The Inspector General may choose to conduct the investigation in accordance with the rules in this part. Should the Inspector General choose to conduct the investigation, he will promptly notify the Chairman. In such case, the Inspector General will serve as the designated officer and be solely responsible for the investigation. In carrying out this function, the Inspector General may obtain investigative services from other Commission offices, other governmental agencies or non-governmental sources and use any other means available to him in accordance with Public Law 100–504 or the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, 5 U.S.C. Appendix. The Inspector General will be provided with the results of all investigations in which he chooses not to participate.

(d) The employee concerned shall be provided an opportunity to explain the alleged misconduct. When, after consideration of the employee’s explanation, the Chairman decides that remedial action is required, he shall take remedial action. Remedial action may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Changes in assigned duties;
(2) Divestiture by the employee of his conflicting interest;
(3) Action under the Commission’s Ethics Program resulting in one of the following actions:
   (i) When investigation reveals that the charges are groundless, the person designated by the Chairman to assist in administration of the program may give a letter of clearance to the employee concerned, and the case will not be recorded in his Official Personnel Folder;
   (ii) If, after investigation, the case investigator deems the act to be merely a minor indiscretion, he may resolve the situation by discussing it with the employee. The case will not be recorded in the employee’s Official Personnel Folder;
   (iii) If the case administrator considers the problem to be of sufficient importance, he may call it to the attention of the Chairman, who in turn may notify the employee of the seriousness of his act and warn him of the consequences of a repetition. The case will not be recorded in the employee’s Official Personnel Folder, unless the employee requests it;
   (iv) The Chairman may, when in his opinion circumstances warrant, establish a special review board to investigate the facts in a case and to make a full report thereon, including recommended action; or
   (v)(A) If the Chairman decides that formal disciplinary action should be taken, he may prepare for Commission consideration a statement of facts and recommend one of the following:
Subpart B—Employee Responsibilities and Conduct

§ 19.735–201 Outside employment and other activity prohibited by the Communications Act.

Under section 4(b) of the Communications Act, at 47 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A)(iv), no employee of the Commission may be in the employ of or hold any official relation to any person significantly regulated by the Commission under that Act. In addition, the Commissioners are prohibited by section 4(b) of the Communications Act, at 47 U.S.C. 154(b)(4), from engaging in any other business, vocation, profession, or employment.

Note: Under the Supplemental Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Federal Communications Commission, at 5 CFR 3801.162, professional employees of the Commission must obtain approval before engaging in the private practice of the same profession as that of the employee's official position, whether or not for compensation.

§ 19.735–202 Financial interests prohibited by the Communications Act.

(a) No Commissioner shall have a pecuniary interest in any hearing or proceeding in which he participates. (47 U.S.C. 154(j).)

(b)(1) Section 4(b) of the Communications Act, at 47 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A), provides:

No member of the Commission or person employed by the Commission shall:

(i) Be financially interested in any company or other entity engaged in the manufacture or sale of telecommunications equipment which is subject to regulation by the Commission;

(ii) Be financially interested in any company or other entity engaged in the business of communication by wire or radio or in the use of the electromagnetic spectrum;

(iii) Be financially interested in any company or other entity which controls any company or other entity specified in clause (i) or clause (ii), or which derives a significant portion of its total income from ownership of stocks, bonds, or other securities of any such company or other entity; or

(iv) Be employed by, hold any official relation to, or own any stocks, bonds, or other securities of, any person significantly regulated by the Commission under this act; except that the prohibitions established in this subparagraph shall apply only to financial interests in any company or other entity which has a significant interest in communications, manufacturing, or sales activities which are subject to regulation by the Commission.

(b)(2) To determine whether an entity has a significant interest in communications related activities that are subject to Commission regulations, the Commission shall consider, without excluding other relevant factors, the criteria in section 4(b) of the Communications Act, at 47 U.S.C. 154(b)(3). These criteria include:

(i) The revenues and efforts directed toward the telecommunications aspect of the business;

(ii) The extent of Commission regulation over the entity involved;

(iii) The potential economic impact of any Commission action on that particular entity; and

(iv) The public perception regarding the business activities of the company.


The Commission shall have authority to waive, from time to time, the application of the prohibitions established in subparagraph (A) of section 4(b) to persons employed by the Commission if the Commission determines that the financial interests of a person which are involved in a particular case are minimal, except that such waiver authority shall be subject to the provisions of section...
§ 19.735–203 Nonpublic information.

(a) Except as authorized in writing by the Chairman pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, or otherwise as authorized by the Commission or its rules, nonpublic information shall not be disclosed, directly or indirectly, to any person outside the Commission. Such information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) The content of agenda items (except for compliance with the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b); or

(2) Actions or decisions made by the Commission at closed meetings or by circulation prior to the public release of such information by the Commission.

(b) An employee engaged in outside teaching, lecturing, or writing shall not use nonpublic information obtained as a result of his Government employment in connection with such teaching, lecturing, or writing except when the Chairman gives written authorization for the use of that nonpublic information on the basis that its use is in the public interest.

(c) This section does not prohibit the disclosure of an official Commission meeting agenda listing titles and summaries of items for discussion at an open Commission meeting. Also, this section does not prohibit the disclosure of information about the scheduling of Commission agenda items.

(d) Any person regulated by or practicing before the Commission coming into possession of written nonpublic information (including written material transmitted in electronic form) as described in paragraph (a) of this section under circumstances where it appears that its release was inadvertent or otherwise unauthorized shall promptly return the written information to the Commission’s Office of the Inspector General without further distribution or use of the written nonpublic information. Any person regulated by or practicing before the Commission who willfully violates this section by failing to promptly notify the Commission’s Office of the Inspector General of the receipt of written nonpublic information (including written material transmitted in electronic form) that he knew or should have known was released inadvertently or in any other unauthorized manner may be subject to appropriate sanctions by the Commission. In the case of attorneys practicing before the Commission, such sanctions may include disciplinary action under the provisions of § 1.24 of this chapter.

NOTE: Employees also should refer to the provisions of the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch, at 5 CFR 2635.703, on the use of nonpublic information. Additionally, employees should refer to § 19.735–107 of this part, which provides that employees of the Commission who violate this part may be subject to discipli-
other penalty prescribed by law. As is the
case with section 2635.703, this part is in-
tended only to cover knowing unauthorized
disclosures of nonpublic information.

[61 FR 56112, Oct. 31, 1996, as amended at 65
FR 66185, Nov. 3, 2000]